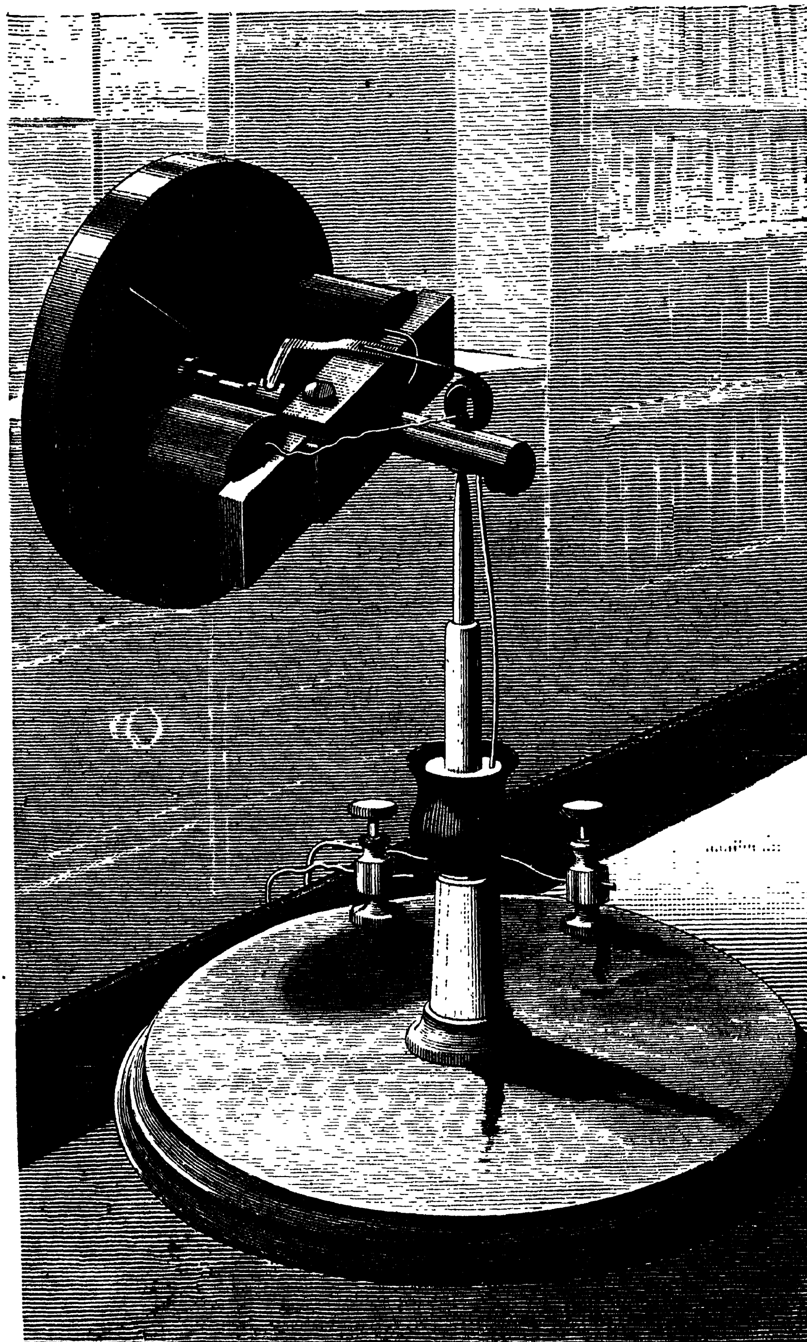
PLATE I



An Electrical Gyroscope.

EXPERIMENTAL SCIENCE.

ELEMENTARY

PRACTICAL AND EXPERIMENTAL

PHYSICS.

BY

GEORGE M. HOPKINS.

VOL. I.

TWENTY-THIRD EDITION

(REVISED AND ENLARGED)

NEW YORK:
MUNN & CO.

LONDON:
E. & F. N. SPON, LTD.
125 STRAND.

1902.

Macgowan & Slipper, Printers, 30 Beekman St., New York.

PREFACE.

THE design of this work is to afford to the student, the artisan, the mechanic, and in fact all who are interested in science, whether young or advanced in years, a ready means of acquiring a general knowledge of physics by the experimental method. One of its principal purposes is, also, to furnish to the teacher suggestions in experimentation, which will be helpful in making class-room work interesting and attractive, rather than dry and monotonous.

Most of the apparatus here illustrated and described may be constructed and used by any one having ordinary mechanical skill. Simple and easily made devices have been chosen for physical demonstration.

With scarcely an exception the experiments described were performed at the time of writing, to insure fullness of detail, and to avoid inaccuracies. The reader can therefore be assured that by following the instructions, success will be certain.

Mathematics has been almost entirely excluded. The few problems presented are capable of arithmetical solution. The importance of mathematical knowledge in all branches of science is fully recognized, but the majority of students have little taste for the intricacies of numbers. Faraday was an illustrious example of a scientific man without great mathematical proclivities.

The late Clerk Maxwell, one of the most eminent mathematicians and electricians of the present century, said: "A few experiments performed by himself will give the student a more intelligent interest in the subject, and will give him a more lively faith in the exactness and uniformity of nature, and in the inaccuracy and uncertainty of our observations, than any reading of books, or even witnessing elaborate experiments performed by professed men of science."

A large proportion of the material of this work consists of original articles published from time to time in the *Scientific American*. These have been revised or rewritten, with copious additions of text and engravings. Very few of the conventional illustrations of the text books have been used. Most of the engravings are now for the first time given in book illustration.

The leading principles of physics are here illustrated by simple and inexpensive experiments. The endeavor has been to make the explanations of both apparatus and experiment plain and easily understood.

If what is here written shall induce any who are now indifferent to the subject to begin the study of physics experimentally, so as to gain even a faint conception of the marvelous perfection of the physical world, or if anything in these pages proves helpful to those who instruct, or who seek scientific information, the end sought by the writer will have been gained.

GEORGE M. HOPKINS.

NEW YORK, January, 1890.

PREFACE TO EDITION OF 1898.

THE seventeenth edition of Experimental Science contained an appendix including much new matter, but, in the four years which have elapsed since the publication of this edition, several startling physical discoveries have been made, among which are the X-Ray and its phenomena, Wireless Telegraphy, the Liquefaction of Air, and Acetylene Gas. These have been included in the present edition. Besides these, a number of additional experiments are given, some of which are new and original. The book has been considerably enlarged by the additions, and it has been revised so that it is in accord with recent ideas of the subjects treated.

The new matter added will prove acceptable to such as seek information on the more recent scientific discoveries.

GEORGE M. HOPKINS.

September 7, 1898.

PREFACE TO THE TWENTY-THIRD EDITION

IN order to broaden the scope of this work, the author has relaxed the rather rigid rule heretofore adhered to, which called for the trial by himself of every piece of apparatus described in its pages, and has now availed himself of the experience of others. He is therefore able to present to the readers of the twenty-third edition, a full explanation of the Polyphase Generator, Induction Motors, and Rotary Transformers, also to give accurate information regarding the construction of modern direct current motors for 110 volts pressure.

A full description of Edison's New Storage Battery is introduced, also some interesting experiments by Prof. John Trowbridge, and some Electrical Measuring Apparatus by N. Monroe Hopkins. Wireless telegraphy is brought up to date, and other recent discoveries are noticed.

The new edition, owing to the great amount of new matter, is published in two volumes. It presents the more recent developments in modern science, and gives information which assists the reader in comprehending the great scientific questions of the day.

GEORGE M. HOPKINS.

New York, June, 1902.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.—PROPERTIES OF BODIES.

CHAPTER II.—REST, MOTION, AND FORCE.

CHAPTER III.—THE GYROSCOPE.

CHAPTER IV.—FALLING BODIES—INCLINED PLANE—THE PENDULUM.

CHAPTER VIII.—SOUND.

CHAPTER XVIII.—DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY.

CHAPTER XIX.—QUARTER-HORSE POWER ELECTRIC MOTOR.

EXPERIMENTAL SCIENCE

CHAPTER I.

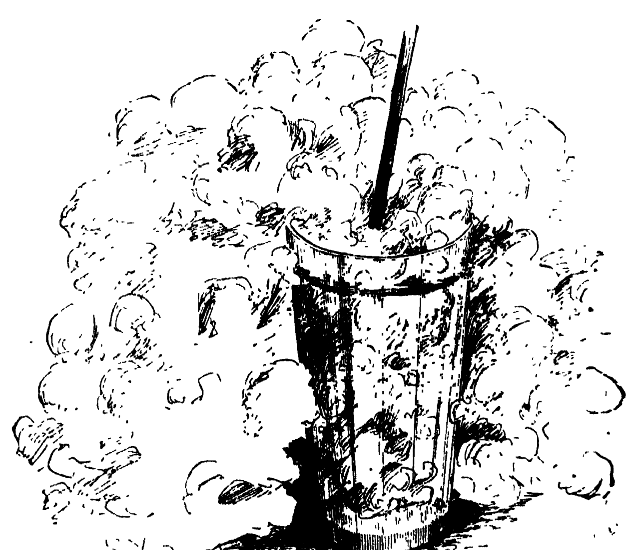
PROPERTIES OF BODIES.

Extension, impenetrability, divisibility, porosity, compressibility, elasticity, inertia, and gravity are general properties common to all bodies, whether solid, liquid, or gaseous, while some bodies possess specific properties, such as solidity, fluidity, tenacity, malleability, color, hardness.

EXTENSION AND IMPENETRABILITY.

To all matter must be attributed two essential qualities: first, that in virtue of which it occupies space, and which is

FIG. 1.



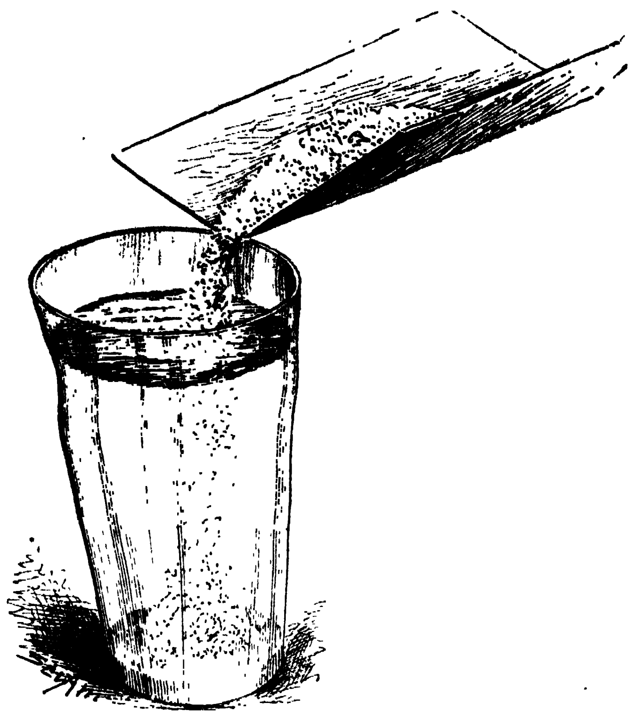
A Hatful of Cotton in a Tumblerful of Alcohol.

known as extension, and, second, that which allows only one particle or atom of matter to occupy a given space—the

property known as impenetrability. That matter occupies space is appreciated by our senses, and needs no particular proof, but that two portions of matter cannot occupy the same space at the same time sometimes seems anomalous, as is shown by some of the following experiments.

Into a tumbler filled with alcohol may be crowded a hatful of loose cotton without causing the alcohol to overflow.* The success of the experiment depends upon the slow intro-

FIG. 2.



Solution of Sugar in Water.

duction of the cotton, allowing the alcohol to invest the fibers, before they are fairly plunged beneath the surface of the alcohol.

In this experiment the penetration of the alcohol is only apparent; the fibers displace some of the alcohol, but the quantity is so small as not to be observable. If the cotton were compressed to the smallest possible volume, it would be found to occupy but very little space. So small a body

* See also chapter on projection.

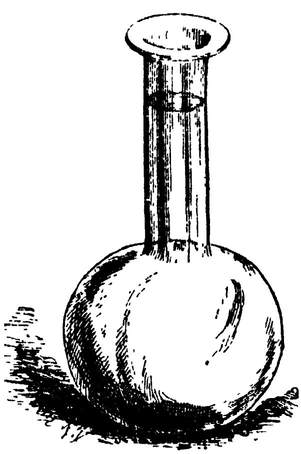
would be incapable of raising the level of the alcohol enough to be appreciable by an ordinary observer.

A more puzzling experiment consists in slowly introducing some fine sugar into a tumblerful of warm water. A considerable quantity of sugar may be dissolved in the water without increasing its bulk appreciably.

Here the physicist is forced to acknowledge that either the water is penetrated or its atoms are so disposed as to receive the sugar between them, possibly in the same way as a scuttle filled with coal might contain also a bucketful of sand. This latter view is adhered to. The atom or ultimate particle is held to be impenetrable.

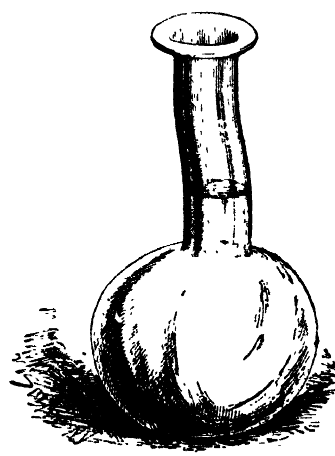
In the case of the mixture of water and alcohol, or water

FIG. 3.



Representing Volume of Unmixed Alcohol and Water.

FIG. 4.



Reduction of Volume of Alcohol and Water Mixture.

and sulphuric acid, a curious phenomenon is presented. Take alcohol and water for example. Equal volumes of alcohol and water, when mixed, occupy less space than when separate. If the sum of the volumes of the two separate liquids is 100, the volume of the mixture will be only 94. In the case of the mixture of sulphuric acid and water, the difference is greater.

An easy way to perform this experiment is to fill a narrow-necked flask up to a line which may conveniently be marked by a rubber band around the neck, then removing one-half

of the water, measuring it exactly, and replacing it with a volume of alcohol exactly equal to that of the water removed. It will be found that when the liquids are mixed, the mixture will not fill the flask up to the original mark.*

The only reasonable explanation of this phenomenon is that the molecules of the two liquids accommodate themselves to each other in such a manner as to reduce the pores, and thus diminish the volume of the mixture.

DIVISIBILITY.

The property of a body which admits of separating it into distinct parts, and which is known as divisibility, is possessed by all matter. An example of extreme divisibility is found in the coloring of a pail of water with a minute particle of aniline.

POROSITY.

There are two kinds of pores, viz., physical or intermolecular pores and sensible pores. In the case of the former, the interspaces are so small that the molecules are within each other's influence and may attract or repel each other. Expansion by heat, contraction by reduction of temperature, and reduction of volume by compression are among examples of phenomena rendered possible by the existence of physical pores.

Sensible pores are small cavities or spaces, across which molecular forces are unable to act.

The experiment illustrated by Fig. 5 shows the existence of sensible pores. In the neck of an Argand chimney is inserted a plug of Malacca wood, which is sealed around the periphery with wax or paraffine. In the top of the chimney is inserted a stopper, through which projects a short glass tube, having its upper end bent over or capped with a small test tube. To the outer end of the glass tube is applied a rubber tube. When the chimney is in an inverted position, as shown in the engraving, a quantity of mercury is placed in the larger part of the chimney, and the air is partly exhausted from the chimney, by applying the mouth to the

* See also chapter on projection.

rubber tube and sucking. The mercury readily passes through the porous wood and falls in a shower. By employing an air pump for producing the partial vacuum, the mercury may be drawn through a plug of pine. These experiments show in a striking manner the porosity in a longitudinal direction of these pieces of wood.

Wood, vegetable, and animal tissues, sponge, pumice stone, and many other substances have sensible pores that

FIG. 5.

Mercurial Shower.

may readily be seen. Physical pores cannot be seen even by the aid of the most powerful microscope; but their existence is proved by the fact that all bodies may be compressed or diminished in volume.

Sensible pores play an important part in the operations of nature, especially in the vegetable and animal kingdoms.

The property of porosity is utilized in the arts, in the

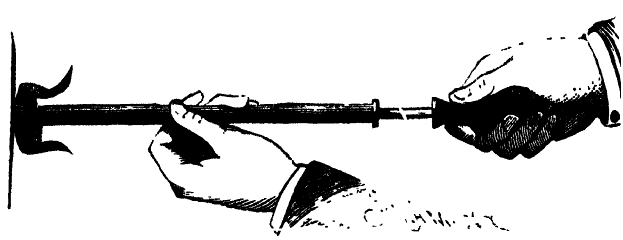
filtration of liquids, in the absorption of liquids and gases, in electrolytic processes, in assaying, etc.

COMPRESSIBILITY.

The property by virtue of which a body may be diminished in volume, by pressure, without losing weight, is known as compressibility. This property is possessed in the greatest degree by gases, which may be reduced by compression to from one-tenth to one-hundredth their original volume.

The simplest piece of apparatus for showing the compression of a gas is a well-made toy popgun, such for example as that shown in Fig. 6. By closing the mouth of this gun by means of a piece of sheet metal or mica, and oiling

FIG. 6



The Popgun used as a Pneumatic Syringe.

the piston well with a heavy oil, to prevent the escape of air from the barrel, it may readily be shown that the air contained by the barrel may be greatly reduced in volume by simply pushing in the piston.

ELASTICITY.*

When a body resumes its original form or volume after distortion or compression, it possesses the property of elasticity, and is therefore known as an elastic body. Elasticity may be shown by pressure, by bending, by torsion or twisting, or by tension or stretching. Gases and liquids are perfectly elastic. When compressed and afterward allowed to

* See also chapter on projection.

return to their original pressure, they are found to possess exactly their original volume.

Among solids, glass is apparently perfectly elastic. A plate of glass bent under pressure and allowed to remain under stress for twenty-five years, when released and carefully tested for any permanent set, was found to have returned to exactly its original shape. Elasticity by flexure or bending is seen in various springs, such as carriage springs, gun-lock springs, etc.

The elasticity of torsion is exhibited by door springs of certain forms, spiral springs, and by twisted threads of cotton, linen, and other material. The elasticity of tension is shown in the strings of all stringed musical instruments, and notably in soft rubber in its various forms.

CHAPTER II.

REST, MOTION, AND FORCE.

A body is said to be at rest when its position is not being changed, but this statement needs some qualification, since any rest known to us is only relative. All bodies with which we are acquainted are continually changing their position either in relation to adjacent objects or along with adjacent objects relatively to distant objects. For example: a bowlder is said to be at rest when it maintains its position relative to the earth's surface, but since the earth itself is not at rest, it is evident that whatever is fixed on the face of the earth cannot be at rest.

On the other hand, if the bowlder were rolling down a declivity, it would be changing its position relative to the earth's surface as well as to all other objects, and would therefore be said to be in motion; but a body may be apparently in motion while in reality absolutely at rest. If we were to suppose a body projected from the earth into space with a velocity equal to that of the earth, but in a direction opposite that of tne earth's motion and uninfluenced by heavenly bodies, the body, although having apparently a high velocity relative to the earth, would be absolutely at rest.

INERTIA.

No body is of itself able to change from a state of rest to a state of motion, neither can a body in motion change its direction or pass unaided to a state of rest. That which causes or tends to cause a body to pass from a state of rest to one of motion, or accelerates or retards the motion of a body, or changes its direction, is known as Force. The incapability of matter to change from rest to motion, or the reverse, is a negative property known as Inertia.

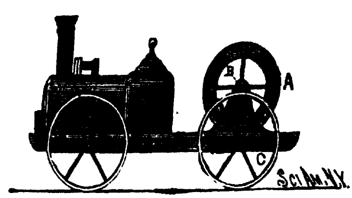
To inertia is due the equalizing effect of flywheels; when

set in motion, they tend to maintain their revolution in opposition to considerable resistance. If sufficient force is applied to the flywheel to counteract the resistance, a practically equable motion is secured, even though the force applied be an intermittent one.

The top is an example of persistent rotation due to inertia. To inertia is due the action of projectiles, hammers, drop-presses, also the hydraulic ram.

The property of inertia, the storage of power, the transfer of power by friction, and the conversion of rotary into rectilinear motion are illustrated by the toy locomotive shown in the annexed engraving. The flywheel, A, is mounted on the shaft, B, which rests on the supporting and driving wheels, C. The wheel, A, is spun by means of a string in the same manner as a top. By virtue of its inertia, the wheel, A, tends to continue its rotary motion. If unaffected by outside influences, it would run on forever; but the friction of its bearings and of the air and other causes combine to bring it to rest.

FIG. 7



Inertia Locomotive.

The power imparted to and stored in the wheel, A, is given out in turning the wheels, C, overcoming friction, and propelling the machine forward.

FRICTION.

The resistance caused by the moving of one body in contact with another is known as friction. No perfectly smooth surface can be produced, all surfaces having minute projections or roughnesses, so that when the surfaces of any two bodies are moved in contact with each other, the projections of one body engage the projections of the other body, thus offering resistance to the free motion of the bodies. When the surfaces are covered witn a lubricant, their inequalities are filled and smoothed over and the friction is lessened.

The friction developed by the sliding of one body upon another is known as "sliding friction," and the kind developed by the rolling of a body upon another is "rolling friction." Rolling friction absorbs much less power than sliding friction. Owing to this fact, the journals and steps

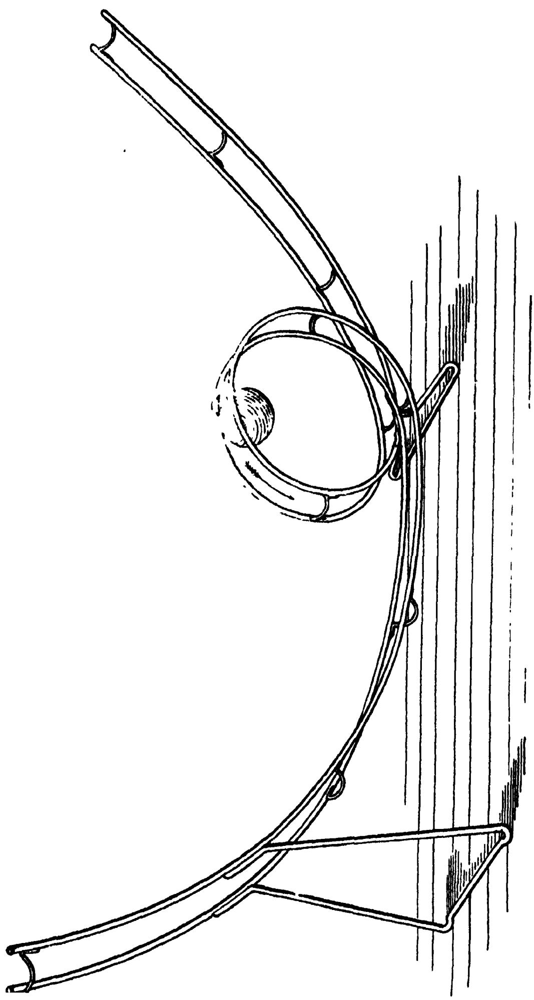


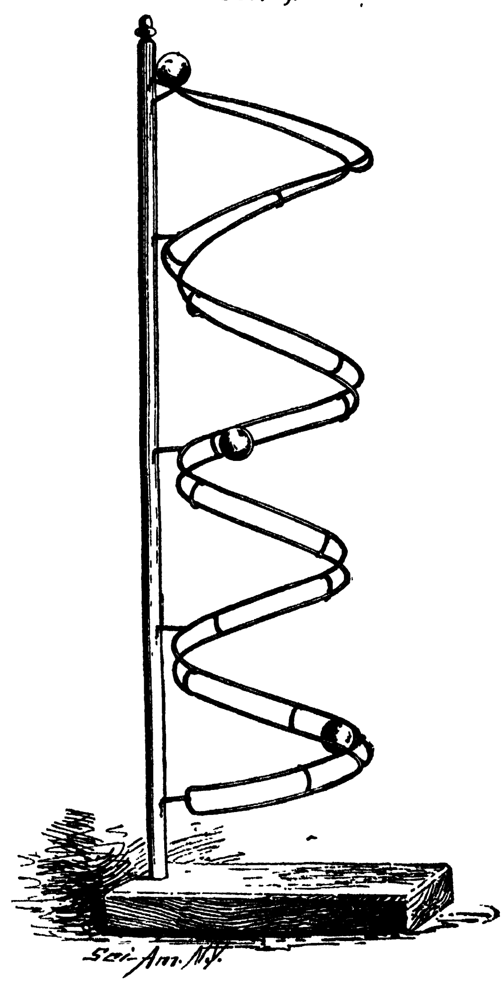
FIG. Centrifugal Railway.

of many kinds of machinery are provided with roller or ball bearings, thus substituting rolling for rubbing surfaces. An example of bearings of this kind is found in the pedals and shafts of bicycles and tricycles, which are provided with ball bearings.

CENTRIFUGAL FORCE.

The normal path of any moving body is a straight line; the body can be made to move in a curved path only by restraining it sufficiently to counteract its tendency to leave a circular path and move in a straight line. This tendency is called centrifugal force. When a body moving in a circular path is released, it does not fly off radially, but on a line tangent to the circular path. The fact that a body traveling in a circular path, when released from all restraint, will move in a straight line, proves that the normal path of a moving body is a straight line. The centrifugal railway represented in Fig. 8 shows with what force a restrained body tends to fly from a circular path.

FIG. 9.



Spiral Railway.

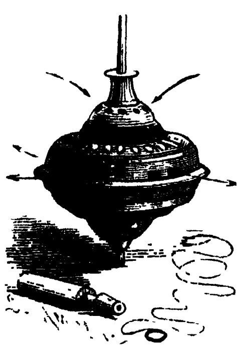
This railway is made in the same manner as the swiftest descent apparatus described on another page. Two wires are bent into spiral loops around a cylinder, and the extremities are curved upwardly as shown. The two curved wires are connected together by curved wire cross pieces fastened by soldering, and two wire feet are attached to complete the apparatus. No particular rule is required for the construction of the centrifugal railway. The only precaution necessary is to see that the

height of the higher end of the railway is to the height of the circular part in a greater ratio than 5 to 4.

A ball started at the higher end of the railway follows the track to the opposite end, and at one point in its travel it is held by centrifugal force against the under side of the track in opposition to the force of gravity.

In Fig. 9 another example of centrifugal action is exhibited by a spiral railway upon which a ball rolls down upon a track consisting of two rails arranged vertically one over the other. The track is formed of two wires bent spirally and connected by curved cross pieces, as in the case of the centrifugal railway already described. The upper convolution of the spiral is twisted so that the ball may start on a horizontal track. During its descent on the twisted portion of the track, the ball acquires sufficient momentum to cause it to follow the vertical track, being held outwardly against the rails by centrifugal force. The descent of the ball is accelerated. The spiral railway represented in the engraving is two feet high, six inches in diameter, the rails being $\frac{3}{4}$ inch apart.

FIG. 10.



The Choral Top.

The effect of centrifugal force on air is beautifully exhibited by the ordinary choral top. As the top spins, air, which enters the holes at the top, is discharged through the holes at the equator by centrifugal force. The air, in going through the top, passes through a series of reeds, setting them in vibration, producing agreeable musical sounds.

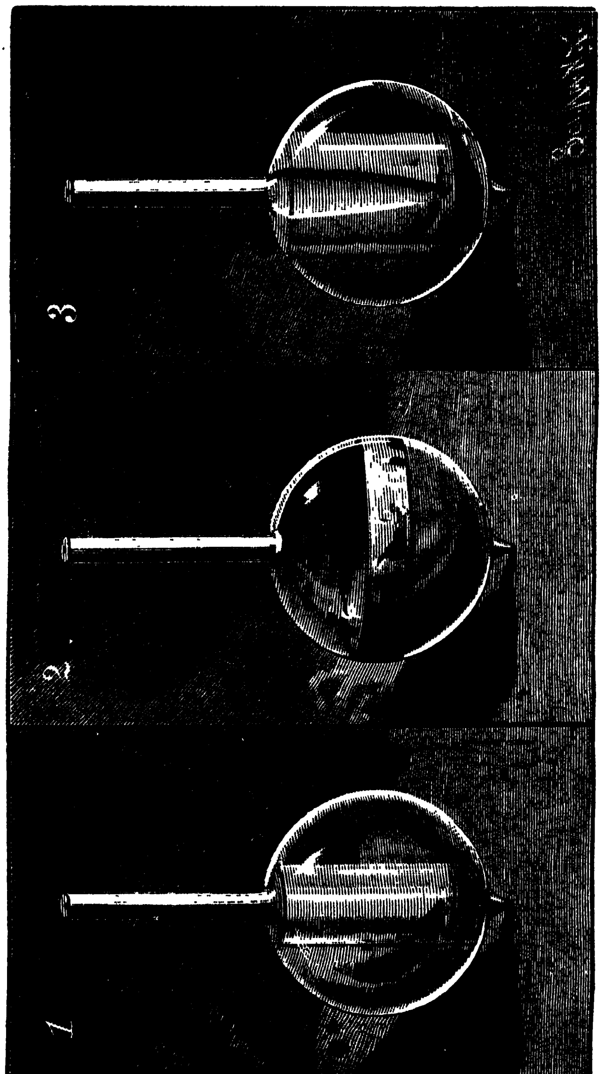
The annexed engraving shows a very simple but effective device for exhibiting the effect of centrifugal force on liquids. It is a hollow glass top of spherical form, having a tubular stem, and a point on which to spin.

These tops are filled with various liquids, some of them containing two or more. The one shown at Fig. 11 is filled partly with water and partly with air. When the top is spun, the water flies as far from the center as possible, leav-

ing in the center of the sphere an air space, which at first is almost perfectly cylindrical, but which gradually assumes the form of a parabola as the velocity of the top diminishes.

At 2 is shown a top having a filling consisting of air,

Fig. 11.



Top for Showing the Action of Centrifugal Force on Liquids.

water, and a small quantity of mercury. The water acts as above described, and the mercury forms a bright band at the equator of the sphere.

At 3 is shown a top containing water and oil (kerosene).

The water, being the heavier liquid, takes the outside position, the oil forming a hollow cylinder with a core of air.

The top, after being filled, is corked and sealed. It is spun by the hands alone or with a string and the ordinary handle. The diameter of the top is 1½ inches. It is made of considerable thickness, to give it the required weight and strength.

A SCIENTIFIC TOP.

Every street urchin can spin a top, and get an unending amount of amusement out of it; but it would seriously puzzle the majority of "boys of larger growth" to satisfactorily explain all the phenomena of this simplest of toys.

Why does it continue to revolve after being set in motion? Why does its motion ever cease? Why does it so persistently maintain its plane of rotation? When its axis is inclined to the vertical, why does it revolve slowly around a new axis while turning rapidly upon its own axis? And when so inclined, why does it gradually right itself until it rotates in a horizontal plane? Why does it not revolve proportionately longer when its speed is increased? These and many other questions arise when we begin the examination of the action of the top. They have all been answered so far as it is possible to answer them, still it is difficult to reach far beyond the mere knowledge of the actions themselves.

The top has already risen to some importance as a scientific toy, but it is worthy of being elevated to the dignity of a truly scientific instrument. To give it that eminence, three things are necessary: first, a considerable weight, and in consequence of this an easy and effective method of spinning, and finally it requires a good bearing, having a minimum of friction.

The top illustrated has these three requisities. It weighs 3½ pounds, and its weight might be increased somewhat with advantage. It has a frictional spinning device by which a velocity of 3,000 revolutions per minute may readily be attained. It is provided with a hardened steel pivot which

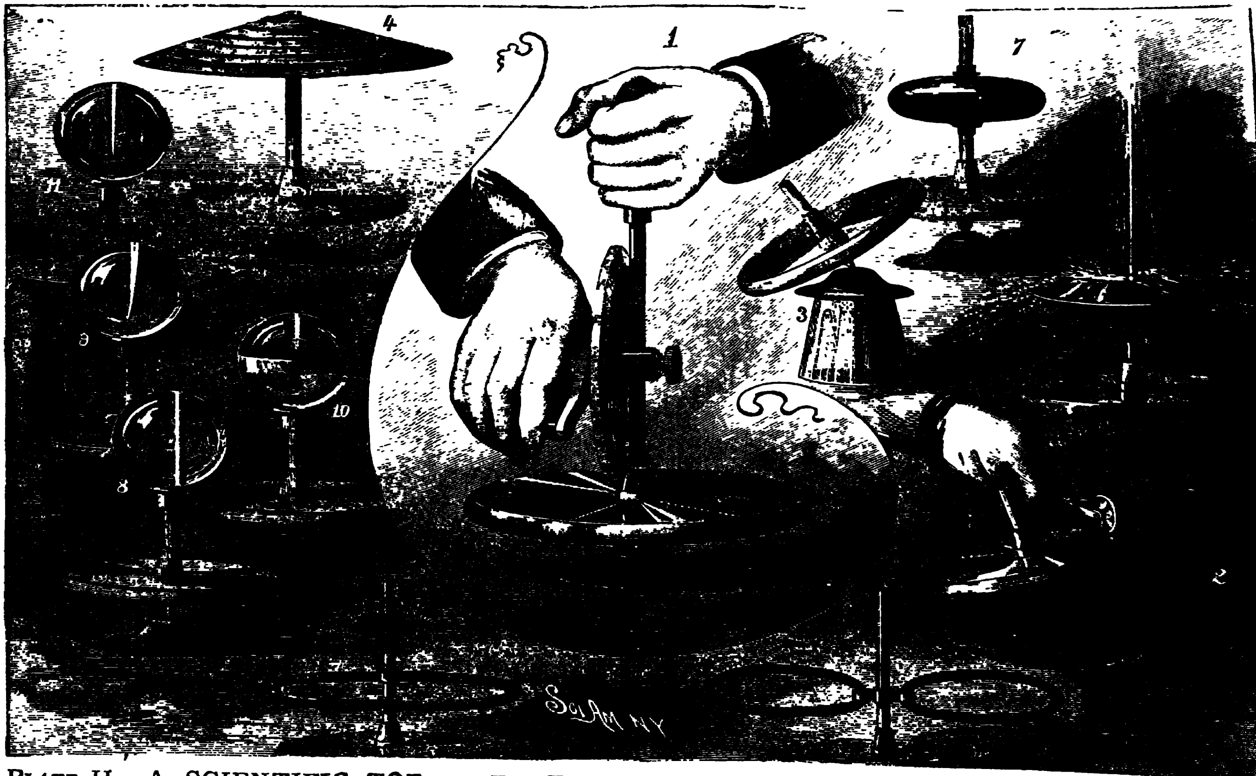


PLATE II.—A SCIENTIFIC TOP.—1. The Top. 2. Persistence in Maintaining Plane of Rotation. 3. Gyroscopic Action. 4, 5, 6. Examples of Centrifugal Action. 7. Formation of Oblate Spheroid. 8, 9, 10, 11. Examples of Centrifugal Action on Liquids. 12. Centrifugal Hero's Fountain.

turns on an agate or steel step.* It is almost perfectly balanced, and the friction of its bearing is very slight. When unencumbered, it will run for over 42 minutes in the open air with once spinning, and its motion may at any time be accelerated without stopping, by a new application of the friction wheel.

The brass body of the top is 6 inches in diameter, and $\frac{5}{8}$ inch thick in the rim. Its steel spindle is $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in diameter and has a tapering longitudinal hole which is $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter at its larger end. To this tapering hole is fitted the tapered end of a rod supporting the stud on which the friction driving wheel turns. The upper end of the rod is provided with a handle, and to the boss of the friction wheel is secured a crank.

A sleeve fixed to the spindle of the top is furnished with an elastic rubber covering which is engaged by the beveled surface of the driving wheel. After imparting the desired speed to the top, by turning the driving wheel, the wheel and the rod by which it is supported may be withdrawn from the top, without interfering in any way with its action.

A large number of interesting experiments may be performed by means of a top of this character. Most demonstrations possible with the whirling table may be adapted to this top, and, besides, many phenomena peculiar to the top itself may be exhibited. A few of the more striking experiments are illustrated.

By suddenly pressing upon one side of the top with a small rubber-covered wheel, as shown in Fig. 2 (Plate II.), it will be found impossible to change its plane of rotation by the application of any ordinary amount of force. In fact, the side of the top to which the pressure is applied will rise rather than yield to the pressure.

By placing the step of the top on an elevated support, such as a tumbler, as shown in Fig. 3 (Plate II.), and gently pressing against one side of the spindle, the axis of the top will be gradually inclined, and a gyroscopic action will be

* An agate mortar of the smallest size, about 1¼ inches in diameter, mounted in a wooden base, forms a very good step; but a steel disk, having a concave upper surface, and made as hard as possible, is preferable.

set up. The top will swing around with a very slow, majestic movement, traveling six or eight turns per minute around a vertical axis while revolving rapidly on its own axis, and it will slowly regain its original position.

As the peripheral speed of the top is almost a mile a minute, a little caution is necessary in handling it while in rapid motion, as any treatment that will cause it to leave its bearings will be sure to result in havoc among the surroundings, besides being liable to injure the operator.

Several methods of showing centrifugal action are illustrated, the simplest being that shown in Fig. 4 (Plate II.) A small Japanese umbrella, about 20 inches in diameter, is arranged to be rotated by the top, by applying to its staff a tube which fits over the spindle of the top. In this, as well as the other experiments, the top is set in motion before the object to be revolved is applied. The tube attached to the umbrella having been placed on the revolving spindle, the arms are thrown up by centrifugal action, thus spreading the umbrella.

Fig. 5 (Plate II.) shows a ring formed of two pieces of heavy rubber tubing secured to two metallic sleeves fitted to a rod adapted to the tapering hole of the top spindle. The lower sleeve is fixed, and the upper one is free to slide up or down on the rod. Normally, the rubber forms a ring, as shown in dotted lines, but, when rotated, the centrifugal force reduces it to a flat ellipse. A similar experiment, in which two elastic rings are secured on opposite sides of the rod, is shown in Fig. 6 (Plate. II.); the rings being circular when stationary and elliptical when revolved.

In Fig. 7 is shown a device for illustrating the formation of an oblate spheroid. A tube, closed at the lower end and fitted to the hole in the top spindle, is provided near its lower end with a fixed collar and a screw collar, between which the lower wall of a hollow flexible rubber sphere is clamped. The upper wall of the sphere is clamped in a similar way between collars on a sleeve arranged to slide on the tube. The tube is perforated above the lower pair of collars to admit of filling the hollow ball with water. When the ball is filled or partly filled with water, and rotated, it

becomes flattened at the poles and increases in diameter at the equator, perfectly illustrating the manner in which the earth received its present form.

The glass water globe represented in motion in Fig. 8 exhibits a cylindrical air space extending through it parallel with the axis of rotation, the water having been carried as far as possible from the center of rotation by centrifugal action.

When the speed of the globe is reduced, gravity asserts itself and the air space assumes a parabolic form, as shown in Fig. 9 (Plate II.)

In the globe represented in Fig. 10 the filling consists of water and mercury. The rotation of the globe causes the mercury to arrange itself in the form of a narrow band at the equator of the globe.

Fig. 11 shows a globe filled with air, oil, and water, which, when the globe is revolved, arrange themselves in the order named, beginning at the center of the globe.*

A Hero's fountain, operated by centrifugal force instead of gravity, is shown in Fig. 12 (Plate II.) The metallic vessel contains three concentric compartments. The jet tube extends downward into the central compartment and is bent laterally, so that it nearly touches the wall of the compartment. The intermediate compartment communicates with the outer compartment, and the outer and central compartments are connected by an air duct. The central and intermediate compartments are filled with water, and as the vessel is revolved the water in the intermediate compartment is carried by centrifugal action into the outer compartment, and, compressing the air contained in that compartment, drives it through the air duct, with a force due to the centrifugal action, into the central compartment, where it exerts a pressure on the water sufficient to cause it to be discharged through the jet.

* See also chapter on projection.

CHAPTER III.

THE GYROSCOPE.

This instrument has always been a puzzle to physicists. Its phenomena seems to be incapable of explanation in a popular way. In view of the complicated nature of the calculations involved, no attempt will here be made to explain the action of the gyroscope mathematically,* the object of the present article being merely to describe a few modifications of the instrument and to mention peculiarities noticed in the performance of some of these modified forms.

FIG. 12.

Toy Gyroscope.

The difficulty of securing a high speed in a large gyroscope led to the application of a friction driving device, as shown in Figs. 13 and 13*a*, by means of which an initial velocity of from 4,500 to 5,000 revolutions per minute may readily be attained.

The instrument, after being set in motion, behaves like other gyroscopes not provided with means for maintaining the rotary motion of the wheel, but its size and the facility with which it may be operated render it very satisfactory.

The gyroscope wheel is 6 inches in diameter, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch thick, and, together with its shaft, weighs $3\frac{1}{2}$ pounds. The annular frame weighs $1\frac{3}{4}$ pounds. So that $5\frac{1}{4}$ pounds must be sustained by gyroscopic action when the counterbalance is not applied.

The driving wheel is $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter. Its face is

* For a mathematical explanation see "Rotary Motion as applied to the Gyroscope." by Gen. J. G. Barnard.

¾ inch wide. Its shaft is journaled in an arm pivoted to the base, with its free end adapted to enter a recess in the edge of the annular frame, for supporting the gyroscopic wheel while motion is being imparted to it. Upon the shaft of the

Fig. 13.

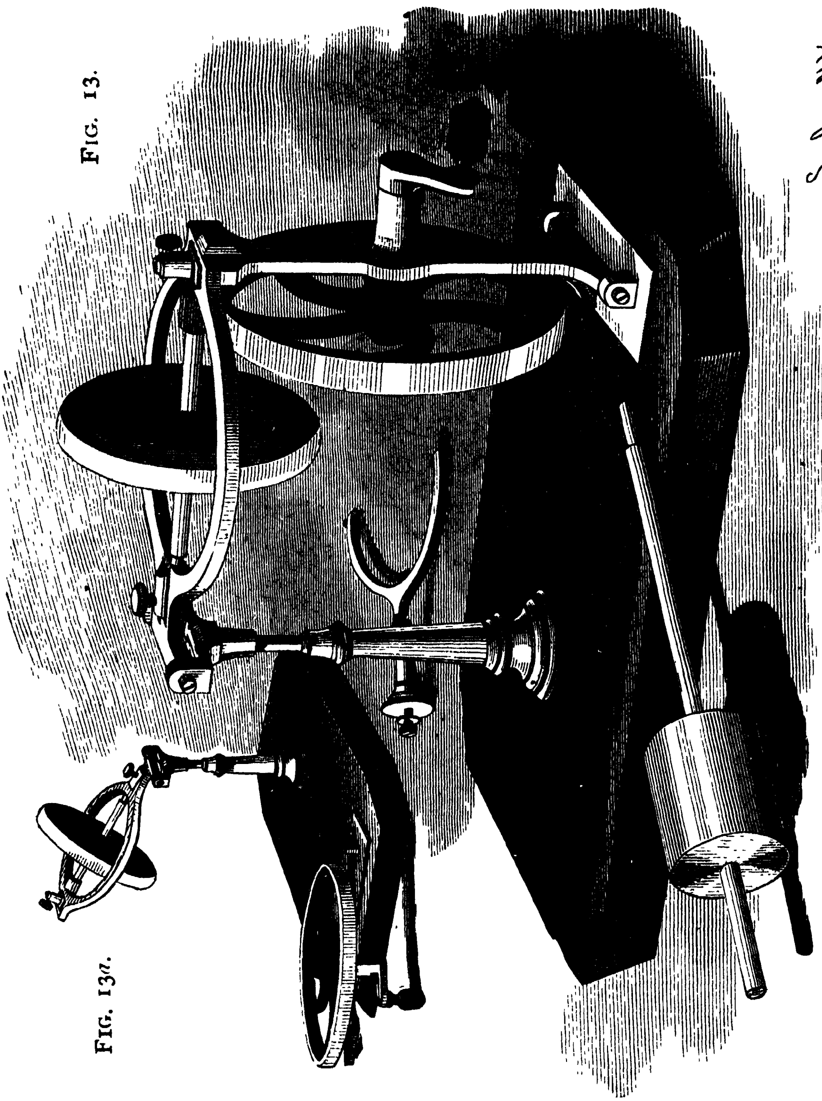


Fig. 13a.

Gyroscope with Friction Driving Gear.

gyroscope wheel is secured a soft rubber tube having an external diameter of nine-sixteenths inch. This shaft makes 13·84 revolutions to one turn of the drive wheel, so that when the drive wheel is turned six times per second, the

gyroscope wheel will make very nearly 5,000 turns per minute (4,982).

This gyroscope may be arranged as a Bohnenberger apparatus by removing the tall standard and attaching the shorter one to the center of the base by means of a bolt. The annular frame of the instrument is suspended on pivotal screws in the extremities of the semicircular support, which is capable of turning on the upper end of the short standard. In the engraving the short standard, together with the semicircular support, is shown lying on the table. The usual counterbalance is also shown lying on the table. Fig. 13 shows the drive wheel in position for imparting motion to the gyroscopic wheel, and Fig. 13*a* shows the driving wheel withdrawn and the gyroscope in action.

As this instrument does not differ from the ordinary one, except in the application of the driving mechanism, it will be unnecessary to go into particulars regarding its performance.

In Figs. 14, 15, and 16 are shown pneumatic gyroscopes, and Fig. 17 represents a steam gyroscope.

The pneumatic gyroscope shown in Fig. 14 consists of a heavy wheel provided with flat arms arranged diagonally, like the vanes of a windmill. The wheel is pivoted on delicate points in an annular frame having an arm pivoted in a fork at the top of the vertical support. The arm of the annular frame carries a tube, which terminates near the vanes of the wheel in an air nozzle which is directed toward the vanes at the proper angle for securing the highest velocity. The opposite end of the tube is prolonged beyond the pivot of the frame.

The support of the annular frame, shown in vertical section in Fig. 15, consists of an inner and outer tube, the inner tube having a closed upper end terminating in a pivotal point. The lower end of this tube communicates with the horizontal tube, through which air is supplied to the machine.

A sleeve, closed at its upper end and carrying the fork in which the arm of the annular frame is pivoted, is inserted in the space between the inner and outer tubes, and turns

FIG. 14.

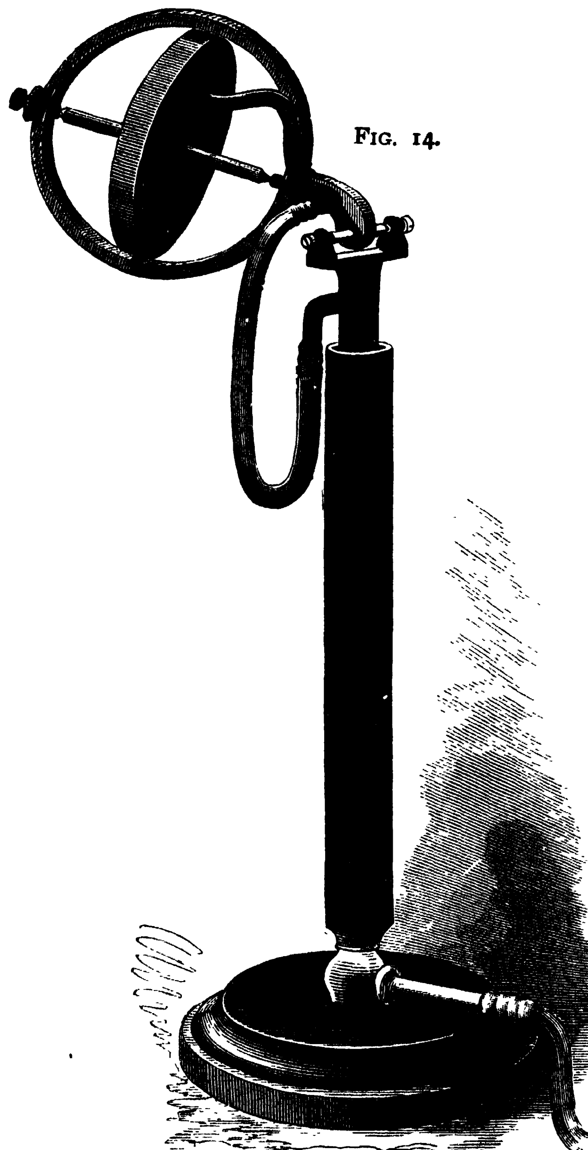
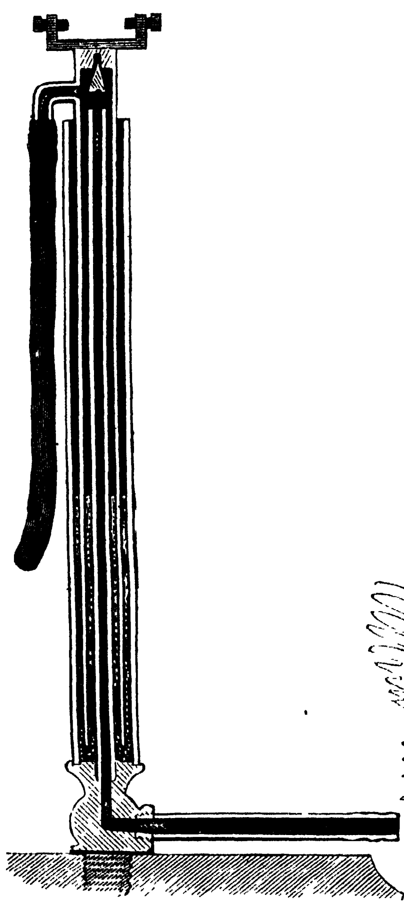


FIG. 15.



Pneumatic Gyroscope.

on the pointed end of the inner tube. The inner tube is perforated near its pointed end, to permit of the escape of air to the interior of the sleeve, and the lower end of the sleeve is sealed by a quantity of mercury contained by the space between the inner and outer tubes. The air pipe, carried by the annular frame communicates with the upper end of the sleeve by a flexible tube. When air under pressure passes through the inner pointed tube, through the sleeve, and through the air nozzle, and is projected against the vanes of the wheel, the wheel rotates with great rapidity, and the gyroscope behaves in all respects like the electrical gyroscope referred to.

The gyroscope shown in Fig. 16 is adapted to the standard just described, but the heavy wheel is replaced by a very light paper ball, whose rotation is maintained by two tangential air jets, which play upon it on diametrically opposite sides, and nearly oppose each other, so far as their action on the surrounding air is concerned. The rotary motion is produced solely by the friction of the air on the surface of the ball. The upwardly turned nozzle is arranged to deliver an air blast which is a little stronger than that of the lower nozzle, so that a slight reactionary force is secured, which assists the gyroscope in its movement around the vertical pivot sufficiently to cause the ball to maintain its horizontal plane of rotation continuously. In fact, this gyroscope will start from the position of rest, raise itself in a spiral course into a horizontal plane, and afterward continue to rotate in the same plane so long as air under pressure is supplied.

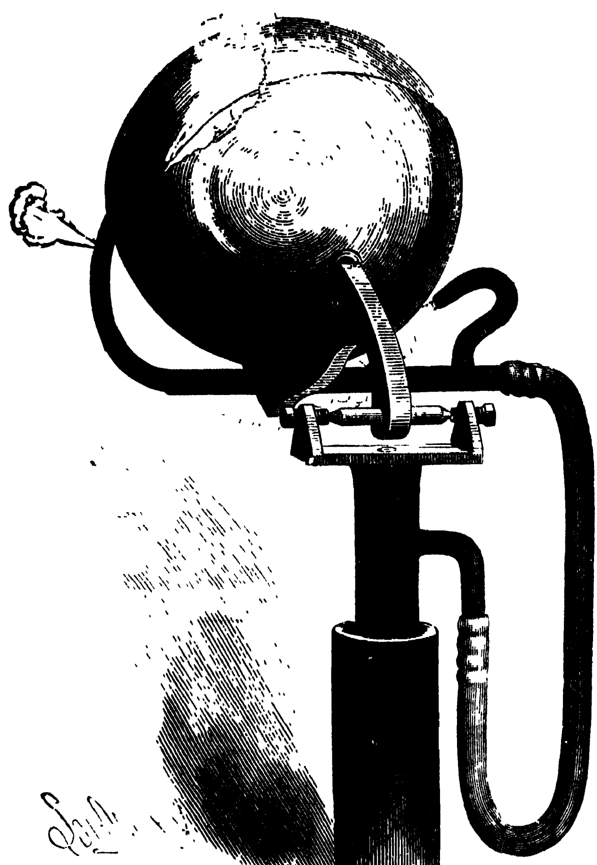
It may be questioned whether this machine is a true gyroscope. However this may be, it is certain that the reactionary power of the stronger air jet is of itself insufficient to produce the motion about the vertical pivot; neither is there a sufficient vacuum at the top of the ball to produce any appreciable lifting effect.

The steam gyroscope shown in Fig. 17 hardly needs explanation. It differs from all the others in generating its own power within its moving parts. The boiler is supported by trunnions resting in a fork arranged to turn on a fine

vertical pivot. The engine is attached to the boiler, so that both engine and boiler swing on the trunnions in a vertical plane. The wheel of the engine is made disproportionately large and heavy, to secure the best gyroscopic action.

The performance of the steam gyroscope is like that of

FIG. 16.



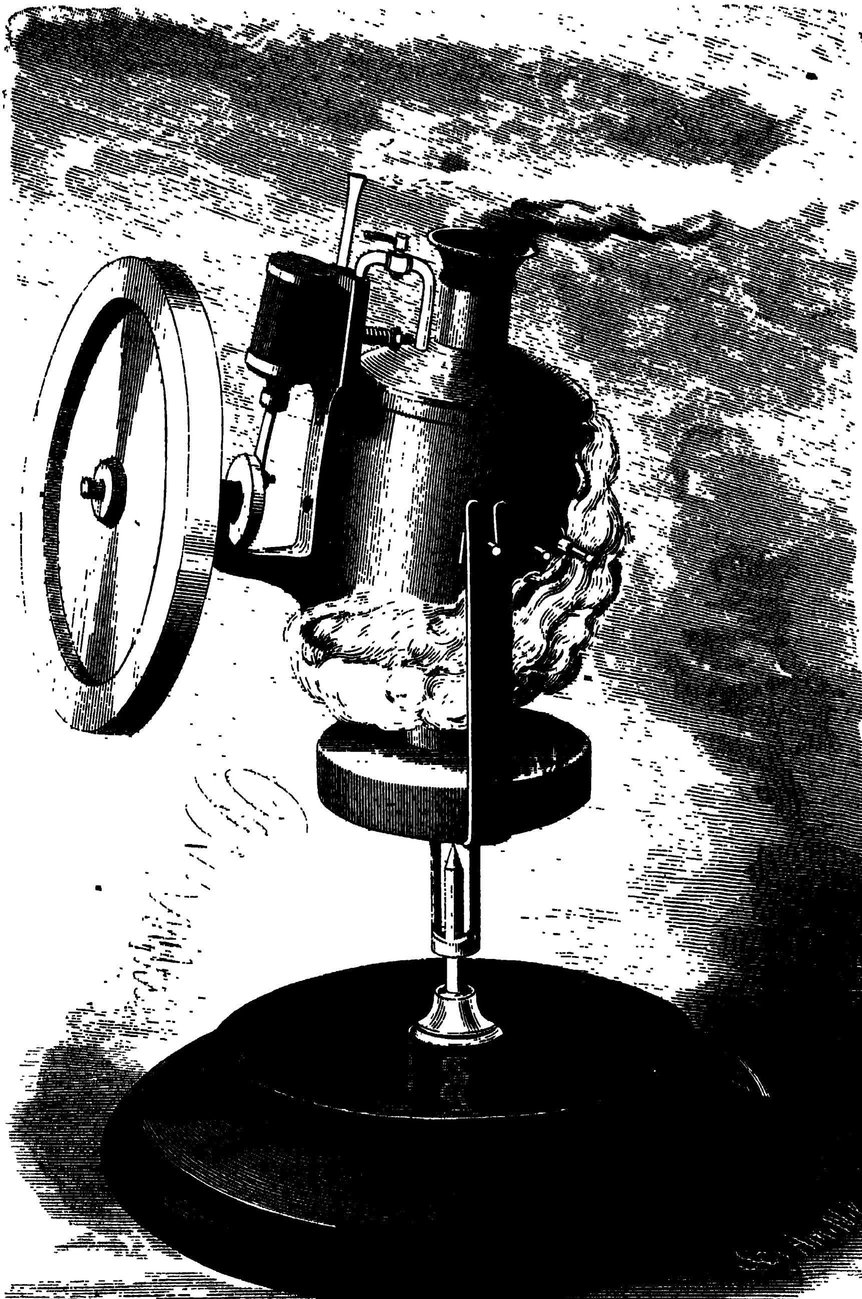
Pneumatic Gyroscope having Continuous Action.

the other power-propelled gyroscopes, and needs only a reactionary jet of steam or some other slight force to keep up the rotation around the vertical pivot, and thus render the action of the instrument continuous.

AN ELECTRICAL GYROSCOPE.

To render the operation of the gyroscope as nearly con-

FIG 17.



Steam Gyroscope.

tinuous as possible, so that its movements may be more thoroughly studied, electricity has been applied as a motive agent.

The gyroscope illustrated in Plate I. (frontispiece) and in Fig. 18 has a weighted base piece, from which projects a pointed standard that supports the moving parts of the instrument. The frame, of which the electro-magnets form a part, has an arm in which is fastened an insulated cup, that rests upon the point of the standard. One terminal of the magnet coil is connected with this cup, and the other terminal is connected with the yoke connecting the cores of the two magnets.

To the top of the yoke is secured a hard rubber insulator, which supports a current-breaking spring arranged to touch a small cylinder on the wheel spindle twice during each revolution of the wheel.

The wheel, whose plane of rotation is at right angles with the magnet cores, carries a soft iron armature, which turns very near the face of the magnet, but does not touch it. The armature is arranged in such relation to the contact surface of the current-breaking cylinder that twice during each revolution, as the armature nears the magnet cores, it is attracted, but immediately the armature comes directly opposite the face of the magnet cores, the current is broken, and the acquired momentum is sufficient to carry the wheel forward until the armature is again within the influence of the magnet.

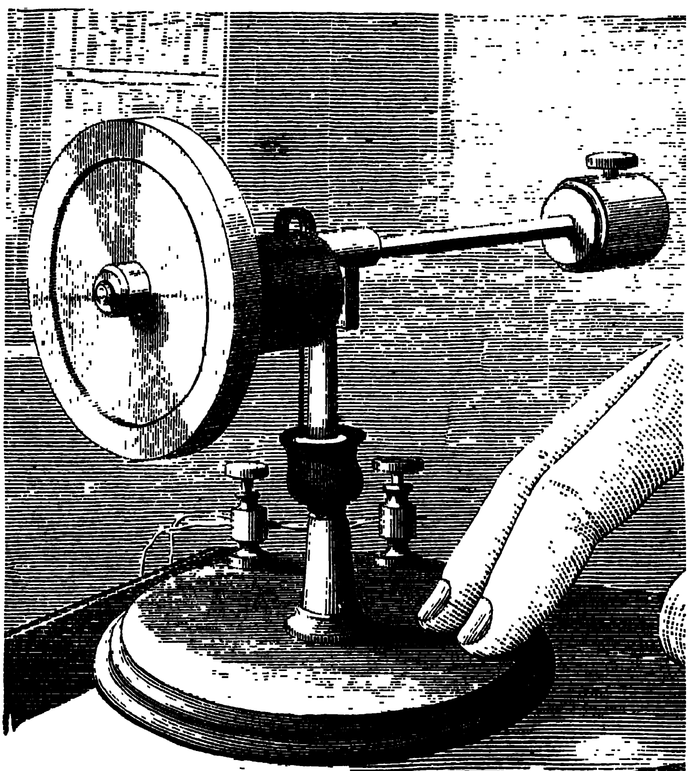
The current-breaking spring is connected with a fine copper wire, that extends backward as far as the pointed standard, and is coiled several times to render it very flexible, and is finally bent downward so as to dip in mercury contained in an annular vulcanite cup placed on the pointed standard near the base piece.

The base piece is provided with two binding posts for receiving the battery wires. One of the binding posts is connected with the pointed standard, and the other communicates by a small wire with the mercury in the vulcanite cup.

The wheel, magnet, and parts connected therewith are

free to move in any direction on the point of the standard. When two large or four small Bunsen cells are connected with the gyroscope, the wheel revolves with enormous velocity, and upon letting the magnet go (an operation requiring some dexterity), the wheel sustains not only itself, but also the magnet and other parts between it and the point of the standard, in opposition to gravity.

FIG. 18.



Electrical Gyroscope.

The wheel, besides rotating rapidly on its axis, sets up a slow rotation about the pointed standard in the direction in which the under side of the wheel is moving.

By attaching the arm and counterbalance shown in the engraving, so as to exactly balance the wheel and magnets on the pointed standard, the whole remains stationary. By overbalancing the wheel and magnets, the rotation of the ap-

paratus around the standard is in an opposite direction, or in the direction in which the top of the wheel is turning.

This gyroscope illustrates the persistency of a rotating body in maintaining its plane of rotation. It also exhibits the result of the combined action of two forces tending to produce rotations about two separate axes lying in the same plane, one force being gravity.

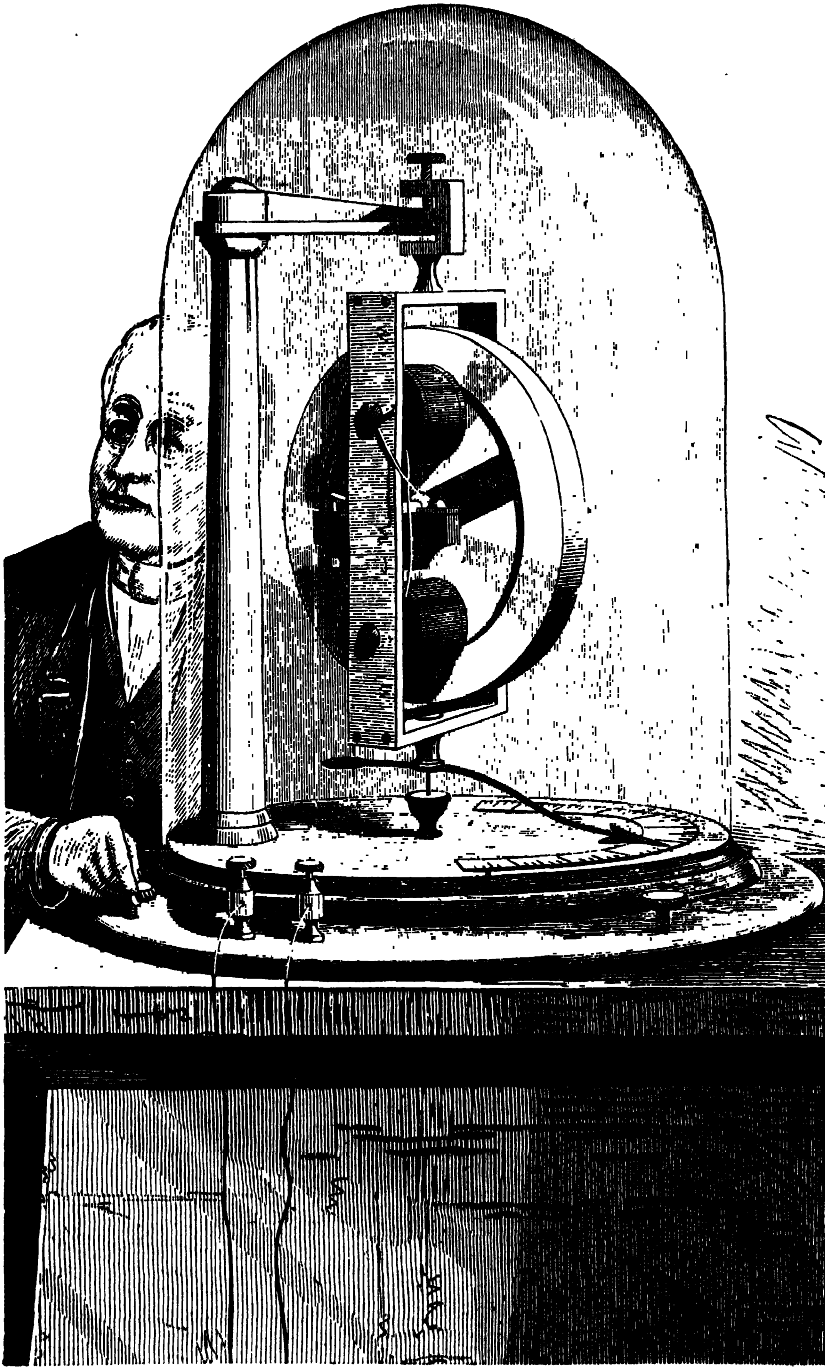
The rotation of the wheel upon its axis, produced in this instance by the electro-magnet, and the tendency of the wheel to fall, or rotate in a vertical plane about a second horizontal axis at right angles to the first, results in a tendency to continually rotate about a new horizontal axis intermediate between the two. The continual adaptation to this new axis implies rotation of the whole mass additionally around a vertical axis which is coincident with that of the pointed standard.

ELECTRICAL GYROSCOPE FOR SHOWING THE ROTATION OF THE EARTH.

Although the apparent displacement of the plane of vibration of the pendulum had long been noticed, it was not until the year 1852 that the fact was coupled with the diurnal rotation of the earth. In September of that year M. Foucault, the distinguished French physicist, suspended a ball, by means of a fine wire, from the dome of the Pantheon at Paris, and for the first time in the history of the world made visible the rotation of the earth. The pendulum thus formed, after receiving an impulse, vibrated for many hours, and preserved its plane of vibration while the earth slowly turned under it. This splendid experiment was subsequently repeated at the Capitol at Washington, and at other places.

Soon after the pendulum experiment, Foucault, to illustrate the same thing, constructed a gyroscope which was a modification of Bohnenberger's machine. This gyroscope received a rotating impulse from the hand of the operator, and the momentum of the disk was depended on to continue the rotation for a sufficient length of time to exhibit the movement of the earth.

FIG. 19.



Gyroscope for showing the Earth's Rotation.

To furnish a more practicable means of making visible the diurnal movement of the earth, the action of the gyroscope is made continuous by applying electricity as a propelling power.

In Fig. 19 (which represents the machine arranged for the purpose named) the rectangular frame which contains the wheel is supported by a fine and very hard steel point, which rests upon an agate step in the bottom of a small iron cup at the end of the arm supported by the standard.

The wheel spindle turns on carefully made steel points. Upon the spindle are placed two cams—one at each end—which operate the current-breaking springs.

The horizontal sides of the frame are of brass, and the vertical sides are iron. To the vertical sides are attached the cores of the electro-magnets, and the wheel is provided with two armatures—one on each side—which are arranged at right angles to each other. The two magnets are oppositely arranged in respect to polarity, to render the instrument astatic.

An insulated stud projects from the middle of the lower end of the frame to receive an index that extends nearly to the periphery of the circular base piece and moves over a graduated semicircular scale. An iron point projects from the insulated stud into a mercury cup in the center of the base piece, and is in electrical communication with the platinum-pointed screws of the current breakers. The current-breaking springs are connected with the terminals of the magnet wires, and the magnets are in electrical communication with the wheel-supporting frame.

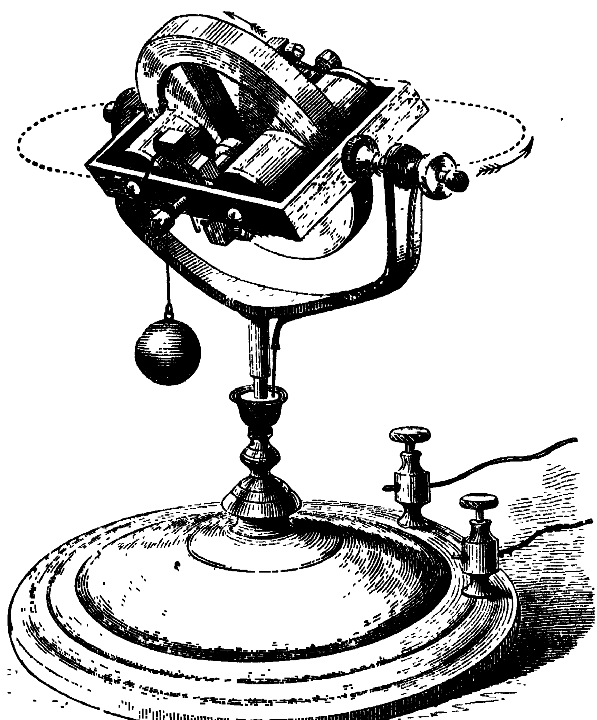
One of the binding posts is connected by a wire with the mercury in the cup, and the other is connected with the standard. A drop of mercury is placed in the cup that contains the agate step, to form an electrical connection between the iron cup and the pointed screw. The instrument is covered with a glass shade to exclude air currents, and the base piece is provided with leveling screws.

The current breaker is contrived to make and break the current at the proper instant, so that the full effect of the magnets is realized, and when the binding posts are con-

nected with four or six Bunsen cells, the wheel rotates at a high velocity.

The wheel will maintain its plane of rotation, and when it is brought into the plane of the meridian, the index will appear to move toward the right of a person facing northward with the index pointing northward in front of him. To a person in New York, therefore, the index seems to turn *toward the east*. To a person at the north pole, where

FIG. 20.



Electrical Gyroscope.

north is up and east is left, the hourly deviation is 15° *rightward*, or *westward*. At the equator there is, of course, no deviation.

It makes no difference whether the index points northward or southward, its apparent motion is always toward the right, thus affording visible evidence that the earth rotates.

The instrument thus described may be easily modified,

so as to illustrate other interesting phenomena of rotary motion.

By removing the index and point from the insulated stud at the lower part of the frame and unscrewing the supporting piece from the top of the frame, the frame may be suspended in a horizontal position upon pointed screws in a fork which is supported upon a vertical pivot, as shown in Fig. 20.

The pointed screw entering the insulated stud is itself insulated, and communicates, by an insulated wire, with mercury contained in an annular vulcanite cup on the fork-supporting pivot. One of the binding posts is connected with the pivot of the fork and the other communicates with the mercury in the vulcanite cup.

When the instrument is connected with a battery, the wheel revolves rapidly, and if undisturbed will remain in the position in which it was started. If a small weight, such as a key, be hung upon one of the pivot screws of the wheel spindle, the frame containing the wheel does not turn quickly on its pivots, as might be expected, or as it would if the wheel were not revolving, but the entire apparatus immediately begins to revolve slowly on the vertical pivot, while the weighted side of the frame descends almost imperceptibly. Transfer the weight to the opposite pivot, and while the wheel still revolves in the same direction, the apparatus will turn on the vertical pivot in the opposite direction.

By removing the weight from the pivot screw and turning the apparatus on the vertical pivot, the converse of what has just been described will result; that is, the wheel besides revolving on its own axis will turn in a plane at right angles to its plane of rotation.

If the apparatus be turned on the vertical pivot in the opposite direction, the rotation of the wheel on its new axis will be reversed, and by oscillating the apparatus on the vertical pivot the wheel and frame will revolve rapidly on the pointed screws that support the frame.

The law controlling these movements is as follows: "Where a body is acted upon by two systems of forces,

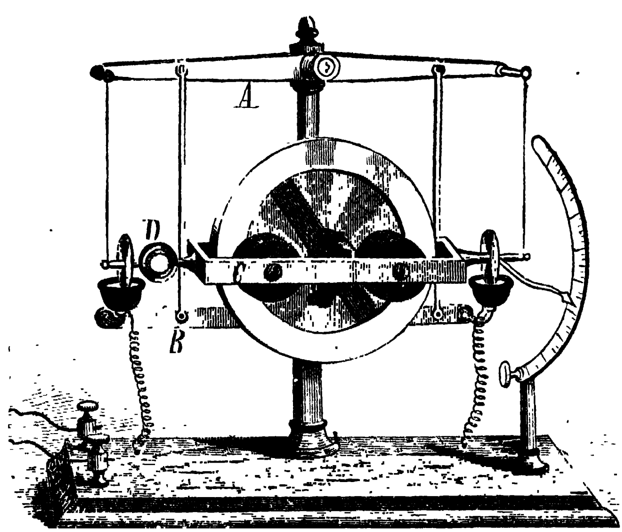
tending to produce rotations about two separate axes lying in the same plane, the resultant motion will be rotation about a new axis situated in the same plane between the directions of the other two."

By means of this continuously operating gyroscope Dr Magnus' experiments showing some of the causes of deviation of projectiles may be exhibited.

EQUATORIALLY MOUNTED ELECTRICAL INDICATOR.

In Fig. 21 a gyroscope is shown which is suspended with the axis of the wheel-supporting frame, C, at right angles

FIG. 21



Electrical Indicator.

to the plane of the equator and parallel with the polar axis of the earth. The frame, C, is suspended by silk threads from studs that project from the beam, A. Two vulcanite mercury cups are supported by the beam, B, in position to make an electrical connection with the disks on the axes of the frame, C. These cups are connected by a spirally coiled wire with the binding posts that receive the battery wires. The beams, A, B, are connected by rods, so that when it is desired to adjust the instrument, the parts will maintain their proper relation.

Upon one of the axes of the frame, C, there is an index that moves in front of the scale of degrees. Upon the other axis there is a small mirror, D, for receiving a beam of light and projecting it on a screen. By this arrangement a very long index is secured without additional weight.

The instrument as represented in the engraving is adjusted for the equator. In New York the axis of the wheel-supporting frame would have to be adjusted at an angle of 40° 41′ with the horizon.

The instrument shown in the engraving should, when the axis of the frame, C, is adjusted equatorially, indicate 15° motion per hour in any latitude.

The arrangement of the wheel, the commutator, and connections is substantially the same in this instrument as in the one previously described.

BURSTING OF FLY-WHEELS BY GYROSCOPIC ACTION.

The theory of the bursting of fly-wheels, which has been accepted in the majority of cases, is that the centrifugal force due to a high velocity overcomes the cohesion of the particles of the material of which the wheel is composed.

Of course this explanation is entirely inadequate when applied to a wheel whose strength is sufficient to resist any tendency to fly to pieces from purely centrifugal force under the conditions of its use; but of the fact that such wheels burst no evidence is needed, and some cause other than centrifugal force must be assigned for the bursting.

Supposing the fly-wheel to be perfectly balanced and without defects in material or design, it may be driven without danger at any velocity usually considered within the limit of safety, so long as it continues to rotate in a plane at right angles to its geometrical axis. And it may be moved in the plane of its rotation or at right angles to it, that is, in the direction of the length of the shaft, without creating any more internal disturbance than would result from moving it in the same way while at rest. But when a force tending to produce rotation at right angles to the plane of the wheel's rotation is applied, the effect will be

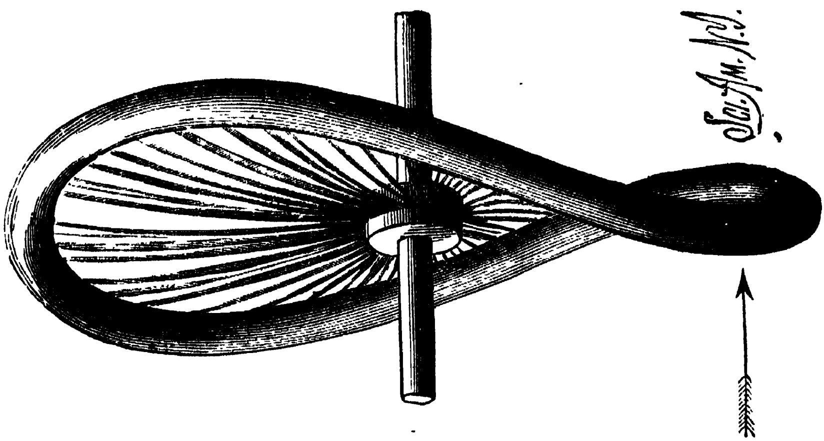


FIG. 24.

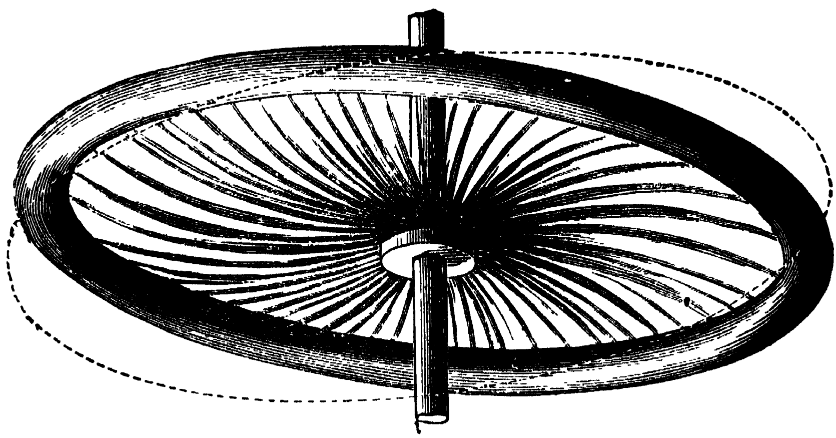


FIG. 23.

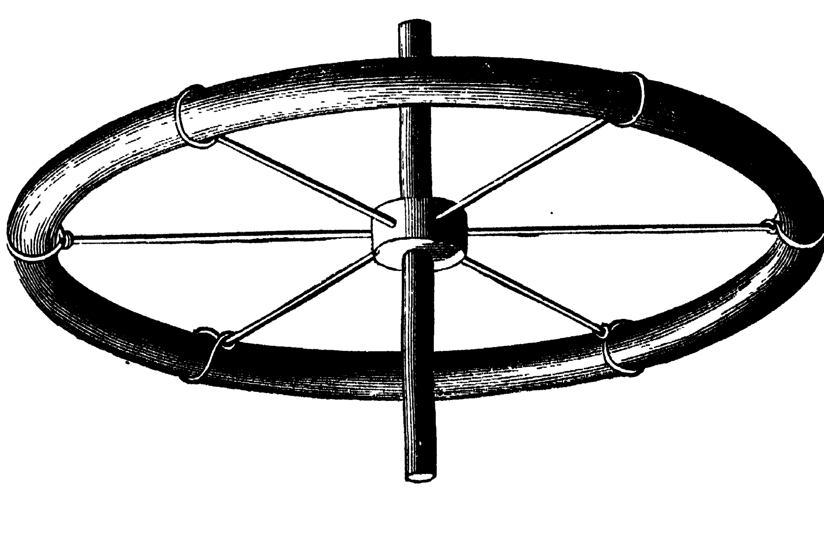


FIG. 22.

Flexible Fly-Wheel.

vastly different, and the result will be a tendency to rotate about a new axis between the other two, and the centrifugal strain upon the wheel is supplemented by a twisting strain, which is an important but generally unnoticed factor in the destructive action.

To bring this idea to a practical application, the shaft and fly-wheel of a high-speed engine may be taken as an example. Let the wheel be correctly designed, well made, and well balanced, and if its shaft is properly lined and supported in rigid journal boxes, the wheel will perform its office without danger of bursting; but support the same wheel and shaft upon weak plummer blocks, and allow one or both of its journals to move laterally at every stroke of the engine, or even less frequently, and a disturbing element will have been introduced which will strain the wheel laterally, and which, together with centrifugal force, will effect molecular changes in the structure of the iron, and the result will be that if the wheel is not immediately broken it finally becomes weakened, so that it will yield to the forces that tend to destroy it.

Any wheel whose axis is swung in a plane at right angles to its plane of rotation, either occasionally and irregularly or frequently and regularly, tends to turn laterally on an axis between that of the normal rotation and that of the extraneous disturbing force. This tendency exists in ordinary wheels, although not visible The engraving shows a flexible wheel, which clearly exhibits the effects of these disturbing forces. The rim is of rubber, the spokes of spring wire, and when the wheel is revolved very rapidly and moved in a plane parallel with its plane of rotation, no disturbance results, and no effect is produced by moving it at right angles to its plane of rotation; but when the wheel is turned even slightly on an axis at right angles to its geometrical axis by swinging the shaft laterally, the rim, while preserving its circular form, inclines to the plane of the rotation of its shaft, bending the spokes into a concave form on one side of the hub and convex on the other, showing the effects of the disturbing force on the figure of the wheel, as in Fig. 23.

When the disturbing force is rhythmical, lateral vibrations and wave motions are set up in the rim, which are out of all proportion to the extraneous force applied.

From this experiment it is evident that the lateral swinging of the shaft of a fly-wheel (for instance when its journal boxes are loose, or when the frame of the machine of which the fly-wheel forms a part is yielding) tends to weaken the wheel even when the lateral movement is slight; and where it is great, as when the shaft is broken, the twisting effect is correspondingly great, and the wheel or its support must yield.

No rotating machines are more subject to bursting than grindstones, and generally no rotating bodies of equal weight are mounted upon such small shafts or on such weak supports. The suspended ones are especially liable to the destructive action above described, as their frames are generally far too weak.

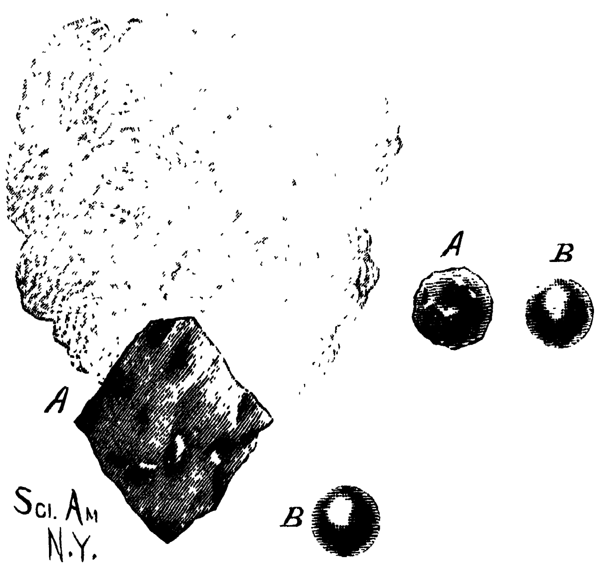
Fig. 24 illustrates the effect of a lateral blow on the rim of a fly-wheel. Of course the effect is much exaggerated in the flexible wheel, but it shows the form taken by the rim under a blow, the blow producing a much greater effect on the wheel while in motion than when at rest.

CHAPTER IV.

FALLING BODIES—INCLINED PLANE—THE PENDULUM.

"In a vacuum all bodies fall with equal rapidity." This is the first law of falling bodies. The well known guinea and feather experiment is a demonstration of this law. The

FIG. 25.



Effect of the Resistance of Air on Falling Bodies.

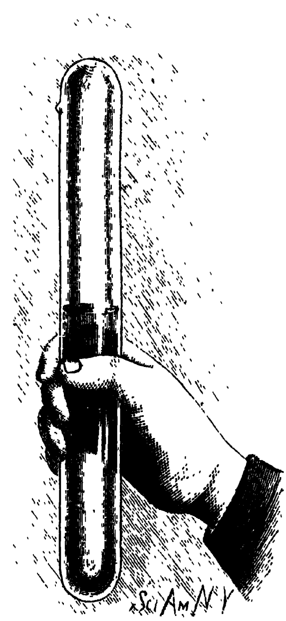
heavy body and the light one being dropped simultaneously in a tube deprived of air, reach the bottom at the same instant.

The converse of this experiment is illustrated in Fig. 25. In this case the retardation caused by the resistance of the air is clearly shown. A bunch of very loose cotton wool is attached to a small piece, A, of tin foil, and the cotton thus arranged is dropped simultaneously with the lead bullet, B. As would be expected, the bullet reaches the ground in about half the time required for the descent of the cotton.

By rolling the cotton into a compact ball and inclosing it in the tinfoil, the surface exposed to the air will be very much diminished, and when the experiment is repeated with the cotton thus diminished in bulk, it is found that the two bodies fall with nearly equal rapidity.

The water hammer shown in Fig. 26 demonstrates that in a vacuum liquids fall like solids, without being broken up or divided. The water hammer consists of a glass tube half filled with water, which is boiled to expel the air, the tube being afterward sealed. When the tube is inverted, the water falls in a body, striking the opposite end of the tube, producing a sharp clink.

FIG. 26.



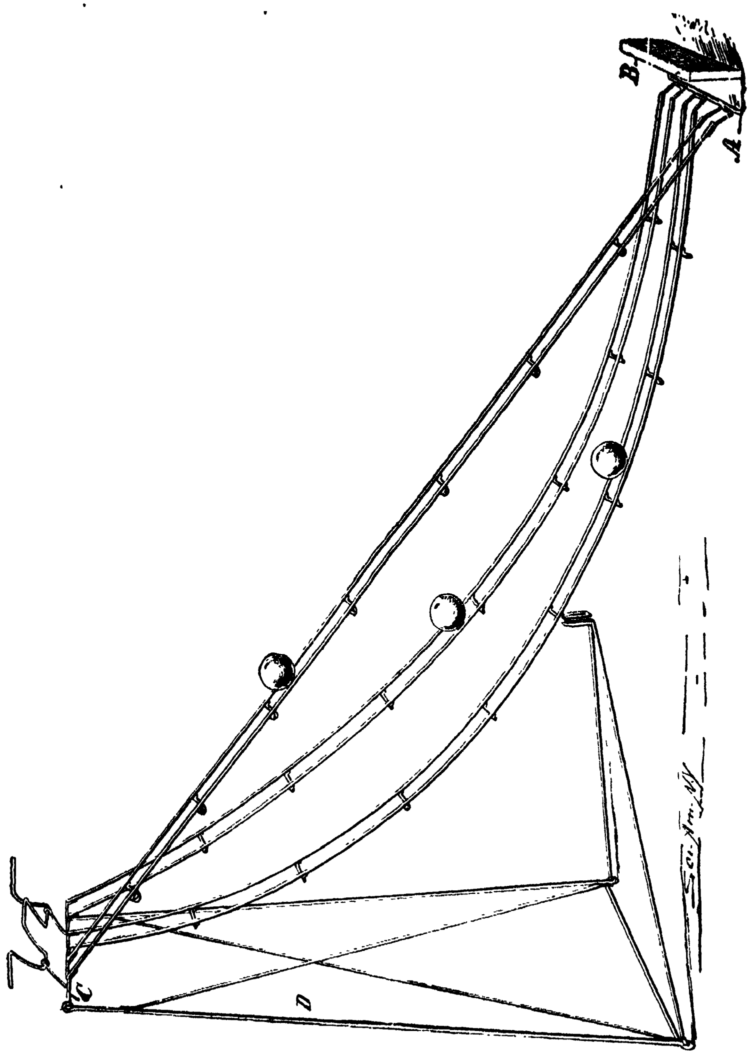
Water Hammer.

SWIFTEST DESCENT APPARATUS.

The descent of a falling body along an inclined plane is governed by the same law that controls the fall of free, unimpeded bodies, *i. e.*, "the spaces traversed are proportional to the squares of the times of descent." The law does not apply to the descent of a body along any curved path. A body descending a concave path will be accelerated most at the beginning of its fall. A body descending a convex path will start slowly, and will be increasingly accelerated as it approaches the end of its travel.

Three cases are here considered: First, that of a body rolling down an inclined plane; second, that of a body descending a concave circular curve; and third, that of a body descending a cycloidal curve. In the case of the inclined plane, if the body falls two feet in one second, it will fall eight feet in two seconds, eighteen feet in three seconds, and so on. In the case of the concave circular curve, the fall of the body will be accelerated rapidly at the start, and

the body will reach the point of stopping quicker than the body on the inclined plane, although it travels over a longer distance. In the case of the cycloidal curve, the body acquires a high velocity at once, as its path at the beginning



27.

De ppa

is practically vertical. This curve has been called the curve of swiftest descent, as a falling body passes over it from the point of starting to the point of stopping in less time than upon any other path, excepting, of course, the vertical.

The cycloid has another property, in virtue of which it

has been called the isochronal curve. A body will roll down this curve from any point in its length to the point of stopping in exactly the same time, no matter where it is started. For example, if it requires a second of time for a ball to roll from the upper to the lower end of the curve, it will also take one second for a ball to roll from the center of the curve to its lower end.

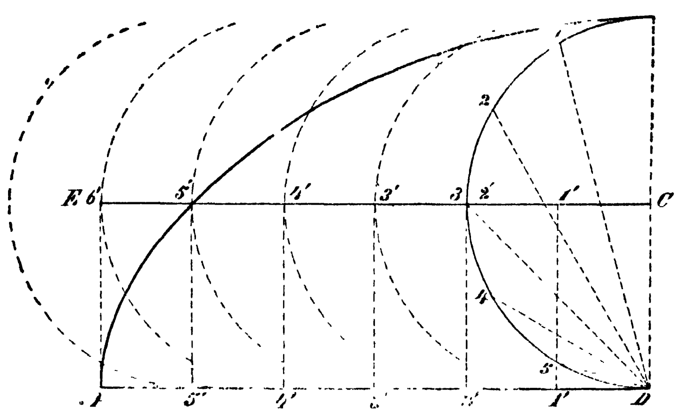
Apparatus for illustrating these principles is shown in Fig. 27. It does not differ much from the ordinary apparatus used for the same purpose. It is, however, made entirely of wire, and is arranged to fold, so that it occupies little space when not in use. The rails of the tracks are formed of one-eighth inch brass wire. These rails are connected by curved cross pieces having ends bent at right angles and soldered to the under surface of the rails. The lower ends of the rails are connected by angled wires with a cross bar, A, which is bent forward, then upward, to receive the board, B, forming the stop for the balls. The upper ends of the rails are connected by angled wires with a cross bar, C, which receives the loops of the wire leg, D. To the leg is jointed a brace which hooks over one of the cross pieces of the middle track.

To the upper cross bar are soldered wire eyes, supporting a wire bent so as to form three cranks for holding the balls, and releasing them all together. The rods of which the tracks are formed are about three feet long. The cycloid track is made first, the others being cut off to match. A method of laying out the cycloid curve is shown in Fig. 28. At the end of the base line, A D, draw the line, C D, perpendicular to A D. Describe a generating semicircle (in this case of nine inch radius) tangent to A D, at D. Through its center draw the line, E C, parallel to the base line. Divide the semicircle into any number of equal parts —six for example—and lay off on A D and E C distances equal to the radius C D $\times$ 3·1416, and divide A D and E C into six equal parts, C 1′, 1′, 2′, etc., equal to the divisions of the semicircle; draw chords, D 1′, D 2′, etc. From points 1′, 2′, 3′, etc., on the line, C E, with radii equal to that of the generating semicircle, describe arcs.

From points 1′, 2′, 3′, 4′, 5′, on the line, D A, and with radii equal successively to the chords, D 1, D 2, D 3, D 4, D 5, describe arcs cutting the preceding, and the intersections will be the points of the curve required. Through these points the curve is drawn, and the wires for the cycloid track are bent so as to conform to this curve. The track, when completed, must sustain the same relation to a horizontal line as the curve in the diagram sustains to the base line, A D.

Another method of describing a cycloid is to fix a pencil in the edge of a disk and roll the disk on a level surface, without slipping, with a pencil in contact with a smooth board

FIG. 28.



Method of Describing the Cycloid.

or a piece of paper, the curve being started with the pencil at the lowest point or in contact with the base line.

A ball is supported at the upper end of each track by the cranked wire, and when the three balls are liberated simultaneously by quickly turning up the cranked wire, it will be found that the ball on the cycloid reaches the point of stopping first, the ball on the circular curve coming next, the ball on the inclined plane being slowest of all.

If two cycloidal tracks be placed side by side, it will be found by trial that a ball started from the middle or at any point between the ends of one of the tracks will reach the point of stopping no sooner than the ball started at the top

of the other track. In fact, if the tracks are accurately made, both balls, if started simultaneously, will reach the bottom at the same time.

DROPPED AND PROJECTED BALLS.

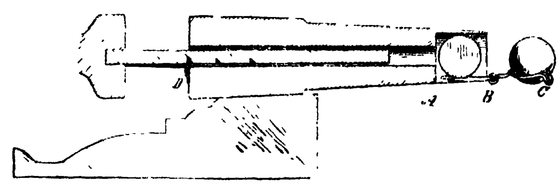
Although there is no shorter or quicker route for the descent of a falling body than that of a plumb line, it has been shown that a body projected horizontally with whatever force, and describing a long trajectory, will reach the earth in exactly the same time as another similar body simply dropped from the same height. There are many simple and ingenious devices for demonstrating this fact. If the experiment could be brought within convenient compass for observation, nothing would be better for the purpose than an ordinary gun, with powder as the propelling power, but this is of course out of the question. It is therefore necessary to resort to apparatus which may be used in an ordinary room, so that both projected and falling ball may be seen and heard. The apparatus is still a gun, but a very harmless and inexpensive one. It is a modified "Quaker gun," a well known toy used for shooting marbles.

Fig. 29 is a perspective view of the gun, showing it immediately after its discharge, and Fig. 30 is a longitudinal section showing the gun ready to be discharged. The gun consists of a wooden barrel chambered at the muzzle to receive the marble and provided with a rod attached to the breech piece, extending into the barrel and arranged to be propelled forward by a strong elastic rubber cord stretched over the breech piece, with its ends nailed to the sides of the gun barrel.

Two changes only are required to adapt the gun to scientific use. First, the notching of the rod passing through the barrel and the application of the trigger, D, for engaging the notches, and second, the support for the falling ball at the muzzle of the gun. The trigger, D, is merely a strip of sheet metal pivoted to the end of the barrel by an ordinary screw. In the muzzle of the gun at the under side is formed a slot, A, and in the end of the gun on opposite sides of the slot are inserted eyes, B. In these eyes is jour-

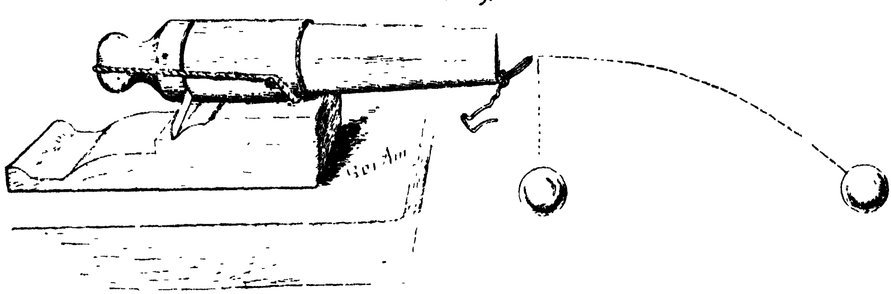
naled a wire support, C, which holds the ball to be dropped, at one side of the muzzle and out of the path of the projected ball. The wire support, C, forms a lever, one end of which projects into slot in the barrel and is held by the ball in the muzzle. When the rod in the barrel is liberated by pulling the trigger, D, the ball in the muzzle is projected, thereby releasing the wire support, which immediately turns and allows the other ball to drop. It will be noticed that both balls reach the floor at exactly the same time, without regard to the amount of force applied to the projected ball.

FIG. 30.



Longitudinal Section of Gun.

FIG. 29.



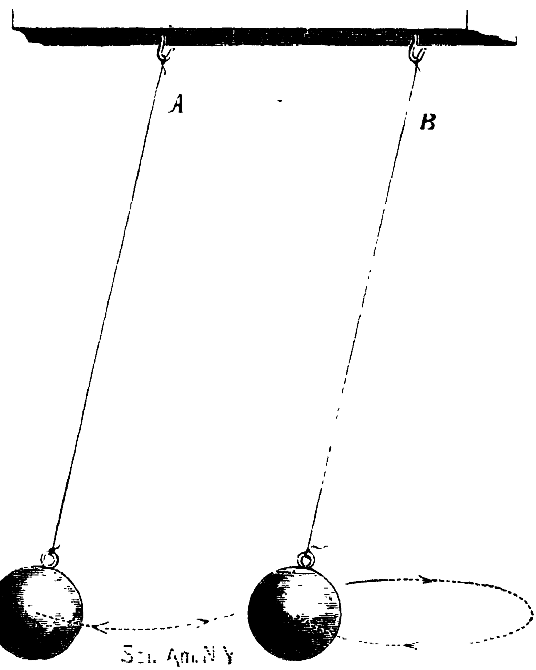
Dropped and Projected Balls.

The falling ball is impelled by the force of gravity only. The projected ball is acted upon by two independent forces—the force of gravity, which draws it toward the earth, and the projecting force, which tends to move it in a horizontal line. The projecting force is concerned only in carrying the ball horizontally forward, and does not in any way interfere with the action of gravity, but gravity brings the ball gradually nearer the earth, until it finally strikes. The gun in this experiment should, of course, be fired over a level plane.

THE PENDULUM.

A simple pendulum, which is a purely theoretical thing, is defined as a heavy particle suspended by a thread having no weight. The nearest possible approach to a simple pendulum is a heavy body suspended by a slender thread, as shown at A in Fig. 31, and although this is known as a compound or physical pendulum, its action corresponds very nearly with that of the simple pendulum. In the present

FIG. 31.



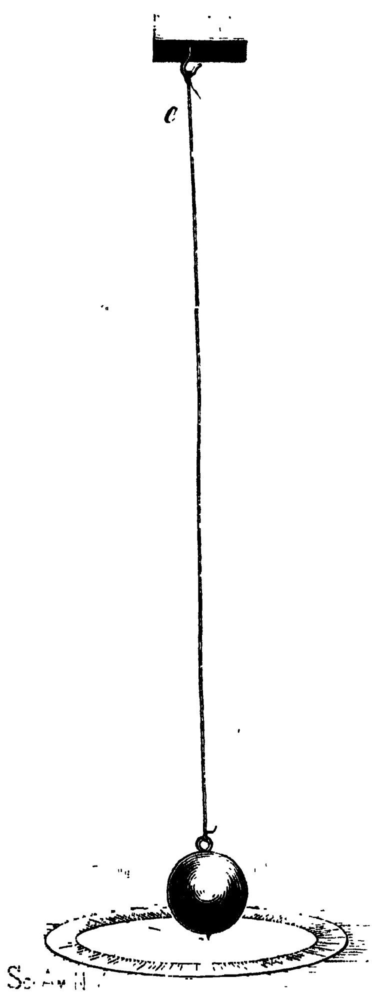
Oscillating and Conical Pendulums.

case the pendulum consists of a heavy bullet or lead ball suspended by a fine silk thread. This pendulum, to beat seconds in the latitude of New York, must be 39·1012 inches long. That is the distance between the point of suspension and the center of oscillation of the weight. This length varies in different places; *e. g.*, at Hammerfest, in Norway, it is 39·1948, and at St. Thomas, one of the West India islands, 39·0207.

A seconds pendulum is one that requires one second for a single swing, or two seconds for a complete to-and-fro

excursion. The distance through which the suspended weight travels in one swing is the amplitude of the pendulum. Galileo's discovery of the law of the pendulum in 1582 is a matter of common knowledge. He observed the regularity of the swinging of a lamp suspended from the roof of the cathedral of Pisa, and noticed that, whetever the arc of vibration, the time of vibration remained the same. He also determined the law of the lengths of pendulums by experiment. He found that, as the length of the pendulum increased, the time of vibration increased, not in proportion to the length, but in proportion to its square root. For example, while in New York it requires a pendulum 39·1012 inches long to beat seconds, the length for two seconds would be 156·4048 in. The length of a pendulum for any required time is found by multiplying the length of a seconds pendulum in inches by the square of the time the pendulum is to measure. In the above example, 39·1012 inches is the length of the seconds pendulum. Two seconds is the time to be measured. $2^2 = 4$. Therefore $39{\cdot}1012 \times 4 = 156{\cdot}4048$, the length of the two seconds pendulum. It is found that, barring the resistance of the air, all materials act alike when used for the weight of a pendulum. This is one proof of the uniformity of the action of gravitation on all substances.

FIG. 32.

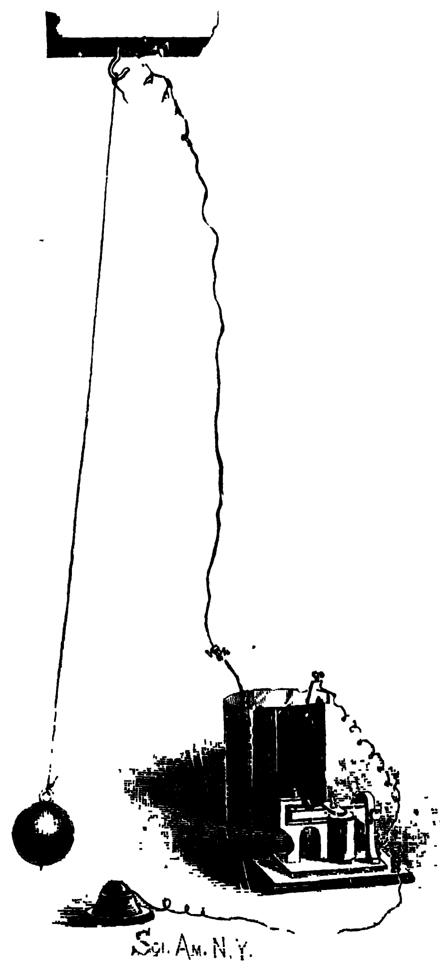


Foucault's Experiment.

In Fig. 31, at B, is shown a conical pendulum. It differs

from the pendulum A only in the manner in which it is used; whereas the pendulum A is made to swing to and fro in a vertical plane, the pendulum B is started in a circle, as indicated by the dotted line. It is found by comparison that the pendulum B completes its circular travel in the same time that pendulum A requires to complete one to-and-fro vibration. The conical pendulum derives its name from the figure it cuts in the air.

FIG. 33.

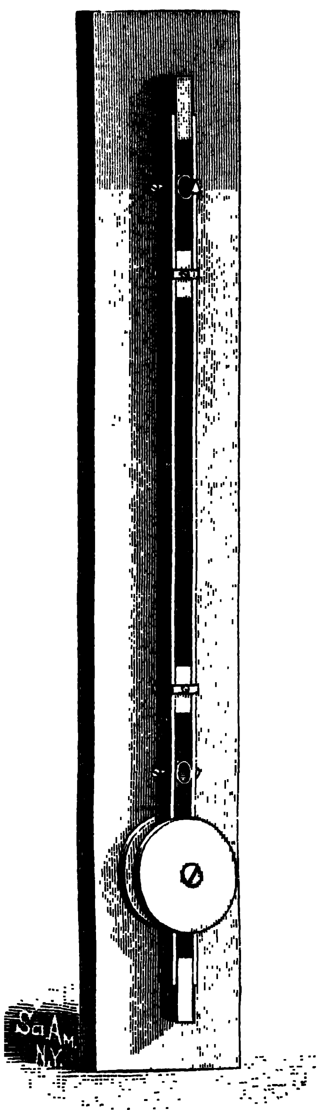


Pendulum with Audible Beats.

The pendulum has been used to determine the figure of the earth, also to show the earth's rotation. Foucault's celebrated experiment at the Pantheon at Paris consisted in vibrating a pendulum having a period of several seconds over the face of a horizontal scale While the pendulum preserved the plane of its oscillation, the scale indicated a slow rotation. This experiment may be repeated easily on a small scale in the manner illustrated in Fig. 32. The ball, which must be a heavy one, is suspended by a very fine wire of considerable length, say from forty to fifty feet. It must be started very carefully to secure the desired result. To start it, a fine wire is tied around the equator of the ball. To this wire is attached a stout thread, by means of which the ball is drawn one side and held there until the pendulum is perfectly quiescent. The pendulum is then released by burning the thread.

In the course of a few minutes there will appear to be a slight change of its plane of vibration. The case is like that of the gyroscope already described. The plane of vibration remains really constant, but the rotation of the earth causes an apparent twisting of the plane. If the experiment be performed in the United States, and the plane of vibration be north and south at first, the northern limit will soon swing toward the right, as viewed from the south.

FIG. 34.



Kater's Reversible Pendulum.

A pendulum capable of producing audible beats is often desirable. Fig. 33 shows a simple, well known arrangement for producing audible beats by the aid of a telegraph sounder. The ball, in this case, is suspended by a fine wire. The under side of the ball is provided with a platinum point. A mercury globule is held by an iron cup in the path of the platinum point, and the pendulum, mercury, and sounder are in the battery circuit. By this arrangement an electrical contact is made for each swing of the pendulum, and the sounder is made to click each time the circuit is closed.

By means of Kater's reversible pendulum, the length of a simple pendulum having the same time of oscillation as the compound pendulum may be accurately determined.

In Fig. 34 is shown a slightly modified form of this pendulum, in which the rod is formed of two parallel bars of wood, separated by blocks at the ends and provided with two swiveled cylindric rings, be-

tween which are placed two adjustable lead weights, held in place by crossbars secured to the weights by screws, and extending over the edges of the wooden bars. Below the lower swiveled ring are clamped lead weights, one upon either side of the bar, with a screw extending through one weight into the other. These weights are cheaply made by casting lead in small blacking box covers.

This pendulum is suspended upon a knife edge projecting from a suitable support, and the weights between the bars are adjusted until the time of vibration is the same for either position of the pendulum, it being reversed and oscillated first upon one of its rings as a center, then upon the other, until the desired adjustment is secured. Then the distance between the bearing surfaces of the rings will be the length of a simple pendulum which would vibrate in the same time as the compound pendulum.

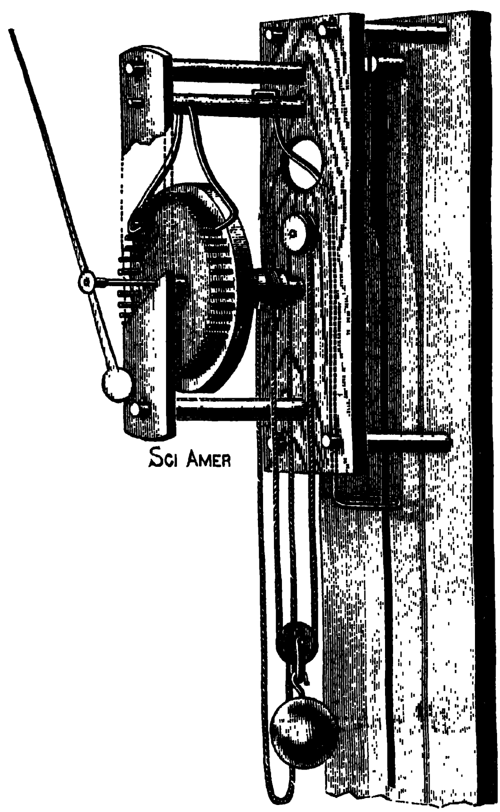
MEASUREMENT OF TIME BY THE PENDULUM.

The application of the pendulum to the measurement of time dates from 1658. In that year Huyghens applied it to clocks. Singularly enough, this has proved to be the only practical use of any importance to which the pendulum could be adapted. The fact that millions of clocks have been made which depend on the pendulum for regulation proves the great value of Huyghens' invention.

A simple model, showing the application of the pendulum to clocks, is illustrated in Fig. 35. It is readily made, and serves to show how the pendulum acts in the regulation of a clock, and is useful for measuring seconds in experimental work. The frame is made entirely of hard wood. The three parallel plates are connected by wooden studs. The wooden arbor of the scape wheel is provided with steel wire pivots, the outer one being prolonged beyond the front plate to receive the second hand. The scape wheel consists of a disk of wood about three inches in diameter, provided with a circular row of steel pins, uniformly spaced and projecting from the face of the disk parallel with the arbor. With a disk of the size given thirty pins will be sufficient, with a larger disk sixty pins may be used.

Above the scape wheel arbor there is a wooden roller furnished with steel wire pivots. In the roller is inserted a steel wire forming the escapement or crutch, the ends of the wire being bent inward to form pallets which engage the scape wheel pins in alternation. The rubbing surfaces of the pallets are flattened and polished and the ends are beveled. In the roller is inserted a wire which extends down-

FIG 35.



Application of the Pendulum to Clocks.

ward obliquely through a hole in the middle plate, and is finally bent into an oblong loop extending rearward. In a split stud in the back piece is inserted the flattened upper end of the pendulum rod. A small rivet passes through the upper extremity of the rod. and prevents it from slipping through the split stud. The rod passes through the

oblong loop above referred to, and is provided on its lower end with an adjustable weight of 1½ to 2 pounds.

The scape wheel arbor is provided with a circumferential V-shaped groove forming a very small pulley for receiving the driving cord. Upon the middle plate above the arbor is fixed a circular block having a deep V-shaped circumferential groove for receiving and holding the endless driving cord, which passes round the arbor and grooved block as shown, and also passes around the pulley block attached to the weight. It is necessary to have the V-shaped grooves very deep and very narrow to enable them to pinch the driving cord. To insure uniformity in the action of the cord and weight, it is advisable to place in the second loop of the cord a pulley and connect with it a very light weight. When the driving weight has nearly run down, the cord may be pulled upward over the grooved block and fastened. The pendulum rod is made very thin and flexible at the upper end by hammering. The rod is made of wire of sufficient diameter to prevent springing by the action of the escapement, and the pendulum bob is adjustable. The distance between the center of the bob and the split stud is 39·1012 inches.

The motion of the pendulum is a result of the downward pull of gravity and the restraint of the pendulum rod. It is forced by gravity to move until the lowest point of its arc is reached, when the momentum acquired carries it forward and upward, in opposition to the earth's attraction, until its momentum is overcome by gravity, when it stops and is again drawn down by gravity, causing it to return to the lowest part of its arc and repeat the movement just described, but in the opposite direction. But for friction of the air and of its parts, the pendulum would swing on indefinitely without the propelling power.

The isochronism of the pendulum is perfect only when its amplitude of vibration remains the same, or when it is arranged to move in a cycloidal path. It is impossible to maintain constantly the same amplitude of vibration, and it is difficult to cause the pendulum to describe a true cycloid. A very close approximation to isochronism is secured by

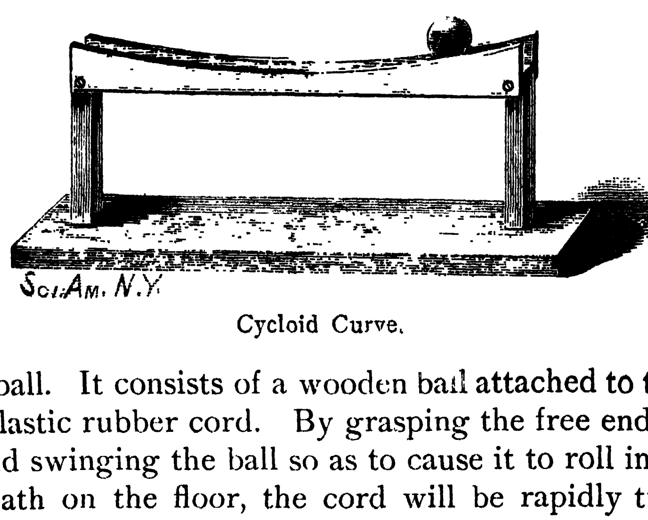
suspending the pendulum by means of a flat spring as above described and by limiting its swing to a very small arc.

The motion of a cycloid pendulum is very well illustrated by the cycloidal track and the ball shown in Fig. 36. The track is formed of steel bars smoothly finished, and the ball is of steel, hardened, ground, and polished, one of the kind used for ball bearings.

The period of oscillation of the ball rolling on the cycloid track is the same for all amplitudes. This may be readily proved by comparing two like instruments with the balls oscillating at different amplitudes.

A torsion pendulum is one that depends for its action upon the twisting and untwisting of an elastic suspension. The simplest pendulum of this class is the toy known as the

FIG. 36.



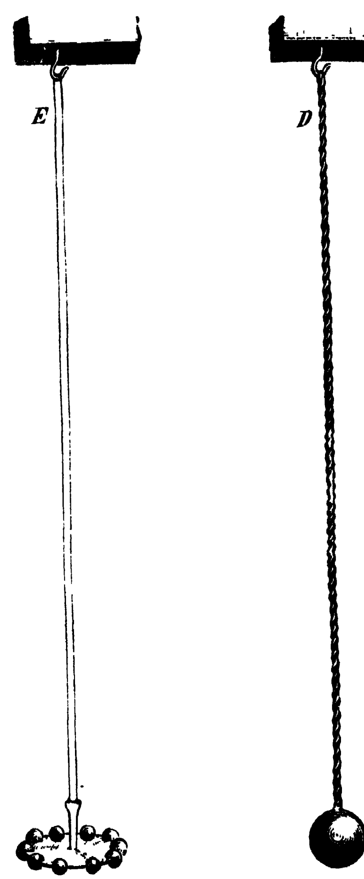
Cycloid Curve.

return ball. It consists of a wooden ball attached to the end of an elastic rubber cord. By grasping the free end of the cord and swinging the ball so as to cause it to roll in a circular path on the floor, the cord will be rapidly twisted. If, after twisting, the cord be fastened to a support, as shown in Fig. 37, it will be found that the ball will rotate rapidly by the untwisting of the cord. The momentum of the ball acquired during the untwisting will again twist the cord, but in the opposite direction. This pendulum will run more than an hour with a single winding. The period of such a pendulum, taken at random from a pile of return balls, was 1½ minutes, the rubber cord when not extended being about a foot long.

By means of apparatus similar to that shown in Fig. 38,

Coulomb determined the laws of the torsion of wires. The wire by which the weight is suspended is firmly secured to the hook, and the weight is provided with an index. The angle through which the index is turned from the position of rest is the angle of torsion. After turning the weight and releasing it, the elasticity of the wire returns it to the point of rest and the momentum of the weight carries it forward, twisting the wire in the opposite direction, until the weight reaches a point where the momentum of the weight is overbalanced by the resistance of the wire, when the wire again untwists, turning the weight in the opposite direction. These oscillations continue until the force originally applied is exhausted in friction. The oscillations within certain limits are very nearly equal.

FIG. 39. FIG. 37



Torsion Pendulums.

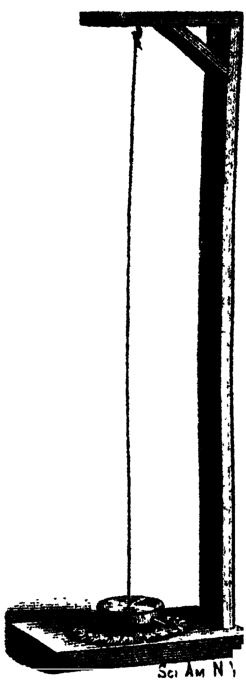
A torsion pendulum, with a bifilar suspension, is shown in Fig. 39. The wheel is formed of a disk of metal, with a series of split lead balls pinched down upon its edge. The wheel weighs $1\frac{1}{2}$ pounds. Its diameter is four inches. It has a double loop at the center for receiving the parallel suspending wires, which are $\frac{3}{8}$ inch apart and 5 feet long. No. 30 spring brass wire was used in this experiment. The period of the pendulum was five minutes.

The torsion pendulum has been successfully applied to clocks. Either of two results may be secured by its use. The time of running may be prolonged in proportion as the

the torsion pendulum is longer than that of an ordinary one, or the number of gear wheels required in the clock may be greatly reduced. Ordinary clocks constructed on this principle run a year with a single winding. Clocks have been made on this plan which would run for one hundred years.

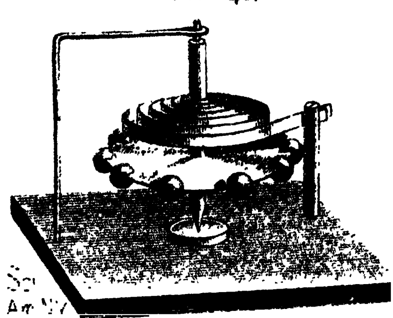
In the same year that Huyghens applied the oscillating pendulum to the clock, Hooke applied the spiral spring to the watch balance, thereby causing it to act as a pendulum.

FIG. 38.



Torsion Pendulum.

FIG. 40.



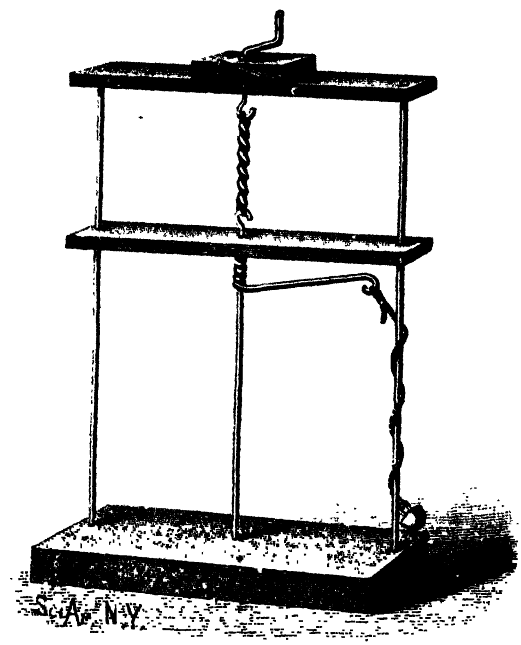
The Balance.

The principle of Hooke's invention is illustrated by Fig. 40. The apparatus here shown has a vibratory period of one second. The staff rests at the bottom in a small porcelain saucer and turns at the top in a wire loop secured to the base board. The disk on the staff is loaded at its periphery with lead balls. A large watch main spring or music-box spring is attached to the staff and to a fixed standard. The oscillation may be quickened by using a stiffer spring or by removing some of the balls.

In Fig. 41 is represented a model of a pendulum of recent invention which has been applied to clocks with some success.

Two cross bars are supported from the base by two wires. In the lower cross bar and in the base is journaled a wire having a hook at the upper end. This vertical wire carries a curved arm, to which is attached a thread having at its extremity a small weight, such as a button. The propelling power in this model consists of an elastic rubber band placed on the hook on the vertical rod, and received in a hook on the little crank shaft in the upper bar. The rubber band is twisted by turning the crank, and the crank is prevented from retrograde movement by the wire catch at the side of the bar.

FIG. 41.



Flying Pendulum.

As the arm is carried around by the power stored in the rubber band, the weight on the thread is thrown outward by centrifugal force. When it reaches one of the side rods, it wraps the thread several times around the rod, thus holding the arm until the thread is unwound by the action of the weight, when the arm describes another half revolution and the operation just described is repeated.

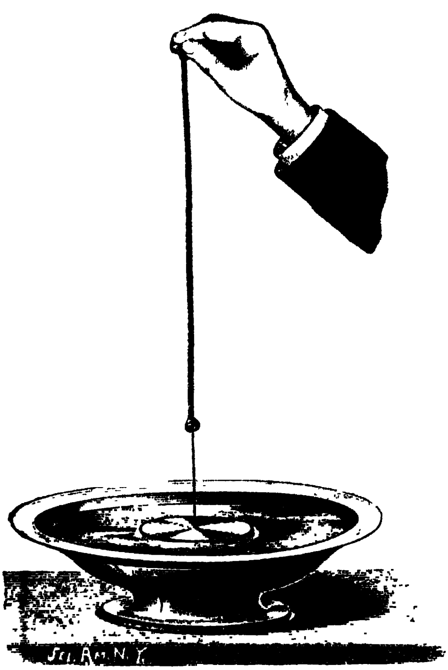
CHAPTER V.

MOLECULAR ACTIONS.

Cohesion and adhesion are forces which hold together molecules or ultimate particles. Cohesion unites molecules of the same nature. It is exerted strongly in solids, to a less degree in liquids, and very little in gases.

Heat causes the mutual repulsion of molecules, and thus diminishes the force of cohesion. Solids, when strongly heated, expand, liquefy, and finally pass into a gaseous state, if not chemically changed at the temperature reached, *e. g.*, wood, leather, etc. The tenacity, hardness, and ductility of bodies is due to cohesion.

FIG. 42.



A Demonstration of Cohesion.

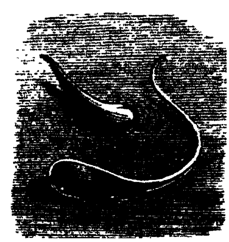
The force of cohesion in liquids may be demonstrated by suspending a disk by a delicate filament of elastic rubber, noting the extension of the rubber, then placing the disk in contact with a body of water, as shown in Fig. 42, finally drawing upon the rubber until the disk separates from the water. It is found that a considerable extension of the rubber is required to detach the disk. By a more delicate experiment, in which the disk is suspended from a scale beam, the force of cohesion may be accurately measured. It is found by this experiment that

the material of the disk has no influence on the result, but that the weight required to detach the disk varies with the nature of the liquid. The fact that the disk retains a film of water after separation from the body of water shows that the force of cohesion of the water is less than the force of its adhesion to the disk.

In solids cohesion is often manifested in different degrees in different parts of the same body. The body is then under strain. Examples of bodies in this condition are to be found among iron castings and in unannealed glass ware.

Prince Rupert's drops, or Dutch tears, show in a striking manner how a body under sufficient internal strain may contain within itself the elements of destruction. These drops have a long, oval form, tapering at one end to a point, which is more or less curved. They are made by dropping melted glass into water, thus suddenly cooling the glass and putting it under great strain.

FIG. 43.



Prince Rupert's Drops.

The larger part of the drop may be struck with a hammer without breaking; but on breaking off the point, thus relieving the strain at one place, the glass instantly flies into pieces. So complete is the destruction, that the fragments are often like fine sand.

The Bologna flask is of the same nature as the Prince Rupert's drops. It is an unannealed glass flask, having a very thick bottom, which is under great strain. The flask will receive a hard blow without breaking, and a lead bullet may be dropped into it without producing any effect, but on dropping into it a quartz crystal, or in some other way slightly scratching the inner surface of the flask at the bottom, the flask at once goes to pieces. The action may be compared to the destruction of a superstructure of masonry by weakening or destroying the keystone of the arch which supports it.

A common example of action of this kind is met with in lamp chimneys, which break without any apparent cause. Engineers often find glass water-gauge tubes which will

readily stand steam pressure, but which, when scratched even imperceptibly on the inner surfaces, will break.

Adhesion is the term applied to the attraction between the surfaces of two bodies. In the experiment illustrated by Fig. 42 the water adheres to the disk, and the force of adhesion in this case is superior to the force of cohesion as manifested by the molecules of the water. If the moistening of the disk by the water is prevented by lycopodium dis-

FIG 44.

Bologna Flask.

tributed on the surface of the water, there can be no adhesion.

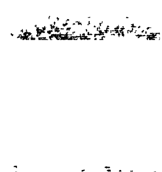
Two pieces of plate glass pressed firmly together adhere strongly. This experiment succeeds in a vacuum, showing that atmospheric pressure plays no part in holding the glasses in contact.

In the arts, examples of adhesion are found in glues, cements, and solders.

SURFACE TENSION.

The surface tension of liquids is manifested in various ways, notably in the formation of drops, as in rain, each drop becoming a perfect sphere Water sprinkled upon a surface it does not wet, for example, a dusty surface, or upon a surface covered with lycopodium, assumes spheroidal forms, as shown in Fig. 45.

FIG. 45.



Surface Tension exhibited in Water Drops.

A pretty illustration of cohesion and surface tension is shown in Fig. 46. A few drops of olive oil are placed in a suitable vessel, and into the vessel is carefully poured a mixture of alcohol and water having the same specific gravity as the oil. The oil will be detached from the bottom of the vessel, and will, in consequence of the cohesion of its particles, assume a spherical form. Another method of performing this experiment is to introduce the oil into the center of the body of dilute alcohol by means of a pipette. By careful manipulation a large globule of oil may be introduced in this way.

FIG. 46.

Oil Globule suspended in Equilibrium.

Liquids in large masses assume the form of the vessel in which they are contained, in consequence of the superior force of gravity.

From what has been said, as well as from what follows, it will be seen that liquids act as though they were inclosed in a tense superficial film. A glass tube pressed endwise into a body of mercury (Fig. 47) produces a deep depression before breaking the surface of the liquid. When a glass tube is presented in a similar way to the surface of water (Fig. 48), the effect is

reversed, the water attaching itself to the surface of the glass with such force as to spread and lift the water in the immediate vicinity of the wall of the tube. In tubes of large diameter, the height to which water is lifted is slight, but in capillary tubes the height is considerable.

Fig. 49 shows the effect of the size of the tube on the height to which the liquid is raised by capillarity. The smaller the area of the upper end of the liquid column, the greater the concavity, and, as a consequence, the greater the strength of the surface film in comparison with the weight of the column raised.

When two glass plates are arranged at a slight angle with reference to each other, with their edges in contact, as

FIG. 47.

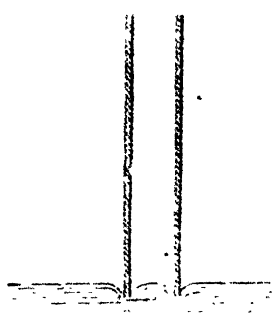
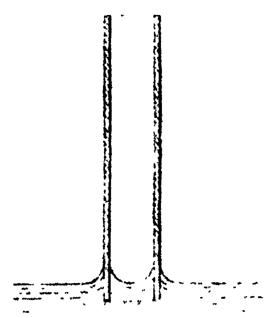


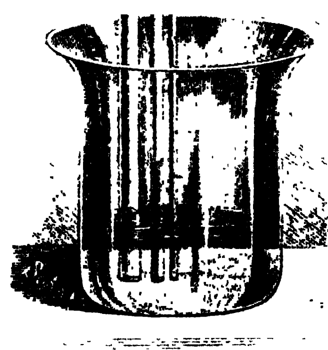
FIG. 48.



shown in Fig. 50, the liquid exhibits the phenomenon shown by the tubes of different diameter, but to a less degree, owing to the contact of the edge of the surface film of the liquid with proportionately a smaller surface. When two glass plates are presented in a similar manner to the surface of a liquid which does not wet them, such as mercury or water covered with lycopodium, the effect is the opposite of that just described (Fig. 51). Capillary elevation and depression are more clearly shown by the experiment illustrated in Fig. 52. Two ½ inch glass tubes terminating in capillary tubes are bent into U shape and mounted upon a support. Into the larger end of one of the tubes is poured mercury, which flows into the smaller branch, but does not reach the level of the mercury in the larger branch.

The upper surface of the mercury in each branch of the tube is convex. When water is poured into the larger branch of the other tube, it rises in the capillary tube above its source, and its upper surface in each branch is concave.

FIG. 49.



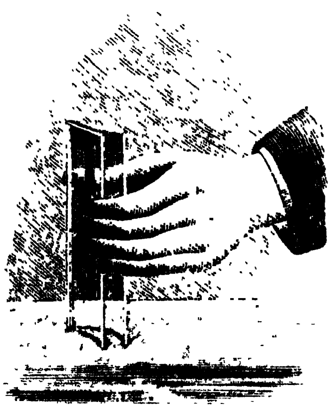
A curious example of the effect of surface tension is shown in Fig. 53. The smaller end of a tapering tube is plunged several times into a vessel of water and withdrawn. Whenever it is drawn out of the water, the contraction of the water drop adhering to the lower end of the tapering tube forces the column higher within the tube, until at length a point is reached when equilibrium is established, the contractile force of the drop being balanced by the weight of the column of water contained by the tube and by the upward pull of the film at the upper surface of the water.

In Figs. 54 and 55 are illustrated experiments showing the force of capillary attraction and adhesion. In Fig. 54 is shown a ¾ inch tube open at one end and terminating in a capillary tubulure at the other end. By allowing the tube to sink for two or three inches in water, with the larger end downward, then placing a minute drop of water in the capillary end of the tube, the tube may be raised two or three inches, carrying with it the column of water contained by it. If the capillary end of the tube be closed by a small drop of water, and the larger end be plunged into water, as in Fig. 55, air will be retained in

FIG. 50

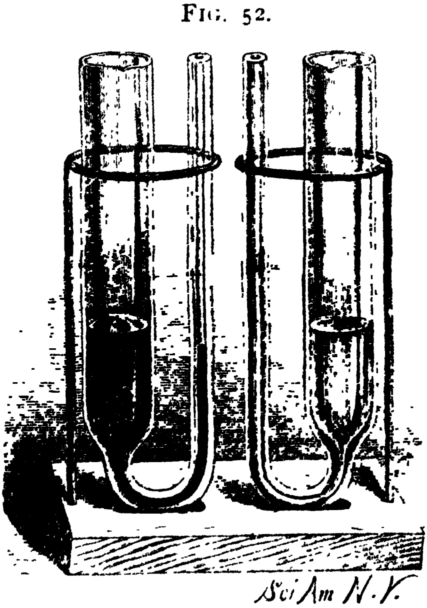
the tube, and, as a consequence, the water cannot enter. An experiment showing a phase of capillarity is illustrated by Fig. 56. This experiment was originally intended for illustrating upon the screen tapestry and other designs formed of small squares, in colors; but it has another practical application, which is capable of considerable expansion. For projection, a piece of brass wire cloth, of any desired mesh, say from 12 to 20 to the inch, is mounted in a metallic frame to adapt it to the slide holder of the lantern, and the wire cloth is coated lightly with lacquer and allowed to dry.

FIG. 51.



The slide thus prepared is placed in the lantern and focused. The required design may now be traced by means of a small camel's hair brush, colored inks or aqueous solutions of aniline dyes being used. The small squares of the wire cloth are filled with the colored liquid, and show as colored squares upon the screen. Different colors may be placed in juxtaposition

FIG. 52.



Capillary Elevation and Depression.

FIG. 53.

Effect of Surface Tension.

without liability to mixing, and a design traced without special care will appear regular, as the rectangular apertures of the wire cloth control the different parts of the design.

FIG. 54.

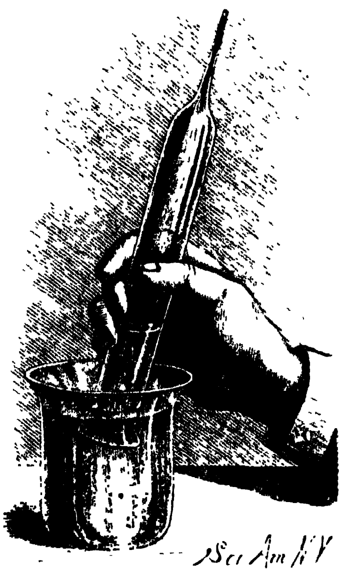
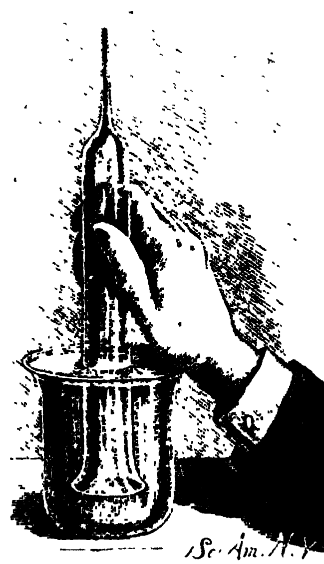
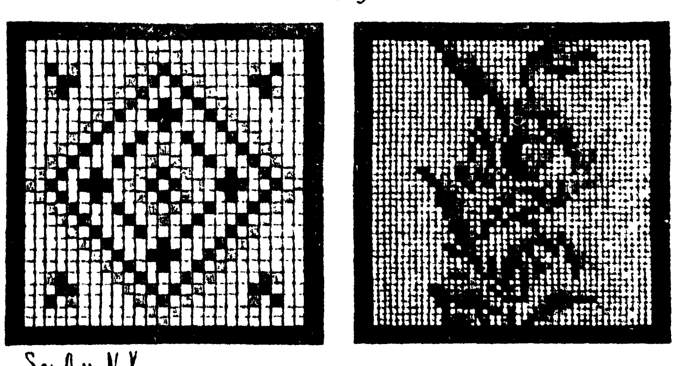


FIG. 55.



The colored liquid squares are retained in the meshes of the wire cloth by capillarity. A damp sponge will remove the color, so that the experiment may be repeated as often

FIG. 56.



Method of Producing Designs on Wire Cloth.

as desired. In this experiment the colored squares have the appearance of gems. These designs may be made permanent by employing solutions of colored gelatine; but in

this case the squares are so small that they are not very effective without magnification. Really elegant designs may be produced in this way for lamp shades, window and fire screens, signs, etc. The mesh of the wire cloth should be quite coarse, say 10 to the inch. The wire cloth is supported a short distance from a design drawn on paper, and the different colors are introduced into the meshes by means of an ordinary writing pen. The gelatine solution should not be very thick, and it must be kept warm. Ordinary transparent gelatine may be colored for this purpose by adding aniline. Colored lacquers answer admirably for filling the squares. The beauty of this kind of work and the simplicity of the method by which it is produced recommend it for many purposes.

ABSORPTION OF GASES.

The behavior of gases under certain conditions is of peculiar interest to the student of physics, since it involves actions which cannot be seen and which require purely mental effort for their comprehension. There are simple ways of demonstrating that certain actions do occur, but the exact mode of their occurrence is left to reason or conjecture.

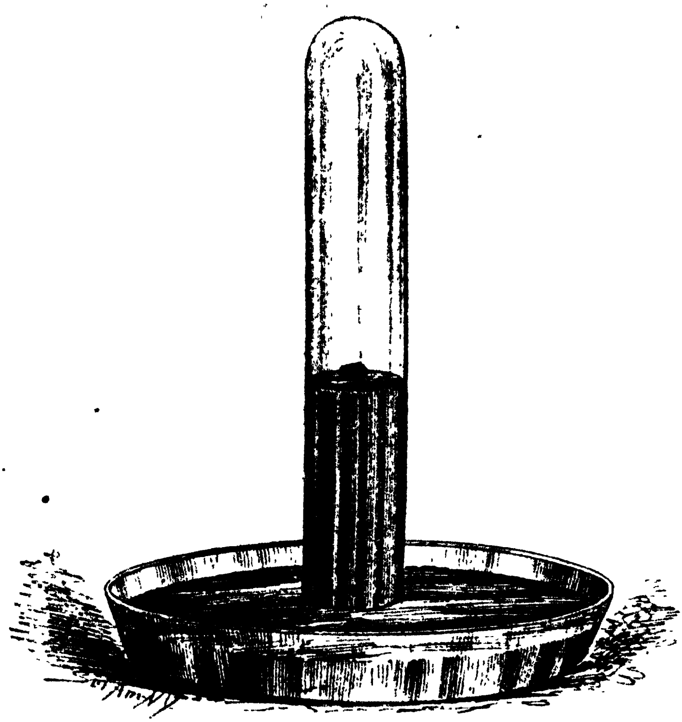
In some of the following experiments molecular action proceeds with astonishing rapidity. One of the best examples of this rapid action is the absorption of gases by char coal.

To illustrate absorption according to the usual method, a piece of recently heated charcoal is floated upon mercury and a test tube filled with carbonic acid gas or ammonia gas is inverted over it and quickly plunged into the mercury, Fig. 57. The absorption begins immediately and quickly forms a partial vacuum, which causes the mercury to rise in the tube.

When a quantity of mercury is not available, the experiment may be performed very satisfactorily in the manner illustrated by Fig. 58. A glass tube, closed at one end by a cork in which is inserted a short piece of smaller tube, is plunged open end downward into a tumbler partly filled with water. To a flask or bottle is fitted a cork in which is

inserted a small glass tube, and the two small tubes are connected by a short piece of flexible rubber tubing. The flask is filled with carbonic acid gas,* and corked. One or two small pieces of fine charcoal are heated strongly in a closed vessel, such as a covered crucible, or upon the top of a stove. The cork of the flask is removed, and the charcoal is dropped

FIG. 57.



Absorption of Gases by Charcoal.

in and the cork replaced. If there are no leaks, the absorption of the gas by the charcoal will be immediately shown by the rise of the water in the tube in the tumbler. The coal will absorb 35 times its bulk of the gas. In the case of ammonia the volume of gas absorbed reaches 90 times the bulk of the charcoal. As the gases which are most easily

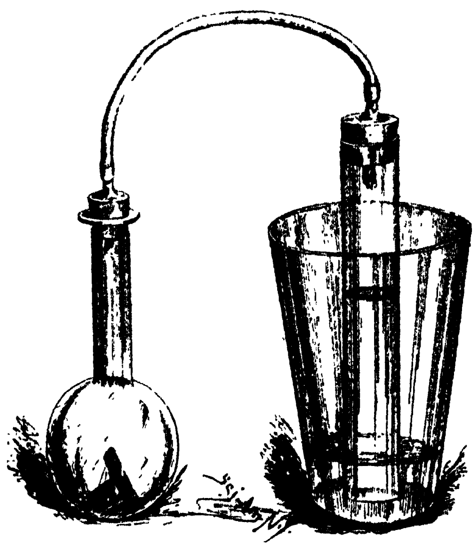
* Carbonic acid gas for this and subsequent experiments may be readily prepared by dissolving a small quantity of carbonate of soda (say 1 oz.) in water, in a tall glass or earthen vessel, then slowly adding a few drops of sulphuric acid. The gas will quickly fill the vessel to overflowing. The carbonic acid gas being much heavier than air, may be readily poured into the flask.

condensed to a liquid state are those which are absorbed with the greatest facility, it is fair to presume that the gases absorbed by the charcoal are in a liquid state. The well known purifying property of charcoal and other porous substances is referred to their absorptive power.

THE DIFFUSION OF GASES.

The tendency of gases to mix or diffuse one into the other is very strong. A simple experiment exemplifying

FIG. 58.



Absorption of Carbonic Acid Gas by Charcoal.

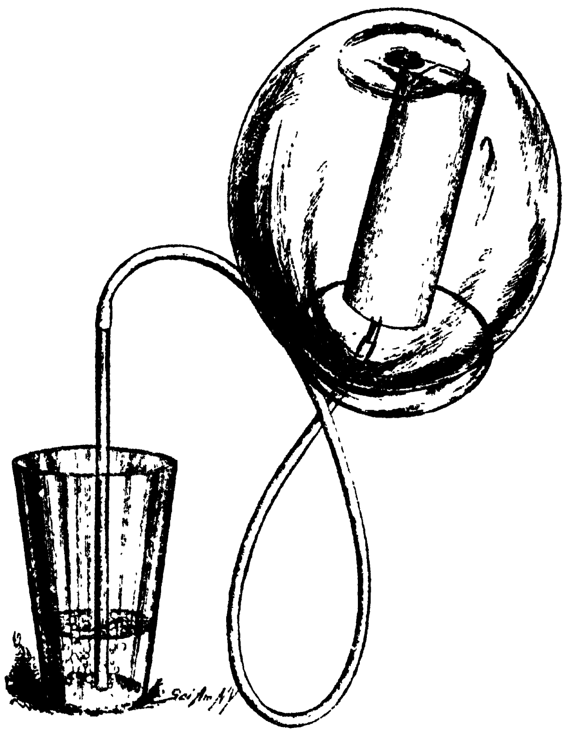
this tendency is illustrated by Figs. 59 and 60. A clean, dry porous cell, such as is used in galvanic batteries, is closed by a cork in which is inserted a small glass tube. A piece of barometer tube six or eight inches long is connected by rubber tubing with the tube of the porous cell. The end of the barometer tube is plunged into water and the porous cell is introduced into a vessel* filled with hydrogen or illuminating gas. The gas enters the porous cell so much more

* An ordinary fish globe answers admirably as a gas-containing vessel for this and similar experiments. It is readily filled with illuminating gas by placing it for a minute in an inverted position over a burner through which gas is flowing.

rapidly than the air can escape through he pores of the cell that a pressure is created which causes the air to escape through the tube and bubble up through the water.

When the porous cell is removed from the glass globe, the reverse of what has been described occurs, the gas passing outward with much greater rapidity than the air can pass in, thereby producing a partial vacuum, which causes

FIG. 59.



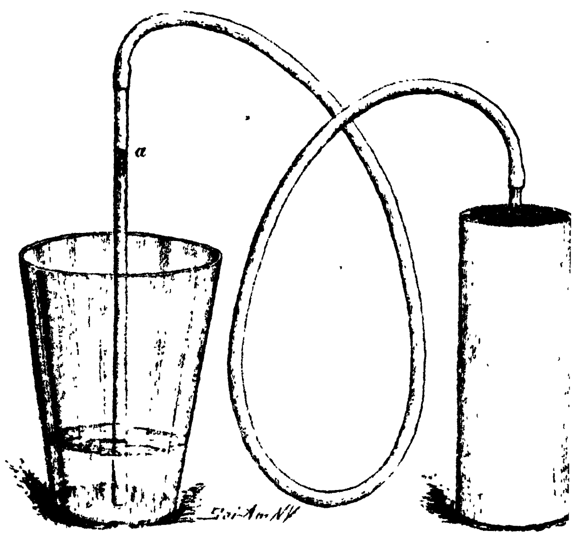
The Diffusion of Gases—Endosmose.

the water to rise to *a* in the glass tube, Fig. 60. These are examples respectively of endosmose and exosmose. In these experiments it is of vital importance to have tight joints, as the slightest leak will insure failure. The corks should fit tightly, and where they are not to be removed, they should be carefully sealed.

These experiments may be tried on a large scale by employing a porous Turkish water cooler instead of the

porous cell, and using a larger and longer glass tube.
large bell glass or glass shade may serve as the gas-contai
ing vessel. The action may be made more distinctly vi
ble by coloring the water.

A convenient and inexpensive way of showing the sam phenomena on a small scale is illustrated by Fig. 61. A ordinary clay tobacco pipe answers for the porous vesse A short, centrally apertured cork is fitted to the bowl (the pipe, a glass tube, of about one-eighth inch intern diameter, is fitted to the bore of the cork, and the cork i carefully sealed. By connecting the stem of the pipe wit

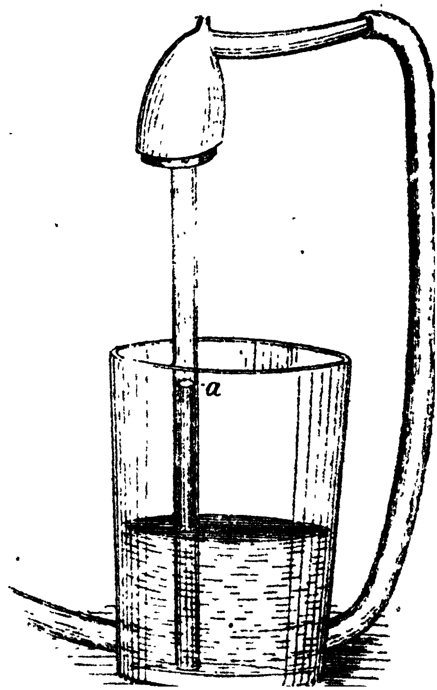


a gas jet or hydrogen generator, by means of a flexible tube, and inserting the glass tube a short distance into water, the gas will bubble up through the water. After shutting off the gas at the burner, or by doubling or pinching the rubber tube, the water will immediately rise in the glass tube—showing that in the exchange of gas and air through the pores of the clay, the outward movement of the gas has been much more rapid than the inward movement of the air, thereby producing a partial vacuum, which causes the water to rise.

By breaking off the stem of the pipe near the bowl, the pipe and glass tube may be plunged in a deep glass jar, when the experiment may be proceeded with as follows:

A little water, say one-half inch in depth, is poured into the jar, after which the jar is filled with carbonic acid gas. Illuminating gas or hydrogen is allowed to flow through the pipe while it is removed from the jar, so as to drive out all the air and fill the pipe with gas. The gas is now shut off and the pipe is immediately placed in the jar, with the glass tube plunged in the water. The effect is the same as in the case of the air and gas, *i. e.*, the carbonic acid gas goes in and the hydrogen gas goes out; and when equilibrium is established, the pipe will contain some carbonic acid. This may be proved by removing the pipe from the jar and plunging the glass tube into some clear lime water, then allowing the gas to flow only long enough to force out the contents of the pipe. The presence of the carbonic acid is indicated by the milky appearance of the lime water, which is due to the formation of carbonate of lime.

FIG. 61.

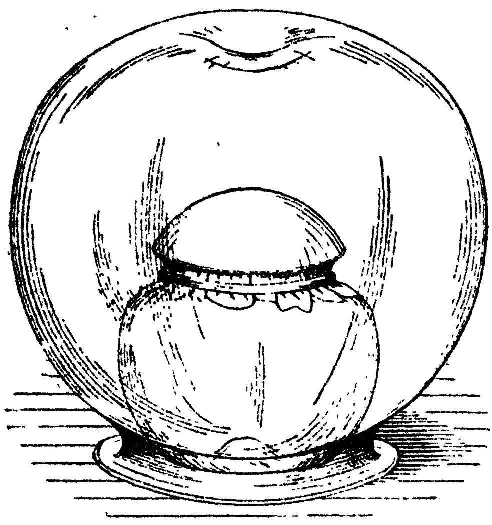


Simple Way of Showing the Diffusion of Gases.

There is sufficient carbonic acid in the exhalations of the lungs to show an action which is the reverse of that observed in connection with illuminating gas. When the pipe is blown through, and the end of the stem is quickly and completely stopped, one or two bubbles will escape from the glass tube, showing that the inward movement of the air through the pores of the clay is more energetic than the outward movement of the carbonic acid.

The diffusion of gases may be shown by the well known experiments illustrated by Figs. 62 and 63. A medium sized fish globe, a very small fish globe which will pass into the larger one, and a piece of bladder are the requisites for this experiment.

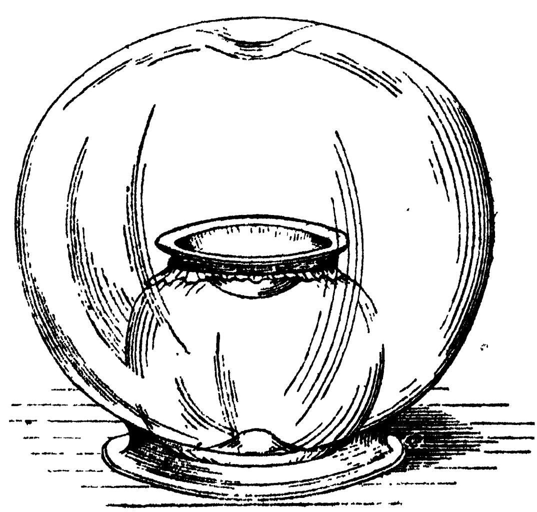
FIG. 62.



Pressure by Endosmose.

The small globe is filled with carbonic acid gas, and the bladder, previously moistened, is placed loosely over the mouth of the jar and tied so as to render the connection between the bladder and the globe air tight. A good way to insure a tight joint is to stretch a wide rubber band around the neck of the globe before applying the membrane. The large fish globe is filled with hydrogen or illuminating gas, and the small globe is placed under it as shown in Fig. 62. As the hydrogen passes inward through the membrane much more rapidly than the carbonic acid passes outward, the membrane is distended outwardly. It requires a little time to produce a visible effect. If the smaller globe is filled with hydrogen, and the large one with

FIG. 63.



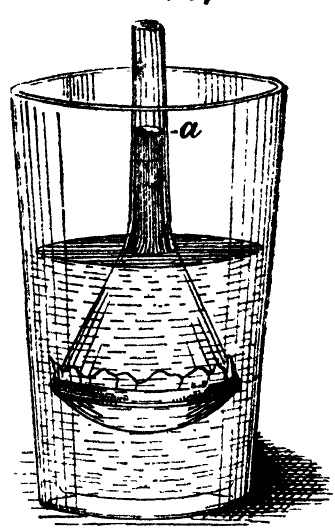
Partial Vacuum by Exosmose.

carbonic acid, the membrane will be distended inward, as shown in Fig. 63. In this latter case the experiment may be performed with the least trouble by placing the large globe with its mouth upward, and closing it by means of a plate of glass.

Endosmose proceeds from the rarer toward the denser gas. The law governing the diffusion of gases, according to Graham, is that *the force of diffusion is inversely as the square roots of the densities of the gases.*

When two miscible liquids are separated by a porous partition, they diffuse one into the other. A simple endosmometer for showing this action is shown in Fig. 64. It consists of a small funnel having its mouth closed by a piece of bladder held in place by a wide rubber band stretched around the rim of the funnel. The funnel thus prepared is immersed in water, for example, and is filled to the level of the water with sirup of sugar. The water passes through the bladder into the funnel and the sirup passes out. The rise of the liquid in the funnel indicates that the water enters more rapidly than the sirup escapes. The presence of the sirup in the water may be detected by taste. That the water passes through the membrane into the funnel may be proved by adding to the water a small quantity of sulphate of iron, and after the experiment has proceeded for a time, adding some tannin to the contents of the funnel. If sulphate of iron is present in the funnel, the sirup will turn dark upon the addition of the tannin.

FIG. 64.



Endosmometer.

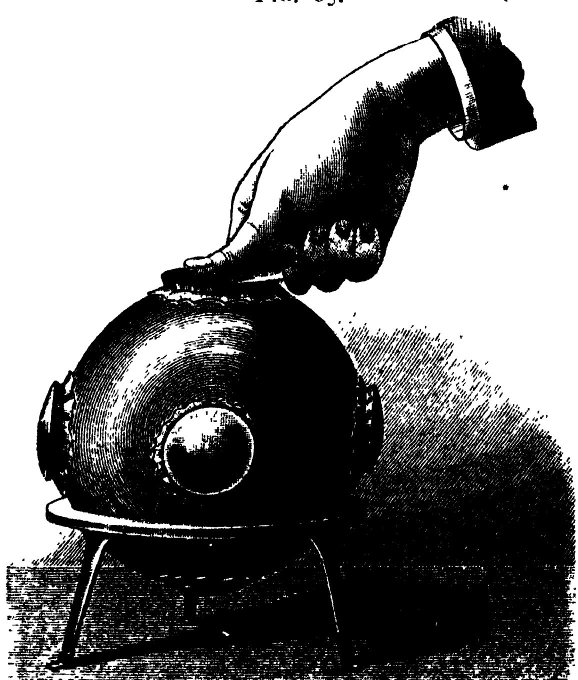
If the neck of the funnel proves to be too short, a glass tube may be connected with it by means of a short piece of rubber tubing.

CHAPTER VI.

LIQUIDS—PRESSURES EXERTED BY LIQUIDS.

Liquids are distinguished from solids by the great mobility of their molecules. The adhesion between the molecules of liquids produces more or less resistance to their free motion. This property, which is known as viscosity, is inherent in all liquids, some exhibiting extreme mobility,

FIG. 65.



Demonstration of Pascal's Law.

others having great viscosity. Ether is an example of a mobile liquid, and an example of a viscous one is found in glycerine.

Liquids are compressible to a very small degree only. They are, as we have already noticed (Chapter I), porous

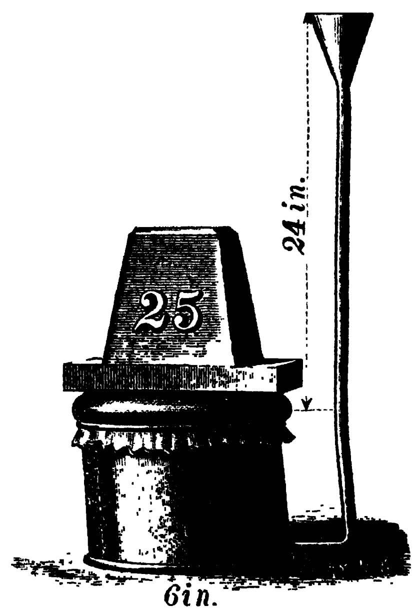
and impenetrable, and, in consequence of their compressibility, they are elastic.

Pascal enunciated the following law of the pressures of liquids: "Pressure exerted anywhere upon a mass of liquid is transmitted undiminished in all directions, and acts with the same force on all equal surfaces, and in a direction at right angles to those surfaces."

To demonstrate this principle, the apparatus shown in Fig. 65 has been devised.

A hollow metallic globe is provided with openings at the top and bottom and upon four or more of its sides. Around these openings there are collars, over which are stretched and tied diaphragms of rather thick but elastic rubber, the upper diaphragm being omitted until the globe is filled with water. The globe being placed upon a suitable support, pressure is applied to the upper diaphragm, when it is found that the pressure is transmitted through the medium of the water not only to the diaphragm at the bottom of the globe, but in an equal degree to the diaphragms upon the sides of the globe, thus showing that the pressure is exerted by the water equally in all directions, and at right angles to the surfaces with which it is in contact. This is a simple illustration of Pascal's law.

FIG. 66.

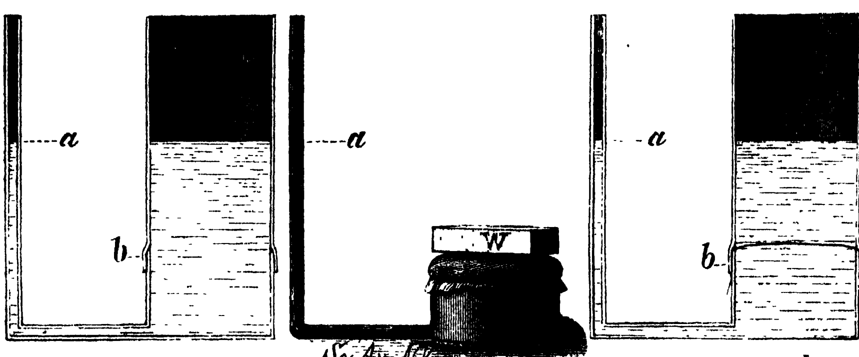


Pascal's Experiment.

Probably there is not a more striking example of the effects of hydrostatic pressure than that presented in Pascal's experiment, in which he burst a stout cask by inserting in it a tube about 30 feet high, and filling both the cask and tube with water. This experiment, in a modified form, is illustrated by Fig. 66. A tin cup of 6 inches diameter, and

having a wired edge, is furnished with a leather or rubber cover, tied over the top of the cup so that it may have a motion of a half inch or more. In the side of the cup is inserted a tube which extends upward above the top of the cup 24 inches, and is furnished at its upper end with a funnel. The diameter of the tube is of no consequence; the result will be the same whether it is small or large. The cup is filled with water by submerging it with the tube in a horizontal position, with the tube uppermost, and alternately pressing in the flexible covering and then drawing it outward. This operation soon drives out the air and fills the cup with water. The cup is placed with the pipe in a ver-

FIG. 67. FIG. 68. FIG. 69.



Equilibrium in Communicating Vessels.

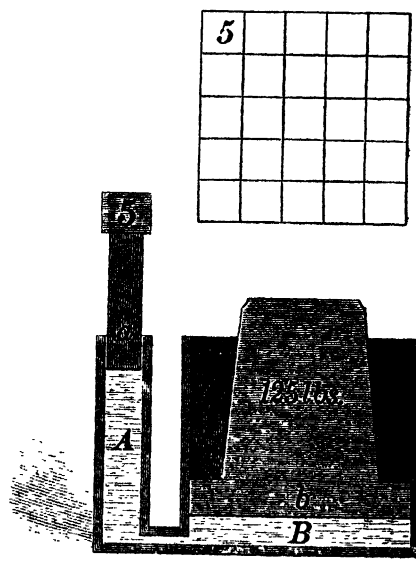
tical position, and a board is laid over the flexible cover and pressed to expel all of the water above the rim of the cup.

Now, by placing a twenty-five pound weight upon the board and pouring water into the tube, the weight will be lifted and sustained. This experiment shows that a great pressure may be produced by a small column of water. In this case the cup, with its flexible cover, represents the large cylinder and piston of a hydraulic press, the tube stands for the pump cylinder, the small water column in the tube for the piston, and the weight of the column for the power applied. By increasing the height of the water column, the pressure will be correspondingly increased.

Fig. 67 shows two communicating vessels of different diameter. The larger one is divided at a point, *b*, near its

base, and reunited by means of a packed joint. When water is poured into one of these vessels, it rises to the same level in both. By removing the upper portion of the larger vessel and tying a flexible cover over the lower part, it is found that a column of water in the smaller vessel extending to the point, *a*, will be exactly counterbalanced by a certain weight placed on the flexible cover, as in Fig. 68. The weight required will be exactly that of a column of water of the diameter of the larger vessel and equal in height to the distance between the flexible cover and the level of the smaller column, *a*. This may be shown by removing the weight, replacing the upper part of the larger vessel, as in Fig. 69, and filling it with water up to the level, *a*. The weight of water required in the larger vessel to thus lift the smaller column to the point, *a*, will be found to be the same as that of the weight removed.

FIG. 70.



Principle of Hydraulic Press.

It seems puzzling that no variation in the size or form of the upper portion of the larger vessel can make any difference in the results, provided the same water level is maintained; but it must be remembered that the whole question is simply one of pressure per square inch. The weight will as readily balance a large column as a small one, the vertical height being the same in each case.

The enormous pressure developed in a hydraulic press is a subject of wonder, even to those who perfectly understand the principle involved in its operation. Men regard with interest anything that furnishes an exhibition of power, and it is difficult to avoid thinking that in the hydraulic press power is actually created in some mysterious way.

However, nothing of this kind happens. A hydraulic press is simply a power converter, in which a certain pressure per square inch, acting on a small area, is able to produce the same pressure per square inch on a large area, thereby multiplying the pressure. The sum total of all the power utilized in the press is exactly equal to the sum total of all the power applied to the press, less friction.

In Fig. 70 is illustrated a hypothetical hydraulic press, above which is given a diagram showing the relative areas upon which pressure is exerted. To the two communicating vessels, A, B, with square cross sections, are fitted the pistons, *a*, *b*. The piston, *a*, is one inch square, and consequently has an area of one square inch. The piston, *b*, is 5 inches square, and consequently has an area of 25 square inches. If the spaces below the pistons be filled with water, it will be found that, in consequence of the equal distribution of pressure throughout the confined body of water, a weight placed on the piston, *a*, will balance a weight twenty-five times as great placed upon the piston, *b*; that, for example, a downward pressure of five pounds upon the piston, *a*, will, through the medium of the water, cause a pressure of five pounds to be exerted on every square inch of surface touched by the water, and that the movable piston, *b*, having twenty-five times the area of the piston, *a*, and receiving on each square inch of its surface a pressure of five pounds, will be forced upward with a pressure of one hundred and twenty-five pounds.

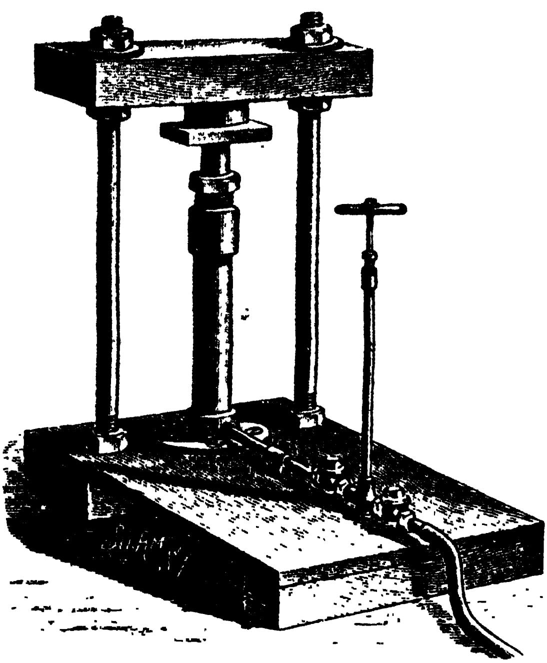
A press of this description would have no practical value, inasmuch as a movement of the piston, *a*, through the space of five inches would lift the piston, *b*, only one-fifth of an inch. To lift the piston, *b*, five inches would necessitate a piston, *a*, having a length of one hundred and twenty-five inches (over ten feet).

To obviate this difficulty, the pump piston of a hydraulic press is of a reasonable length, and valves are provided by means of which the short piston, by acting repeatedly, will accomplish the same results as would in the other case require a very long piston.

In Figs. 71 and 72 is shown a very simple and easily constructed hydraulic press, which has considerable utility. It is made of pipe fittings, valves, rods and bolts, that are all procurable almost anywhere.

To the baseboard is secured a flange, into which is screwed a short piece, A, of gas pipe. On the upper end of the pipe is screwed a coupling, into which is inserted a bushing from which the internal thread has been removed. In the bushing and in the pipe, A, is inserted a rod of cold rolled iron,

FIG. 71.

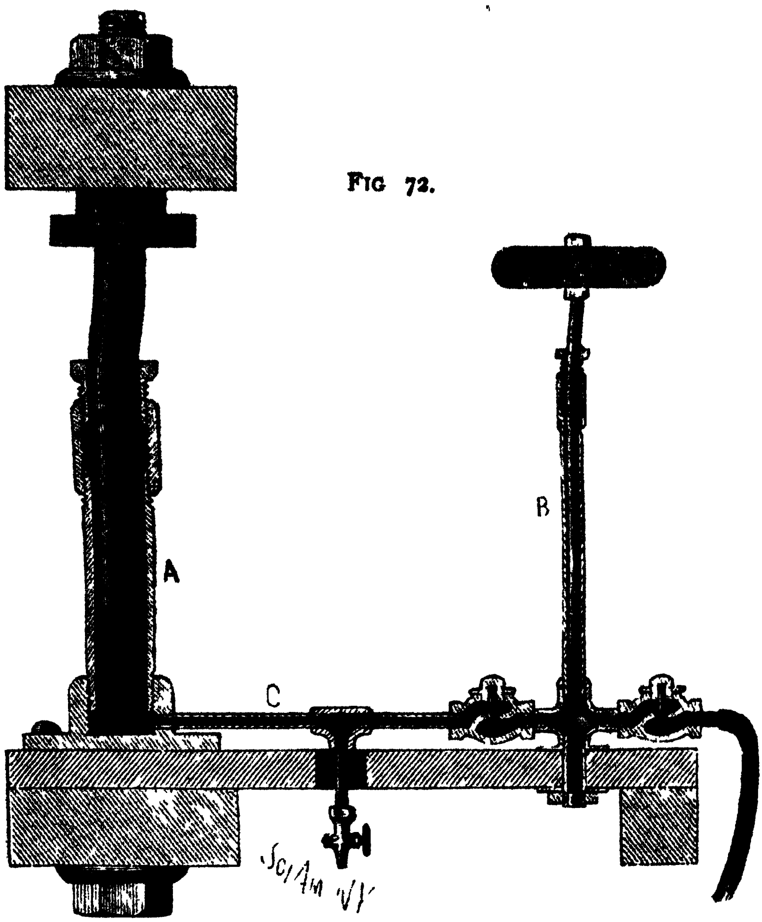


Simple Hydraulic Press.

a bar of brass, or a short section of shafting, and the space in the coupling around the rod is filled with hemp packing, which may be compressed, if required from time to time, by screwing in the bushing. The flange at the bottom of the pipe, A, is connected with the pump, B, by the pipe, C, in which is inserted a discharge, as shown. The pump cylinder is inserted in a crosstee, to opposite sides of which are attached ordinary check valves. The tee is fastened to the base by a plugged piece of pipe, extending through the

base and provided with a nut, which clamps the base tightly. The barrel of the pump is in all respects like the press barrel, except in size. The piston consists of a ¼ inch brass rod, to the upper end of which is attached a tee handle.

A heavy bar of wood is supported over the pipe, A, by bolts extending through the base and through a re-enforc-



Sectional View of Simple Hydraulic Press.

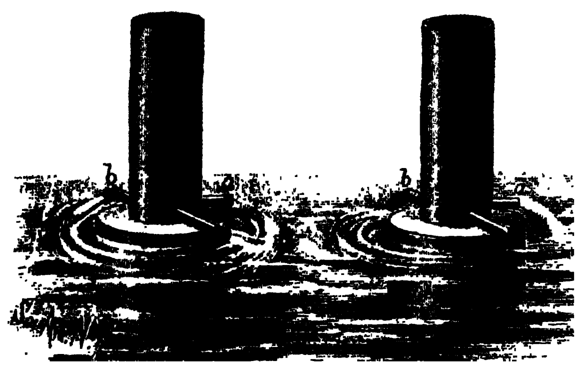
ing bar under the base. The check valves both open toward the cylinder, A, and the outer one is provided with a rubber suction pipe. Water is drawn into the pump by lifting the piston and forced into the press barrel by the descent of the piston. The proportion of the pressure attained, to the power applied, will be as the area of the large

piston to the area of the small one. With pistons of respectively 2 inches and ¼ inch diameter, a pressure of 3,000 pounds may be produced easily. If it is desired to create a greater pressure, the barrel, A, may be made of hydraulic tubing, and a lever may be applied to the pump piston, or the diameter of the barrel, A, and its piston may be increased.

LATERAL PRESSURES.

In some experiments already described it was shown that hydrostatic pressure is equally distributed on all sides of the containing vessel. Fig. 73 illustrates an experiment

Fig. 73.



Reactionary Apparatus

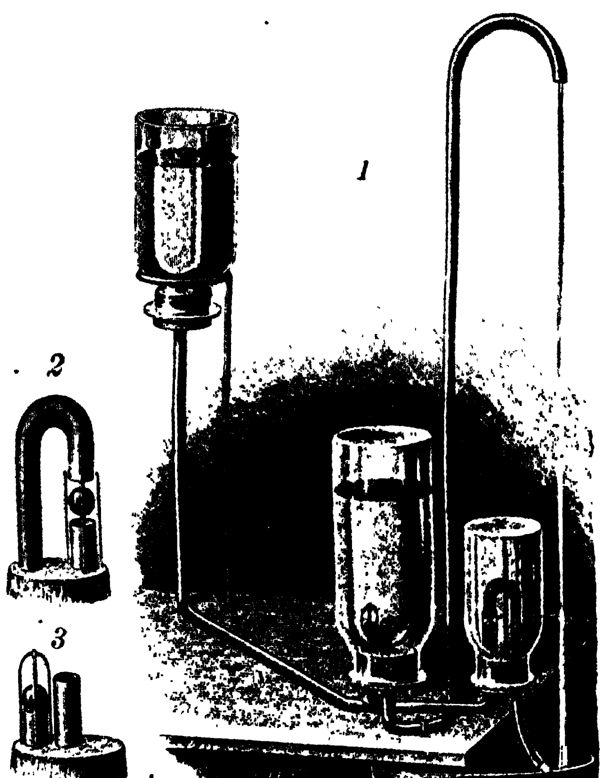
in which are shown the effects of removing pressure from a portion of one side of the vessel, thus allowing the pressure to act upon the opposite side of the vessel in such a manner as to cause it to move. This experiment is arranged to show this action in two ways, one so as to propel the vessel forward, the other so as to cause it to turn.

The apparatus consists of a tall tin can—such as is used by fancy bakers for wafers or fine crackers—mounted upon a wooden float provided with a lead ballast to keep it in an upright position. In one side of the can at the bottom is inserted a short tube, *a*, and in diametrically opposite sides of the can, also at the bottom, are inserted longer tubes, *b*, which reach over the wooden block and have their ends

turned in opposite directions. All of the tubes are stopped, and the float is placed in a large vessel of water, when the can is filled with water and the stopper of the tube, *a*, is withdrawn, thereby allowing water to escape from the can, and by reaction drive the can backward.

When the straight tube, *a*, remains closed, and the bent tubes, *b*, are opened, the reaction of the issuing streams results in the rotary movement of the apparatus. The

FIG. 74.



Hydraulic Ram.

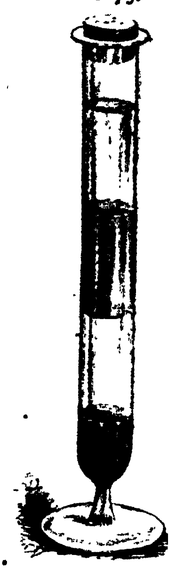
apparatus arranged in this way illustrates the principle of Barker's mill.

The hydraulic ram, a simple form of which is illustrated in Fig. 74, depends for its action on the momentum of the water column and upon the elasticity of air. The reservoir in the present case consists of an inverted glass bottle having no bottom, and provided with a perforated stopper in

which is inserted one end of a tube, preferably lead, on account of the facility with which it may be cut and bent. The other end of the tube is branched, one branch extending through a stopper inserted in an inverted bottle which serves as an air chamber. The other branch of the tube extends to the overflow valve. In the stopper of the air chamber is inserted a second tube, which is bent upward and curved over, forming the riser.

The smaller bottle, which serves as a valve chamber, is provided with a stopper which receives the branch of the supply tube and an overflow tube. The arrangement of these tubes is shown in detail at 2, the curved tube being the overflow, the straight one the inlet. To the inlet and overflow tubes is fitted a valve consisting of a metal ball or a marble. The fitting is accomplished by simply driving the ball against the end of each tube, so as to form valve seats. Four wires are inserted in the stopper around the inlet tube to prevent the escape of the valve. The distance which should separate these tubes, as well as the weight of the ball valve, is determined by experiment.

FIG. 75.



Vial of Four Liquids.

In the air chamber above the branch of the supply tube is confined a ball valve by a cage formed of wires inserted in the stopper, as shown at 3. This valve is fitted in the manner already described.

The discharge tube extends above the level of the reservoir. The reservoir and the tubes are supported by wire loops and standards inserted in a base board.

Water flows from the reservoir through the valve chamber and out at the overflow. When the velocity of the flow is sufficient to carry the valve in the valve chamber up against the end of the curved overflow tube, the overflow is immediately checked, and the momentum acquired by the water causes it to continue to flow for an instant into the air chamber, compressing the air in the chamber, and causing the water to rise in the discharge tube. As soon

equilibrium is established, the valve in the air chamber closes and the valve in the valve chamber falls away from its seat on the overflow tube, allowing the water to discharge again, and so on, this intermittent action continuing so long as there is water in the reservoir. The water discharged by the riser is only a fraction of that flowing out of the reservoir.

We have already noticed (Fig. 66) that a liquid will assume the same level in communicating vessels. The size and form of the vessels is immaterial. The smaller one may be inclined, curved, or bent in any form and the larger one may have any capacity, still the result will be the same.

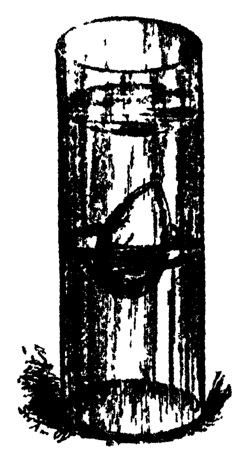
FIG 76.

Egg in Fresh Water.

FIG 77.

Egg Buoyed up by Salt Water.

FIG. 78.



Egg in Equilibrium between two Liquids of Different Densities.

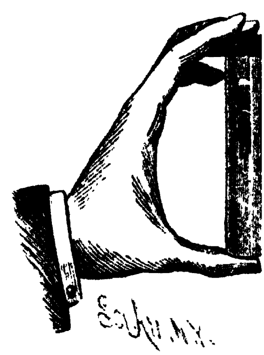
When, however, the vessels contain liquids of different densities, the level will be no longer the same. In such case the lighter liquid will stand higher.

When several liquids of different densities which do not mix are contained in the same vessel, there will be stable equilibrium only when the liquids are arranged in the order of their densities, the heavier liquid being, of course, at the bottom. This is illustrated by the "vial of four liquids," shown in Fig. 75. A test tube with a foot makes a convenient receptacle for the liquids. In the bottom of the tube is

placed mercury. The second liquid in order is a solution of carbonate of potash in water. The third is alcohol, colored with a little aniline red to mark the division of the liquids more clearly. The fourth is kerosene oil. When these liquids are shaken up, they mix mechanically; but when the tube is at rest the liquids quickly arrange themselves in their original order.

The experiment illustrated in Figs. 76, 77, and 78 shows the effects of liquids of different densities. Two pint tumblers or similar vessels are necessary for this experiment. Half fill one with water and the other with strong brine. Into the water drop an egg. It goes to the bottom (Fig. 76). An egg dropped into the brine floats (Fig. 77). By carefully pouring the brine through a long funnel or through a funnel with an attached tube, which will reach to the bottom of the tumbler containing the pure water, the water and the egg will be lifted, and the egg will float in equilibrium at the middle of the tumbler.

FIG. 79.



The Cartesian Diver.

The first experiment shows that the egg is a little more dense than pure water, the second that brine is more dense than the egg, and the third that the egg can be supported in equilibrium between two liquids of different densities.

The hydrostatic toy known as the Cartesian diver illustrates the several conditions of floating, immersion, and suspension in equilibrium. In a tall, slim glass tube, closed at the bottom and filled with water, is placed a porcelain or glass figure having a glass bulb attached to its head. The glass bulb has a small hole in the bottom, and is filled partly with water and partly with air, the proportion of air and water being such as to just allow the bulb to float. The top of the tube is closed by a piece of flexible rubber tied over its mouth. The pressure of the fingers upon the rubber communicates pressure through the water to the air

contained by the bulb, causing the air to occupy less space and increasing the weight of the bulb in proportion to the amount of water forced in. As the weight of the bulb increases the diver descends, and when the finger is removed from the elastic cover of the tube, the air by its own elasticity regains its normal volume, and the bulb, becoming lighter, rises to the top of the jar.

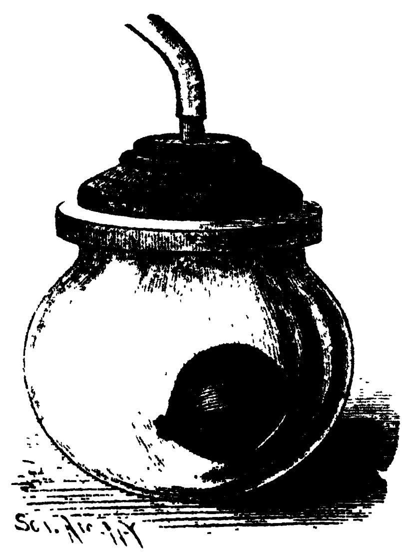
CHAPTER VII.

GASES.

Gases are elastic fluids in which the molecular force of repulsion is superior to the force of attraction. Expansion, the most characteristic property of gases, is due to this force. The limit of the expansive force of a gas is unknown. If there were no opposing causes, it would appear that the particles of a gas might separate indefinitely.

The expansive force of the atmosphere is opposed by the earth's attraction; the air is thus in a state of equilibrium.

FIG. 80.



Dilatation of Balloon in a Vacuum.

The expansibility of air is shown by inclosing a small quantity of it at atmospheric pressure in an elastic rubber balloon,* and placing the balloon in the receiver of an air pump, then removing the atmospheric pressure from the exterior of the balloon by exhausting the receiver. The air in the balloon will expand, distending it as shown in Fig. 80.

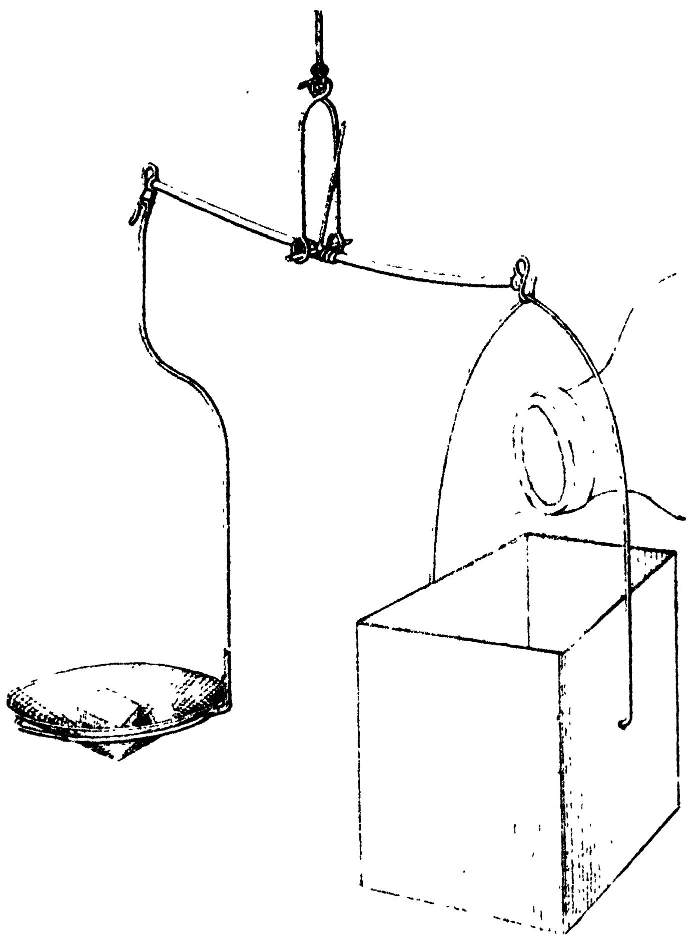
In former experiments illustrating the diffusion of gases, it was shown that carbonic acid gas was very much heavier than air, by pouring the gas from one vessel to another, thus to a great extent displacing the air in the receiving vessel, in the same manner as it would be displaced by the pouring in of a liquid. In the case of pure hydrogen or illuminating gas, the order

* The small inflatable balloons applied to the toy squawkers, and which may be bought in any toy store for three cents, answer perfectly for this experiment.

of things was reversed; *i. e.*, to fill the vessel it was necessary to invert it, so that the air might be displaced by the rising of the gas, which is so much lighter than air.

To show visibly that one gas is heavier than air and the other lighter, a pair of balances may be pressed into service. If the balances are not at hand, a pair may readily

FIG. 81.



Weighing Gases.

be made of wire, as shown in the engraving. All the pivots should be made V-shaped, to reduce the friction to a minimum. The pivot of the beam should be a little higher than the bearing surface of the hooks at the ends of the beam. The conical scale pan may be made of paper, by radially slitting a disk, overlapping the edges, and sticking them to-

gether. The paper box for receiving the gas is five inches in each of its dimensions, and is suspended from the scale beam by a wire stirrup, so that it may be reversed. After bringing the scale to equilibrium in air by placing some small weights in the pan, the air contained by the box may be displaced by pouring in carbonic acid gas. The box will immediately descend, showing that carbonic acid gas is

Fig. 82.

Gas Wheel.

heavier than air. Allowing the weights in the pan to remain the same, the paper box is inverted, when the carbonic acid falls out, and air takes its place. The balance beam again becomes horizontal. Now, by opening a jar of hydrogen under the box, the air is again displaced, this time, however, by the rising of the inflowing gas. When the greater portion of the air is replaced by hydrogen, the box rises, show-

ing by its buoyancy that its contents are lighter than air. If the balance is allowed to remain for a time, the gas will be diffused, and the balance beam will return again to the horizontal position.

To determine the weight of air, a globe provided with a stop cock is completely exhausted and weighed. Air is then admitted and the globe is again weighed, when its weight will be greater than before. The difference between the

FIG. 83.

Hand Glass.

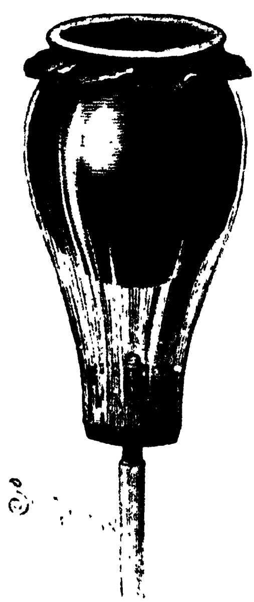
weight in the first and second cases will be the weight of the air contained by the globe.

One hundred cubic inches of dry air under an atmospheric pressure of 30 inches, and at the temperature of 60° Fahrenheit, weigh 31 grains. The same volume of carbonic acid under the same conditions weighs 47·23 grains, 100 cubic inches of hydrogen weigh 2·14 grains.

Air at the same pressure and at a temperature of 32° is about $\frac{1}{773}$ as heavy as water.

In Fig. 82 is shown a very simple wheel, to be operated by gases. The wheel consists of a disk of light but stiff card board, mounted between two corks on a straight knitting needle, and provided around its periphery with buckets formed of squares of writing paper, attached to the periphery of the disk by two adjoining edges so as to form hollow cones, as shown. The knitting needle is journaled in wire or wooden standards, and lubricated so that it may turn freely. Carbonic acid gas may be generated in a

FIG. 84.



Rubber Forced Inward by Air Pressure

FIG. 85.

Crushing Force of the Atmosphere.

pitcher and poured upon the wheel in the manner illustrated. By making the wheel large enough and carefully balancing it, it may be turned by liberating hydrogen gas under the mouths of the buckets.

To exhibit some of the effects of atmospheric pressure, all that is required besides an air pump, or aspirator, is a large and heavy lamp chimney.

The lamp chimney needs no other preparation for use than the insertion of a five-sixteenths inch tube in the

center of the cork and the thorough sealing of the cork with its tube in the smaller end of the chimney.

A very striking and instructive experiment consists in exhausting the air from the chimney by applying the suction tube of the pump to the tube at the closed end of the chimney, while the palm of the hand is applied to the large open

Fig. 86

Weight Lifted by Air Pressure.

end of the chimney. As the air is exhausted from beneath the hand, the pressure of the atmosphere exerted on the hand drives the palm down into the chimney, as shown in Fig. 83, and as the exhaustion proceeds, the pressure becomes painful and difficult to endure.

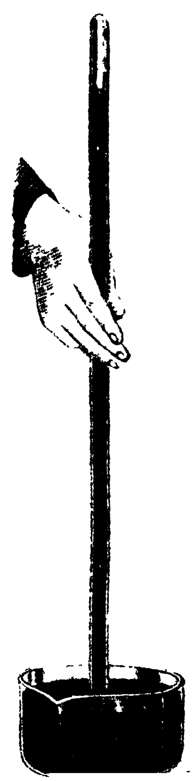
It is easy under such circumstances to realize that the

atmosphere has a very appreciable weight. The same fact may be illustrated by tying over the open end of the chimney a thin piece of elastic rubber, then exhausting the air from the chimney, allowing the external air to press the rubber down into the chimney, as shown in Fig. 84.

The disruptive power of atmospheric pressure is illustrated by the rupturing of a thin piece of bladder tied over the open end of the chimney, as shown in Fig. 85. When the air is exhausted from the chimney, the bladder, if thin enough, will burst with a loud report. If the bladder will not readily burst, the rupture may be started by puncturing it with the point of a knife.

In Fig. 86 is illustrated a similar experiment, in which the inwardly pressed diaphragm is made to raise a weight. A piece of rubber cloth is tied over the open end of the chimney, and a hook is fastened to its center by sewing. The cloth is heavily coated with rubber cement around the sewing of the hook. A weight is placed on the hook, and the air is exhausted as before. The upward pressure of the atmosphere raises the weight. This experiment illustrates the action of a form of vacuum brake now extensively in use; the weight representing the brake.

FIG. 87.



Mercurial Column Supported by Atmospheric Pressure.

THE BAROMETER.

The pressure of the atmosphere is plainly exhibited in the mercurial barometer, the simplest form of which is shown in Fig. 87. It consists of a glass tube about 36 inches in length, closed at one end and completely filled with mercury, the open end being plunged into a vessel of mercury. The column will stand at a height of about 30 inches above the level of the mercury in the vessel, showing that the pressure of the atmosphere under ordinary circumstances is equal to that of a column of mercury of about the height

given. The weight of water being to that of mercury as 1 to 13·59, the height of a water column supported by the atmosphere would be about 34 feet.

The original mercurial column experiment of Torricelli was followed by an experiment by Pascal which proved conclusively that the support of the mercurial column was due to atmospheric pressure. It consisted in making simultaneous observations of two barometers, one situated at a high altitude, the other at a lower level. It was thus shown by the descent of the mercurial column, at a high elevation, that atmospheric pressure diminishes in proportion to the ascent.

AN INEXPENSIVE AIR PUMP.

The engraving illustrates an efficient air pump for both exhaustion and compression, which may be made from materials costing one dollar and fifty cents, and with the expenditure of not more than two or three hours' labor.

With this pump, the entire range of ordinary vacuum and plenum experiments may readily be performed by the aid of a few well known and inexpensive articles, such as lamp chimneys, fish globes, a tumbler or so, and pieces of sheet rubber, bladder, etc.

Fig. 88 illustrates the manner of using the pump. Figs. 89 to 92 inclusive are sectional views of the pump and its valves. Fig. 93 shows a form of valve for the compression pump, and Fig. 94 shows the application of a foot pedal to the pump. The materials required are as follows: A piece of so-called pure rubber tubing 1¾ inches external diameter, 1 inch internal diameter, and 9 inches long; a piece of pure rubber tubing 1 inch external diameter, ⅝ inch internal diameter, and 5 inches long; a piece of heavy pure rubber tubing ⅝ inch external diameter and 4 feet long; two wooden valve castings (shown in Fig. 90); a strip of the best oiled silk, ⅜ inch wide and 8 or 10 inches long; and some stout thread.

The piece of one inch rubber tube is cut diagonally at an angle of about 30°, so as to divide it into two similar pieces. The wooden valve casing is pierced longitudinally with a

one-sixteenth inch hole and transversely with a hole ½ inch square, and thoroughly shellacked or soaked in melted paraffine to render it impervious to air. The longitudinal hole is cleared out, and the walls of the square transverse hole are smoothed. One of the walls of the square hole into

FIG. 58

Testing Simple Air Pump.

which the one-sixteenth hole enters forms one valve seat, and the other forms the other valve seat. The valves each consist of two thicknesses of the oiled silk strip stretched loosely over the valve seat, and secured by the thread wound around the wooden valve casing. It will, of course,

be understood that when the valve casings are placed in the 1 inch rubber tubing, and the 1 inch tubes are placed in the ends of the larger tube, as shown in Fig. 89, the valves must both be capable of opening in the same direction, so

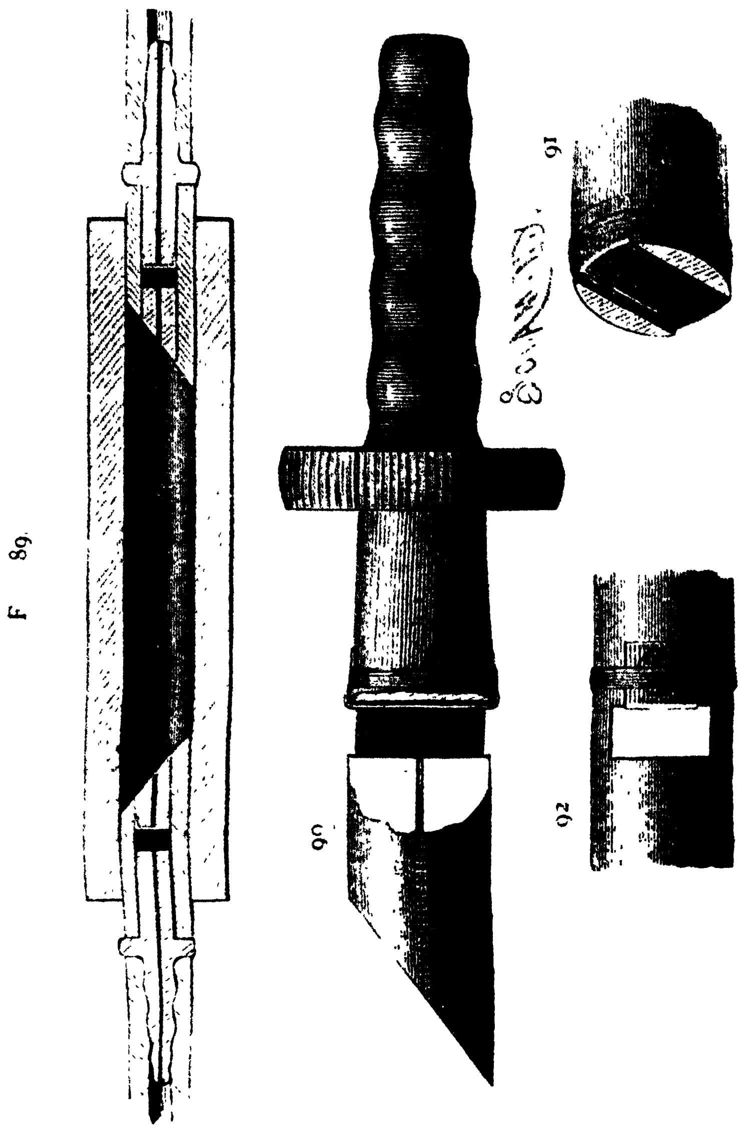


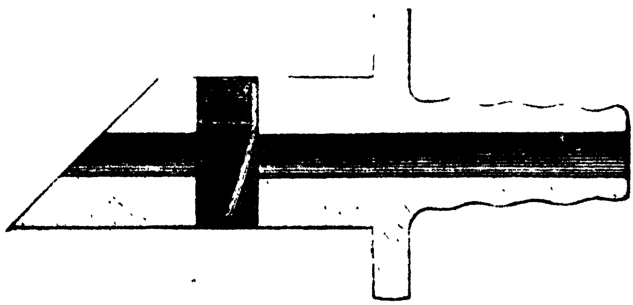
FIG. 89.—Longitudinal Section of Simple Air Pump. FIG. 90.—Valve Casing Partly in Section. FIG. 91.—Transverse Section showing Valve in Perspective. FIG. 92.—Plan View of Valve.

that the air may pass through the pump as indicated by the arrow, entering by one valve and escaping by the other.

The pieces of rubber tube inclose the valve casings, so that each valve has a little air-tight chamber of its own to

work in. The beveled ends of the rubber tube are arranged as shown in the engraving, and the inner ends of the wooden valve casings are beveled to correspond, so that when the large rubber tube is placed on the floor and

FIG. 93.



Valve for Compression Pump.

pressed by the foot, there will be very little air space left in the pump. The four-foot rubber tube is attached to one end of the pump for vacuum experiments, and to the opposite end for plenum experiments. To avoid any possibility

FIG. 94.

Treadle for Air Pump.

of the sticking of the valves, the valve seats are rubbed over with a very soft lead pencil, thus imparting to them a slight coating of plumbago, to which the oiled silk will not

adhere. As an elastic rubber pump barrel of the kind described requires considerable pressure of the foot to insure the successful operation of the pump, it is advisable to construct a treadle like that shown in Fig. 94. It consists of two short boards hinged together, the lower one having a shallow groove for the reception of the middle part of the pump. The edges of the upper board are beveled at about the same angle as the ends of 1¼ inch rubber tube. The width of the hinged boards should be somewhat less than the length of the chamber in the pump. A mark is made on the side of the larger tube at one end to indicate the top, the proper position for the pump being that shown in Fig. 88.

The pressure of the foot on the side of the pump barrel expels the air through the discharge valve, and when the barrel is released, its own elasticity causes it to expand, and while regaining its normal shape it draws the air from any vessel communicating with the suction valve.

A vacuum sufficient for most of the ordinary experimental work may be produced by means of this pump in a short time. A gauge may be improvised by attaching the suction pipe to a piece of barometer tube about 30 inches long, and dipping the end of the tube in mercury, using a yard measure as a scale, as shown in Fig. 88. The pump will be found to compare favorably with piston pumps.

When it is desired to construct a pump of this kind for compressing air or for a low vacuum, the elastic tube forming the pump barrel may be larger and thinner, and the hole through the wooden valve casing may be made larger, as shown in Fig. 93, and the oiled silk valve may be replaced by a simple rubber flap valve, held in place by a single tack.

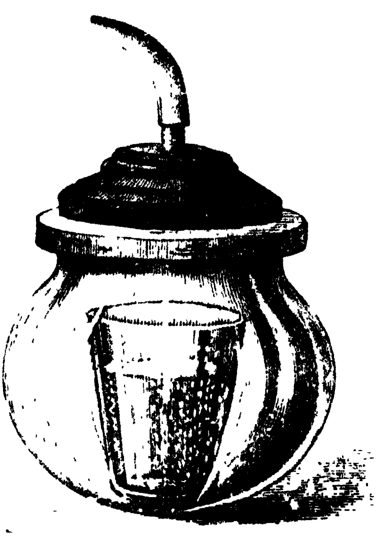
The fish globe forms the receiver of the air pump. It is closed by the soft rubber disk, which is supported by the wooden disk, the rubber being secured to the wood by four common screws passing through the rubber into the wood, about midway between the center and circumference of the rubber. Both the board and the rubber are apertured to receive a five-sixteenths brass tube, provided with a fixed collar at the top of the wood, and with a screw collar at the

inner end which is turned down upon the rubber, clamping it to the wood, and at the same time making an air-tight joint around the tube.

The suction tube of the pump is applied to the small brass tube, and the soft rubber disk is pressed down upon the mouth of the globe, when the operation of producing a vacuum is begun. After a few strokes of the pump, the cover will be retained on the globe by atmospheric pressure, and will need no further holding by the hand.

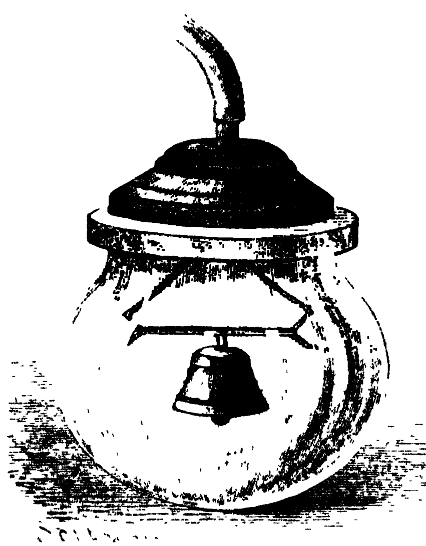
A great deal of experimental and practical work may be

FIG. 95



Water Boiling in Vacuo.

FIG. 96



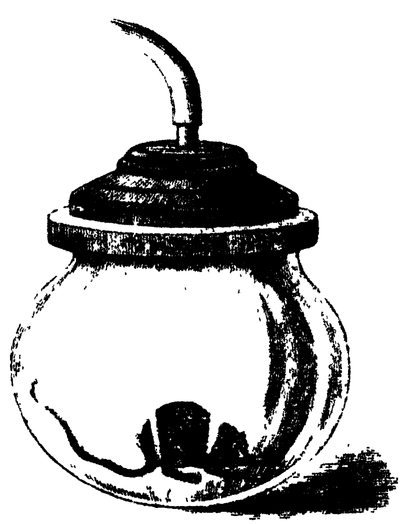
Bell in Vacuo.

done with the simple air pump described in the foregoing pages. The apparatus required for the vacuum experiments costs less than the pump. It consists of a fish globe 6 in. in diameter, a disk of thick, soft rubber large enough to cover the fish globe, a plain disk of wood as large as the rubber, two 3 in. pieces of five-sixteenths inch brass tubing, a lamp chimney with a flange on the lower end, a cork fitting the small end of the chimney, a thin piece of bladder, a thin piece of very elastic rubber, a small bell, a tumbler, a small rubber balloon, some sealing wax, some stout thread, and a piece of small wire.

The fact that water boils at a temperature below 212° when the atmospheric pressure is removed, is exhibited by placing a tumbler of hot, but not boiling, water in the receiver, as shown in Fig. 95, then exhausting the air from the receiver.

The bell suspended in the receiver by a light elastic rubber band stretched across a wire fork, whose shank is inserted in the tube of the receiver cover, as shown in Fig. 96, may be distinctly heard when rung in the receiver before exhaustion, but after exhausting the receiver, the bell will be heard feebly, if at all, thus showing that the air when rarefied is a poor sound conductor.

FIG. 97.



Destruction of Life by Removal of Air.

The inability of rarefied air to support life is shown by the experiment illustrated by Fig. 97. A mouse in the receiver soon dies when the air is exhausted.

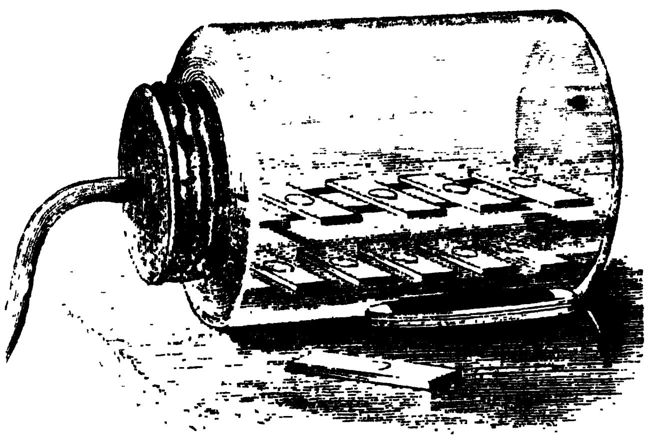
A device for use in connection with the simple air pump for desiccating and for removing air from microscope mounts is shown in Fig. 98. It consists of an ordinary fruit jar having soldered in its cover a short tube, which is adapted to receive the suction tube of the air pump. The objects to be treated are placed in the jar, the cover put on and made tight, and the suction pipe of the pump is applied.

These are mostly well-known vacuum experiments, adapted to the simplified apparatus. There are, of course, many others that may be performed with equal facility by means of this air pump.

With the pump arranged for compression, a large number of experiments of a different character may be performed. A reservoir will be needed, like that shown in Fig. 99. It

consists of a piece of ordinary leader, such as may be procured from any tinman. It should be 3 or 4 in. in diameter and 3 or 4 feet long. Heads are soldered on the ends, and all the seams are made air tight by soldering. A five-sixteenths inch tube is inserted in one end, and another in the

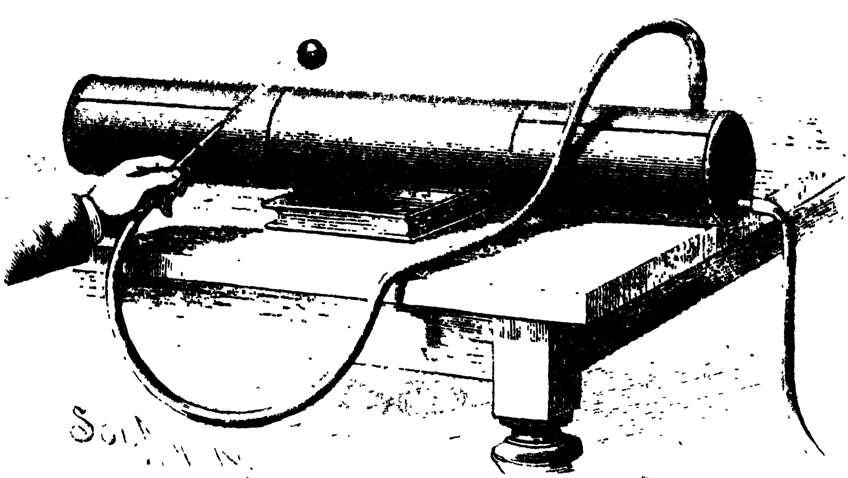
FIG. 98.



Withdrawing Air from Microscope Slides.

side. The discharge end of the pump is connected with one of the tubes of the reservoir, and a rubber tube, having at one end a one-sixteenth inch nozzle of metal or glass, is connected with the other tube of the reservoir. The air

FIG. 99.

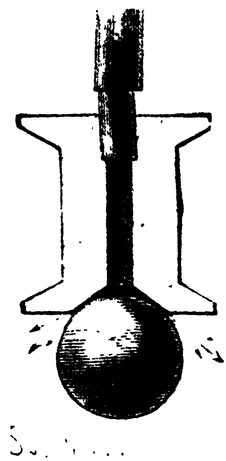


Compressed Air Reservoir and Ball Experiment.

may be confined in the reservoir by doubling the discharge tube or applying to it an ordinary pinch cock. A light ball of cork may be supported in the air jet while the nozzle is held in an inclined position, as shown in Fig. 99.

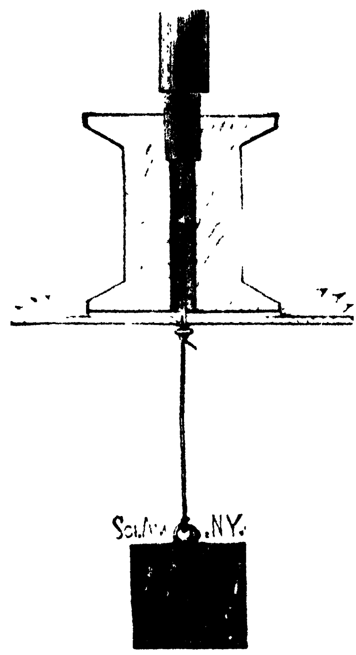
By connecting the discharge pipe of the reservoir with a spool, in the manner shown in Fig. 100, the familiar experiment of sustaining a card, together with an attached weight, by blowing down on the card may be performed.

Fig. 101.



Ball Experiment.

Fig. 100.



Card Experiment.

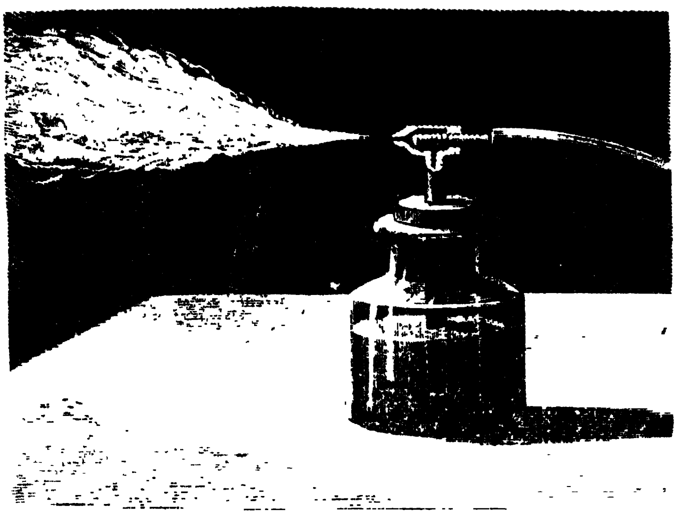
A pin passing through the card into the central aperture of the spool prevents the card from slipping.

Fig. 101 shows a simple way of exhibiting the ball experiment. The ball is held in the concavity of the spool by blowing forcibly outward against it.

In these cases the air issues in a thin sheet, which adheres to and carries away the air adjoining the upper surface of the object supported, thereby producing a partial vacuum into which the object is forced by atmospheric pressure.

In Fig. 102 is shown an atomizer which may be used in connection with the reservoir and air compressor for atomizing liquids for various purposes. In the present case it is represented as an atomizing petroleum burner. A burner of this kind yields a very intense heat, and produces a flame 2 or 3 ft. long. The oil in the vertical tube adheres to the air forced through the horizontal tube and is carried

FIG 102



Atomizing Petroleum Burner.

forward with the air in the form of fine spray, which readily burns as it is ejected from the nozzle. The vacuum formed in the vertical tube is supplied by oil forced up by atmospheric pressure.

ASPIRATORS FOR LABORATORY USE.

Wherever a head of water of ten feet or more is available, an aspirator is by far the most convenient instrument for producing a vacuum for filtration and fractional distillation. It is also adapted to a wide range of physical experiments.

Besides the advantage of convenience and compactness, the aspirator has the further advantage over piston air pumps in the matter of cost. It may be had at prices varying from $1.50 to $4 or $5.

Two kinds are in general use—one of glass, known as Bunsen's filter pump, and shown in Figs. 103 and 104; the other of brass, shown in Figs. 105, 106, and 107.

The glass aspirator can be purchased of almost any dealer in druggists' sundries or chemical glassware. Any expert glass blower can make it in a short time.

This instrument consists of an elongated bulb terminating in a crooked tube at the bottom and having a tapering nozzle

FIG. 103.

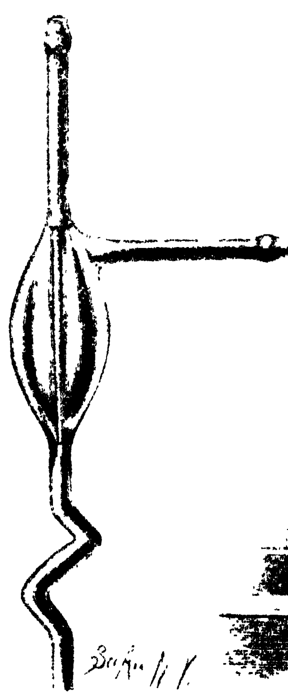
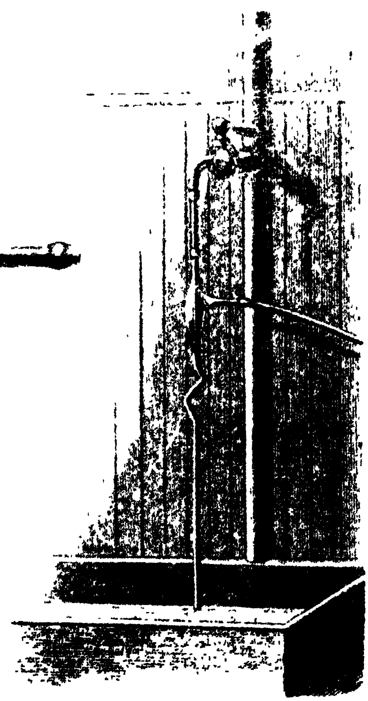


FIG. 104.



Bunsen Filter Pump.

inserted in the top and welded. The lower end of the nozzle is located directly opposite and near the crooked discharge tube. A side tube is connected with the bulb at a point near the junction of the nozzle and bulb.

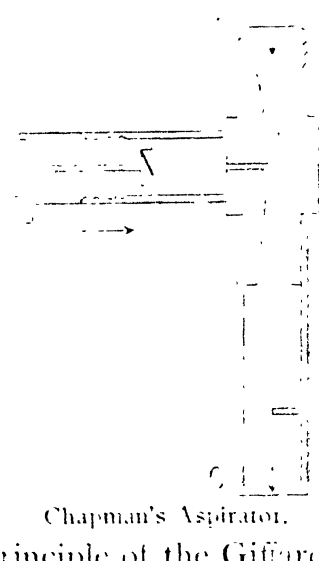
This aspirator is used in the manner indicated in Fig. 104, *i. e.*, the upward extension of the nozzle is connected with a tap by a short piece of rubber tubing, and the side tube is connected by a piece of rubber tubing with the vessel to be exhausted. When the water is allowed to flow through the

aspirator, it leaps across the space between the nozzle and discharge tube and carries with it by adhesion the air from the bulb, which is continually replaced by air from the vessel being exhausted.

It is necessary to securely fasten the ends of the rubber tube connected with the tap, or the water pressure may force it off, thus causing the breaking of the instrument. To secure the best effects with this pump, it is necessary to connect a vertical tube 25 to 30 feet long with the discharge end of the pump.

The metallic aspirator shown in Figs. 105, 106, and 107 is of course free from all danger of being broken in use, and it has other qualities which render it superior to the glass instrument, one of which is a much higher efficiency, another is its ability to retain the vacuum should the flow of water be accidentally or purposely discontinued. It can be screwed directly on the water tap, and needs no additional pipe to cause it to work up to its full capacity; and where a head of water is not available, it may be inserted in a siphon having a vertical height of ten feet or more.

Fig. 105



Chapman's Aspirator.

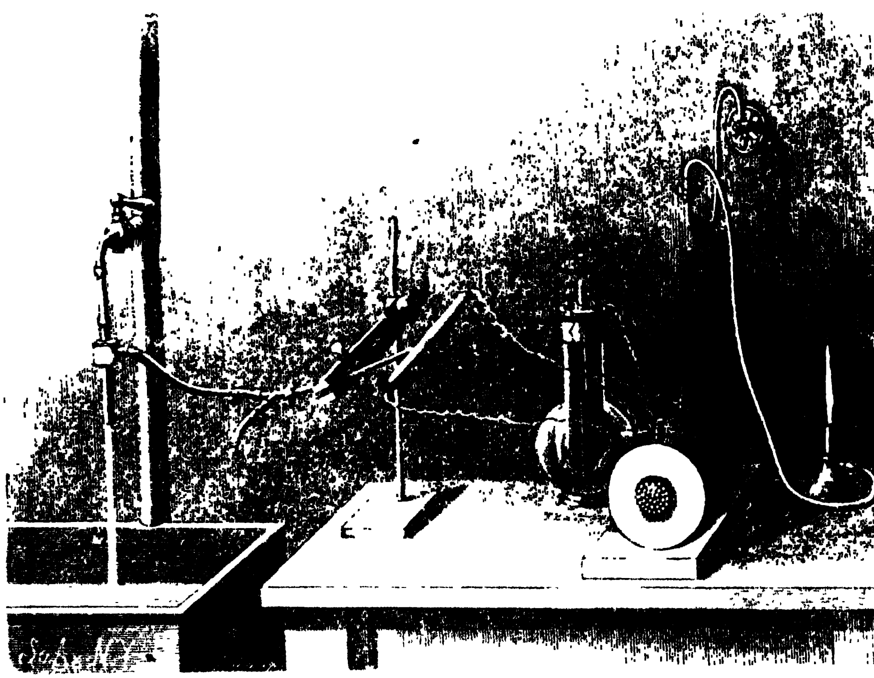
This instrument is known as the Chapman aspirator. Like all instruments of its class, it is based on the principle of the Giffard injector. The construction of the aspirator is shown in section in Fig. 105. The water enters at A, as indicated by the arrow. The air enters at B, and both air and water are discharged at C. The water in going through the contracted passage forms a vacuum at the narrower part into which the air enters. The starting of the instrument is facilitated by a diaphragm which half closes the discharge tube. The water is prevented from entering the air pipe by a small check valve shown in the interior of the lateral tube. Much of the efficiency of this instrument is due to the accuracy with which the contracted passage is formed. A

slight change in the shape of this passage seriously affects the results.

The vacuum produced by this aspirator is equal to that of the mercurial barometer, less the tension of aqueous vapor. That is to say, when the barometer is at 30 inches, the vacuum produced by the aspirator will be about 29½ inches. Such a vacuum can be produced by water under a pressure of five and one-half pounds.

In Fig. 106 is shown the aspirator applied to a Geissler

FIG. 106.



Exhausting Geissler Tube.

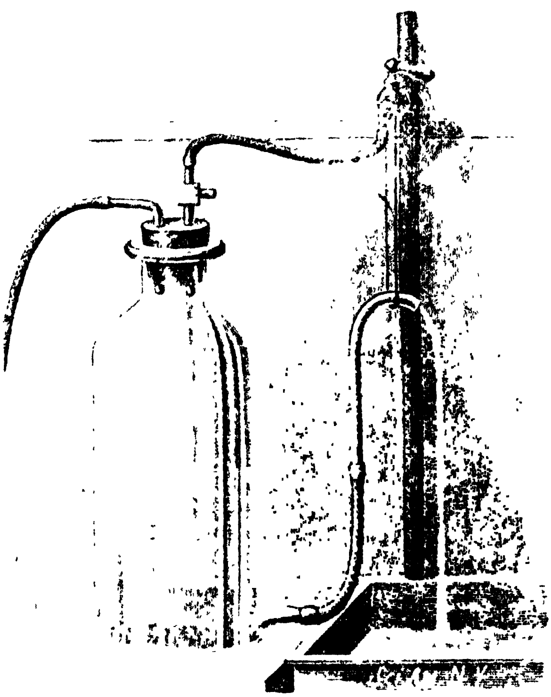
tube. It quickly exhausts an 8 inch tube, so that the discharge of an induction coil will readily pass through. By placing a tee in the connecting pipe, the Geissler tube can be filled with different gases. Each will exhibit its peculiar color as the spark passes. The vacuum is not high enough for a perfected Geissler tube, but it is sufficient for the greater part of vacuum experiments. The aspirator can be arranged to produce a continuous blast sufficient for the

operation of a blowpipe, and for other uses requiring a moderate amount of air or gas under pressure.

The method of accomplishing this is illustrated in Fig. 107. The instrument is arranged to discharge into a bottle or other vessel having an overflow, and the air for the blast is taken out through the angled tube inserted in the stopper of the bottle. The amount of air pressure is regulated by the water pressure and the height of the overflow pipe.

For many vacuum experiments a plate provided with a

FIG. 107



Blast produced by the Aspirator

FIG. 108.

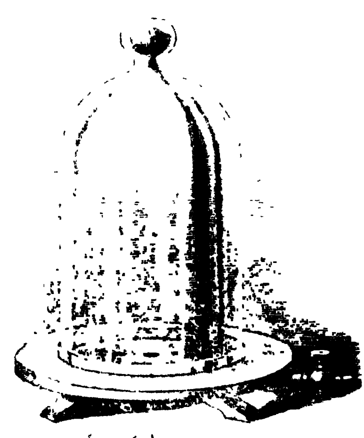


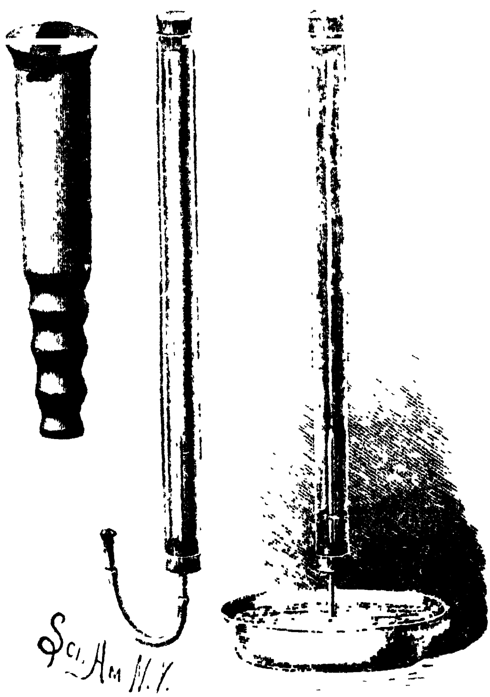
Plate and Receiver for Aspirator

central aperture, and having a tube extending from the aperture to the edge of the plate, will be found useful. The tube is provided with a suitable valve, which closes communication with the aspirator, and which also serves to admit air, when required, to the receiver fitted to the plate. This plate and various accessories are like the plate and accessories of a piston air pump. Communication is established between the tube of the plate and the aspirator by means of a pure rubber tube, which is practically air-tight.

MOUTH VACUUM APPARATUS.

Although the vacuum apparatus already described is very simple, it is quite practicable to perform many experiments of this class by using the mouth as an air pump, thus dispensing almost entirely with mechanism. The operation of producing a partial vacuum is facilitated by employing a valve such as is shown in the left hand figure of Fig. 109. This valve consists of a thick tube of hard wood, having a bore of about $\frac{1}{16}$ inch. One end of the tube is corrugated to receive a rubber pipe, and over the other end is tied a valve of elastic rubber. By connecting this valve with a stopped glass tube by means of a flexible rubber pipe and a jet tube in the manner shown, and then sucking the air through the valve, a partial vacuum may be quickly formed in the tube. The vacuum will be retained by the valve, so that when the valve is disconnected from the jet tube, while the latter is immersed in water, the pressure of the external air will cause the water to enter the glass tube through the jet in the form of a fountain. It is obvious that many of the foregoing experiments may be tried in a similar way.

FIG. 109.



Mouth Vacuum Apparatus.

ANCIENT INVENTIONS OPERATED BY AIR PRESSURE.

More than two thousand years ago, Hero (or Heron), a philosopher and mathematician of Alexandria, invented the fountain shown in the annexed engraving. This device,

FIG. 110.

Hero's Fountain.

because of its antiquity, as well as its simplicity and completeness, is very interesting and instructive.

As represented in the engraving, it may be classed with toys, or at most regarded as only an apparatus for illustrating a scientific principle; but it is more than this. It is the progenitor of a number of modern inventions for raising water and producing air pressure.

The curious feature of the apparatus is that it apparently causes the water to rise above its own level by its own pressure, but such is not the case. Its action is due to the transference of the pressure of one column of water to another column of water at a higher level, through the medium of a column of confined air. It is as truly a case of the application of external power as it would be if a steam air compressor were applied.

The water to be elevated is contained by the upper bulb, which communicates at its lower side with the fountain nozzle, and at its upper side with the downwardly curved tube connecting with the top of the lower bulb. A tube connecting with the lower side of the lower bulb extends upward to the level of the upper bulb, and terminates in a flaring cup.

The upper bulb having been filled with water and the lower bulb with air, the fountain is started by pouring a small quantity of water into the cup, which by flowing downward through the tube connected with the cup exerts a pressure on the air contained by the lower bulb. This pressure is equal to the weight of the column of water in the tube. The air pressure thus created is transferred to the top of the upper bulb by the air column rising from the lower bulb through the tube connecting the two bulbs, so that the pressure of the water column descending from the cup, less a very small allowance for friction, is effective in forcing the water out of the upper bulb through the fountain nozzle.

The proper inclination of the apparatus directs the water jet so that the water falls into the cup and replaces the water used in creating the air pressure in the lower bulb.

When the lower bulb is filled with water, and the water has been entirely discharged from the upper bulb, the action

of the apparatus ceases; but it may be [illegible] inverting the fountain, allowing the water in the [illegible] run into the upper or water bulb, then righting it and [illegible] pouring a little water into the cup.

This device was employed during the last century for elevating water in the mines of Hungary.

In Fig. 111 is shown an interesting modification of Hero's fountain. The apparatus is made of glass, to illustrate the principle on which it operates. It consists of a volute coil of tubing connected at its center with a hollow shaft that communicates with a hollow journal box, from which a stand-pipe rises. When this coil is turned in the direction indicated by the arrow, water and air assume in the coiled tube positions relative to each other as shown in the engraving; the water being arranged in a series of curved columns on one side of the center of the wheel, the air being correspondingly disposed on the opposite side of the center. The height to which the water will be raised by this machine is equal to the sum of the heights above their upwardly curved lower ends of all the curved columns of water contained by the coil. It will be noticed that the pressure of one curved column of water in the coil is communicated to the next through the intervening air, which weighs practically nothing.

This machine was invented by Wirtz, of Zurich, in 1746.

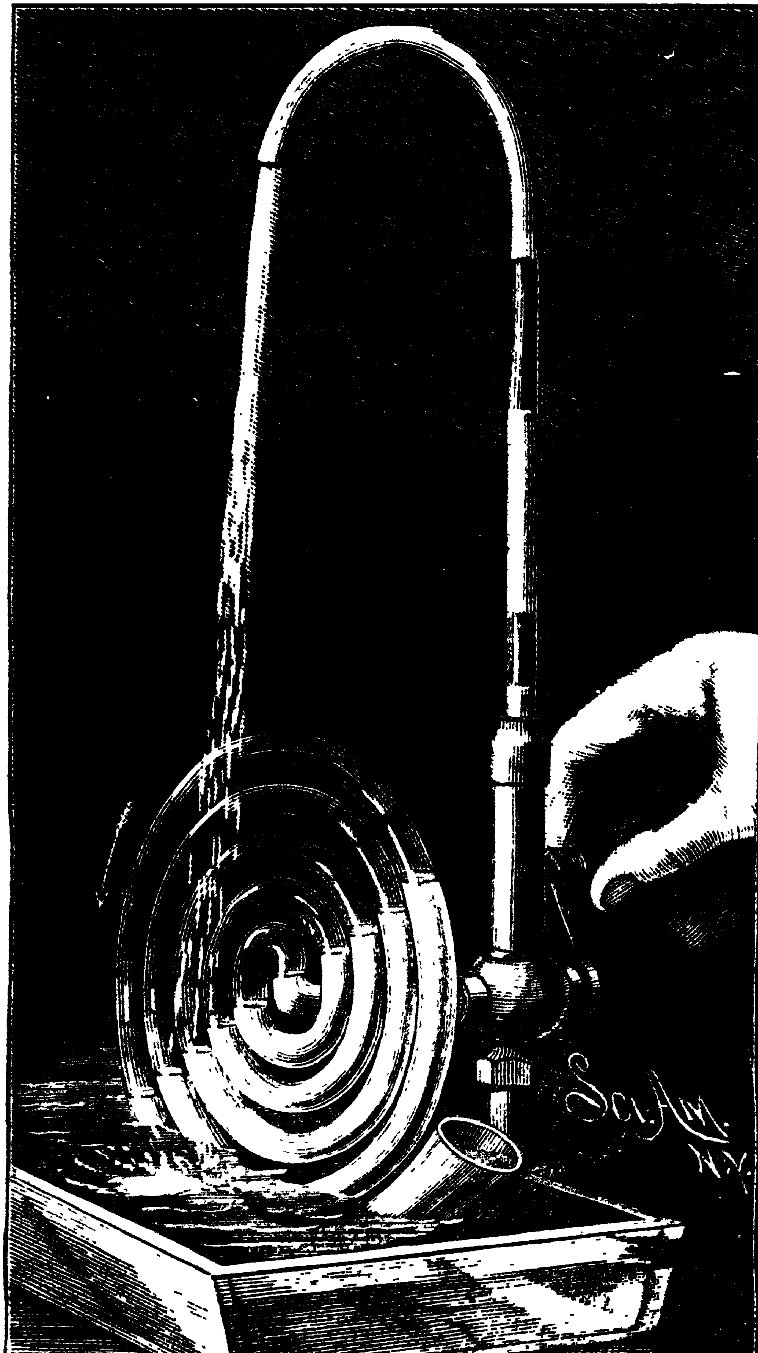
"In 1784 a machine of this kind was made at Archangelsky that raised a hogshead of water in a minute to an elevation of 74 feet, and through a pipe 760 feet long."

INERTIA OF AIR.

Although air is a light and extremely mobile fluid, it has sufficient inertia to permit of the flight of birds, the operation of windmills, and the propulsion of sailing vessels. The aerial top shown in Fig. 112 is dependent upon the inertia of the air. This top is simply a metallic screw wheel, adapted to be revolved by means of a string in the same manner as an ordinary top.

With the application of a sufficient amount of force, this top will rise to a height of 150 to 200 feet. It can hardly be

FIG. 111.

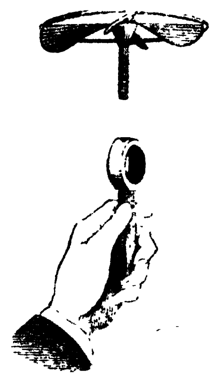


Wirtz's Pump.

called a flying machine, as it does not carry its own motive power. In the next illustration, however, is shown a flying machine which in one sense carries its own power, that is, stored power.

It consists of a light frame furnished at one end with a slender rattan bow inclosed in a little bag of tissue paper, which forms a sort of rudder when the fly-fly ascends, and opens like an umbrella when it descends, forming a parachute, which greatly retards the fall. In the crosspiece of the opposite end is journaled a little shaft formed of a wire having on its inner end a loop receiving a number of rubber bands, which are fastened to the opposite end of the frame. To the outer end of the little shaft is secured a piece of cork, in which are inserted two feathers inclined at an angle with the plane of the shaft's rotation, and oppositely arranged with respect to each other.

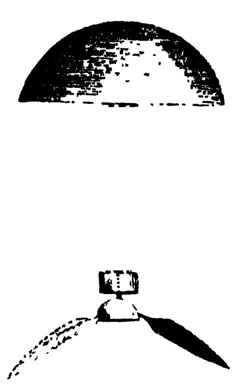
FIG. 112.



Aerial Top.

By turning the propeller wheel thus formed, the rubber bands are twisted, and sufficient power is stored in them to turn the propeller wheel in the direction opposite to that required for winding, and thus propel the device through the air.

FIG. 113.



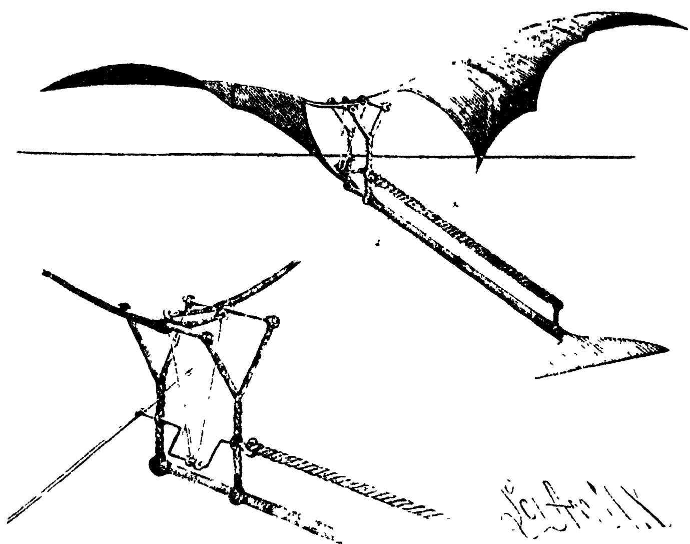
The Fly-Fly.

Another device still more nearly approaching the ideal flying machine is shown in the annexed cut, Fig. 114 being a perspective view of the entire bird, and Fig. 114*a* an enlarged perspective view of the working parts. It is known as Penaud's mechanical bird.

It is a pretty toy, imitating the flight of a bird very well indeed. It soars for a few seconds, and then requires rewinding. Two Y-shaped standards secured to the rod forming the backbone of the apparatus support at their upper ends two wires, upon which are pivoted two wings formed of light silk. The wings are provided with light

stays, and are connected at their inner corners with the backbone by threads. In the Y-shaped standards is journaled a wire crank shaft carrying at its forward end a transverse wire forming a sort of balance, and serving also as a key for winding. The inner end of the crank shaft is provided with a loop to which are attached rubber bands which are also secured to a post near the rear end of the apparatus. Two connecting rods placed on the crank are pivotally connected with the shorter arms of the levers of the wings. The rear end of the backbone is provided with a rudder.

FIGS. 114 AND 114a.



Mechanical Bird.

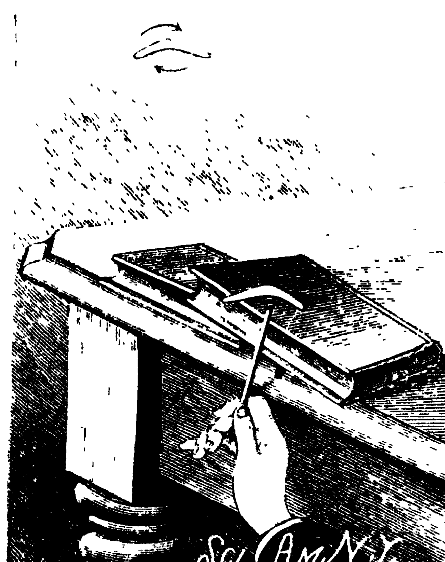
The rubber bands are twisted by turning the shaft by means of the cross wire. When the shaft is released, it is turned by the rubber bands in a reverse direction, causing the crank to oscillate the wings, which beat the air in a natural manner, and propel the device forward. The principle of the inclined plane is involved here, but the plane, instead of being rotated, as in all the cases mentioned above, is reciprocated.

The toy boomerang, which is, in some respects, similar to the regular article, cannot perform all the feats with

which the more pretentious implement is credited; but it can be projected, and made to return over nearly the same path.

The toy boomerang is made of a piece of tough card-board cut on a parabolic curve as shown in the engraving, one arm of the boomerang being a little longer than the other. When laid on an inclined surface, as shown in the engraving, and snapped by a pencil held firmly in one hand and drawn back and released by the fingers of the other hand, the boomerang is set in rapid rotation by the blow, and is at the same time projected, the first part of the trajectory being practically in the continuation of the plane in which the boomerang is started; but when the momentum which carries it forward is exhausted, the boomerang still revolves, and maintains its plane of rotation, so that when it begins to fall, instead of describing the same trajectory as ordinary projectiles, it makes a circuit to one side and comes back toward the point of starting. The flatness or curvature of the boomerang and the form of its edges, as well as the position in which it is placed for starting, and the speed and manner of starting, all have an effect in determining the outward as well as the return course of the projectile.

FIG. 115.



Boomerang

VORTEX MOTION.

Every one has noticed the symmetrical wreaths of smoke and steam occasionally projected high into the air on a still day by a locomotive; similar rings may often be noticed after the firing of a gun. It is not uncommon to see a

smoker forming such wreaths with his mouth. These rings are simply whirling masses of air revolving upon axes curved in annular form, the smoke serving to mark the projected and whirling body of air, thus distinguishing it from the surrounding atmosphere. The whirls would exist without the smoke, but they would, of course, be invisible.

FIG. 110.

Vortex Rings.

All the apparatus needed for producing vortex rings at will is an ordinary pasteboard hat box, having a circular hole of 4 or 5 inches diameter in the cover. Two pads of blotting paper are prepared, each consisting of six or eight pieces. Upon one pad is poured a small quantity of muriatic acid and upon the other a similar quantity of strong aqua

ammonia. These pads are placed in the box and immediately a white cloud is formed, which consists of particles of chloride of ammonium so minute as to float in the air.

By smartly tapping opposite sides of the box, a puff of air is sent through the circular opening of the cover, carrying with it some of the chloride of ammonium. The friction of the air against the edges of the cover retards the outer portion of the projected air column, while the inner portion passes freely through, thus imparting a rotary motion to the body of air adjoining the edge of the cover, the axis of revolution being annular. After the ring is detached, the central portion of the air column continues to pass through it, thus maintaining the rotary motion.

When two rings are projected in succession in such a manner as to cause one to collide with the other, they behave much like elastic solid bodies. By making the aperture in the box cover elliptical, the rings will acquire a vibratory motion.

By fastening the box cover loosely at the corners, the box may be turned upon its side and rings may be projected horizontally.

It is obvious that smoke may be used in this experiment in lieu of the chloride of ammonium.

CHAPTER VIII.

SOUND.

The student of acoustics need not go beyond the realm of toys for much of his experimental apparatus. The various toy musical instruments are capable of illustrating many of the phenomena of sound very satisfactorily, if not quite as well as some of the more pretentious apparatus.

Sound is a sensation of the ear, and is produced by sonorous vibrations of the air. It may be in the nature of a mere noise, due to irregular vibrations, like the noise of a wagon on the street, or it may be a sharp crack or explosion, like the cracking of a whip or like the sound produced by the collision of solid bodies. The clappers, or bones, with which all boys are familiar, are an example of a class of toys which create sound by concussion, and the succession of sounds produced by the clappers are irregular, and clearly distinct from musical sounds. A succession of such sounds, although occurring with considerable frequency and perfect regularity, will not become musical until made with sufficient rapidity to bring them within the perception of the ear as a practically continuous sound. The rattle, or cricket, produces a regular but unmusical sound.

Clappers.

The wooden springs of the cricket snap from one ratchet tooth to another, as the body of the cricket is rapidly swung around, making a series of regular taps, which, taken all

together, make a terrific noise, having none of the characteristics of musical sounds. That a musical sound may be made by a series of taps is illustrated by the buzz, a toy consisting of a disk of tin having notched edges and provided with two holes on diametrically opposite sides of the center, and furnished with an endless cord passing through the holes. The disk is rotated by pulling in opposite directions on the twisted endless cord, allowing the disk to twist the cord in the reverse direction, then again pulling the cord, and so on.

Fig. 118.

The Cricket, or Rattle

If, while the disk is revolving rapidly, its periphery is brought into light contact with the edge of a piece of paper, the successive taps of the teeth of the disk upon the paper produce a shrill musical sound, which varies in pitch according to the speed of the disk. Such a disk mounted on a shaft and revolved rapidly is known as Savart's wheel.*

Fig. 119.

The Buzz

It is ascertained by these experiments that regular vibrations of sufficient frequency produce musical sounds, and that concussions, irregular vibrations, and regular vibrations having a

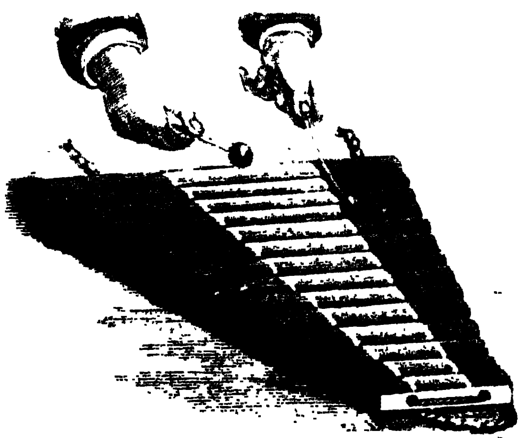
* See chapter on experiments with the scientific top.

slow rate, produce only noises. It has been determined that the lowest note appreciable by the ear is produced by sixteen complete vibrations per second, and the highest by 24,000 complete vibrations per second.

VIBRATING RODS.

The zylophone and metallophone are examples of musical instruments employing free vibrating rods supported at their nodes. The zylophone consists of a series of wooden rods of different lengths, bored transversely at their nodes, or points of least vibration, and strung together on cords. The instrument may either be suspended by the cords or

Fig. 125.



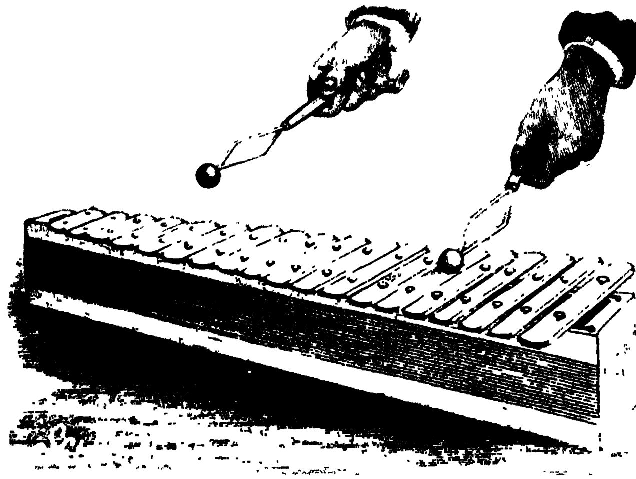
The Zylophone.

laid upon loosely twisted cords situated at the nodes. By passing the small spherical wooden mallet accompanying the instrument over the wooden rods, very agreeable liquid musical tones are produced by the vibration of the rods, and when the rods are struck by the mallet they yield tones which are very pure, but not prolonged.

The cheaper forms of zylophone are tuned by slitting the rods transversely at their centers on the under side, by means of a saw, to a depth required to give them the flexibility necessary to the production of the desired tones. The rods are divided by the nodes into three vibrating parts,

the parts between the rodal points and the ends being nearly one-half of the distance between the nodes.

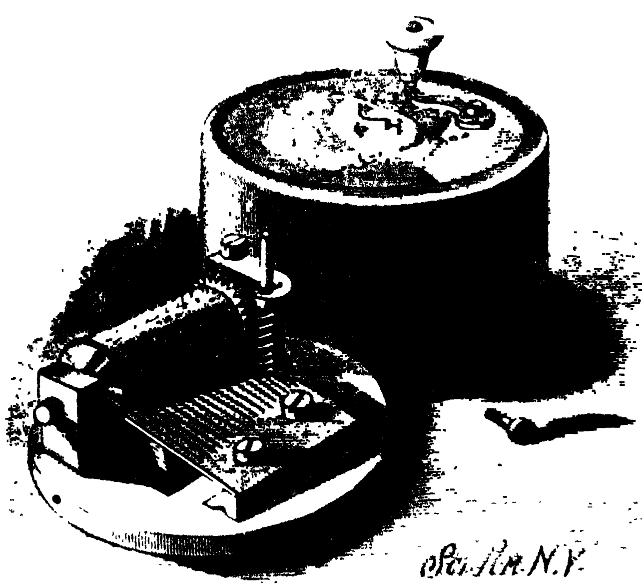
FIG. 121.



The Metallophone

The metallophone is similar in form to the zylophone, but, as its name suggests, the vibrating bars are made of metal—

FIG. 122.



Music Box

hardened steel. The bars rest at their nodes on soft woolen cords, secured to the upper edges of a resonator forming

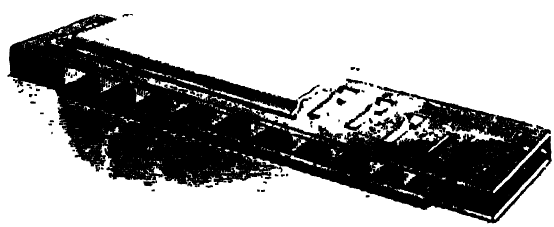
the support of the entire series of bars. The resonator is tapered both as to width and depth, and serves to greatly increase the volume of sound, although it does not act as a perfect resonator for each bar.

When a bar is struck, its downward movement produces an air wave which moves downward, strikes the bottom of the resonator, and is reflected upward in time to re-enforce the outwardly moving air wave produced by the upward bending of the bar.

The metallophone yields sweet tones which are quite different in quality from those produced by the vibration of wooden bars.

The music box furnishes an example of the class of instruments in which musical sounds are produced by the vibra-

FIG. 123.



Mouth Organ, or Harmonica.

tion of free reeds or tongues rigidly held at one end and free to vibrate at the other end. The tongues of the music box are made by slitting the edge of a steel plate, forming a comb, which is arranged with its teeth projecting into the paths of the pins of the cylinder, which are distributed around and along the cylinder in the order necessary to secure the required succession of tones. The engagement of one of the pins of the cylinder with one of the tongues raises the tongue, which, when liberated, yields the note due to its position in the comb.

The tongues are tuned by filing or scraping them at their free or fixed ends, or by loading them at their free ends. In this instrument the sonorous vibrations are produced by the tongue, which itself has the desired pitch.

REEDS.

In reed instruments the sounds emitted by the reeds are greatly strengthened by resonance. The mouth organ or harmonica is a familiar example of a simple reed instrument without accurately adjusted resonators.

FIG. 124.

The Bugle.

When reeds are employed in connection with resonating pipes, as in the case of the reed pipes of an organ, the pipe synchronizes with the reed, and re-enforces the sound. When the reed is very stiff, it commands the vibrations of the air column, and when it is very flexible, it is controlled by the air column.

The horn is a reed instrument in which the lips act as reeds, and the tapering tube serves as a resonator.

LONGITUDINAL VIBRATION OF RODS.

The foregoing are examples of the transverse vibration of rods. The annexed figures illustrate apparatus in which the longitudinal vibration of rods is shown.

By grasping a steel rod at the center between the thumb and finger, each of its two ends being free, and striking it upon the end with a hammer, the rod can be made to yield a sound of very high pitch. By holding one end firmly in a vise, and skillfully rubbing the rod, by pulling it

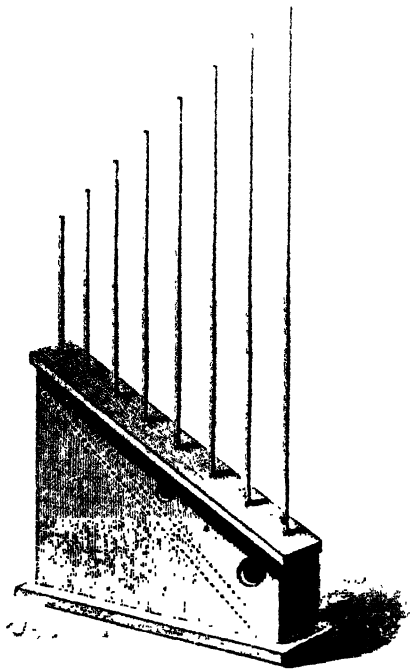
FIG. 125.

Longitudinal Vibration of a Steel Rod.

between the fingers with a cloth or piece of leather covered with powdered resin, a note an octave lower will be emitted.

Marloye's harp, shown in Fig. 126, depends upon the longitudinal vibration of rods. This instrument consists of a number of pin rods of different lengths inserted in a sounding box or solid block of wood, and tuned by cutting them off at such lengths as to cause them to yield the notes of the diatonic scale. The instrument is played by rubbing the rods lengthwise by the thumb and finger covered with powdered resin. The sounds produced by the instrument resemble those of a flute.

FIG. 126

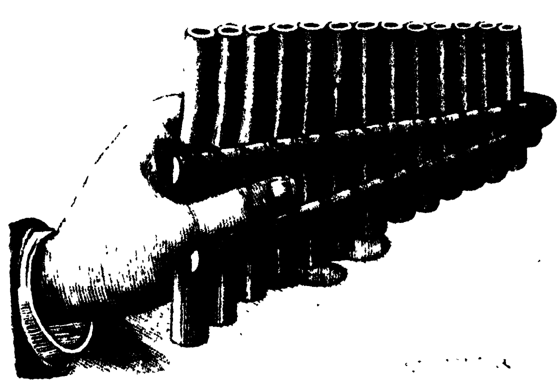


Marloye's Harp.

PIPES.

The ancient Pandean pipes present an example of an instrument formed of a series of stopped pipes of different lengths. These pipes

FIG. 127



Pandean Pipes.

are tuned by moving the corks by which their lower ends are stopped, and the air is agitated by blowing across the

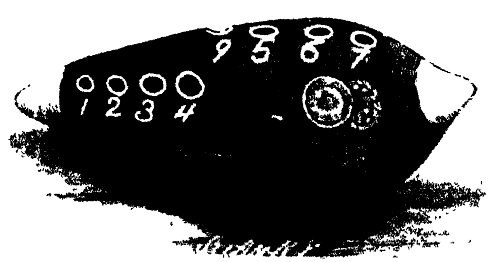
end of the tubes. The flageolet is an open pipe in which the air is set in vibration by blowing a thin sheet of air through the slit of the mouthpiece against the thin edge of the opposite side of the embouchure. The rate of the fluttering produced by the air striking upon the thin edge is determined by the length of the pipe of the instrument, the length being varied to produce the different notes, by open-

FIG. 128.

Flageolet.

ing or closing the finger holes. By comparing the flageolet with the Pandean pipes, it is found that for a given note the open flageolet pipe must be about twice as long as the Pan pipe. When all the finger holes of the flageolet are closed, it is then a simple open pipe, like an organ pipe, and, if compared with the Pan pipe yielding the same note, it is found to be just twice as long as the closed pipe. If, while

FIG. 129.



Ocorina.

the holes are closed, the open end of the flageolet pipe be stopped, the instrument will yield a note an octave *lower* if the blowing be very gentle. These experiments show that the note produced by a stopped pipe is an octave below the note yielded by an open pipe of the same length, and the same as that obtained from an open pipe of double the length.

The ocorina is a curious modern instrument, of much

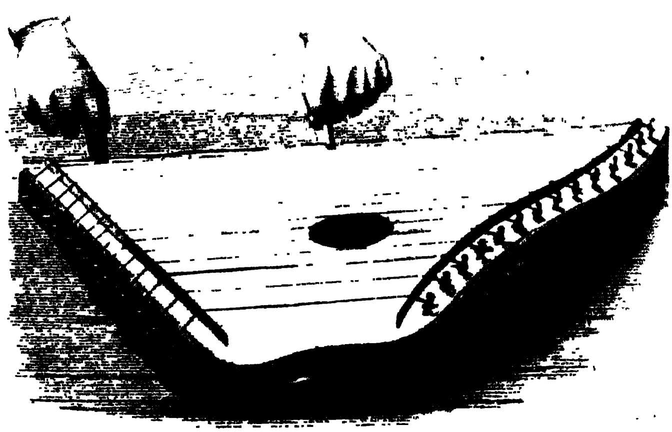
the same nature as the flageolet. It is, however, a stopped pipe, and shows how tones are modified by form and material, the latter being clay. It produces a mellow tone, something like that of a flute.

STRINGED INSTRUMENTS.

The zither, now made in the form of an inexpensive and really serviceable toy, originated in the Tyrol. It consists of a trapezoidal sounding board, provided with bridges, and having 24 wire strings.

Its tones are harp-like, and with it a proficient player can produce agreeable music. Much of the nature of the

FIG. 13.



Zither.

vibration of strings may be exhibited by means of this instrument. On damping one of the strings by placing the finger or a pencil lightly against its center, and vibrating the string, at the same time removing the pencil, the string will yield a note which is an octave higher than its fundamental note.

By examining the string closely, it will be ascertained that at the center there is apparently no vibration, while between the center and the ends it vibrates. The place of least vibration at the center of the string is the node, and between the node and the ends of the strings are the centers. It will thus be seen that the string is practically divided into two equal vibrating segments, each of which produces

a note an octave higher than that of the open string. That the note is an octave higher than the fundamental note may be determined by comparing it with the note of the string which is an octave above in the scale of the zither.

By damping the string at the end of one-fourth of its length, the remaining portion of the string divides itself into three ventral segments, with two nodes between.

The division of the string into nodes and venters occurs whenever the string is vibrated, and all of the notes other than the fundamental are known as harmonics, and impart to the sound of the string its quality.

By tuning the first two strings in unison, the vibration of one string by sympathy with the other string may be shown.

CONDUCTION OF SOUND.

The string telephone, although not a musical instrument, nor even a sound producer, exhibits an interesting feature in the conduction of sounds. It consists of two short tubes or mouthpieces, each covered at one end with a taut parchment diaphragm, the two diaphragms being connected with a stout thread. By stretching the thread so as to render it taut, a conversation may be carried on over quite a long distance, by talking in one instrument and listening at the other. The vibration of one diaphragm, due to the impact of sound waves, is transmitted to the other diaphragm by the thread.

Fig. [illegible].

String Telephone.

In the toys illustrated we have a representative of the Savart's wheel in the buzz; of the pipe organ in the Pan pipes, the flageolet, and the mouth organ; of band instruments in the bugle; and of the piano, harp, and other stringed instruments in the zither.

HARMONIC VIBRATIONS.

Impulses which, occurring singly or at irregular intervals, are incapable of producing any noticeable effects may, when made regularly, under favorable circumstances, yield astonishing results. The rattling of church windows by air waves generated by a particular pipe of the organ, a bridge strained or broken by the regular tramp of soldiers or by the trotting of horses, the vibration of a six or eight story building by a wagon rumbling over the pavement, a factory, vibrated to a dangerous degree by machinery contained within its walls, a mill shaken from foundation to roof by air waves generated by water falling over a dam, are all familiar examples of the power of regular or harmonic vibrations.

Harmonic vibrations result from regularly recurring impulses, which may be very slight indeed, but when the effects of the impulses are added one to another, the accumulation of power is sometimes very great.

To secure cumulative effects, the impulses must not only be regular in their occurrence, but the body receiving the impulses must be able to respond, its vibratory period must correspond with the period of the impulses, and, further than this, the impulses must bear a certain relation to a particular phase of the vibration, in order that they may act upon the vibrating body in such a way as to augment its motion rather than diminish it.

There are railroad bridges that vibrate alarmingly when crossed by locomotives running at a certain speed, the vibrations being caused by the comparatively slight lack of balance in the driving wheels and connecting rods. For this reason the speed is restricted on such bridges.

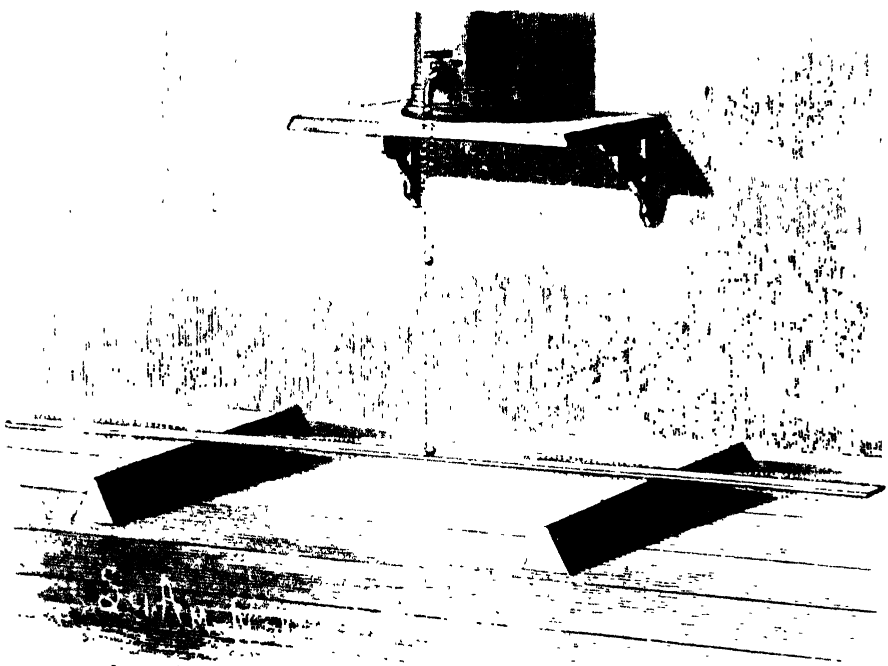
During the early tests of the East River bridge between New York and Brooklyn, it was found that the structure was so massive and its vibratory period so slow that it could not be injuriously affected by the marching of men or the trotting of horses; consequently, travel proceeds on this bridge as upon any highway.

A well known English physicist is reported to have said

that with suitable appliances he could break an iron girder by pelting it with pith balls. An experiment of this kind would certainly show in a striking manner the effects of very slight rhythmic impulses. As it is manifestly impracticable to perform such an experiment, an easier method of illustrating harmonic vibrations must be sought.

In the accompanying engravings, Fig. 132 shows how a bar of steel may be set in active vibration by drops of water. The bar is supported at nodal points upon angular pieces

FIG. 132

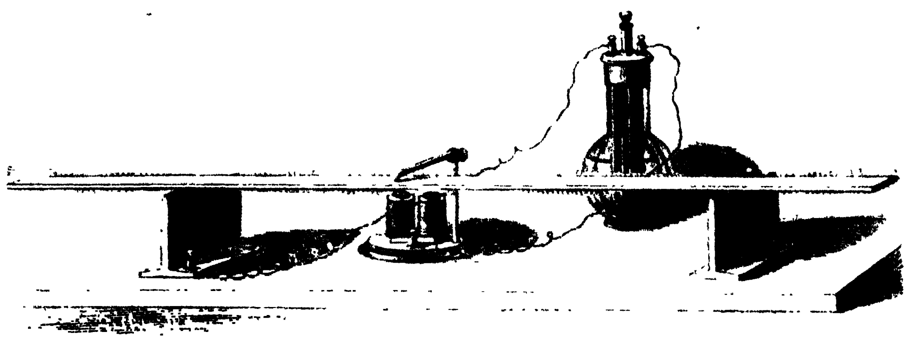


Harmonic Vibration.

of wood. Above the center of the bar is arranged a faucet, which communicates with the water supply. The bar is first vibrated by hand, and the faucet is adjusted so that the water drops in unison with the vibrations of the bar. The motion of the bar is then stopped, and the water is allowed to drop on it. The bar soon begins to vibrate, and in a short time the vibration acquires considerable amplitude. In Fig. 133 is shown an experiment in which the intermittent pull of an electro-magnet is made to accomplish the

same thing. In this case the steel bar forms a part of the circuit. The magnet is provided with a light wooden spring-pressed arm, carrying a contact point and a conductor. This arm is arranged to follow the bar up and down through the upper half of its excursion, breaking the contact at the median position of the bar. The magnet becomes alternately magnetized and demagnetized, and the bar is alternately pulled down and released. The bar used in these experiments is ¼ inch thick, 1¼ inches wide, and 8 feet

Fig. 133



Vibration by Magnetic Impulse

long. A much larger bar might be used. Without doubt, even an iron girder of great size and weight might be set in active vibration by the same means.

SIMPLE SOUND RECORDER.

In Fig. 134 is shown a simple device for recording sounds autographically.* The propelling of the smoked plate under the stylus is accomplished by simply inclining the support of the plate and allowing the plate to slide off quickly by its own gravity.

This apparatus consists of a wooden mouthpiece like that of a telephone, with a parchment diaphragm glued to its back, and provided with a tracing point, which is slightly inclined downward toward the guide for the plate.

This tracing point is a common sewing needle, having its pointed end bent downward. It is cemented at the eye end

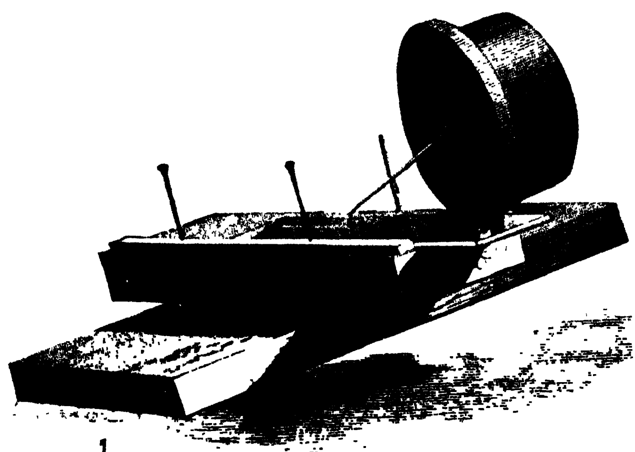
* See also chapter on projection.

to the center of a diaphragm by a drop of sealing wax. The mouthpiece is attached to a base supporting the cross-piece upon which the smoked plate is placed.

A thin strip of wood fastened by two common pins—one at each end—serves as a guide for the smoked plate.

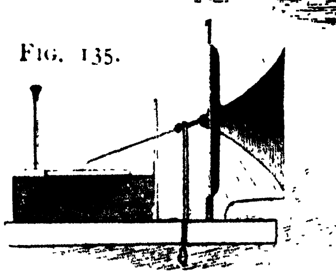
To prevent the tracing point from being deflected laterally by the moving glass, a needle is driven down into the baseboard in contact with the tracing point.

Fig. 134.



Recorder for Sound Vibrations.

Fig. 135.



A very thin rubber band is slipped over the tracing point and drawn down through a small hole in the baseboard, as shown in Fig. 135, until the necessary tension is secured for keeping the point in delicate but continuous contact with the smoked plate.

The best plates for the purpose of making the tracings are the microscope slide glasses with ground edges. They may be readily smoked over a gas jet turned down quite small, or over a candle or kerosene lamp. The flame in any case should be small and the film of smoke fine and very thin.

The smoked plate is placed on the support and against the guide and under the needle, and the instrument is inclined until the plate rests against the guide. Now the

mouth is placed near the mouthipece, and a vowel is uttered, while the instrument is inclined sidewise at a sufficient angle to permit the glass to slide off quickly. Of course the glass should fall only a very short distance, and it is well to provide a soft surface for it to alight on.

If all this is done with the slightest regard for precision, a beautiful tracing will be secured, which will show the composite nature of each sound wave. The regularity and uniformity of the entire tracing is surprising, considering the comparatively crude means employed in producing it.

The beginning of the sinuous line is somewhat imperfect, owing to the slow initial movement of the plate in its descent, but the greater portion is perfect.

After having made one line, the pins holding the guide are moved forward, placing the guide in a new position, when the operation of tracing may be repeated with another vowel. Monosyllables and short words may be recorded. If the plate is made long enough, it will, of course, receive an entire sentence.

These tracings may be covered with a second microscopic glass plate to protect them, or they may be mounted as a microscopic object for a low power by putting a thin cover over them in the usual way. Used as lantern slides, they give fine results.

VIBRATING FLAMES.*

The most perfect exhibition of vibrating flames can be made only with expensive apparatus; but the student can get very satisfactory results by the employment of such things as are shown in Fig. 136. A candle, a rubber tube, an oblong mirror, and a piece of thread are the only requisites, excepting the support for the mirror—which in the present case consists of a pile of books—and a little paper funnel inserted in the end of the rubber tube and forming the mouthpiece.

The thread is tied around opposite ends of the oblong mirror, and the mirror supported by passing the thread through the upper book of the pile, which juts over to allow

* See also chapter on experiments with scientific top.

the mirror to swing freely without touching the books. The mirror is made to vibrate in a horizontal plane by giving it a twisting motion. One end of the rubber tube is placed very near the base of the candle flame, and the other end, which is provided with the paper mouthpiece, is placed before the mouth and a sound is uttered which causes the air contained by the rubber tube to vibrate and impart its motion to the candle flame. The vibratory character of the flame is not noticeable by direct observation, but on viewing the flame in the swinging mirror, separate images of

FIG. 136.

Simple Method of Producing and Viewing Vibrating Flames.

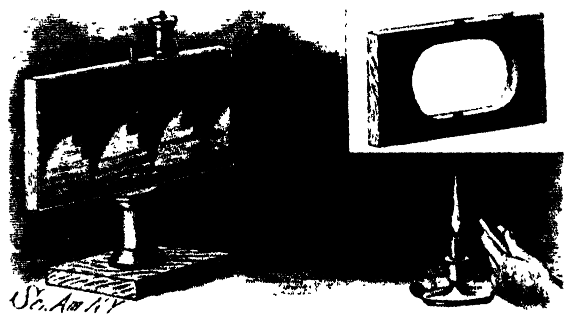
the flame will be seen. These images are combined in a series which, with a certain degree of accuracy, represent the sound waves by which the fluctuations of the flame are produced.

To show that these images result from a vibrating flame, it is only necessary to view the flame in the mirror. When no sound is made in the mouthpiece, only a plain band of light will be seen.

A somewhat more convenient arrangement of mirrors is shown in Fig. 137. In a baseboard is inserted a wire, one-eighth inch or more in diameter and about a foot long. On

this wire is placed an ordinary spool, and above the spool a thin apertured board (shown in the detailed view), the board being about 8 inches long and 6 inches wide. The board is perforated edgewise to receive the wire. In the upper edge of the board, half way between the center and end, is inserted a wire, upon which is placed a small spool, serving as

FIG. 137.



Rotating Mirror.

a crank by which to turn the board. Upon opposite sides of the board are placed mirrors of a size corresponding to that of the board, the mirrors being secured to the board by strips of paper or cloth pasted around the edges. The image of the flame is viewed in the mirrors as they are revolved.

SPEAKING FLAME.

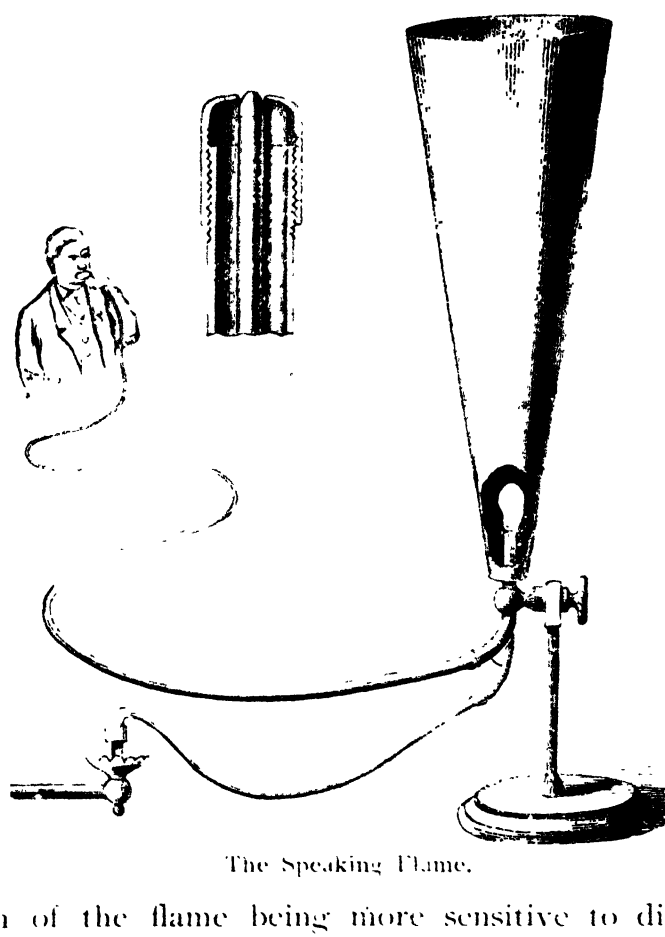
The speaking flame apparatus shown in the annexed engravings is based on the principle of the annular burner often used in producing the oxyhydrogen light, the principal difference being in the diminished annular orifice. The construction of the burner is clearly shown in Fig. 138, the detached illustration being an enlarged sectional view of the end of the burner. Gas is taken through the central tube, and the flexible speaking tube is connected with the outer tube of the burner. When the apparatus is used for producing musical and articulate sounds, a resonator is attached, as shown in Fig. 138. In this figure the resonator is broken away to show its position relative to the burner.

By screwing the cap of the burner up or down, an adjust-

ment may be secured which will cause the flame to reproduce any sounds uttered in the mouthpiece attached to the flexible speaking-tube. With a fine adjustment articulate speech or any note of the musical scale within the compass of the human voice may be reproduced by the flame.

The slight air waves which reach the burner through the flexible pipe act directly upon the base of the flame; this

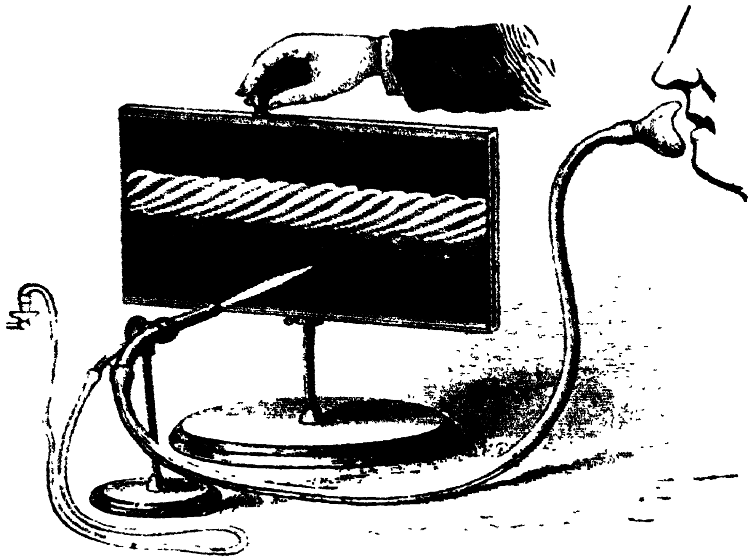
FIG. 138.



The Speaking Flame.

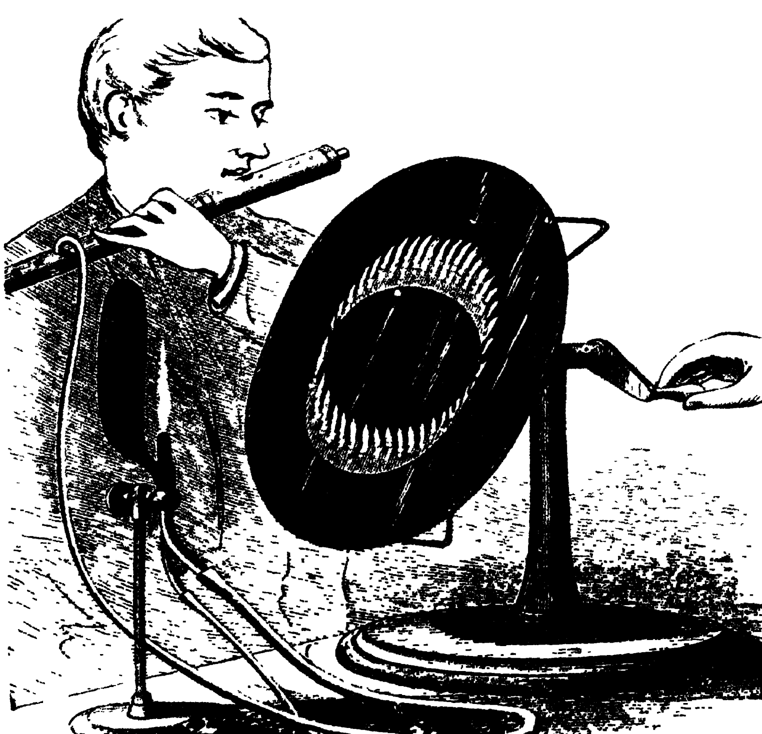
portion of the flame being more sensitive to disturbing influences than any other. This fact has been determined by experiments on sensitive flames, such as are described further on. By speaking in the mouthpiece while the gas is cut off from the burner, it is found that no sound proceeds from the burner, thus showing conclusively that the sounds are produced by the flame.

FIG. 139.



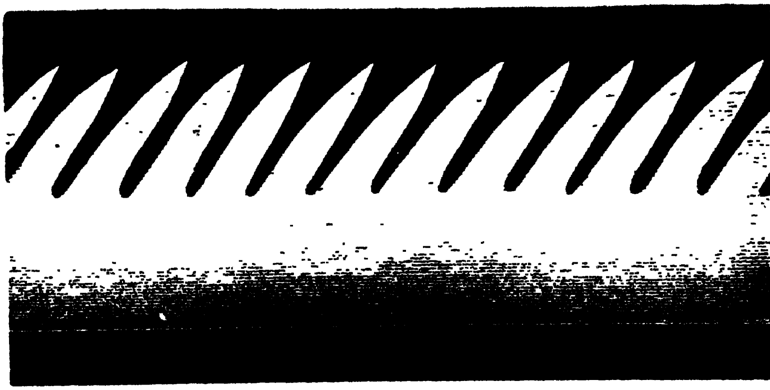
Vibrating Flame Apparatus.

FIG. 140.

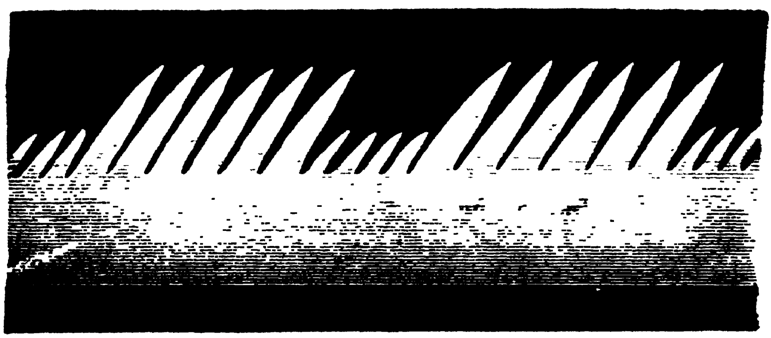


Circular Mirror.

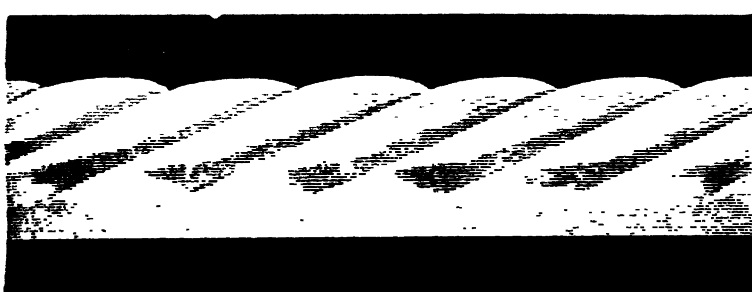
FIGS. 141 TO 144.



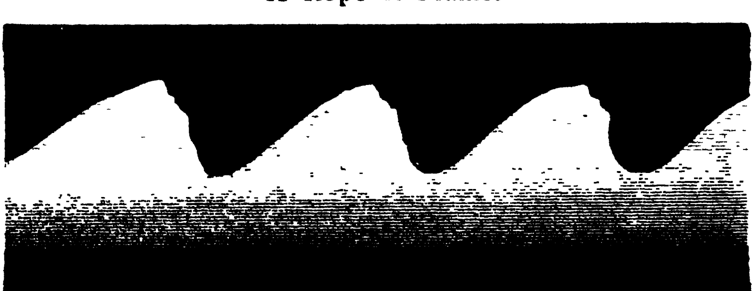
Manometric Flame.



A Trill.



A Rope of Flame.



Waves.

With a continuous speaking-tube explosive sounds are liable to extinguish the flame, but this difficulty may be avoided by cutting a longitudinal slit, an inch or so in length, in the speaking-tube near the mouthpiece.

When sounds are uttered in the mouthpiece with sufficient intensity to cause the flame to respond audibly, the sound waves induce longitudinal vibrations of the flame, which produce sounds varying in pitch and intensity with those uttered in the mouthpiece.

In Fig. 139 is shown a method of analyzing the vibrating flame. By means of a revolving mirror an image of each separate flame may be seen. In fact, the results are identical with those secured by Koenig's manometric capsule.

A circular mirror mounted obliquely on a spindle, as shown in Fig. 140, so that it will wabble, is effective in analyzing these flames. The image in this case has a crown-like appearance.

In the experiment here shown a flute is employed as the source of sound.

In Figs. 141, 142, 143, and 144 are illustrated some of the flame images seen in the revolving mirror.

COMPOSITION OF VIBRATIONS.

The optical method of studying sonorous vibrations has the advantage over other methods in being of interest not only to the student of acoustics, but also to those who care only for beautiful effects and have no regard for the lessons they teach.

As incidental to scientific work, the effect of beautiful experiments on the latter class may be worth a little consideration, as it not infrequently happens that the mere onlooker is lured into the paths of science by such means.

Among physical experiments, none are more attractive or instructive than those connected with the subject of sound. The experiments of M. Lissajous are particularly interesting, but when the figures are produced by the apparatus employed by Lissajous, a costly set of instruments will be required.

In the annexed engraving are shown two pieces of apparatus for producing these figures; that shown in Fig. 145 being quite inexpensive, that shown in Fig. 146 being a little

Fig. 145.

Simple Apparatus for Producing Lissajous' Figures.

more costly, and, at the same time, more efficient in its performance.

The device shown in Fig. 145 consists essentially of two plane mirrors, supported by torsional bands of rubber, one being supported so as to vibrate in a vertical

plane, the other in a horizontal plane, the mirrors being arranged with respect to each other so that the light received by one mirror will be reflected upon the face of the other mirror, by which it will in turn be projected through a double convex hand glass of long focus, to be finally received on the wall or screen.

The mirrors employed in the construction of this instrument are the small, inexpensive circular pocket mirrors sold on the street corners. They are about 1½ inches in diameter. To adapt them for use, a strip of tin, having its ends curled up to form hooks, is secured to the back of each mirror by means of sealing wax.

A baseboard provided with three standards supports the mirrors in the position of use. In one of the posts near the top are inserted two ordinary wire hooks, and near the bottom are inserted two similar hooks. Rubber bands received in these hooks are inserted in the hooked ends of the strip of tin attached to the back of the mirror. Several wire nails are driven into the face of the standard, for convenience in increasing or diminishing the tension of the rubber bands, the bands being drawn forward between the hooks and slipped over one or the other of the nails to increase the tension.

The mirror thus mounted on the vertical rubber bands will, when struck lightly, vibrate in a horizontal plane. To change the rate of vibration, a weight is attached to the back of the mirror by means of beeswax. In the present case the weight consists of a piece of wire about 6 inches long. By varying the position of the wire on the mirror, *i. e.*, by placing it at different angles with the rubber bands that support the mirror, the rate of vibration may be greatly varied.

The second mirror is mounted in substantially the same way, the only difference being that the rubber bands are arranged horizontally, and supported by two posts instead of one. This mirror vibrates in a vertical plane, and its rate of vibration is changed in the manner above described. A candle or other source of light is arranged so that the light from it will fall on one mirror and be reflected to the other

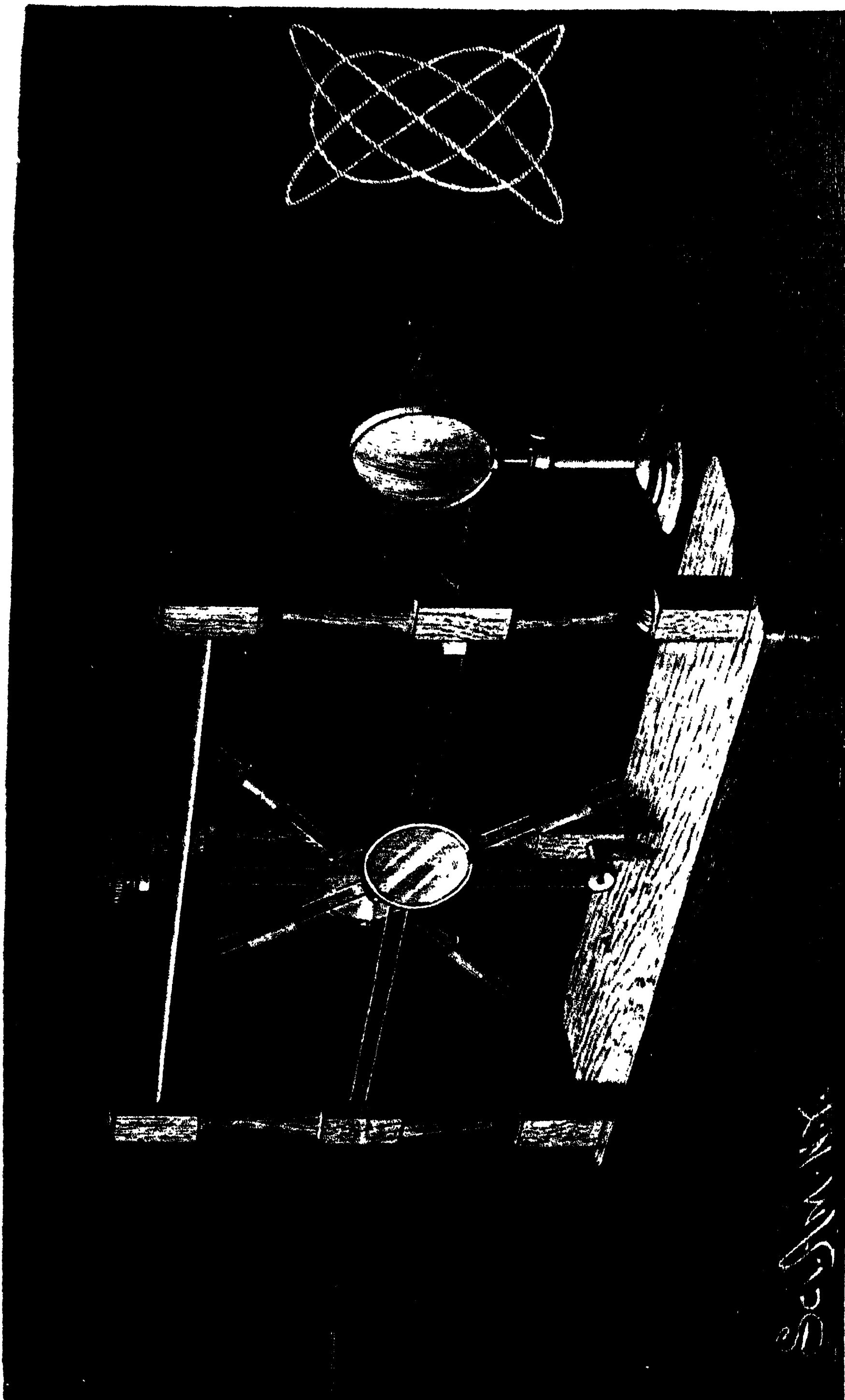
mirror, which in turn will project it through the lens to the wall. When the mirrors are set in vibration, a figure of more or less complicated character will be produced upon the wall. If the two mirrors vibrate in unison, a straight line, or an ellipse, or a circle will be produced. If one mirror vibrates twice as fast as the other, the figure will have the form of figure 8. The figures may be varied to an almost unlimited extent by changing the tension of the rubber bands, and by shifting the wire weights. As the various figures which may be produced are illustrated in most works on physics and on sound, it will be unnecessary to illustrate them here.

The apparatus shown in Fig. 146 will now be understood with little explanation, as the principle on which it operates is the same as that of the more simple form. The mirrors are each supported by two parallel steel wires, which are really but parts of the same wire. The extremities of the wire are securely fastened in the T-shaped head of a bolt, which in the case of the horizontal wires extends through one of the posts, and receives a milled nut, by which the tension of the wires may be varied.

The wire at its mid-length passes around a small sheave in the other post, so that as the wire is tightened the tension of its two branches will be equalized. The vertical wires are supported in the same way by studs projecting from the central post—the lower stud being provided with a sheave for receiving the wire, the upper stud being mortised for receiving the tension screw.

The mirrors are attached by small clamps which embrace both wires, and the arms supporting the adjustable weights are pivoted to the clamps. The weights may be swung in the plane of the mirror, and they are made adjustable on their supporting arms.

The best illumination aside from sunlight is that of a small parallel beam from an oxyhydrogen or electric lantern. The apparatus may be coarsely adjusted by turning the weighted arms on their pivots, and a finer adjustment may be secured by increasing or diminishing the tension of the wires.



Apparatus for Compounding Rectangular Vibrations.

RE-ENFORCEMENT OF SOUND.

The re-enforcement of sounds by the vibration of confined masses of air may be readily investigated without apparatus, that is, such apparatus as is commonly employed in acoustical experiments. A very simple experiment illustrating the fact that a sound may be strengthened by a confined body of air is illustrated in Fig. 147. The only

Fig. 147

Re-enforcement of Vocal Sounds.

requisite for tnis experiment is a paper tube 16 or 18 inches long and about 3 inches in diameter, or, in the absence of such a tube, a sheet of thick paper rolled into a tube will answer. This tube should be held with one end near the mouth, the opposite end being closed by the palm of the hand. By making a sound continuously with the voice, gradually rising in pitch, for example by singing O, with

the voice rising from the lowest note it is capable of making, toward the highest note, a point will be found where the sound is largely increased. This increase of sound will occur at the same point in the scale each time the experiment is tried with the same tube, thus showing that the dimensions of the tube are in some way related to the re-enforced note, and to that only. It will also be noticed that the vibrations of the air in the resonant tube not only affect

FIG. 148

Selective Power of a Resonant Vessel.

the auditory apparatus, but also have sufficient power to be plainly perceptible to the sense of touch, the vibrations being felt by the hand.

Another very simple experiment showing the same phenomenon in a different way is illustrated in Fig. 148. In this case the resonant vessel consists of a vase. Any vessel of substantially the same form may be used. The size is not very material, but by making several trials of different vessels a particular one will be found which will yield better results

than others on account of being of the correct dimensions. The experiment consists in holding the vase obliquely in close proximity to the ear, then running the chromatic scale upon any instrument having sufficient range, preferably upon a piano or organ. Some note of the scale will sound much louder than any of the others. By tilting the vase slightly in one direction or the other, so as to cause the ear to partly close the mouth of the vase, the resonant qualities may possibly be improved, as the movement of the vase in this manner amounts to tuning the resonator.

In Fig. 149 is represented an experiment in which the mouth is employed as a resonator, and an ordinary tea bell as the source of the sound. The tuning is effected by moving the tongue back and forth, also by opening or closing the lips. By a few trials a position of the mouth will be found which will cause it to respond to the sound of the bell and act as an efficient resonator.

The familiar instrument shown in Fig. 150 is used in connection with the mouth as a resonator. In this example the reed of the Jew's harp is made to yield a variety of tones, dependent upon the adjustment of the mouth and the force of the breath. The fundamental note of the reed is the clearest and best, and always distinctly heard. The forced overtones are less satisfactory, but suffice for playing tunes that are recognizable.

The experiment with the bell, represented in Fig. 151, is very striking, and is easily performed. The bell is simply an old fashioned clock bell or gong fastened on the end of a small wooden handle by a common wood screw. The resonator is a paper tube of about two-thirds the diameter of the bell, provided with a movable portion or diaphragm, as shown at A. Although the bell may be set in vibration by rapping it with the knuckles or striking it with a large sized rubber eraser, it may be more satisfactorily sounded by drawing a well resined bow over its edge. The bell is held over the mouth of the paper tube, and the diaphragm is moved up or down in the tube until a position is reached in which the bell will yield a full tone, which is much louder than it is capable of giving when used without the resona-

tor. The diaphragm is then fastened by means of sealing wax or glue.

To re-enforce one of the overtones of the bell, the opposite end of the tube is gradually shortened by paring off narrow strips from its edge until it responds to the high tone which the bell is capable of giving out when bowed in a particular way. Now, by causing the bell to vibrate strongly and placing it near opposite ends of the resonator in alternation, it will be found that the deeper cavity will

FIG. 149.

The Mouth used as a Resonator.

FIG. 150.

Experiment with the Jew's Harp

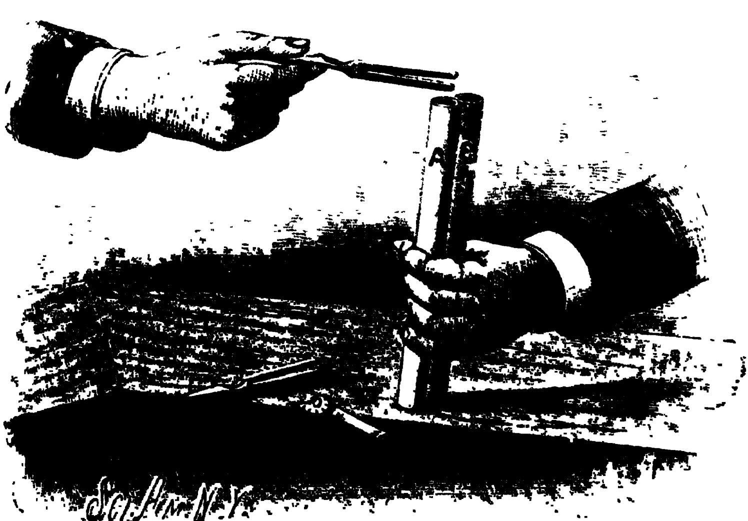
respond only to the grave note of the bell, while the shallower cavity will re-enforce only the overtone to which it is tuned. In this experiment it will be found a little more convenient to have separate resonators for the different tones.

In Fig. 152 is shown an experiment which is substantially the same as that just described in connection with the bell. In this case two tuning forks, A and C, are used as sound producers, and to each fork is adapted a resonator

FIG. 151.

Bell and Resonator.

FIG 152.



Tuning Forks and Resonant Tubes.

consisting of a paper tube about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter and 8 or 10 inches long. Each tube is tuned to the fork in connection with which it is to be used by inserting a cork and moving it until the length of the inclosed air column is such as to respond to the fork. It will be found that the A resonator will respond only to the A fork, and the C resonator will re-enforce only the sound of the C fork.

In all these cases the resonant tube or cavity corresponds in depth to about one-quarter of a wave length of the particular sound which it is adapted to re-enforce. The wave proceeding from the sounding body strikes the bottom of the resonant chamber and is reflected back in time to proceed with the other half of the wave moving in the opposite direction, greatly augmenting its volume.

The combination of two series of sound waves may be made to produce silence if the relation of the two series be such that the air condensations of one series coincide with the rarefactions of the other series. This may be demonstrated by holding a tuning fork over its appropriate resonator and turning it until the plane of vibration of the fork is at an angle of 45° with the axis of the resonating tube. By placing the fork in the same position relative to the ear, the same phenomenon may be observed without the resonator.

MUSICAL FLAMES.

The experiments of Tyndall and others on sounding flames are so interesting and so easily repeated with very simple appliances, that the student of physics, particularly in the department of acoustics, should not fail to repeat them. The production of musical sounds by means of flames inclosed in resonant tubes is especially easy. One form of this experiment is illustrated by Fig. 153.

For the mere production of sounds, a metal tube will answer, but for the analysis of the flame by which the sound is produced, a glass tube will be required. This tube, whether of metal or glass, may be 40 inches long and one inch internal diameter. It should be supported in a fixed vertical position in a suitable support, a filter support, for example. In a lower arm of the support is placed a glass

tube three-eighths inch in diameter, having its upper end drawn to a small circular aperture, which will allow sufficient gas to escape to form a pointed flame about 2½ inches

FIG. 153.

Production of Sounding Flames.

in height. The tube is drawn down by heating it near one end until it softens, by continually turning it in a gas flame, then quickly removing it from the flame, and drawing it out as far as possible. By making a nick with a fine file in one

side of the tube, at a point where it is about one-sixteenth inch in diameter, the tube may be broken squarely. It may then be tried as a burner. If the flame yielded by gas at full pressure is less than two inches in length, the tube should be again broken off at a point where it is a little larger in diameter, and if the opening happens to be too large, it may be reduced by holding the extreme end of the tube in a gas flame until it partly fuses, when it will contract.

The small glass tube is connected with the gas supply, and the jet is lighted and inserted centrally in the larger tube, and moved slowly upward in the tube until a clear musical note is heard. If the flame is full size, the note will be the fundamental note of the tube. By turning off the gas so as to make the flame three-fourths to one inch high, and again inserting the burner in the tube, a point will be found between its former position and the lower end of the tube at which a tone of higher pitch will be heard. This is one of the harmonics. If the burner with the small flame be carried further upward into the tube, a point will be reached where both the fundamental and harmonic will be produced simultaneously. These tones are produced by rapidly recurring vibrations of the flame, which are rendered uniform by the vibratory period of the column of air contained in the tube.

There are two methods of analyzing these flames. One consists in simply shaking the head, or quickly rolling the eyes from side to side, thereby enabling the eye to receive the impressions of the successive flames in different positions on the retina. The other consists in viewing the image of the flame in a revolving or oscillating mirror. By holding a looking glass in the hand, opposite the flame, as shown in the engraving, and oscillating the glass, what appears to be a single flame in the tube will be shown in the mirror as a succession of flames of like form connected at their bases.

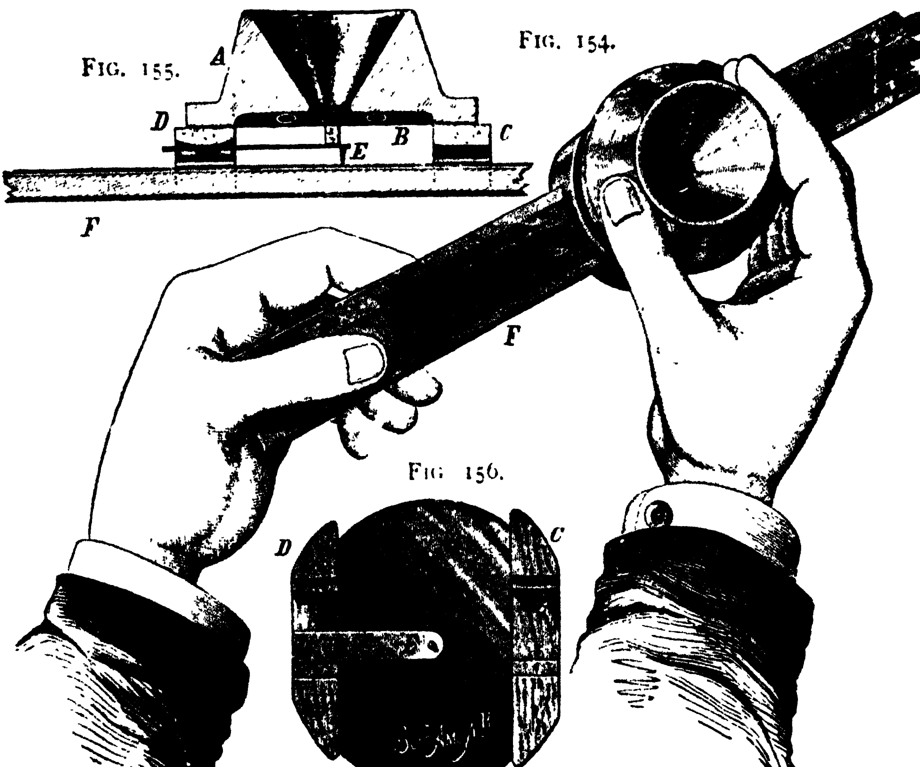
Another way of showing the periodic character of the flame consists in revolving a disk having alternating radial bands of black and white, in proximity to the tube, so that the disk is illuminated only by the light of the intermittent flame. When the disk attains a proper speed, the

intermittent illumination will cause it to appear stationary. This beautiful experiment is due to Toepler.

By employing a concave mirror instead of a plane one as described above, the image of the flame may be projected upon a screen.

A SIMPLE PHONOGRAPH.

This instrument, which is shown in perspective in Fig. 154, in section in Fig. 155, and in plan in Fig. 156, has



A Simple Phonograph.

a mouthpiece, A, to which is attached a thin ferrotype plate diaphragm, B, by means of a good quality of sealing wax or cement.

Upon the outer face of the diaphragm, and at opposite edges, there are guides, C D, for receiving the wooden strip, F. These guides present only a slight bearing surface to

the strip. The guide, D, is rounded to receive the spring, E, which is secured to it by two screws, by which also the spring is adjusted so as to bear with more or less force on the small rubber block which rests upon the center of the diaphragm.

A needle, which is sharpened like a leather sewing needle or awl, is soldered to the spring, and is located directly opposite the center of the diaphragm. The guides, C D, are placed so that the median line of the strip, F, is at one side of the needle. This strip has four slight longitudinal grooves, two on each side, which are made with an ordinary carpenter's gauge. These grooves are located so that when the strip is moved through the guides, one or the other of them will pass over the needle. A piece of beeswax is rubbed over the sides of the strip to give it an adhesive coating for receiving the foil used in recording the sounds.

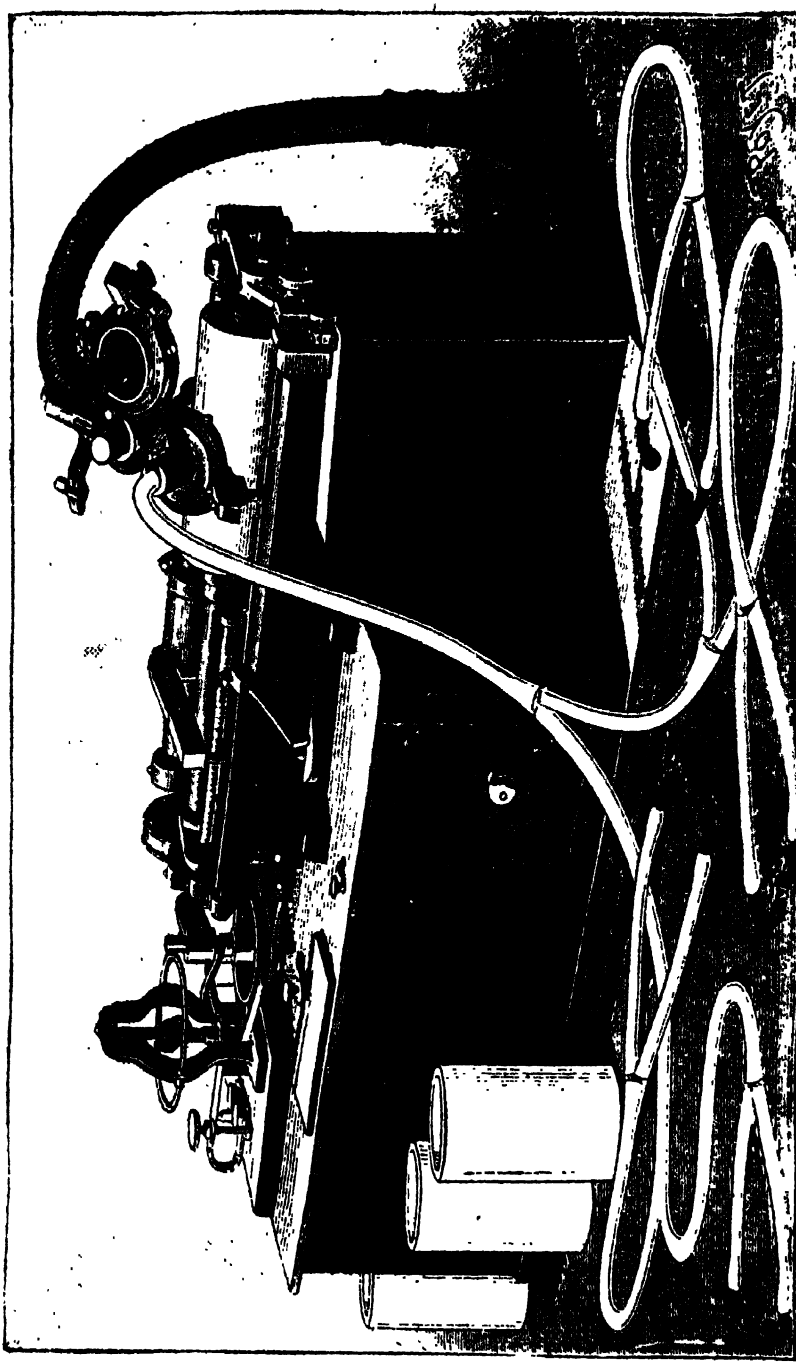
The foil, which should be rather heavy, must be cut into strips wide enough to extend beyond the grooves in the wooden strip. The foil is laid on the wooden strip and burnished down with the thumb nail, so that it will adhere. The strip thus prepared is placed in the guides, C D, and the needle is adjusted so that it indents the foil slightly as the stick is moved along.

By talking in the mouthpiece, and at the same time moving the strip along with a smooth, steady motion, the sounds are recorded on the foil. By passing the strip again through the guides, so that the needle traverses the same groove, and applying to the mouthpiece a paper funnel or resonator, the sounds or words spoken into the instrument will be reproduced. It is even possible to record the sounds on a plain strip of wood so that they may be reproduced. The engraving is about two-thirds the actual size of the instrument.

THE PERFECTED PHONOGRAPH.

Ten years ago a young man went into the office of the *Scientific American*, and placed before the editors a small, simple machine about which very few preliminary

FIG



Edison's New Phonograph.

remarks were offered. The visitor without any ceremony whatever turned the crank, and to the astonishment of all present the machine said: "Good morning. How do you do? How do you like the phonograph?" The machine thus spoke for itself, and made known the fact that it was the phonograph, an instrument about which much was said and written, although little was known.

It was the latest invention of Edison, and the editors and employes of the *Scientific American* formed the first public audience to which it addressed itself. The young man was Mr. Thomas A. Edison, even then a well known and successful inventor. The invention was novel, original, and apparently destined to find immediate application to hundreds of uses. Every one wanted to hear the wonderful talking machine, and at once a modified form of the original phonograph was brought out and shown everywhere, amusing thousands upon thousands; but it did not by any means fulfill the requirements of the inventor. It was scarcely more than a scientific curiosity or an amusing toy. Edison, however, recognized the fact that it contained the elements of a successful talking machine, and thoroughly believed it was destined to become far more useful than curious or amusing. He contended that it would be a faithful stenographer, reproducing not only the words of the speaker, but the quality and inflections of his voice; and that letters instead of being written would be talked. He believed that the words of great statesmen and divines would be handed down to future generations; that the voices of the world's prima donnas would be stored and preserved, so that, long after their decease, their songs could be heard. These and many other things were expected of the phonograph. It was, however, doomed to a period of silence. It remained a toy and nothing more for years. Finally it was made known to the public that the ideal phonograph had been constructed; that it was unmistakably a good talker; and that the machine, which most people believed to have reached its growth, had after all been refined and improved until it was capable of faithfully reproducing every word, syllable, vowel, consonant, aspirate and sounds of every kind.

During the dormancy of the phonograph, its inventor secured both world-wide fame and a colossal fortune by means of his electric light and other well known inventions. He has devoted much time to the phonograph, and has not only perfected the instrument itself, but has established a large factory provided with special tools for its manufacture, in which phonographs are to be turned out in great numbers.

The original instrument consists of three principal parts —the mouthpiece, into which speech is uttered; the spirally grooved cylinder, carrying a sheet of tin foil which receives the record of the movements of the diaphragm in the mouthpiece; and a second mouthpiece, by which the speech recorded on the cylinder is reproduced. In this instrument the shaft of the cylinder is provided with a thread of the same pitch as the spiral on the surface of the cylinder, so that the needle of the receiving mouthpiece is enabled to traverse the surface of the tin foil opposite the groove of the cylinder. By careful adjustment this instrument was made to reproduce familiar words and sentences, so that they would be recognized and understood by the listener; but in general, in the early phonographs, it was necessary that the listener should hear the sounds uttered into the receiving mouthpiece of the phonograph to positively understand the words uttered by the instrument.

In the later instruments, such as were exhibited throughout the country and the world, the same difficulty obtained, and perfection of articulation was sacrificed to volume of sound. This was necessary, as the instruments were exhibited before large audiences, where, it goes without saying, the instrument to be entertaining had to be heard. These instruments had each but one mouthpiece and one diaphragm, which answered the double purpose of receiving the sound and of giving it out again. Strangely enough, the recently improved phonograph is more like the original one than any of the others. It is provided with two mouthpieces, one for receiving and one for reproducing.

The new phonograph, which is shown in Fig. 157, is of about the size of an ordinary sewing machine. In its con-

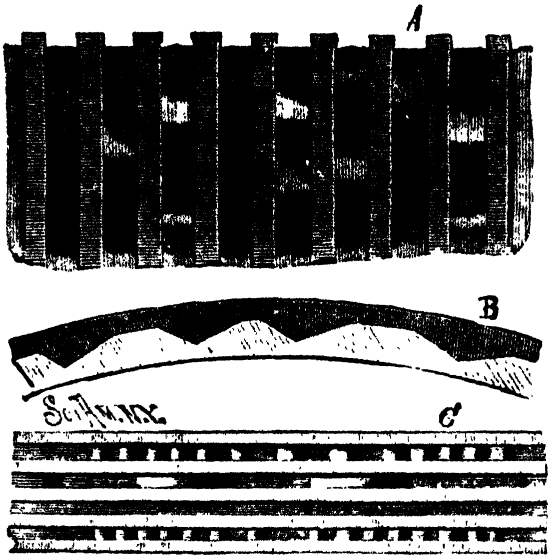
Edison Listening to the first Phonogram sent from England.

struction, it is something like a very small engine lathe; the main spindle is threaded between its bearings, and is prolonged at one end to receive the hardened wax cylinder upon which the sound record is made. Behind the spindle and the cylinder is a rod upon which is arranged a slide, having at one end an arm adapted to engage the screw of the spindle, and at the opposite end an arm carrying a pivoted head, provided with two diaphragms, whose positions may be instantly interchanged when desirable. One of these diaphragms is turned into the position of use when it is desired to talk to the phonograph, and when the speech is to be reproduced, the other diaphragm takes its place. The glass diaphragm, which receives the speech and makes the impressions upon the cylinder, is shown in Fig. 159. The needle by which the impressions are made in the wax is attached to the center of the diaphragm, and pivotally connected to a spring arm attached to the side of the diaphragm cell. The device by which the speech is reproduced is shown in section in Fig. 160. The cell contains a delicate glass diaphragm, to the center of which is secured a stud connected with a small curved steel wire, one end of which is attached to the diaphragm cell. The spindle of the phonograph is rotated regularly by an electric motor in the base of the machine, which is driven by a current from one or two cells of battery. The motor is provided with a sensitive governor which causes it to maintain a very uniform speed. The arm which carries the diaphragms is provided with a turning tool for smoothing the wax cylinder preparatory to receiving the sound record.

The first operation in the use of the machine is to bring the turning tool into action and cause it to traverse the cylinder. The turning tool is then thrown out, the carriage bearing the diaphragms is returned to the position of starting, the receiving diaphragm is placed in the position of use, and as the wax cylinder revolves, the diaphragm is vibrated by the sound waves, thus moving the needle so as to cause it to cut into the wax cylinder and produce indentations which correspond to the movements of the diaphragm. After the record is made, the carriage is again

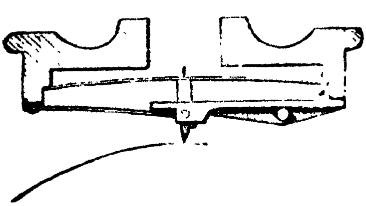
returned to the point of starting, the receiving diaphragm is replaced by the reproducing diaphragm, and the carriage is again moved forward by the screw, as the cylinder revolves, causing the point of the reproducing diaphragm to traverse the path made by the recording needle. As the point of the curved wire attached to the diaphragm follows

Fig. 161.



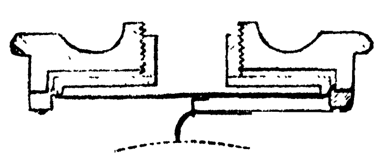
Phonographic Record Magnified.

Fig. 159.



Receiving Diaphragm.

Fig. 160.



Speaking Diaphragm.

the indentations of the wax cylinder, the reproducing diaphragm is made to vibrate in a manner similar to that of the receiving diaphragm, thereby faithfully reproducing the sounds uttered into the receiving mouthpiece.

A crucial test of the capabilities of this machine was recently made in our presence, at Edison's laboratory, near

Llewellyn Park, Orange, N. J. A paragraph from the morning newspaper was read to the machine in our absence, and when upon our return to the instrument it was reproduced phonographically, every word was distinctly understood, although the names, localities, and the circumstances mentioned in the article were entirely new and strange to us. Another test of the perfection of the machine was the perfect reproduction of whistling and whispering, all the imperfections of tone, the half tones and modulations even, being faithfully reproduced. The perfect performance of the new instrument depends upon its mechanical perfection—upon the regularity of its speed, the susceptibility of the wax cylinder to the impressions of the needle, and to the delicacy of the speaking diaphragm. No attempt is made in this instrument to secure loud speaking—distinct articulation and perfect intonation have been the principal ends sought.

A highly magnified section of the phonograph cylinder, showing the indentations, is illustrated in Fig. 161; A representing a section of the face of the cylinder, B a transverse section of a portion of the cylindrical wax shell, and C showing a less magnified face view of a small portion of the cylinder.

The new phonograph is to be used for taking dictation for taking testimony in court, for reporting speeches, for the reproduction of vocal music, for teaching languages, for correspondence, for civil and military orders, for reading to the sick in hospitals, and for various other purposes too numerous to mention.

Imagine a lawyer dictating his brief to one of these little machines; he may talk as rapidly as he chooses, every word and syllable will be caught upon the delicate wax cylinder, and after his brief is complete he may transfer the wax cylinder to the phonograph of a copyist, who may listen to the words of the phonograph and write out the manuscript. The instrument may be stopped and started at pleasure, and if any portion of the speech is not understood by the transcriber, it may be repeated as often as necessary.

In a similar manner a compositor may set his type directly from the dictation of the machine, without the necessity of

"copy," as it is now known. Mr. Edison says that the whole of "Nicholas Nickleby" could be recorded upon four cylinders, each 4 inches in diameter and 8 inches long, so that one of these instruments in a private circle or in a hospital could be made to read a book to a number of persons. This is accomplished by means of a multiple earpiece.

The little wax cylinders upon which the record is made are provided with a rigid backing, and the cylinders are made in different lengths; the shortest—one inch long—having a capacity of 200 words, the next in size 400 words, and so on. These cylinders are very light, and a mailing case has been devised which will admit of mailing the cylinders as readily as letters are now mailed. The recipient of the cylinder will place it on his own phonograph and listen to the phonogram—in which he will not only get the sense of the words of the sender, but will recognize his expression, which will, of course, have much to do with the interpretation of the true meaning of the sender of the phonogram.

Fig. 158 is a life-like picture of Mr. Edison photographed while he listened to his first phonogram from abroad.

A very interesting and popular use of the phonograph will be the distribution of the songs of great singers, sermons and speeches, the words of great men and women, music of many parts, the voices of animals, etc., so that the owner of a phonograph may enjoy these things with little expense.

It may even be pressed into the detective service and used as an unimpeachable witness. It will have but one story to tell, and cross examination cannot confuse it.

REFLECTION AND CONCENTRATION OF SOUND.

The particular action of sound to be dealt with here is that of reflection, examples of which are presented in every echo; and whispering galleries are but the exhibition of the same thing, although more rare. A few of them have a world-wide reputation.

In his article on sound in the "Encyclopædia Metropolitana," Sir John Herschel mentions the abbey church of St.

Albans, where the tick of a watch may be heard from one end of the edifice to the other. In Gloucester Cathedral a gallery of octagonal form conveys a whisper 75 feet across the nave. In the whispering gallery of St. Paul's the faintest sound is conveyed from one side of the dome to the other, but is not heard at any intermediate point. The dome of the capitol at Washington is an excellent whispering gallery. These effects are due to an accidental arrangement of the walls.

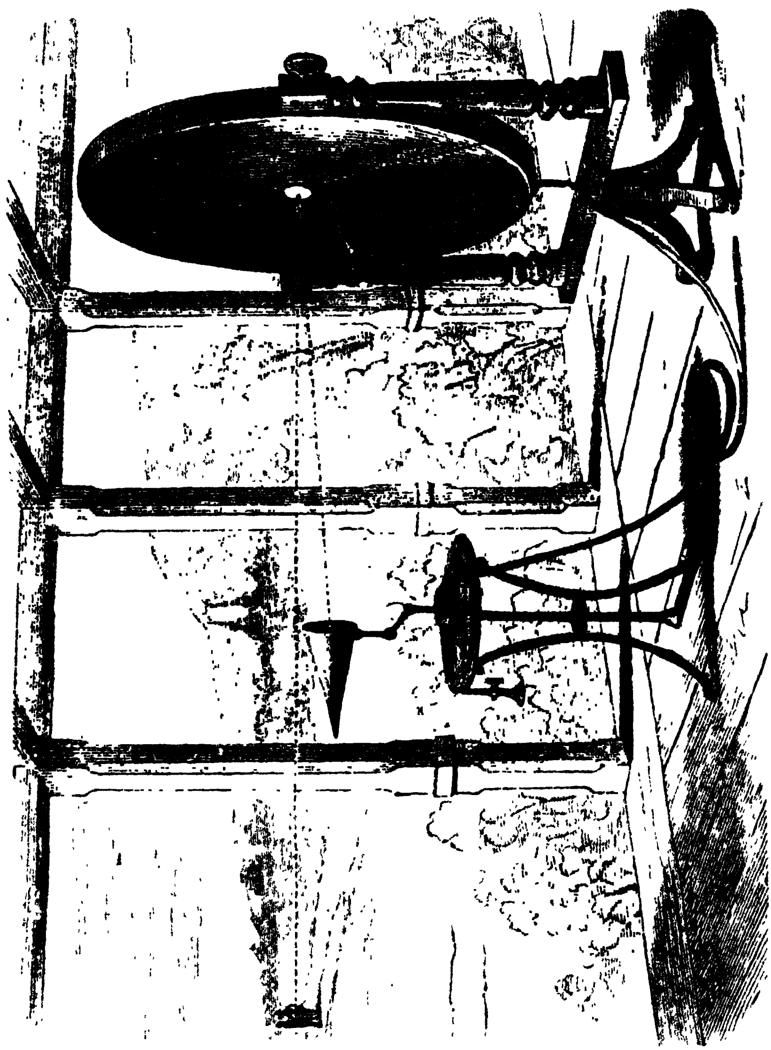
Sails of ships are sometimes inflated by the wind so that they act as concentrating reflectors of sound. Arnott says that in coasting off Brazil he heard the bells of San Salvador from a distance of 110 miles, by standing before the mainsail, which happened at the time to assume the form of a concave reflector, focusing at his ear.

Sounds may be received and reflected by means of metallic parabolic reflectors, so that many times the volume of sound that naturally strikes the ear will be concentrated, rendering sounds audible that might otherwise be too distant or too faint to be heard. Such reflectors of necessity have a fixed form, and are available under certain conditions only. The accompanying engraving (Fig. 162) represents a sound reflector that may be focused as readily and directed as easily as a telescope. It is, in fact, a portable and adjustable whispering gallery, having many useful applications.

The instrument is very simple, consisting essentially of an airtight drum, one head of which is rigid, the other elastic. This drum, or more properly reflector, is mounted on pivots in a swiveled support, and is provided with a flexible tube having a mouthpiece and stop cock at its free end. Two wires are stretched across the face of the reflector at right angles to each other, and support at their intersection a small plane mirror, the office of which is to determine the position of the reflector in relation to the direction of the sound. A small ear trumpet or funnel, which is shown on the table, is used in connection with the reflector, to increase its effect by gathering portions of the sound that might escape the unaided ear.

The reflector is adjusted by looking through the ear

trumpet toward the small plane mirror, and moving the sound reflector until the source of sound is seen in the mirror. The reflector is then focused by exhausting the air from behind the flexible head until the required degree of

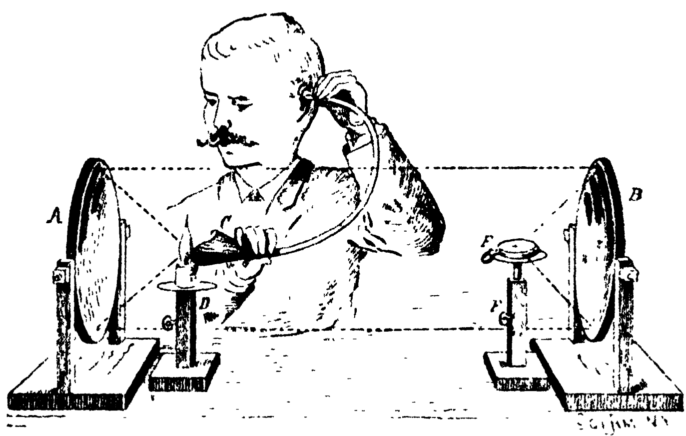


F 62. Adjustable Sound Reflector.

concavity is reached, which will be when sounds are distinctly heard in the ear trumpet. The air is readily exhausted from the reflector by applying the mouth to the mouthpiece. The details of the construction of the apparatus are shown in the engraving.

Of course, the operation of the instrument may be reversed—that is, sounds made at the focus of the reflector may be projected in parallel lines over long distances, but in practice a speaking trumpet is found to be better for this purpose. The engraving shows but one of the applications of the reflector. It would be a simple matter to provide for a deaf person an instrument on this principle. It could hang on the walls of the parlor unnoticed, as it might take the form of a richly framed picture, and would concentrate a great volume of sound at a single point. The same device

FIG. 163.



Reflection of Light and Sound.

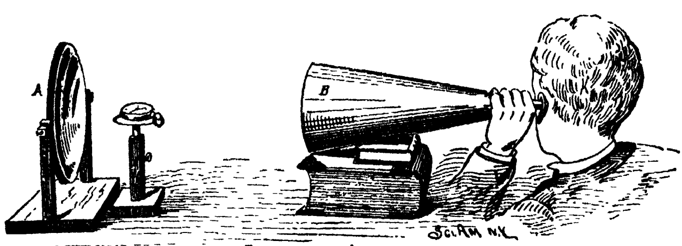
may also be applied to an auditorium to project the voice of the speaker in any required direction.

To concentrate and project light, heat, and sound by means of concave mirrors is generally supposed to necessitate the use of expensive parabolic mirrors, articles practically out of the reach of amateur experimenters, and not to be found in every institution of learning. To perform most of the experiments possible with concave mirrors, the spun metal reflectors used in large lamps answer exceedingly well. The projection of images and the accurate determination of the foci are the only experiments impossible with such reflectors. The largest size to be found ready made is 10 inches in diameter, with a principal focus of about 8 or 9

inches. The price is $1.50 per pair. To prepare them for use, two common wood screws are secured to them at diametrically opposite points, the heads of the screws being soldered to the edges of the mirrors, so that the screws project radially. Each mirror is provided with a stand formed of a base and two uprights. The wood screws project through the uprights, and are provided with wooden nuts.

To facilitate the experiments to be performed with the concave mirrors, two or three small stands are required. It is desirable that these stands be made adjustable. If nothing is at hand that will answer the purpose, a very good adjustable stand may be made by soldering a disk of tin to the head of a 4 inch wood screw, and inserting the screw in

FIG. 164.



Reflection and Concentration of Sound.

a short column, as shown in the engraving. A paper trumpet, 8 inches in diameter at the larger end and 2 feet in length, is useful, and a rubber tube having a small funnel at one end and an ear piece at the other end is necessary.

To show the concentrating power of one of these common reflectors, place it so that its concave surface faces the sun. Then place a piece of dark-colored cloth in the focus. It is at once ignited.

Place two reflectors, A B, 4 or 5 feet apart, with their concave surfaces facing each other, as shown in Fig. 163. Place a short candle on the stand, D, so as to reflect a parallel beam that will cover the reflector, B, as nearly as possible. Then place a watch, E, in the focus of the reflector, B, upon the stand, F. Now hold the funnel, C, with its mouth facing the reflector, A, and immediately behind the candle, or,

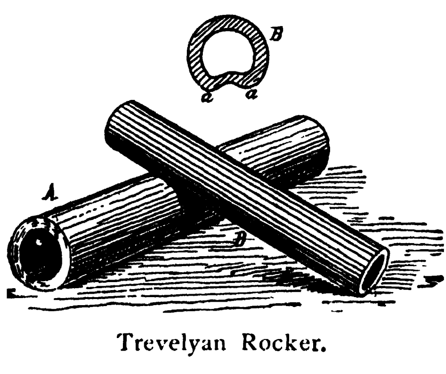
better, remove the candle and place the funnel in the position formerly occupied by the candle flame. With the funnel at this point the ticking of the watch will be distinctly heard, but a slight movement of the funnel in either direction will render the ticking inaudible. This experiment shows that the laws governing the reflection of light and sound are the same.

In Fig. 164 the use of the trumpet in connection with a concave reflector is illustrated. The reflector, A, is adjusted to the trumpet, B, by means of the light of a candle placed on the stand in the focus of the reflector. Afterward the candle is replaced by the watch. With this arrangement the watch may be heard twenty or thirty feet away.

TREVELYAN ROCKER.

This apparatus consists of a short piece, A, of lead pipe, about an inch in diameter, and a piece, B, of thick brass tubing, about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch outside diameter and five or six inches long. The lead pipe is flattened a little to keep it from rolling, and the surface along the side which is to be upper-

FIG. 165.



Trevelyan Rocker.

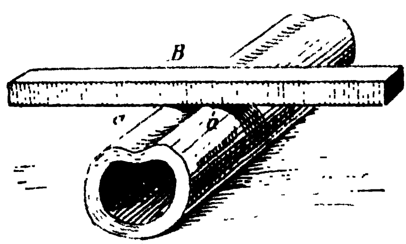
most is scraped and smoothed. The brass tubing, B, is filed thin, upon one side, near one end, and the thin part is driven in with the pein of a hammer or a punch so as to leave the longitudinal ridges, *a a*, as shown in the end view in Fig. 165.

When the brass tube is heated and placed across the lead pipe, as shown in Fig. 165, with the ridges, *a a*, in

contact with the lead pipe, the brass tube begins to rock, invisibly, of course, but with sufficient energy to give forth a clear musical note. If it does not start of itself, a little jarring will set it going, and it will continue to give forth its sound for some time.

The accepted explanation of this phenomenon is that the contact of the hot brass with the lead causes the lead to suddenly expand and project a microscopic distance upward. These upward projections of the lead alternate between the two points of contact, and thus cause the tube to rock with great rapidity and regularity.

FIG. 166



Rocking Bar.

In Fig. 166 is shown a modification of the experiment, in which the lead is indented to form the two contact surfaces, *a a*, and the heated bar, B, is made to rock at a comparatively slow rate, giving forth a grave note. By careful manipulation, the bar may be made to rock both longitudinally and laterally, thus giving forth a rhythmic combination of the two sounds.

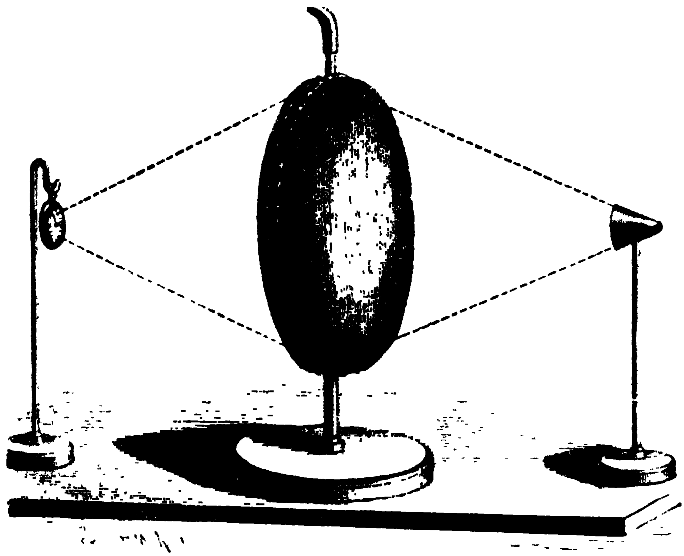
REFRACTION OF SOUND.

In Figs. 167 and 168 is illustrated an adjustable lens for showing *the refraction of sound*. The frame of the lens consists of three 12 inch rings of large wire, soldered together so as to form a single wide ring with two circumferential grooves. In the central part of the ring, at the bottom, is inserted a standard, and in the top is inserted a short metal tube. Over the edges of the ring are stretched disks of the thinnest elastic rubber, which are secured by a stout

thread wound around the edges of the rubber, clamping them in the grooves of the ring.

By inflating the lens through the tube with carbonic acid

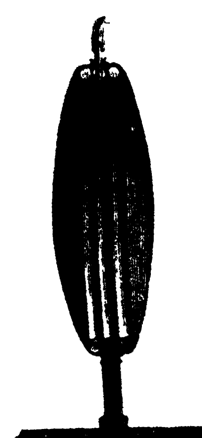
FIG. 167.



Sound Lens.

gas, it may be focused as desired. A watch placed at the focus upon one side of the lens can be distinctly heard at the focal point on the opposite side of the lens, when it can be heard only faintly or not at all at points only slightly removed from the focus, thus showing that the sound of the ticking of the watch has been refracted by the lens in much the same manner as light is refracted by a glass lens.

FIG. 168



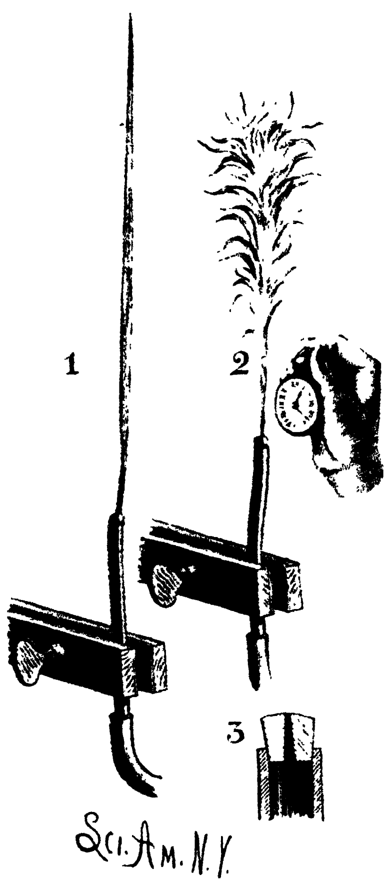
Section of Sound Lens.

SENSITIVE FLAMES.

The sensitive flame, first observed by Dr. Le Conte and afterward developed by Tyndall and Barrett, exhibits some of the curious effects of sound. For its production it is necessary that the gas be under a pressure equal to that of a column of water six or eight inches high. The common method

of securing the required pressure is to take the gas from a cylinder of compressed illuminating gas, such as is used for calcium lights. Another method is to take the gas from a weighted gas bag, and still another is to fill a sheet metal tank with gas and displace it with water in the manner illustrated in Fig. 170. The burner is shown at 1, 2, and 3, Fig. 169. It consists of a small tip inserted in the end of a suitable tube. The tip in the present case is made of brass, but those commonly used for this purpose are of steatite. They are superior to the metal ones, but require careful selection.

Fig. 169.



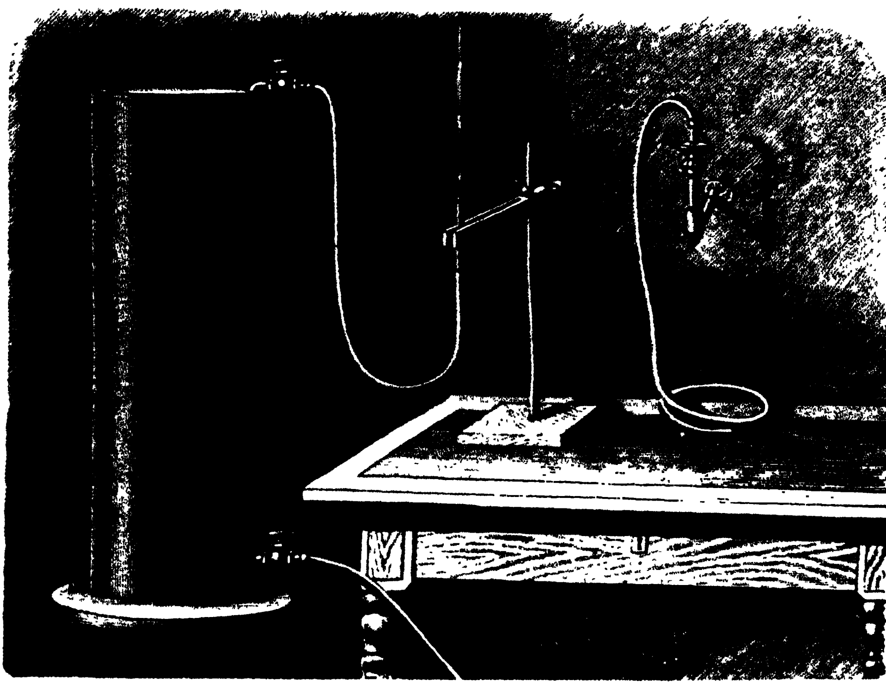
Burner for Sensitive Flame.

It has been found that some of the lava pinhole burner tips used in certain kinds of gas stoves answer admirably for this purpose, and cost very little. A tip with a round, smooth hole is to be selected. The bore of the tip is here shown tapering. Its smaller diameter is 0·035 inch The burner is supported in the manner shown at 1 and 2, or in any other convenient manner, and gas under a suitable pressure flows through and is ignited. The flame will be tall and slender, as shown at 1. By regulating the gas pressure carefully, an adjustment will be reached at which the flame will be on the verge of flaring. A very slight increase of pressure beyond this point will cause the flame to shorten and roar. When the flame is at the point of flaring, it is extremely sensitive to certain sounds, particularly those of high pitch. A shrill whistle or a hiss will cause it to flare. The rattle of a bunch of keys will produce the

same result. It will respond to every tick of a watch held near it.

Tyndall says that when the gas pressure is increased beyond a certain limit, vibrations are set up in the gas jet by the friction of the gas in the orifice of the burner. These vibrations cause the flame to quiver and shorten. When the flame burns steadily, any sound to which the gas jet will respond will throw it into sympathetic vibration. Experiment has demonstrated that the seat of sensitiveness of the flame is at the base of the flame, at the orifice of the burner.

FIG. 170.

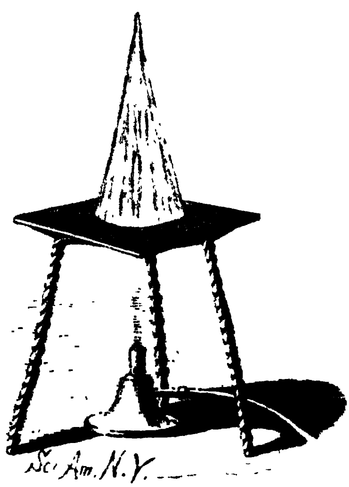


Apparatus for producing Gas Pressure for the Sensitive Flame

The method of producing the required gas pressure illustrated in Fig. 170 is available when gas bags or cylinders of compressed gas are not to be had. A tin cylinder of about 15 gallons capacity is provided at the top and bottom with valves. The lower valve is connected with a hydrant, and the cylinder is filled with water, while the upper valve is left open to allow of the escape of air. When the cylin-

der is filled with water, the supply is shut off and a tube from a gas burner is connected with the upper valve and the gas is turned on. Then the water is allowed to escape from the cylinder, thereby drawing in the gas. When the cylinder is filled with gas, the valves are closed and the lower one is again connected with the hydrant, while the upper one is connected with the pinhole burner. The valves on the cylinder are again opened and water is admitted at the rate required to produce the desired gas pressure. Only two precautions are necessary in this experiment; one is to avoid a mixture of air and gas in the cylinder by driving out all the air, the other is to avoid the straining of the cylinder by water pressure.

FIG. 171.

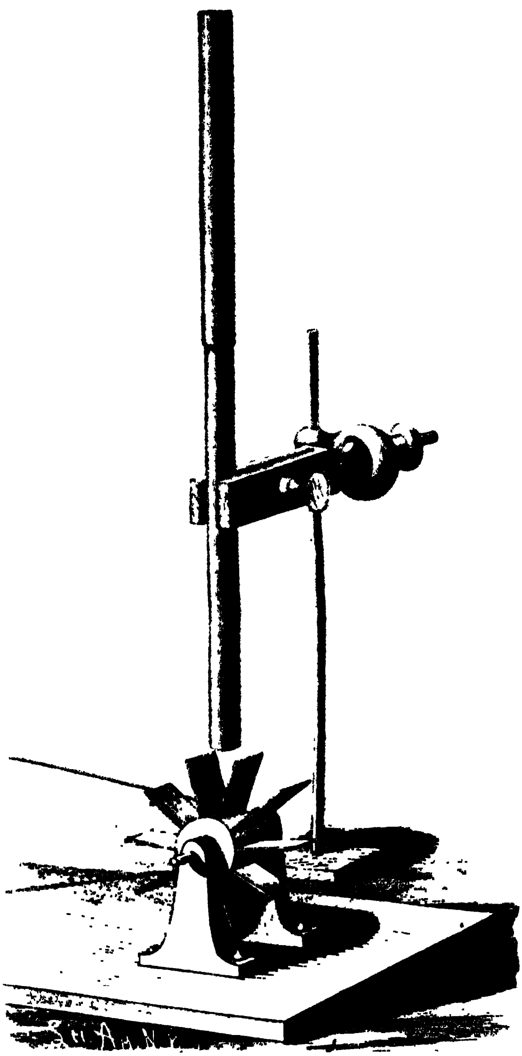


Sensitive Flame with Gas at Ordinary Pressure.

Another sensitive flame, which has several advantages over the one described, is shown in Fig. 171. It requires no extra gas pressure, and it is more readily controlled than the tall jet. It was discovered by Mr. Philip Barry, and the discoverer's letter to Mr. Tyndall concerning it is found in Tyndall's work on sound. In the production of this flame a pinhole burner, like that already described, is employed. Two inches above the burner is supported a piece of 32-mesh wire gauze, about 6 inches square. The gas is turned on and lit above the wire gauze. It burns in a conical flame, which is yellow at the top and blue at the base. When the gas pressure is strong, the flame roars continuously. When the gas is turned off, so as to stop the roaring altogether, the flame burns steadily and exhibits no more sensitiveness than an ordinary flame. By turning on the gas slowly and steadily, a critical point will be reached at which any hissing noise will cause it to roar and become non-luminous. Any degree of sensitiveness may be attained by careful adjust-

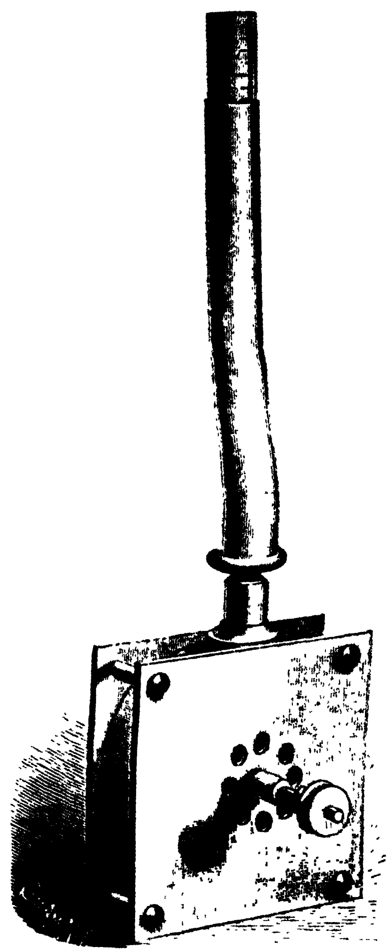
ment of the gas supply. A quiet room is required for this experiment. The rustle of clothes, the ticking of a clock, a whisper, a snap of the finger, the dropping of a pencil, or in

FIG. 172.



Determining Speed by Resonance.

FIG. 173.



Siren for Measuring Velocities.

fact almost any noise, will cause it to drop, become non-luminous, and roar. It dances perfect time to a tune whistled *staccato* and not too rapidly.

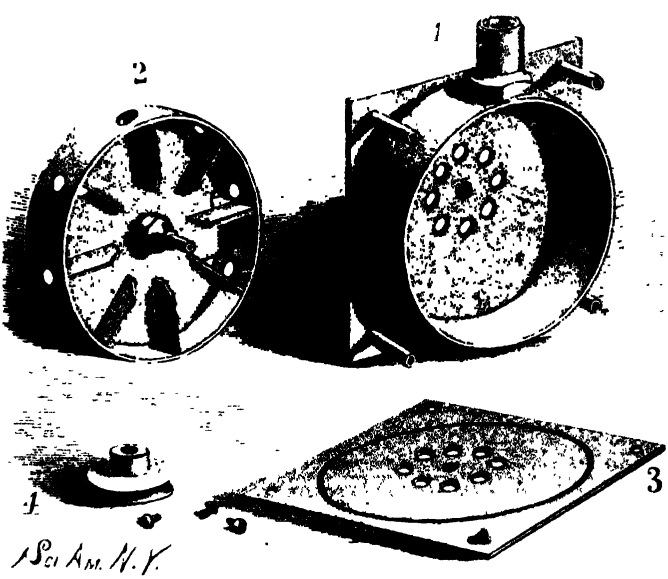
The flame at its base presents a large surface to the air,

so that any disturbance of the air sets the flame in active vibration.

A SIREN FOR MEASURING VELOCITIES.

In this instrument advantage is taken of the well known fact that for every tone a resonator may be provided that will respond to and re-enforce the vibrations producing that tone. The length of a closed resonant tube is one-fourth that of the sound wave to which it responds. The length of an open resonant tube is one-half that of the sound wave to which it responds. It is obvious that a telescopic tube

FIG. 174.



Details of the Siren.

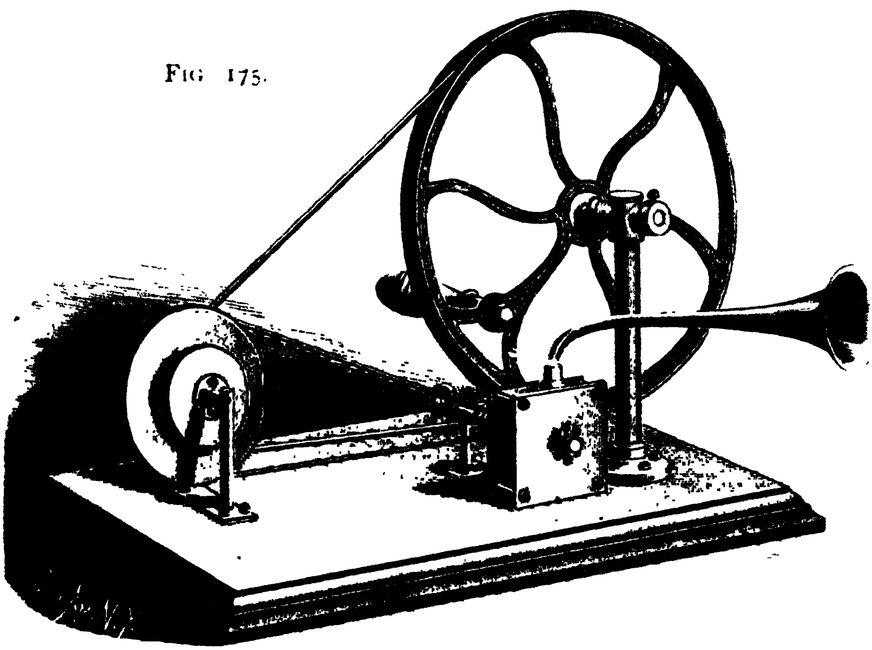
may be adjusted to respond to different pitches. Knowing the number of vibrations required per second to produce a certain pitch, it is comparatively an easy matter to determine the rate of any series of regular air vibrations by adjusting the tube to such a length as to cause it to respond to the vibrations.

In Fig. 172 is shown a resonant tube supported over a small fan wheel. The fan has ten blades, so that during one revolution it sends ten puffs of air up the tube. By gradually increasing the velocity of the fan a speed will be reached

at which the tube yields a low but distinct musical tone. If, for example, this tone corresponds to middle *c*, it is known that 261 puffs of air are made in the tube, and that since there are ten blades to the fans, the number of revolutions of the fan shaft must be $261 \div 10 = 26{\cdot}1$ per second, or 1,566 revolutions per minute.

In Fig. 173 is illustrated a siren constructed on this principle. The parts of this instrument are shown in detail in Fig. 174. It consists of a circular casing containing a rotary fan which draws in air at the center and discharges it

FIG. 175.



Centrifugal Siren.

through an opening in the top of the casing. The blades of the fan are arranged radially upon opposite sides of the disk, and the fan is encircled by a perforated rim, which fits the circular casing and acts as a valve in controlling the escape of air. The perforations of the rim correspond in number and position with the fan blades.

The discharge opening of the casing is provided with a socket for receiving a resonator. The resonator shown

in Fig. 173 consists of a pair of tubes made to slide telescopically one within the other, the inner one being graduated to indicate the different lengths required for different pitches, and consequently for different speeds. As the fan revolves, the air drawn in through the holes at the center of the casing is thrown outward by centrifugal force, thus maintaining a pressure of air at the periphery of the fan. The holes in the rim of the fan allow the air to escape in regular puffs, the frequency of which depends upon the velocity of the fan. These puffs produce sounds varying in pitch and intensity with the speed of the fan, and the resonating tube re-enforces the particular note to which it is tuned, so that when a speed is reached corresponding with the adjustment of the tube, the fact is known by the superior strength of that particular note. Any change of speed may be detected by the lessening of the intensity of the sound and the change of pitch.

The siren is shown in Fig. 175 in connection with mechanism for driving it by hand. It is provided with a revolution counter and with a trumpet-shaped resonator. It is designed to be used in the same manner as the siren of Cagniard Latour, and, like that instrument, it yields sounds under water

CHAPTER IX.

EXPERIMENTS WITH THE SCIENTIFIC TOP.

Several experiments possessing more or less interest are illustrated in Plate III. This chapter is introduced at this

PLATE III.

Experiments with the Scientific Top.

point on account of the relation of its subject matter to the preceding and succeeding chapters.

The ability of the heavy top to run for a long time and

maintain an equable motion renders it particularly serviceable in experiments requiring uniformity of action.

Two experiments in sound are illustrated: 1, Plate III, showing the adaptation of a simple siren to the top, and 2, Plate III, Savart's wheel. The siren consists of a disk of pasteboard, having four eccentric rows of 3-8 inch holes, there being 12 holes in the inner row, 15 in the next, 18 in the next, and 24 in the outer row. The disk is varnished with shellac to render it waterproof. It is mounted on a chuck fitted to the tapering hole of the top spindle. When the disk is rapidly rotated by the top, and a jet of air is blown upon either row of holes through a flexible tube provided with a small glass or metallic nozzle, a musical sound will be produced by the air pulsations caused by the interruptions of the air jet by the perforated disk. The sounds produced by the different rows of holes are those of the perfect major chord. By holding a card so that its corner will touch the perforated disk at any row of holes, it will be found that the taps of the card will produce the same tones as the puffs of air from the tube. Savart's wheel is simply a toothed disk fitted to the chuck and adapted to be rotated by the top. When the disk is turned very slowly, with the edge of a card held against the teeth, a series of little taps are heard, which do not at all resemble a musical sound; but when the wheel is revolved rapidly by the top, the contact of the card with its periphery produces a sound that may fairly be called musical, the sound being composed of the rapidly repeated taps.

At 3, Plate III, is shown a disk similar to that used for the siren, but having double the number of holes in each circular row. The holes are 1-8 inch in diameter. The disk is blackened to render the effects more conspicuous, and the hole in the center of the disk is eyeleted to prevent wear. A metal disk, secured to a tapering spindle fitted into the top spindle, carries a crank-pin 3-16 inch from the axis of rotation. The eyelet of the disk is placed loosely on this crank pin, and when the crank is revolved by the top the disk is gyrated; every part of its surface being made to travel in a circular path 3-8 inch in diameter, when sufficient friction is

applied to it to prevent it from rotating with the top. In this case each perforation of the disk forms a circle, and the circles formed by the entire series of holes interlace, appearing like so many chain links interlocked. By allowing the disk to revolve at different speeds very complicated figures are produced, sometimes like lacework, sometimes like twisted chainwork. Occasionally one part of the figure will appear to turn in one direction while another part turns in the opposite direction. Some of these figures are shown at 4 and 5, Plate III. A similar experiment, developed in a different way, is shown at 7. The black cardboard disk is provided with a central eyelet, which receives the crank pin, as in the case of the perforated disk. On each of two diametrical lines crossing each other at right angles are formed pairs of holes, in which are cemented silvered glass beads or bright spherical steel buttons. The latter were used on the disk illustrated. They are symmetrically arranged, so that the inner four may follow each other in the same path, and the outer four may follow each other in a path of their own.

By treating this disk after the manner of the perforated disk above described, many brilliant and surprising effects may be produced.

By holding one edge of the disk lightly between the thumb and finger, so that it will not revolve, but will be made to gyrate by the little crank, each button will describe a 3-8 inch circle, or a small oval, or an ellipse, as shown at 7. By allowing the disk to slip slowly between the thumb and finger, a series of double scrolls will be produced, as shown at 8.

On varying the speed of rotation by the application of more or less friction to the disk, a great variety of intricate and beautiful figures are produced. Examples are shown at 9, 10, and 11, Plate III. The effect shown at 11 is secured by allowing the edge of the gyrating disk to strike the finger once during each gyration. The luminous curve in this case appears to have a slow retrograde motion.

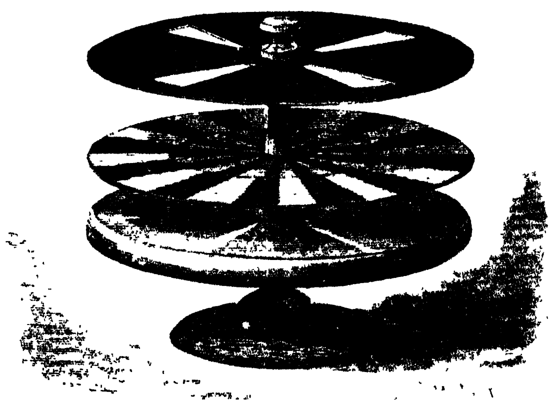
In Fig. 176 is shown a cardboard disk mounted loosely on the top spindle and provided with two series of black

radial bars, the inner series having 13 bars, the outer series having 12 bars. To the chuck inserted in the spindle is secured a black disk having four radial slits.

When the top is revolved and the lower disk is retarded, some very curious illusions will be produced. At times one part of the lower disk will appear to remain stationary, while the other part will appear to revolve. Again, the two series of radial bars will appear to rotate in opposite directions. Viewed in another way they appear curved.

By replacing the slitted disk with the perforated disk, and arranging the perforated disk so that it may be retarded

FIG. 176.



Radial Disks.

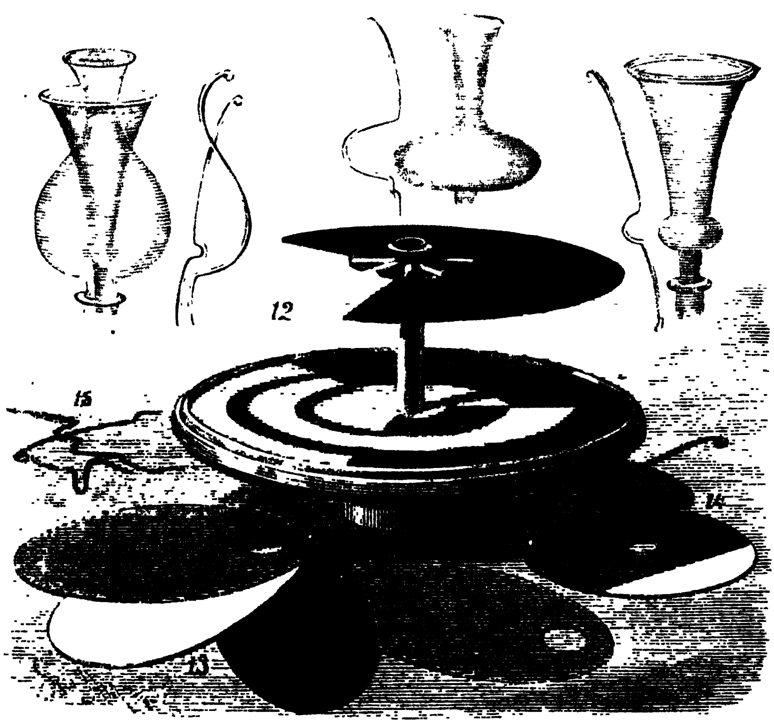
by the friction of the finger, some curious effects will be seen. The different rows of holes will appear to advance and recede in a very erratic way. Fig. 177, 12 to 15 inclusive, illustrate the well known and very interesting toy known as the chameleon top. This top is shown in this connection, as the beautiful experiments which have been adapted to it may be transferred with great advantage to the heavier top; 12 shows the top itself, with the black sector lifted out of its normal position to show the colored segments on the face of the top.

When the top is spun with the black sector resting on its face, a great variety of changes of hue may be produced

by retarding the sector, by touching the metallic radially ribbed disk attached to its center. This operation causes it to shift its position on the top, and expose the different colored segments in succession. Persistence of vision causes the segments to appear as circular bands of color, which constantly change.

When the colored paper ellipses shown at 13 are thrown

FIG. 177.



The Chameleon Top.

upon the top and touched by the finger, the colors are curiously blended.

The tricolored disk shown at 14 is to be supported loosely on one of the wires shown at 15. This disk, when revolved, yields some very pretty effects. The wires shown at 15, when inserted in the hollow top spindle and revolved, produce the figures shown in the upper portion of the engraving, appearing like phantom vases, bowls, etc.

When this experiment is adapted to the large top, the wires are replaced by thin nickel-plated tubes, inserted in wooden pins fitted to the spindle of the top. The tubes are provided at their upper ends with small spherical knobs.

In addition to the experiments described, there are of course many others of equal interest which may be performed by means of a heavy top.

The engraving represents an attachment to the "scienti-

FIG. 178.

Top with Revolving Mirrors—Koenig's Manometric Flames.

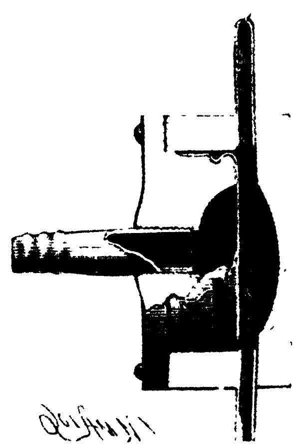
fic top," by means of which the beautiful and instructive experiments of Koenig may be readily repeated. The part of the apparatus carried by the top consists of two pieces of ordinary silvered glass (looking glass), 2½ by 5 inches, secured to opposite sides of a light wooden frame of the same size, and 3-4 inch thick, by means of strips of stout black paper attached to the frame and to the edges of the glasses. The upper and lower edges of the wooden frame are bored at the center to receive the rod inserted in the bore of the

top spindle. The frame fits the rod loosely, and is revolved by frictional contact with the rod and the upper end of the top spindle. This arrangement allows the mirror to revolve at a comparatively low rate of speed, the resistance of the air causing the mirror frame to slip on the rod.

It is necessary thus to provide for the slow rotation of the mirrors, as the flame points would be blended into a continuous band of light by the persistence of vision were the mirrors allowed to revolve as rapidly as the top.

The device for producing the variable flame is shown in perspective in Fig. 178 and in section in Fig. 179. It consists of a cell formed of two parts, one inserted in the other, and provided with an air chamber, covered by a diaphragm of very thin soft rubber, a gas pipe entering the lower side of the cell at one end of the diaphragm, and a fine gas burner inserted in the cell upon the same side of the diaphragm. A mouthpiece communicates with the air chamber of the cell through a flexible tube, and the gas pipe leading to the cell is connected with the house supply. The gas burner is provided with a narrow shade, which shields the eye of the observer from the direct light of the flame. The top having been set in motion, the mirror is applied and sounds are uttered in the mouthpiece. By viewing the reflection of the flame in the revolving mirror, it will appear as if formed of a regular series of pointed jets, the persistence of the successive images formed on the retina causing them to appear as if produced simultaneously.

FIG. 179.



Section of Diaphragm Cell.

The vibrations of the diaphragm due to the sound waves impinging upon it cause the gas to be pushed out of the burner in little puffs, which are not very noticeable when

the flame is observed directly, but which are clearly brought out when examined by the revolving mirror.

By employing a double mouthpiece, two sets of flame points of different lengths alternating with each other may be shown. Each vowel sound yields a characteristic series of flame points. A whistle will yield very fine points, while a very low bass note will produce scarcely more than a single point for each half revolution of the mirror.

HEAT.

Heat is the manifestation of an extremely rapid vibratory motion of the molecules of a body. An increase in the velocity and amplitude of the vibrations increases the temperature of the body. A heated mass can impart vibratory motion to the ether which fills space and permeates all bodies, and these wave motions of the ether are able to reproduce in bodies motions similar to those by which they were caused.*

The more obvious effects of heat are expansion, fusion, and vaporization. All bodies increase in volume when heated; gases being the most expansible, liquids next, and solids the least. Heat may partially or wholly balance molecular attraction. Hence it is that, when heated, solids first expand, then (if no chemical action occurs) soften and become liquid, and finally vaporize.† Liquids are changed into vapors, and gases are rarefied.

EXPANSION.

Expansion takes place in all directions. To render this phenomenon apparent, an elongated and attenuated body, such, for example, as a fine wire, is chosen and its linear expansion only is noted. Fig. 180 shows an instrument for exhibiting the linear expansion of a long thin wire, 1 and 2 being respectively front and side views. The instrument is provided with two series of hard rubber pulleys mounted on studs projecting from a board. A fine brass wire (No. 32) attached to the board at one end passes around the successive pulleys of the upper and lower series in alternation, the last end being connected with one end of a spiral spring, which is strong enough to keep the wire taut without

* "Heat a Mode of Motion," by John Tyndall, is an interesting popular treatise on this subject.

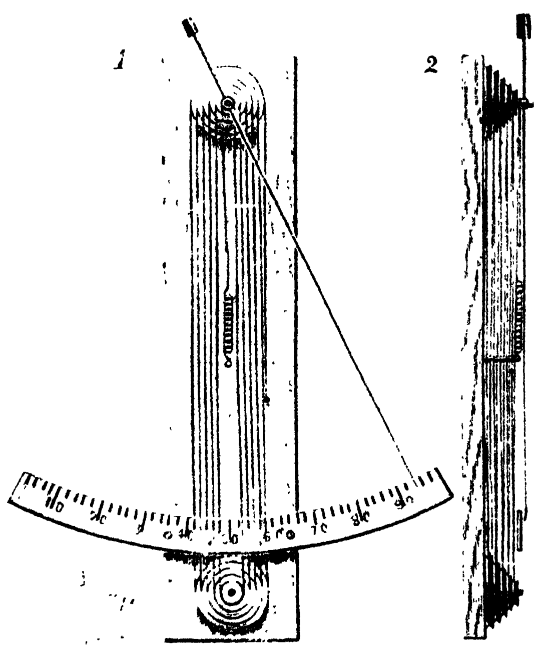
† Most organic bodies oxidize before the temperature of liquefaction is reached.

stretching it. The other end of the spring is attached to a stud projecting from the board. The pulleys are of different diameters, so that each series forms a cone. By this construction the wire of one convolution is prevented from covering the wire of the next.

The last pulley of the upper series is provided with a boss, to which is attached a counterbalanced index. A curved scale is supported behind the index by posts projecting from the board.

The series of pulleys are 12 inches apart, and there are

FIG. 180.



Metallic Thermometer.

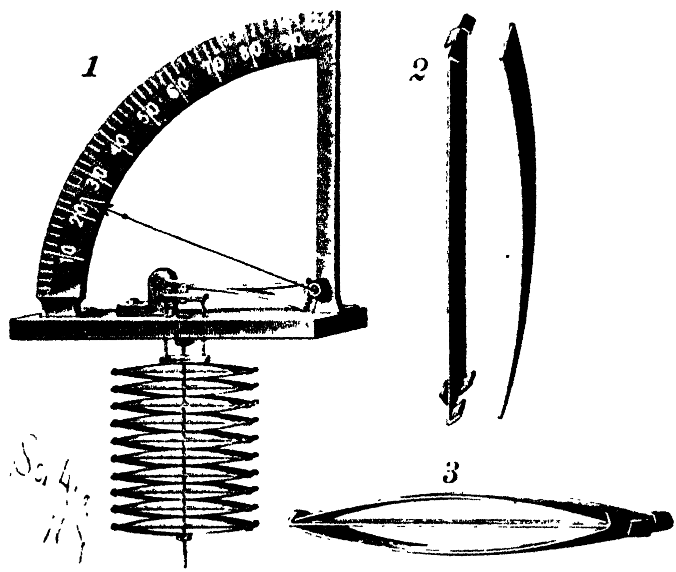
ten convolutions of wire, so that a small change of temperature produces sufficient expansion of the wire to cause a perceptible movement of the index. To increase the sensitiveness of the instrument, the wire is blackened by means of smoke or dead black varnish. An electric current passing through the wire heats it sufficiently to cause a deflection of the index; the amount of deflection depending, of course, upon the strength of the current.

SIMPLE THERMOSTAT.

Fig. 181 shows a simple thermostat which is capable of many useful applications. It is represented with an index and scale, but these are not essential for most purposes.

The instrument depends for its operation on the difference between the expansion of brass and steel. The linear expansion of brass is nearly double that of steel, so that when a curved bar of brass is confined at the ends by a straight bar of steel, the brass bar will elongate more than

FIG. 181.



Thermostat.

the steel bar when both are heated, and will in consequence become more convex.

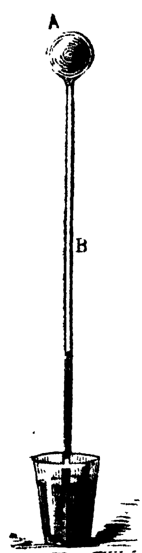
At 2 are shown two bars, the straight one being of steel, the curved one of brass. The steel bar is slit for a short distance in two places at each end, and the ears thus formed are bent in opposite directions to form abutments for the ends of the curved brass bars, two brass bars being held by a single steel bar, thus forming a compound bar, as shown at 3. Each compound bar is drilled through at the center. Ten or more such compound bars are strung together

loosely upon a rod, which is secured to a fixed support. A stirrup formed of two rods and two cross pieces rests upon the upper compound bar and passes upward through the support. Above the support it is connected by a link with a sector lever which engages a pinion on the pivot of the index. The use to which the thermostat is to be applied will determine its size and construction. It may be used in connection with kilns and ovens and for operating dampers, valves, and electric switches.

AIR THERMOMETER.

The air thermometer, consisting of an air bulb, A, and capillary tube, B, plunged in a colored liquid, shows changes in the volume of air due to expansion and contraction under changes of temperature by the rising or falling of the column of the colored liquid in the capillary tube. It is a sensitive thermometer, but of little practical value, on account of the variability of the volume of air by changes of pressure.

FIG. 182.

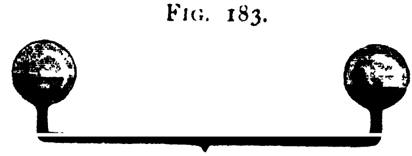


Air Thermometer.

PULSE GLASS.

The pulse glass (Fig. 183) is due to Franklin. It consists of two glass bulbs, formed on opposite ends of a tube bent twice at right angles, the system being partly filled with water, the air having been expelled by boiling the water before sealing the tube. When the bulb which contains the water is held in the hand, and the tube is placed in horizontal position, the rapid evaporation of the water by the warmth of the hand creates a pressure which causes the transfer of the water to the cooler bulb. The quick evaporation of the thin film of water adhering to the sides of the otherwise empty bulb increases the pressure, and causes a rapid ebullition of the water in the other bulb,

FIG. 183.

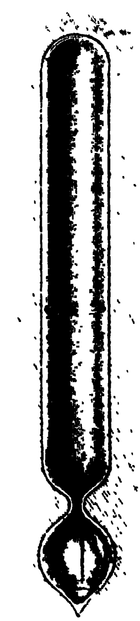


Pulse Glass.

and at the same time carries off the heat to such an extent as to produce a very decided sensation of cold.*

When the bulb is held at an inclination of about 40°, the water pulsates from one bulb to the other. The interior of the cool bulb becomes quickly dry, and evaporation in it therefore ceases. The water from the other bulb at once flows back into the lower one, to be again expelled by renewed expansion and evaporation.

FIG. 184.



The instrument operates continuously and very regularly when placed in a horizontal position upon a table, with one of the bulbs in the vicinity of a lamp, that is, within eight or ten inches of the flame, the other bulb being placed as far as possible away from the flame and shaded.

The straight form of pulse glass, shown in Fig. 184, exhibits the vaporization of water *in vacuo* to better advantage than the bent form.

When the bulb is held in the hand, the rapid evaporation, by the warmth of the hand, of the water flowing through the narrow neck of the tube and down the inner surface of the bulb creates a pressure of vapor, which finds exit through the neck of the tube, and bubbling up through the main body of the water, is condensed either in the water or above it. Sometimes the tube, when designed for use as a toy, contains the figure of an imp, which the ebullition of the water agitates violently.

THERMOSCOPIC BALANCE.

The action of the thermoscopic balance, shown in Fig. 185, is due to the facility with which liquids evaporate in a vacuum. A small amount of heat is sufficient to vaporize the liquid to the extent required to secure the desired action. The instrument is provided with a glass tube bent twice at right angles, and having a bulb blown on each end. The

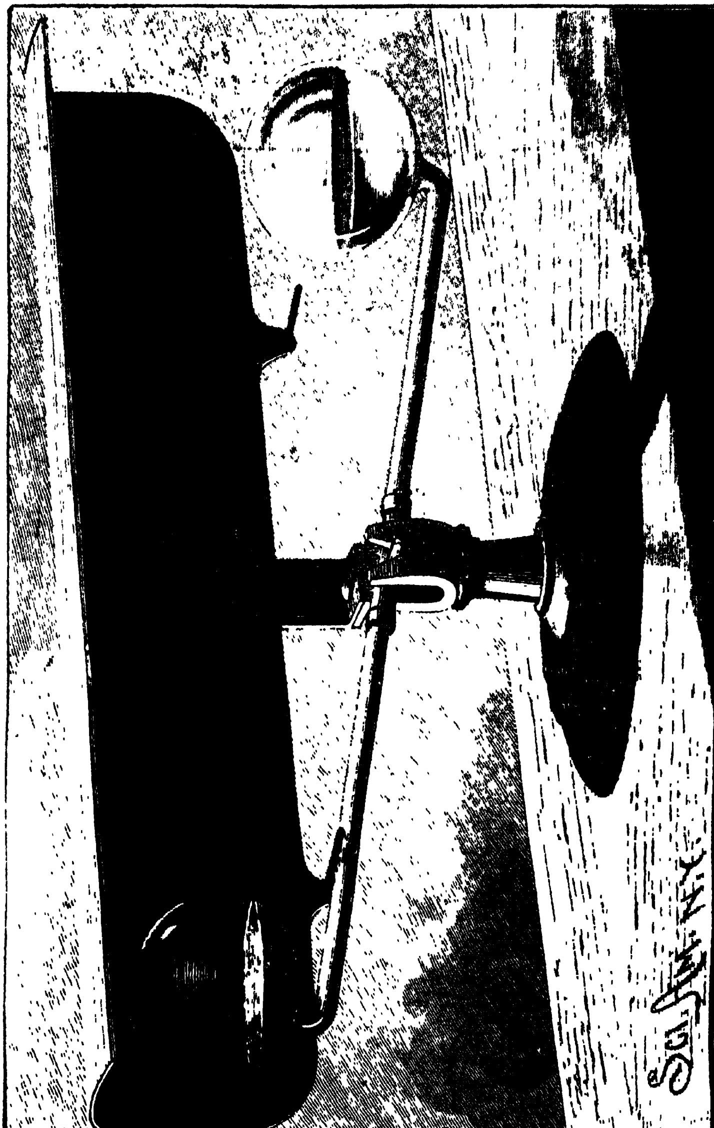
* This phenomenon is one of latent heat, a subject omitted here, but treated at length in text books on physics.

tube and the bulbs, like the pulse glass, are partly filled with water, and a vacuum is secured by boiling the water in the bulbs before sealing them. The center of the tube is furnished with V-pivots, which rest in bearings in the top of the forked column. The column also supports a metal screen, which is bright one side and black on the other. Two pins project from the screen to limit the movements of the glass tube and bulbs.

When the instrument is in use, the screen is placed toward the source of heat, and when radiant heat strikes the bulb which is unshielded by the screen, the water in that bulb is vaporized, and sufficient pressure is produced to drive the water upward into the bulb behind the screen. When a little more than half of the water has been in this manner forced from the lower to the higher bulb, the upper bulb preponderates. The tube and bulbs are supported on their pivot so as to secure unstable equilibrium, so that, when the upper bulb begins to descend, it completes its excursion at once, and exposes the full bulb to the radiant heat, at the same time carrying its empty bulb behind the screen, where it cools. The transfer of the water from the full bulb to the empty one now occurs as before. This operation is repeated so long as the bulbs are exposed to the action of radiant heat. The oscillations may be quickened by smoking the sides of the bulbs remote from the screen, and still greater rapidity of action may be secured by concentrating the heat on the bulbs by means of condensers or reflectors.

The principle of the thermoscopic balance has been utilized in the construction of an electric meter. To render it available for this purpose, a coil is inserted in each bulb above the water line and electric connections are provided, by which the current is sent through the coils in alternation as the bulbs tilt. The current thus commuted heats first one coil and then the other, causing the transfer of the water from one bulb to the other in the manner already described. Registering mechanism is provided which records the number of oscillations of the tube. The rapidity of the operation of the instrument is proportional to the strength of the current.

FIG. 185.



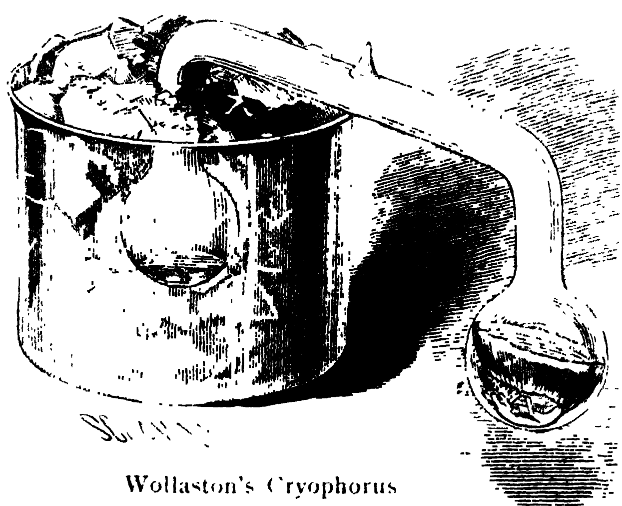
Thermoscopic Balance.

CRYOPHORUS.

Wollaston's cryophorus is similar in form and principle to the pulse glass, the only difference being that the tube connecting the two bulbs is made much larger, to avoid choking by ice—a thing sure to occur when the tube is of small diameter—the water vapor which is drawn toward the empty bulb (in a manner presently to be described) being condensed and frozen on the walls of the tube to such an extent as to entirely close it.

The cryophorus in process of construction is partly filled with water, which is boiled in the bulbs before sealing,

FIG. 156.



Wollaston's Cryophorus

to drive out the air. When the empty bulb of the apparatus is placed in a freezing mixture of ice and salt, for example, the evaporation of the water in the filled bulb, due to the cooling and condensation of vapor in the empty bulb, is rapid enough to carry off the heat to such an extent as to cause the water to freeze. Instead of employing the freezing mixture, a spray of ether or bisulphide of carbon may be projected upon the empty bulb with the same results.

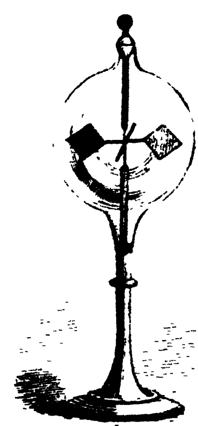
This is a very interesting experiment, illustrating the principle of freezing by rapid evaporation. It also exhibits the change of state of water from gaseous through liquid to solid condition.

RADIOMETER.

The radiometer is a heat engine of remarkable delicacy as well as great simplicity. It illustrates a class of phenomena discovered by Crookes, which are difficult to explain in a brief and popular way.*

The instrument consists of a very slight spider of aluminum supporting on the end of each of its four arms a very thin mica plate blackened on one side and silvered on the other side.

FIG. 187.



Radiometer.

The aluminum spider is provided with a jewel, which rests upon a delicate needle point supported at the center of the glass globe.

The spider is retained on its pivot by a small tube extending downward from the top of the globe. When placed in sunlight or near a gas or lamp flame, the vanes revolve rapidly.

An alum cell interposed between the radiometer and the source of light and heat allows the light to pass, but intercepts the heat rays. Under these conditions the vane will not rotate. An iodine cell, which is opaque to light, when arranged in the same way allows the heat rays to go through, and these cause the rotation of the vane.

TYNDALL'S EXPERIMENT ON RADIANT HEAT.

It often happens that students who desire to test for themselves the experiments of distinguished investigators are prevented from such instructive pleasures by the notion that, for delicate experiments, fine and expensive apparatus is required. Such apparatus is undoubtedly desirable and pleasant to work with, but where it is not to be had, a little courage and ingenuity may provide cheap substitutes which will perfectly answer the student's purpose. The crude apparatus herewith figured illustrates this fact.

* "The Principles of Physics," by Alfred Daniel, contains a clear explanation of the radiometer.

The interesting experiment of Tyndall on radiant heat was suggested to him by Prof. Bell's photophonic experiment, in which musical sounds are obtained by the action of an intermittent beam of light upon a solid body. Referring to this, Prof. Tyndall says:

"From the first I entertained the opinion that these singular sounds were caused by rapid changes of temperature, producing corresponding changes of shape and volume in the bodies impinged upon by the beam. But if this be the case, and if gases and vapors really absorb radiant heat, they ought to produce sounds more intense than those obtained from solids. I pictured every stroke of the beam responded to by a sudden expansion of the absorbent gas, and concluded that when the pulses thus excited followed each other with sufficient rapidity, a musical note must be the result. It seemed plain, moreover, that by this new method many of my previous results might be brought to an independent test. Highly diathermanous bodies, I reasoned, would produce faint sounds, while highly athermanous bodies would produce loud sounds—the strength of the sound being, in a sense, a measure of the absorption. The first experiment, made with a view of testing this idea, was executed in the presence of Mr. Graham Bell, and the result was in exact accordance with what I had foreseen."

The writer has successfully repeated Prof. Tyndall's experiment with the simple apparatus shown in the illustration (Fig. 188). Apparatus already at hand was utilized. A small sized bulbous glass flask, 1¾ inches in diameter, was mounted in a test tube holder, and placed behind a rotating pasteboard disk, 12 inches in diameter, having twelve apertures 1½ inches wide and 1¼ inches long. Several flasks of the same capacity were provided and filled with the different gases and vapors, and stoppered, to be used at convenience. Near the disk was placed a common gas flame, and into the mouth of the flask was inserted one end of a long rubber tube, the other end being provided with a tapering ear tube, placed in the ear of the listener, whose position was sufficiently remote from the apparatus to avoid any possible disturbance from the revolving disk or the operator. The

FIG. 188.

Apparatus exhibiting the Action of Radiant Heat on Gaseous Matter.

disk being rotated so as to rapidly intercept the thermal and luminous rays of the gas flame and render the rays rapidly intermittent, the effect on the gases and vapors contained by the different bulbs was noted. Dry air produced no sound; moistened, it yielded a distinctly audible tone, corresponding in pitch with the rapidity of the interruptions of the thermal rays.*

Among gases tried, nitrous oxide and illuminating gas yielded the loudest sounds. Among vapors, water and sulphuric ether were most susceptible to the intermittent rays. A candle flame produced distinctly audible sounds in the more sensitive gases, and a hot poker replacing the gas flame yielded the same results.

By using an ordinary concave spun metal mirror, the heat of the flame was satisfactorily projected from a considerable distance. Considering the crudeness of the apparatus and the delicacy of the action which produces the sounds, it appears remarkable that any satisfactory results were obtained, and the experiment shows that any one interested in the finer branches of scientific investigation may often, with the exercise of a little care, enjoy, without material expense, those deeply interesting experiments.

REFLECTION AND CONCENTRATION OF HEAT.

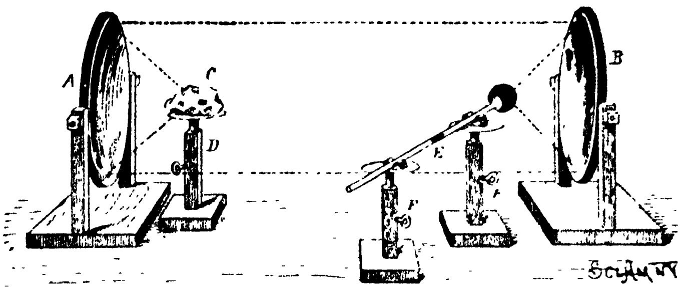
In this experiment the concave mirrors described in a previous chapter are employed in reflecting and concentrating heat.

Instead of placing the watch in the focus of the reflector, B, as in the sound experiment, an air thermometer, E, is supported upon two stands, F F, as shown in Fig. 189, with its bulb in the focus of the reflector. The bulb is smoked over a candle, and when it is nearly cold a drop of water or mercury is introduced into the capillary tube to serve as an index. The candle is removed until the drop in the tube ceases to move. It is then replaced. In a very short time the drop will be pushed outward by the expan-

* The tone to be expected from the gas or vapor when acted on by radiant heat may be determined by blowing through a tube against the apertured portion of the rotating disk.

sion of the air in the bulb. The candle is again removed, and when the drop has returned to the point of starting and ceased moving, a lump, C, of ice is placed on the stand, D,

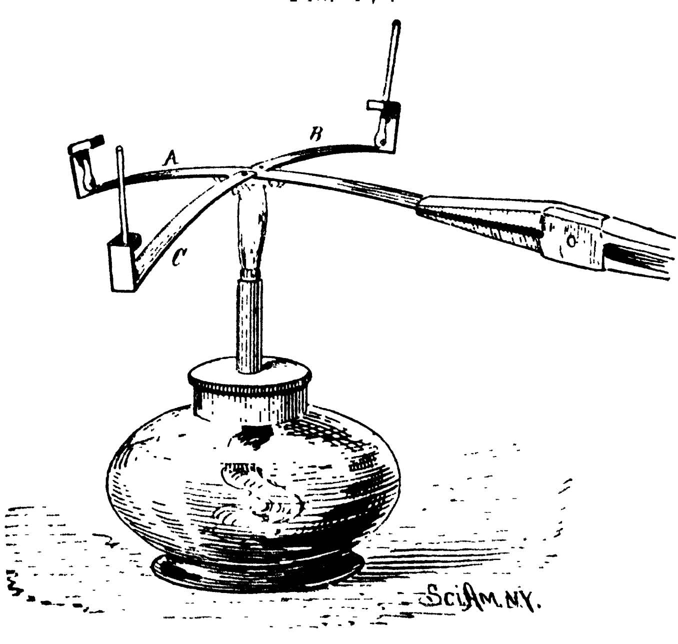
FIG. 189.



Reflection of Heat.

in the focus of the reflector, A. Immediately the air contracts in the thermometer and draws the drop in. Each of the two bodies is radiating, and receiving heat radiated from the other. But the ice radiates less than the bulb; hence the bulb gives out more than it receives, and the fall of temperature is shown by motion of the index.

FIG. 190.



Conduction of Heat

THE CONDUCTIVITY OF METALS.

The conductivity of metals for heat is admirably shown by the simple device illustrated in Fig. 190. To a strip, A, of iron are attached strips, B C, of brass and copper. The ends of all the strips are bent upward and inward, and the ends of the strips are split and curved to form loops for loosely holding matches, the sulphur ends of which rest upon the strips by their own gravity. The junction of the strips is heated as shown. The match on the copper strip ignites first, that on the brass next, and that upon the iron last, showing that, of the three metals, copper is the best conductor of heat and iron the poorest.

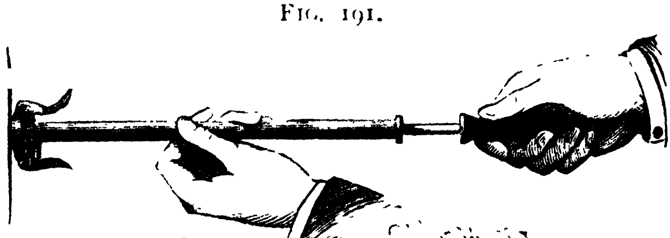
HEAT DUE TO FRICTION.

Every engineer having machinery in charge knows something of this subject. Badly proportioned or poorly lubricated journals often become intensely heated by undue friction. Occasionally a red hot journal is seen. Wherever there is friction there is heat. Often kinetic energy is transformed through friction into heat, which is dissipated by radiation into space, thus causing a loss of energy in a commercial sense, while in a physical sense it still exists, but in another form.

HEAT DUE TO PRESSURE AND COMPRESSION.

Hammering a nail rod until it is red hot and forging a nail without a fire is one of the feats of the blacksmith.

FIG. 191.



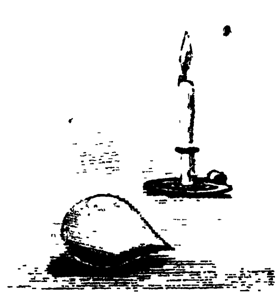
Pneumatic Syringe.

The compression of the iron by the blows of the hammer increases its temperature to such a degree as to render this possible. The impact of a bullet on a hard surface gener-

ates sufficient heat to melt the lead of which the bullet is formed. Numerous instances might be given of the generation of heat by the impact of solid bodies.

Gases are also heated by compression. By placing some dry tinder or cotton moistened with ether in the pneumatic syringe (pop gun), Fig. 191, and quickly forcing in the piston, so as to strongly compress the air contained in the barrel of the syringe, the temperature of the air will be raised sufficiently to ignite the tinder or cotton.

FIG. 192.



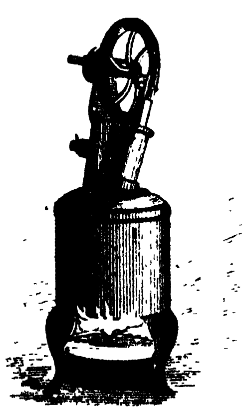
Candle Bomb.

FORCE OF STEAM.

The candle bomb, shown in Fig. 192, exhibits the explosive power of steam. It consists of a small bulb of glass filled with water and sealed. When the bomb is held in a candle flame by means of a wire loop, the water is converted into steam and an explosion occurs.*

The least expensive machine for applying to mechanical work the force exhibited by the candle bomb is the fifty-cent steam engine, shown in Fig. 193. It is a small and simple machine, but it is far more perfect than the steam engines of our forefathers. It will readily make 800 to 1,000 revolutions per minute. It is a wonderfully inexpensive example of the world's greatest motive power. Its construction is so well known that an extended description seems superfluous.

FIG. 193.



Fifty-cent Engine.

The standard which supports the crank shaft also forms the support of the trunnion of the oscillating cylinder. The piston is connected directly with the crank pin projecting from the fly wheel. The face of the cylinder which contacts with the standard forms the valve for admitting steam to the cylinder and releasing it after use. A passage in the standard conveys steam from the boiler to

* A guard of some kind should be placed around the bomb to prevent injury to the experimenter.

the steam ports. A spiral spring on the trunnion draws the cylinder against the standard. The cylinder thus arranged is made to serve as a safety valve. A small alcohol lamp is used as a source of heat.

ASCENSIONAL POWER OF HEATED AIR.

The ascensional power of heated air is exhibited by the draught of every chimney. It is shown by the fire balloon and by the upward tendency of every flame. It is the prime factor in the propelling power of one of the most ancient of motors--the windmill; wind being only air rushing forward to take the place of air which is rising because it is rarefied by heat.

Fig. 194.

Hot Air Motor.

The power derived directly from an ascending column of heated air has never been utilized except as a motor for ventilators, for running mechanical toys, and to some extent for operating small mechanical signs.

The toy motor shown in the annexed engraving is too familiar to require description. It is generally placed over a lamp chimney or at the side of a stovepipe, where the rapidly ascending heated air may impinge on the inclined vanes. The air, acting on the vanes according to the well known law of the inclined plane, produces a lateral movement of each vane, and the vanes being restrained at the center of the wheel while free at their outer ends are compelled to move circularly.

HYGROMETRY.

The toy hygroscope serves to show approximately the hygrometric state of the atmosphere. One of the several forms in which it is made is shown in the annexed engraving. A perforated metal tube, projecting from the back of

the figure, contains a short piece of catgut cord, which is fastened in the rear end of the tube by closing the sides of the tube down upon it. The opposite end of the cord projects beyond the front of the figure, and is attached to the arm of the boy. In the hand of the arm thus supported is carried an umbrella. When the air is dry, the catgut cord retains its twist, and the arm holds the umbrella out of the position of use; but when the air becomes moist, the cord swells slightly, and untwists, and in so doing raises the boy's arm and brings the umbrella over his own head and over the head of his companion.

FIG. 195.

Hygroscope.

Another form of the same device consists of a house having two doors and containing two figures—a man with an umbrella and a woman in fair-weather dress; the figures being supported on opposite ends of a bar suspended centrally by a catgut cord. When the cord is untwisted by the action of moisture, the man with the umbrella sallies out; when the cord becomes dry, the man returns indoors and the woman appears.

FIG. 196.

Sensitive Leaf.

These simple, pleasing, and instructive toys illustrate the action of moisture on certain porous bodies, and are of interest, if not of actual use, to the meteorological observer. The action of the sensitive leaf shown in the engraving is also due to expansion by absorption of moisture. The leaf consists of a piece of thin gelatinized paper or gold beater's

skin, or even of gelatine, printed in some fantastic design, that of the mermaid being the favorite. When the leaf is laid upon the palm of the hand, the moisture of the hand is absorbed by one side of the leaf, and more in some places than in others, owing to imperfect contact with the hand. The moistened portions rapidly swell, thus warping the leaf, which twists and writhes in every possible direction, as if it were possessed of life. The leaf, being extremely thin, quickly becomes dry, so that the various contortions succeed each other rapidly.

CHEMICAL THERMOSCOPE, HYGROSCOPIC AND LUMINOUS ROSES.

FIG. 197.

Chemical Thermoscope.

The chemical thermoscope is made by sealing in a tube a solution of chloride of cobalt in dilute alcohol. When the tube is subjected to a temperature of 40° to 50° Fah., the solution becomes pink, and as its temperature is raised to 90° or 100°, it passes through various shades of purple, and finally becomes blue.

The same salt applied to an artificial flower, a rose for example, renders it visibly hygroscopic. When the air is humid, the rose is pink; and when the air is warm and dry, the rose will be purple or blue. A solution of the same salt constitutes one of the sympathetic inks.

The luminous rose shown in the same vase with the hygroscopic rose is a beautiful example of the wonderful property of storing light possessed by some bodies. The light-storing property is given the rose by a coating of luminous paint, the basis of which is sulphide of calcium. This rose, if exposed to a strong light during the day, will be luminous throughout the night.

FIG. 198.

Hygroscopic and Luminous Roses.

The exact nature of the change which takes place in the phosphorescent substance while exposed to the light* is unknown. It is supposed to be due to

some modifying action of the light, rather than chemical action. It has been ascertained that the phosphorescence takes place *in vacuo* as well as in air. Luminous paint has many practical applications. It is used on buoys, guide-posts, gates, etc., to render them visible at night. It is applied to match safes with obvious advantage.

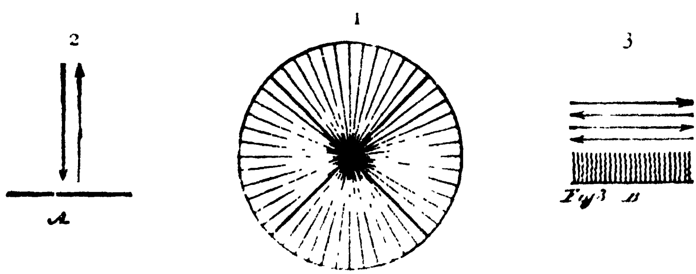
CHAPTER XI.

LIGHT.

Various hypotheses have been made regarding the nature and origin of light. The most important of these are the emission or corpuscular theory and the undulatory theory.

The emission or corpuscular theory of light was supported by Newton. It supposes light to consist of exceedingly small particles, projected with enormous velocity from a luminous body. Although this theory seems to have support in many of the phenomena of light, the velocity of light alone, as at present recognized, would seem to render

FIG. 199.



Comparison of Sound and Light Waves.

it untenable, however infinitesimal the projected particles might be. Tyndall has said that a body having the weight of one grain, moving with the velocity of light, would possess the momentum of a cannon ball weighing one hundred and fifty pounds and moving with a velocity of 1,000 feet a second; but the most delicate tests known to science have failed to show that light possesses any mechanical force.

The emission theory of light was opposed first by Hooke, Huygens, and Euler, who believed that the propagation of light was due to wave motion. All other eminent scientists supported Newton for one hundred years, but the undulatory theory was finally established beyond a question, by Young and Fresnel.

Sound is propagated by the alternate compression and rarefaction of air, the movements of the waves being parallel with the line of propagation. But not so with light. The vibrations of light are at right angles with its line of progression. These transverse vibrations, in ordinary white light, are in every conceivable direction across the path of the light beam. Their course is represented by Diagram 1, Fig. 199.

We can readily see how the longitudinal vibrations of air would affect the ear drum: 2 shows this action diagrammatically, the horizontal line, A, representing the tympanum, and the two arrows the forward and backward motion of the air wave.

Comparatively recent microscopical research has shown that the retina is studded with fine rods, as shown at B, which are susceptible of being influenced by the lateral movements of the particles in the wave front of a light beam.

The fact that light is wave motion necessitates the assumption of the existence of a medium far more subtile than ordinary matter, which pervades all matter and all space, and is in the interior of all bodies of whatever nature. It is thin, elastic, and capable of transmitting vibrations with enormous velocity. This hypothetical medium is called *ether*. Every luminous body is in a state of vibration, and communicates vibrations to the surrounding ether.

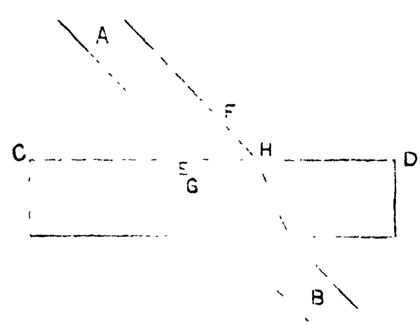
Although light is propagated in straight lines, its direction may be changed by reflection, by any body that will not wholly absorb it. The reflection of light from a mirror is a well known example of this. The direction of light may also be changed by refraction, by causing it to pass from one medium into another having a different density. By holding a strip of plate glass obliquely before a pencil or similar object, the bending of the light beam is shown by the apparent lateral displacement of the object.

Lewis Wright, in his excellent work on light, gives Huygens' explanation of refraction as follows:

"Any beam of light has a wave front across it, and it is obvious that in meeting any refracting surface obliquely,

one part of this wave front will meet it before another. Conceive, then, that while the ether permeates the open structure of all matter, it is still hindered in its motions by it, as wind is hindered, but not stopped, by the trees. Then trace a ray, A B (Fig. 200), to the refracting surface, C D, marking off the assumed length of its waves by the transverse lines. The front will be retarded at E before it is retarded at F, and we may assume the retardation is such that the wave in the denser medium is only propagated to G, while in the rarer medium it reaches H. It is plain that the beam must swing round; but when the side, F, also reaches the denser medium, the whole will be retarded alike and the beam

Fig. 200.



Refraction.

will proceed as before, only slower and in a different direction. The theory exactly fits all the phenomena."

As the beam emerges from the denser medium, the reverse of what has been described occurs, and, provided the refracting medium is of uniform thickness and density, the beam proceeds in a path parallel with its former course.

In lenses and prisms the emergent beam takes an oblique path, and in the case of lenses, either convergent or divergent, according to the kind of lens and the position of the lens relative to the object.

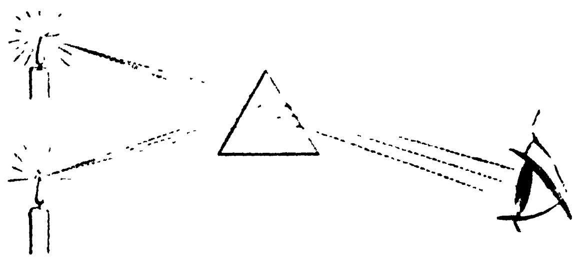
PRISMS.

Any refracting body having plane faces inclined to each other is known as a prism. A light beam passing through such a body is permanently deflected. For example, a candle

viewed through a prism placed as shown in Fig. 201 will appear to the observer in an elevated position. The light in this case is twice refracted, once on entering the glass, and again on leaving it.

The toy known as the polyprism consists of a plano-convex glass having a number of plane facets on its convex side.

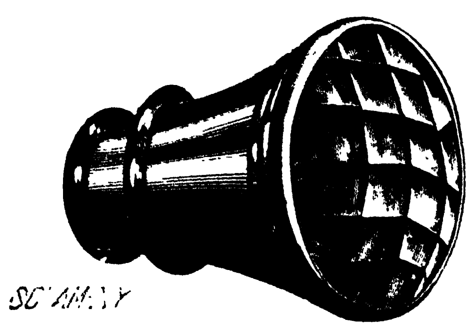
FIG. 201.



Course of Light through a Prism.

The facets being at slightly different angles with the plane face of the glass, the rays are refracted differently at each facet, thus producing as many images as there are facets. One man seen through this instrument appears like an assemblage. A coin viewed through it is multiplied as

FIG. 202.



Polyprism.

many times as there are facets, and a grate fire appears like the conflagration of a city.

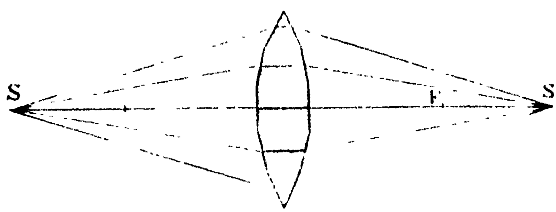
This toy illustrates in a crude way the principle of the convex lens. The several divisions of the prism are able to so refract a beam of light as to render it convergent, that is to say, each division of the prism will bend as much of the

beam as it receives, so that all of the light passing through the prism will be concentrated upon one spot, which will correspond in size with one of the facets. This spot marks the principal focus, a point at which the rays cross, and beyond which they diverge.

LENSES.

A lens may be regarded as an infinite number of prisms of gradually increasing angles arranged around an axis.

FIG. 203.

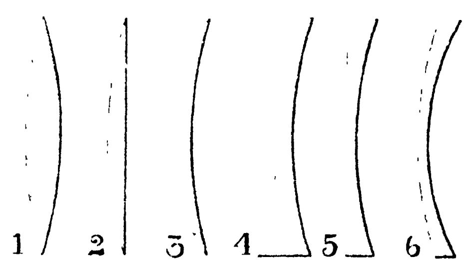


Hypothetical Lens.

This idea is illustrated by Fig. 203, in which is shown a hypothetical lens formed of prisms of different angles.

Rays of light proceeding from the point, S, to the lens are refracted differently, those meeting the outer portion of the lens being more deflected than those passing through the inner portions, while the rays coinciding with the axis

FIG. 204.



Forms of Lenses.

are not refracted. The emergent rays converge to the point, S′. Where there is an infinite number of inclined surfaces, the lens will have spherically convex surfaces.

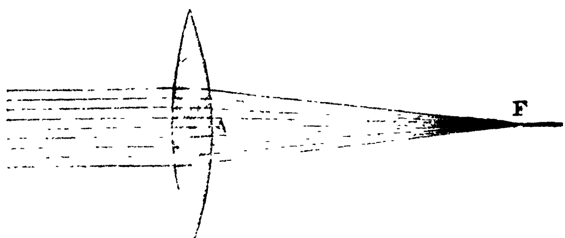
Of converging or magnifying lenses there are four forms, three of which are shown at 1 2, 3, in Fig. 204; 1 being a double convex lens, 2 a plano-convex, and 3 a convex menis-

cus. The fourth form, which is a double convex with curved sides of different radii, is known as a crossed lens.

Of diverging or diminishing lenses there are three forms, which are also represented in Fig. 204; 4 being a double concave, 5 a plano-concave, and 6 a concave meniscus.

Parallel rays on entering a double convex lens are re

FIG. 205.

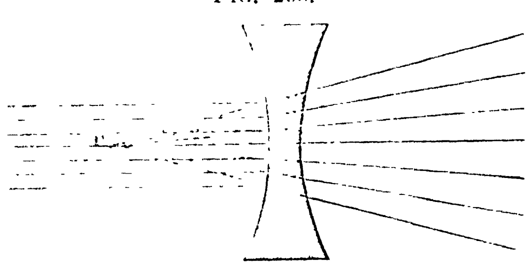


Principal Focus of a Convex Lens.

fracted, and on leaving the lens they are again refracted so that they all converge at the point F, which is the principal focus. The focal length of the lens is the distance from the lens to the focal point.

When light proceeds from a point and is rendered convergent by a lens, as shown in Fig. 203, the point to which the rays converge and the point from which the light emanates

FIG. 206.



Principal Focus of a Concave Lens.

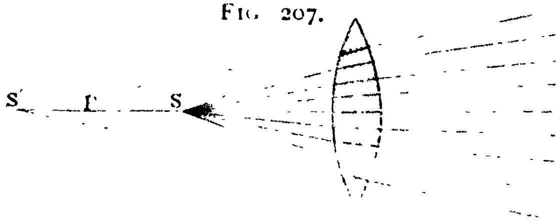
mark the *conjugate foci* of the lens. Light proceeding from the point, S′, will converge to the point, S, and in like manner light proceeding from S will converge to the point, S′.

A concave lens renders a parallel beam divergent, an action which is the reverse of that of the convex lens. If the divergent rays, after passing through a concave lens, are produced backward, as indicated by the dotted lines in

Fig. 206, they will meet in the point, F, which is called the principal focus.

Rays of light which converge toward the point, S', Fig. 207, before refraction, will, after refraction, converge to the

FIG. 207.

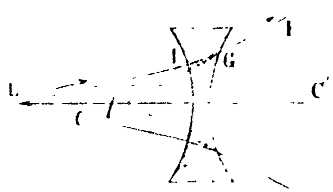


Converging Rays, Convex Lens.

point, S, between the principal focus, F, and the lens, and light emanating from the point, S, will diverge after passing through the lens.

Converging rays passing through a concave lens will

FIG. 208.

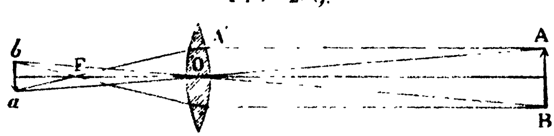


Diverging Rays, Concave Lens.

become less convergent or parallel according to the distance of the point toward which they converge.

Rays proceeding from the point, L (Fig. 208), to and through the concave lens are rendered more divergent. If, in this case, the divergent rays, after passing through the lens, are produced backward, as indicated by dotted lines, they will converge toward the point, *l*, between the principal focus, C, and the lens.

FIG. 209.

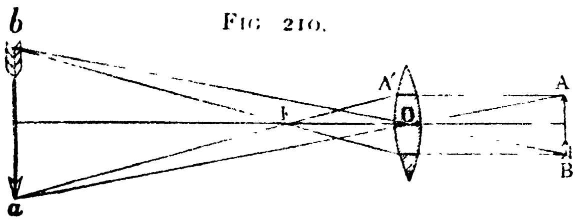


Real and Diminished Image.

An object, A B (Fig. 209), placed in front of a convex lens at a distance greater than its principal focal length will

have a real image, *a b*, on the other side of the lens This image is inverted and may be either larger or smaller than the object. By holding a double convex lens between the object and a white wall or screen, the image may be seen.

FIG. 210.

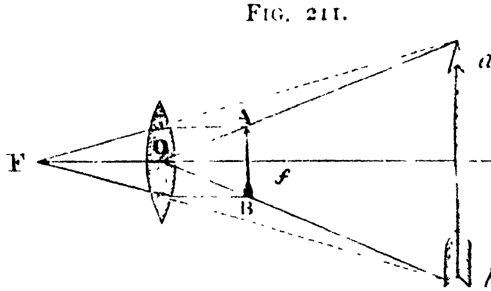


Real and Magnified Image.

By changing the relative distances of the object, the lens, and the screen, the size of the image may be varied. In Fig. 209 the object is distant more than twice the focal length of the lens. The photographer's camera exemplifies this principle.

In Fig. 210 is illustrated a case in which the lens is nearer the object, A B. A magnified real image is produced. In this case the distance of the object is greater than the single focal length of the lens, but less than twice its focal length. The projecting lantern exemplifies this principle.

FIG. 211.



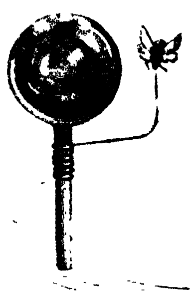
Virtual Image, Convex Lens.

When an object, A B (Fig. 211), is placed between the lens, O, and its principal focus, *f*, a virtual image, *a b*, is formed which is erect and magnified, and which appears at a greater distance than the object. This figure illustrates the manner in which objects are viewed by an ordinary magnifying hand glass.

One of the simplest of toys illustrating the action of convex lenses is the water bulb magnifier.

It is a small hollow sphere of glass filled with water and provided with a pointed wire arm for supporting the object to be examined It is a Coddington lens lacking the central diapraghm. It answers very well as a microscope of low power, and illustrates refraction as exhibited by glass lenses. It receives the rays from the object placed within its focus, and refracts them, rendering them convergent upon the opposite side of the bulb; but all of the rays do not converge exactly at one point, so that the image, except at the center of the field, is distorted and indistinct. This effect is spherical aberration.

FIG. 212.



Water Bulb Magnifier

MIRRORS.

The convex cylinder mirror shows an ordinary object very much contracted in one direction.

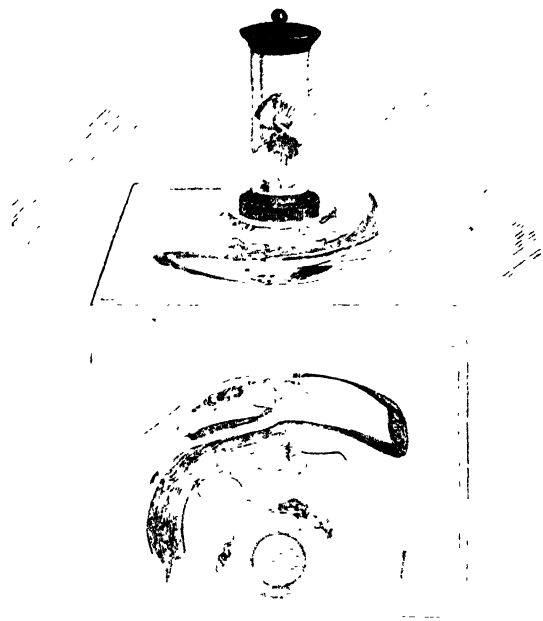
The pictures accompanying these mirrors are distorted to such an extent as to render the object unrecognizable until viewed in the mirror, which corrects the image.

By tracing the incident ray from any point in the picture to a corresponding point in the image in the mirror, then tracing the reflected ray from the same point in the mirror to the eye, it will be found that in this, as in all other mirrors, the simple law of reflection applies; that is, that the angle of incidence and the angle of reflection are equal.

The concave cylindrical mirror (Fig. 214) is the reverse of the mirror just described. It produces a laterally expanded image of a narrow picture, and while the convex cylindrical mirror disperses the light from a distant source, the concave mirror renders it convergent; but, as in the case of the water bulb, the reflected rays do not focus at a single point, but cross each other, forming caustic curves. These curves may be exhibited by placing an ordinary cylindrical concave mirror edgewise on a white surface, and arranging a small light, such as a candle or lamp, a short

FIG. 213

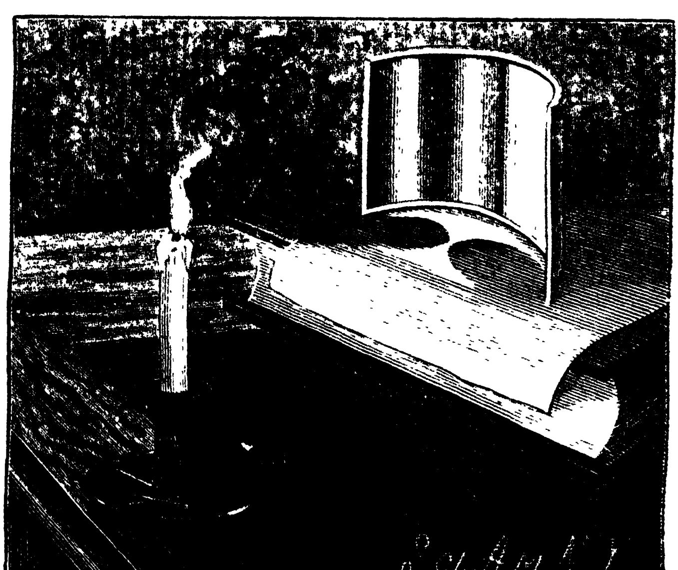
a



b

a, Convex Cylindrical Mirror. *b*, Distorted Picture to be viewed in Mirror

FIG. 214.



Concave Cylindrical Mirror, Caustics.

distance from the mirror, as shown in the engraving. The same phenomenon may be witnessed by observing a glass partly filled with milk, arranged in proper relation to the light. The inner surface of the glass serves as a mirror, and the surface of the milk serves the same purpose as the white paper. A cylindric napkin ring will show the curves under similar conditions. In fact, any bright concave cylindrical surface will do the same thing.

A convex spherical mirror distorts to a remarkable

FIG. 215.

Spherical Mirror.

degree. A silvered glass globe held in the hand yields an image something like that shown in the engraving.

The size of the image depends upon the distance of the mirror, and is always less than that of the object. The farther the object is, the smaller is its image. This explains the distortion of the image, which appears to be behind the mirror.

The spherical concave mirror produces effects which are the reverse of those just described if the object be nearer than the principal focus. In this case, as in the other, the virtual image appears behind the mirror, and is a magnified

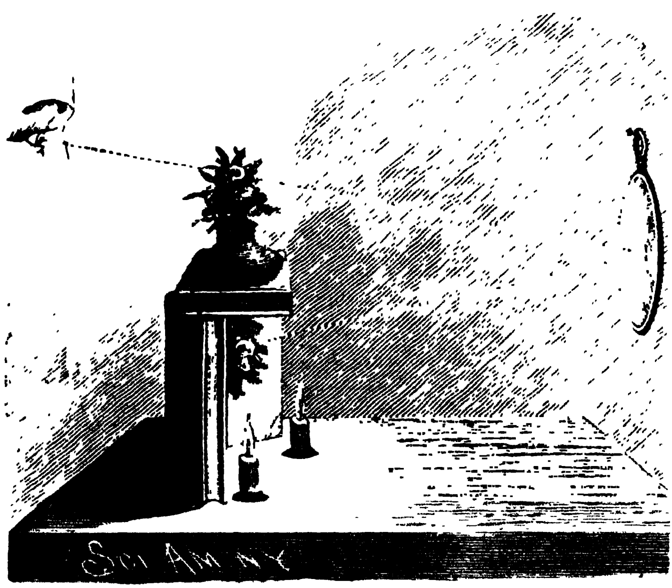
one. The image which appears in front of the concave mirror may be either larger or smaller than the object itself, depending upon the position of the object relative to the mirror and the observer.

It is inverted, and is formed in the air. A candle placed between the center of curvature of the mirror and the principal focus forms an inverted image in air, which is larger than itself.

PHANTOM BOUQUET.

The phantom bouquet, an interesting and very beautiful optical illusion, is produced by placing a bunch of flowers

FIG. 216.



Concave Mirror, Phantom Bouquet.

(either natural or artificial) in an inverted position, behind a shield of some sort, and projecting its image into the air by means of a concave mirror. A magnifying hand glass answers the purpose, if of the right focal length, and a few books may serve as a shield. Two black-covered books are placed upon one end and arranged at an angle with each other, and a third book is laid horizontally on the ends of the standing books. The bouquet is hung top downward in the angle of the books, and a vase is placed on the upper book, over the hanging bouquet.

The concave mirror is arranged so that the prolongation of its axis will bisect the angle formed by lines drawn from the top of the vase and the upper part of the suspended bouquet, and it is removed from the bouquet and vase a distance about equal to its radius of curvature.

A little experiment will determine the correct position for the mirror. When the proper adjustment is reached, a wonderfully real image of the bouquet appears in the air over the vase. It is necessary that the spectator shall be in line with the vase and mirror. With a good mirror and careful adjustment, the illusion is very complete. The bouquet being inverted, its image is erect. A very effective way of illuminating the bouquet, which is due to Prof. W. Le Conte Stevens, of Brooklyn, is shown in the engraving. It consists in placing two candles near the bouquet and behind the shield, one candle upon either side of the bouquet. In addition to this, he places the entire apparatus on a pivoted board, so that it may be swung in a horizontal plane, allowing the phantom to be viewed by a number of spectators.

This simple experiment illustrates the principle of Herschel's reflecting telescope. In that instrument the image of the celestial object is projected in air by reflection and magnified by the lenses of the eyepiece.

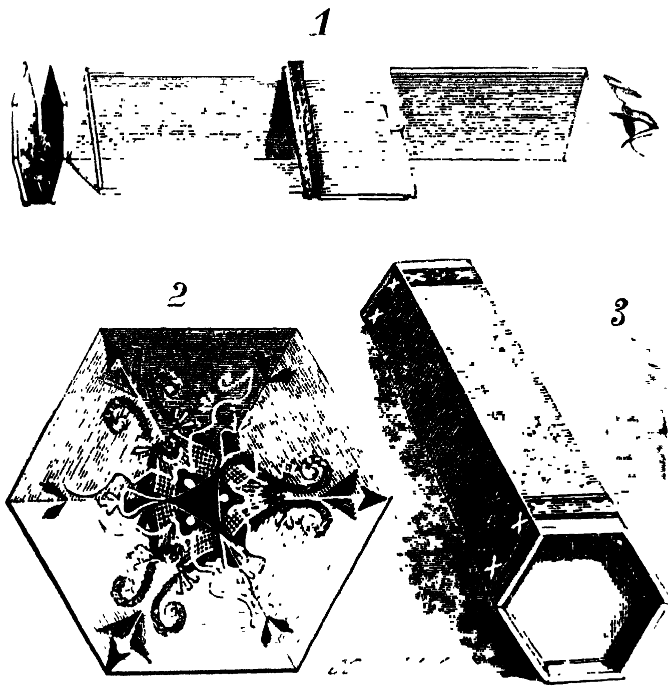
MULTIPLE REFLECTION.

The kaleidoscope is one of the most beautiful and inexpensive of optical toys. It can be purchased in the ordinary form for five or ten cents. It is sometimes elaborately mounted on a stand and provided with specially prepared objects. It consists of a tube containing two long mirrors commonly formed of strips of ordinary glass, arranged at an angle of 60°, with a plain glass at the end of the mirrors, then a thin space and an outer ground glass, the space being partly filled with bits of broken glass, twisted glass, wire cloth, etc. The mirrors may be arranged at any angle which is an aliquot part of 360°. When the mirrors, *a b*, are inclined at an angle of 60°, as in the present case, the object, *c*, together with the five reflected images, will form a hexag-

onal figure of great beauty, which may be changed an infinite number of times by turning the instrument so as to cause the bits of glass, etc., to fall into new positions.

The images adjoining the object are formed by the first reflections of the object. The images in the second sectors are formed by second reflections, and two coincident images

FIG. 217.



1, Parts of Kaleidoscope 2, The Figure. 3. Kaleidoscope.

in the sector diametrically opposite the object are formed by third reflections.

In most kaleidoscopes a third mirror is added, which multiplies the effects, and in the best instruments an eye lens of low power is provided.

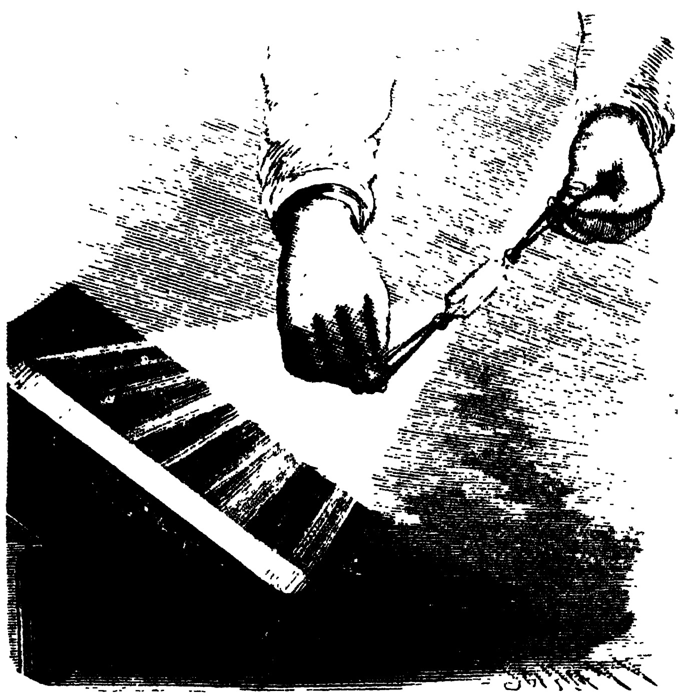
ANALYSIS AND SYNTHESIS OF LIGHT.

An ordinary glass prism, such as may be purchased for fifty cents, is sufficient for the resolution of a beam of white sunlight into its constituent colors. By projecting the dispersed beam obliquely upon a smooth, white surface, the spectrum may be elongated so as to present a gorgeous

appearance. It is not difficult to understand that whatever is exhibited in the spectrum must have existed in the light before it reached the prism, but the recombining of the colors of the spectrum so as to produce white light is of course conclusive.

The colors of the spectrum have been combined in several ways, all of which are well known. Newton's disk does it in an imperfect way by causing the blending, by persistence of vision, of surface colors presented by a rotating

FIG. 218.



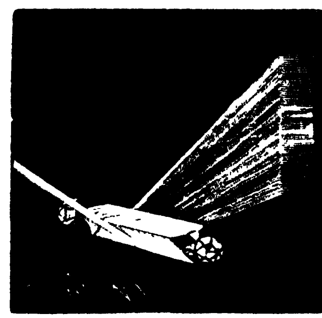
Simple Rocking Prism.

disk. Light from different portions of the spectrum has been reflected upon a single surface by a series of plane mirrors, thus uniting the colored rays forming white light. The colored rays emerging from the prism have been concentrated by a lens upon a small surface, the beam resulting from the combination being white. Besides these methods, the spectrum has been recombined by whirling or rocking a prism; the movement of the spectrum being so rapid as to be beyond the power of the eye to follow, the retina receiv-

ing the impression merely as a band of white light, the colors being united by the superposing of the rapidly succeeding impressions, which are retained for an appreciable length of time.

The engravings show a device to be used in place of the ordinary rocking prism. It is perfectly simple and involves no mechanism. It consists of an inexpensive prism, having attached to the knob on either end a rubber band. In the present case the bands are attached by making in each a short slit and inserting the knobs of the prisms in the slits. The rubber bands are to be held by inserting two of the fingers in each and drawing them taut. The prism is held in a beam of sunlight, as shown in Fig. 218, and with one finger the prism is given an oscillating motion. The band of light thus elongated will have prismatic colors at opposite ends, but the entire central portion will be white. To show that the colors of the spectrum pass over every portion of the path of the light, as indicated by the band, the prism may be rocked very slowly.

FIG. 219.



The Spectrum.

An ordinary prism may be made to exhibit several Fraunhofer's lines by arranging it in front of a narrow slit, through which a beam of sunlight is admitted to a darkened room. One side of the prism in this experiment must be adjusted at a very small angle with the incident beam. The spectrum will contain a number of fine dark lines, known as Fraunhofer's lines.

These lines tell of the constitution of the sun. The principle illustrated by this experiment is the one upon which the spectroscope is based.*

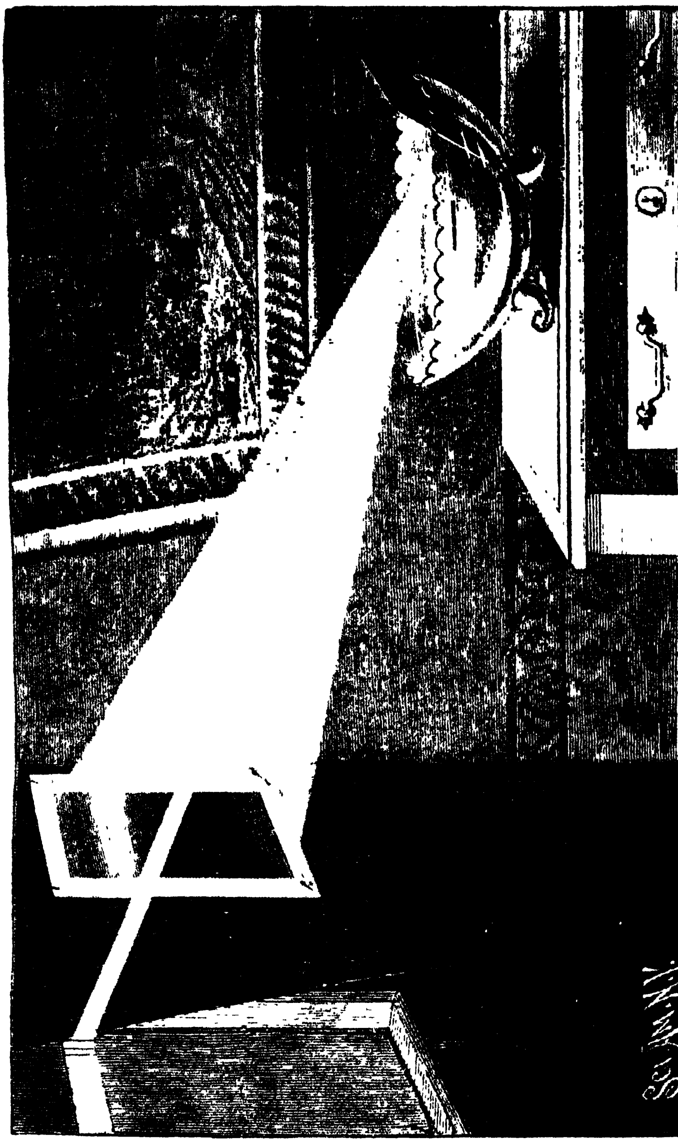
SIMPLE METHOD OF PRODUCING THE SPECTRUM.

Color is a sensation due to the excitation of the retina by light waves having a certain rate of vibration. Those

* For further information on this subject the reader is referred to "Studies in Spectrum Analysis," by J. Norman Lockyer.

having the highest rate capable of affecting the eye are perceived as violet, while those of the lowest rate are perceived as red. According to Ogden Rood's "Modern Chromatics," the rate of the former is 757 billions of waves per second,

Fig. 220.



Simple Apparatus for producing the Spectrum.

that of the latter is 395 billions of waves per second, and between these extremes are ranged waves of every possible rate, representing as many colors. When light waves of all periods are mingled, there is no color—the light is white.

Newton discovered a way of resolving white light into its constituent colors. He made exhaustive experiments with prisms, first producing the gorgeous array of colors known as the spectrum, then recombining the colored rays by means of another prism producing white light. He found that the colors of the spectrum were simple, *i. e.*, they could not be further decomposed, and he also demonstrated that the red rays were the least and the violet rays the most refrangible.

The solar spectrum is always a delight to the eyes of every person having normal eyesight, and it is a simple matter to produce it by means of a prism. When a prism is not available, it may be produced in the manner illustrated by Figs. 220 and 221. This method is inexpensive, and yields a large spectrum. The materials required are a piece of a plane mirror, five or six inches square, a dish of water, and a sheet of white paper or a white wall. The mirror is immersed in the water and arranged at an angle of about 60°; this angle, however, may be varied to suit the direction of the light. The incident beam received on the mirror is refracted on entering the water and dispersed. It is further dispersed upon emerging from the water. By causing the reflected beam to strike obliquely upon the white paper or wall, the spectrum thus produced may be made to cover a large surface.

FIG. 221.

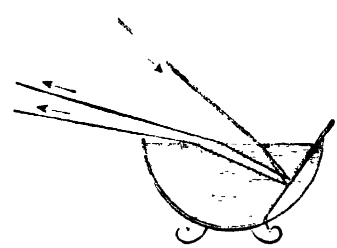


Diagram of Spectrum Apparatus.

Should the sun be too high or too low, the proper direction may be given to the incident beam by means of a second mirror held in the hand. The diagram, Fig. 221, shows the direction of the rays.

Some very interesting absorption experiments may be made in connection with this simple apparatus. For example, colored glass, or sheets of colored gelatine, may be placed in the reflected beam. If red be placed in the path of the beam, red light, with perhaps some yellow, will pass through, while the other colors will be absorbed, and will not, therefore, appear on the wall. With the other colors

the same phenomenon is observed. Each colored glass or gelatine is transparent to its own color, but opaque to other colors. It will be observed that few bodies have simple colors.

In a similar manner a piece of red paper or ribbon placed in the red portion of the spectrum will reflect that color, but if placed in some other part of the spectrum it will appear dark, the other colors being absorbed or quenched by the colored surface. It is seen by these experiments that when light passes through a colored glass or film, it does not retain all its colors. It is simply a matter of straining out every color except that to which the glass or film is transparent. In reality only a small part of all the light striking the colored glass passes through it.

In the above experiment it is essential to avoid all jarring of the water, as ripples upon its surface defeat the experiment. If it is possible to so place the dish as to avoid jarring, the ripples may be prevented by suspending a transparent plane glass horizontally, so that its under side will just make contact with the surface of the water.

NEW CHROMATROPE.

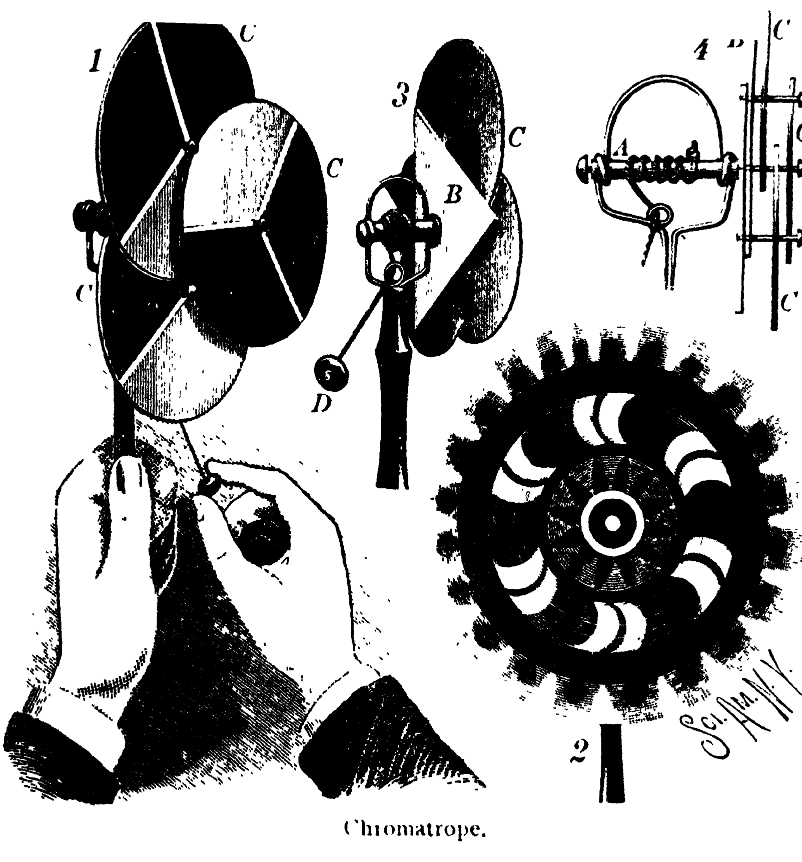
A novel toy which illustrates some of the phenomena of color is illustrated by Fig. 222. Upon the spindle, A, is secured a star, B, formed of two triangular pieces of pasteboard arranged so that their points alternate. One triangle is red, the other bluish green—complementary colors, which produce white when they are blended by the rotation of the star. In the angles of one of the stars are secured wire nails, which serve as pivots for the three disks, C, as shown at 1 and 4. Each disk is divided into three equal parts, which are colored respectively red, green, and violet. The disks overlap at the center of the star, B.

Around the spindle, A, is wound a cord which passes through the loop formed in the star frame in which the spindle is journaled, and is provided at its end with a button, D. By pulling the cord, the star, B, is whirled first in one direction and then in the other. As the series of disks, C, turn, the colors are blended in different ways, according to

the relative arrangement of the different sections. All the phenomena of the blending of surface colors are illustrated by this simple toy. At times the center will be a fine purple, while the outer part is green. At other times some portions of the color disk presented by the rotating disks are white, showing that a proper mixture of the three primary colors yields white light.

At the instant of the change of rotation from one direc-

FIG. 222.



Chromatrope.

tion to the other, the arrangement of the disks is such as to present beautiful symmetrical figures. All the changes of color in the toy in its normal condition are, of course, accidental.

When it is desired to try the blending of any of the colors, when arranged in a particular way, the disks may be

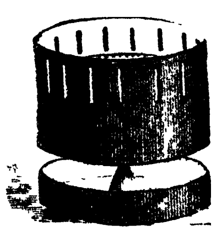
prevented from turning on their pivots by stretching over each disk a small rubber band.

The maker of this simple toy has succeeded in securing colors which produce remarkably good effects.

PERSISTENCE OF VISION.

The zoetrope, or wheel of life, is a common, but interesting, optical toy. It depends for its curious effects upon the persistence of vision. It consists of a cylindrical paper box mounted on a pivot, and having near its upper edge a series of narrow slits, which are parallel with its axis. Against the inner surface of the wall of the box is placed a paper slip, carrying a number of images of the same object arranged in as many different positions, each image differing slightly from the adjoining images, the successive positions of the several images being such as to complete one entire motion or series of motions.

FIG. 223



Zoetrope.

When these pictures are viewed through the slits, as the box is turned, the eye glimpses the figures in succession, and retains the image of each during the time of eclipse by the paper between the slits and until the next figure appears. The images thus blend into each other, and give the figure the appearance of life and action.

Some very interesting studies for the zoetrope have been produced by the aid of instantaneous photography.

IRRADIATION.

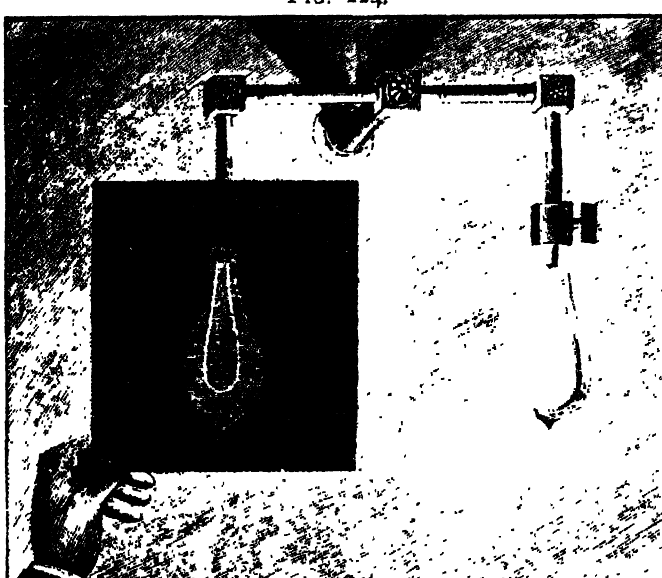
Brilliantly illuminated white surfaces and self-luminous bodies, when emitting white light, appear to the eye much larger than they really are. In nature examples of this phenomenon are presented by the sun, moon, and stars. The sun, viewed with the naked eye, appears very much larger than when the light is modified by a smoked glass. The crescent of the moon appears to project beyond the moon's periphery; and the stars, which are mere points of light even when viewed through the largest telescope, appear to the eye to have a disk of some size.

This phenomenon—known as irradiation—is due to the stimulation or sympathetic action of the nerves of the retina adjoining those which actually receive the image.

The ends of pieces of iron heated to incandescence by the blacksmith for welding seem to be unduly enlarged—an appearance due to irradiation.

Without doubt the most striking illustrations of irradiation are to be found in electric illumination. The electric arc, which is no larger than a pea, appears to the eye as large as a walnut; and the filament of an incandescent lamp, which is scarcely as large as a horsehair, appears as large as

FIG. 224.



An Example of Irradiation.

a small lead pencil. In viewing an ordinary incandescent lamp, it is difficult to believe that the delicate filament is not in some way immensely enlarged by the electric current or by the heat, but the experiment illustrated by the engraving shows that the size of the filament is unchanged, and proves that the effect is produced in the eye.

The experiment consists merely in holding a smoked or darkly colored glass between the eye and the lamp. The glass cuts off a large percentage of the light, and enables the eye to see the filament as it really is.

The effects of irradiation are different in different persons, and they are not always the same in the same person.

INTENSITY OF LIGHT.

It is estimated that 5,500 wax candles would be required to illuminate a surface twelve inches distant as strongly as it would be illuminated by the sun, while the light of a single candle at a distance of 126 inches would equal that of the full moon. The relative intensities of the light of the sun and moon are as 600,000 to 1.

Light from different sources can be compared and measured by the photometer, several forms of which have been devised. The usual way of determining the intensity of light from any source is to compare it with a standard of illumination, a "sperm candle weighing $\frac{1}{6}$ pound, and burning 120 grains an hour," being commonly used for this purpose. Thus it is that a gas flame or an electric lamp is rated at a certain candle power.

Owing to the divergence of luminous rays, the intensity of light decreases rapidly as the illuminated surface is removed from the source of light. This may be readily shown by holding a screen, say 12 inches square, half way between a lamp and the wall. The shadow of the screen on the wall will be 24 inches square. If the light falling on the screen be allowed to proceed to the wall, it will cover the area which was before in the shadow of the screen. This area being four times as large as that of the screen, it is seen that the light which was received on the screen must, when distributed upon a surface four times as great, be reduced in intensity to one-fourth of that falling on the screen. It is thus shown that the intensity of light is inversely as the square of the distance; that is, when the distance of the illuminated surface from the source of light is doubled, it receives one-fourth the amount of light; at three times the distance, one-ninth, and so on.

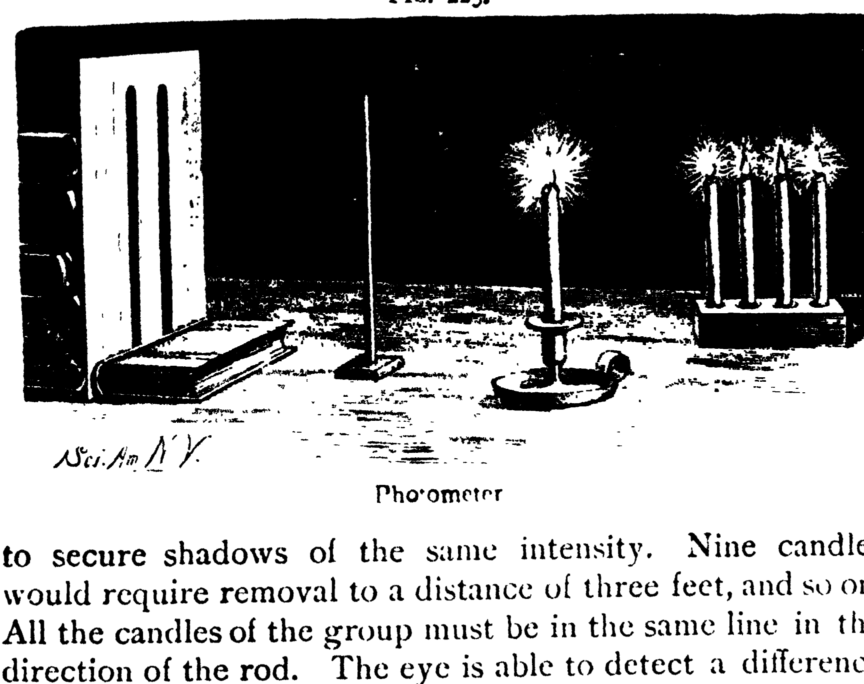
The law of inverse squares may be demonstrated by the extemporized photometer, shown in Fig. 225. In front of a white cardboard screen is supported an opaque rod. The sources of light to be compared are arranged so as to cast

separate shadows of the rod on the screen. If the sources of light when equally distant from the screen form shadows of the same depth, their illuminating power is the same.

When, however, the intensities of the two lights differ, the shadows will differ, and it will be necessary to remove the stronger light to a greater distance to secure shadows of equal depth.

In the experiment illustrated, the single candle being distant one yard from the screen, it is found that the group of four candles must be placed two yards from the screen

FIG. 225.



Photometer

to secure shadows of the same intensity. Nine candles would require removal to a distance of three feet, and so on. All the candles of the group must be in the same line in the direction of the rod. The eye is able to detect a difference of one-sixtieth in the values of the shadows, provided the lights be of the same color.

OPTICAL ILLUSIONS.

It is sometimes difficult, even for the practiced eye, to accurately estimate distances and dimensions, and to correctly appreciate forms. Very much depends upon the relation of the object viewed to surrounding objects. Two straight parallel lines of equal length would be appreciated by the eye in accordance with the facts, but when a light

line is drawn perpendicular to a heavy one of the same length, as in Fig. 226, the eye at once accords the greater length to the lighter line.

In the case of two like parallel lines joined at the ends in one case with outwardly convergent lines and in the other with outwardly divergent lines (Fig. 227), the apparent difference in the length of the lines is considerable.

It often happens in engineering drawing that a sectional

Fig. 226.

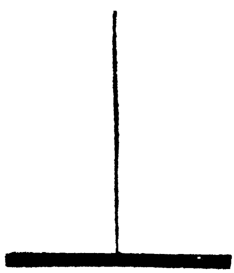
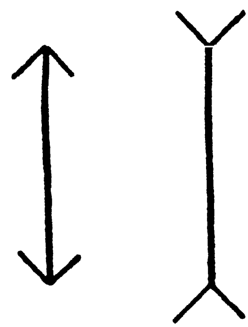


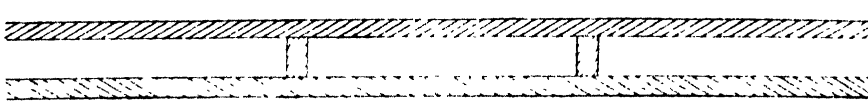
Fig. 227.



view will present some curious distortions, which give the drawing the appearance of being incorrect, but which in reality are only illusions. Fig. 228 is an example taken from such a drawing.

In Figs. 229 and 230 are shown examples of line combinations in which series of oppositely disposed oblique lines are joined to parallel lines. In Fig. 229 the latter appear to bend outwardly and in Fig. 230 they seem to bend inwardly;

Fig. 228.



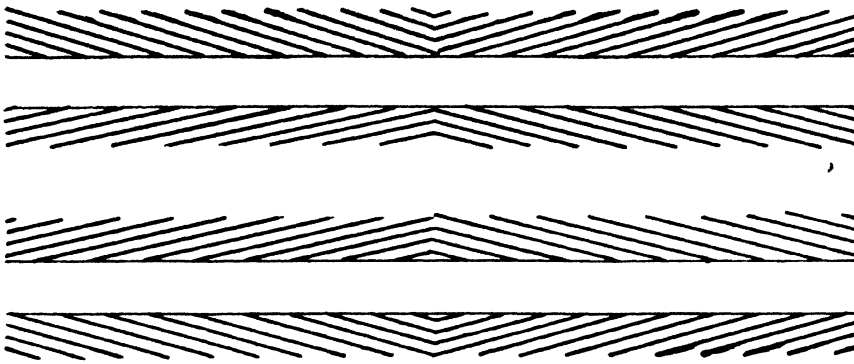
Illusion from Engineering Drawing.

but by looking at the diagrams lengthwise, or through partly closed eyes, the parallel lines appear as they really are.

A more marked example of the effects of oblique lines on a series of parallel lines is shown in Fig. 231.

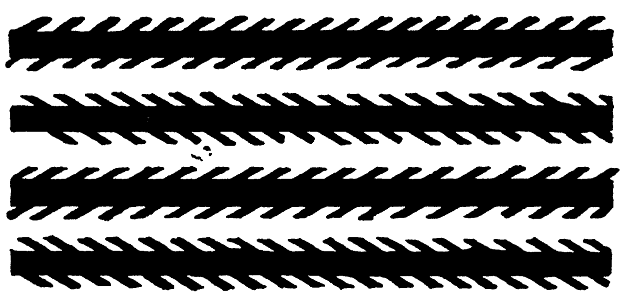
In Fig. 232 the single oblique line extending above the

FIGS. 229 AND 230.



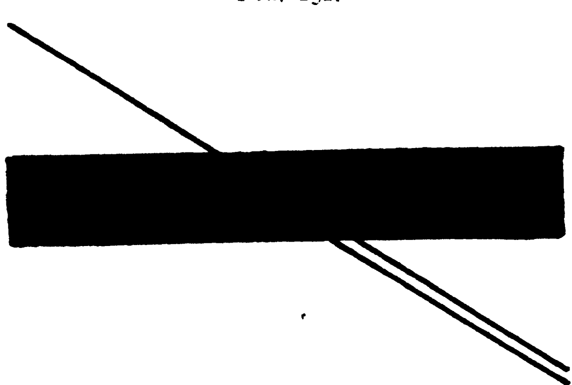
Apparent Deviation by Oblique Lines.

FIG. 231.



Parallel Lines appearing Alternately Convergent and Divergent.

FIG. 232.



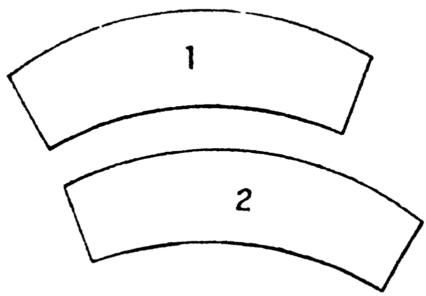
Apparent Displacement of a Single Oblique Line.

black bar appears to be a prolongation of the lower oblique line below the bar. That such is not the case may be shown by placing a card against the line above the bar or sighting it endwise. It will thus be shown that it is a prolongation of the upper of the two lines below the bar.

The curious optical illusions shown in Figs. 233 and 234 were published some time since in a French scientific journal.*

Fig. 233 represents two pieces of paper or cardboard cut into the shape of arcs of a circle. Which is the larger of the two? To this the answer will certainly be: "It is No. 2." But if No. 1 be placed under No. 2, the answer will be just the reverse. The fact is that both are exactly of the same size, as may be seen by measuring them, or by laying

Fig. 233



Curious Optical Illusion.

one upon top of the other. When the two figures are placed so close together that their edges touch, the illusion is still greater.

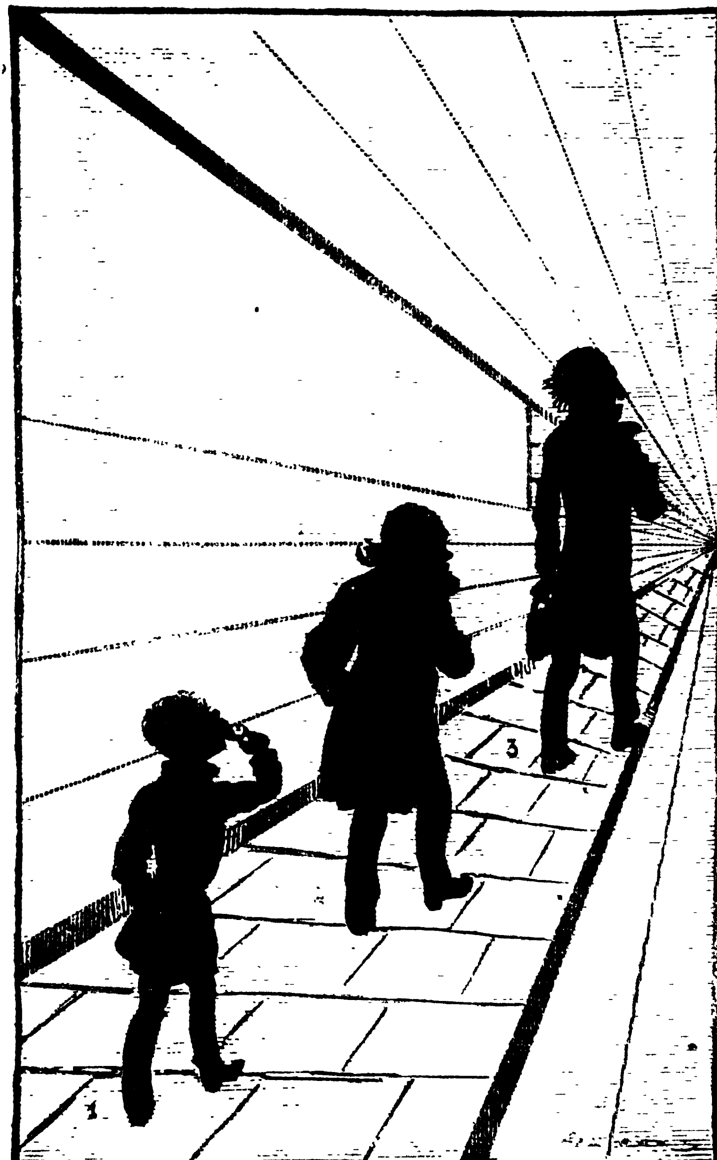
Which is the tallest of the three persons figured in the annexed engraving? If we trust our eyes, we shall certainly say it is No. 3. But if we take a pair of compasses and measure, we shall find that we have been deceived by an optical illusion. It is No. 1 that is the tallest, and it exceeds No. 3 by about 0·08 inch.

The explanation of the phenomenon is very simple. Placed in the middle of the well calculated vanishing lines the three silhouettes are not in perspective. Our eye is accustomed to see objects diminish in proportion to their

* *La Nature.*

distance, and, seeming to see No. 3 rise, concludes therefrom that it is really taller than the figures in the foreground.

FIG. 234.



An Optical Illusion.

The origin of the engraving is no less curious than the engraving itself. It serves as an advertisement for an English soap manufacturer, who prints his name in van-

ishing perspective between each of the decreasing lines, and places the cut thus formed in a large number of English and American newspapers.

Here is a row of letter S's and one of figure eights, taken at random.* At a casual inspection the reader might say the letters were symmetrically made—that is, the top and bottom lobes of the figures and letters the same size—though upon a close inspection he would either say that it was

S S S S S S S
8 8 8 8 8 8 8

doubtful whether any difference existed or he would notice the true relation that exists, the top lobe being the smaller.

FIG. 235.

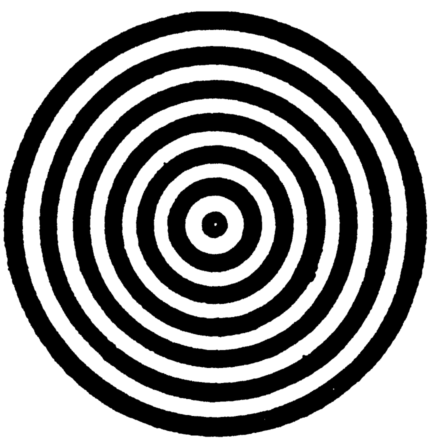
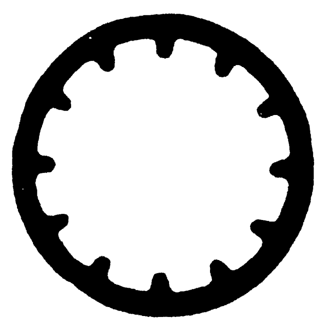


FIG. 236.



Professor Thompson's Optical Illusion.

Let him, however, turn this page upside down, and the most cursory glance possible will show him their shapes, and the dissimilarity between the upper and lower halves will strike him with astonishment if he never tried the experiment before.

One of the most interesting of optical illusions is that devised by Prof. Silvanus P. Thompson. This is illustrated by Figs. 235, 236, and 237. The first of these figures is composed of a series of concentric rings about a twentieth of an inch wide and the same distance apart. If the

* Mr. G. Watmough Webster, in *British Journal of Photography*.

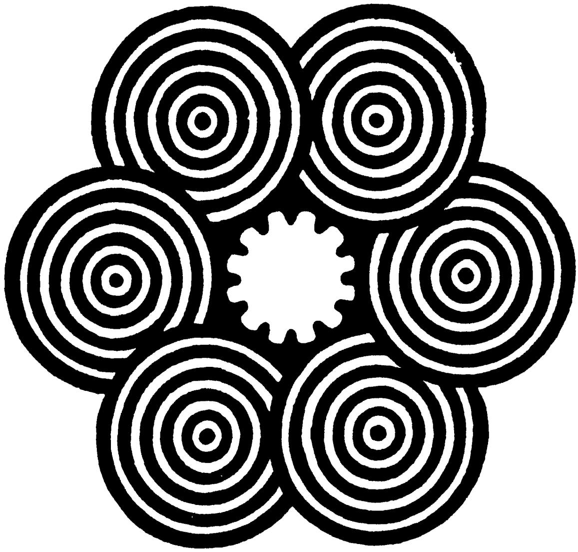
illustration is moved by hand in a small circle without rotating it, *i. e.*, if it is given the same motion that is required to rinse out a pail, the circle will revolve around its center in the same direction that the drawing moves.

A black circle (Fig. 236) having a number of equidistant internal teeth is provided for the second experiment, the drawing being moved in the manner above described, but in a contrary direction.

In Fig. 237 is shown a combination of the toothed and concentric circles.

By means of photographic transparencies Mr. Thomp-

FIG. 237.



son has shown these figures on a screen on a large scale, and by moving the plates as before described, the figures on the screen were made to rotate.*

When viewed in a microscope under certain conditions, the minute markings of some of the diatoms appear as hexagons, while under other conditions, and with a first-class objective, they appear spherical.

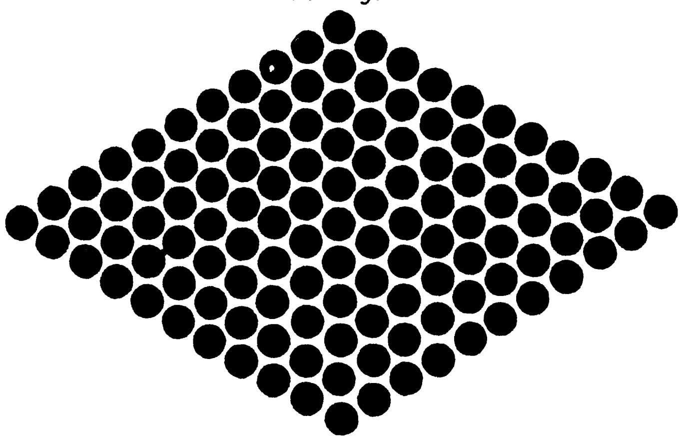
M. Nachet, the French microscopist, has published a

* A. O., on p. 133, vol. 41, *Scientific American*, furnishes an explanation of the phenomena of these circles.

curious optical illusion which, he thinks, accounts for the markings on the diatoms appearing as hexagons.

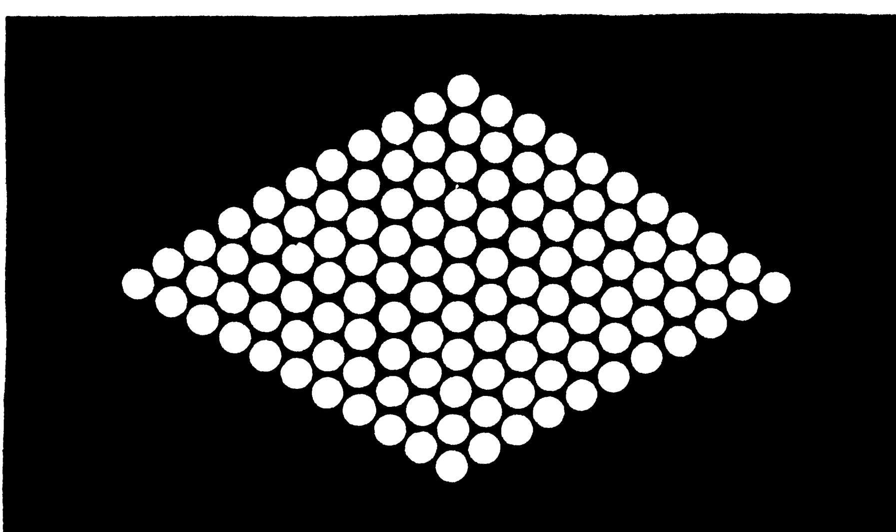
The circular spots (Fig. 238) are arranged as nearly as

FIG. 238.



possible like the markings on the diatom called *Pleurosigma angulatum.* If the figure is viewed through the eyelashes with the eyes partly closed, the circles will appear as hexagons.

FIG. 239.

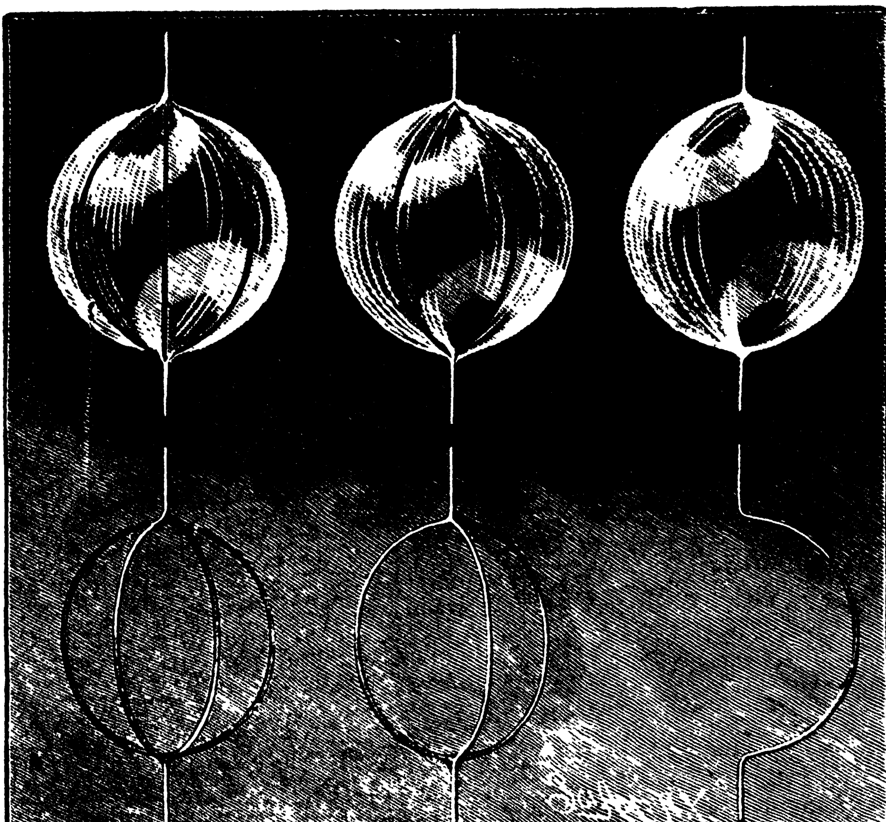


In Fig. 239 is shown a negative reproduction of Fig. 238, in which the spots are white on a black ground. When these figures are compared, the white spots, on account of

irradiation, appear much larger than the black ones, although they are of exactly the same size.

Fig. 240 illustrates an interesting illusion observed by Mr. J. Rapieff, the well known electrician. The apparatus consists of semicircular and circular wire loops, provided with axles, by which they may be twirled between the thumbs and fingers. The lower row of figures shows some of the

FIG. 240.



Rapieff's Optical Illusion.

loops used in the experiment, while the upper figures represent the effects produced. The wire has a polished surface. When the single semicircular loop is twirled, the only effect is to produce a gauzy glimmer of spherical form, as shown in the upper right hand figure. When three of the loops are joined together, each extending from the other at an angle of 120°, the figure produced is similar to that already

described, but with two perfectly distinct curved black lines extending from one axle to the other, as shown in the upper central figure. When four loops are joined at right angles to each other, three jet black lines are shown, as indicated in the upper left hand figure. A circular loop shows a single black line.

This curious effect is produced by holding the apparatus so that the light is reflected as much as possible from the inner surface of the wire. The result is due to the eclipsing of the bright surface by the shaded portion of the upper loop as it passes between the eye and the lower loop. The whole of the loop is not eclipsed at the same instant, but persistence of vision causes the entire eclipse to be seen at once.

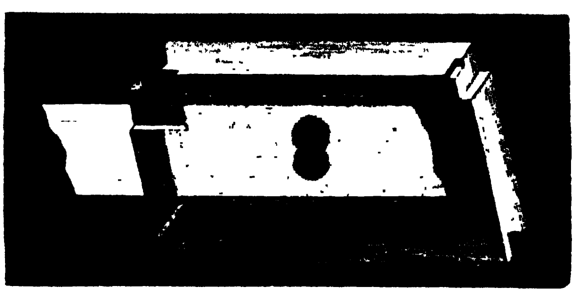
Success in this experiment depends upon holding the loops in the right position relative to the light, as well as the provision of the proper background. The loops should be held over a dark ground, with the axles parallel with the plane of vision.

CHAPTER XII.

POLARIZED LIGHT.

Glass, like all uncrystallized bodies, is said to be single refracting, because it diverts the ray in one direction only. By placing a rhomb of Iceland spar over a small black spot formed on a piece of white paper, two images of the spot appear, showing that the beam of light has been split up into two rays, one of which is called the ordinary ray, the other the extraordinary ray. As the rhomb is turned, the extraordinary ray moves around the ordinary one, and the image of the spot produced by the extraordinary ray appears nearer to the observer than the spot itself. This property of splitting the ray transmitted through the crystal, which was first noticed and commented on by Erasmus Bartholinias, in 1669, is known as double refraction. It is possessed by many crystalline bodies in a greater or less degree. Both rays emerging from the spar have acquired peculiar properties.

FIG. 241.



Iceland Spar.

Newton, after investigating the properties acquired by light in its passage through the spar, concluded that the particles had acquired characteristics analogous to those of magnetized bodies, that is, they had become two-sided, and were, in fact, polarized.

Light, in the state of two-sidedness as observed by Newton, is still known as polarized light. By inserting the double refracting crystal known as tourmaline between the eye and the rhomb of spar, and turning it, the ordinary and extraordinary rays will be extinguished and will reappear in alternation. All vibrations, except those executed parallel with the axis of the tourmaline, are quenched. A Nicol prism (to be described later on) will do the same thing. When the Nicol is turned, the black spots seen by the two rays become alternately visible and invisible. One-quarter of a revolution of the prism is sufficient to extinguish one ray, and bring the other out; and a further turning of the prism through another quarter of a revolution

FIG. 242

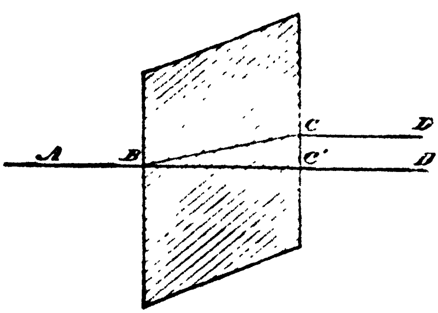
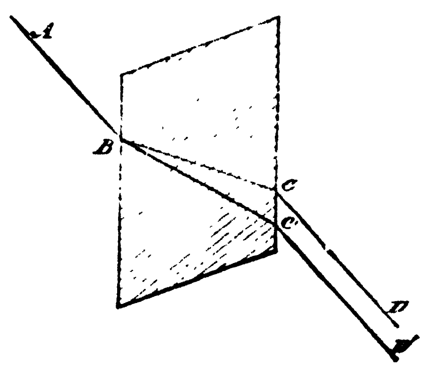


FIG. 243.



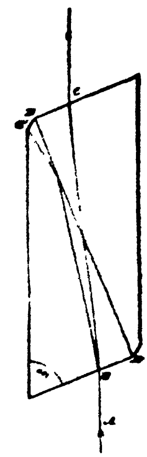
Course of Light through Iceland Spar.

reproduces the extinguished spot and effaces the visible one. This experiment shows that the vibrations of the two rays are in planes at right angles to each other. A beam of light in which all of the transverse vibrations are parallel with a single plane is plane-polarized. Both of the beams emerging from the spar are therefore plane-polarized, but in different planes.

The course of the light through the rhomb of Iceland spar when the incident ray is perpendicular to one of the faces of the crystal is shown in Fig. 242. The ordinary ray, A, passes straight through the crystal on the line, A C′, while the extraordinary ray is bent away from the ordinary ray, on the line, B C.

When the incident ray enters the side of the rhomb at an angle (as shown in Fig. 243), the ordinary ray follows the law of refraction, and the extraordinary ray is bent away from the ordinary ray, as in the other case.

FIG. 244

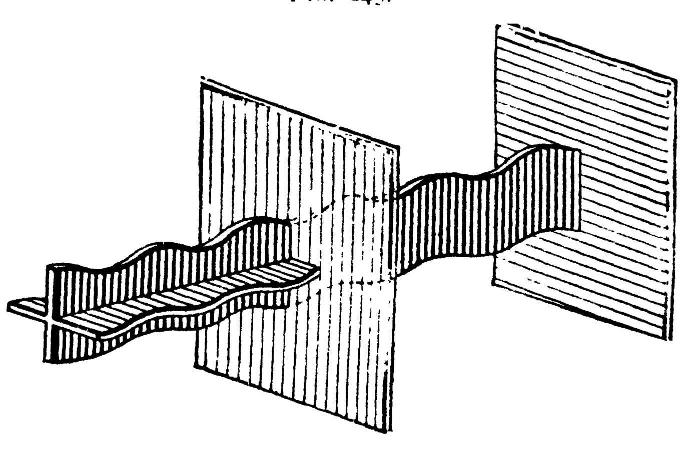


Nicol Prism.

The most perfect instrument for polarizing light and analyzing it after its polarization is the Nicol prism, made from a rhomb of Iceland spar, and named after its inventor. In this prism, the ordinary ray is disposed of, and the extraordinary ray alone is used.

The prism which is shown in Fig. 244 consists of a rhomb of Iceland spar, divided through its axis on the line, D D, with its ends cut off at right angles to this line. The two halves of the prism are cemented together by Canada balsam, whose index is between that of the two indices of the spar, so that the ordinary ray, B C′, meets the film of balsam at an angle which is sufficiently oblique to secure the reflection of this ray to one side, where it is lost, while the extraordinary ray, B C, passes through the balsam, and onward through the other half of the prism perfectly polarized.

FIG. 245.



Action of Tourmaline Crystals.

To observe the effects of polarization, an analyzer is required. Anything that will act as a polarizer will also serve

as an analyzer, and since the Nicol prism is unsurpassed as a polarizer, it will answer equally well for an analyzer.

Perhaps the action of polarized light cannot be better illustrated than by a representation of a hypothetical beam of light and two tourmaline plates (Fig. 245). Here is shown the beam of light with vibrations traversing the path of the beam in two directions. On reaching the first tourmaline plate, those vibrations which are parallel with the axis of the tourmaline crystal (represented by the parallel lines) are readily transmitted, but all the vibrations in any other direction are extinguished. The beam now polarized passes on to the second tourmaline plate, and the axis of the crystal being arranged at right angles with the plane of vibration, it is extinguished; but if the axis of the

Fig. 246

Fig. 247

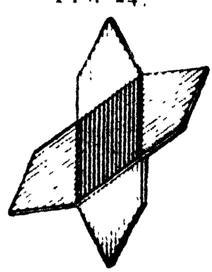
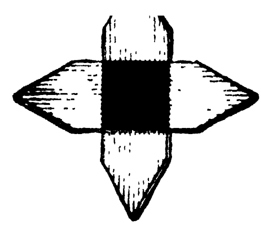


Fig. 248.



Tourmaline Plates

second tourmaline is parallel with the plane of vibration, the light will pass through.

If the axes of the tourmalines are arranged at an angle of 45° with each other, the light is only partly extinguished.

These effects of the two tourmaline plates are illustrated by the annexed diagrams, Fig. 246 showing the crystals with their axes arranged parallel with each other, Fig. 247 showing them arranged at an angle of 45°, and Fig. 248 shows them crossed or arranged at right angles with each other, exhibiting a complete extinction of the ray at the intersection of the crystals.

If, now, when the polarizer and analyzer cross, a double refracting crystal be inserted between them, the light passing the polarizer will be made to vibrate in a different plane, and will therefore prevent the complete extinction of the beam by the analyzer.

Besides those means of polarizing light already described, there are others which should be examined. Light is polarized by reflection at the proper angle from almost every object; glass, water, wood, the floating dust of the air, all under certain conditions will polarize light.

That the light beam becomes polarized may be readily ascertained by receiving it through a double-refracting body and an analyzer.

FIG. 249.

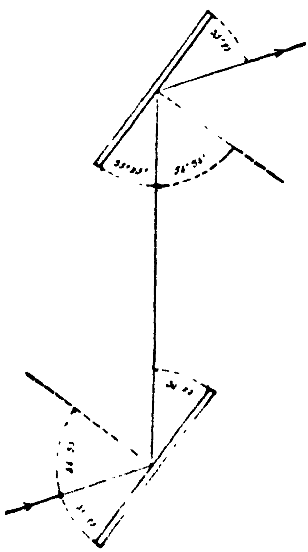
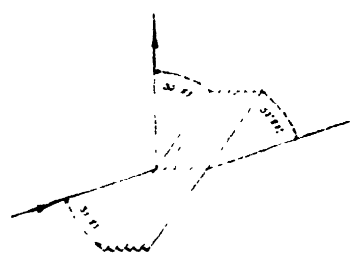


FIG. 250.



Polarization by Reflection and Refraction.

Two plates of unsilvered glass, receiving and reflecting light, as indicated in Fig. 249, act respectively as polarizer and analyzer.

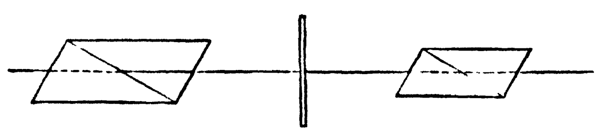
For every substance there is an angle at which the polarization is at a maximum. For common window glass the angle the ray must make with the normal is 54° 35′. This is called the polarizing angle. It depends upon the index of refraction of the glass, and is such that the reflected and transmitted rays are at right angles to each other.

Balfour Stewart explains polarization by reflection as follows:

"It is imagined that in the reflected ray the vibra-

tions are all in a direction perpendicular to the plane of reflection, so that the portion of the incident ray consisting of vibrations in the plane of reflection has not been reflected at all. If, therefore, we allow an ordinary ray of light (Fig. 249) first to be reflected from a plate of glass, at the polarizing angle, and if the reflected ray be again made to impinge upon another surface of glass at the same angle, the latter will then be the analyzer, and if its plane be parallel to the polarizer, as in the figure, the light will be again reflected in the direction indicated by the arrow. If the analyzer be turned round the first reflected ray as an axis, until its plane is at right angles to the polarizer, it will be found that the light is no longer reflected. For the reflected ray consists entirely of vibrations perpen-

FIG. 251.



Arrangement of Polarizer, Analyzer, and Object to be Examined.

dicular to the first plane of incidence. But vibrations perpendicular to the first plane of incidence will be in the second plane of incidence, which is at right angles to the first, and therefore they will not be reflected from the second surface."

A series of thin plates (Fig. 250), at the proper angle, polarizes light in a marked degree. These plates will also act in a similar manner when the light is transmitted through them, a part of the light in each of these cases being reflected and a part transmitted, both the reflected and transmitted beams being polarized, but in planes at right angles to each other. A single black glass plate is a good polarizer, but a bundle of glass plates backed with black is perhaps better. The arrangement of the polarizing and analyzing prisms with reference to the object to be examined is shown in Fig. 251.

The beam of polarized light may be apparently depolarized by a body which will produce no color, but will simply

render the field bright when the polarizer and analyzer are crossed, as shown by the insertion of a rather thick piece of mica between the polarizer and analyzer.

By placing thinner pieces of mica in the same position, various colors are produced. When the polarized beam encounters the thin mica, it is resolved into two others at right angles to each other, the waves of one being retarded with reference to the other; but as long as these rays vibrate at right angles to each other, they cannot interfere. The analyzer reduces these vibrations to the same plane, and renders visible the effects of interference due to the retardation of the waves of one part of the beam. The thick plate of mica gives no color, because the different colors were superposed and blended together, forming white light.

In a slice of Iceland spar cut at right angles to the axis of the crystal, the ray is not divided as it is when the light passes in any other direction through the crystal, and if the slice be placed in a parallel beam of polarized light, no marked effect is produced; but when the beam is rendered convergent, by a lens interposed between the polarizer and the crystal, beautiful interference phenomena are developed.

When the polarizer and analyzer are crossed, a system of colored rings intersected by a black cross appears.

The arms of the cross are parallel with the planes of the polarizer and analyzer. On these lines no light can pass, but between them the colors of the rings increase in intensity toward the middle of the quadrants inclosed by the arms where the interference is most marked. Turning the polarizer or analyzer causes complementary colors to change places, and brings out a white cross instead of the dark one.

SIMPLE EXPERIMENTS IN POLARIZED LIGHT.

It is ever a source of pleasure to the student of science to be able to explore an unfamiliar realm by means of commonplace and readily accessible things, which, if not already possessed, may be had almost for the asking.

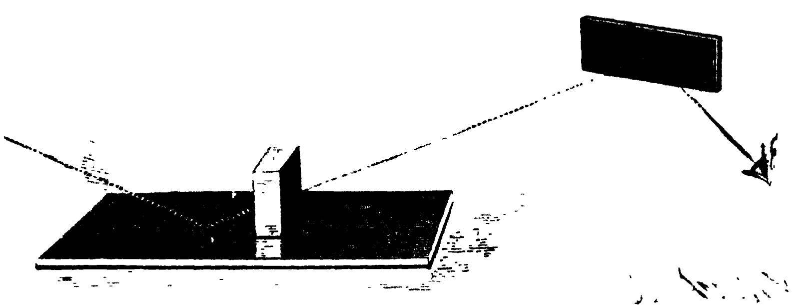
There is scarcely a branch of scientific research more prolific in the development of expensive apparatus than that of light, yet there is nothing in the domain of physics capable

of being better illustrated by apparatus of the most simple and inexpensive character. The subject of polarized light, as intricate and difficult as it may at first appear, may be illustrated by apparatus costing less than a dime, in a manner that can but excite the wonder and admiration of one inexperienced in this direction.

A small piece of window glass and a black-covered book constitute the apparatus for beginning the study of this interesting subject, and with a glass bottle stopper, a glass paper weight, or a piece of mica, the effects of polarized light may at once be shown.

The book is placed horizontally near a source of light,

FIG. 252



Polarization by Reflection from Blackened Glass.

such as a window or a lamp, so that a broad beam of light will fall obliquely on it, and upon the book is placed the object to be examined, which may be either of those named.

Now, by viewing the reflected image of the object in the piece of window glass, with the glass arranged at the proper angle, it is probable that colors will be seen in the object. If no colors appear, it is due to one of three causes: either the object is incapable of depolarizing the light polarized by reflection from the book cover, or it is too thick or too thin to produce interference phenomena, or the eye of the observer and the glass employed for the analyzer are not in a correct position relative to the object and the polarizer (the book cover).

The glass, if thoroughly annealed, will produce no effect on the polarized beam, but most thick pieces of glass, such

as paper weights, ink stands, heavy glass bottle stoppers, and the like, are either unannealed or only partly annealed, and are thus under permanent strain, which is readily indi-

FIG. 253.

Analyzation by Bundle of Glass Plates—Strained Glass.

cated by their action on polarized light. A plate of mica of suitable thickness exhibits bright colors when examined by polarized light, particularly when the plate is either bowed or inclined.

To render the polariscope thus described more efficient, a plate of glass may be placed on the book, when the superior reflecting surface will at once make itself manifest in the increased brightness of the colors and improved definition of the object. A still greater improvement may be made by blacking one side of each glass with asphaltum varnish or any other convenient black varnish or paint, using in the experiments the unblackened surfaces, as shown in Fig. 252.

The angle which the incident light beam should make with the polarizer or horizontal blackened plate is 35° 25′, and the polarized beam should strike the analyzing plate at the same angle to secure the maximum effects; but it is unnecessary to measure the angles, as they may be easily determined by the appearance of the object.

With the two plates of blackened glass much may be learned with regard to the properties of polarized light. Plates of mica of various thicknesses and forms, inclined at various angles, bowed and turned in their own planes, pieces of quartz, bodies of glass such as those already mentioned, and odd-shaped pieces of unannealed glass, such as may be picked up at glass works, are easily secured objects. Brazilian pebble spectacle lenses often show gorgeous colors when turned at different angles in the beam of polarized light.

The best position for the polarizing plate is near a window, with the broad light of the clear sky shining upon it.

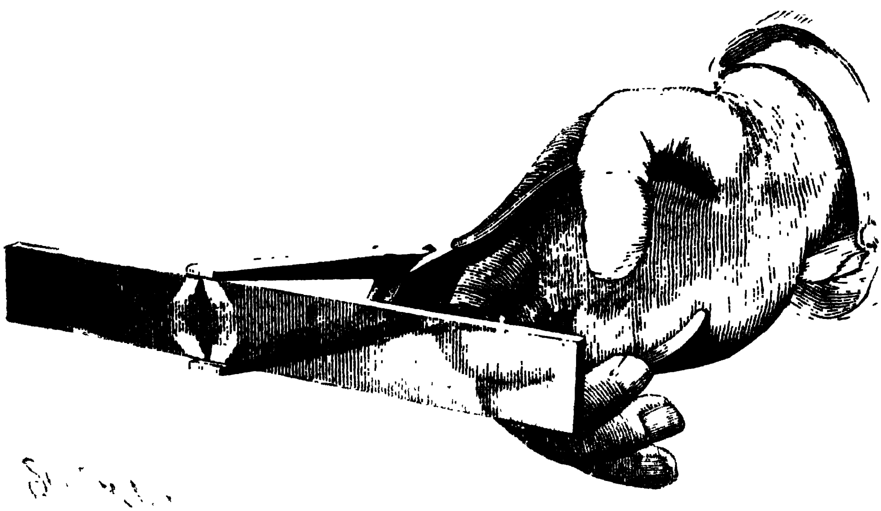
By turning the analyzing plate on the axis of the light beam, some curious effects may be observed. When the plates are at right angles with each other, the polarized beam will be nearly quenched,* and when they are parallel with each other, the reflection of the sky will be quite bright.

The employment of a blackened glass reflector for an analyzer is attended with some difficulty, on account of the necessity of changing the position of the eye for each new

* With black glass reflectors employed as polarizer and analyzer, the extinction of the light is not quite complete, even when they are arranged accurately at the polarizing angle.

position of the analyzer. A bundle of six or eight plates of ordinary glass is more convenient, but not quite so efficient.

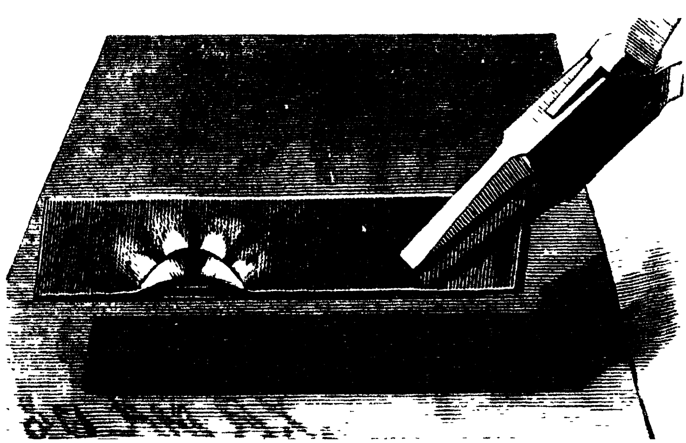
Fig. 254.



Glass Strained by Pressure.

These plates will be used as shown in Fig. 253, the light passing through them to the eye instead of being reflected.

Fig. 255



Glass Strained by Heat.

The plates may be turned at any angle without changing the position of the eye.

The most perfect analyzer, however, is the Nicol prism. A very small one will answer perfectly for this class of experiments, and is not expensive. But to return to our experiments; when the analyzer and polarizer are crossed and the field is dark, if a few pieces of mica of various thicknesses and shapes are held between the analyzer and the black glass plate, and bowed and inclined at different angles, a great variety of tints will be observed, and if held in one position while the analyzer is turned, another effect will be noticed.

Among the objects which may be examined in this way are the paper weights, stoppers, and other thick, partly annealed pieces of glass, a piece of glass held edgewise in a hand vise or pair of pliers, and put under compression, as shown in Fig. 254. A piece of glass held edgewise for a moment in a small gas or candle flame, and then placed in the polarized beam, shows the strain by a light figure, like that represented in Fig. 255, or it may assume other forms, according to circumstances. As the glass cools, the figure fades away.

Small glass squares and triangular and diamond-shaped plates, about three-quarter inch across, suspended by a fine wire in the flame of a Bunsen burner or alcohol lamp until their corners begin to fuse, and then cooled in air, become permanently strained, and exhibit symmetrical figures formed of dark and light spaces, but show little color on account of their thinness. By superposing several such plates, color effects may be seen.

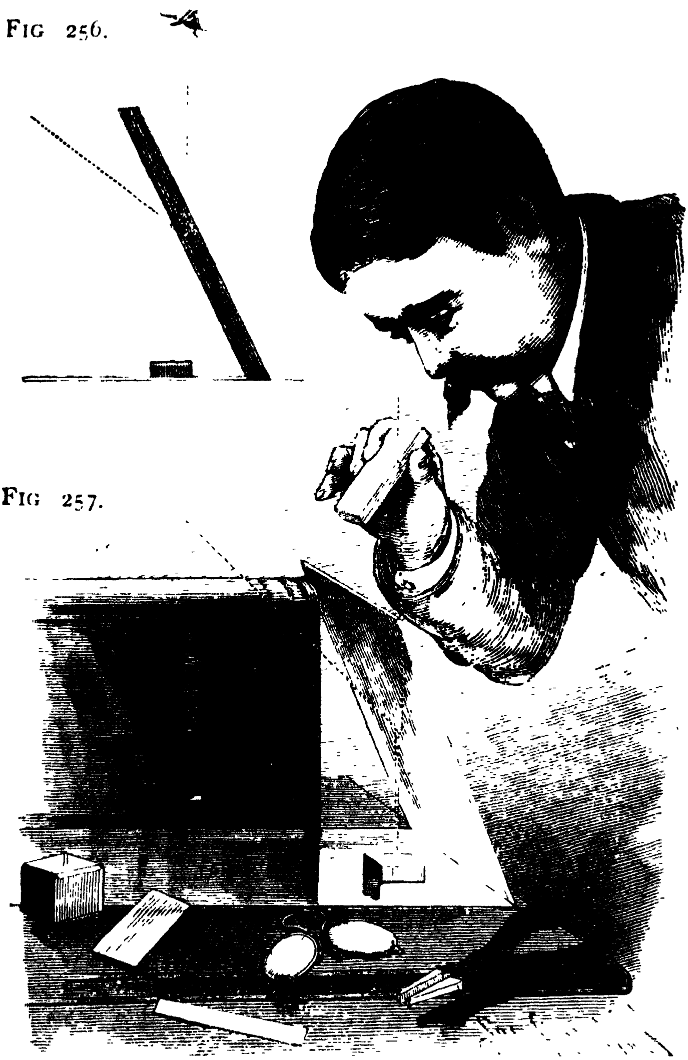
The beautiful *verre trempe*, or strained glass blocks, a few examples of which are represented at *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, in Fig. 253, are similar in character to what has just been described. They vary in thickness from one-fourth inch to one-half inch, and even thicker. They are expensive objects, but exceedingly beautiful and interesting.

In Fig. 256 is shown a method of polarizing and analyzing with a single bundle of plates. It is, in principle, a Norremberg doubler. The light strikes the under surface of the bundle of plates at the polarizing angle, and is reflected downward in a polarized state, passing through the object

which rests upon the horizontal silvered mirror. It is then reflected back through the object, and passes through the bundle of plates to the eye of the observer; the plates, as before stated, serving to analyze the polarized beam.

FIG 256.

FIG 257.



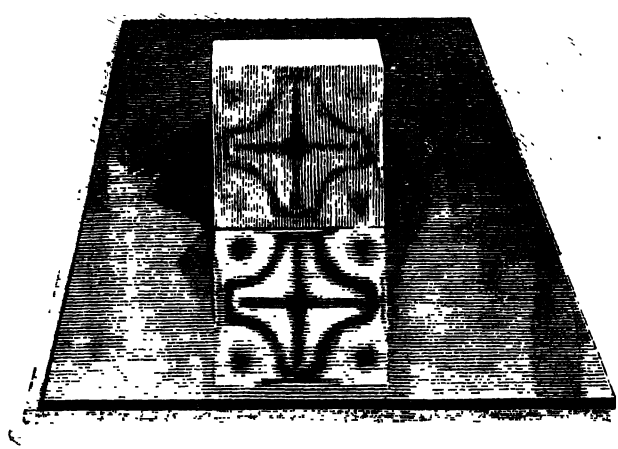
Simple Form of Norremberg Doubler.

A Norremberg doubler, which answers a good purpose, may be made by leaning a clear plate of glass upon the edge of a book, over a piece of ordinary looking glass, and employing a bundle of glass plates as an analyzer, as shown in

Fig. 257. Here the polarization is effected by the single plate of glass, and the analyzation by the bundle of plates held in the fingers. Equipped with this instrument, the student of polarized light may proceed a long way with his investigations.

In this instrument the objects to be examined are laid upon the horizontal mirror, and the inclined plate is arranged with reference to the light so that it will reflect the broad light of the sky downward. The position of the

FIG. 258.



Double Polarization with Single Glass Plate.

single plate and bundle of plates may be varied to secure the best effects.

In Fig. 258 is shown an arrangement by which the object and the blackened glass both act simultaneously as polarizer and analyzer. By placing a specimen of strained glass edgewise on the blackened glass, as shown in the engraving, the light, striking the strained glass at about the polarizing angle, is reflected from the back surface of the glass and partly polarized. The beam thus polarized is reflected downward obliquely, and at the same time depolarized by the

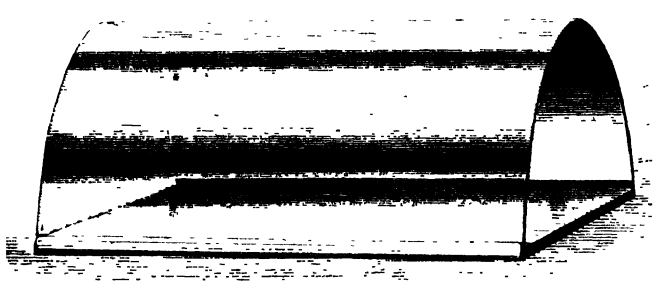
strained body of the glass; it is reflected upward to the eye and analyzed by the blackened glass mirror, thus producing an image which is apparently below the surface of the mirror. The image seen in the strained glass itself is produced by the reverse of what has just been described. The light is polarized and reflected by the black glass mirror, and passes through to the back surface of the strained glass, which reflects it back through the body of the glass; the glass then acts as both object and analyzer.

When the polarizer, analyzer, and object are each movable, different effects will be produced by rotating any of them. As a means of exhibiting complementary colors, nothing can excel the polariscope, since the colors produced in the successive changes resulting from turning the analyzer or polarizer are necessarily complementary to each other.

MICA OBJECTS FOR THE POLARISCOPE.

A few simple objects easily prepared from mica are here shown. The material is of course procurable everywhere, and it requires little more than a glance at the engravings to enable any one to prepare the objects. Doubtless many

FIG. 259



Mica Semi-Cylinder.

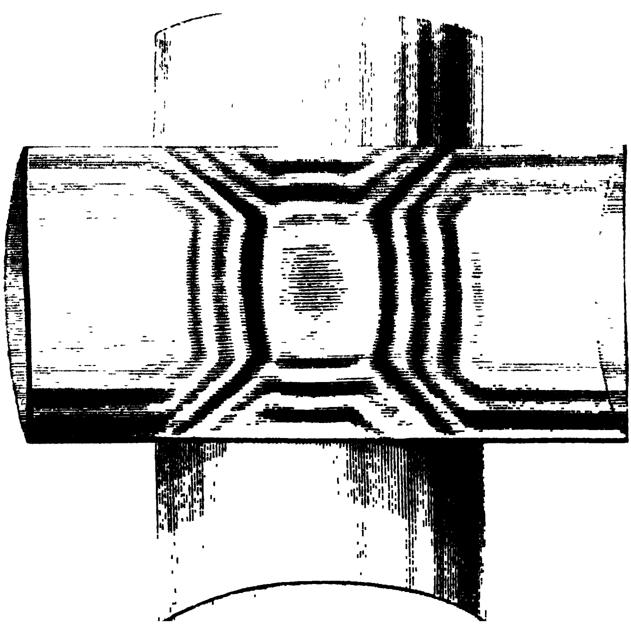
other forms than those illustrated will suggest themselves to the student.

The simplest form is shown in Fig. 259. It consists of a thin plate of mica bowed into approximately semi-cylindrical form, and secured by its edges to a plate of glass by means of narrow strips of gummed paper. The size is im-

material; the glass plate may be 1½ inches wide by 3 inches long. This object exhibits fine bands of prismatic color when viewed in the polariscope. Two such semi-cylinders, when crossed, exhibit the intricate figure shown in Fig. 260, with all the splendid colors of the spectrum.

The object shown in Fig. 261 is formed of a disk of mica having a sector cut out and the radial edges overlapped, forming a low cone. The overlapping edges are best fast-

FIG. 260.



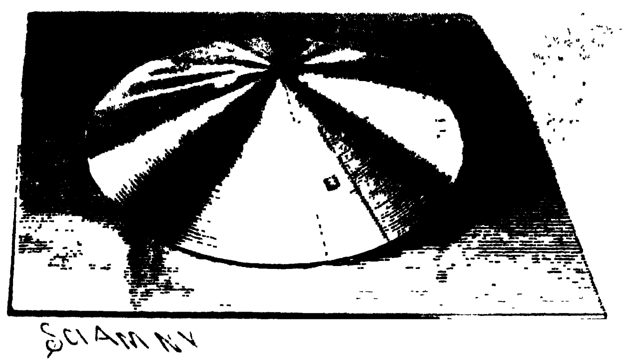
Mica Semi-Cylinders Crossed

ened together by small tin clips inserted in holes in the mica and bent downward on opposite sides. The clips are not noticeable, and are efficient in holding the edges together. Cement will not answer the purpose, as it adheres to the surface only, and it must be remembered that mica splits almost indefinitely.

The cone thus made has the appearance in the polariscope of a huge circular crystal of salicine. The colors of the cone may be heightened by mounting it on a sheet of

mica, as shown in the engraving. The cone is first placed in the polariscope, with the polarizer and analyzer crossed, and turned until it appears brightest, when the lower edge is marked. The mica sheet is then placed in the polariscope,

FIG. 261

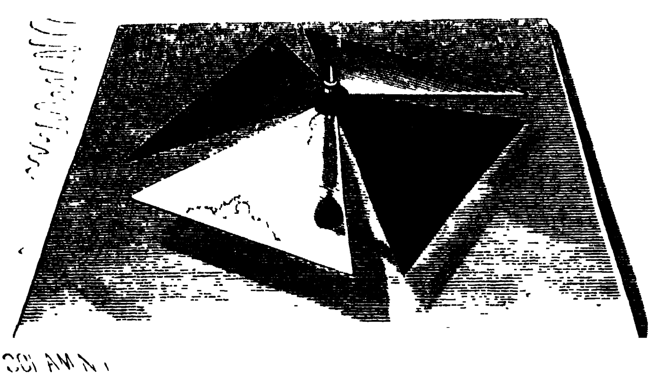


Mica Cone.

and turned and marked in a similar way. The cone is then cemented by its edges to the sheet, the marked edges of both members being arranged in the same direction.

The Maltese cross shown in Fig. 262 is revoluble. The

FIG. 262.



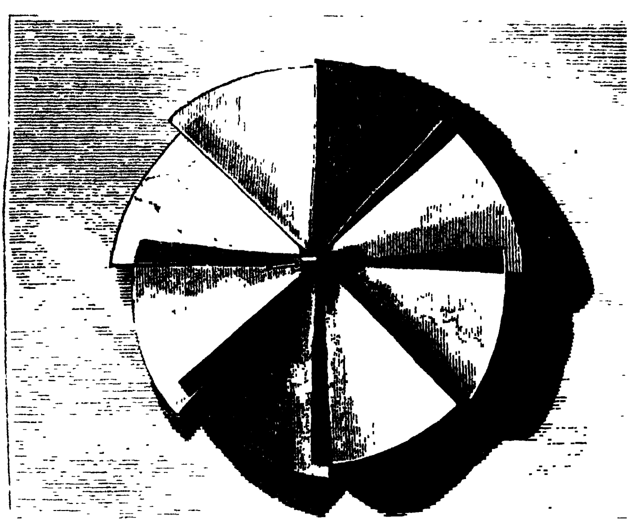
Maltese Cross.

first step toward the preparation of this object is to secure a pin head downward on a square of glass with sealing wax or other cement. A small paper tube which will fit the pin loosely is then made, and a little head of sealing wax is formed around the tube near one end. A piece of mica is

selected which exhibits fine colors in the polariscope, and four equilateral triangles are cut from it, either with their corresponding sides cut upon the same base line, or with one side of each cut from one side of a square, or they may be cut and mounted haphazard.

To the apex of the angle designed for attachment to the paper tube a small drop of sealing wax is applied, and with the tube on the pin the first triangle is attached by holding it in the required position by means of a pair of tweezers, and then fusing the wax on the mica and that on the tube

FIG. 263



Mica Wheel.

simultaneously by means of a small heated wire, such as a knitting kneedle.

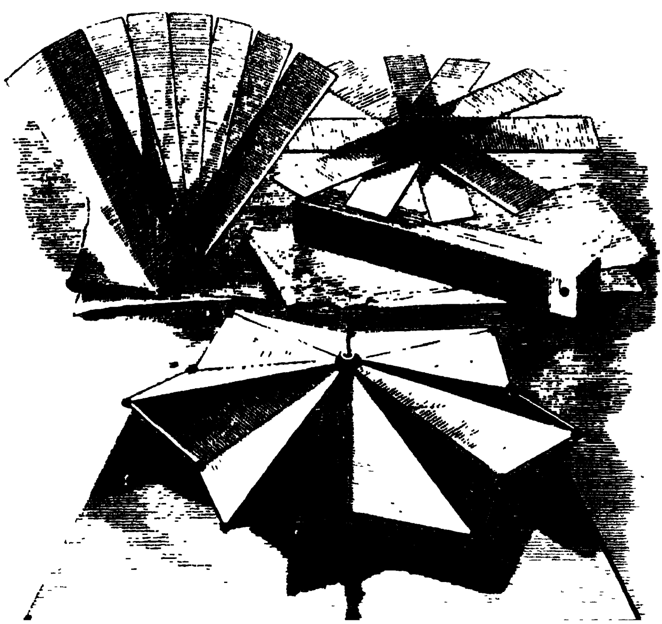
The other members are placed and secured in a similar way, care being taken to arrange the triangles symmetrically, and at a slight angle with the plane of rotation of the object, as shown in the engraving.

The wheel shown in Fig. 263 and the star shown in Fig. 264 are prepared in a similar way. The sections of the wheel are cut from a circular piece of mica, and cemented in place on the paper tube after the fashion of a propeller

wheel or wind wheel. Each ray of the star is made of two scalene triangles of mica oppositely arranged with respect to each other, and inclined in opposite directions, the longer and shorter sides of adjacent triangles being fastened at the periphery of the star by a minute drop of sealing wax.

In Fig. 264, beside the star are shown two somewhat similar objects, formed of strips of mica, pivoted together on a small rivet, one object having the pivot in the center

FIG. 264.



Star, Fan, and Crossed Bars of Mica.

of the strips, the other having it at the end, giving the object an appearance similar to that of a folding fan.

Any of these objects may be viewed by means of the black glass polarizer in connection with either of the forms of analyzer already described or in the simple form of Norremberg doubler. These objects are also very satisfactory when projected on the screen.

POLARISCOPES.

One of the simplest and best instruments for a certain class of investigations in polarized light is the Norremberg

doubler, named after its inventor, and shown in a very simple form in Fig. 265.

To one edge of a wooden base, 6 in. square and three-fourths of an inch thick, is secured a vertical standard, 1 in. square and about 15 in. high, and to the top of the standard is attached an arm extending over the center of the base, and apertured to receive the short tube containing the analyzing prism or bundle of glass plates. The tube may be made of paper, hard wood, or metal, and it should be fitted with a shoulder, so that it will turn readily in the aperture of the arm. To the standard below the arm is fitted a stage formed of a thin piece of wood centrally apertured and blackened.

The stage is notched to receive the standard, and is attached to a short vertical bar 1 in. wide. A clip of wood extending across the back of the bar, and two small clips secured to the sides of the short vertical bar, bear with sufficient friction on the standard to hold the stage in any desired position.

About 6 in. above the base a grooved wooden strip is pivoted to the standard, by means of a common wood-screw passing loosely through the grooved strip and tightly through the standard. A wooden knob is turned on the end of the screw, and serves as a nut to bind the grooved strip in any desired position. The strip, screw, and knob are shown in detail at 2, Fig. 265.

Into the groove of the strip is wedged or cemented a plate of glass, 4 by 9 in. A fine piece of ordinary window glass will answer, but plate glass is preferable.

Upon the base is laid a square of ordinary looking glass, or, better, a piece of plate mirror.

The tube, shown in detail partly in section at 3, is provided with an inner tube of pasteboard or wood, divided obliquely at an angle of 35° 25′ with the axis of the tube, and upon the oblique end of one-half of the tube are placed twelve or fifteen well cleaned elliptical microscope cover glasses, which are held in place by the other half of the divided tube. This bundle of glass plates, if of good quality and well cleaned, forms a very good analyzer; but

instead of this, if it can be afforded, a small Nicol prism should be secured and mounted in a centrally apertured cork, the latter being inserted in the analyzer tube, as shown at 4.

The object to be examined may be laid either on the stage or on the mirror below. If viewed on the stage, the usual effects will be observed; but if laid on the mirror, it is traversed twice by the light, once by the incident beam and once by the reflected beam. This is particularly noticeable in thin films of mica and selenite, and it serves as an excellent means for selecting eighth and quarter wave plates, which are useful in the study of circular and elliptical polarization.*

It is quite difficult to produce a perfectly uniform thin film of selenite, owing to the brittleness of the material. For this reason mica is generally used, as it possesses considerable flexibility and toughness. The common method of cleaving off thin films of mica is to split off a moderately thin plate and then separate the laminæ at one of the corners by bending it between the thumb and fingers. A medium sized sewing needle secured point outward in a slender handle is probably the best instrument for teasing the laminæ apart; but after the separation begins, the thin end of the ivory handle of an ink eraser seems to serve the purpose exceedingly well.

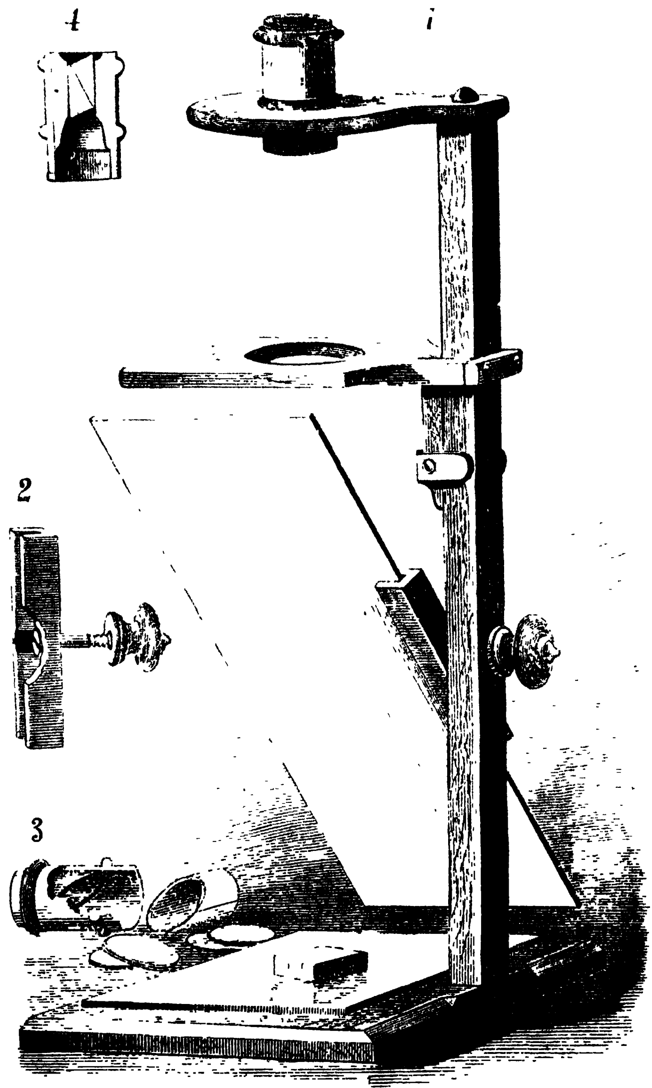
A score or so of plates are split, and examined one by one in the Norremberg doubler, by laying them on the mirror and turning them in their own planes, while the polarizer and analyzer are crossed. Should the plates exhibit any unevenness under the test, they should be at once rejected. Such as exhibit an even tint should be preserved carefully, and examined further to determine which, if any,

* The writer intends to deal sparingly with the theoretical part of this subject, especially the portion relating to circular and elliptical polarization, it having been treated extensively in many physical works and in books especially devoted to light and optics. Daniel's "Physics," prominent among works of its class, "Light," by Lewis Wright, and "Polarization of Light," by William Spottiswoode, are excellent books, bearing directly on the subject. The writer knows of no better means of securing a good knowledge of polarized light than by reading these three books.

possess the required qualities. Not every piece of mica will split evenly, therefore it may be necessary to make several trials before success is attained.

Should the film, when placed on the stage, exhibit a dull

FIG. 265.



Simple Norremberg Doubler.

plum color, slightly inclined toward red, when the polarizer and analyzer are parallel, it produces a difference of phase of half a wave length, and is called a half wave film. As

a matter of course, if two films of like thickness, superposed and arranged with their axes in the same direction, produce the same color under the same circumstances, they are one-fourth wave films; and if a pair of films exhibit the same color when similarly arranged on the mirror of the doubler, they may be regarded as eighth wave films, as the polarized beam passes twice through the film to produce the same tint. These films should be carefully mounted between glass plates, either dry or in benzole balsam, the latter being preferable.

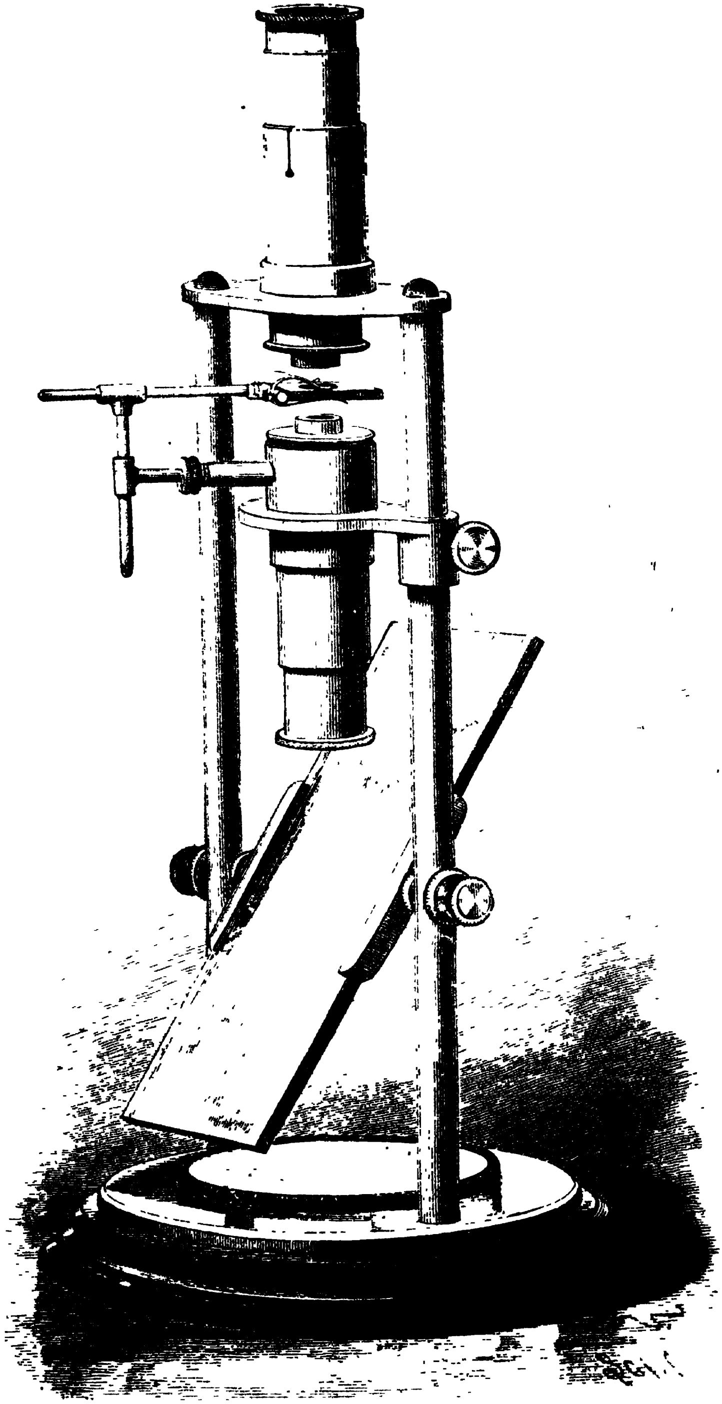
The practical application of the eighth and quarter wave films will be treated further on. Beautiful and instructive designs made from thin films are described and illustrated in Wright's "Light," to which reference has been made.

The only simple device for exhibiting the rings and brushes of wide-angled crystals is the tourmaline tongs (Fig. 274), of the kind commonly employed by opticians for testing spectacle lenses; but the dark color of ordinary tourmaline renders a polariscope of this kind objectionable.

A system of lenses devised by Norremberg, and improved by Hoffman, is at present employed for observing the phenomena of wide-angled crystals; but it is a matter of some difficulty to secure exactly such lenses as are required for the apparatus as constructed by Hoffman. Very good results, however, may be obtained by the employment of lenses designed for other purposes. Reference is made to the hemispherical condensing lenses used by microscopists, and ordinary meniscus (periscopic) spectacle lenses. Six lenses in all are required. The converging and collecting systems are exactly alike, but they are oppositely arranged with respect to each other. In the present case the two systems are adapted to a Norremberg doubler, Fig. 266, substantially like that described in a former part of this article, the main difference being that the instrument now illustrated is made principally of metal.

The tube of the upper system of lenses is prolonged upward beyond the upper lens, Fig. 267, to receive a Nicol prism, E, or other analyzer, which is mounted in a short inner tube arranged to revolve in the outer tube.

FIG. 206.



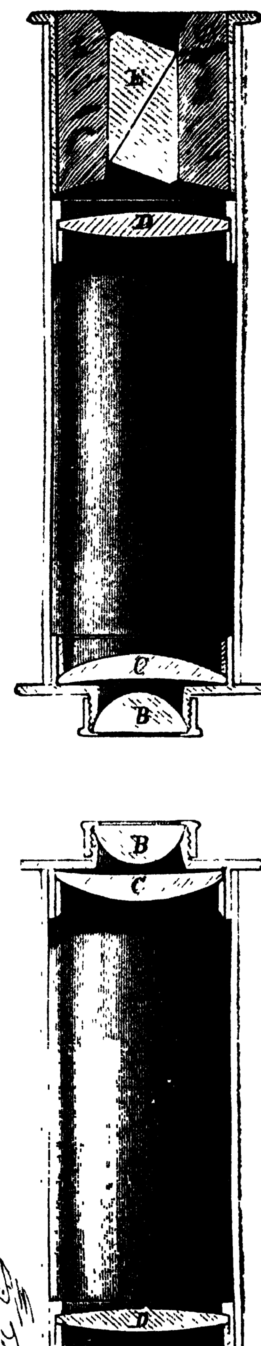
Polariscope for exhibiting Wide angled Crystals.

The lower system of lenses is contained by a tube fitted to the stage of the doubler. The arrangement of the lenses and analyzer is shown in Fig. 267. The two systems of lenses being alike, a description of one will answer for both. The object, A, to be observed is held between the adjacent ends of the two tubes in the universal holder shown in Fig. 266.

The lens, B, next the object is nearly a hemisphere, about eleven-sixteenths inch in diameter and three-eighths inch focus. The second lens, C, a meniscus (periscopic) spectacle lens of 3 inch focus, is arranged with the concave face one-sixteenth inch from the convex side of the hemisphere. Beyond the 3 inch meniscus, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches distant, is placed a biconvex spectacle lens, D, of 4 inch focus. The inner surfaces of the tubes are made dead black by the application of a varnish formed of lampblack and alcohol, in which only a trace of shellac has been dissolved.

The tubes may have any suitable diameter, and the proportions of the doubler may be about the same as indicated by Fig. 266, which is one-quarter actual size. The tubes and lenses shown in Fig. 267 are one-half size. The exact proportions, except as to the focal lengths and distances apart of the lenses, are immaterial. The lower system of lenses must produce a very convergent beam of light, while the upper system is

Fig. 267.



Longitudinal Section of Tubes of Polariscope.

arranged to collect the rays after they pass through the crystal, and bring them within the range of vision.

The angle between the optic axes in some crystals is so small as to permit of seeing them readily. Niter and carbonate of lead are examples of such crystals; but there are other crystals whose angle is so great as to render it exceedingly difficult to exhibit them, and in some crystals the angle is so wide as to render it impossible to see both axes at once. The only method of exhibiting them is by tilting the crystal first in one direction and then in the other, and viewing them separately.

Figs. 268 to 273, inclusive, represent the figures shown by several crystals in the instrument illustrated. The drawings, having been made directly from the objects by the aid of the instrument, are correct in form and proportion, but the beautiful coloring is necessarily absent.

Fig. 268 shows the rings and brushes exhibited by calcite in a convergent beam of polarized light, with the polarizer and analyzer crossed. With the polarizer and analyzer parallel, the dark cross is replaced by a white one.

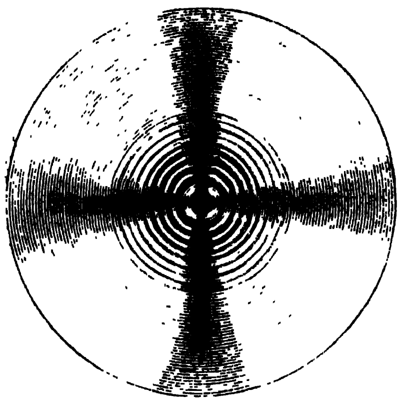
Niter is shown in Fig. 269 as it appears when the analyzer is crossed. With the analyzer parallel with the polarizing plate, the dark brushes are replaced by light ones. Turning the crystal in its own plane produces different effects.

In Fig. 270 is shown a figure produced by a slice of quartz cut at right angles to the axis of the crystal, and examined in the instrument with the analyzer arranged at an angle of 45° with the polarizer. Crystals of quartz vary in their effects on the polarized beam, some requiring the turning of the analyzer to the right and others to the left to produce like results. For this reason the plates are called right or left handed, according to the direction in which the analyzer is required to be turned.

By superposing a right hand quartz on a left hand quartz, the beautiful spirals discovered by Airy, and named after their discoverer, may be exhibited. These spirals are shown in Fig. 271.

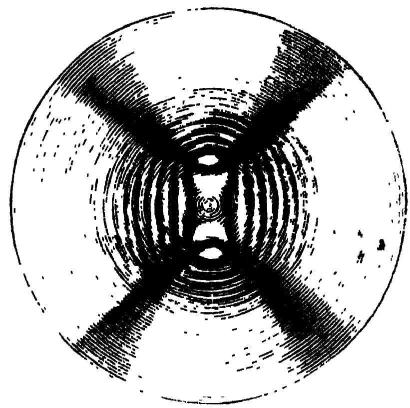
In Fig. 272 is shown the figure produced by the inter-

FIG. 268



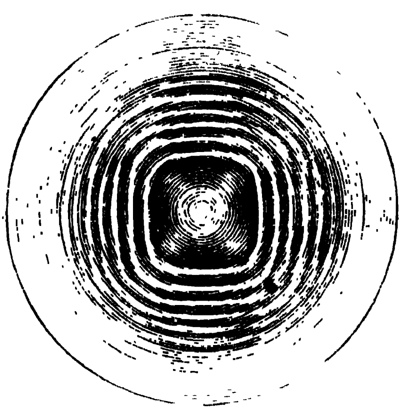
Calcite.

FIG. 269.



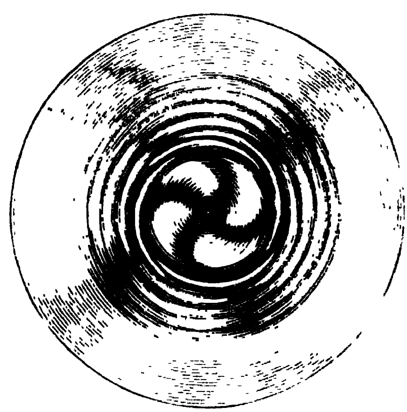
Niter

FIG. 270.



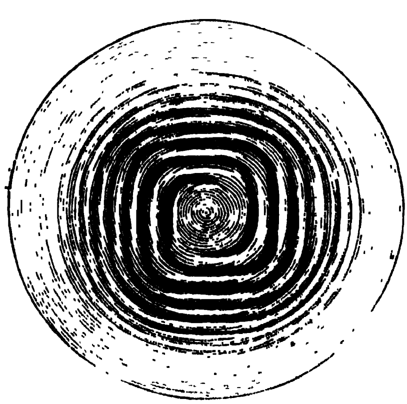
Quartz.

FIG. 271



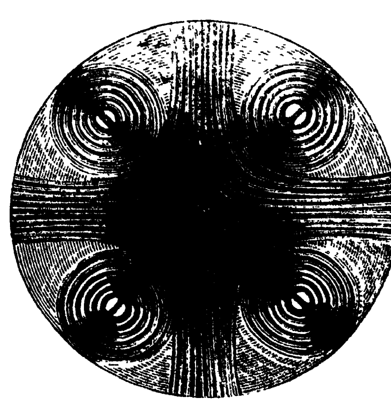
Airy's Spirals.

FIG. 272.



Quartz Polarized Circularly.

FIG. 273

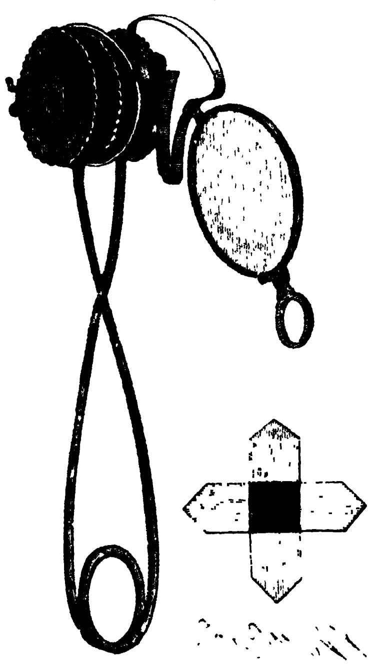


Aragonite Hemitrope.

position of a quarter wave mica film between the polarizer and a plate of quartz viewed in the instrument. This altered appearance is due to circular polarization, a phenomenon treated extensively in the literature of the subject, but requiring an explanation too elaborate for the space at command.

Calcite polarized circularly shows singularly broken up and disjointed rings, the brush-like cross being absent, and when analyzed circularly, or viewed through a quarter wave plate, as well as through the analyzer, the rings appear perfect, and there are no transverse markings.

FIG. 274.



Tourmaline Tongs.

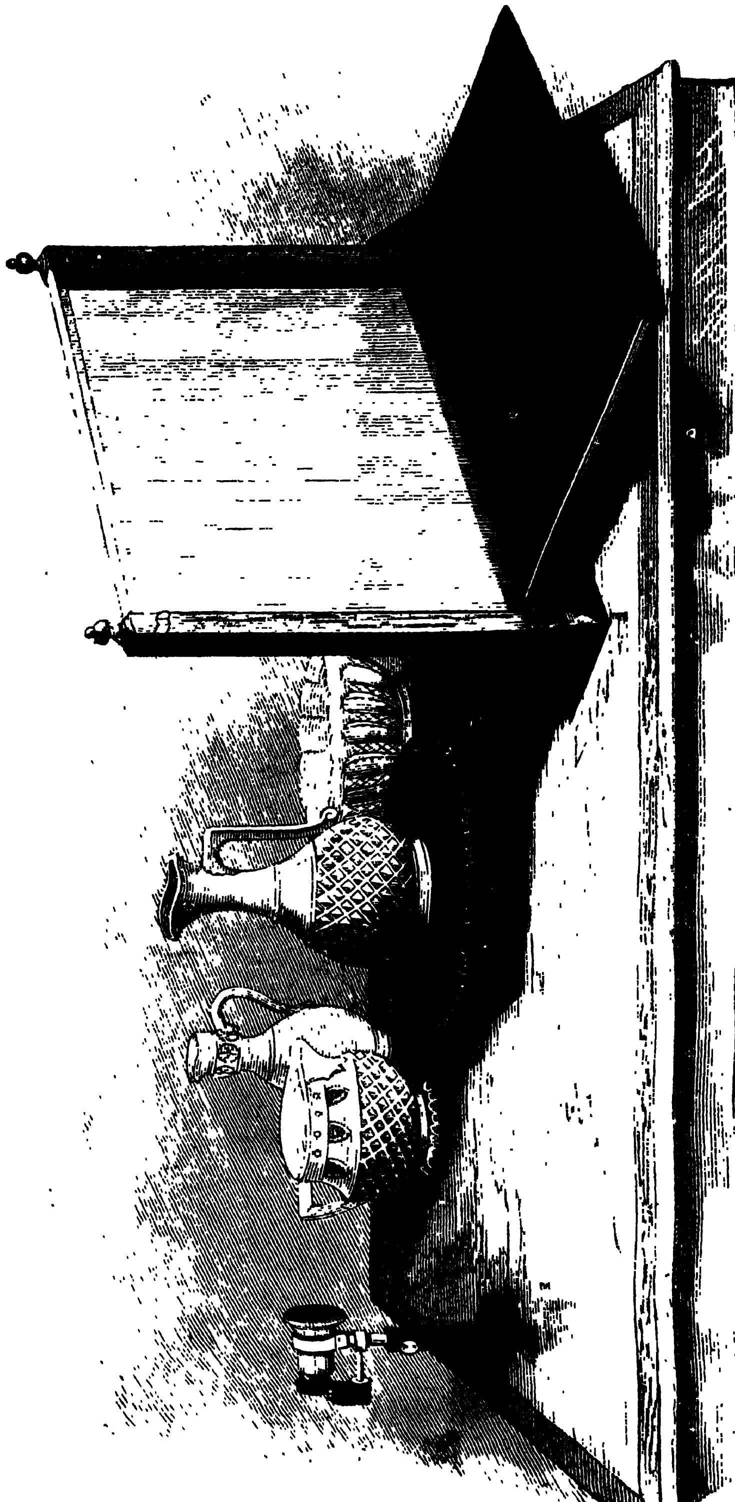
Fig. 273 shows the intricate figure produced by aragonite hemitrope, or a pair of crystals arranged at right angles with each other. Somewhat similar figures are produced by crossed plates of mica.

The following is a list of some additional objects which may be viewed in the instrument:

Sulphate of nickel, sugar, aragonite, bichromate of potash, chrysoberyl, chrysolite, topaz, anhydrite. Instead of employing the Norremberg doubler for polarization, the lower tube may be prolonged, and a large Nicol prism inserted and arranged like the analyzer.

In Fig. 274 is shown the tourmaline tongs, the simplest polariscope known. It consists of two plates of tourmaline, cut parallel to the optic axis of the crystal, and mounted in cells arranged to turn in eyes formed at the extremities of the looped wire. When the plates are parallel, light passes through them; but when they are arranged at right angles with each other, the light is completely extinguished. If a plate of quartz crystal, a Brazilian pebble spectacle lens for

FIG. 275



Polariscope for Large Objects.

example, be placed between the tourmalines arranged in this way, the light will again pass, showing that it has been depolarized by the rock crystal.

This has been accepted as an infallible test of the genuineness of quartz lenses. In the hands of an expert it is undoubtedly valuable, but glass lenses may be put under strain by heating them and allowing them to cool rather quickly. They will then, to some degree, act on the polarized beam like the true crystal.

This form of polariscope is useful in the examination of crystals generally, but on account of the natural dark color of the tourmaline, the utility of the instrument is limited.

In Fig. 275 is shown a polariscope designed for the examination of large objects, such as glassware, etc. It consists of a bundle of 16 glass plates, about 20 or 24 inches square, arranged with reference to the Nicol prism employed as an analyzer at an angle of 35° 25′. Behind the series of plates is hinged a board covered with black velvet, which may be raised up parallel with the glass plates when it is desired to polarize the beam by reflection.

The analyzer, a Nicol prism, is mounted in a revoluble tube, supported by the small adjustable standard. Articles to be examined are placed on the small table between the polarizer and analyzer.

The light for the polariscope should be taken through either a white paper or cloth screen or a plate of ground glass. Any strain in the article examined will exhibit itself by its depolarizing effect on the polarized beam.

SIMPLE POLARISCOPE FOR MICROSCOPIC OBJECTS.

The examination of microscopic crystals by the aid of the polariscope is an exceedingly interesting part of the study of polarized light. The indescribable play of colors, and the variety of exquisite forms of the smaller crystals, render this branch of the subject very fascinating. But to undertake the examination of this class of objects in the usual way requires a microscope with the addition of a polariscope, which calls for an outlay of at least fifty dollars, besides the cost of the objects, and while it is believed that

such an outlay would be indirectly, if not directly, profitable, it is not necessary to expend a fiftieth of that amount to arrive at very satisfactory results.

The cost of the compact and efficient little instrument shown in Fig. 276 is as follows:

One pocket magnifier, having two lenses $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches and 2

FIG. 276.

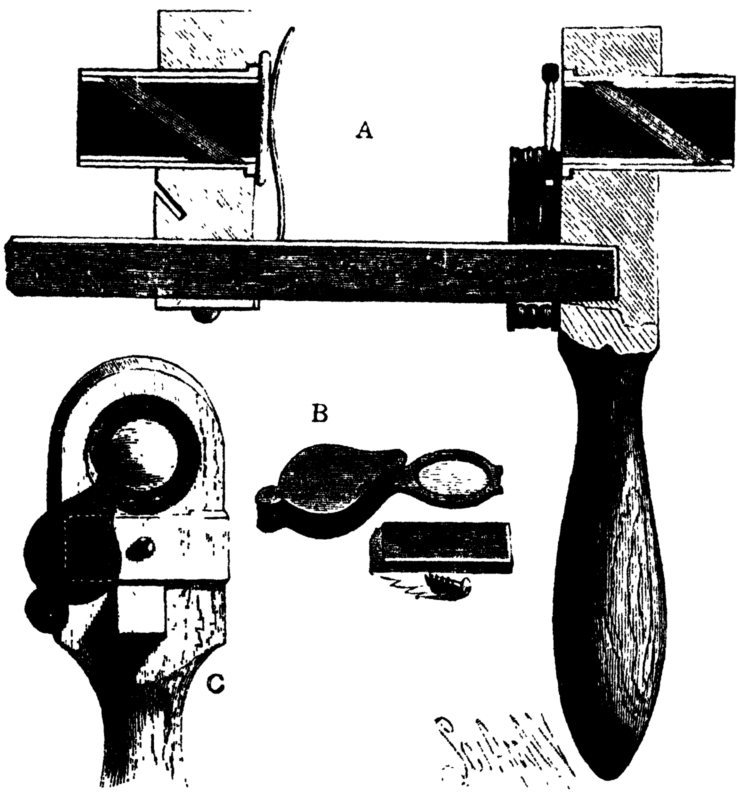
Polariscope for Microscopic Objects.

inches focus respectively, giving when combined a $\frac{3}{4}$ inch focus, 50 cents; eighteen elliptical microscope cover glasses for analyzer, 38 cents. The cost of wood for the principal parts, the pasteboard tubes, the glass for the polarizer, and the metal strips for the slide-holding springs, can hardly be counted, and the labor must be charged to the account of recreation; so that less than one dollar pays for an instru-

ment that will enable its owner to examine almost the entire range of microscopic polariscope objects with a degree of satisfaction little less than that afforded by the use of the best instruments.

The form, proportions, and material of the body of the instrument are entirely matters of individual taste. In the

FIG. 277.



Longitudinal Section of Polariscope and Details. Half Size.
A, Longitudinal Section. B, Magnifier and Clamp. C, Cross Section showing Clamp and Magnifier.

present case, the hand piece and sliding stage are made of $\frac{7}{8}$ in. mahogany, the handle being formed on the hand piece by turning. The stage is $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. square, and has in its lower edge a half inch square, transverse groove, which receives the square rod projecting from the hand piece at right angles. The rod is held in the groove by a wooden strip fastened to the lower edge of the stage by two wood

screws, so that it bears with a light friction on the under side of the rod.

The hand piece and stage are both pierced above the rod with holes which are axially in line with each other. The diameter of the holes is governed by the size of the cover glasses. Those in the instrument shown are of the exact size and form of the annexed diagram (Fig. 278).

These cover glasses are procurable from any dealer in supplies for microscopists. Eighteen of them, at least, are required. The paper tube inclosing these glasses is a little more than $\frac{11}{16}$ in. internal diameter; its outside diameter is $\frac{7}{8}$ in. and its length is $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. A narrow paper collar is glued around one end of the tube, and both the hand piece and the stage are counterbored to receive the collar, as shown in the sectional view, A, Fig. 277. To the tube thus described is fitted an internal paper tube, which is about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. shorter than the outer tube. The inner tube is divided diagonally at an angle of 35° 25′, which is the complement of the polarizing angle for glass (54° 35′). The oblique surfaces thus formed, when placed in the tube in opposition to each other, support them between the glass plates at the polarizing angle. The simplest way to arrange the angles of the tubes and other parts of the polariscope is by the employment of a triangle of cardboard like that illustrated in Fig. 279. In fact, a copy of the triangle here shown may be used.

FIG 278.

Elliptical Cover Glass

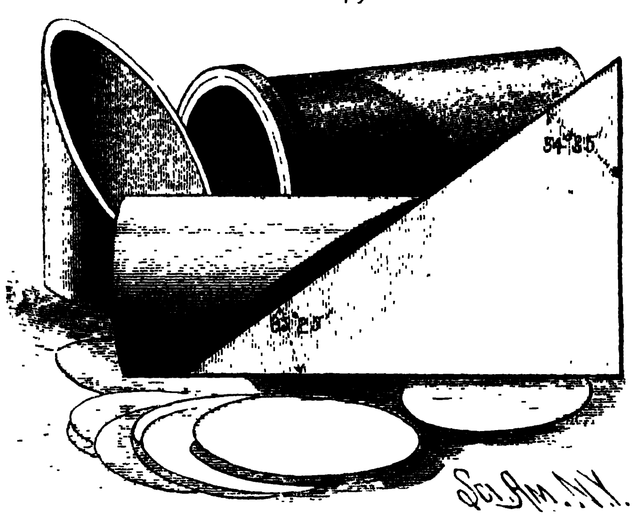
It is sometimes a matter of considerable difficulty to clean the thin cover glasses without the risk of breaking a large percentage of them. An effective device for holding the glasses while they are being cleaned is shown in Fig. 280. It consists of a piece of thin Bristol-board, having an elliptical aperture loosely fitting the edges of the glass to be cleaned, and a plain card glued to the back of the apertured card, and forming the bottom of the shallow recess into which the glasses are dropped for cleaning. The holder may be pressed down upon the table by the fingers of one hand, while the glass is rubbed with a soft linen

handkerchief, after being breathed on. Glasses that cannot be easily and thoroughly cleaned in this way are worthless for this purpose.

Before the glass plates are put together, they are dusted with a camel's hair brush to remove any adhering lint and dust. The paper tubes are made dead black inside and outside.

The front of the stage is provided with a pair of thin brass springs, which serve to clamp the object slide with a light pressure to the stage. In the back of the stage, below the central aperture, is formed a groove for receiving the

FIG. 279.



Triangle and Paper Tube. Full Size.

black glass polarizing plate. The groove supports the black glass at an angle of 54° 35′ with the plane of the stage, or at an angle of 35° 25′ with the holes in the stage and hand piece. The polarizing plate may consist of a plate of polished black glass, but it is generally more convenient to employ an ordinary piece of glass blackened on one side. A thin pine wedge cemented to the back of the plate causes it to bind in the groove of the stage.

To the inner face of the hand piece is clamped an ordinary pocket magnifier by means of the wooden clip. At C is shown the arrangement of the magnifier relative to the

analyzer. Any convex lens of suitable focus may be pressed into the service. The face of the stage and other parts of the instrument visible through the analyzer are blackened.

The object to be viewed is placed on the stage and focused, when the instrument is held so that the black glass polarizing plate reflects the light through the object and through the analyzer. The analyzer is then turned, and the object observed. To heighten the color effects, a plate of selenite or mica may be placed immediately behind the

FIG. 280

Holder for Glass.

object, or between the stage and black glass plate. Mica plates of suitable thickness are selected by trial in the instrument, and preserved for future use.

It is sometimes desirable to rotate the polarizer. When the black glass plate is used, this is impracticable, but on removing this plate, and inserting in the stage a polarizer consisting of a tube containing plates like the analyzer, the effects of rotating the polarizer may be observed. To render the rotation of the paper tubes smooth and uniform, their bearings in the hand piece and stage are rubbed over with the point of a soft lead pencil, imparting to them a thin

coating of plumbago, which diminishes friction and prevents sticking. The objects which may be examined by the aid of this instrument are very numerous. Many of them are easily prepared, and some need no preparation at all. The chemical salts mentioned below may be prepared for observation by allowing their solutions to evaporate on a slip of glass: Alum, bichromate of potash, bichloride of mercury, boracic acid, carbonate of potash, carbonate of soda, citric acid, chlorate of potash, hyposulphite of soda, iodide of potassium, nitrate of ammonia, nitrate of copper, nitrate of soda, oxalic acid, prussiate of potash (red), prussiate of potash (yellow), sugar, sulphate of copper, sulphate of iron, sulphate of nickel, sulphate of potash, sulphate of soda, sulphate of zinc, tartaric acid.

Slips of glass, 1×3 inches, are convenient for this purpose. A circle about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter is formed on each slip with a piece of paraffin or wax, and while the slips are supported in a level position, a few drops of a rather strong solution are placed in each circle, and the slips are allowed to remain quietly until the crystals form.

For methods of covering and preserving these crystals, as well as for hints on the preparation of the more difficult crystals, the reader is referred to the chapter on microscopy.

The following vegetable and animal substances may be examined by polarized light:

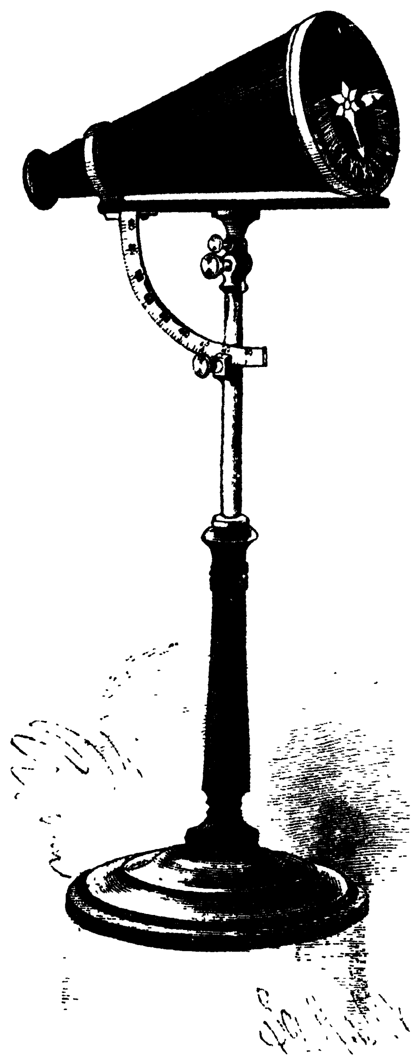
Cuticles, hairs, scales from leaves, fibers of cotton and flax, starch grains, thin longitudinal sections of wood, oiled; spicules of sponges and gorgonia, cuttlefish bone, hairs, quills, horn, finger nail, and skin. These objects should be thin and translucent or transparent. It is necessary in some cases to increase their transparency by soaking them in oil or some other suitable liquid. Many rock sections and sections of minerals may be studied advantageously by the aid of polarized light, but since the object sare quite difficult to prepare, no list of them is given.

PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS OF THE POLARISCOPE.

The practical applications of the polariscope are few but important. In chemistry, its most prominent use is in the

determination of sugars. In medicine, it finds an application in the examination of diabetic urine. In geology and mineralogy, it is of utility in determining the origin and nature of rocks and minerals. In photometry, it forms the basis of several photometers. In photography, the polariscope, or at least a part of it—the Nicol prism—has been employed for reducing the glare of highly illuminated objects. In a similar way, the Nicol prism has been used for extending the field of vision in a fog. It forms an important part of the water telescope. It has also been used to some advantage in viewing paintings unfavorably situated in galleries. In the trades the polariscope has proved useful in detecting strains in glass. By opticians, it has for years been recognized as a test for the genuineness of Brazilian pebble lenses for spectacles. It has also proved of great utility to the microscopist in the examination of minute structures.

FIG. 281.



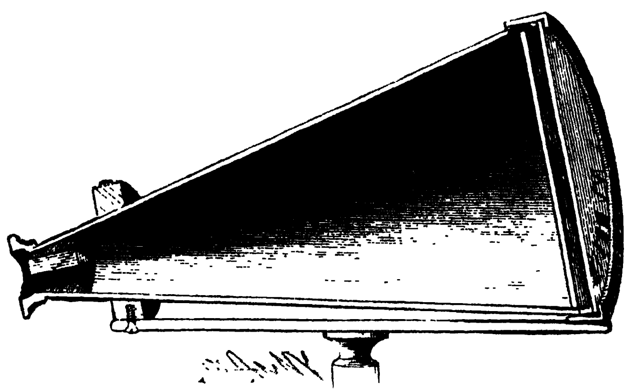
Wheatstone's Polar Clock.

The polariscope has recently been applied in France to determining the temperature of incandescent iron and other metals. The color of a glowing mass of metal varies according to its temperature, and a ray of the light when polarized is rotated by a plate of quartz to a degree dependent upon the color. The degree of rotation is measured by the polariscope, and an empirical scale of temperature

is thus obtained, which has been found very useful and reliable in metallurgical operations.

One of the most curious uses of polarized light is the indication of the time of day. Sir Charles Wheatstone devised a polar clock in which a Nicol prism in connection with atmospheric polarization is made to indicate the time of day. Several forms of this instrument have been made; one of them is shown in Figs. 281 and 282.* Atmospheric polarization, according to Professor Tyndall, is due to the reflection of light from the fine particles of matter floating in the air. By examining the sky on a clear day by means of a Nicol prism and a plate of selenite or

FIG. 282.



Longitudinal Section of Polar Clock.

other crystal, polarization will be detected without difficulty. The brightest effects are noticed at a point 90° from the sun. By directing a Nicol prism to the north pole of the heavens—a position always at right angles to the sun, or approximately so—and turning it round, the colors of the crystal plate, viewed through the prism, will change in a definite order, or, if the position of the Nicol be fixed, the movement of the sun will produce similar changes of color. The polar clock is based upon this principle.

The inventor describes this instrument as follows: "At the extremity of a vertical pillar is fixed, within a brass ring, a glass disk, so inclined that its plane is perpendicular to the

* Other forms are described in Spottiswoode's "Polarization of Light."

polar axis of the earth. On the lower half of this disk is a graduated semicircle, divided into twelve parts (each of which is again subdivided into five or ten parts), and against the divisions the hours of the day are marked, commencing and terminating with VI. Within the fixed brass ring containing the glass dial plate, the broad end of the conical tube is so fitted that it freely moves round its own axis; this broad end is closed by another glass disk, in the center of which is a small star or other figure, formed of thin films of selenite, exhibiting, when examined with polarized light, strongly contrasted colors; and a hand is painted in such a position as to be a prolongation of one of the principal sections of the crystalline films. At the smaller end of the conical tube a Nicol prism is fixed so that either of its diagonals shall be 45° from the principal section of the selenite films.

The instrument being so fixed that the axis of the conical tube shall coincide with the polar axis of the earth, and the eye of the observer being placed to the Nicol prism, it will be remarked that the selenite star will in general be richly colored; but as the tube is turned on its axis the colors will vary in intensity, and in two positions will entirely disappear. In one of these positions, a smaller circular disk in the center of the star will be a certain color (red for instance), while in the other position it will exhibit the complementary color.

This effect is obtained by placing the principal section of the small central disk 22½° from that of the other films of selenite which form the star. The rule to ascertain the time by this instrument is as follows: The tube must be turned round by the hand of the observer until the colored star entirely disappears, while the disk in the center remains red; the hand will then point accurately to the hour.

"The accuracy with which the solar time may be indicated by this means will depend on the exactness with which the plane of polarization can be determined. One degree of change in the plane corresponds with four minutes of solar time."

SUGGESTIONS IN DECORATIVE ART.

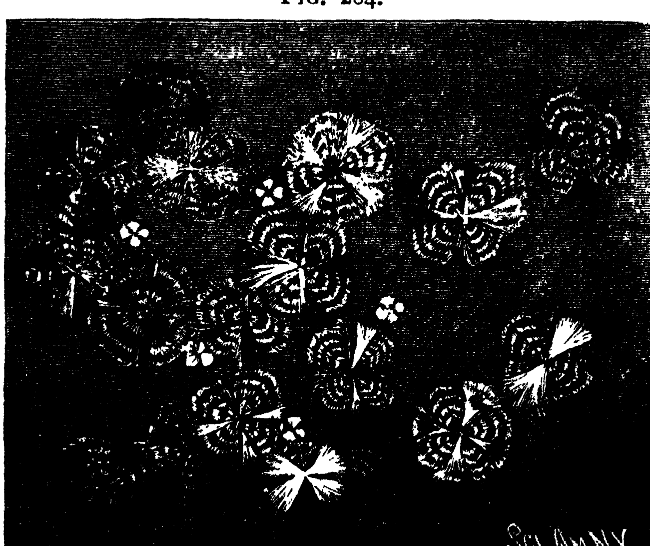
Occasionally, evidences of the use of the microscope in decorative art are seen, and every microscopist knows that

FIG. 283.

Salicine Crystals.

there are thousands of beautiful forms lost to unaided human vision which are revealed only to the user of the

FIG. 284.



Sulphate of Cadmium.

microscope.* These minute forms are always exquisite in their construction and finish, often symmetrical and graceful

FIG. 285.

Santonine.

in form, and quite as often finely colored. All this is true of microscopic objects in general, but it is especially true of

FIG. 286.

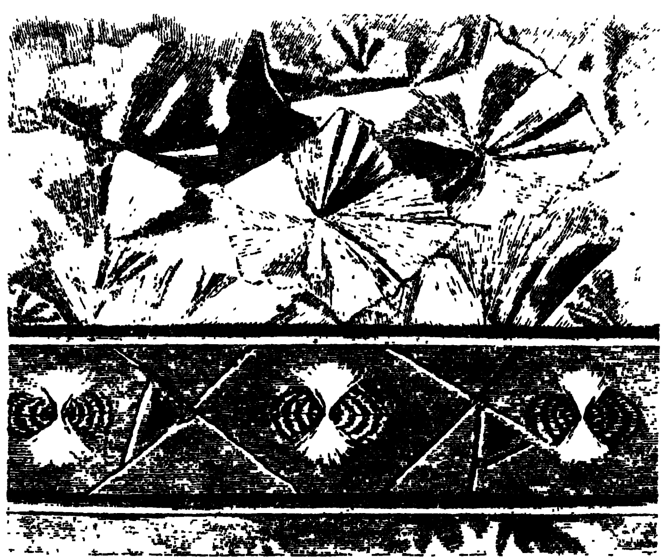
Lithic Acid.

* See also chapter on microscopy.

polariscopic microscope objects. Some of these are, to a certain extent, artificial. The crystals, for example, are the result of manipulation, but the laws of crystallization are natural, so that, after all, we are indebted to nature even for these objects.

In the present instance, a few striking examples of crystallization have been selected as the basis of some suggestions in decorative art. These crystals, as exhibited by polarized light in the microscope, are shown in the annexed engravings, necessarily divested of their principal charm—

FIG. 287.



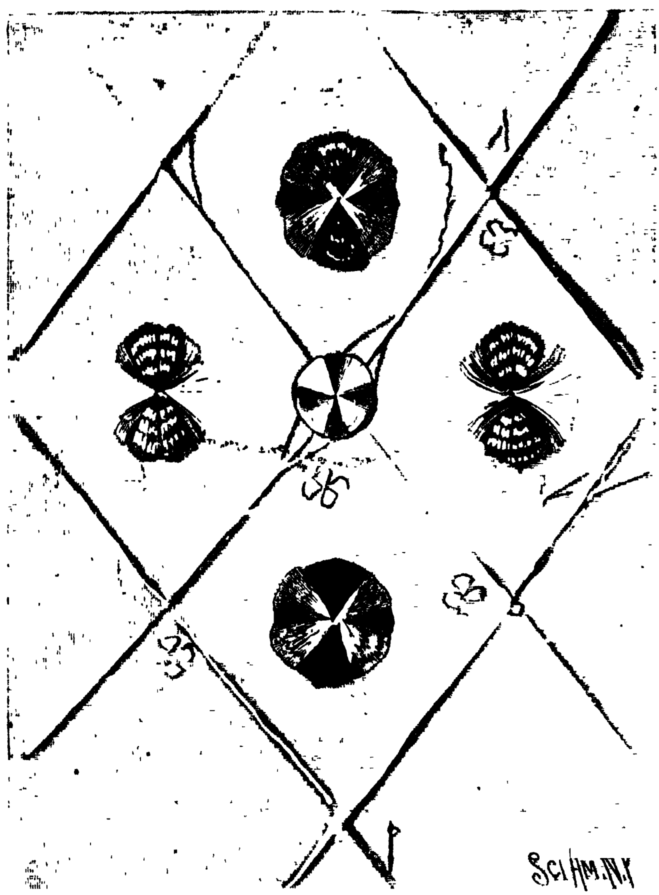
Border Dado or Frieze.

that of color. The forms only are shown. The reader can imagine these figures invested with most gorgeous colors combined in a perfectly harmonious way. In respect to color, the polariscope never errs. Whatever colors are presented are correctly related to each other. This feature alone is of great value to the designer and colorist. The circular crystals of salicine, shown in Fig. 283, are always interesting. The play of the radial bands of color as the polarizer or analyzer is revolved gives each disk the appearance of having an actual rotation of its own.

In Fig. 284 are shown the delicate, feathery crystals of sulphate of cadmium, in which the coloring, as exhibited by polarized light, is scarcely more beautiful than the exquisite forms. The shapes of the different crystals vary somewhat, but there is a characteristic feature pervading them all.

In Fig. 285 are shown crystals of santonine in a variety

FIG. 288.



Panel with Ornamentation of Crystals.

of forms—some like spears of grass, others resembling heads of grain, and still others like ferns and various leaves, while the larger crystals or aggregation of crystals has a radial arrangement.

In Fig. 286 are shown crystals of lithic acid, which adjoin each other, and form a solid field, having strongly contrasting bands of light and dark color.

Fig. 287 will be recognized as a part of a dado, frieze, or border, formed of lithic acid as a ground, crystals of platino-cyanide of barium as the division of the panels, and crystals of sulphate of cadmium as rosettes upon the centers of the panels.

Fig. 288 shows a panel formed in part of the same crys-

FIG. 289.

A Composite Border.

tals, with a crystal of salicine planted at the intersection of two of the slender platino-cyanide of barium crystals, and small crystals of kinate of quinia forming flowers.

In Fig. 289 is shown a border formed of crystals of santonine, arranged on a ground of neutral tint, with a row of circular crystals of sulphate of copper and magnesia above

a row of crystals of kinate of quinia, arranged on a dark ground.

Fig. 290 shows a pattern having a background of stearic

FIG. 290.

Pattern with Background of Stearic Acid and Crystal Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers.

acid, branches of platino-cyanide of barium, leaves of platino-cyanide of magnesium, and flowers of salicine.

What has been shown in the engravings constitutes only a hint of what may be done in this direction. The number of beautiful crystals and other polariscope objects available for this purpose is very large.

CHAPTER XIII.

MICROSCOPY.

The world of the minute existing beyond the range of the unaided vision is little realized by those who take no interest in microscopy. The beauty and perfection of the smaller works of nature can never be fully known through the medium of literature or art; the objects themselves must be observed by the student personally.

In every pond and stream may be found microscopic forms of life. In every plant and flower, upon leaves and stalks, among the sands and rocks, almost everywhere in all seasons, may be found objects of absorbing interest to the student of microscopy. Animals and insects, food and manufactured articles, yield objects which may be examined microscopically with pleasure and profit. Chemistry and mineralogy afford attractive fields, and the physicist finds the microscope a necessity in his investigations. In fact, one so inclined cannot fail of finding interesting and instructive objects with little difficulty.

Microscopical investigations may be carried on by the aid of an ordinary inexpensive microscope, but this, in the natural course of things, will give place to a more perfect instrument and a complete list of accessories, provided the student becomes interested in the subject. A fine instrument is desirable on account of its wider range of usefulness, its superior optical powers, and the facility with which it may be adapted to different classes of objects. It has the further important advantage of being less fatiguing to the eyes.

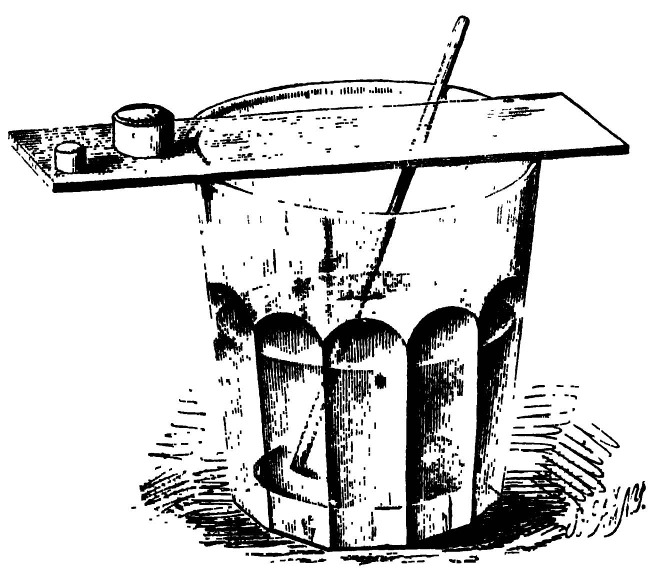
The simplest and cheapest of all microscopes is represented in Fig. 291. It consists of a thin piece of glass, having attached to it one or two short paper tubes, which are coated with black sealing wax, and cemented to the glass with the same material.

By aid of the small stick water is placed, drop by drop, in the cells until the lenses acquire the desired convexity. Objects held below the glass will be more or less magnified, according to the diameter and convexity of the drop.

A convenient stand for the water lens is shown in Fig. 292. The detail views are vertical sections of the lenses, showing the screw for adjusting the convexity of the drop.

The stand is made of wood. The sleeve that supports the stage slides freely upon the vertical standard. A wire having a milled head passes through the upper end of the

FIG. 291.



Simple Water Lens Microscope.

standard, and has wound upon it a strong silk thread, one end of which is tied to a pin projecting from the stage-supporting sleeve. An elastic rubber band is attached to the lower end of the sleeve, and to a pin projecting from the standard near the base, to draw the table downward. The stage is raised or lowered by turning the milled head.

Two standards project from the bed piece for receiving the corners of a rectangular piece of silvered glass which forms the reflector.

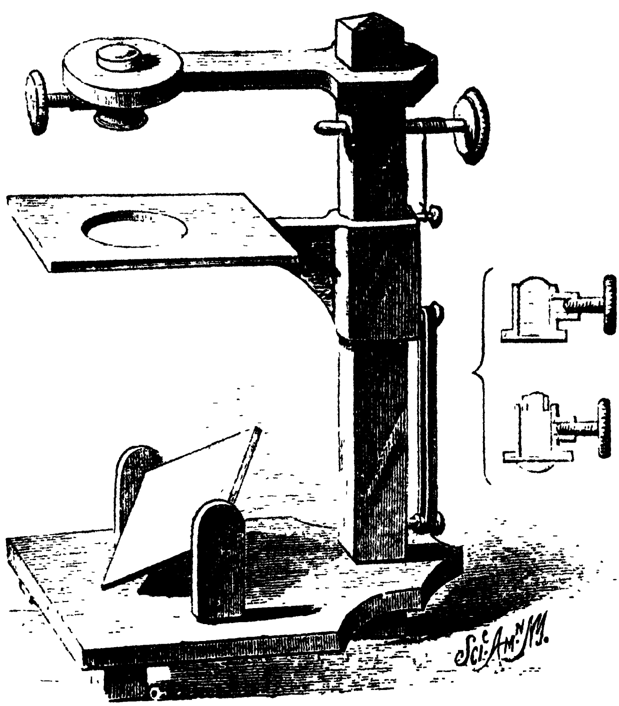
The water cell consists of a brass tube about $\frac{3}{8}$ inch long and $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{16}$ inch internal diameter, having in one side

a screw for displacing the water to render the lens more or less convex. A thin piece of glass is cemented to the lower end of the tube, and the inside of the tube is blackened.

Several bushings may be fitted to the upper end of the tube to reduce the diameter of the drop, and thus increase the magnifying power of the lens.

Water containing animalcules or a solution of a salt for crystallization may be placed on the under surface of the

FIG. 292



Water Lens Microscope Complete.

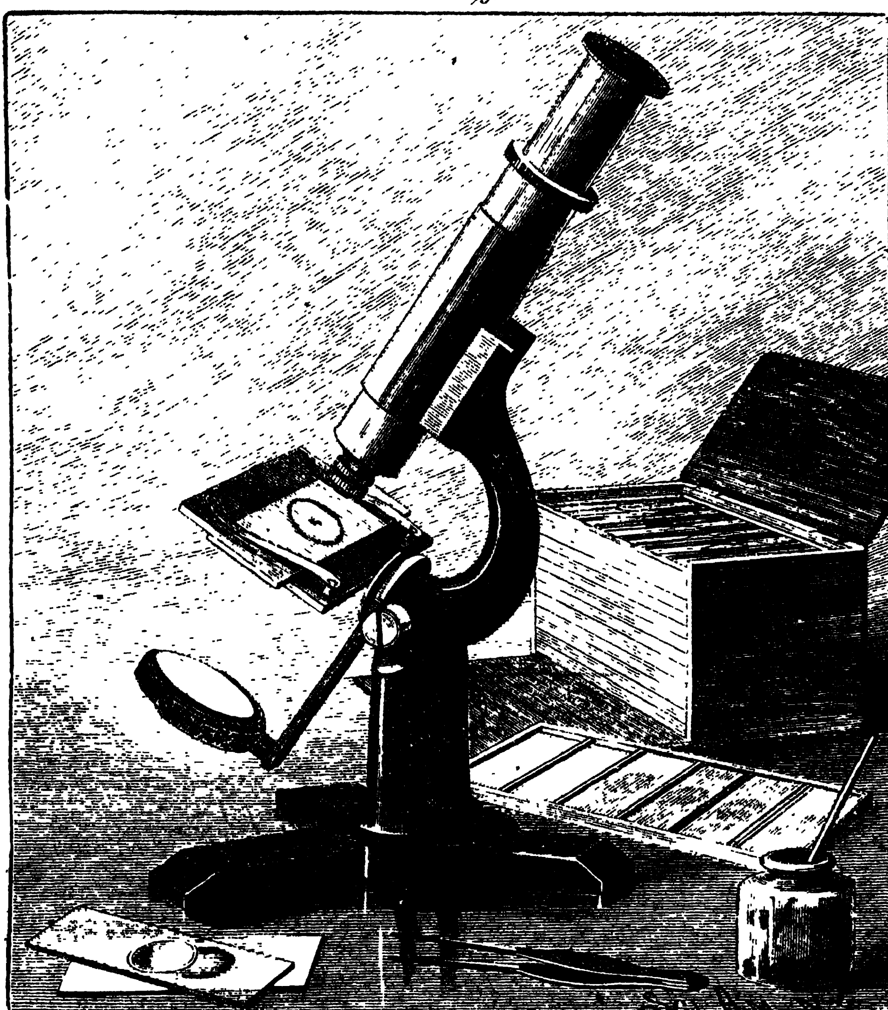
glass, when the lens may be focused by turning the adjusting screw. The lens may be adjusted to magnify objects placed on the movable stage by rendering it less convex, thus increasing its focal length.

Air bubbles forming on the upper surface of the glass may be readily displaced by means of a cambric needle.

The water lens microscope or any lens or combination of lenses through which an erect virtual image is seen, magnified, is known as a simple microscope, while a compound

microscope is an instrument in which a lens, or system of lenses, known as an objective, forms a real and greatly enlarged image of the object, and in which this image is itself magnified by a second lens or system of lenses, known as the eyepiece or ocular.

FIG. 293.

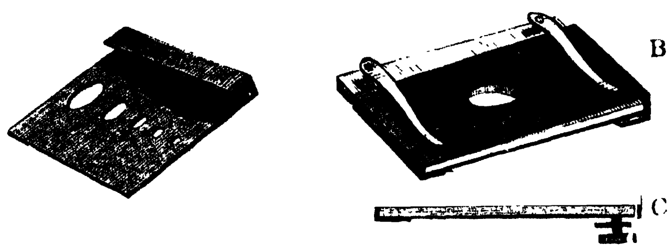


Compound Microscope.

An inexpensive compound microscope is shown in Fig. 293. This instrument, when closed, is 8 inches high, and has a draw tube which permits of extending it to a height of 11 inches. The foot and arm are of japanned iron. The tubes are well finished and lacquered. It has an

achromatic objective divisible into two powers. The mirror may be swung over the stage for the illumination of opaque objects.

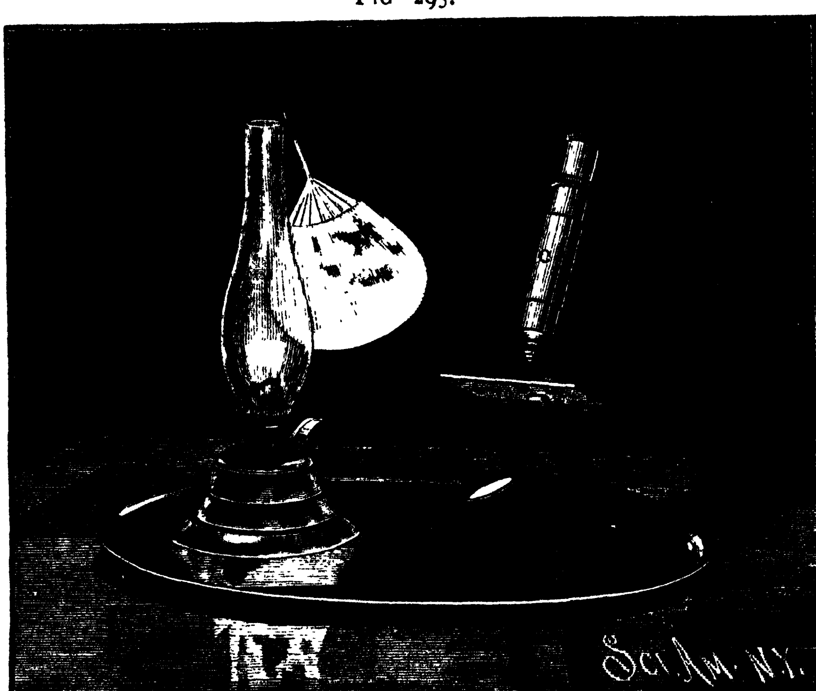
FIG. 294.



Diaphragm and Fine Adjustment.

To the instrument as received from the manufacturer is applied a home-made diaphragm, as shown at A, in Fig. 294, and a fine adjustment, as shown at B C, in the same fig-

FIG 295.



Substitute for Revolving Table.

ure. The diaphragm consists of a piece of perforated thin sheet metal, extending along the under surface of the stage, and neatly bent over the outer edge of the stage, so as to be

self-supporting—the perforations of the metal being respectively one-sixteenth, one-eighth, three-sixteenths, one-fourth, and five-sixteenths inch diameter, all arranged on a longitudinal line of the metal plate intersecting the axial line of the microscope tube, so that the centers of the holes of the diaphragm may be made to coincide with the center of the hole in the stage.

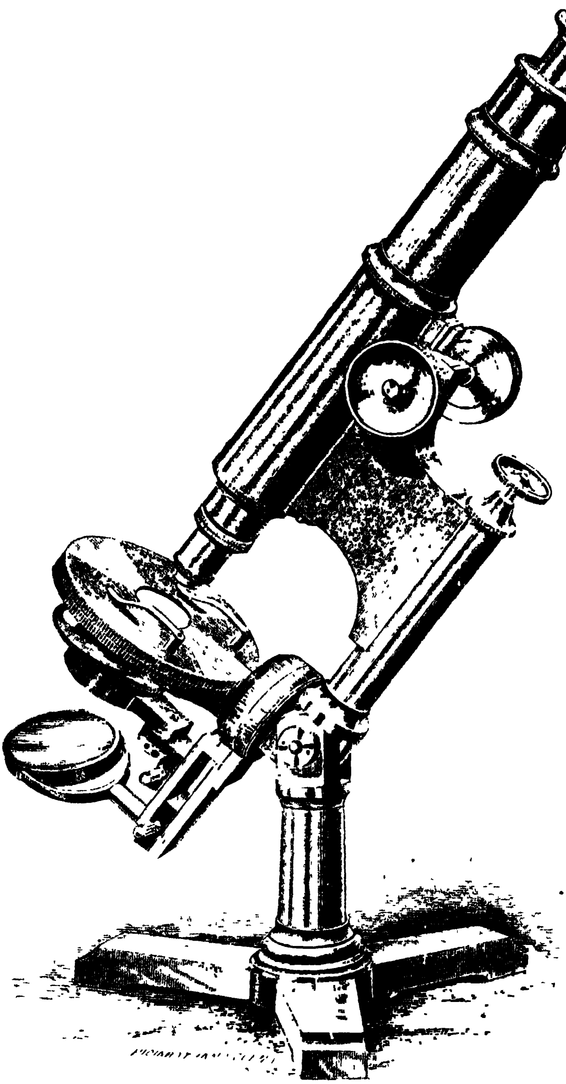
The attachment for fine adjustment is made by bending one end of a thin metal plate twice at right angles, so that it will spring on the edge of the stage and clamp the stage tightly. The opposite end of the metal plate is bent in a similar manner, but the space between the body of the plate and the bent-over end is made wider, to permit of a small amount of movement of this end of the plate. In the portion of this end of the plate extending under the stage is inserted a fine screw with a milled head, by means of which the free end of the plate may be made to move either up or down through a small distance. The body of the plate is inserted under the stage clips, and the object slide is inserted between the clips and the movable plate.

The instrument has no rack adjustment, but the main tube slides easily and smoothly in the guide tube, so that little or no difficulty is experienced in focusing. Besides the instrument and accessories, only the following articles will be required to begin in earnest the study of microscopic objects: A small pair of spring forceps, a bottle for objects, a few concaved glass slides, a few thin cover glasses, a glass drop tube, a small kerosene lamp; and if the investigator desires to entertain his friends with the microscope, he will need a Japanese or tin tray, large enough to contain both microscope and lamp, as shown in Fig. 295, so that the relation of both may be preserved while the tray is moved to bring the instrument into position for different observers, by simply sliding the tray on the table.

A little caution as to illumination is necessary, as the beginner is generally unsparing of his eyes, using far too much light. A blue glass screen placed between the mirror and source of light, or between the mirror and the stage, modifies the light so as to greatly relieve the eyes.

The lamp should be provided with a shade of some sort to prevent the light from passing directly from the lamp to the eyes. A small Japanese fan suspended from the chim-

FIG. 296.



A Modern Microscope.*

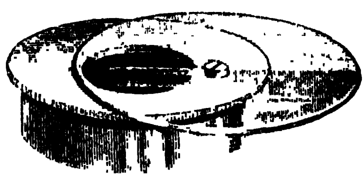
ney by a wire, as shown, forms a very desirable shade. Most objects viewed by transmitted light in an instrument of this class require an absolutely central light, that is,

* Bausch & Lomb Optical Co.'s "Universal."

the light must be reflected straight upward through the object and through the tube.

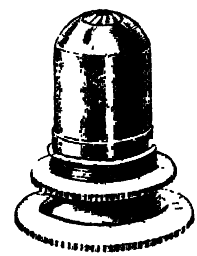
When opaque objects are examined, the mirror is raised above the stage and made to concentrate the light on the object. Different angles of illumination should be tried, as some objects are greatly relieved by their shadows, while

FIG. 297.



Light Modifier.

FIG. 297a.

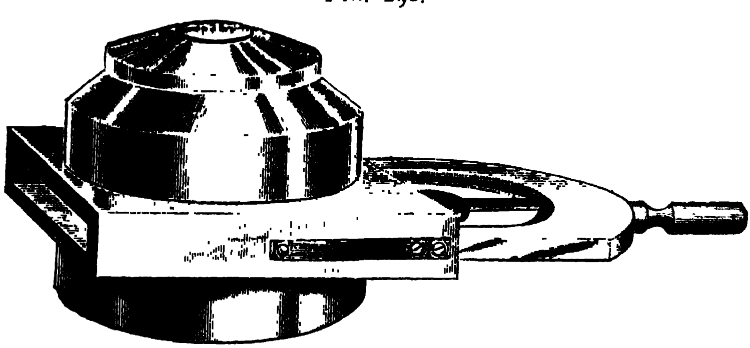


Iris Diaphragm.

others require illumination as nearly vertical as possible. Experience will soon indicate the right magnification for different objects. This may be varied by taking off or putting on the lower half of the objective, also by drawing out or pushing in the draw tube.

For truly scientific microscopical work a better instru-

FIG. 298.



Sub Stage Condenser.

ment than that already described will be needed. The microscope shown in Fig. 296 is perfectly adapted for general use. The main tube has two draw tubes by which any desired tube length may be secured. The coarse adjustment is effected by means of a rack and pinion; and a

micrometer screw is used for the fine adjustment. The stage, which is revoluble, is made thin to allow of the greatest obliquity of illumination. The arms which support the sub-stage and the mirror turn upon the same axis, and are capable of being moved independently. The mirror may be swung above the stage for the illumination of opaque objects.

The sub-stage is adapted to receive any of the accessories, such as the light modifier shown in Fig. 297, the condenser represented in Fig. 298, and other desirable and indispensable appliances. A stand of this character is perfectly adapted to objectives of the highest class. All adjustments required to secure any angle of illumination, any position of the object, or any degree of fineness of focalizing, can be made quickly and with precision. The possessor of a microscope of this quality will always feel a degree of satisfaction which the poorer instrument can never give.

A larger, more complete, and at the same time much more expensive microscope is shown in Fig. 304, in connection with light-intermitting apparatus. This microscope has, in addition to the features already described, complete mechanism for centering the stages, a rack and pinion for the sub-stage adjustment, a graduated circle on the stage, a graduated head on the micrometer screw, graduations upon the pillars for the angle of inclination of the tube, and graduations at the base for measuring angles of objectives. A microscope of either of these grades, with a complement of fine objectives, eyepieces, and other necessary accessories, will yield all the results attainable at this stage of microscopy.

The graduated blue glass light modifier above referred to consists of a disk of flashed glass ground and polished so as to give all shades between white and dark blue, both transparent and translucent. This disk is pivoted upon an adapter (Fig. 297), so that it may be turned to receive any desired quality of illumination. It may be used in conjunction with the condenser shown in Fig. 298. This condenser is fitted to the sub-stage, and is provided with several stops

and diaphragms, by which the light may be controlled. This condenser has a very wide angle, and is adapted for use in connection with objectives of all grades; but its efficiency is specially noticeable when it is used in connection with objectives of high numerical aperture in the examination of difficult objects and the resolution of tests.

The iris diaphragm shown in Fig. 297*a* is of great value in ordinary work. As its name indicates, its aperture may be expanded or contracted to adapt it to a particular object. It shuts off much superfluous light, thus saving the eyes; at the same time improving definition of the object.

For further information regarding microscopes and their accessories the reader in referred to the literature of the subject. Of this there is an ample supply.*

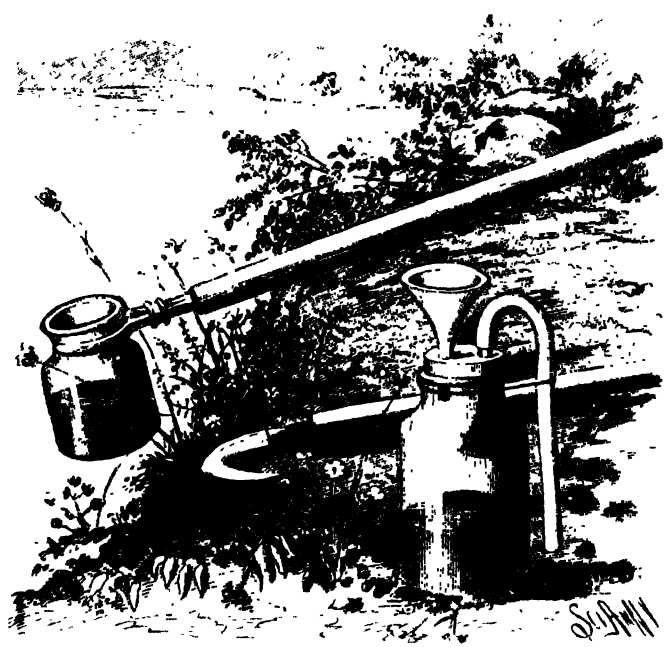
GATHERING MICROSCOPIC OBJECTS.

Objects for microscopical examination are gathered by means of a wide-mouthed bottle clamped in tongs attached to a long handle, cane, or even a fishing rod. By this device mud can be removed from the bottom, the stems and leaves of aquatic plants can be scraped so as to remove animalcules, and objects can be readily dipped from pools and shallow places. The under surface of plants and of grasses hanging over into the water may be scraped with the bottle, and more or less of the matter adhering thereto will be secured. Occasionally a long leaf like that of the flag may be lifted from the water and traversed by the bottle with good results. Small twigs and dead leaves floating in the water are often found teeming with life. The thousands of animalcules and forms of minute plant life found in water will afford the most zealous student a life-long supply of objects for examination. A wide-mouthed bottle or jar is provided with a perforated cork, in which is inserted a funnel for receiving the material; and another funnel, inverted and placed within the jar or bottle, with its nozzle extending

* "The Microscope and its Revelations," by Carpenter; "How to Work with a Microscope," Beale; "How to See with a Microscope," Smith; and "Practical Microscopy," by George E. Davis, are among the excellent works on the subject.

upward through the stopper, is used for concentrating the material. Over the lower end of this funnel is stretched a piece of thin muslin, and to the upper end is applied a short piece of rubber pipe, which is retained in a curved position by a thread tied around the neck of the bottle. The material gathered is poured into the funnel, the water escapes through the strainer, and the objects are retained in the bottle.* The hooked knife shown in the engraving is of great

FIG. 299.



Implements for gathering Microscopic Objects.

utility in cutting and fishing out parts of aquatic plants and submerged branches and roots, which are often teeming with microscopic life.

It would be futile to attempt anything more than the mere mention of a few of the interesting objects that may be seen to advantage in a small microscope. In Fig. 300 the engraver has beautifully shown some of the common objects which are easily secured, readily examined, and always interesting.

* This device is due to Mr. Stephen Helm.

FIG. 300.

1. Seeds. 2. Tongue of Fly. 3. Bee's Wing. 4. Deutzia Leaf. 5. Diatoms and Desmids. 6. Entomostraca. 7. Infusoria Rotatoria. 8. Foraminifera. 9. Spicules. 10. Spicules and Plates. 11. Pollen of Marsh Mallow. 12. Plant Hairs. 13. Shepardia Canadensis. 14. Crystals of Silver. 15. Fern Gold. 16. Gathering Objects.

Various Microscopic Objects.

At 1 in this engraving are shown various seeds; the lace-covered one at the top being the seed of the *Nemesia compacta*. The seed in the center is that of heather. That on the right of the lace-covered one is the seed of the poppy. The fringed one below it is that of the climber. At the bottom of the disk the seed of sorrel is shown at the left, and portulacca at the right. The remaining seed at the left is that of eucharidium.

No. 2 represents the proboscis of the blowfly as it appears in the field of the microscope, except that the intricate structure of the pseudo-trachea is not shown in the cut as it appears in the microscope.

No. 3 shows the doubling hooks of a bee's wing, which enable the insect to connect the wings of each pair so that they may be used as a single wing.

No. 4 shows the silicious stellate hairs on the back of a deutzia leaf. The upper half of 5 shows several forms of diatoms, and the lower half is filled with desmids.

In 6 branchipus is shown at the top, cyclops at the left, a young cyclops at the bottom, and daphnia or the water flea at the right. These are common in almost every pond.

In disk 7 are shown on the left the stentor, so named on account of its trumpet-like form; in the center the beautiful and sensitive vorticella, and upon the right of the vorticella common rotifer, and upon the extreme right the sheathed trumpet animalcule. All of these have cilia around their margins, which by their peculiar vibratory motion give the bell-shaped mouths the appearance of rotation. In the common rotifer, and in the animals shown in disk 6, the internal organs may be readily seen in operation.

In the upper part of disk 7 are shown a few of the hundreds of forms of life found in water in which animal or vegetable matter has been infused.

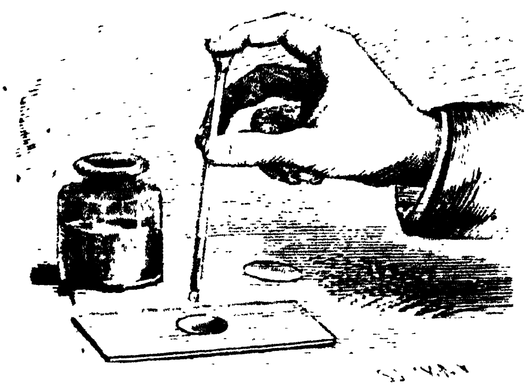
In disk 8 are represented a number of the exquisite little shells of foraminifera. At 9 are shown various spicules of sponges, sea urchins, etc. At 10 are shown sponge spicules and the anchor of *Synapia inhcrens;* 11 shows the pollen of marshmallow, and 12 and 13 are examples of plant hairs;

14 shows arborescent crystals of silver, and 15 the crystals of gold.*

TRANSFER OF OBJECTS TO SLIDE.

The objects are transferred from the bottle to the concavity of the slide for examination in the manner shown in

FIG. 301.



Transferring Objects to the Slide.

Fig. 301. The drop tube, which has a funnel-shaped top, is stopped by the finger at the upper end, while its lower end is inserted in the water in the bottle above the matter to be removed. The finger is then removed and some of the

FIG. 302

Compressor.

water, together with the objects carried by it, rushes upward into the tube. While the lower end is still in the water, the finger is again placed on the tube and this is withdrawn from the bottle and held over the cavity of the

* The following books are recommended to the beginner in microscopy: Wood's "Common Objects for the Microscope;" "One Thousand Objects for the Microscope," by M. C. Cooke; "Evenings at the Microscope," by Gosse; and "Practical Microscopy," by George E Davis

slide, as shown in the engraving, when a drop or so of the water is forced out by pressing down the end of the finger on the top of the tube; the soft end of the finger acting as a sort of diaphragm in forcing out the required amount of water. Care must be taken to avoid getting solid matter upon the slide around the edge of the cavity, as it will prevent the cover glass from seating itself properly. The cover glass is placed over the cavity and pressed down lightly to squeeze out the surplus water, when the slide may be inserted under the clips of the stage and examined.

A more convenient device for holding animalcules is represented in Fig. 302. It is known as the compressor, and serves to lightly hold any object placed between the glass in the oblong plate and the glass in the adjustable arm. In any position it retains a drop of water.

To confine living objects to the field of vision, it is common to place between the glasses of the compressor a few fibers of cotton or a piece of fine lace.

MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION OF CILIATED ORGANISMS BY INTERMITTENT LIGHT.

Every observing person has noticed that moving objects appear stationary when viewed by a flash of light; examples of this are seen during every thunder storm occurring in the night. The wheels of a carriage, a moving animal, or any moving thing, seen by the light of the lightning, appears perfectly stationary, the duration of the light being so brief as to admit of only an inappreciable movement of the body while illumination lasts.

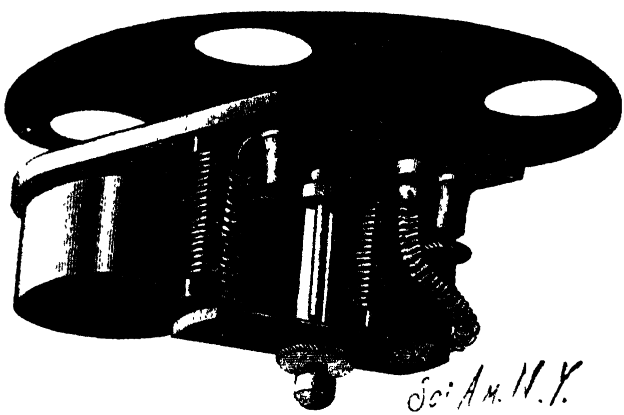
If by any means a regular succession of light flashes be produced, the moving body will be seen in as many different positions as there are flashes of light. If a body rotating rapidly on a fixed axis be viewed by light flashes occurring once during each revolution of the body, only one image will be observed, and this will result from a succession of impressions upon the retina, which by the persistence of vision become blended into one continuous image. In this case no movement of the body will be apparent, but if the

flashes of light succeed each other ever so little slower than the rotary period of the revolving body, the body will appear to move slowly forward, while in reality it is moving rapidly; and should the light flashes succeed each other more rapidly than the revolutions of the revolving body, the body will appear to move slowly backward, or in a direction opposite to that in which it is really turning.

These curious effects are also produced when the number of the light flashes is a multiple of the number of revolutions, or *vice versa*.

The combined effect of interrupted illumination and persistence of vision may be practically utilized for examining objects under motion which could not otherwise be satisfactorily studied. To apply intermittent light to the microscopical examination of ciliated organisms, the writer has devised the electrically rotated apertured disk shown in Fig. 303, which is arranged to interrupt the beam of light employed in illuminating the object to be examined.

FIG. 303

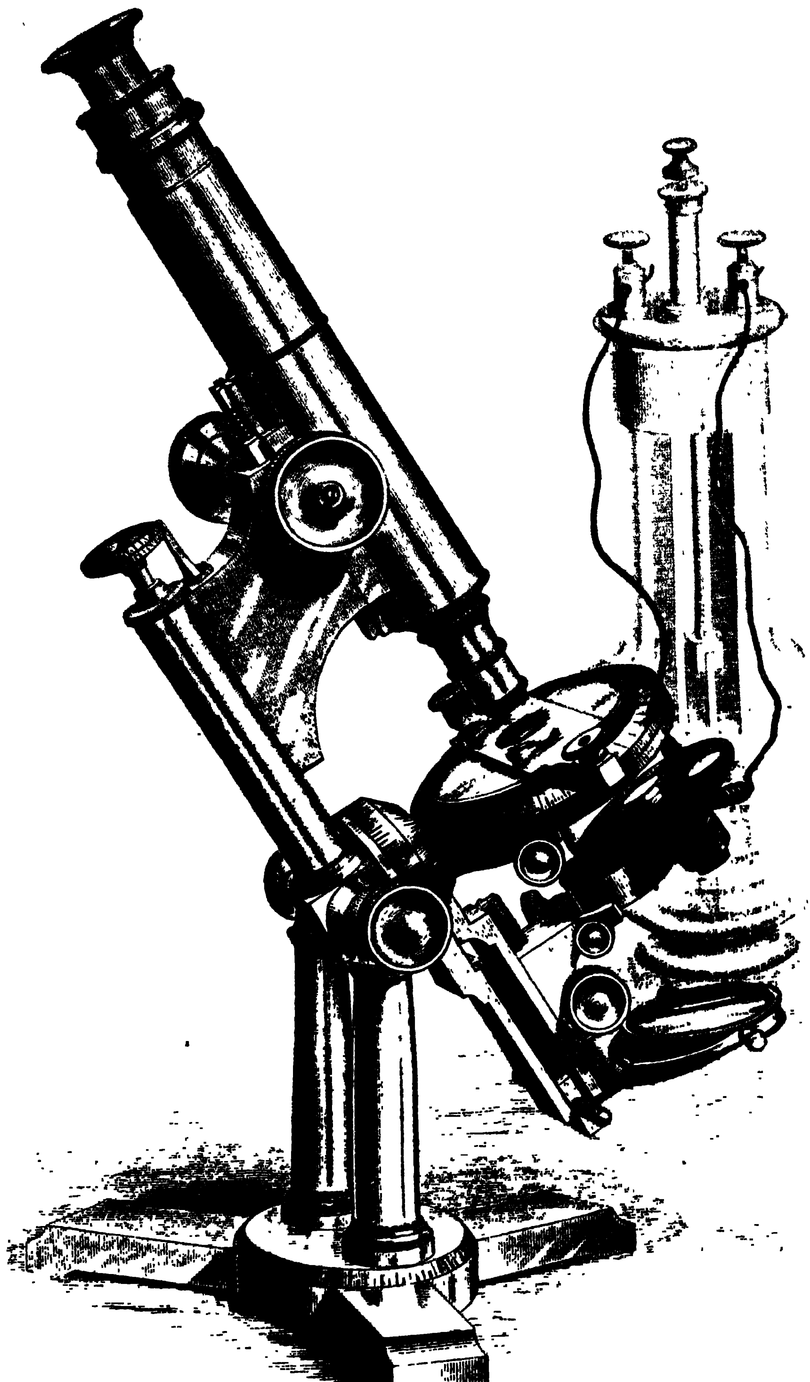


Sci Am. N.Y.

Light Interrupter for the Microscope.

The instrument consists of an electric motor of the simplest kind mounted on a plate having a collar fitted to the sub-stage of the microscope, as shown in Fig. 304. The shaft, which carries a simple bar armature before the poles of the magnet, also carries upon its upper extremity a disk having two or four apertures, which coincide with the apertures of the stage and sub-stage two or four times during the rev-

FIG. 304.



Microscopic Examination of Ciliated Organisms by Intermittent Light.

olutions of the disk. The shaft carries a commutator, and the course of the current from the battery through the instrument is through the spring touching the commutator, through the shaft and frame of the instrument to the magnet, thence out and back to the battery. There are two methods by which the speed of rotation of the apertured disk may be varied; one is by plunging the elements of the battery more or less, and the other is by applying the finger to the shaft of the motor as a brake, the motor in the latter case being started at its maximum speed, and then slowed down to the required degree by the friction of the finger.

Experiment shows that the period of darkness should be to the period of illumination about as three to one for the best effects. Closing two diametrically opposite holes in the disk represented in the cut secures about the correct proportion.

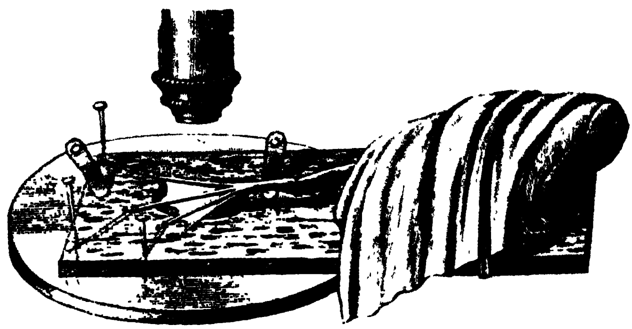
Various rotifers examined by intermittent light showed the cilia perfectly stationary. The ciliary filaments of some of the infusoria, vorticella, and the stentor, for example, when viewed by intermittent light, appeared to stand still, and their length seemed much greater than when examined by continuous light. The interrupted light brings out not only the cilia around the oral aperture, but shows to good advantage the cilia disposed along the margin of the body.

What interrupted light may reveal in the examination of flagellate or ciliated plants the writer is unable to say, as no objects of this character have been available. It is presumable, however, that something interesting will result from the examination of volvox and other motile plants, by means of this kind of illumination. Although it is necessary to interrupt the beam of light regularly, for continuous observation, the effect of intermittent light may be exhibited to some extent by an apertured disk, like that above described, twirled by the thumb and finger or revolved like a top by means of a string; or by using a larger apertured disk fitted to a rotator, and placed between the source of light and the mirror of the microscope.

CIRCULATION IN ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE TISSUES.

Among vegetable organisms in which the circulation of the sap is visible, the nitella is prominent. So, also, is the beautiful desmid colosterium.

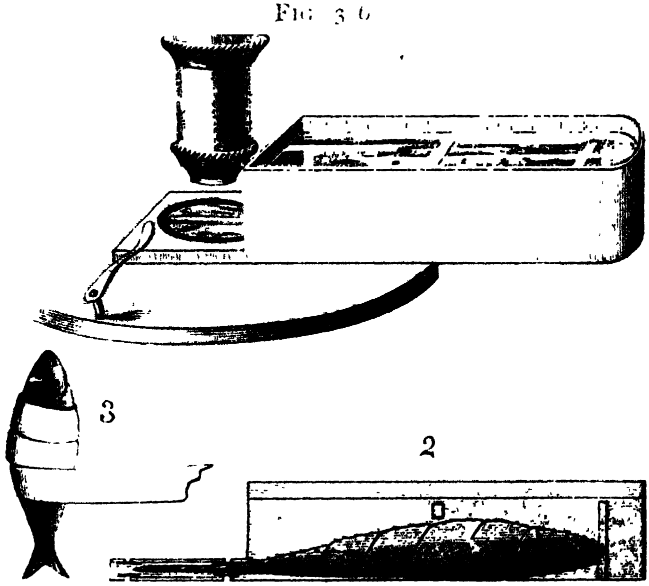
FIG. 305.



Simple Frog Plate.

Among animal organisms, the daphnia, or water flea, is extremely interesting, the minute heart being made clearly visible by the transparency of the shell of this little creature.

FIG. 306.



Kent's Trough for showing the Circulation of Blood in a Fish's Tail.

The circulation of blood in a frog's foot may be shown by stretching the foot so as to distend the web, as shown in Fig. 305. One form of apparatus consists of a thin, aper-

tured piece of wood, provided with a glass slide upon which to rest the frog's foot. A piece of cork has been used for this purpose without the glass slide.

The slice of cork has a hole near one end corresponding with the hole in the stage of the microscope. The frog is wrapped in a wet cloth and held in place upon the cork by means of a small rubber band (Fig. 305). One of the frog's legs is extended. To two or three of the toes are attached threads which are held under tension by ordinary pins stuck into the cork. The foot is moistened to render the web more transparent, and the circulation is observed with a three-fourth or one inch objective.

The circulation of blood in the tail of a gold fish requires more complicated apparatus. It consists of a metallic tank provided with a thin extension, having in its upper and lower sides glass windows, formed of cover glasses set in recesses and secured by marine glue. The fish is wrapped in a strip of thin muslin, as shown at 3, to deprive it of the use of its fins, and laid upon its side in the tank, as shown at 2, in Fig. 306, with its tail between two windows, allowing the light to pass upward through the tissues from the mirror of the instrument. The tank is filled with water, and to prevent the fish from jumping, small wooden cross bars are placed in different positions in the tank. Arranged in this way, the fish may be observed for about twenty minutes. The blood is seen flowing in crimson streams in various directions through the tissues of the tail, the corpuscles being distinctly visible. A one-inch or three-quarter inch objective is ample for this purpose.

The blood of the frog is white, and the corpuscles are larger than those of the fish. As compared with the corpuscles of human blood, those of the fish are larger.

QUICK METHODS OF MOUNTING DRY OBJECTS.

There is a certain class of microscopic objects that need little or no preparation for mounting, and require no protection beyond a well secured glass cover. Many of these objects are interesting and in some degree valuable; but the microscopist considers them hardly worth the trouble of

mounting. For such objects the method shown in the annexed engraving (Fig. 307) is of great utility, as it permits of inclosing the object quickly, completely, permanently, and in a presentable form, and while it seems especially adapted to such objects as are common and liable to remain unmounted, it is, of course, applicable to almost any dry object.

To carry out this method, only two articles, in addition

FIG. 307.

Quick Method of mounting Microscopic Objects.

to those usually possessed by microscopists, are required; one being the ring with an internal flange at the top and an external flange at the bottom, the other a heating tool, consisting of a ring of brass attached to a suitable handle.

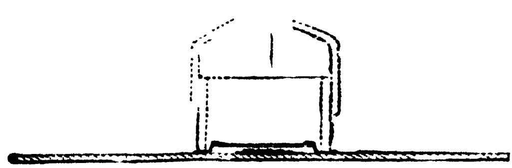
The rings, of which the walls of the cells are formed, are spun or stamped from disks of Britannia metal, sheet brass, or other sheet metal, with a narrow internal flange or fillet at the top for receiving the cover glass, and a wider external

flange at the bottom, for attachment to the slide. The rings vary in depth according to the depth of cell required. The under surface of each ring is coated with thick shellac varnish and allowed to dry thoroughly. When the varnish is dry and hard, a clean cover glass is dropped into each ring, and the ring is placed bottom upward on the warming stand and heated until the shellac melts and thoroughly covers the edge of the cover glass. The ring is now allowed to cool, when the cover will be ready for use. It will, of course, be understood that a quantity of rings and covers are thus prepared and held in reserve. In fact, it is to be hoped that the manufacturers of microscopists' supplies will furnish the rings and covers thus prepared, ready for instant use.

The object to be protected is attached to the slide by means of cement, in the usual way.

A ring containing a glass cover is arranged over the

FIG. 308.



Sectional View of the Slide and Heating Tool.

object, and the heating tool is warmed and placed upon the outer flange of the ring, as shown in the sectional view, Fig. 308. By this means sufficient heat is imparted to the ring to melt the shellac upon that portion touched by the heating tool, and cause it to attach itself to the glass slide. It is the work of an instant to cover an object in this way, and the slide needs no further finish; but the operator may, if he choose, lacquer the rings to prevent them from tarnishing.

A thin ring provided with the coating of shellac may be applied to an ordinary balsam mount to increase its security.

By applying to the ring a suitable cement, a liquid cell may be made. The object to be mounted in the liquid cell is wet with the liquid and placed on the slide. The ring is then secured in the manner above described, and the liquid is afterward introduced into the cell through an aperture

previously made in the side of the ring. This aperture is stopped with cement, applied with a hot wire or needle.

Dr. Stiles' wax cell is simple in construction, beautiful in appearance, and very effective for dry objects.

Sheet wax, such as is used by the makers of artificial flowers, is the material employed in the construction of this cell. Three or four sheets of different colors are pressed together by the thumb and finger to cause them to adhere, and a square of the combined sheet thus formed of sufficient size for a cell is cut out and pressed upon a glass slide. The

FIG. 309.

Making the Wax Cell.

slide is then placed upon a turn table, as shown at 3, Fig. 309, when, by the dextrous manipulation of an ordinary penknife, the wax is cut into a circular form, and the center is cut out to the required depth. If the cell is to contain a transparent or translucent object, the entire central portion of the wax is removed, as shown at 2; but if a ground is required for the object, one or more layers of wax are allowed to remain. A portion of the upper layer of wax is removed to form a rim for the reception of the cover glass. Where a black ground is required, a small

disk of black paper is pressed upon the lower layer of wax. The final finish is given to the cell by a coating of shellac varnish, applied while the slide is on the turn table. These cells are very quickly made and have the finished appearance of a cell formed of different colored cements.

MICROSCOPICAL EXAMINATION OF THE PHENOMENON OF COLORS OF THIN PLATES.

As all works on light and on general physics treat of the phenomenon of the interference of light as exhibited in thin transparent plates or films, it will be unnecessary to go into an examination of this subject in detail; but it will doubtless prove both interesting and profitable to those interested in microscopy to take up the study of this subject with the aid of the microscope.

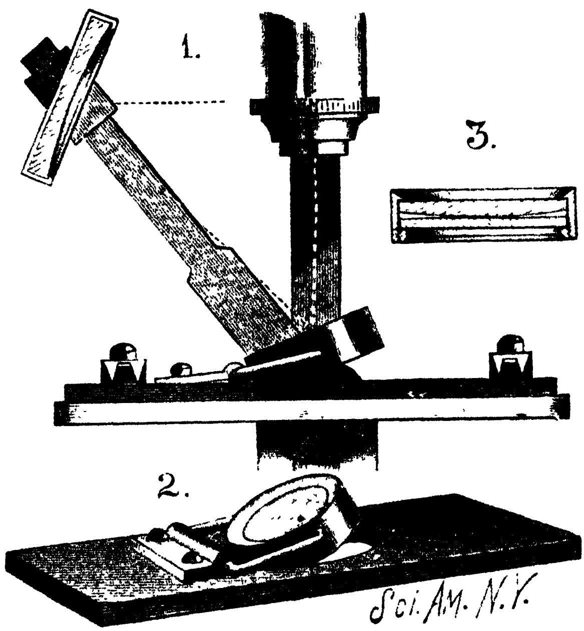
There is nothing more beautiful than Newton's rings, or a soap film, or extremely thin plates of mica when viewed in a microscope by properly directed light. Even the gorgeous colors of polarized light cannot be excluded in this comparison; but it is difficult with ordinary appliances to see these exquisite tints.

The writer, after some experiment, devised mounts for the ready exhibition of Newton's rings and interference phenomena, as shown by the soap film.

The device for the exhibition of Newton's rings is shown in Fig. 310, 1 showing the position of the mount on the microscope stage, 2 being a perspective view of the slide, and 3 a diametrical section of the rubber cell containing the plane and convex glasses. The plane glass is a disk cut from one of the finer kind of glass slips, commonly used in mounting objects. The convex disk is cut from an ordinary biconvex spectacle lens, having a focal length of 24 inches. The cell is screw-threaded internally, and provided with a screw-threaded ring, which clamps the two glasses together. It has, in diametrically opposite sides, cavities for receiving the ends of the wire frame, which is clamped to the face of the slide by a clip and two screws. The cell containing the glasses is in this way supported adjustably so that it can be raised or lowered, or tilted at any required angle.

The position of the cell relative to the source of light is shown at 1. The cell and the source of light or the mirror should be arranged so that the image of the flame used for illumination or the broad light of the sky will be reflected up the tube. The objective (a 2 inch, with 2 inch eyepiece) may now be focused, when the rings, which about fill the field, will appear with great brilliancy. The effect may be

FIG. 310.



Mount of Newton's Rings for the Microscope.

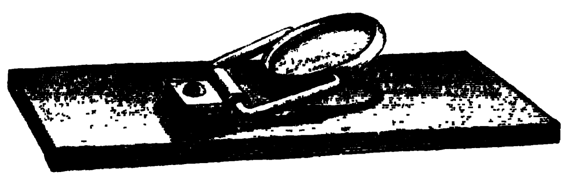
somewhat varied by turning the cell at different angles, and moving the source of light accordingly. The concave mirror is used to concentrate the light; but, of course, a condenser may be used instead, or, if the light is strong enough, the beam may be received directly on the glass of the cell, and thrown up the tube.

With the unaided eye the rings appear as a very small disk, with no very noticeable beauty; but in the microscope it is not only greatly magnified, but properly illuminated.

An interesting experiment, showing the difference between the effect of pure sunlight and artificial light, consists in adjusting the mirror so as to simultaneously receive light from the sky and from a lamp or gas light. The portion of the disk illuminated by the lamp light shows the predominance of yellow, a greenish hue taking the place of the blue; the red being also modified.

Monochromatic light, such as is secured by passing light

FIG. 311.

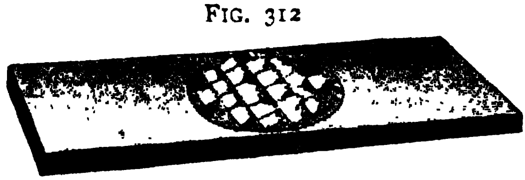


Holder for Soap Film.

through a deep red glass, for example, shows the rings as alternately red and black.

The device for exhibiting the soap film, which is shown in Fig. 311, will now need little explanation. A ring is pivoted in the same manner as the cell already described. By dipping the finger in soapy water, and passing it over the ring, a film will remain in the ring, which may be viewed

FIG. 312



Mount of Mica Plates.

in the same manner as Newton's rings. The bands of iridescent color are very brilliant.

Thin plates of mica exhibit the same phenomenon. By tearing a very thin plate of mica, so as to leave a ragged edge, many extremely thin points will remain projecting from the torn edges; these may be cut off, and cemented in a suitable position for observation. These little points are quite difficult to handle. Probably the easiest way to manage them is to cut the piece of mica down quite small, and

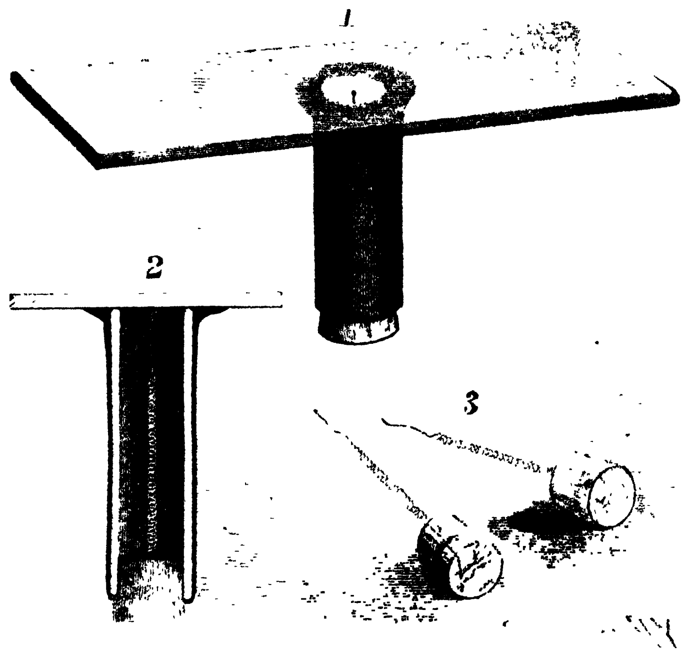
then take the bright point in a pair of clean forceps, and cut the larger part off, then touch the edge of the bright piece with Canada balsam, and put it in position on the slide. These little plates of mica are viewed in the same manner as the Newton's rings.

It is perhaps hardly necessary to say that having prepared a good mount of the mica plates, it is advisable to inclose it under a cover, as soon as convenient, to exclude dust.

MICROSCOPIC OBSERVATION OF VIBRATING RODS.

A metal rod fixed in a vise at one end, with a silvered glass bead attached to the other end, constitutes Sir Charles

FIG. 313.



Vibrating Rod mounted for Microscopic Observation.

Wheatstone's apparatus for the study of the transverse vibrations of rods.

By vibrating a rod arranged in this way, Wheatstone was enabled to obtain an almost infinite variety of symmetrical and beautiful luminous scrolls.

It is a simple matter to repeat Wheatstone's experiment

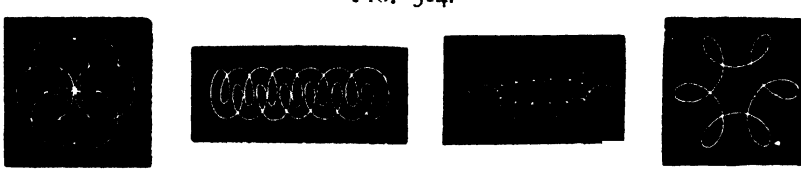
with the apparatus alluded to, but it is not always convenient to do it.

A vibrating rod permanently mounted in a cell and arranged for observation with a microscope is shown in Fig. 313, 1 representing the mount in perspective, 2 showing it in section, 3 showing the rods detached from the mount.

To an ordinary 3×1 inch glass slip is connected a paper tube $\frac{5}{16}$ inch internal diameter and 1¼ inches long, well blackened on the inside.

The cement is applied carefully, so as to have the glass clean and clear with the tube. To a cork fitted to the open end of the tube is cemented a wire spiral formed of about 4 in. of No. 40 spring brass wire. The diameter of the spiral is $\frac{3}{32}$ inch. The end of the spiral next the glass slip terminates in a straight arm ¼ in. long, upon the end of which there is

Fig. 314.



Curves traced by Vibrating Rod.

a minute bead of black glass. A smooth bead is secured by first fusing borax on the end of the wire, then touching the borax while in a fused state with a thin thread of black glass, then breaking the thread a short distance from the end of the wire, and finally fusing it by gradually pushing it forward into the flame until a perfect bead of the required size is formed.

The cork with the spiral is inserted in the paper tube with the bead arranged centrally with reference to the tube, and only a very short distance below the glass.

By placing the mount thus prepared under a 1 in. or 2 in. objective, and allowing light to fall on the bead from one direction, it will be noticed that the black glass bead is rarely at rest, the bright pencil of light reflected from it continually describing curves of various forms. Stepping on the floor of the room in which the microscope is located is gen-

erally sufficient to set the spiral into active vibration. Rapping on the table on which the microscope rests will cause the bead to describe intricate curves.

By striking the side of the paper tube with more or less force, different figures will be produced.

Illuminating the bead from two points produces parallel curves.

While this mount is perhaps not strictly a microscopic object, it may nevertheless be viewed to advantage by the microscope.

SIMPLE POLARISCOPE FOR THE MICROSCOPE

To the draw tube of the microscope is fitted a paper tube, which is readily made by gumming writing paper and winding it around a cylindrical stick of the proper size. To the paper tube is fitted a second tube, and this last tube is cut diagonally through the center at an angle of 35° 25′. One of these pieces is inserted in the first tube, and sixteen or eighteen elliptical glass covers, such as are used for covering mounted microscopic objects, are placed on the diagonally cut end of the inner tube.

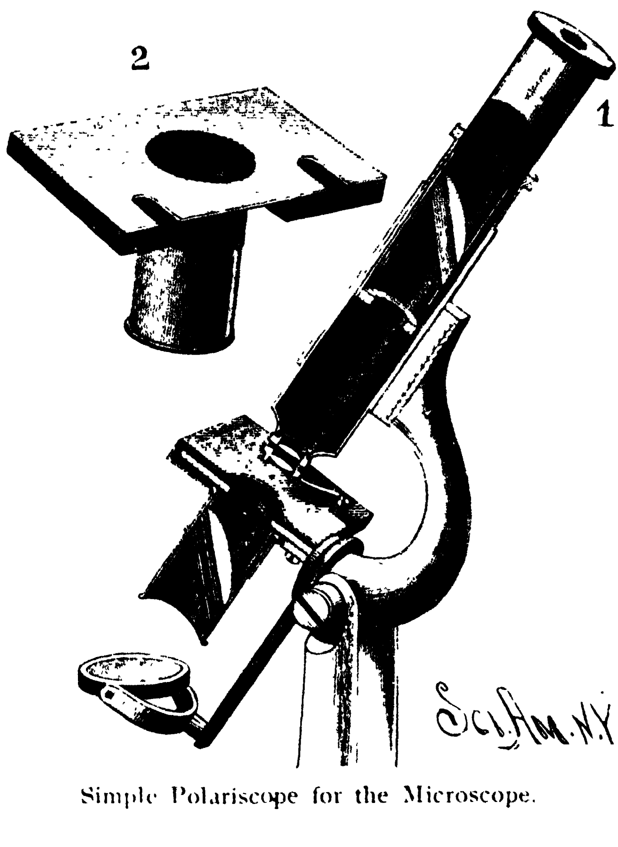
The glasses should be thoroughly cleaned, and when in position in the tube they are held by the remainder of the diagonally cut tube. The sectional view of the instrument clearly shows the position of these glasses in the draw tube.

The tube which goes under the stage is made in precisely the same way, and is supported in position for use by a short paper tube secured to a cardboard casing adapted to slide over the stage of the microscope, as shown in the engraving. Notches are formed in the rear edge of the upper part of the casing to allow it to slip by the slide-holding clips. The lower tube must be capable of turning in the short fixed tube, and it may be prevented from falling out by gluing a cardboard band or a piece of small cord around its upper end, forming a sort of flange. The hole in the upper part of the casing is made larger than the movable tube, to admit of inserting the tube from the top of the casing. The part of the attachment below the stage is the polarizer. The part in the draw tube is the analyzer.

By turning the polarizer, the light being thrown directly up the tube by the mirror, the field of the microscope will appear alternately light and dark, showing the partial extinguishment of the polarized beam twice during each revolution of the polarizer.

When the field is darkest, a piece of mica of the proper thickness inserted between the stage and objective renders

FIG. 315.



Simple Polariscope for the Microscope.

the field light, and it may, in addition to this, produce a color effect. The colors depend on the thickness of the film and upon its position in the instrument.

There are various chemical salts and animal and vegetable substances which produce brilliant color effects in the polarized beam. Salicine is a favorite. Santonine is good. Tartaric acid, boracic acid, and cane sugar are easily prepared by allowing their solutions to crystallize on the glass

slip. Some of these substances, salicine for example, may be fused upon the slip and recrystallized.

The colors may be heightened by placing a film of mica behind the object during examination. Different colors will be produced by different thicknesses of mica.

Among animal substances to be examined in this way are fish scales, parings of the finger nails and of horses' hoofs, parings of corns and of horn.

Among vegetable substances, the sections of some woods, the cuticle of plants, the rush for example, form good polariscopic objects.

Many minerals show well in polarized light, but they are generally difficult of preparation. Selenite is an exception. It may be readily reduced to the proper thickness to secure brilliant effects.

The polariscope above described, although not as desirable as one provided with a pair of Nicol prisms, is nevertheless worth having, and will give its possessor a great deal of satisfaction.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE TELESCOPE.

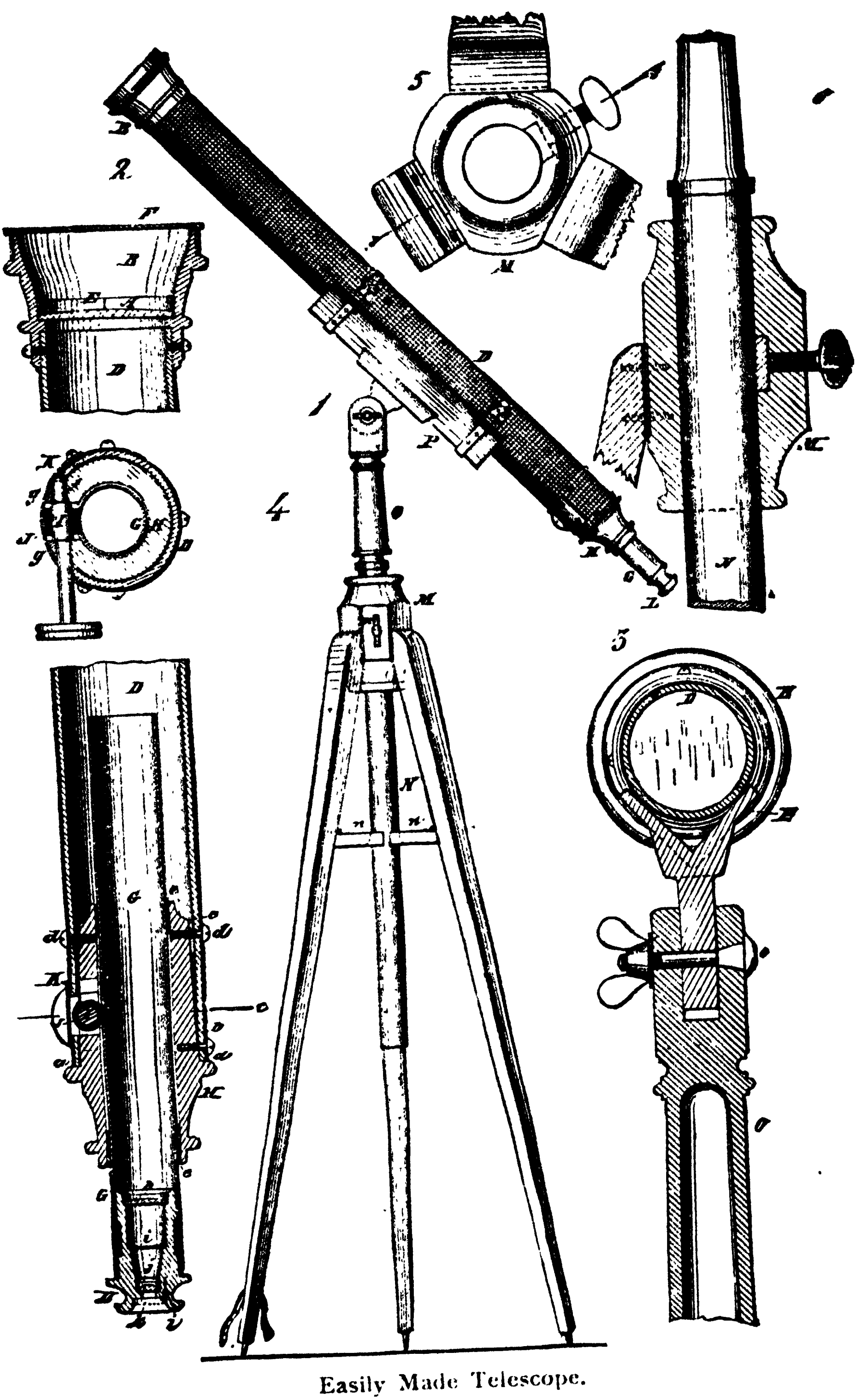
Some hints are here given as to the construction of a cheap and efficient telescope which will give its possessor a great deal of enjoyment, and will serve to stimulate astronomical observation and research.

Plate IV. represents the telescope, its standard, and the various parts in section and in detail. The object glass, A, shown in the engraving, is a meniscus lens 2½ inches in diameter and 36 to 38 inch focus. It is mounted in a wooden cell, B, having an internal flange or fillet about 1/16 inch wide, forming a true support for the lens and bearing against the end of the paper tube, D, which forms the body of the telescope. The lens is retained in its cell by a flat strip, E, of brass which is sprung into the cell and pushed down against the lens. The cell is fastened to the tube by common wood-screws, which pass through the collar into the paper forming the tube. It is perhaps needless to say that the cell should be made of some thoroughly seasoned hard wood, which is not liable to change under atmospheric influences. Hard maple answers a good purpose, but mahogany is preferable.

To protect the objective when not in use, a cap, F, of tin or pasteboard, neatly covered with morocco or velvet, is fitted to the cell.

The paper tube, of which the telescope body is formed, is such as is commonly used for rolling engravings for mailing. It is 3 inches external diameter and 32 inches long (about 4 inches shorter than the focal length of the objective). The exterior of the tube is covered with Java canvas attached by means of bookbinder's paste (flour paste with glue added), and varnished when dry with two or three thin coats of shellac varnish. This gives the tube an elegant and durable finish.

PLATE IV.



Easily Made Telescope.

The focusing tube, G, which is of brass, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches internal diameter and 11 inches long, is guided by a turned wooden piece, H, fitted to the end of the pasteboard tube, D, and held by three or four ordinary round-headed wood screws.

The piece, H, has a shoulder, *a*, against which the end of the pasteboard tube abuts, and only about three-quarters of an inch of the piece, H, actually fits the tube, the portion from *b* to *c* being tapered as indicated in the engraving, and near the extreme inner end, about $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the shoulder, there are three screws, *d*, used in collimating the focusing tube, G.

The bore of the piece, H, is somewhat larger than the focusing tube, G, and is provided with a cloth lining, *e*, at each end to insure the smooth working of the tube.

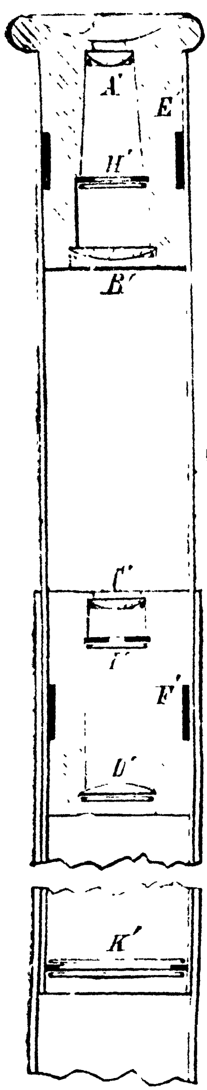
A short distance from the shoulder, *a*, a mortise about three-quarters of an inch square is made through the side of the tube, D, and the piece, H, and a transverse slot, *f*, is formed to receive the wooden spindle, I, which is enlarged in the middle to receive the rubber thimble, J, and has on one end a milled head by which it may be turned. The spindle, I, is held in place by concave pieces, *g*, which in turn are retained by the curved plate, *k*, attached to the tube, D, by screws. The rubber thimble, J, is of sufficient diameter to reach to and press upon the focusing tube, and the latter has a series of transverse grooves filed in it to insure sufficient friction to move the tube, G, in and out when the spindle, I, is turned. This simple device may be used instead of the usual focusing mechanism, but a rack and pinion is preferable.

The cell, B, piece, H, and spindle, I, are blacked and polished on the outside, and the cell is left dead black on the inside. The interior of the tubes is also made dead black. Such a surface may be secured by adding lampblack to a little very thin shellac varnish, and applying it to the inside of the tube by means of a swab.

The focal lengths of the lenses of the astronomical eyepiece should be to each other as three to one; the field lens, which is nearest the object glass, having the greatest diame-

ter and the longest focus, and the convex side of each lens should be turned toward the object glass. Their distance apart is one-half the sum of their focal lengths. These lenses are mounted in a wooden cell, L, whose exterior is fitted to the focusing tube, G, and grooved circumferentially to receive a strip of cloth, which is glued in, and insures a good fit. The cell is bored in different diameters to receive the field lens, *h*, the diaphragm, *i*, and the eye lens, *j*, all of which are held in place against shoulders formed in the cell, by circular springs of brass, which are sprung in, as in the case of the object glass. The eye aperture is about ¼ inch, and the aperture of the diaphragm is about the same.

FIG. 316.



Terrestrial Eyepiece

It is well to make the diaphragm adjustable, so that it may be moved back and forth to secure the best position. It will be found, however, that if placed just beyond the focus of the eye lens, it will give the best results.

A circular recess, *k*, is formed in the face of the eyepiece to receive a sun glass, which is retained in place, when in use, by the short-curved spring, *l*. The sun glass is simply a disk of very dark glass. It must, in fact, be nearly opaque; some of the glass known as black glass answers the purpose very well.

If but one astronomical eyepiece is made, probably the most satisfactory combination would be as follows: Field lens, 1½ inches focal length; eye lens, ½ inch; distance apart, 1 inch. It is advisable, however, to have three eyepieces for different purposes—one of higher power and one of lower power than the one described.

A terrestrial eyepiece is illustrated in the sectional view,

Fig. 316. It is of little use to adapt such an eyepiece to this instrument unless it is first provided with an achromatic objective. It is then a powerful telescope, which will enable one to see well for many miles. The method of mounting the lenses described in connection with the astronomical eyepieces will be followed here, therefore little more than the diameter and focus of the lenses and their distance apart need be given. There are four plano-convex lenses, A′, B′, C′, D′, mounted in two pairs in wooden cells, E′, F′, fitted to the tube, G′, which in turn is fitted to the focusing tube, G. The cell, E′, has a $\frac{1}{4}$ inch aperture for the eye and a bead which projects beyond the tube, G′. The lens, A′, is about $\frac{7}{16}$ inch in diameter and 1 inch focus. The lens, B′, is $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch focus. The lens, C′, is $\frac{7}{16}$ inch diameter, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch focus. The lens, D′, is $\frac{5}{8}$ diameter and $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch focus. The plane face of A′ is $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches from the plane face of B′, and a stop, H′, having a $\frac{7}{16}$ inch aperture is placed $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches from the face of the lens, A′. From the plane face of the lens, B′, to the plane side of the lens, C′, it is $3\frac{3}{8}$ inches. The distance between the plane side of the lens, C′, and the plane face of the lens, D′, is $1\frac{5}{8}$ inches. At a distance of $\frac{7}{16}$ inch from the face of the lens, C′, there is a diaphragm, I′, having a $\frac{1}{8}$ inch aperture. It will be observed that in this case the convex sides of the lenses, C′ D, are turned toward each other.

At the extreme inner end of the tube, G′, there is a diaphragm, K′, of $1\frac{5}{8}$ aperture, which is held in place by two circular springs. The interior surfaces must be well blacked to prevent reflection.

The method of mounting the lenses here shown and described is inexpensive and fairly efficient. If something better is desired the reader may, of course, make the mountings of brass, and fit the instrument up according to his taste and ability.

The arrangement of the various parts is clearly shown in the sectional view, at 2, and the focusing device is shown at 4, which is a transverse section.

In regard to collimation: by cutting off the ends of the paper tube truly in a lathe, the cell, B, and piece, H, will be

measurably true. To determine whether the focusing tube, G, and cell, B, are axially in line, a truly cut cardboard disk with a pin hole exactly in the center may be placed in the cell, B. A similar disk may also be placed in each end of the focusing tube, G.

Now, by adjusting the piece, H, by means of the three screws, *d*, the three pin holes in the disks may be readily brought upon the same axial line; then, if the lenses have been carefully centered by the manufacturer, the telescope will be found sufficiently well collimated. If, however, it is desired to ascertain whether the lens is truly centered, it may be turned in its cell, while the telescope is in a fixed position, and directed toward some immovable object. If the image moves as the lens is turned, it shows that the centering is defective.

If there are doubts as to whether the axis of the objective coincides with the axis of the tube, the latter may be supported in V-shaped supports adapted to the truly turned ends, then by placing a candle at some distance from the face of the lens, and turning the tube in its V supports, at the same time viewing the reflection of the candle in the lens, it will at once be known by the movement of the reflection that the cell requires adjustment to render the axis of the objective and that of the tube coincident.

With a telescope of this description a large number of celestial objects may be examined with great satisfaction. The moon furnishes an unending source of delight, showing as it does a face that is ever changing throughout the lunar month. Jupiter is an interesting study of which one does not soon tire. The telescope described will show the satellites in their varying positions from night to night and the dark belt across the face of the planet.

Saturn is a grand object with the telescope. His ring may be clearly seen. The meniscus lens will show a little color, and its definition will be quite defective when directed to such bright objects as the moon, Jupiter, Saturn, Mars, or Venus, with the full aperture, therefore the aperture should be reduced by a diaphragm of black cardboard. A little experiment will determine the best sized aperture.

For nebulæ, star groups, and double stars, the full aperture should be used. The great nebula of Orion is an interesting object; many of the star groups are very pleasing. The sun also, when the spots are visible, may be viewed with satisfaction. Of course, the sun glass will be applied before the observer attempts to view the sun, otherwise the eye may be injured or destroyed. A double or plano-convex lens, of long focus, may be used for an objective, but the meniscus is better.

If the mountings have been carefully made, the meniscus or the plano or double convex lens will soon be supplanted by a good achromatic objective, which will increase the efficiency of the instrument many fold.

As to the telescope stand, little need be said, as its construction is so clearly shown in the engraving. It cannot be made too solid. If it is very clumsy, this is no objection. If it is slender, it will shake. Every tremor has the benefit of the magnifying power of the telescope, and is amplified to a wonderful extent.

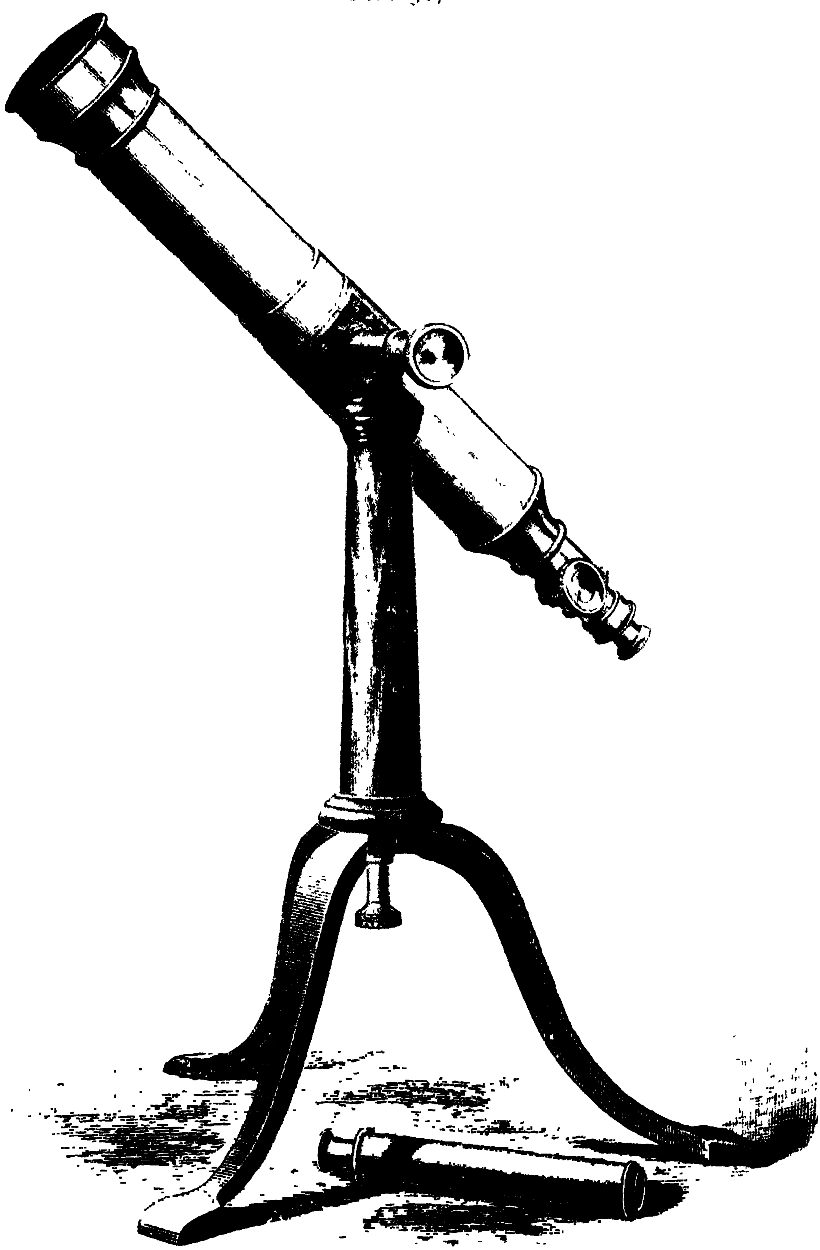
The stand represented is easily constructed and answers an excellent purpose. From the ground to the top of the hexagonal hub, M, it is four feet. Three of the alternate sides of the hub are wider than the intermediate ones, to receive the wrought iron hinges by which the legs are attached. To attach the hinges, the pin is first driven out; one-half of the hinge is then attached to the leg, and the other half to the hub, M, when the pin is replaced.

No. 5 is a top view of the hub and the upper portion of the legs; 6 is a vertical section. A 1½ inch hole is bored through the hub to receive the standard, N, which supports the telescope. To each of the legs is hinged an arm, *n*, which folds down against the standard, so as to spring the legs outwardly, and thus render the stand very rigid. The lower ends of the legs are provided with spikes, and a strap is attached to one of the legs to bind them all together when the instrument is not in use.

The upper end of the standard, N, is reduced in size, and made slightly conical for receiving a socket, O, to the upper end of which is jointed an arm attached to the V-shaped

trough, P, in which the telescope is secured by straps. The form of the joint is shown at 3, which is a vertical transverse

Fig. 317



Compact Telescope—2½ inch Aperture, 24 inch Focus.

section. A strong bolt, *o*, forms the pivot of the joint between the socket, O, and trough, P, and is provided with

a wing nut by which it may be tightened. The surfaces of the joint as well as the upper end of the standard should be coated with black lead to insure smooth working. A post set firmly in the ground, while it cannot be moved from place to place, has the advantage of being rigid. It forms one of the best of cheap stands.

COMPACT TELESCOPE.

In Fig. 317 is represented a fine telescope of 2½ in. aperture, the optical parts of which are made after the formulæ of the late R. B. Tolles.

This telescope is suitable for either celestial or terrestrial observation. The high perfection of the objective permits of a very short focus (24 inches), which is a feature of considerable importance in portable telescopes.

Saturn with his rings and satellites, Jupiter and his moons, the nebula of Orion, and other nebulæ the various star clusters and many of the double stars may be seen with a great deal of satisfaction with this little telescope.

CHAPTER XV.

PHOTOGRAPHY.

Probably no branch of applied science is so familiar to all classes of people as that of photography. The art is practiced by professionals and amateurs with different degrees of skill, varying from that which can produce only a recognizable shadow to that which is capable of securing results little short of perfection.

A great deal depends upon manipulative skill, and much depends upon the apparatus, and, while a camera of fair quality is indispensable, the best instrument obtainable will not compensate for carelessness nor for lack of the finer judgment required in many of the operations of photography.

Since the introduction of the dry plate, the camera and its accessories, together with a few pans and measuring glasses, constitute the outfit with which the operations are carried on.

The lens is a vital part of the outfit. It should be selected with more regard for its quality than its cost.

While photographs can be taken with a single lens, a compound achromatic lens is very desirable. There are many kinds of lenses in use; those having a wide angle and short focus, employed for photographing buildings, street views, near objects and interiors, and those of a narrower angle and longer focus, adapted for views having considerable distance. When only one lens can be purchased, a lens of the latter class is preferable. Lenses of either kind may be adapted to different conditions of use by means of stops or diaphragms with apertures of different sizes.

After acquiring a sufficient knowledge of photography to judge of the capabilities of a lens, the beginner should procure the best lens he is able to purchase. The writer has for years owned "good" lenses, and he might truthfully say "very good" lenses, but recently he has purchased

some of the best lenses of recent construction and the "good" lenses have been relegated to the second-hand dealer.

The marvelous perfection of modern lenses can hardly be appreciated without the actual trial. The new lenses have great definition, flatness of field, surprising depth of focus, and rapidity equal to any demand. They are also non-astigmatic—a characteristic that cannot be overestimated.

Any good camera box will answer, provided it is light-tight. The more expensive boxes with swing backs, rising fronts and focusing mechanism are convenient and desirable. The modern plate holders are easily manipulated in the dark room, and they are not cumbersome to carry. By the use of kits, large plate holders may be adapted to small plates. A small and light tripod may be chosen, but it should have sufficient rigidity to hold the camera steadily.

The cloth used to cover the head while focusing should be light-tight, also waterproof, as in case of a storm it may be used to protect the camera and the plate holders.

The dealers furnish a great variety of plates from which to choose. Beginners will experience the greatest satisfaction in slow plates, as with these the danger of over-exposure is small. Plates must be kept in a dry place and carefully protected from the light. The boxes of plates should be opened and the plates inserted in the plate holders in a perfectly dark room, if possible. If a light is required, a ruby lamp capable of giving a dark red light may be used, but the light must be used cautiously. Probably more plates are fogged in a dark room than elsewhere by needless exposure to the ruby light. It seems hardly necessary to say that the plates should be placed in the plate holders with the film side out, that is, toward the slides. They should be carefully dusted with a fine, soft camel's hair brush before closing the slides.

The camera is pointed at the object to be taken, and adjusted so that the inverted image on the ground glass is in the desired position. The focusing cloth is then thrown over the head and over the camera, and the movable portion of

the camera box is adjusted until a position is found at which the particular object appears sharp on the ground glass. If the image is too large, the camera must be moved back; if not large enough, it must, of course, be moved forward. After focusing, a suitable stop is inserted in the lens tube. This will vary with the light and with the intended exposure. It will be found that the light acts very much quicker on a July day than in December, and that the duration of exposure varies with the hour of the day as well as with the time of year, so that a larger stop must be used or a longer exposure made in winter than in summer, and in the morning and evening than at midday.

The use of a stop gives more detail in the shadows, in consequence of allowing a longer exposure; it also gives greater depth of field. After the insertion of the stops the cap is put on, the plate holder is inserted in its place and the slide withdrawn. Everything being ready for the exposure, the cap is removed and replaced. On a bright summer day, with an achromatic lens, the exposure of a slow plate with the smallest stop will require from three to five seconds, but the time cannot be given with accuracy: it must be learned by experience. With a fast plate, an exposure given by removing the cap and immediately replacing it is sufficient. With a quick-working lens this exposure would be too long. An instantaneous shutter would be required.

If it can be avoided, the camera should never be pointed* toward the sun, but if it becomes necessary, the lens must be shielded in such a way as to afford adequate protection without interfering with the field of view. The best landscapes are secured in the morning or afternoon, the shadows being longer than they are at midday. Photographing on windy days should be avoided, unless the exposures are to be instantaneous. The duration of the exposure of the plate varies greatly under different conditions. Interiors frequently require an exposure of an hour or two, often longer.

For copying from books, engravings or photographs for

* With recent lenses this precaution need not be observed. Some of the best effects are secured by pointing the camera toward the sun.

lantern slides or for reproductions, the ordinary camera box will usually be found too short, but a pasteboard extension may be fitted to the box. For copying, a good achromatic rectilinear lens is necessary. When the work is done by daylight, the camera should be placed with the back or side toward the window, the object to be copied being placed in front of the camera and well illuminated. In this class of work much depends on careful focusing. A magnifying glass of 8 or 10 inch focus is of great utility in this connection. By employing a kerosene or gas lamp provided with a reflector, copying may be successfully carried on at night. The exposures under these circumstances vary from ten minutes to a half hour.

Instantaneous photography is attractive and interesting, but difficult. It should be practiced only when necessary. Time exposures are always preferable when they are feasible. Excellent instantaneous pictures may be taken, however, after a little practice, but success is not always certain.

For instantaneous work, a good shutter and a quick-working lens will be required. The camera is focused in the usual way. A large stop is inserted in the lens tube and a fast plate is used. The slide is removed, and when the object is sighted, the shutter is let off.

The exposure and development of a plate are intimately related to each other; a properly exposed plate may easily be spoiled in developing, while, on the other hand, an unduly under or over exposed plate can never be made to produce a good negative by any process of developing. A perfectly dark room illuminated only by a ruby light with an orange colored glass superposed is indispensable. It should be furnished with a sink and running water, but progress may be made with no other conveniences than a pitcher of water and a washbowl. Several pans of gutta percha, glass, or porcelain are required for developing, fixing, etc., also two graduated glasses and a glass funnel are necessary. A pan should be provided for each kind of developer and one for hyposulphite of soda. The glasses, funnels and pans must be kept scrupulously clean, and the latter should always be used for the same kind of solution.

There are several developers for dry plates. The following is one of the best:

Beach Pyro-Potash Developer.

No. 1.—Pyro Solution.

Sulphite of soda (chemically pure crystals)	4	ounces.
Warm distilled or melted ice water.......	4	"

When cooled to about 70° Fah., add:

Sulphurous acid water (strongest to be had)............................	$3\frac{1}{2}$	ounces.
And lastly, pyrogallic acid..............	1	"

No. 2.—Potash Solution.

A.

Carbonate potash (chemically pure)......	3	ounces.
Water..........	4	"

B.

Sulphite soda (chemically pure crystals) .	2	ounces.
Water.....	4	"

Make A and B separately and then combine in one solution.

For a 5×8 plate, pour into the graduated glass 1 drachm of the pyro solution and ½ drachm of the potash; add 3 oz. water. Mix well. The plate should be lightly brushed clean with a soft camel's hair brush, and placed with the film side up in a pan containing fresh water; soak for about a minute, then pour the water off, and pour on the developer; rock the pan gently, so as to flow the developer evenly over the plate. The pan should now be brought close to the ruby light, and the plate examined. An image should begin to appear within two or three minutes. The plate should be closely watched. The high lights (sky, etc.) develop first, and appear as a darkening of the plate. The other objects

follow. Development should be proceeded with until all parts of the picture show clearly by transmitted light, and until the plate turns gray, and the image seems to fade away. The outlines of the image appear on the back of the plate when it is sufficiently developed. If a plate comes up quickly, say within a minute, it is over-exposed, and should be removed to a pan containing water to which is added a small quantity of developer with the pyro solution in excess, or the plate may be placed in the developer, to which has been added a few drops of a solution containing 150 grains of potassium bromide in 2 oz. water.

In case a plate is very much over-exposed, it will not come up in a long time, and will be worthless. If a plate should not come up in a reasonable length of time, more of the potash solution should be added. An under-exposed instantaneous plate may be started by placing it in a weak solution of potash and water, then developing with an excess of alkali. Fogging is produced by too much alkali.

Over-development produces a hard negative, from which it is difficult to make a good print. Weak negatives having clear shadows, with plenty of detail, but lacking intensity in the high lights, are the result of over-exposure. Too strong high lights with weak shadows are due to under-exposure. Transparent spots (pinholes) are caused by dust, or air bubbles formed in development. If a plate during development is seen to lack detail in places, the development may be forced at such points by applying a large, soft, round camel's hair brush charged with moderately strong developer. The brush is rapidly passed over the portion of the plate to be brought out, care being taken not to touch the other parts. If negatives show too great contrast between the dark and light portions, the developer should be reduced with water.

After development the plate should be thoroughly washed with water and put in a clearing or fixing solution formed of sodium hyposulphite ("hypo") 1 oz., water 5 oz. A very small quantity of hypo mixed with the developer is sufficient to defeat all dark-room operations. Therefore, it must be isolated from everything else, and the hands must

be thoroughly washed after handling it. When the hypo solution is discolored, it must be replaced with a fresh solution

The plate is left in the fixing solution for a short time after the yellow color has entirely disappeared from the film: then it is washed thoroughly until every trace of the hypo is removed. Soaking for several hours in clear cool water, frequently changed, is effective in removing the hypo. The permanence of the negative depends on this washing. The negatives should be placed on a rack to dry, in a cool place, free from dust.

The hydrochinon developer is largely used, and gives good satisfaction. With this, the development of the plate can be as easily controlled as with the pyro, and it has the advantage of not staining the fingers to any great extent. An under-exposed plate which is beyond saving with the pyro developer can be brought out by a long treatment with hydrochinon.

The formula for Carbutt's hydrochinon developer is as follows:

A.

Hydrochinon	10	grains.
Crystallized sulphite soda	50	"
Distilled water	500	"

B.

Carbonate potash (pure	25	grains.
Distilled water	200	"

A and B should be mixed in equal volumes. The quantities here given make a very small amount of solution. It is advisable to make a much larger quantity. For normal exposures this developer should be reduced somewhat with water. For under-exposed plates it may be used at full strength. Development should be carried on in the same manner as with pyro: it should, however, proceed further. The developer is saved, as it may be used repeatedly, work-

ing a little slower each time. Old developer may be used for over-exposed plates and for lantern slides. Fine effects may be obtained by beginning the development with strong hydrochinon and finishing with the old, weaker solution, or this order may be reversed. The plates are washed and fixed as before described. The developer should be kept in well-corked bottles in a dark, cool place.

If a negative lacks density in the high lights, it may be intensified with bichloride of mercury and ammonia or silver cyanide; but if it is over-exposed, intensification will not help it. The negative may be intensified at any time after the final washing, even after it has been dried, but if dry, it should be soaked in water for a few minutes before intensifying.

An ounce of bichloride of mercury in a quart of water constitutes the intensifying solution. In this immerse the negative, rocking it gently until it is of a light straw color all through. It is then rinsed thoroughly.

After the negative is thoroughly washed it is placed in a solution of water and ammonia (1 drachm strong ammonia to a pint of water), or in the silver cyanide, where it is allowed to remain until it is blackened through the film. It is then washed thoroughly.

Lantern slide plates measure $3\frac{1}{4} \times 4$ inches. They are made of much thinner glass than the ordinary negative plates. If negatives are not of the proper size for lantern slides, they may be printed in the camera.

For contact prints the negative is laid in the printing frame face up, and a lantern slide plate is laid face down on this. A piece of black paper is then placed over the back of the lantern slide plate, and the back of the printing frame is put on and fastened. The exposure is made either by daylight or by artificial light, the latter being preferred. The plate is exposed by holding the printing frame about one foot from the light. Very weak negatives may be held at a distance of five or six feet, but the time of exposure must be very much increased. The time of exposure is from two or three to thirty seconds when a five-foot gas burner is used at a distance of one foot.

All lantern slide plates are slow, and admit of the use of orange light in the dark room. A good developer for this purpose is a weak hydrochinon solution. The image should begin to appear in from three to five minutes, and should be completely developed in fifteen minutes. Over-exposure is liable to veil the high lights, and while the slide may be handsome to look at, it will be worthless for projection. The high lights in a slide should be perfectly transparent. With a negative having clear shadows and a dense sky, care should be taken not to print too heavily, for while the high lights will be clear, other parts will be dark and without detail. After development is completed, the plate is rinsed thoroughly and fixed in hypo as already described. The fixing solution should be fresh and clean. When the fixing is complete, the plate is washed thoroughly and finally swabbed with wet cotton wool. After the prints are dry they are coated with thin collodion by flowing it evenly over the plate. The slides are covered with thin glass of the same size. Worthless negative and positive plates may be cleaned with very dilute hydrofluoric acid, and used as slide covers. A mat is interposed between the print and the cover, and the two glasses are bound together with adhesive paper cut into one-half or three eighths inch strips. A small label should be placed on the lower left hand corner of the slide to serve as a guide in putting it into the lantern.

PRINTING.

Few amateurs find profit in preparing their own paper for printing. And as various good ready sensitized papers are found in the market accompanied with full directions for toning, we will confine ourselves to the gelatino-chloride paper, which is easily worked. The back of the negative is cleaned before printing, the negative is placed face up in the printing frame, and a piece of paper is placed face down upon it. The back of the frame is put on, and the paper is exposed through the negative to the sunlight. Weak negatives should be printed in the shade. A cover of tissue paper placed over the printing frame during printing preserves details. With a good negative of a landscape, for

example, the printing should be continued until it is a few shades darker than required in the finished print.

It is advisable to trim all prints before toning. The trimming may be done on a glass plate, using a glass trimming form to guide the knife. Prints should be carefully kept from the light until they are toned. They should be toned within two or three days from the time of printing,—the sooner, the better. The prints are thoroughly washed in eight or ten waters until the free silver is washed out and the water is clear, before they are placed in the toning solution.

Formulas of several toning baths are given below:

For Purple or Black Tones.

Chloride of gold....................	2 grains.
Bicarbonate of soda........ ...8 to 16	"
Water........................	16 ounces.

For purple tones the smaller quantity of bicarbonate soda is used; for black tones, the larger quantity. This solution should be made up an hour before use, and not kept in stock.

For Deep Brown Tones.

Chloride of gold........	1 grain.
Sodium acetate...... 20	"
Water....	10 ounces.

Make up several hours before use.

In either case use enough solution to fill the pan. About one grain of gold is used for each 20 × 24 sheet of paper. If the prints tone too slowly, the solution must be slightly strengthened. Only a few prints are put into the bath at a time, and they are kept in motion until the red disappears and they are a little darker than they should appear when finished. Prints may have a bluish tinge, or the color may run into a purple. A print when undertoned is red. The art of toning can be learned only by practice. After toning, the prints are placed in water for a time. The solution

made according to the last formula should be filtered, and kept in a dark place for future use.

The fixing bath consists of:

Water..................	..1 pint.
Sodium hyposulphite	....4 ounces.

The hypo should be dissolved before the toning begins. *The prints may all be put into the hypo at the same time*— not more than two sheets of paper to each pint of solution. They should be turned and moved about continually. The time required for fixing will be from fifteen to twenty minutes. The hypo reddens and fades prints which have been only partially toned or printed too light. The color of all prints is rendered lighter by the hypo. After fixing, the prints must be thoroughly washed for an hour in running water or in several waters and allowed to soak for a considerable time, say half an hour between the washings. The permanence of the print depends upon this washing.

The prints when completely washed, and while still wet, may be squeegeed.

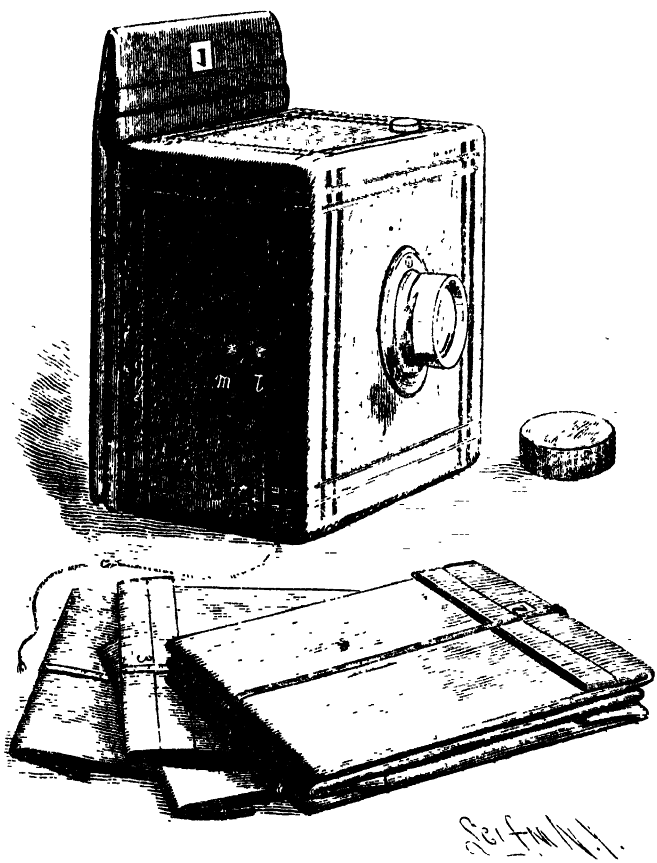
A POCKET CAMERA.

No equipment for a tour or a summer's vacation is now complete without a photographic outfit for making instantaneous memoranda of scenes and objects met with upon the road, on the river or lake, or in the picturesque nooks of mountain and valley. The principal trouble with photography in these days is not with the plates and chemicals, as of old, but with the more or less cumbersome camera and accessories, which must be ever present with the artist.

If large pictures are desired, a large camera and tripod of corresponding size will, of course, be required. To these must be added a complement of plate holders if a number of pictures are to be made in a short time. Some of the recently devised cameras are very portable, and in every way desirable. The writer adds to the list an instrument which differs in some respects from others. The principal feature is the plate-changing device, which is quite

simple and admits of the use of flexible bags for holding the plates before and after exposure. The bags—which hold one plate each—are made of the stout black paper known in the trade as leatherette. Each bag has a very thin covering of leather, such as is used by bookbinders on very light work, and around the mouth of the bag is glued a band of

FIG. 318.



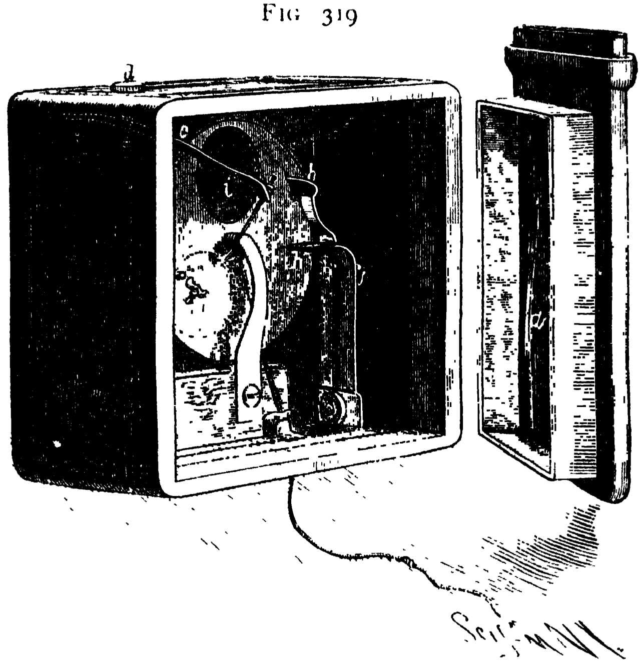
A Pocket Camera.

thin, tough pasteboard. The bags are made over a wooden form. A dozen filled bags occupy very little more room than the plates in the original package. The light is excluded, and the plates are held in the bags by folding over the top, as shown in the engraving. Each bag is provided with a rubber band extending around it lengthwise, to prevent it from unfolding.

In the present case, the plate holder proper is made of brass and fitted to the camera box, from which it is never removed, except in case of some disarrangement of the interior parts of the camera. The holder consists of a flat sheath, made of suitable size to readily admit the plate, and provided with an opening in the front side, of the size of the field of the lens. This opening is surrounded by a flange which fits light-tight into the camera box.

Two light bowed springs, *a*, are soldered to the back of

FIG 319



Interior of Pocket Camera.

the sheath, and tend to press the plate forward to bring the film into the focal plane.

The end of the sheath, which projects upward above the top of the camera box, is of suitable size to be received in the stiffened ends of the bags, and a channel is formed around the end of the sheath near its upper end by soldering an angled strip of brass around the mouth of the sheath, as shown Fig. 319. Into this channel the stiffened end of the bag is inserted before it is unfolded. The channel is blackened, so that when the end of the bag is inserted in it, no

light can enter. Now, by straightening the bag and shaking the camera, the plate contained by the bag will be made to fall into the holder. The bag can now be folded against the back of the holder and held there by one of the elastic bands extending over the top and under the bottom of the box. The removal of the plate from the camera is simply the reverse of what has just been described ; that is, the bag is unfolded, and the camera being inverted, the plate is dropped into the bag, when the bag is again folded and removed from the holder.

The shutter of this little camera is both simple and effective. It admits of instantaneous and time exposures, and can readily be adjusted to any required speed without opening the camera box.

The shutter consists of a light metallic disk, A, provided with a central boss arranged to turn on a stud projecting from a plate secured to the inner surface of the front of the box. A stout but fine cord, *b*, is attached by one end to a small loop soldered to the face of the shutter and wound once around the boss of the shutter ; the remaining end passes through a hole in the end of the spring, *c*. A screw, *d*, passes through the top of the camera, through a slot in the spring, *c*, the nut being fitted to the slot of the spring and provided with shoulders which support the spring. By turning the screw, *d*, the spring may be made to turn the shutter with more or less rapidity, as may be required. A cord, *e*, inserted in an eye on the boss of the shutter and wound in a direction opposite that of the cord, *b*, passes out through a hole in the box and serves to set the shutter.

The shutter is provided with two small studs, *f g*, the stud, *f*, being arranged near the periphery of the disk, in position to be engaged by the spring catch, *h*, when the shutter is drawn around by the cord, *e*, preparatory to making an instantaneous exposure. The stud, *g*, is placed in such a position relative to the catch, *h'*, that its engagement with the catch will hold the shutter open, or with its opening, *i*, coincident with the opening of the tube, as indicated in dotted lines.

The catch, *h'*, is provided with a wire arm, *j*, which

extends behind the catch, *h*, in such a way as to allow the catch, *h'*, to move a short distance before releasing the catch, *h*. Each catch is provided with a stud which projects through the camera box and presses against the leather covering, forming two small convex projections, *l*, *m*. When an instantaneous exposure is desired, the shutter is released by pressing the projection, *l*. When a time exposure is to be made, the button, *m*, is pressed. This operation first throws the catch, *h'*, into the path of the stud, *g*, then releases the stud, *f*, allowing the shutter to turn until the stud, *g*, strikes the catch, *h*. This will arrest the shutter in an open position. When the catch, *h*,' is released, the shutter closes. For time exposures the camera box may be placed on any convenient support.

For instantaneous exposures, the camera may be held in the hand. One desiring to make a camera of this kind, and having the proper facilities, could substitute a toothed sector and pinion for the shutter boss and the cords used in operating it.

The camera lens is of the spherical, wide angle kind, with a fixed focus for all distances from five feet upward.

The camera box is 2 inches deep and 3½ inches square, outside measurement. The camera was designed especially as a tourist's companion for taking lantern views, and it has served its purpose very well indeed.

SIMPLE PHOTOGRAPHIC AND PHOTO-MICROGRAPHIC APPARATUS.

While first class photographic instruments can be made only by makers having the greatest skill and large experience, an ordinary camera that will serve the purposes of the amateur may be made by the amateur himself with the expenditure of an insignificant sum for materials.

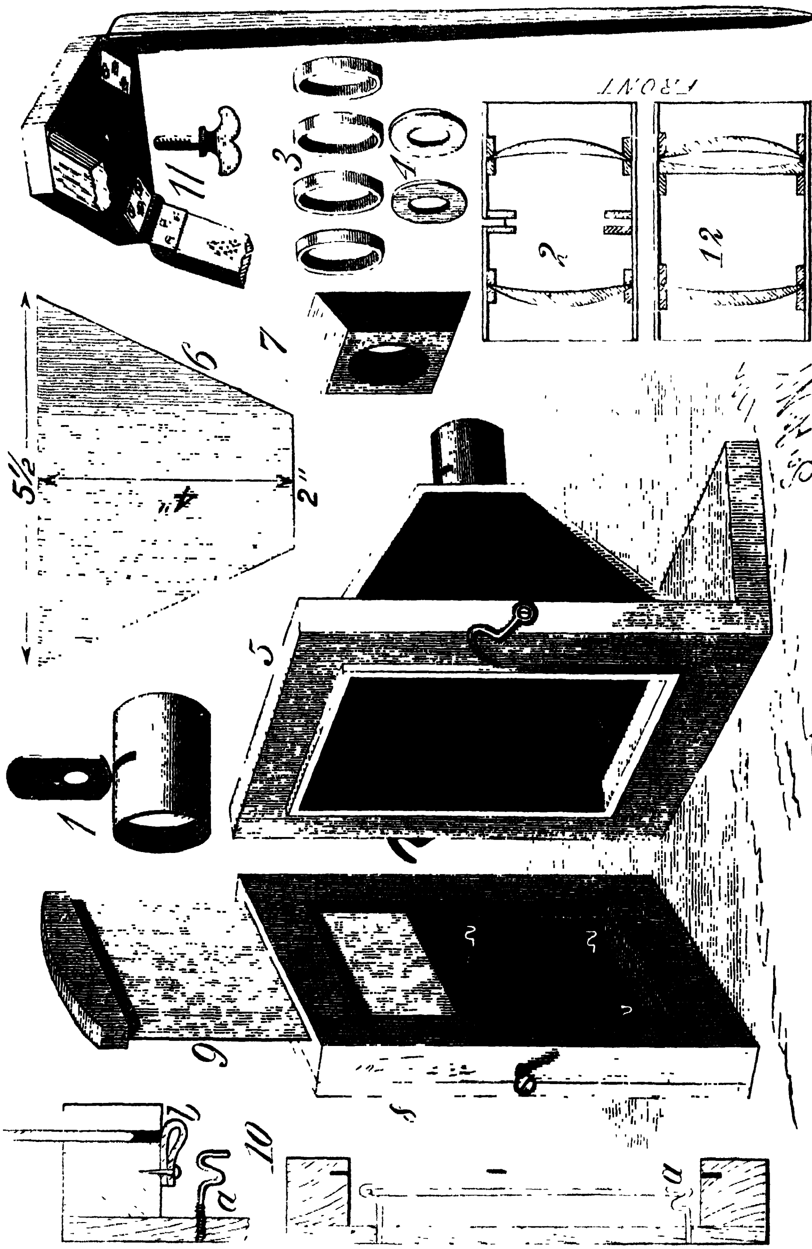
Nos. 1 to 12, Plate V., show a camera tube, box, and tripod, the materials of which cost less than a dollar. The construction is within the range of any one having a little mechanical ability. The camera is intended for 4 by 5 plates, therefore the size of the plate holder and the focal length of

the tube will determine the size of the camera box. To avoid turning the camera or plate holder, the box is made square, and the inside dimensions of the plate holder are such as to permit of placing the plate either horizontally or vertically, according to the subject to be photographed. The plate holder is 5¾ inches square inside, and is provided with a wooden back of sufficient thickness to support the hooks employed for holding the plate. There are four, V-shaped wire hooks, *a*, at the bottom of the holder, two for receiving the end edge of the plate, and two farther apart, and arranged higher up, for receiving the side edge of the plate; and near the top of the holder there are three Z-shaped hooks, *a*, one in the center for engaging the end edge of the plate, and one near each side of the holder for receiving the side edge of the plate. The top of the frame is slotted, and the sides and bottom are grooved to receive the slide, which covers the plate before and after exposure. To the under surface of the upper part of the frame of the plate holder is attached a looped strip of elastic black cloth, such as broadcloth or beaver, which closes over the slot of the plate holder, as shown at 10, Plate V., when the slide is withdrawn, and thus shuts out the light. The interior of the plate holder, as well as the slide, should be made dead black, by applying a varnish made by adding three or four drops of shellac varnish to one ounce of alcohol, and stirring in lampblack until the required blackness is secured.

The main frame of the camera box is made square, and is secured at right angles to the base board. The frame is provided with a narrow bead or ledge that will enter the front of the plate holder and exclude the light.

To the front of the frame are secured four trapezoidal pieces of pasteboard, of the form and size given at 6. These pieces of pasteboard are secured to each other and to the camera box frame by tape, glued on as shown. If the box is made of junk board, it may be nailed together with wire nails. In this manner a pyramidal box is formed which is strong, light, and compact. In the smaller end of the box is fitted the beveled, centrally apertured block shown at 7. The aperture of this block must be made to fit the camera tube

shown at 1 and 2, after having received a lining of plush or heavy felt. The camera tube may consist of paper or



Simple Photographic Camera.

metal. Paper answers well, and costs nothing. The internal diameter of the tube is determined by the diameter of the

lenses. Ordinary meniscus spectacle lenses of eight inch focus are employed. These lenses are secured in place by paper rings, shown at 3, the inner rings being glued in place, the outer ones being made removable for convenience in cleaning the lenses. The lenses are arranged with their convex sides outward; the distance between them is 1¼ inches, and in one side of the tube, half way between the lenses, is made a slot to receive the diaphragms, as shown at 1 and 2. Upon each side of the slot, within the tube, are secured flat rings, shown at 4, which together form a guide for the diaphragms, as shown at 2 Plate V.

The tube is adjusted at the proper focal distance from the plate by temporarily securing at the back of the box a piece of ground glass or tracing paper, in exactly the same plane as that occupied by the plate in the plate holder. The tube is then moved back and forth until a focus is obtained which shows the image fairly sharp throughout the field. In arranging for a fixed focus, it is perhaps best to favor the foreground rather than the distance. The tube should move with sufficient friction to prevent it from being easily displaced. By using a small diaphragm, it will be found unnecessary to focus each object separately.

At 12, Plate V., is shown a combination of cheap lenses, which is effective for portraits and for other classes of work in which focusing is admissible. It consists of two meniscus lenses, each of 8½ inches focus, having their convex sides arranged outwardly and a plano-concave lens, 16 inches focus, arranged with its concave side against the concave side of the outer lens of the system. The plano-concave and the rear meniscus lenses are arranged 1½ inches apart. Diaphragms may be used as in the other case, and a box about 8 inches deep will be required.

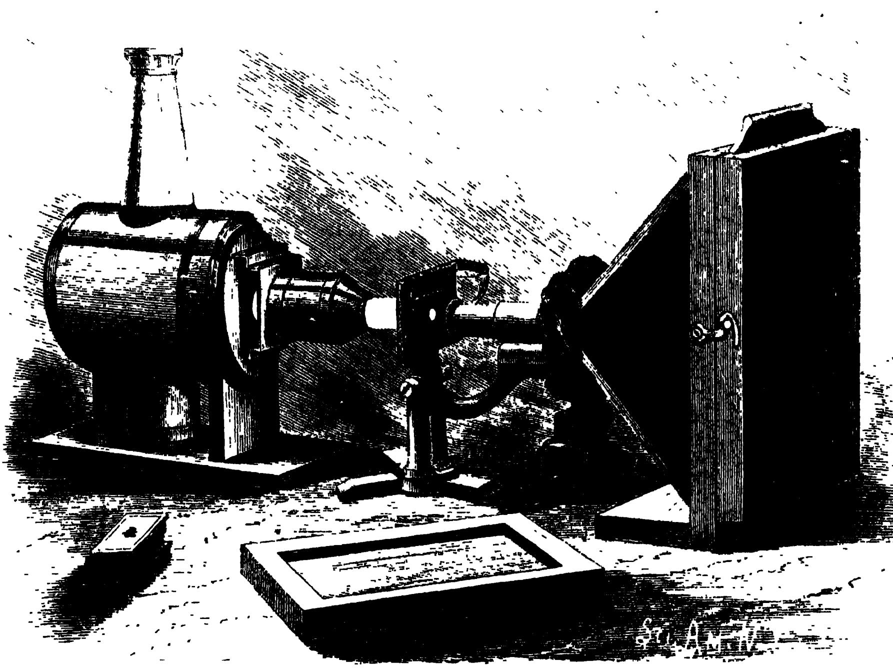
The tripod is formed of a triangular centrally apertured board, to which are hinged three tapering wooden legs, by means of ordinary butt hinges, as shown at 11, Plate V. The base of the camera box is secured to the tripod by means of an ordinary thumb screw.

This outfit will enable the amateur to cultivate his tastes, and learn much about photography. Dry plates will, of

course, be used. They are procurable almost anywhere, and are inexpensive. As to the treatment of plates after exposure, and printing and toning, the reader is referred to the first article in this chapter and to the works on photography.

The amateur who possesses one of the microscopes already described may arrange it for projection, and may insert the end of the microscope tube in the camera box

FIG. 320.



Microscope and Camera arranged for Photo-Micrography.

above described, after removing the tube, and project the image of the microscopic object on the sensitive plate, and thus produce good negatives of the objects, from which prints may be made which will be interesting both to the operator and his friends.

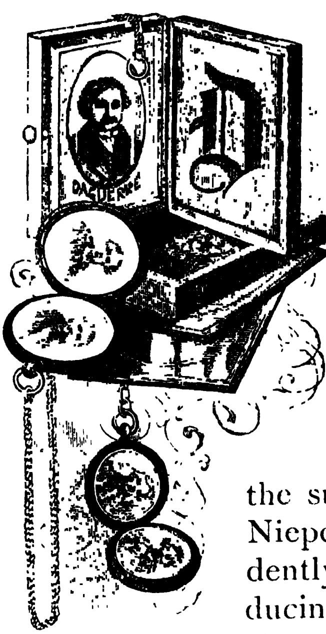
The eyepiece of the microscope referred to is a very good objective for photo-micrography. Although special objectives are made for this purpose, almost any good objective will produce a good negative. In photographing micro-

scopic objects, it will be necessary to employ a focusing ground glass, and to focus very carefully by the aid of a magnifier.

Slow plates are preferable for this use, as they bring out the detail much better than fast plates. The time of exposure will vary with the object, from fifteen seconds to as many minutes. In some cases the time extends to hours.

Fig. 320 shows the arrangement of the lantern, the microscope, and the camera box. It will be noticed that the annular space in the end of the camera box around the microscope tube is stopped by a black cloth wound loosely around the microscope tube. This and other precautions are necessary for preventing the light from reaching the plate except through the object and the microscope.*

DAGUERREOTYPY.



DAGUERREOTYPY, although one of the most notable inventions of the present century, is already obsolete. It is nearly forgotten by those who practiced it, and is not preserved in all its details in the literature of photography. It is undoubtedly safe to say that a very small proportion of professional photographers, and a still smaller proportion of amateurs, have any practical knowledge of the subject. It will be remembered that Niepce and Daguerre sought independently of each other for a method of producing sun pictures. Niepce at first employed plates coated with bitumen. He formed a partnership with Daguerre in 1829, but died before the invention now known as daguerreotypy was perfected.

After the death of Niepce, Daguerre improved the art

* For full information upon this subject, the reader is referred to "Photo-Micrographs and How to Make Them," by George M. Sternberg.

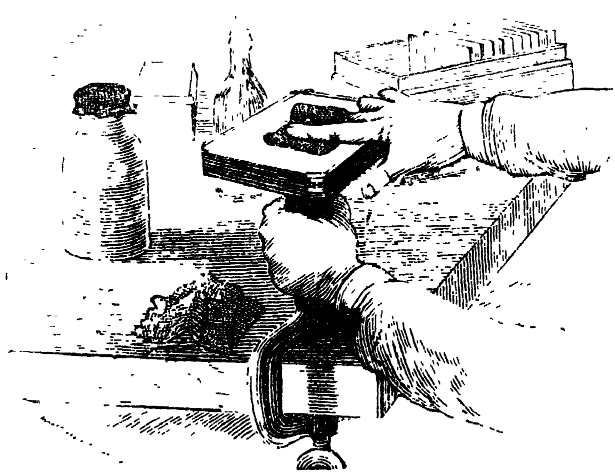
to such an extent that Niepce's son allowed it to go under its present name. Both inventors received annuities from the government for giving the invention to the public.

In this country the art was first practiced by Morse, and was improved by Draper soon after it was introduced here.

Daguerreotypy was very simple, easily understood, and easily managed, and was learned by many who found it a light business, requiring little capital and returning large profits.

The plates employed were copper faced with silver. The metal was hard-rolled, and the plates, as received from the

FIG. 321.



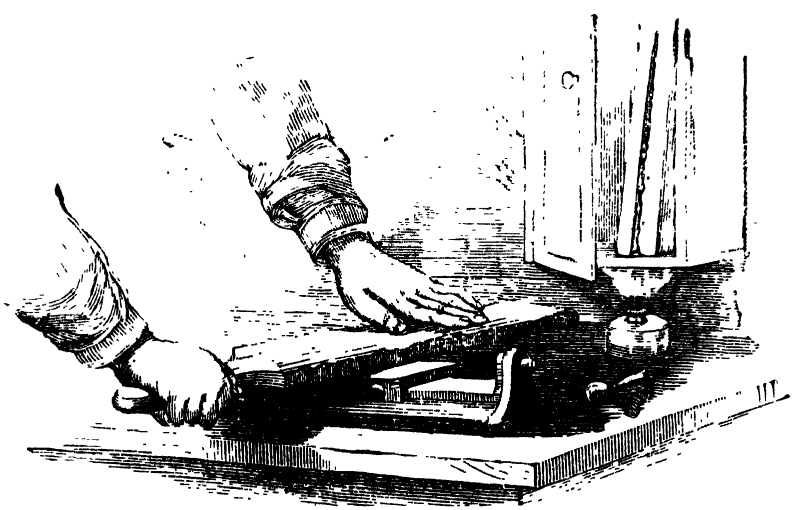
Scouring the Plate.

manufacturers, were flat and quite smooth, but not polished. The first step toward the preparation of the plate for use was to clip the corners and turn down the edges slightly, in a machine designed for the purpose, to bring the sharp edges of the plate out of reach of the buff employed in producing the necessary polish.

The plate was held, for scouring, in a block having clips on diagonally opposite corners for engaging the corners of the plate. One of the clips was made adjustable, to admit of readily changing the plates. The block was mounted pivotally on a support clamped to the table, as shown in Fig. 321.

The scouring was effected by sprinkling on the plate the finest rottenstone from a bottle having a thin muslin cover over its mouth, and the rottenstone as well as the square of Canton flannel with which it was applied was moistened with dilute alcohol. The center of the Canton flannel square was then clasped between two of the fingers, and moved round and round with a gyratory motion until the plate acquired a fine dead-smooth surface. The last traces of rottenstone were removed by means of a clean square of flannel. The plate was then transferred to a block mounted on a swinging support, and buffed by the vigorous applica-

FIG. 322



Buffing.

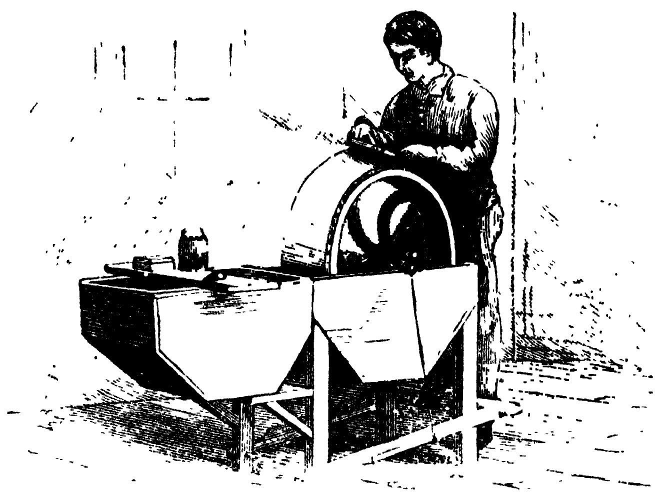
tion of a straight or curved hand buff formed of a board about four inches wide and thirty inches long, padded with four or five thicknesses of Canton flannel, and covered with buckskin charged with the finest rouge. Scrupulous cleanliness was imperative in every step of the process.

The buffs were kept clean and dry, when not in use, by inclosing them in a sort of vertical tin oven (Fig. 322), which was warmed by a small spirit lamp A careful operator would prepare a plate having a bright black polish without a visible scratch, while an incompetent or careless man would fail in this part of the process, and would prepare

plates full of transverse grooves and scratches. The beauty of the picture depended very much on the careful preparation of the plate.

Occasionally, a buff would in some manner receive par-

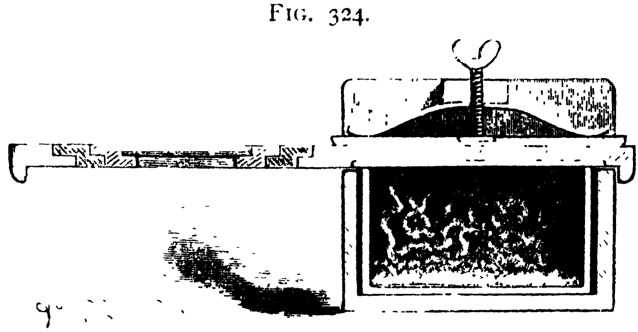
FIG. 323.



The Rotary Buff.

ticles of matter which would cause it to scratch the plate. The remedy consisted in scraping the face of the buckskin, and brushing it thoroughly with a stiff bristle brush, gen-

FIG. 324.



The Coating Box.

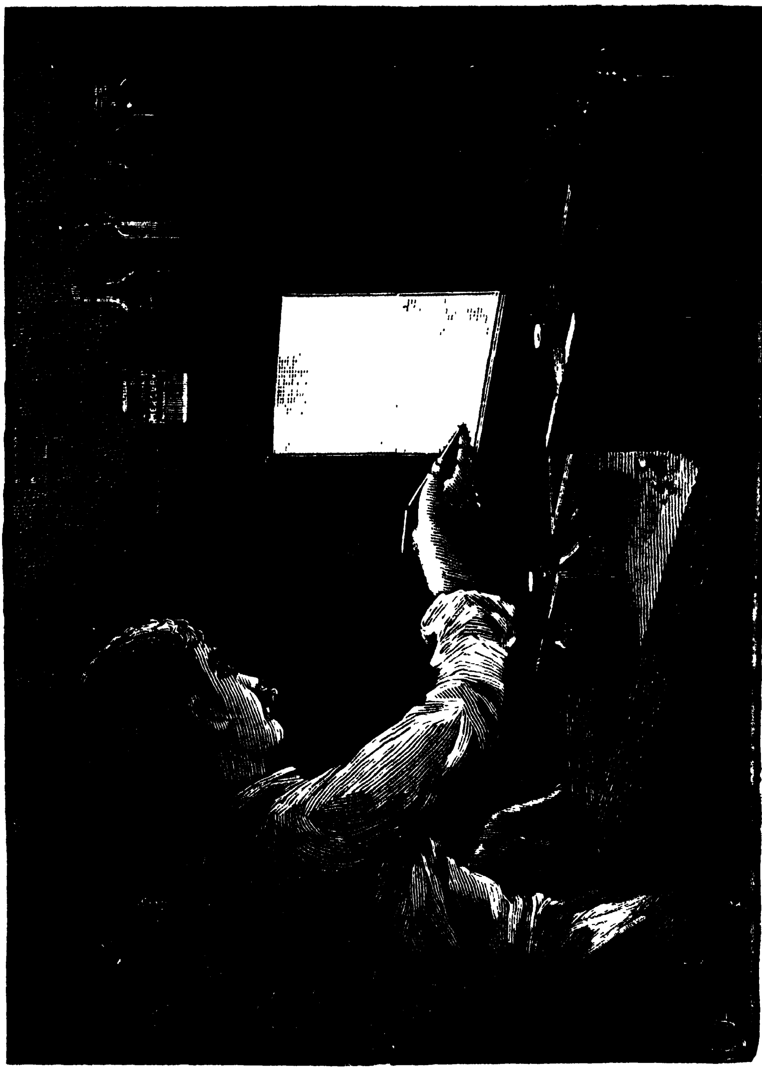
erally a hair brush devoted especially to this use. The buff was then recharged by dusting on rouge from a muslin bag.

When the rotary buff wheel was adopted, it insured rapid work, but it was otherwise no improvement over the hand buff. At first, the wheels were made cylindrical, but

that incurred the necessity of an objectionable seam or joint where the leather lapped. The conical buff wheel (Fig. 323) allowed of the use of a whole skin, thereby dispensing with the seam.

After buffing, the plate was taken to the dark room to be

FIG. 325.



The Dark Room—coating the Plate.

sensitized. The room had a side window, generally covered with yellow tissue paper, for the examination of the plate during the process. The room contained two coating boxes, one for iodine, the other for bromine. The construction of these boxes is clearly shown in Fig. 324, which is a

longitudinal section of one of them. The two boxes were alike except in the matter of depth; the bromine box being about twice as deep as the iodine box.

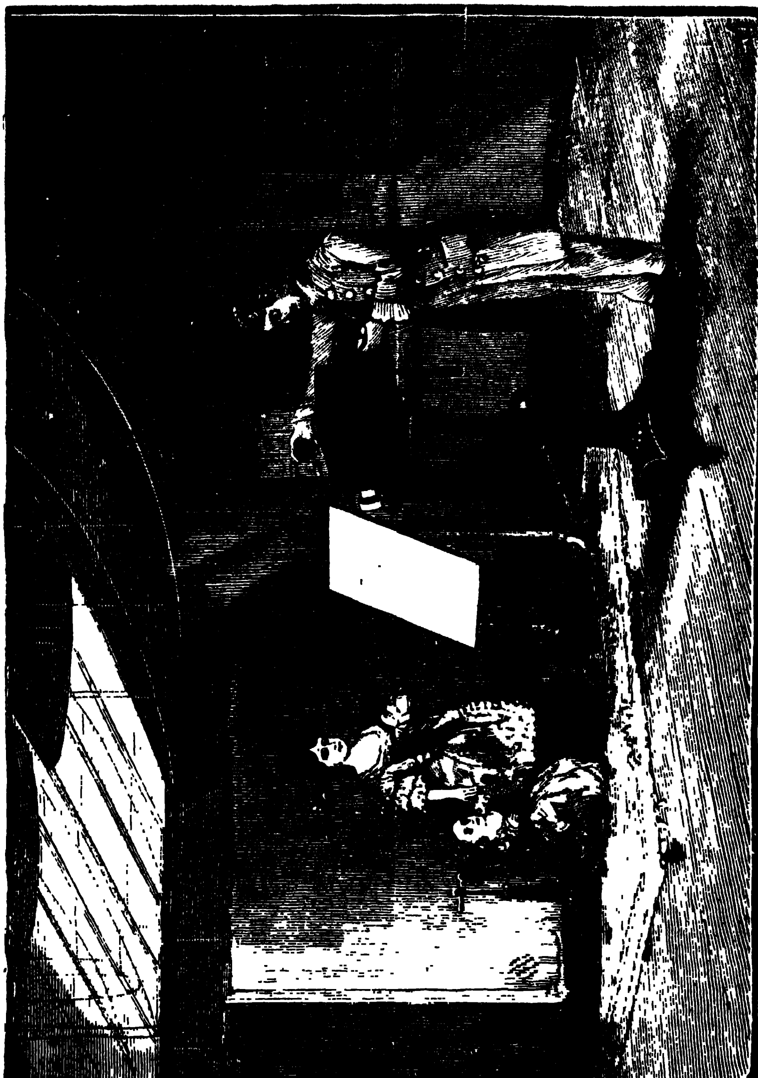
Each box contained a rectangular glass jar having ground edges. In the top of the box was fitted a slide more than twice as long as the box. In the under surface of one end of the slide was fitted a plate of glass, adapted to close the top of the jar, and in the opposite end of the slide was formed an aperture furnished with a rabbet for receiving the plate. Upon the top of the slide was arranged a spring-pressed board, which held the slide down upon the top of the jar.

On the bottom of the jar of the iodine box were strewn the scales of iodine, and in the bromine box was placed quicklime charged with bromine. The bromine was added to the lime drop by drop, and the lime occasionally shaken until it assumed a bright pink hue bordering on orange. The lime was thus prepared in a glass-stoppered jar, and transferred to the jar of the coating box as needed; one inch being about the depth required in the coating box. The polished plate was placed face downward first in the slide of the iodine box and coated by pushing in the slide so as to bring the plate over the iodine in the jar. It was there exposed to the vapor of iodine until it acquired a rich straw color, the plate being removed and examined by the light of the paper window, and replaced if necessary to deepen the color. The plate was then in a similar manner subjected to the fumes of the bromine until it became of a dark orange color. It was then returned to the iodine box and further coated until it acquired a deep brownish orange color bordering on purple. The time required for coating the plate depended upon the temperature of the dark room. The process was very rapid in a warm room and quite slow in a cool room.

The plate, rendered sensitive to the light by the thin layer of bromo-iodide of silver, was placed in a plate holder, and exposed in a camera according to the well known method. The time of exposure was much longer than that of modern photography. A great deal depended on the

quality of the lenses of the camera. The exposure in the best cameras was reasonably short. The old time gallery, with its antiquated camera and fixtures, and the dark room with the appurtenances, are faithfully represented in the

FIG. 326.



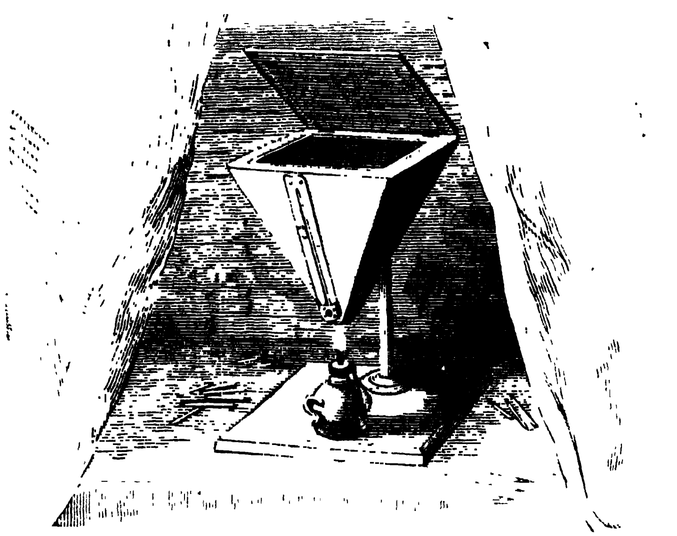
The Gallery—exposing the Plate.

engravings (Figs. 325 and 326). After exposure, the plate was taken to another dark room for development. It was placed face downward over a flaring iron vessel (Fig. 327), in the bottom of which there was a small quantity of pure mercury. The mercury was maintained at a temperature of

120 to 130° Fah. by means of a small spirit lamp. The temperature was measured by a thermometer attached to the side of the vessel. The plate was raised occasionally and examined by the light of a taper, until the picture was fully brought out, when it was removed from the mercury bath and fixed.*

The fixing (Fig. 328) consisted merely in flowing over the plate repeatedly a solution of hyposulphite of soda having sufficient strength to remove in about half a minute all

FIG. 327.



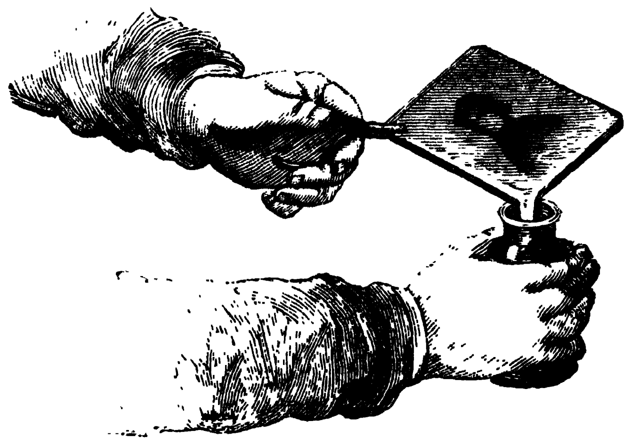
Developing the Plate.

the bromo-iodide of silver not acted upon by light. The plate was then thoroughly washed, and afterward gilded or toned by pouring upon it a weak solution of chloride of

* A fortunate accident led to the discovery of the development of the photographic impression by means of the vapor of mercury. Previous to this discovery, the image was brought out by a long-continued exposure in the camera. Daguerre on one occasion placed some under-exposed plates, which were considered useless, in a closet in which there were chemicals. Afterward, happening to look at the plates, he was astonished to find an image upon them. After taking one chemical after another from the closet until apparently all were removed, the images on his plates were still mysteriously developed. At length he discovered on the floor an overlooked dish of mercury, and the mystery was solved. He ascertained that the effects produced by mercury vapor spontaneously given off could be secured at will by suitable apparatus.

gold and heating it gently by means of a spirit lamp until a thin film of gold was deposited upon the plate and the pic-

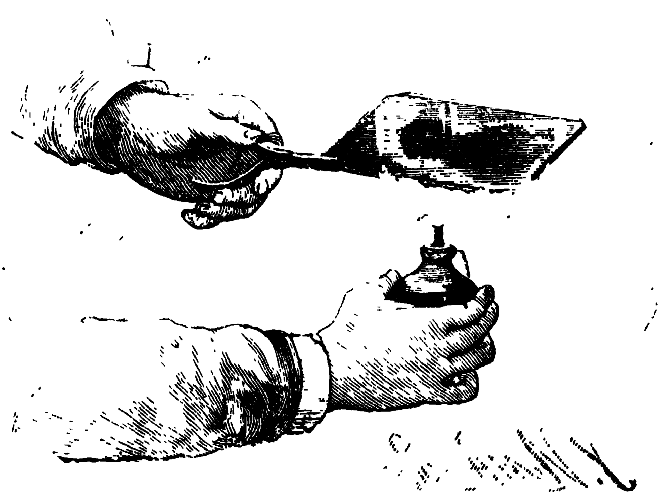
FIG. 328.



Fixing.

ture attained the desired tone. The plate was then washed in clean water, and finally dried evenly and quickly over a spirit lamp.

FIG. 329.



Gilding or Toning.

This operation added to the strength and beauty of the picture, and also served to protect the surface of the plate to a great extent against the action of gases.

The finished picture was protected by a cover glass, and the edges of the glass and plate were securely sealed by a strip of paper attached by means of an adhesive coating.

Later on a metallic binding was added, which was called the "preserver." The pictures thus mounted were fitted to cases and frames which were more or less elaborate, varying in cost from a few cents to many dollars. Many daguerreotypes were inserted in gold lockets and charms, and occasionally they were fitted to finger rings made to receive them.

CHAPTER XVI.

MAGNETISM.

Nature furnishes permanent magnets "ready made," the lodestone being an example of such a magnet. She is able to induce magnetism in magnetic bodies, the earth itself being the great magnet by which the induction effects are secured. It is to the directive force of this great magnet that the compass owes its value.

The magnetism of the lodestone is due, doubtless, to a

FIG. 330.

Magnetism by Induction from the Earth.

long exposure to the inductive influence of the earth's magnetism. Any body of magnetic material becomes temporarily magnetized to some extent when placed in the magnetic meridian parallel with the dipping needle, and if it be a body like soft iron, without coercive force, it loses its magnetism when arranged at right angles to this position in the same plane. This may be shown by placing a rod of well-annealed wrought iron in the magnetic meridian in an inclined position, with the lower end toward the north, as indicated in the dotted lines in Fig. 330, with its upper end in close proximity to the end of a compass needle. The needle will be instantly deflected, showing that the rod has become magnetic. When turned in the plane of the magnetic meri-

dian to a position at right angles to its former position, it will lose its magnetism and will not repel the needle. By placing a bar of hardened steel in the magnetic meridian

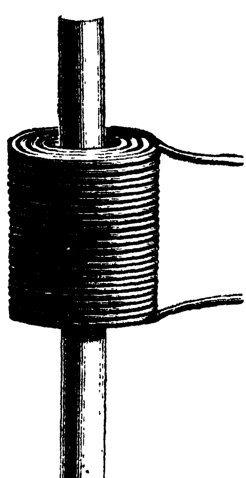
FIG. 331.

Development of Magnetism by Torsion.

and striking it several blows on the end with a hammer, it becomes permanently magnetic, not strongly, but sufficiently to exhibit polarity when presented to a magnetic needle.

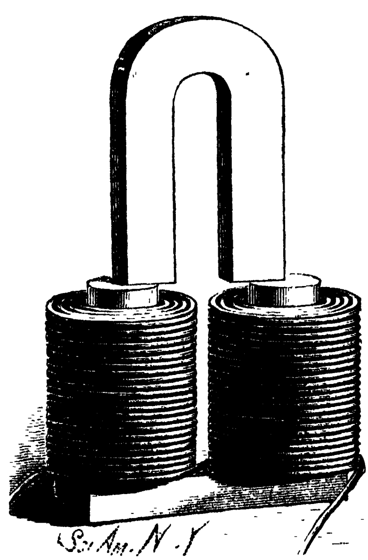
By twisting a rod of soft iron having one of its ends in

FIG. 332.



Magnetization of Bars.

FIG. 333.

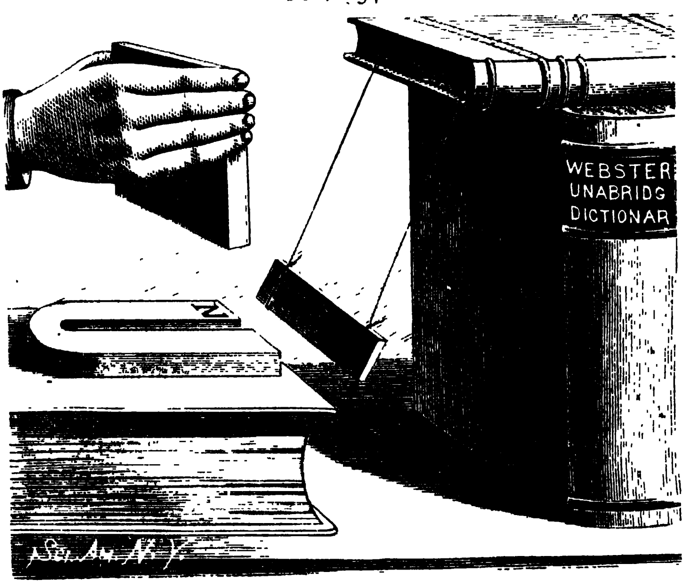


Magnetization of U-Shaped Bars.

proximity to a magnetic needle, it is shown by the deflection of the needle that magnetism is developed by torsion (Fig. 331). By this and similar experiments it may be shown that stress and compression favor magnetization.

Artificial magnets are produced by the contact of hardened steel with magnets or by means of the voltaic current. The latter is the more effective method, provided a strong current and a suitable helix or electro-magnet is available. For the magnetization of bars of steel a helix like that shown in Fig. 332 is needed. Its size and the amount of current required will, of course, depend upon the size of the bar to be magnetized. For all bars up to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch diameter, a helix $\frac{5}{8}$ inch in internal diameter, 2 inches external diameter, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, made of No. 16 magnet wire, is sufficient.

FIG. 334.



Motion produced by a Permanent Magnet.

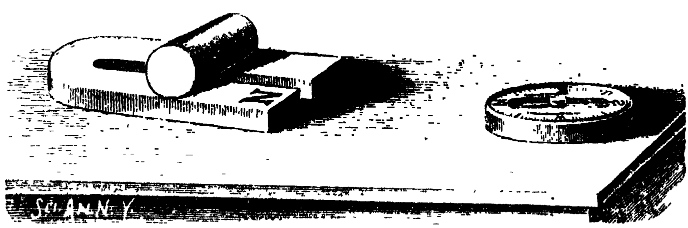
A current from five or six cells of plunging bichromate battery is required, or in lieu thereof a similar current from a dynamo.

The bar to be magnetized is hardened at the ends and placed in the helix, the current is then applied, and the helix is moved from the center of the bar to one end, then to the opposite end and back to the center, when the current is discontinued, and the bar is removed. If several bars are to be magnetized, they may be placed end to end, and passed through the coil in succession. The magnetization of U-shaped

bars may be accomplished by means of an electro-magnet formed of two coils above described and a suitable soft iron core (Fig. 333). The U-shaped bar is placed on the poles of the electro-magnet as shown, when the current is sent through the coils for a short turn and then interrupted. Another method, which is perhaps more effectual, consists in drawing the U-shaped bar several times across the poles of the electro-magnet.

In the search for perpetual motion, vain efforts have been made to discover a substance which could be interposed between the magnet and its armature, and removed without the expenditure of power, and which would intercept the lines of force, so as to allow the armature to be alternately drawn forward and released, but no such substance has ever

FIG. 335.



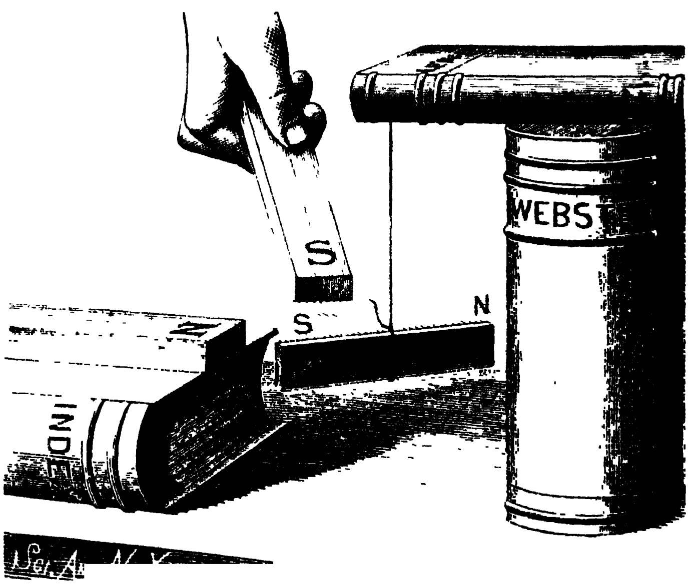
Effect of the Armature.

been discovered. The lines of force may be intercepted by a plate of soft iron placed between the magnet and its armature, but it requires more power to introduce the plate into the magnetic field, and withdraw it therefrom, than can be recovered from the armature. Fig. 334 illustrates an experiment showing how motion may be produced by the force of a permanent magnet. An armature is suspended by threads in the field of a permanent magnet. The magnet attracts the armature, slightly deflecting its suspension from a true vertical line. The introduction of a soft iron plate between the magnet and its armature intercepts the lines of force, thus releasing the armature, when it swings back under the influence of gravity. If at this instant the iron plate is withdrawn, the magnet again acts upon the armature, drawing it forward. Another introduction of the

iron plate into the field again releases the armature, when it swings back, this time a little farther than before. By moving the iron plate in this manner synchronously with the oscillations of the armature, this may be made to swing through a large arc.

When a piece of soft iron is placed in direct contact with the poles of a permanent magnet, the magnetic force is nearly all concentrated upon the soft iron, so that there is very little free magnetism in the vicinity of the poles of the magnet. This may be readily shown by arranging a U-mag-

FIG. 336



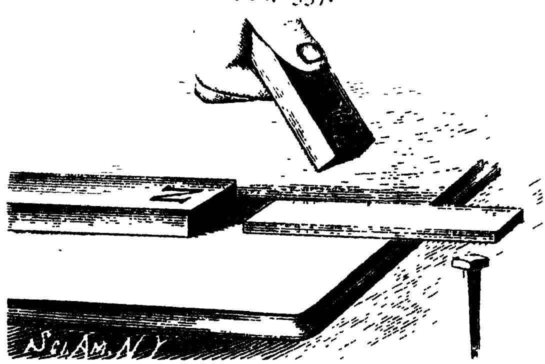
Permanent Magnet and Bar magnetized by Induction.

net parallel with the magnetic meridian, placing in front of and near the poles of the magnet a compass so adjusted with reference to the poles as to cause the needle to rest at right angles to the magnetic meridian, then applying to the poles of the magnet a massive armature. It will be found that the needle, under these conditions, immediately tends to assume its normal position, showing that the power of the magnet over the needle has been, to a great extent, neutralized. By rolling a cylindrical armature along the arms of the U-magnet, as shown in Fig. 335, it is found that as the armature

recedes from the poles of the magnet the influence of the magnet upon the compass needle is increased, while the movement of the armature in the opposite direction diminishes the power of the magnet over the needle.

In Fig. 336 is illustrated an example of temporary magnetization by induction, and of the effect of a permanent magnet on the iron so magnetized, showing that the iron bar inductively magnetized acts like a permanently magnetized needle. The soft iron bar is freely suspended, and receives its magnetism from the fixed magnet. The end of the suspended bar adjacent to the N pole of the magnet becomes S, as may be shown by presenting to it the S pole of another permanent magnet. The S end of the swinging bar will be

FIG. 337.



Neutralizing Effect of an Opposing Pole.

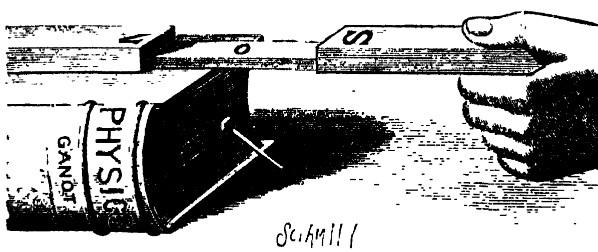
immediately repelled. If the S end of the permanent magnet be presented to the opposite end of the suspended bar, the reverse of what has been described will take place, *i. e.*, that end of the bar will be attracted, showing that its polarity is N.

In Fig. 337 is illustrated an experiment showing the neutral effect produced by induction from two dissimilar magnetic poles. A bar of soft iron is arranged near, but not in contact with, the pole (say the N pole) of a magnet, so that it becomes magnetized by induction to such an extent as to support a nail. The N pole of the magnet produces S polarity in the end of the soft iron bar adjacent to it and N polarity in the opposite end. The S end of another per-

manent magnet presented to the same end of the iron bar will produce exactly the opposite effect in the bar, and will, therefore, neutralize the magnetism induced in the bar by the first magnet, and cause the nail to drop.

A similar effect is produced when the iron bar is in actual

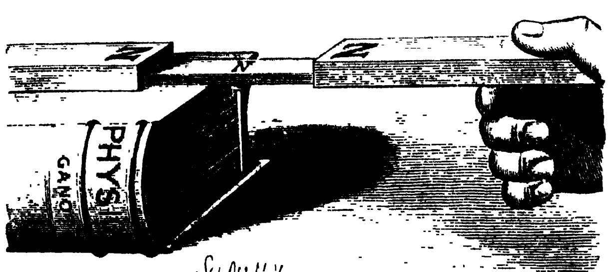
FIG. 338.



Neutral Point between Unlike Poles.

contact with the N pole of a magnet and the S pole of another magnet is brought into contact with the opposite end of the bar, as shown in Fig. 338. The nail will adhere to the bar when either magnet alone is in contact with the bar; but when dissimilar poles are brought into contact with opposite ends of the bar, its middle portion becomes neutral, and is no longer able to support the nail.

FIG. 339.



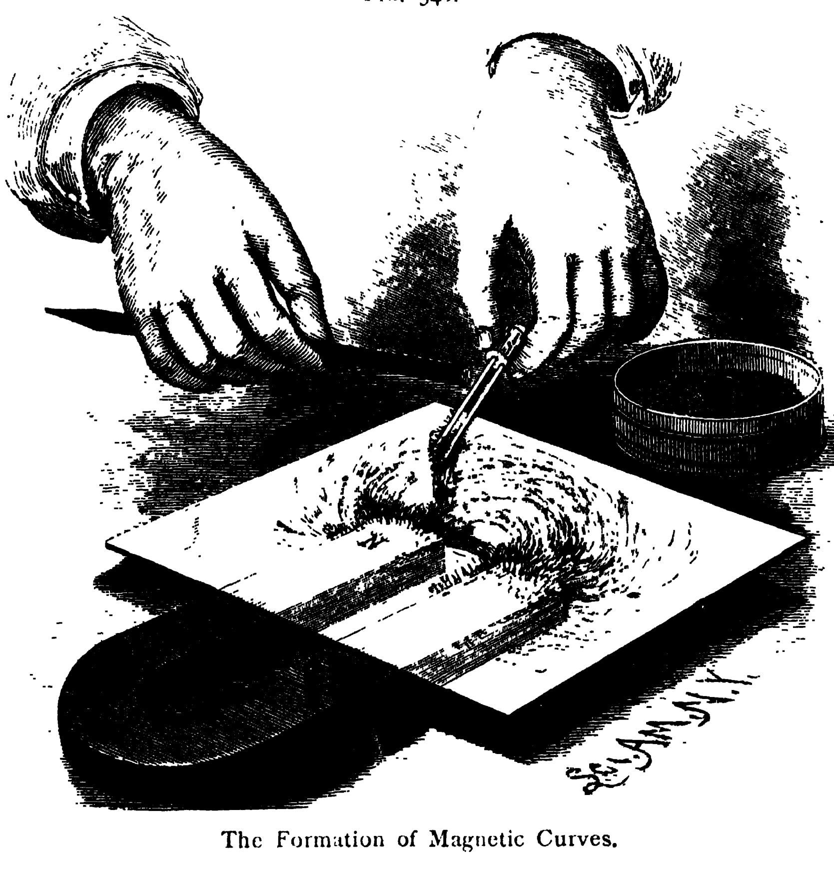
Consequent Pole.

When like magnetic poles are presented to the ends of the iron bar, as in Fig. 339, a strong consequent pole is developed in the center of the bar, which is of the same name as that of the ends of the magnets touching the bar.

MAGNETIC CURVES.

A great deal may be learned about the properties of magnets by causing them to delineate their own characteristics. The common method of doing this is to form magnetic curves by dusting iron filings on a glass plate, then iarring the plate to cause the particles to arrange them-

FIG. 340.



The Formation of Magnetic Curves.

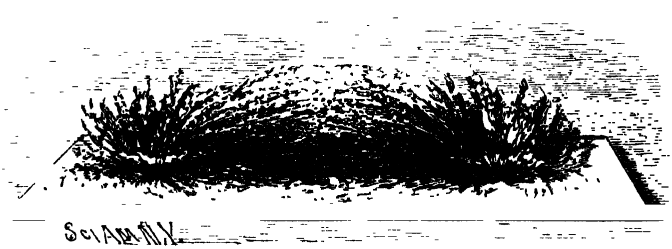
selves parallel with the lines of force extending from the magnetic poles. Tne figures thus formed are not, of course, entirely autographic; and as they tend to develop in lines, they convey the erroneous idea that the lines of force, as spoken of in connection with magnets, are really separate lines or streams of force.

There is no way of exactly representing the magnetic

field of force by forms or figures, but the annexed engravings serve to illustrate a method of forming and fixing curves which has some advantages over the method referred to above. The magnetic particles fall in the position in which they are to remain, and no jarring is required.

To make a flat plate for lantern projection or individual use, a plate of glass flowed with spirit varnish is laid upon the magnet, and iron dust reduced from the sulphate, or fine filings, or dust from a lathe or planer, is applied by means of a small magnet in the manner indicated in Fig. 340. The small magnet in this case consists of two magnetized carpet needles inserted in a cork, with unlike projecting poles arranged about one-quarter of an inch apart. A little of the iron dust is taken up on the small magnet, and the slightly

FIG. 341.



Magnetic Curves in Relief.

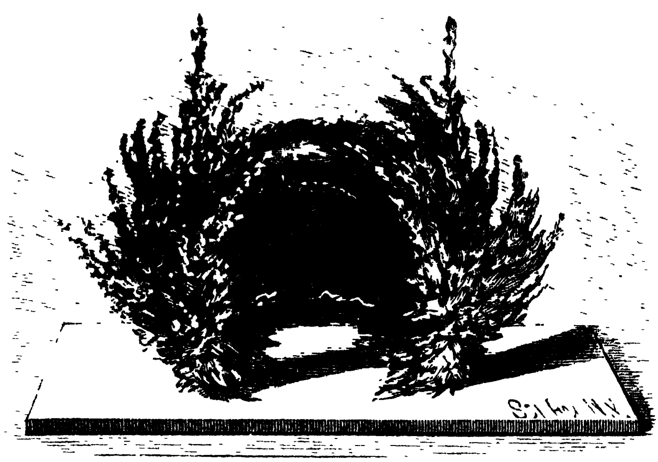
adhering particles are shaken off. The remaining portion is then disengaged from the small magnet by rapping the magnet with a pencil, the small magnet being held above the poles of the larger one. The particles having been polarized by the small magnet, arrange themselves in the proper position while falling. Several applications of the iron dust will be required to complete the figure. Of course the iron must be applied before the varnish dries, and the plate should be allowed to remain on the magnet until dry.

To make the curves in relief, as shown in Fig. 341, a slightly different method is employed. The glass plate is warmed, coated with paraffine, and allowed to cool. It is then placed on the magnet, and proceeded with as in the

other case. With care the curves can be built up to a considerable height, especially if the larger magnet be a strong one. Iron filings or turnings of medium fineness are required in this case.

When the curves have assumed the desired proportions, a few very fine shreds of paraffine, scraped from a paraffine block or candle, are deposited very gently on the curves, and melted by holding above them a hot shovel. More shreds are then added and the hot shovel is again applied, and so on until the mass of iron filings is saturated with paraffine, when it is allowed to cool. The plate to which

FIG. 342



Arborescent Magnetic Figures.

the filings are now attached may be removed from the magnet after having applied the armature, if it be a permanent magnet, or after interrupting the current, if it be an electromagnet, when the curves will retain their position.

The arborescent figures shown in Fig. 342 are built upon a cap of brass, which incloses the poles of the magnet separately. The magnet in this case is arranged with its poles downward. The fixing of these curves is somewhat difficult, on account of being obliged to work under the plate, but it can be accomplished by proceeding in the manner described. Instead of the hot shovel, an alcohol lamp or

Bunsen burner is used in this case for melting the paraffine, but considerable care is required to prevent the iron dust from burning. The figure when cool may be removed from the magnet and preserved.

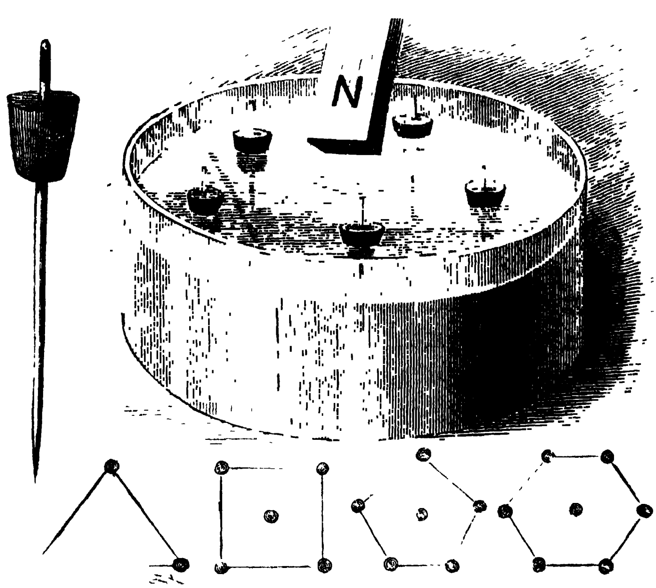
Fig. 343.

Floating Magnetic Figures.

FLOATING MAGNETS.

The ordinary magnetic fish, ducks, geese, boats, etc., are examples of floating magnets, which show in a very pleasing way the attraction and repulsion of the magnet. The little bar magnet accompanying these toys serves as a wand for assembling or dispersing the floating figures; or it may serve, in the hands of the juvenile experimenter, as a baited fish hook.

Fig. 344.



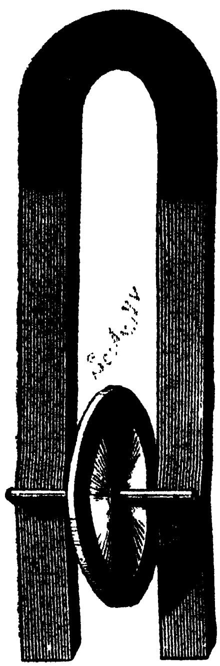
Mayer's Floating Needles.

Prof. A. M. Mayer has devised an arrangement of floating magnetic needles which beautifully exhibits the mutual

repulsion of similarly magnetized bodies. A number of strongly magnetized carpet needles are inserted in small corks, as shown in Fig. 344.

When floated, these needles arrange themselves in symmetrical groups, the forms of the groups varying with the number of needles.

FIG. 345.



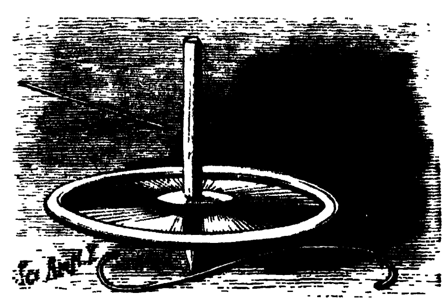
Magnet and Rolling Armature.

One pole on a bar magnet held over the center of a vessel containing the floating needles will disperse the needles, while the other pole will draw them together.

ROLLING ARMATURE AND MAGNETIC TOP.

The rolling armature applied to a long U-magnet exhibits the persistency with which an armature adheres to a magnet. The wheel on the cylindric armature acquires momentum in rolling down the arms of the magnet which carries it across the polar extremities and up the other side (Fig. 345).

FIG. 346.



Magnetic Top.

A very pretty modification of this toy has recently been devised. It consists of a top with a magnetic spindle and straight and curved iron wires (Fig. 346). The top is spun by the thumb and fingers in the usual way, and one of the wires is placed against the side of the point of the spindle. The friction of the spindle causes the wire to shoot back and forth with a very curious shuttle motion. The point of the top rolls first along one side of the wire and then along the other side.

CHAPTER XVII.

FRICTIONAL ELECTRICITY.

Many different views have been entertained regarding the nature of electricity, but notwithstanding the multiplicity of electrical inventions and discoveries and their numerous practical applications, the problem of the real nature of electricity remains unsolved. Recent experiments, however, have shown quite conclusively that electricity, like light, heat, and sound, is a phenomenon of wave motion. Laws

FIG. 347.

Attraction and Repulsion of Pith Balls by an Electrified Rod.

governing its various manifestations have been discovered, so that, knowing the conditions of its production and use, results can be determined with certainty.

Electricity is evoked from bodies by friction, pressure, chemical action, and other causes. A glass rod or stick of sealing wax rubbed with dry silk or flannel becomes electrified, so that when it is held over bits of paper or small pith balls, as shown in Fig. 347, these will leap at once to the glass or sealing wax, and after a brief contact they will be repelled, to be again attracted and repelled, and so on.

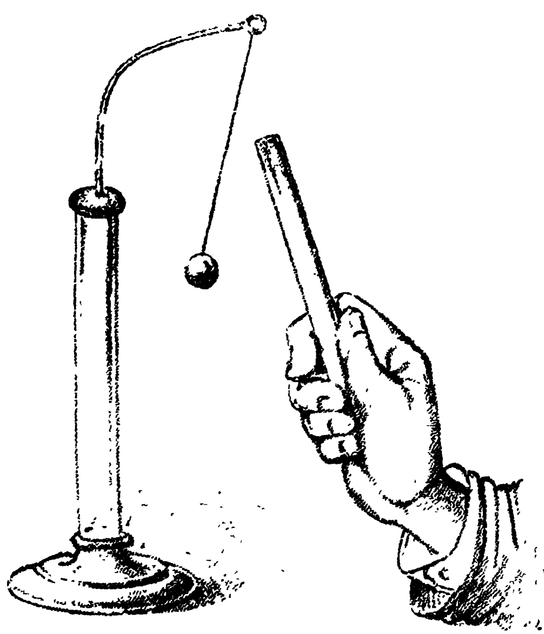
It is a matter of indifference whether the rod be of glass or sealing wax; the result is the same. It is easy to determine by a very simple experiment that the electrification of the glass rod differs from that of the sealing wax. A pith ball is suspended by a silk thread from an insulating standard, and when an electrified glass rod is brought near the

pith ball, the latter is immediately attracted, and after a brief contact is repelled.

The attraction of the pith ball by the electrified glass is due to the electrification of the ball in the opposite sense by induction from the glass rod.

Bodies oppositely electrified mutually attract each other. When the pith ball touches the glass rod, its former charge of electricity becomes neutralized, and it receives a charge by conduction which is like that of the glass rod. The two

FIG. 348.



Electric Pendulum.

bodies being now similarly electrified, the pith ball is repelled. Bodies having like charges of electricity mutually repel each other. Now, while the pith ball is charged with electricity received by conduction from the glass, if an electrified stick of sealing wax be brought near the pith ball, the latter will be at once attracted by the former, thus showing the electrification of the two bodies to be different.

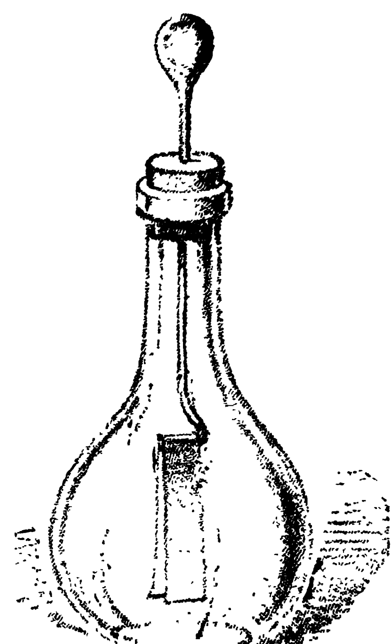
Two glass rods delicately suspended by silk threads, and electrified, will repel each other.

Two sticks of sealing wax treated in like manner will act

toward each other in the same way; but if one of the electrified glass rods be brought near one of the electrified sticks of sealing wax, there will be mutual attraction.

These two manifestations of electricity were originally called *vitreous* and *resinous* electricity, in consequence of being developed respectively upon glass and resin. Now, however, that which is evoked from glass is known as positive electricity, and that from resin as negative electricity, but these are merely convenient conventional names given to opposite phases of the same thing.

FIG. 349.



Electroscope.

An electroscope is an instrument for determining the presence and kind of electricity.

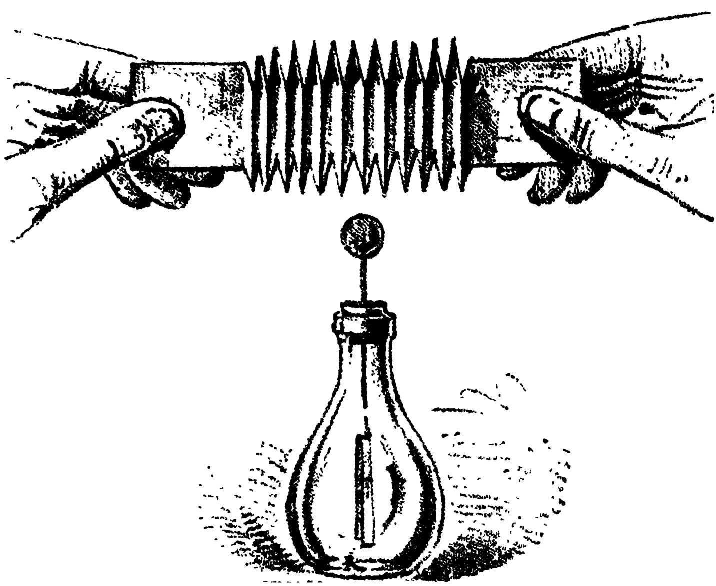
The electroscope in its simplest form is shown in Fig. 349. It is far more sensitive than the electrical pendulum, and may be used in many instructive experiments.

It consists of a small flask or bottle, through the stopper of which is inserted a brass wire having at its upper end a metal ball and at its lower end a hook bent out horizontally to receive two strips of very thin metal leaf, either Dutch-metal leaf, silver or gold leaf, or aluminum leaf, the latter on account of its extreme lightness being preferable. The strips, which are three-eighths inch wide and two inches long, are fastened to the top of the wire hook by means of gum or even saliva alone.

To determine when a body is electrified, present it to the ball. If the leaves mutually repel each other and diverge, electricity is present. A slight touch of a glass rod, a rubber comb or ruler, or a wooden ruler, upon the clothing or carpet, or even upon a wooden surface, develops electricity

in sufficient quantities to affect the electroscope. Very little friction is required to evoke a perceptible amount of electricity. One movement of the clothes brush upon the clothes or carpet affects the electroscope from a long distance. A feather duster brushed once over a varnished chair will cause the leaves of the electroscope to diverge at a distance of eight to ten feet, the effect in this case being produced by electrical induction, more fully described later on. An ordinary elastic rubber band drawn across the edge of the desk develops sufficient electricity to widely diverge

FIG. 350.



Experiment with Electroscope.

the leaves. The rubber band affords a curious example of the distribution of electricity on an extensible surface. If after electrification the rubber band is held over the electroscope, and alternately elongated and allowed to contract, the leaves of the electroscope will be seen to converge when the band is stretched, and to diverge when the band contracts.

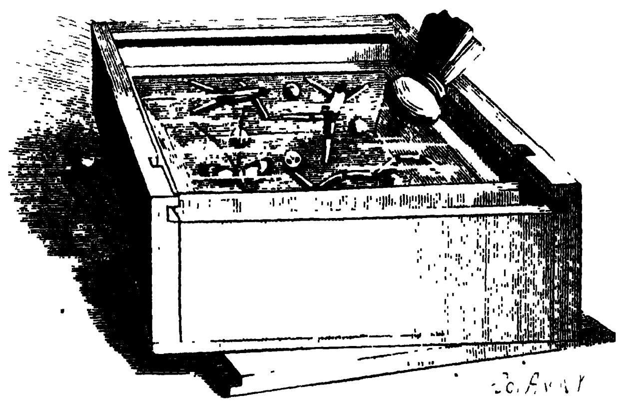
If a piece of paper, folded like a fan and well dried, is struck several times with a dry silk handkerchief or woolen cloth, and afterward alternately closed and opened over the

electroscope, as shown in Fig. 350, the reverse of what occurred in the case of the rubber band will happen. That is, when the paper is stretched out the leaves will diverge, and when it is closed up they will fall together, showing that in the latter case the electricity is masked.

There are many other interesting experiments that may be tried with the electroscope in connection with simple objects that may be found anywhere.

A toy exhibiting some of the phenomena of frictional electricity is shown in Fig. 351. It has received the name of Ano-Kato. It is a flaring box lined with tin foil, covered

FIG. 351.



Ano-Kato.

with a piece of ordinary window glass, and containing figures made of pith.

By rubbing the glass with a leather pad charged with bisulphide of tin, the electrical equilibrium is disturbed, and the figures are attracted and repelled, and made to go through all sorts of gymnastics.

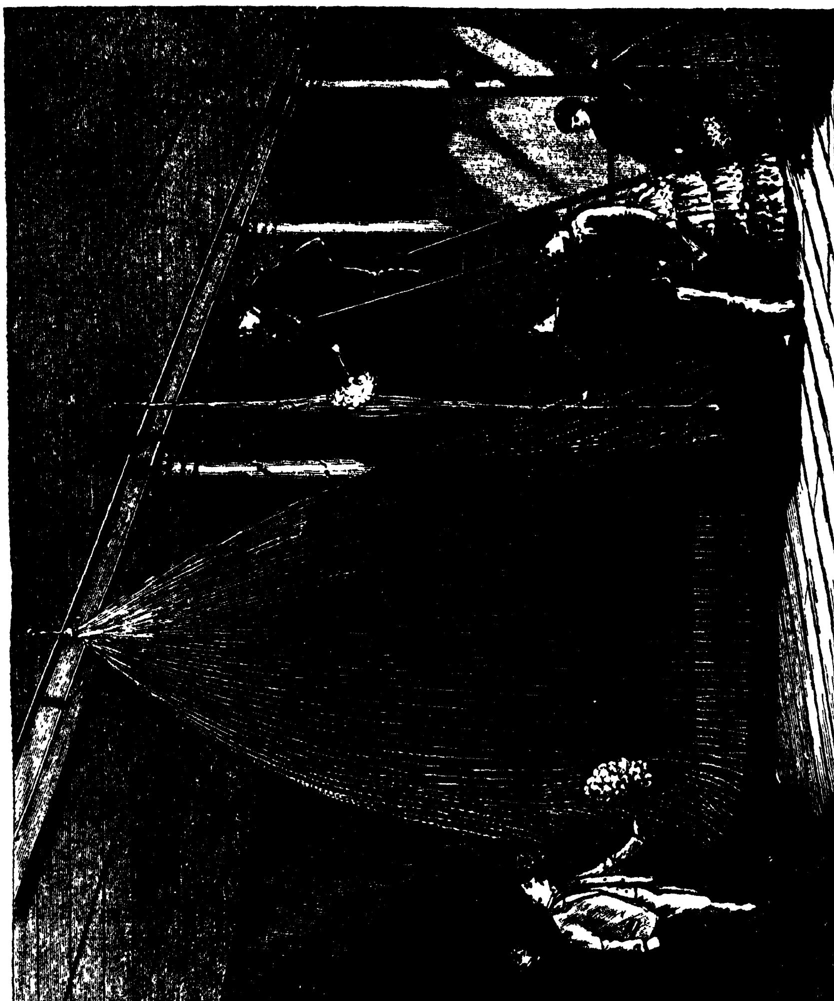
An interesting example of the mutual repulsion of similarly electrified bodies is shown in Fig. 352.

For the experiment illustrated, the rubber strips were seventeen feet long.

A manufacturer in handling some of the rubber threads used in making suspenders and other elastic webs noticed

that the threads at times repelled each other. The repulsion was naturally attributed to electrification, and the experiment illustrated was at once suggested. The elastic rubber strips used in the experiment were suspended from the ceiling in one of the apartments of the *Scientific American*

FIG. 352.



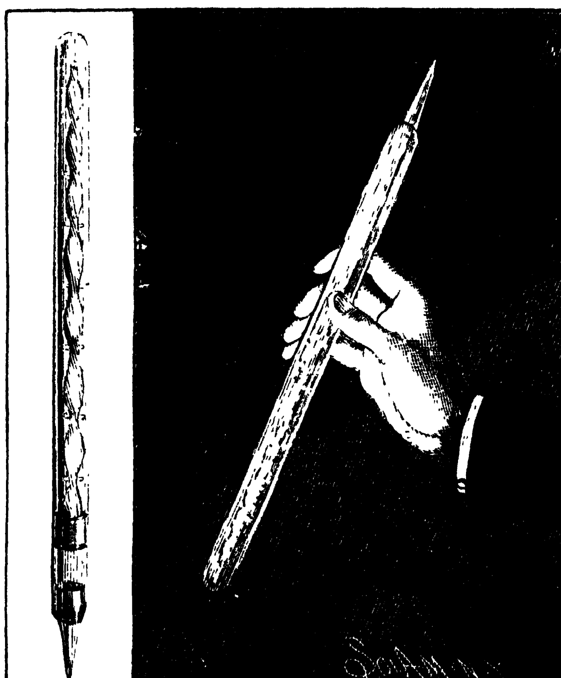
Mutual Repulsion of Electrified Threads.

can office, and were electrified by simply brushing them over with a feather duster. The threads became more and more divergent as the electrification proceeded, until it finally became impossible to approach the threads without becoming entangled in them.

Upon gathering all of the free ends of the threads together, the repulsion of the threads at their mid-length caused them to separate widely. When once electrified, in a dry day, the threads retain the charge for hours. They are discharged by connecting them with the ground through the body, and drawing them through the hand.

When the mercury in a barometer tube is agitated, the friction of the mercury on the glass generates electricity and produces effects which are visible in the dark.

FIG. 353.



Self-exciting Geissler Tube.

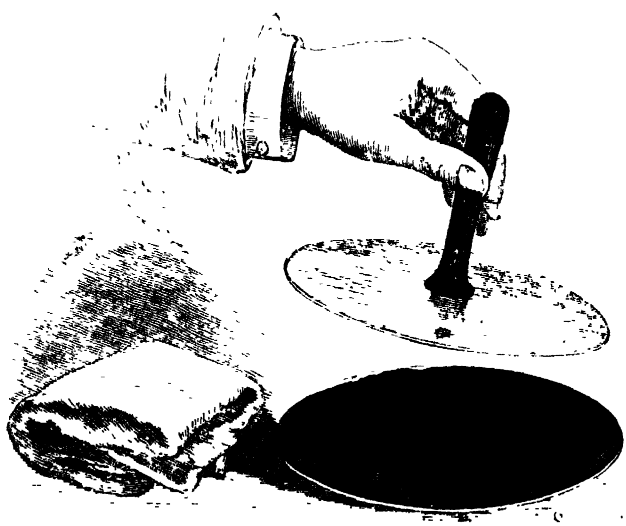
The self-exciting vacuum tube, shown in Fig. 353, operates in the same manner. The electrical effect is produced by the friction of mercury on the inner surfaces of the vacuous glass tube, as the tube is inverted or shaken. The tube is ingeniously contrived to prevent breakage by the falling of the mercury against the end of the tube, and at the same time to increase the effectiveness of the device by arranging two tubes concentrically, the inner tube being beaded, and provided with little knobs for breaking the fall of the mer-

great success, some of the buoys having been designed to carry six months' supply of gas and to serve as lightships.

ELECTRICAL MACHINES.

The simplest machine for supplying electricity in small quantities is the electrophorus, invented by Volta. It consists of two parts, one being a vulcanite disk secured to a metallic sole plate, the other a metallic cover plate provided with a handle of hard rubber or other insulating material.

FIG. 355.



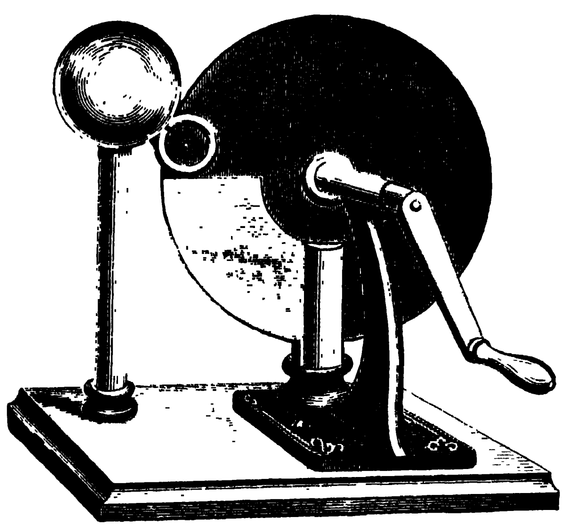
Electrophorus.

To secure the best results, the vulcanite disk and metal cover plate should be warmed, dried, and freed from dust. The vulcanite disk is rubbed with a piece of warm flannel or a cat skin, when it becomes charged with negative electricity. The cover plate is then placed on the vulcanite disk. The negative electricity of the vulcanite disk acts inductively upon the cover, positive electricity being attracted to the lower side of the cover, while negative electricity is repelled to the upper side. By touching the upper side of the cover while it is still in contact with the vulcanite disk, the negative electricity will pass from the cover through the

body of the operator to the ground, and only positive electricity will be retained by the cover. If now the cover be raised from the vulcanite disk by means of the insulating handle, a spark may be drawn from it. This is due to the combination of the positive charge on the cover with the negative induced in the hand by this charge.

The cover may be replaced upon the vulcanite disk, and the operation may be repeated indefinitely, when the conditions are favorable, without further excitation. Instead of a vulcanite disk, a cake formed of resin, shellac, and a small

FIG. 356.



Winter's Electrical Machine.

proportion of Venice turpentine may be used. The materials are melted, thoroughly mixed, and poured into a circular tin pan. The cake thus formed is allowed to remain in the pan, and is used in the same manner as the vulcanite disk.

Winter of Vienna devised a simple frictional electrical machine, an inexpensive form of which is shown in Fig. 356. In the top of the cast iron standard is journaled a shaft having at one end a crank by which it may be turned, and furnished at the opposite end with a pair of collars between which is clamped a vulcanite disk. In a socket at the base of the standard is inserted a forked bar of wood which extends

upwardly and embraces the vulcanite disk, each arm of the fork being provided on its inner face with a silk or woolen cushion charged with bisulphide of tin and arranged to press on the disk. Upon a vulcanite column rising from the base board near the edge of the disk is supported a metallic ball,

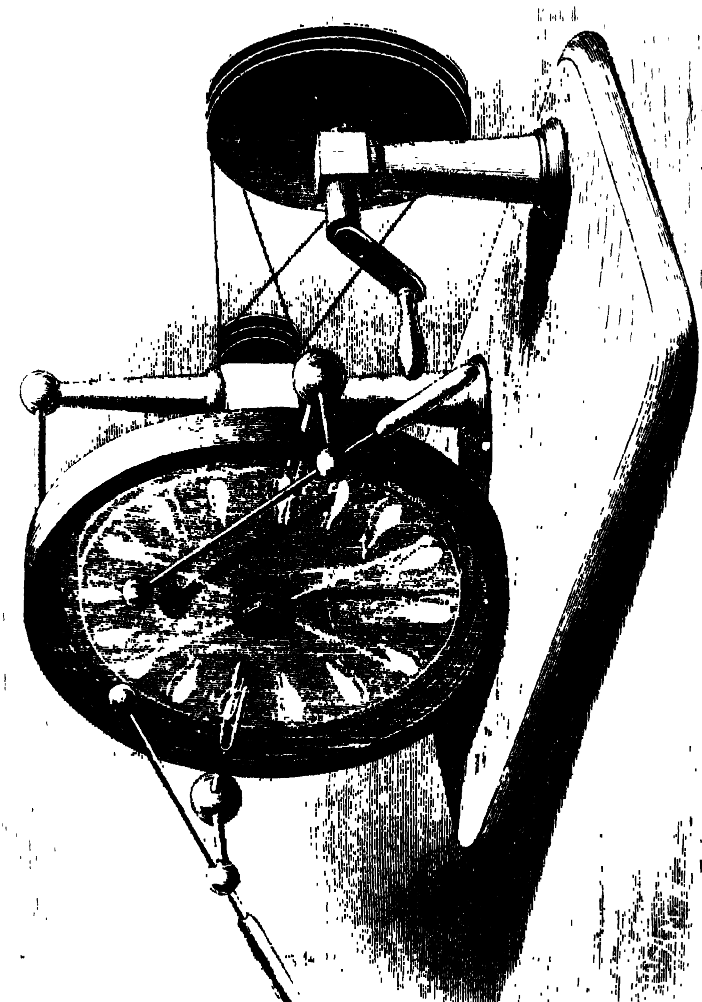


FIG. 356a. Modified Wimshurst Induction Machine.

to which are attached metallic rings arranged on opposite sides of the vulcanite disk, and provided with a number of short points projecting inwardly. To the forked wooden bar is attached one edge of a segmental silk case, which incloses a portion of the disk between the cushions and the collector.

When the machine is turned in a right-handed direction, electricity is generated by the friction between the cushions and the disk, and the negative electricity is carried along to the collecting points, where it is drawn off and accumulated upon the ball. The positive electricity escapes to the ground through the rubbers and the base. If the rubbers were insulated, positive electricity could be taken from them by connecting the insulated ball with the ground. The machine will yield a spark having a length equal to about one-sixth of the diameter of the disk.

The Wimshurst electrical machine is the most recent, and on some accounts it is the best that has been devised. It is less affected by atmospheric conditions, and may be relied on in all weathers for results of some kind, while the frictional machines and the induction machines of Holtz and Toepler generally fail in a damp atmosphere.

The Wimshurst machine here shown differs from the ordinary type, mainly in having the rotary disks inclosed by a hoop, and glass cover disks to exclude dust and moisture, the stationary disks being provided with brushes which are connected electrically by strips of tin foil secured to the inner faces of the outer disks by means of shellac.

This machine is shown in perspective in Fig. 356*a*. Fig. 357 is a vertical section taken through the center of the disks, and Fig. 358 is an enlarged horizontal section taken on the line of the collectors.

The column supporting the revolving disks is provided with a hollow arm in which is journaled a tubular shaft, upon one end of which is mounted a disk of common window glass between two collars, the glass being centrally apertured* to receive the shaft, the outer collar being screwed on.

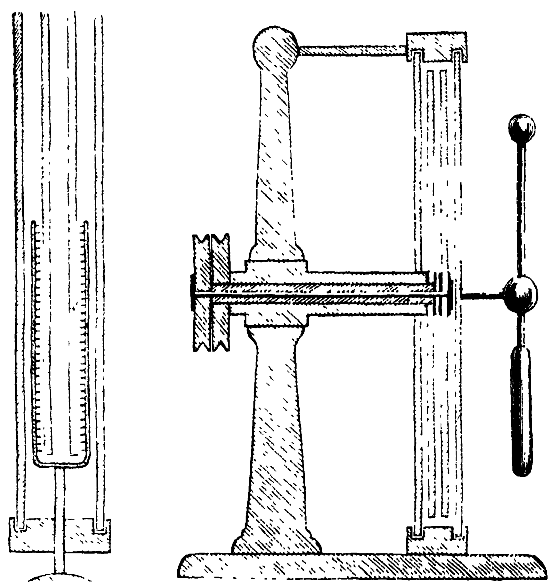
The opposite end of the tubular shaft is provided with a grooved pulley. A solid shaft placed within the tubular shaft, and projecting beyond the ends thereof, carries upon one end a glass disk, and upon the other a grooved pulley, as in the first case. The glass disks are separated from each other about ⅛ inch. They are both coated with shellac var-

* For hints on perforating glass, see chapter on mechanical operations.

nish and allowed to dry. To each glass disk near its periphery are secured sixteen radial sector plates of tin foil or thin brass, arranged at equal angular distances apart. These sectors are coated on one side with shellac varnish and allowed to dry, when they are placed in position on the varnished glass disks, varnished side down, and secured by rubbing each one quickly with a warm, smooth iron.

A drawing should be made of a glass disk with the sectors to be placed under the disks as a guide in locating the

FIGS. 357 AND 358.



Sectional Views of Modified Wimshurst Machine.

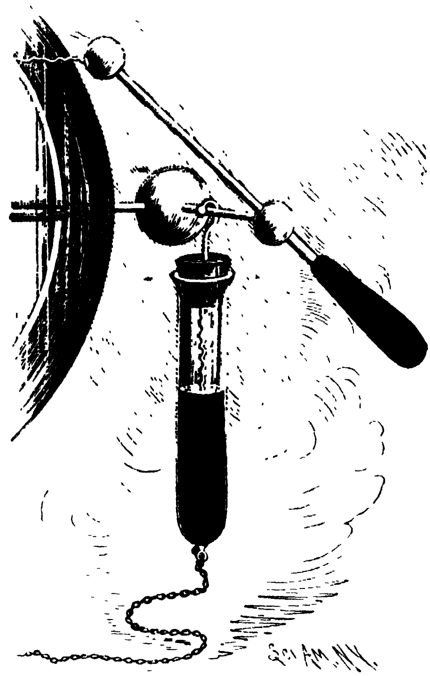
sectors. Brass sectors are preferable on account of their superior wearing qualities.

The glass disks are placed on their respective shafts with the sectors outward. A ring of vulcanite surrounds the glass disks and is grooved internally to receive the stationary glass disks, which inclose the rotary ones. The vulcanite ring is divided at the top and bottom to allow of applying it to the stationary plates. The rear plate is centrally apertured to admit the tubular support of the shafts. The vulcanite ring is provided, at the top and bottom, where it is

divided, with vulcanite dowels, and is supported by attachment at the bottom to the base board, and at the top to a wooden rod projecting from the upper end of the column.

In diametrically opposite sides of the vulcanite ring, and on a level with the axis of the disks, are inserted brass rods, provided on their inner ends with metallic forks, the arms of which extend along the outer surfaces of the rotary disks and are provided with collecting points, as shown in Fig. 358. The outer ends of the brass rods are furnished with knobs into which are inserted the supports of the discharge rods or conductors. The latter are provided with vulcanite handles by which they may be moved in these supports as may be required.

FIG. 359



Attachment of the Leyden Jar.

The stationary glass disks are each provided on their inner faces at diametrically opposite points with small metallic sockets, attached to the glass with cement, and containing brushes of tinsel or very fine brass wire, which touch the rotary disks lightly. The brushes of each pair are connected by a narrow strip of tin foil attached to the glass. The stationary glass disks may be turned in the vulcanite ring to adjust the brushes at the required angle, which is about 45° with the plane of the collecting forks.

One of the rotary disks is driven by a straight belt, the other by a crossed belt, both belts being carried by a doubly grooved wheel fixed to a shaft journaled in a standard attached to the base. This shaft is furnished with a crank, by which it is turned.

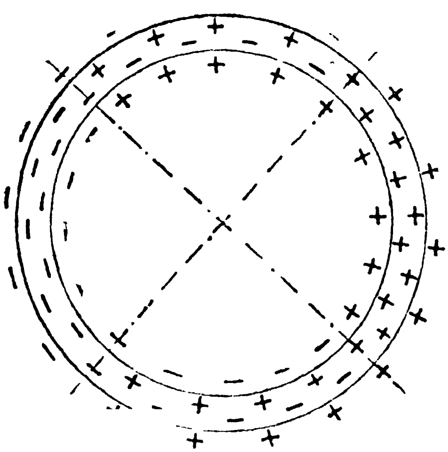
To secure good results small Leyden jars or condensers must be connected with the conductors, as shown in Fig. 359. To the bottom of each jar is attached a small chain. These chains are brought into contact when a detonating discharge is desired, and separated for a silent discharge.

The machine is self-exciting and yields sparks varying in length from one-fourth to nearly one-half of the radius of the rotary disks, according to the state of the atmosphere and the condition of the machine.

The machine illustrated has 12-inch rotary disks and 14-inch stationary disks.

Mr. Wimshurst has constructed the diagram (Fig. 360) which shows the distribution of the electricity upon the plate surfaces when the machine is fully excited. The inner circle of signs corresponds with the electricity upon the front surface of the disk. The two circles of signs between the two black rings refer to the electricity between the disks, while the outer circle of signs corresponds with the electricity upon the outer surface of the back disk. The inventor found by experiment that when two disks made of a flexible material were driven in one direction, they close together at the top and the bottom, while in the horizontal diameter they are repelled. When driven in the reverse direction, the opposite action takes place.

FIG. 360.



Distribution of Electricity upon the Plates.

EXPERIMENTS WITH THE INDUCTION MACHINE.

The appearance of the spark when the two conductors are separated only a short distance is shown in Fig. 361. It leaps in a straight line from one electrode to another. When the distance between the electrodes is greater, the spark takes a

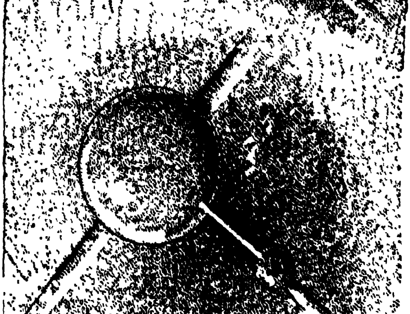


Fig. 361.

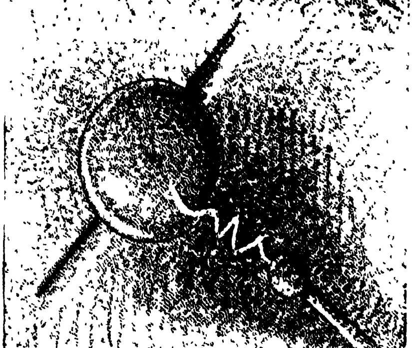


Fig. 362.

Fig. 363.

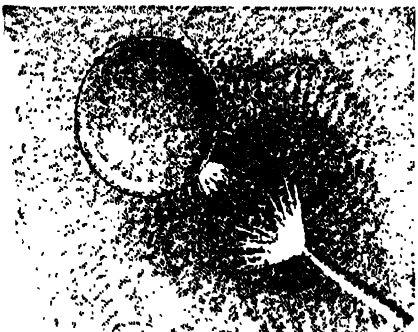


Fig. 364.

Fig. 365.

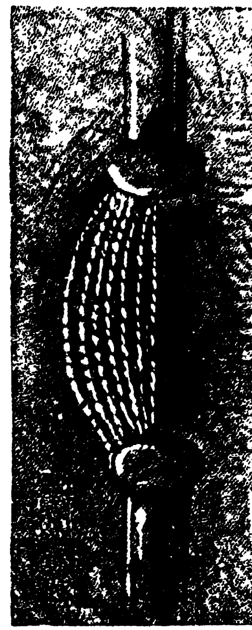
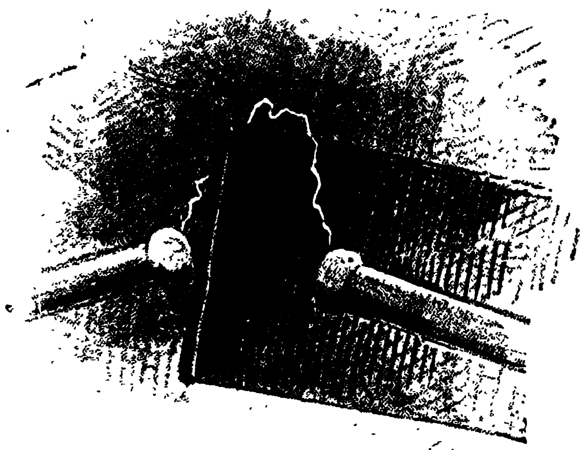


Fig. 365a.

Various Phases of the Electric Discharge.

zigzag course, as shown in Fig. 362; and when a very long space separates the electrodes, the appearance of the dis-

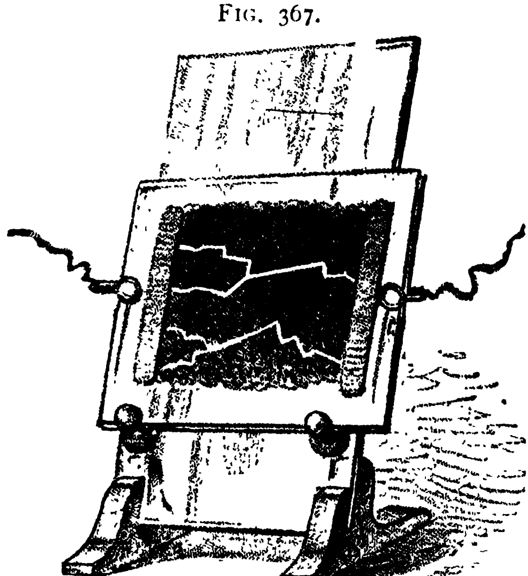
FIG. 366.



Lengthening the Spark.

charge is as illustrated in Fig. 363. In Fig. 364 the discharge of positive electricity to a point is exhibited, and

FIG. 367.



Discharge over Finely Divided Metal.

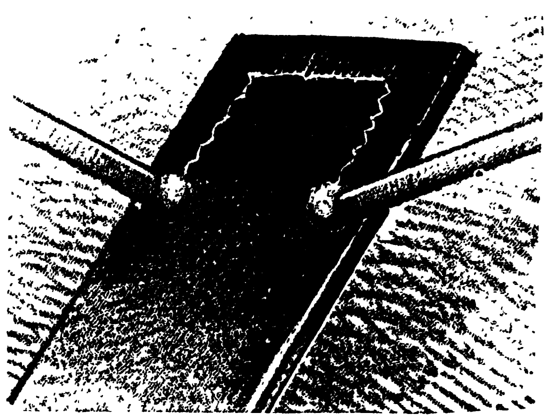
in Fig. 365 the ends of the discharge rods are shown as they appear when a considerable distance apart, the machine being

arranged for the silent discharge. The multiple appearance of the small spark of the silent discharge, when the discharge rods are near together, is shown in *Fig. 365a.*

The report of the discnarge is increased when a rubber plate is held between the rods, as in *Fig. 366, the spark* jumping over the edge of the rubber through an increased distance. Thick cardboard placed in this position is readily perforated, and the spark will pass through a pamphlet one-fourth inch thick.

Fig. 367 shows a glass plate eight inches square, furnished with a coating of finely divided metal. It is covered with a

FIG. 368.



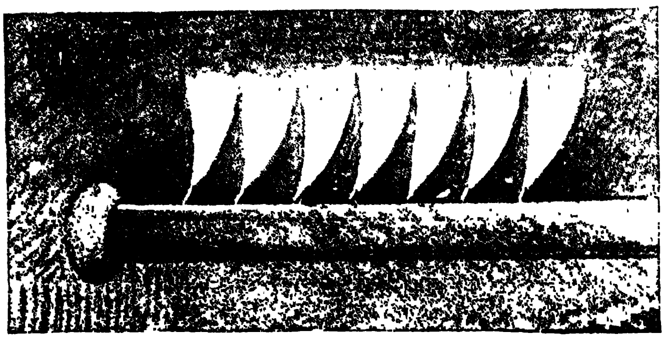
Diversion of the Discharge by Moisture.

coat of thick shellac varnish or other suitable cement, and is thickly sprinkled with brass or iron filings before the varnish begins to dry. When the varnish is thoroughly dry, a band of tin foil is pasted across opposite ends of the glass. When opposite ends of this plate are connected with the conductors of the machine by a wire or otherwise, the discharge takes various courses over the filings, and when the machine is arranged for the silent discharge, the brilliancy of the spark is diminished, while the rapidity of the discharge is greatly increased.

The support shown in Fig. 367 is convenient for exhibit-

ing this class of experiments. It consists of a thick plate of glass supported in a slightly inclined position by two wooden feet. Two knobs furnished with large flanges are cemented to the glass near its lower edge. The

FIG. 369.

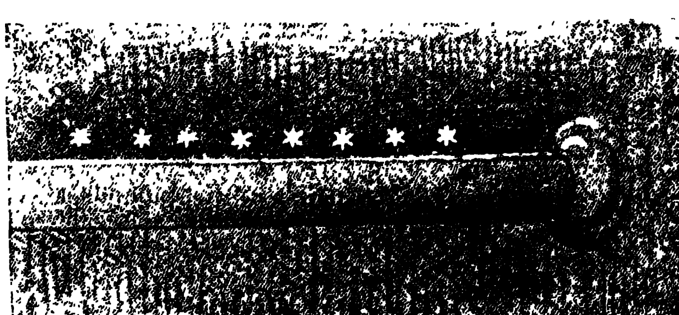


Glow at the Positive Collector.

knobs are sufficiently long to receive a tube or anything of that nature which it is desired to exhibit.

To conveniently connect the luminous panes with the machine, two U-shaped springs may be clasped on the edges

FIG. 370.



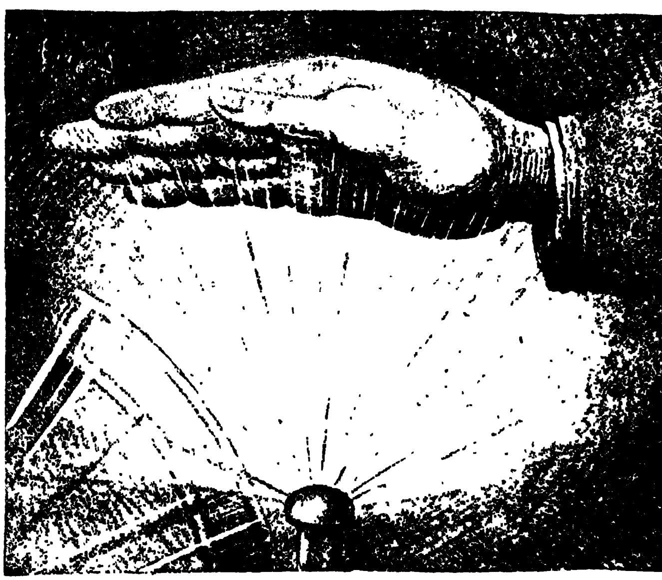
Glow at the Negative Collector.

of the glass, and connected with the machine by large wires. Unless chains with soldered links can be procured, wires or rods with rounded ends are preferable for making electrical connections, as chains afford numerous points for escape of electricity.

A case of the diversion of the electric discharge by exceedingly slight causes is illustrated by Fig. 368. The end of a vulcanite plate is moistened and placed against the ends of the conductors, and moved along so as to make a tracing of the moisture along the surface of the rubber. The discharge will follow these lines of moisture, however slight they may be, in preference to traversing the shorter route between the two conductors.

As to experiments possible with the induction machine, they are endless. The machine itself presents a weird and

FIG. 371.



Effect of the Hand on the Discharge.

interesting appearance in the dark. From the positive collector a luminous brush extends from each point, as shown in Fig. 369, while on the points of the negative collector only stars or luminous points are seen, as represented in Fig. 370. Besides these effects the inductors glow with a shimmering light, like the aurora. The brushes of the cross-arms are luminous, and all conducting points near the machine are aglow with the lambent light.

When the machine is at rest, if one hand is placed upon the negative conductor and the other hand is held a short

distance above the positive conductor, as shown in Fig. 371, and if an assistant turns the machine, beams of soft purple light will radiate from the knob at the end of the discharge rod toward the hand. In this experiment the jars must be disconnected. No shock will be experienced during this experiment if it is carefully conducted.

Geissler tubes are best exhibited by placing them between the jars, allowing them to nearly touch the outer

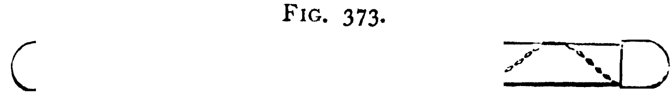
FIG. 372.

Discharge through a Geissler Tube.

coating of the jars. (Fig. 372.) The conductors should be placed one-fourth inch apart, and the machine adjusted for the silent discharge. Care should be taken in the use of tubes having long, sinuous passages, such as twisted or spiral tubes and the like, as they are very liable to be ruptured by the spark. When such tubes are used, the rods must be as near together as possible without destroying the effect.

Another method of exhibiting Geissler tubes is to hold them in the hand parallel with the face of the revolving

FIG. 373.



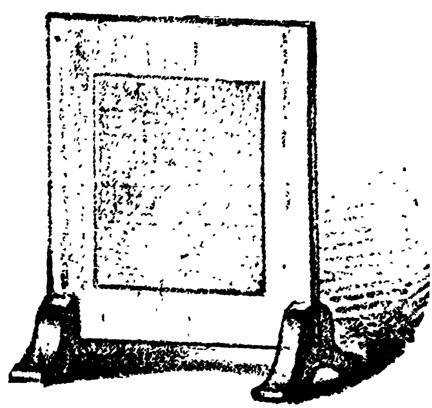
Tube with Interrupted Conductor.

plate, and about three or four inches from the large balls through which the discharge rods pass.

When the electric discharge is over an interrupted conductor, a bright spark appears at every interruption. Fig. 373 shows a tube wound spirally with a narrow strip of tin foil, cemented to it with starch paste, stratena, or shellac varnish. After the cement is thoroughly hard, the tin foil is separated at short intervals, say one-quarter inch, with a knife or file, leaving a narrow space of about one thirty-sec-

ond inch between the sections. This tube may be from twelve to eighteen inches long, and for the sake of protection may be inclosed in another glass tube. A strip of foil should extend from the extremities of the interrupted strip over the ends of the outer tube. The inner tube may then be stopped with a cork at each end, which is allowed to project a short distance. These corks are rounded at their outer ends, and covered with rather thick tin foil, which is allowed to extend a short distance over the end of the outer tube. This tube, held by one end in the hand and presented by its other end to one of the conductors of the machine, exhibits a brilliant luminous spiral. The brilliancy of the

FIG. 374.



Franklin's Plate.

sparks may be increased by connecting the conductors with the ends of the tube.

By means of a condenser, large quantities of electricity may be condensed upon a small surface.

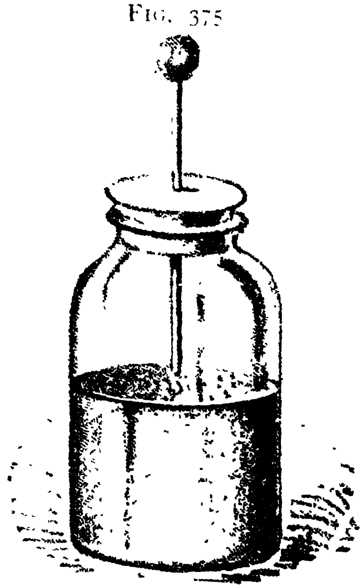
The various forms of condensers are alike in principle. They consist essentially of two insulated conductors separated by a non-conductor.

The Franklin plate or fulminating pane, shown in Fig. 374, is the simplest form of condenser. It is made by attaching sheets of tin foil to opposite sides of a pane of window glass, leaving a space of two inches all around. It will be found convenient to support the glass upon two

wooden feet, as shown in the engraving. This plate is charged by connecting the tin foil on one side with the ground, and that upon the other side with one of the conductors of the machine. It is discharged by touching opposite sides with a discharger. By connecting opposite sides of the plate with the opposite conductors of the machine, the plate may be charged so that it will discharge over its edges with a loud report.

The Leyden jar, shown in Fig. 375, is nothing more than a fulminating pane rolled up. It may be made by covering a jar over the bottom and about half way up its sides with tin foil, and stopping the mouth of the bottle with a well varnished cork or wooden stopper, through which runs a one-eighth inch wire, having a knob on its upper end, and a piece of chain on its lower end resting on the tin foil lining. The uncovered portions of the glass jar should be coated with shellac varnish. The jar may be made in various sizes, and when the size is so small that it is inconvenient to apply tin foil to the inside, a little shellac varnish may be poured into the bottle, and the bottle coated half way up its sides with the varnish by turning it down upon the side and revolving it. Before the varnish begins to dry, a quantity of metal filings are poured into the bottle and shaken about. They attach themselves to the varnish and form a metallic coating that answers a very good purpose. When the varnish dries, the surplus filings may be poured out and the bottle may be coated with foil on the outside.

FIG. 375

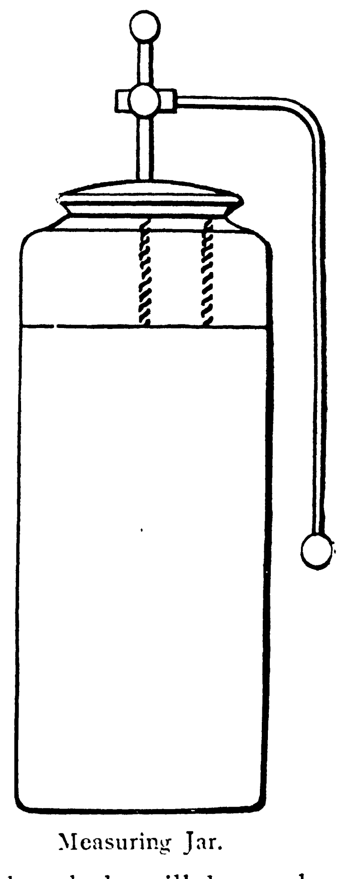


Leyden Jar.

The jar is charged by connecting the outer coating with the ground or with one of the conductors of the machine, and connecting the ball with the other conductor; and it is discharged by touching the ball and the outer coating of the

jar with opposite ends of a jointed discharger. The measuring jar, shown in Fig. 376, is similar to the jar just described, the only difference being the addition of a curved wire having a ball on its lower end, and a support for the wire attached to the vertical discharge wire of the jar. The ball of the additional wire may be placed a greater or less distance from the outer coating of the jar. It is obvious that the jar can never be charged to give a spark longer than the distance between its outer coating and the ball.

Fig. 376.



Measuring Jar.

The disruptive effect of the spark can be readily exhibited by partly filling a glass bottle (Fig. 377) with kerosene, olive, or lard oil, and inserting through the cork a curved wire pointed at its lower end and provided with a ball at its upper end. The pointed end of the wire should be very near the inner surface of the glass, and the ball at the top should be connected with one of the conductors of the machine. The other conductor should be placed opposite the point of the wire and near the side of the bottle.

When the machine is turned, the sparks will perforate the glass, and will continue to pass through until the pointed wire is turned to a new place in the bottle, when another hole will be made. The holes made by the spark are so small that the oil will pass through very slowly, if at all.

Fig. 378 shows a chime of bells operated by the electric discharge. The three bells are suspended from a wire cross arm, which is attached to one of the conductors of the machine or to an insulated support connected with the machine. The two outer bells are suspended with chains,

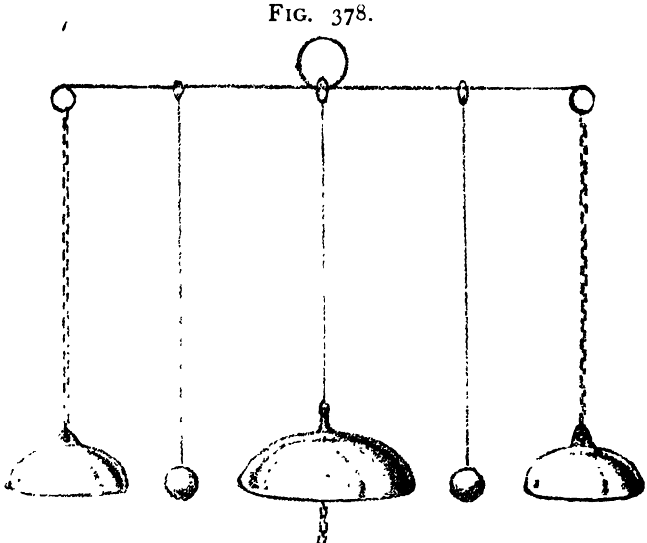
FIG. 377.

Disruptive Effect of the Discharge

the middle one with a silk cord. Two small metal buttons are suspended by silk threads half way between the outer bells and the middle one, and the middle bell is provided with a chain which rests on the table.

When the machine is turned, the suspended buttons are attracted to the outer bells, and after becoming charged with electricity are repelled by the outer bells and attracted toward the middle one. After parting with their charge they are again attracted by the outer bells, again repelled, and so on. If the bells are connected with the ball of a Leyden jar, and the chain from the middle bell is connected with the outer coating of the jar, a slow discharge of the jar will take place. The time occupied in the discharge may be prolonged by fastening up one of

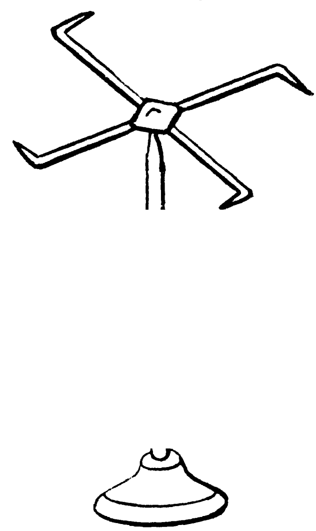
FIG. 378.



Electric Chime.

the buttons so that it will not swing. The electric fly, shown in Fig. 379, illustrates the effect of the electric discharge from points. The fly consists of a piece of metal having a slight depression in the center to receive the pivotal point on which it turns, and having a number of wire arms, pointed at their outer ends and all bent in the same direction. When the pivot of the fly is connected with the machine, the fly revolves in a direction opposite to that of the points. The motion is owing to a repulsion between the electricity of the points and the electricity imparted to the adjacent air by conduction.

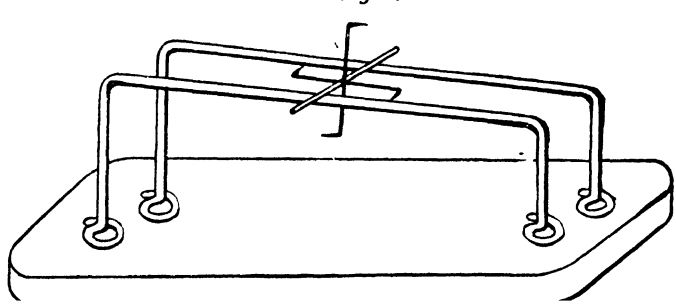
FIG. 379.



The Electric Fly.

Fig. 380 shows a fly mounted on a horizontal axis, the latter being placed on two inclined wires having feet resting on a pane of glass. On connecting the incline with the machine, the fly will revolve and ascend the inclined plane in opposition to gravity. When electricity escapes from a point, the electrified air is repelled so strongly as to blow out a candle.

FIG. 380.



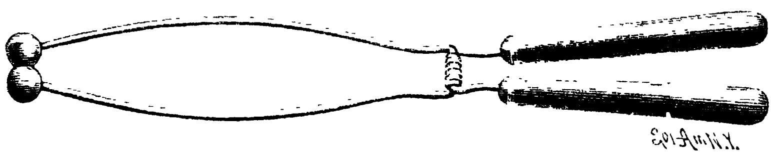
Fly and Inclined Plane.

For various experiments with the electrical machine and with Leyden jars a jointed discharger is required. A simple and inexpensive one is shown in Fig. 381. It consists of two wires bent one around the other to form a joint, and

bent out nearly parallel in one direction to receive vulcanite handles, while the opposite extremities are curved and provided with balls at the ends.

In many experiments in static electricity the wires must

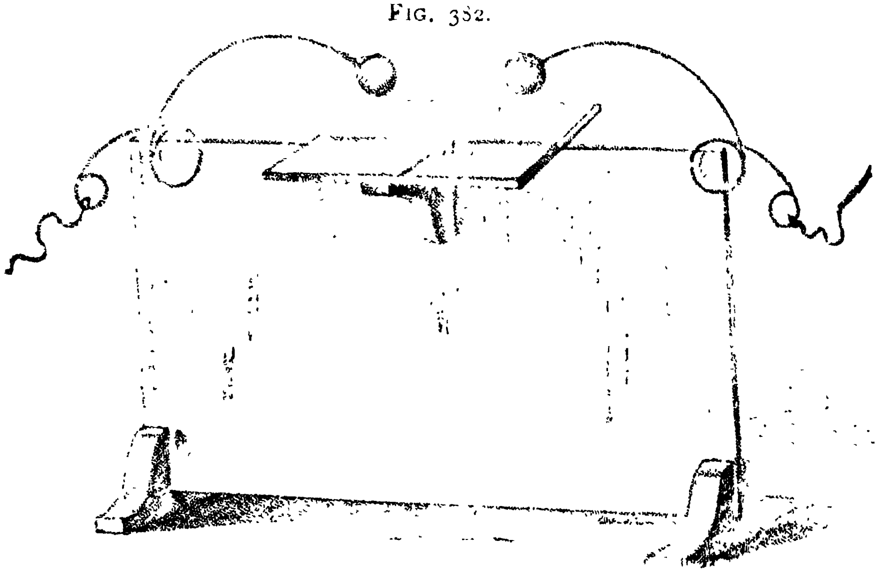
FIG. 381.



Jointed Discharger.

terminate in balls, to prevent escape and to secure the desired form of spark. It is a matter of considerable labor to make a large number of metal balls on the lathe. Balls which will answer every purpose may be cast directly upon the wires by using an old-fashioned bullet mould with a hole

FIG. 382.



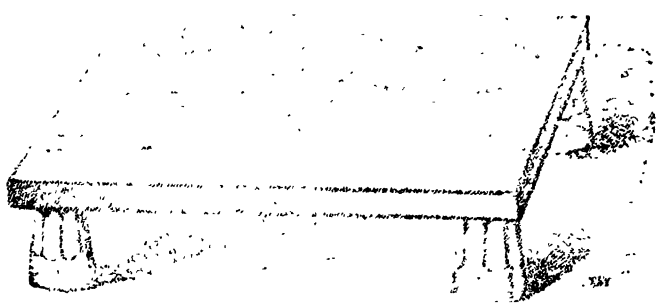
Universal Discharger.

drilled in the bottom to receive the wire upon which the ball is cast. Type metal is excellent for this purpose, but lead will answer very well. An alloy of tin and antimony makes a very fine ball, having the appearance of silver.

In a certain class of experiments the universal discharger

is convenient if not absolutely necessary. A cheap and simple form of this instrument is shown in Fig. 382. It consists of a pane of glass a foot long and six inches high, supported on wooden feet. Upon the upper edge in the center there is a glass table supported by two wooden brackets cemented to both glasses. Upon opposite corners of the upright glass there are two curved wires bent into the form of a spring in the middle to clasp the glass, and having at their upper ends balls and at their lower ends rings to receive the conductors which connect the discharger with the machine. By means of this instrmuent the electric discharge mav be made to pass through or over any substance placed on the glass table.

FIG. 383.

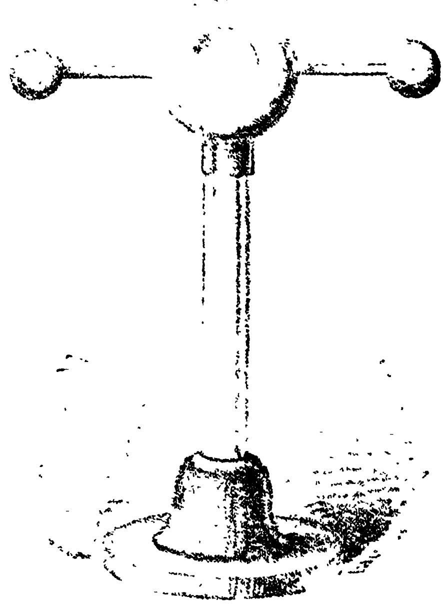


Insulating Stool.

The simplest method of making an insulating stool for supporting a person while being charged with electricity is shown in Fig. 383. It consists of a board resting on four common tumblers. An insulated spherical conductor is shown in Fig. 384. It may be made of any thin metal or it may consist of a pasteboard or wooden ball covered smoothly with tin foil. This sphere is provided with lateral arms terminating in knobs, and is supported upon a glass standard inserted in a wooden base. Fig. 385 shows a cylindrical conductor about four inches in diameter and twenty inches long. It has rounded ends, and is supported on a glass standard at the same height as the spherical conductor. With these two conductors the phenomena of static induction may be exhibited. In each end of the cylindrical conductor is inserted a standard from which two pith balls are suspended by silk

threads. A pair of pith balls may also be suspended at the center of the conductor. Now, by charging the spherical conductor with positive electricity, and bringing it within a few inches of one end of the cylindrical conductor, the pith balls at the ends of the latter will diverge, while those at the center will remain quiet. By testing the charges of the conductor, it will be found that the electricity of the end of the conductor nearest the sphere is negative, while that of the remote end is positive.

FIG. 384.



Insulated Sphere.

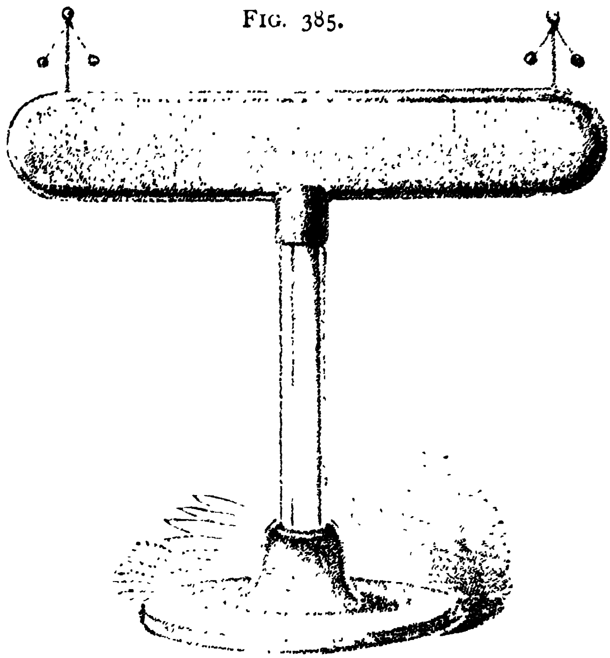
The positive charge of the sphere attracts the negative electricity of the cylinder and repels the positive, thus disturbing the equilibrium which existed before the approach of the positively charged sphere. On testing the middle portion of the cylinder by means of an electroscope, it is found to be neutral.

In Fig. 386 is shown a gas pistol, consisting of a metallic tube permanently stopped at one end with insulating material, and having a wire inserted in the stopper so that it nearly touches one side of the tube. The tube is filled

with a mixture of illuminating gas and air, and lightly stopped with a cork.

An electric discharge through the wire and tube explodes the charge of gas. Fig. 387 shows a somewhat

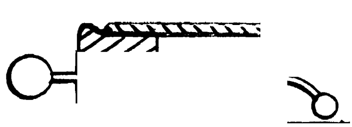
FIG. 385.



Cylindrical Conductor.

similar device for exploding gunpowder. It consists of a block of wood having a central cavity into which are inserted two wires nearly touching. The powder is placed in the cavity, and the spark sent through the wires, and in

FIG. 386.



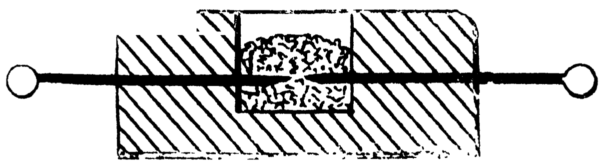
Gas Pistol.

leaping the space between their inner ends, ignites the powder.

Fig. 388 represents a simple apparatus for exhibiting the alternate attraction and repulsion of pith balls when placed

between two metallic plates connected with opposite conductors of the machine. To prevent the pith balls from flying in all directions, they are confined by the glass jar. Four pieces of window glass forming a hollow square may replace the jar in this experiment.

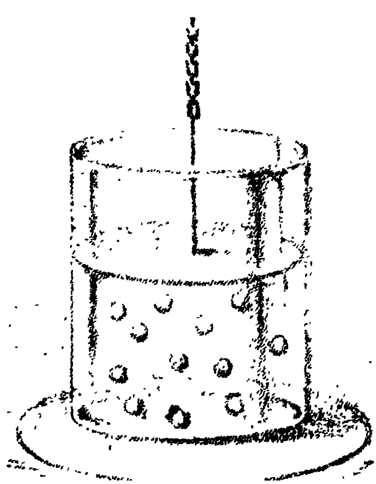
FIG. 387.



Electric Mortar.

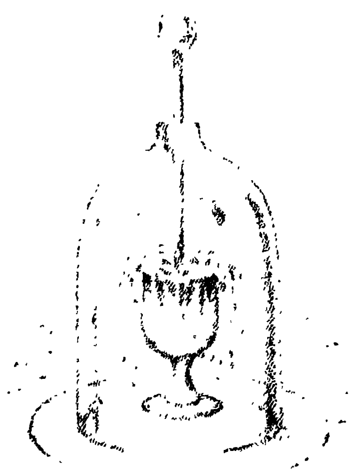
Gassiot's cascade, shown in Fig. 389, is a beautiful experiment, but requires an air pump. A goblet coated with tin foil in the manner of a Leyden jar is placed under the tubulated bell of an air pump; a rod extends through the bell into the goblet, and when the electric discharge takes place (the rod and plate of the air pump being in communication

FIG. 388.



Dancing Pith Balls.

FIG. 389.



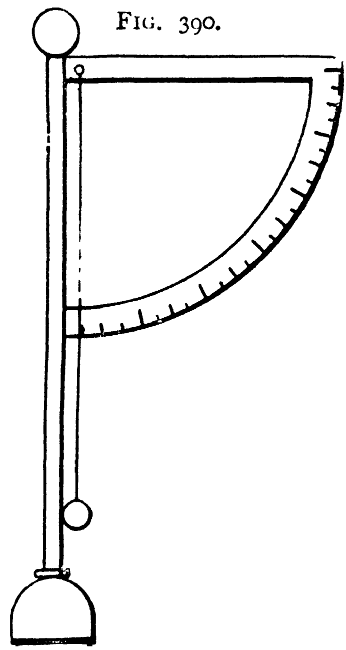
Gassiot's Cascade.

with the machine), a cascade of wavy light overflows the goblet like a fountain.

The pith ball electroscope, shown in Fig. 390, consists of a rod having at its upper end a ball and at its side a scale, from the angle of which is suspended a pith ball on a filament of whalebone. The upper end of the whalebone is formed

into a loop which hangs on a delicate pivot projecting from the scale. This instrument placed on a body receiving an electric charge will indicate roughly the extent of the charge. What has been said covers a very small proportion of the experiments possible in static electricity; but

FIG. 390.



Pith Ball Electroscope.

it is hoped that some of the hints given in regard to the construction of the electrical machine, and some of the apparatus to be used in connection with it, will enable the student of electricity to at least begin a course of experiments which will prove of interest.

CHAPTER XVIII.

DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY.

GENERATION OF THE ELECTRIC CURRENT.

When two dissimilar metals, such as pure copper and pure zinc, are placed in contact in acidulated water, evidences of activity immediately appear in the form of a cloud of microscopic bubbles constantly rising to the surface of the water. If the metals are individually capable of resisting the action of the acid solution, it will be noticed that on separating them the action ceases, but it will commence again as soon as the metals are brought into contact. The same action is noticed if the two metals are brought into contact or connected by a wire above the surface of the acidulated water.

The bubbles are hydrogen resulting from the decomposition of the water. They escape from the copper, while the oxygen resulting from the analysis unites with the zinc, forming zinc oxide.

The copper is scarcely attacked, while the zinc slowly wastes away. If the wire connecting the zinc and copper be cut and the two ends placed on the tongue, a slight but peculiar biting sensation is experienced, which will not be felt when the wires are disconnected from the metals.

A piece of paper moistened with a solution of iodide of potassium and starch placed between the ends of the wires turns brown at this spot, showing that there is here a species of energy capable of effecting chemical decomposition. If a wire joining the copper and zinc is placed parallel with and near a delicately suspended magnetic needle, it will be found that it is endowed with properties capable of affecting the needle in such a manner as to cause it to swing and tend to take a position at right angles to the wire. This form of energy is dynamic or current electricity, generated in this case by chemical action and confined

to and following a continuous conductor, of which the two metallic elements and the acid solution form a part, the whole comprising a complete electric circuit.

For the purpose of studying the generation and behavior of dynamic electricity, the elements referred to may be formed into an electric generator or battery, and the magnetic needle and conducting wire may be combined to form an electrical indicator or galvanometer, as illustrated in Plate VI., which shows convenient apparatus for making the primary experiments in dynamic electricity. The glass tank or cell is built with special reference to projecting the visible manifestations of the phenomena exhibited in the cell upon a screen, by means of the lantern, to enable a number of persons to observe simultaneously.

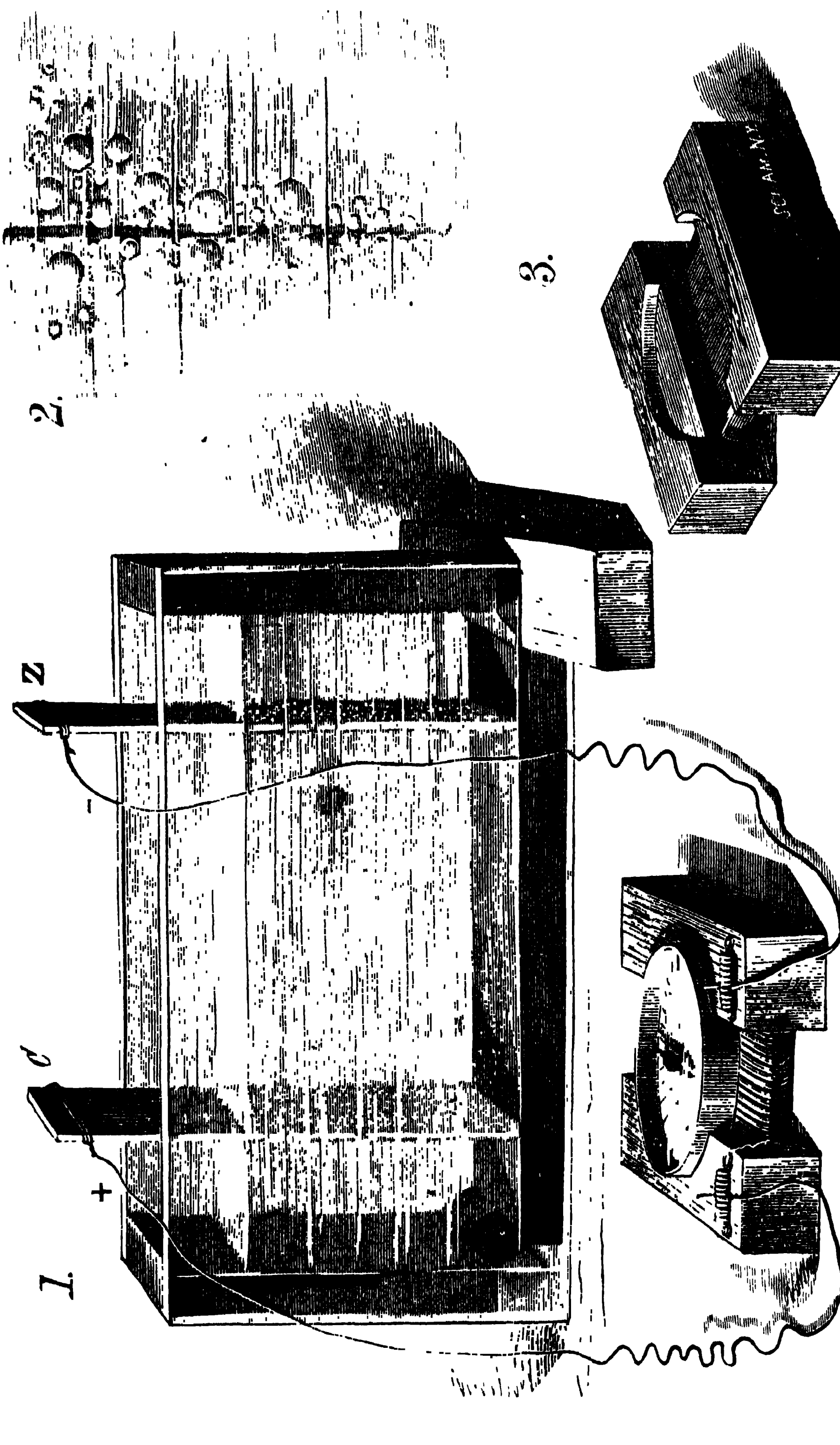
The cell consists of two plates of transparent glass 4 by 6 inches, separated by a half inch square strip of soft rubber, which is cemented to both glasses by means of a cement composed of equal parts of pitch and gutta percha. The cell is nearly filled with the exciting liquid, consisting of dilute sulphuric acid (acid 1 part, water 15 parts), in which are placed two plates, one consisting of a strip of zinc about one-sixteenth of an inch thick, the other plate being a strip of copper.

As commercial zinc is so impure as to be violently attacked by the exciting liquid, it is well to dip the zinc strip into the solution, and then apply to it a drop or so of mercury, which amalgamates the surface and prevents local action.

When these two plates are brought into contact with each other in the exciting liquid, hydrogen gas is given off copiously at the copper plate, while the action at the zinc plate is almost unnoticeable. If the plates are connected together by a conductor outside of the solution, the same phenomenon is observed.

The plane flat surfaces of the cell offer facilities for the examination of the plates by means of the microscope, and if so examined it will be found that so long as there is no metallic connection between the plates, they will remain unaltered, and no action is discoverable; but when the cir-

PLATE VI



Experimental Battery and Galvanometer.

cuit is completed, the first visible indication of action is the sudden whitening of the copper plate as if it were frost-covered; the next indication of action is the *formation over* the entire surface of the plate of myriads of minute silvery bubbles, which grow until they become detached, when they rise to the surface and escape into the air. These bubbles may be discharged into the mouth of a small test tube, and when a sufficient quantity of gas has accumulated it may be ignited, showing that it is hydrogen.

The appearance of the copper plate when the cell is in action is shown at 2 greatly magnified. The gas bubbles formed on the surface of the copper are at first very minute, but they rapidly increase in size and begin to merge one into another, taking an upward course. When a large bubble has absorbed a large number of the smaller bubbles and becomes sufficiently buoyant to overcome its adhesion to the plate, it rises to the surface and is lost in the air.

The bubbles of hydrogen are very bright, appearing and acting much like globules of mercury. Often an equatorial belt of very small bubbles will be seen surrounding a larger one.

The accumulation of hydrogen on the copper plate seriously affects the strength of the current. To ascertain to what extent and at what time this happens, a simple galvanometer, like that shown at 1, will be required. This instrument consists of a common pocket compass, a wooden frame or spool, and about 20 feet of No. 32 silk-covered copper wire. The wood spool (3) has a recess cut in the top at either end to receive the compass, which is placed a short distance from the flat body of the spool, and the wire is wound evenly around the body back and forth until the spool is full. Then the terminals of the wire are connected with two spiral springs fastened to the ends of the spool and forming "binding posts" for receiving the wires from the battery.

In regard to the adjustment of the compass, it should be arranged with the line marked N S parallel with the wires of the coil, and the instrument should be turned until the N S line is exactly under the needle, then a weak current

from a constant battery should be sent through the coil and the deflection noted. The current should then be sent in the opposite direction, when the needle will be deflected in the opposite direction. If the amount of deflection is the same in both cases, the galvanometer is in condition for use; but if the deflections differ in degree, the compass must be turned in its socket until the proper adjustment is secured. The only precaution necessary in the construction of this instrument is to select a compass whose needle is delicately poised and vibrates freely.

By connecting the galvanometer with the cell as indicated in the engraving, it will be noticed that after a little time the galvanometer needle begins to fall back toward o, a point which it ultimately reaches if the circuit is kept closed: and the shorter the circuit, the sooner the cessation of the current. This enfeeblement of the current is principally due to three causes, one of which has already been noticed, that is, the accumulation of hydrogen on the copper plate. The film of hydrogen not only prevents contact between the exciting solution and the plate, but it actually renders the surface to a certain degree like the zinc Another cause of enfeeblement of the current is the reduction on the copper, by the hydrogen, of a portion of the zinc sulphate accumulating in the liquid. This increases the similarity of the two plates, and consequently assists in diminishing the current. The reduction of the strength of the exciting liquid of the cell by mixture with zinc sulphate contributes still further toward the diminution of the current. All this results in making the two plates similar in their action, and in a consequent weakening of the current; but this chemical action cannot be avoided, as to secure any action in a galvanic cell the exciting fluid must be capable of decomposition. The production of local currents, the accumulation of hydrogen on the copper plate, and the weakening of the exciting solution are the three great causes of inconstancy in batteries. The first may be remedied in a great measure by amalgamation; the remedy for the last is obviously the strengthening of the solution, and the second, the accumulation of hydrogen on the copper

plate, or the polarization of the plate can only be remedied by mixing with the exciting liquid some substance, such as nitric or chromic acid, which will oxidize the hydrogen as fast as it is liberated by oxidation of the zinc, or by brushing it while in the solution, or by violently agitating the exciting solution. The galvanometer needle faithfully indicates the result of either treatment. The polarization of the electrode may be strikingly exhibited by allowing the copper plate to become polarized and then replacing the zinc with a clean copper strip like the one already polarized. The galvanometer needle will be deflected in the opposite direction, showing that the polarized copper plate acts in the same manner as the zinc. Now, by removing the polarized copper plate and wiping and replacing it, the deflection of the needle will be much less, and it will not fall back to o° until the very slight coating of zinc which has been deposited on the copper is removed from the polarized plate by means of emery paper or otherwise. Precisely the same effect is noticed when a newly amalgamated zinc plate is opposed to an oxidized zinc plate. The oxidized plate in this case will act as if it were copper.

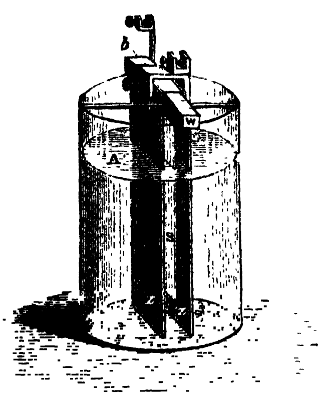
This method of showing the effect of the polarization of the copper plate is conclusive. The phenomenon attributed to the polarized plate manifests itself in an unmistakable manner in polarizable batteries under the conditions of actual use.

While the entire office performed by the mercury in amalgamation is not known with certainty, one of its purposes is to present to the liquid a surface made up of zinc and mercury, and these two only. The acid acts on the zinc, which is at the same moment not in contact with any of the impurities, such as particles of carbon, iron, etc., that are diffused throughout the commercial zinc. Local currents are thus almost entirely avoided. The object of amalgamation is to prevent local currents as much as possible, and to present clean zinc to the liquid for oxidation. Yet, in spite of the mercury, local currents exist to some extent, and they are often quite as important as other causes in decreasing the effective value of the battery.

All batteries are more or less defective in operation, and require a great deal of care and attention. Many of the large uses to which batteries were applied a few years since now depend entirely upon dynamos for current. Nevertheless, batteries have many uses to which the dynamo cannot be conveniently or economically applied; such for example as working the smaller lines of telegraph, ringing call bells, operating indicators, annunciators, etc., and all closed circuit work where a comparatively small current is used. In telephone transmitters, and in open circuit work where a current is required only at long intervals, the dynamo cannot be substituted for batteries.

Terms such as "electric current," "electric fluid,' "flow of the current," are based on the assumption that the action of dynamic electricity is analogous to that of fluids; but as nothing is positively known of the nature of electricity, these expressions are to be considered as purely conventional.

FIG. 391



Smee's Battery.

SINGLE-FLUID BATTERIES.

Several of the batteries employing only a single exciting fluid are very useful in experimental work, and a number of them are of great value commercially. One of the oldest of these batteries is Smee's, which is illustrated in Fig. 391. A wooden strip, W, which rests upon the jar, A, supports the platinized silver plate, S. The zincs, Z, are clamped to the sides of the strip, W, by a clamp, *b*, which is provided with a binding post for receiving a wire. A binding post is also connected with the silver plate, S.

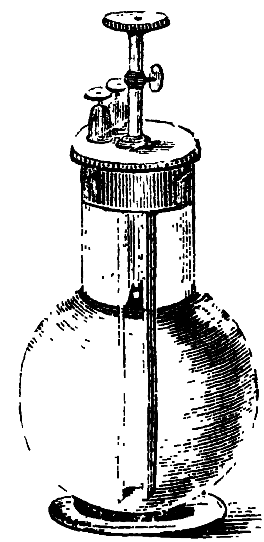
The wooden strip, W, is paraffined, and the zinc plates are amalgamated. The liquid generally used to charge the cell is 1 part of sulphuric acid to 10 of water.

The electro-motive force of the Smee battery is 1·09 volts when not in action, when in action it is 0·482 volt. Its internal resistance is about 1 ohm. The depolarization of this

battery is due to the facility with which the hydrogen is detached from the rough surface of the platinized silver plate. The Smee battery has been used largely in telegraphy and electro-metallurgy.

The Grenet battery (Fig. 392) is a very good form of experimental battery where constancy of current is not required, as, for example, in the laboratory and mechanical work rooms. The cell is in the form of a bottle, and contains a solution formed by adding one part of sulphuric acid to five parts of a saturated solution of bichromate of potash in water. The top is provided with a brass frame, to which is fastened a vulcanite cover; to this are attached two carbon plates, that dip permanently into the fluid; and between them a zinc plate is suspended by a rod, by means of which it may be plunged into the fluid or withdrawn at pleasure. When the zinc is withdrawn, the action ceases. This battery gives a powerful current for a short time, but it rapidly polarizes. The length of time during which the fluid will retain its power depends on the use that is made of the battery.

Fig. 392

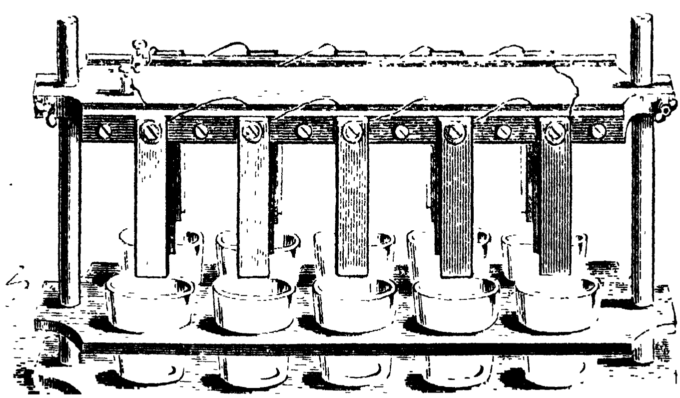


Grenet Battery, Bottle Form.

Fig. 393 represents an inexpensive and easily made plunge battery, which is very convenient for temporary use. Ten tumblers, arranged in two rows of five, are held in place by an apertured board supported a short distance above the base board by the round standards. To these is fitted a board which is split from the standards outward, and provided with two bolts with wing nuts, by which the board may be clamped at any desired height. To opposite edges of this movable board are clamped six plates of carbon, 1¼ inches wide, ¼ inch thick, and 6 or 8 inches long. The upper ends of these plates are heated and saturated with wax or paraffine, and a copper wire is interposed between the carbon plate and the edge of the board. The

strips of wood by which the carbons are clamped are $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick. To these wooden strips are secured zinc plates of the same dimensions as the carbon plates, by means of ordinary wood-screws passing through holes in the zinc into the wood. The wires connected with the carbons are bent over and inserted between the zinc plates and the wood, as shown in the engraving. That is, the carbon of one pair is connected with the zinc of the next pair in order, and so on throughout the series, and the terminal plates are connected with the binding posts.

FIG. 393



Simple Plunge Battery.

The zincs are amalgamated, and the tumblers are nearly filled with the bichromate solution.

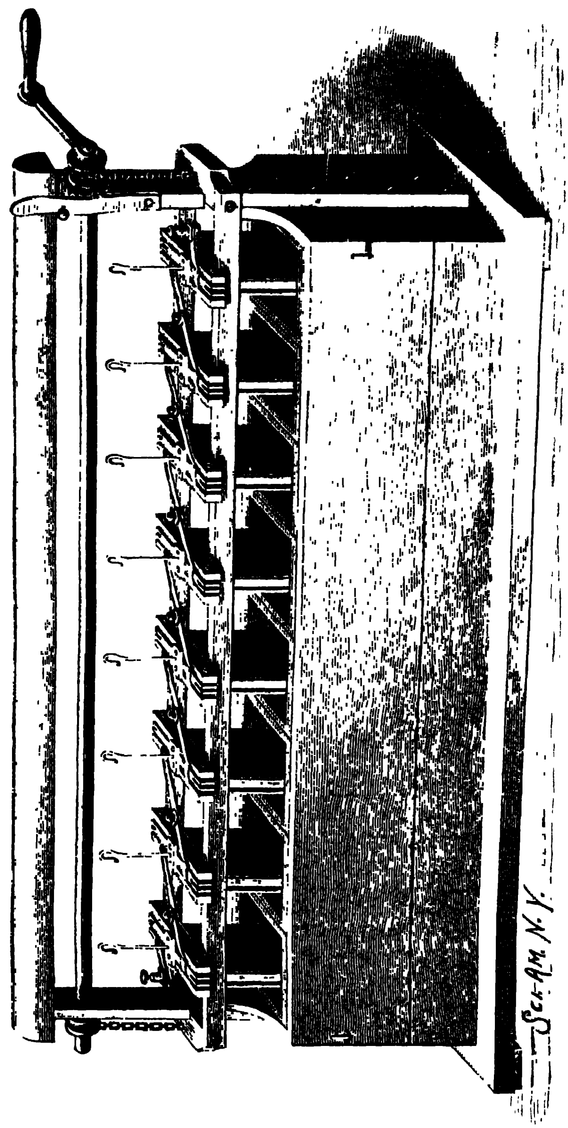
To maintain the amalgamation of the zincs, a small quantity of bisulphate of mercury is added to the bichromate solution, say $\frac{1}{8}$ ounce to every quart of solution.

The tumblers should be as large as can be conveniently obtained. Those holding one pint are not too large.

The plunging battery shown in Fig. 394 is a very powerful one, designed for running an electric motor or for supplying a current to three or four small incandescent lamps. The battery consists of eight elements, each formed of two 6×10 inch carbon plates $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick, and one zinc plate of the same size, suspended in a cell $3\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$ inches and 9 inches deep.

The upper ends of the carbon plates are paraffined, as shown in Fig. 395, by heating the ends only and rubbing on paraffine, allowing it to melt and soak into the pores of the plate until a strip about 1½ inches wide across the end of the

Fig. 394.



Large Plunge Battery.

plate is well filled with paraffine. This treatment prevents the solution from ascending by capillarity and destroying the connections.

The plates are arranged as shown in Fig. 396, the zinc

plate being located between two carbon plates and separated from them by strips of paraffined wood ¼ inch thick, 1¼ inches wide, and 8 inches long. The plates and separating strips are clamped together by thick strips of paraffined wood arranged upon the outer side of the carbon plates, and bolts, preferably of brass, passing through the ends of all of the strips. The electrical connection with the zinc plate is made by inserting a copper strip, *a*, between the plate and the wood strip. The connection with the carbon plates is made in a similar way, the strip, *b*, being looped so as to form a contact with both plates without touching the zinc.

FIG. 395.

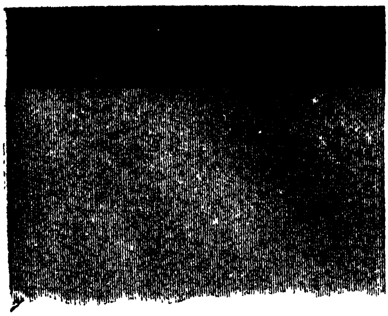
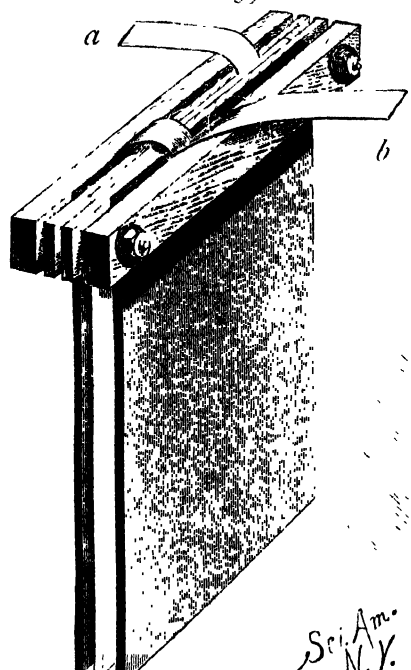


FIG. 396.

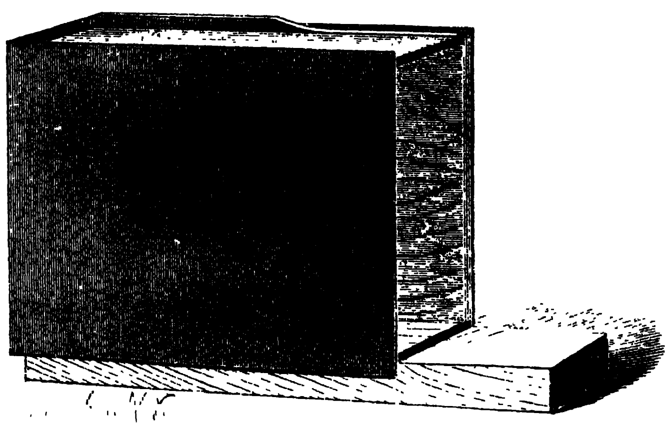


Before the elements are put together, the zinc plates should be carefully amalgamated. This is done by dipping each plate into a jar of dilute sulphuric acid (acid 1 part, water 10 parts), containing mercury at the bottom. As soon as the lower end of the plate is coated with mercury it may be lifted from the solution, inverted, and allowed to stand until the entire surface of the plate is perfectly covered with mercury. If there are portions which do not receive the mercury, they are scraped or sandpapered and returned to the acid solution, when mercury is applied locally.

If the amalgamation is perfect, the plates will not require

re-amalgamation. An amalgamating solution is made by dissolving mercury in nitric acid, then adding water so as to make a 10 per cent. solution of the mercury nitrate. A zinc plate immersed in the solution becomes amalgamated, but the operation requires frequent repetition. The cells consist of pine boxes of the size mentioned lined with gutta percha. The operation of lining is quite simple, and the cell, if well made, is durable. A wooden form is made which is the thickness of the gutta percha smaller than the boxes. Around the sides and end of this form is wrapped a sheet of gutta percha, which is ¾ inch wider than the form, the edges of the sheet being allowed to project beyond the form, as shown in Fig. 397.

FIG. 397.



Forming the Gutta Percha Lining.

A piece of gutta percha of suitable width and length is placed upon the form within the projecting edges of the sheet already in position. The edges are then warmed sufficiently to render them adhesive, by means of a lamp flame or by holding a hot iron near enough to soften the gutta percha. The edge is then turned over in the manner illustrated. The fingers should be moistened to prevent the gutta percha from adhering to them. When the lining is complete, it is placed in the wooden box and expanded to fit by filling it with warm water. The upper edges of the lining should be turned over upon the edge of the box and made to adhere by heating. The box should be thoroughly

coated with shellac varnish inside and outside, and allowed to dry before introducing the lining. Eight of these cells are placed in a box having removable sides and a frame extending over the top. To the vertical standard of the frame is loosely fitted a horizontal frame which supports the plates of the battery. In the upper part of the frame is journaled a shaft provided at opposite ends with drums, to which are attached chains for lifting the horizontal frame and plates supported thereby. The shaft is provided with a crank by which it may be turned, and with a ratchet which is engaged by a spring pawl attached to one of the standards.

The copper strips connected with the zinc plates are clamped to the strips extending from the carbon plates, and the terminal strips are provided with binding posts for receiving conductors. Each set of plates is provided with a hook, attached to the clamping strips by means of a cross-bar of vulcanite or vulcanized fiber. These hooks are designed to be placed on the shaft when it is desired to use only a part of the cells, the unused plates being detached from the others and suspended out of contact with the solution. On account of the difficulty of removing the hard and almost insoluble crystals of chrome-alum formed in batteries employing a solution of bichromate of potash, a bichromate of soda solution is substituted. The crystals forming in the bichromate of soda solution are readily removed from the cell.

This solution is made by dissolving bichromate of soda in warm water to saturation, allowing it to cool, then slowly adding commercial sulphuric acid to the amount of one-fifth of the volume of the bichromate solution. As the gutta percha lining of the cells melts at a low temperature, the solution should be allowed to cool before pouring it into the cells.

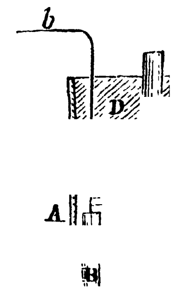
The plates should not be plunged into the solution to a greater depth than is necessary for the production of the desired current, and they should always be withdrawn after use. The electro-motive force of this battery is 16·0 volts, and the maximum current is 4 amperes.

De la Rue's chloride of silver battery is well adapted for electrical testing. Its electro-motive force remains practically constant under various conditions. It is shown about half size in the sectional view (Fig. 398).

The top of the tube, A, is closed by a cork, D. The negative pole, C, consists of a cylindrical rod of chemically pure zinc supported by the cork stopper, which is perforated to receive it. The zinc rod has a hole in the top to allow the silver, connecting wire or electrode which goes to the next element to be soldered in.

The positive pole consists of a cylinder of silver chloride, B, having a silver wire or electrode, *b*, cast into it. This chloride rod is usually inclosed in a hollow cylindrical diaphragm of fine parchment paper. The zinc rod is amalgamated.

FIG. 398.



½ full size
Chloride of
Silver Cell.

The solution for charging the cell is made by dissolving 1 ounce of pure sal-ammoniac (ammonium chloride) in one quart of water.

The electro-motive force of each element is about 1·10 volts, and the internal resistance is about 8 ohms.

In the action of the cell, pure silver is reduced and deposited on the bottom of the cell. To prevent short-circuiting, the zinc rod is raised about three-eighths of an inch above the bottom of the cell This pure silver deposit can be readily converted into chloride of silver, which is melted and recast into rods for use, or if preferred the pure silver may be sold.

This battery is largely used in electro-medical apparatus.

The Leclanche battery is one of the best for open circuit work. It is, in fact, a distinctively open circuit* battery. So long as the circuit is open there is no action in the cell, and as a consequence there is no loss.

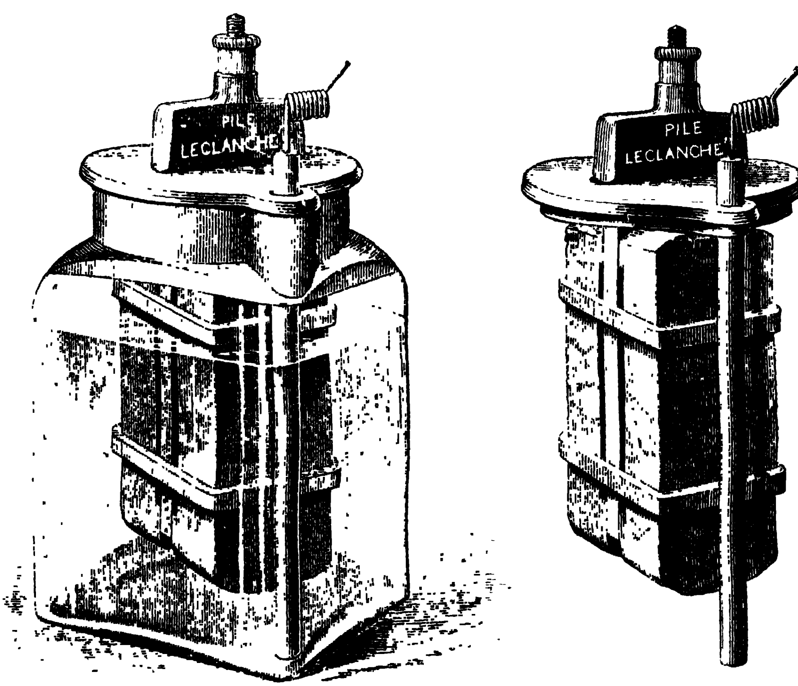
This battery is shown in its improved form in Figs. 399 and 400. The carbon plate, which is suspended from the cover of the jar, supports two prisms clamped to the plate

* An open circuit is one which is normally without a current, and in which the current flows only while the circuit is in use.

by elastic rubber bands, as represented in Fig. 400, which shows the elements removed from the jar. The cover of the jar is perforated to receive the amalgamated zinc rod which extends down into the solution.

The prisms consist of 40 parts of granulated black oxide of manganese, 52 parts of granulated carbon, 5 parts of gum shellac, and 3 parts of potassium bisulphate. These ingredients are mixed, heated to 212° Fahr., and compressed in

FIGS. 399 AND 400.



Leclanche Battery.

moulds under a pressure of two tons. A saturated solution of sal-ammoniac forms the exciting solution. In the Leclanche battery the hydrogen of the decomposed water unites with the oxygen of the manganese.

If the solution becomes too much reduced, zinc oxide is formed, and the solution becomes milky. When this occurs, more sal-ammoniac should be added. This cell has a resistance of 5 to 6 ohms, and an electro-motive force of 1·47 volts.

Dr. Carl Gassner's patent dry battery is much the same in principle as the Leclanche, but the exciting fluid is contained in a paste, and the zinc element forms the containing vessel. Two forms of the battery are made, one being cylindrical, as shown in Fig. 401, the other elliptical, as shown in Fig. 402.

The carbon rod or plate occupies about one-half of the space in the cell, and the space between the carbon and the cell is filled with the following mixture:

"Oxide of zinc, 1 part, by weight; sal-ammoniac, 1 part,

FIG. 401.

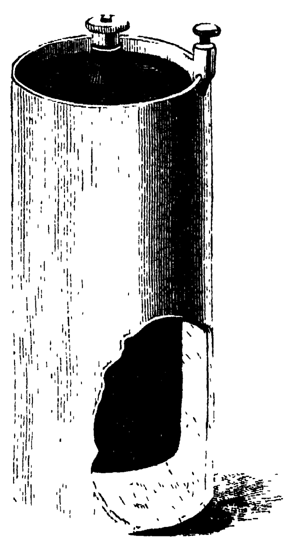
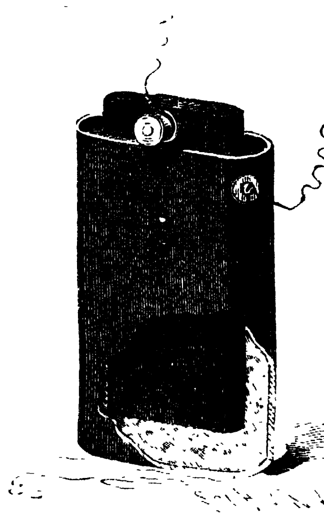


FIG. 402.



Dr. Gassner's Dry Battery.

by weight; plaster, 3 parts, by weight; chloride of zinc, 1 part, by weight; water, 2 parts, by weight. The oxide of zinc in this composition loosens and makes it porous, and the greater porosity thus obtained facilitates the interchange of the gases and diminishes the tendency to the polarization of the electrodes."

The battery works well on an open circuit, and is cleanly and portable.

The caustic potash battery represented in two forms in Figs. 403 and 404 is of comparatively recent invention. It

is adapted to either open or closed circuit work, and will operate for several months without replenishing. It has been used successfully in electro-plating and in electric lighting on a small scale.

The cell is made of cast iron and serves as one of the plates of the battery. It is much heavier than a glass cell, but this is compensated for by its non-liability to breakage.

In the small pattern the iron cell, V, is closed by a rubber stopper, G, through which passes a brass rod, K, provided at its upper end with a binding post, F, and carrying

FIG. 403.

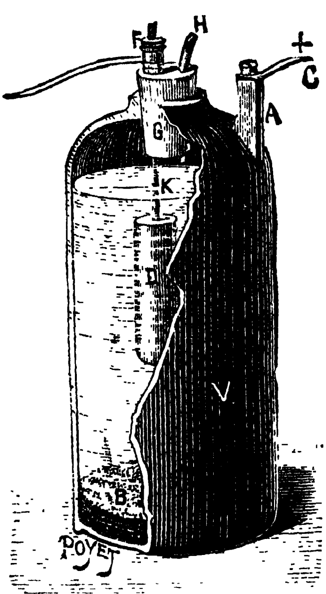
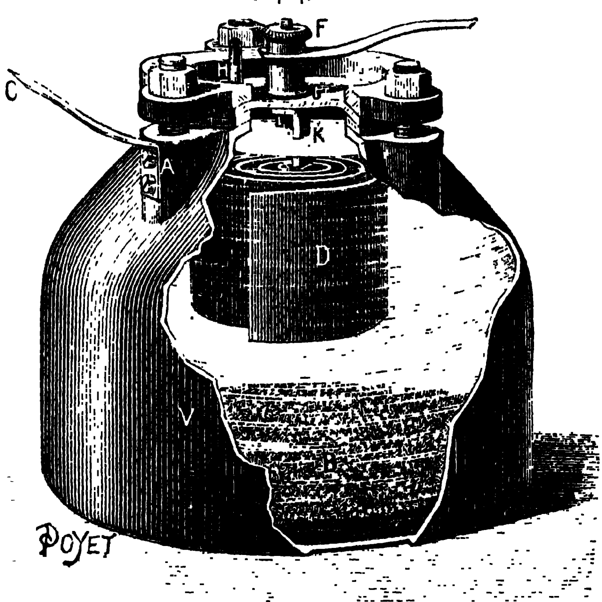


FIG. 404.



Caustic Potash Battery.

at its lower end the zinc cylinder, D. A lug, A, on the cell is provided with a binding screw for clamping the conductor, C. The cell is filled with a saturated solution of caustic potash, and upon the bottom of the cell is distributed a quantity of black oxide of copper.

A valve, H, formed of a piece of rubber tubing, is inserted in the stopper to admit of the escape of gas.

The large pattern shown in Fig. 404 is 9 inches in diameter. It is similar in its construction to the smaller cell. The zinc element in this case is formed of a plate bent spi-

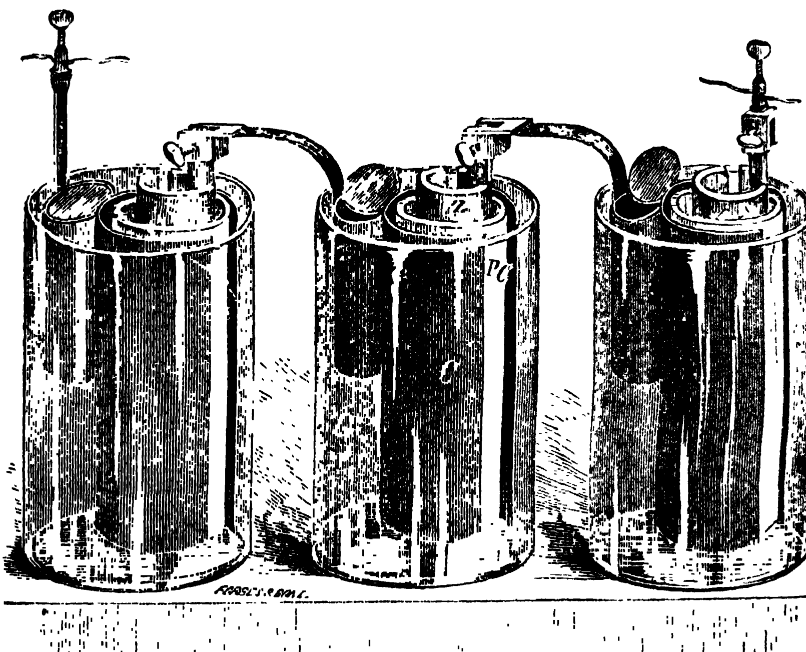
rally. It is not necessary to amalgamate the zincs in this battery. It is stated that the small cell yields a current of 2 amperes, while the larger one is capable of yielding 8 amperes. The E. M. F. is one volt.

TWO-FLUID BATTERIES.

The Daniell battery, shown in Fig. 305, is scentless and does not evolve any poisonous or disagreeable vapors.

In this battery, and in several cells derived from it, the

Fig. 405.



Daniell Battery.

two liquids are separated by a porous cell of unglazed clay. The glass vessel, G, is filled with a solution of copper sulphate. The porous cell, P C, contains the zinc, Z, which is not amalgamated. The curved sheet of copper, C, has attached to it a perforated pocket, *c*, for containing crystals of copper sulphate. The porous cell may be filled with a solution of common salt or water slightly acidulated.

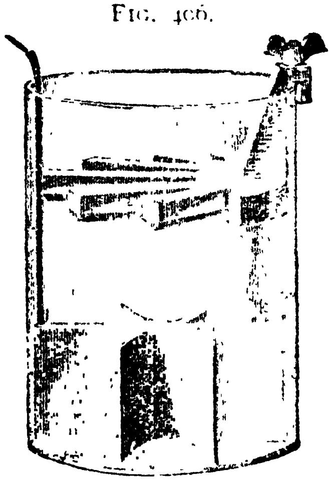
This battery is especially adapted for closed circuits; it is less suitable for open circuits. It has an electro-motive

force of about 1·079 volts. This amount varies somewhat with the density of the copper sulphate solution. The internal resistance of this battery varies considerably with the construction.

In a battery like that shown in the engraving, the resistance is about ½ ohm, but this may run up as high as 8 or 10 ohms in some forms.

In this battery, as well as in the gravity battery, described below, an example of the most perfect depolarizing action is found. Here the hydrogen resulting from the action of the dilute acid on the zinc is liberated on the surface of the copper plate, where it reduces the sulphate of copper, forming sulphuric acid and metallic copper, the latter being deposited on the surface of the copper plate. So long as sulphate of copper is present in the battery this action continues, and the current from the battery remains practically constant.

FIG. 406.



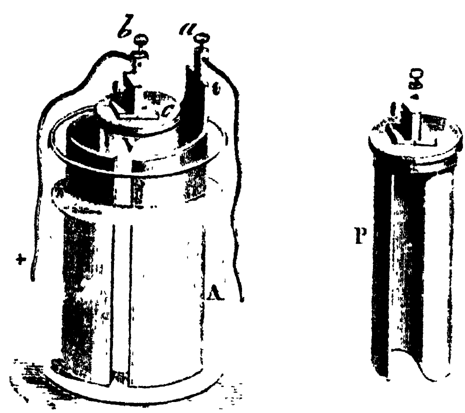
Gravity Battery

The gravity battery, which is shown in its simplest form in Fig. 406, consists of a glass jar about 8 in. high and 6 in. diameter, having a zinc casting suspended near the top, and at the bottom three copper plates which are riveted together, the side plates being bent away from the central one as shown. One of the plates is provided with a gutta percha covered wire leading out of the jar. About two pounds of sulphate of copper are placed on the bottom of the jar, and enough water is poured in to cover the zinc about 1 inch. After standing 24 to 36 hours, the battery is in working condition. As the name of this battery indicates, its action is dependent on the separation of the zinc sulphate, which is formed at the top of the jar, and the copper sulphate solution, which gravitates toward the bottom of the jar. When the two solutions have properly separated, the fluid in the lower part of the jar will be blue, and that in the upper part will

be colorless and transparent. The zinc should always be surrounded by the colorless fluid, and as the blue fluid decreases in volume, some of the zinc sulphate solution is removed and replaced by water.

When the water in the upper portion of the jar becomes saturated with zinc sulphate, the sulphate crystallizes upon the zinc plate, stopping the action of the battery. The conducting power of a solution of zinc sulphate is greater when diluted. Part of the solution, therefore, should be from time to time removed, and replaced by water. Undissolved crystals of sulphate of copper should always remain in the bottom of the jar. Any disturbance of the jars when

FIG. 407.



Grove Battery.

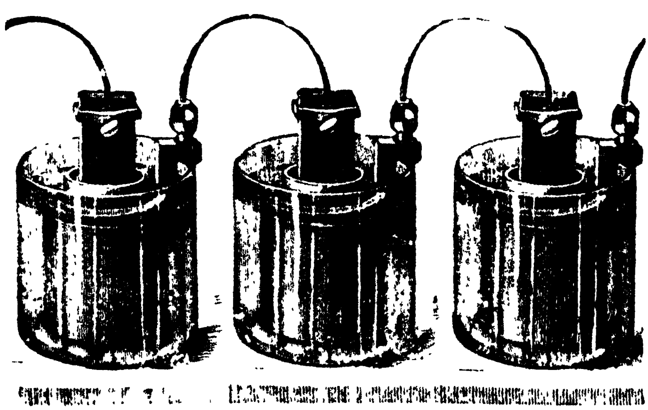
in use causes the solutions to mix, thus seriously affecting the working of the battery. The water requires replenishing occasionally, to compensate for evaporation. The action of this battery is the same as that of the Daniell. The resistance varies from two to four ohms. Its electro-motive force is the same as that of the Daniell cell. It is used largely in telegraphy, and its electro-motive force is so nearly one volt, that it is used in making ordinary electrical measurements.

In Grove's battery the sulphate of copper solution used in the Daniell is replaced by nitric acid, and the copper by platinum. By this change greater electro-motive force is obtained. Fig. 407 represents one form of this battery.

The glass vessel, A, is partly filled with dilute sulphuric acid (1 part of acid to about 10 or 12 parts of water). In this vessel is placed an amalgamated zinc cylinder, Z, which is open at both ends and slit down one side. In this cylinder is placed the porous cell, V, containing ordinary nitric acid. A plate, P, of platinum, which is bent in the form of an S, is fixed to the porous cell cover, and is immersed in the nitric acid. The platinum is connected with the binding screw, *b*, and there is a similar binding screw, *a*, on the zinc.

In this battery the hydrogen which would be disengaged

FIG. 408.



Chromic Acid or Carbon Battery.

on the platinum decomposes the nitric acid, forming hyponitrous acid, which is dissolved or is disengaged as nitrous fumes.

The resistance of the Grove cell is about half ohm. Its electro-motive force is 1·956 volts. The action of this battery is constant.

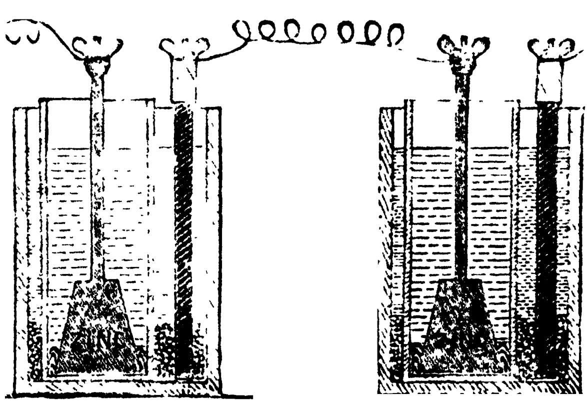
The chromic acid battery, shown in Fig. 408, is a modification of the Bunsen and is similar to the Grove in form. In this battery an amalgamated zinc cylinder surrounds the porous cup, and a rod of carbon replaces the platinum foil in the Grove. The jar is filled with saturated solution of common salt, or with sulphuric acid diluted with 12 parts of water.

The porous cell is filled with the bichromate of potash or the bichromate of soda solution previously described.

When the bichromate of potash solution is used in the porous cell, and a saturated aqueous solution of common salt is placed in the jar, the action is as follows: The chlorine of the salt unites with the zinc, forming zinc chloride, and at the carbon plate the sodium replaces the hydrogen of the sulphuric acid, forming sodium sulphate. The nascent hydrogen reduces the chromic acid of the solution, producing chromium sesquioxide.

The Bunsen battery differs from the chromic acid in employing nitric acid in the porous cell and dilute sulphuric acid in the jar.

FIG. 409.



The Fuller Cell.

The electro-motive force and resistance of these batteries are about the same as in the Grove.

In the Fuller battery (Fig. 409), the zincs, so long as they last, are permanently amalgamated. In the accompanying figure two cells are shown. The carbon plate is placed in the outer vessel in the bichromate of soda solution. The zinc element, which is of the shape shown in the figure, is placed in a porous cell, into which an ounce of mercury is poured, and which is then filled up with water only. The addition of this mercury is the essential feature of the battery. The zinc plate is in this way kept permanently amalgamated so long as it lasts; the consequence is that not only is the internal resistance of the battery largely dimin-

ished, but its constancy is to a great extent insured. The action, after the battery is charged and the elements are connected with each other, commences almost immediately, and reaches a maximum in the course of a few hours.

The rod connected with the zinc element requires a protecting covering of gutta percha.

This is an excellent battery for open circuit work. It has an electro-motive force of nearly two volts, and an internal resistance of about two ohms.

MECHANICAL DEPOLARIZATION OF ELECTRODES.

In all single-fluid batteries polarization necessarily takes place to some extent, whatever precautions may be adopted for its prevention. The means of depolarizing single-fluid batteries are mechanical, and consist in the agitation of the exciting fluid by gravity, as in the fountain battery, by air jets, as practiced by Grenet and others, by stirring the fluid by mechanical means, by rotating or swinging the electrodes, and by roughening the electrode, as in the case of Smee's battery, in which the platinum plate is covered with a deposit of finely divided platinum.

In single-fluid batteries polarization may be greatly retarded by enlarging the plate on which the hydrogen tends to collect, so as to afford a great surface for its dissipation. In two-fluid batteries the depolarization is effected by chemical means, and perhaps more perfectly in the sulphate of copper batteries than any other.

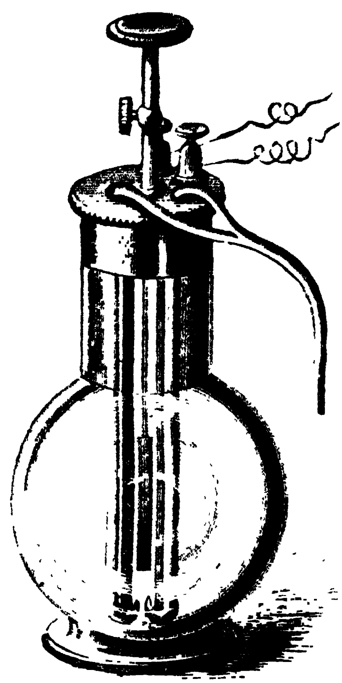
In all single-fluid batteries the oxidation of the zinc liberates hydrogen, and this rapidly reduces the power of the battery in the manner explained in the former paper. In Smee's battery the microscopic points formed by the roughened platinum surface facilitate the escape of hydrogen, and in this way may tend to maintain the power of the element.

In the Grenet battery the carbon plate quickly polarizes, rendering the battery unfit for uses of more than a few minutes' duration. However, the agitation of the exciting fluid by the withdrawal and replacement of the zinc restores

the battery to its normal strength. Grenet agitated the exciting fluid by means of air blown in through glass tubes, as shown in Fig. 410. This prevents polarization to a great extent, and renders the battery very active. Dr. Byrne, of Brooklyn, adopted this plan of depolarization in his battery with remarkable results.

Figs. 411, 412, and 413 show a purely mechanical agitator, consisting of spring-actuated stirrers, controlled by an electro-magnet of high resistance in a shunt around the battery. The magnet absorbs but a very small proportion of the current, and has only sufficient power to move the lever controlling the spring motor.

Fig. 410.

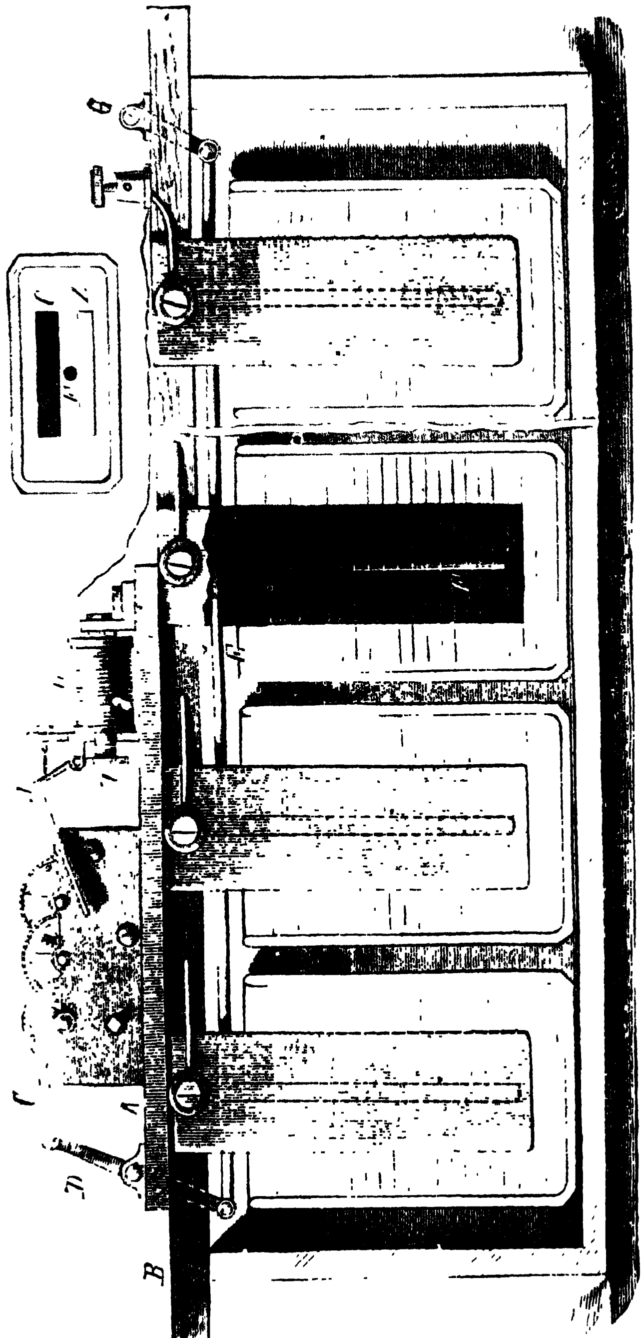


Grenet Battery, with Air Tubes

This motor, which may be of the cheaper class, is mounted on a base, A, secured to two parallel bars, B, carrying the zinc and carbon plates, z c, of the battery. These plates are placed flat against the bars, B, and secured by screws and washers. The zinc of one element is connected with the carbon of the next by a wire passing diagonally through the bar, and the first zinc and last carbon are connected with the binding posts at the ends of the bars, B.

The second shaft in the train of gearing is provided with a crank connected by a rod, C, with the lever, D, which is fastened to a rock shaft and connected with the bar, E, extending the whole length of the battery between the zinc and carbon of each element, and carries a series of vertical rods, F, of vulcanite, one such rod being located between the zinc and carbon plates of each element. The zinc in one of the elements is broken away in the engraving to show this rod, and the small horizontal sections at the top of Fig. 411 show the

Fig. 411.



Depolarization of Electrodes by Mechanical Agitation.

position of the rod relative to the plates. A swinging arm, G, supports the extremity of the rod, E. A high resistance magnet, H, mounted on the base, A, is connected with the two binding posts of the battery, so as to receive a small portion of the current. The armature attached to the lever, I, when drawn against the poles of the magnet, brings the lever, I, into engagement with the fan, J, which is the last element in the train of gearing composing the spring motor. A light retractile spring draws the lever, I, away from the fan, J, and removes the armature from the magnet when the power of the battery is reduced to a certain limit. The spring motor, being free to act, oscillates the rods, F, and by stirring the exciting liquid disengages the hydrogen from the plates, and brings fresh liquid into contact with the zinc and carbon and restores the strength of the battery, when the armature of the magnet, H, will be acted upon, bringing the lever, I, into engagement with the fan, J, and stopping the action of the spring motor until the current is again weakened, when the operation just described will be repeated.

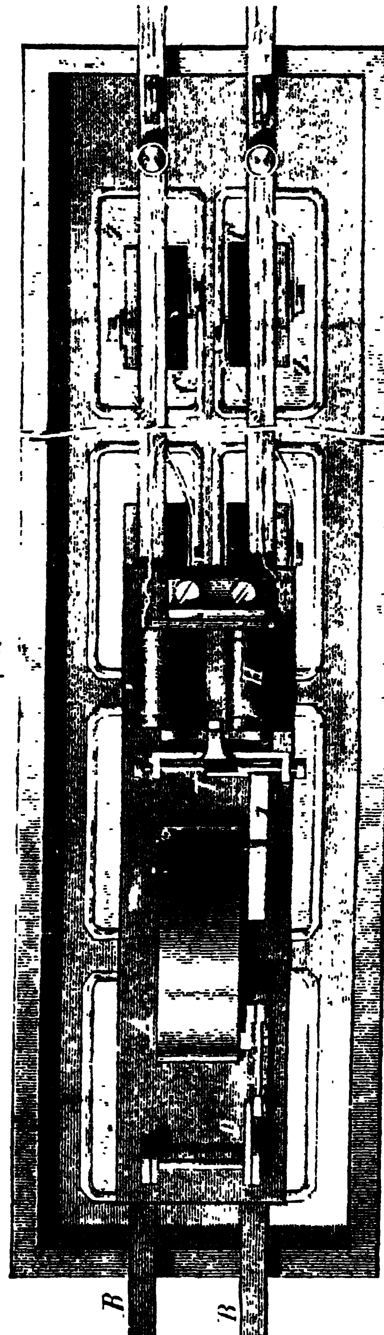


FIG. 412.

Plan of Depolarizing Apparatus.

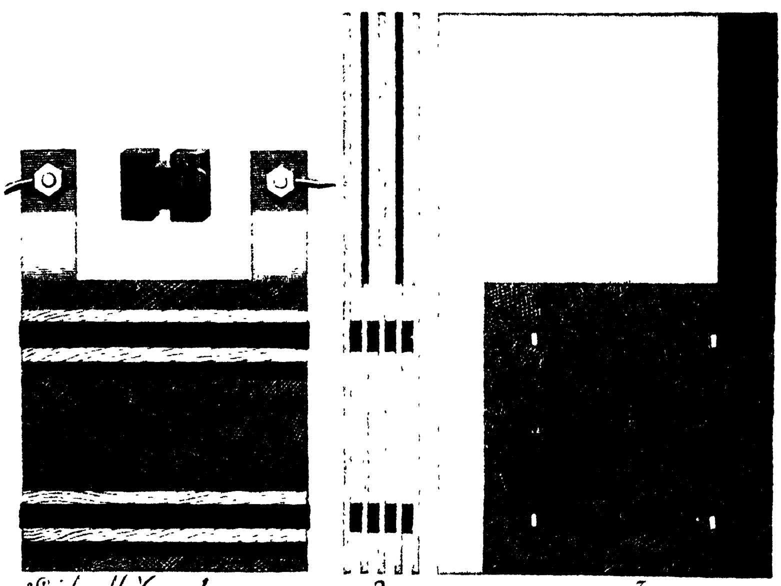
In this way the strength of the battery will be maintained within certain limits, until the liquid is exhausted. Of course this system may be extended sidewise or lengthwise as much as may be desired.

All batteries employing mechanical means of depolarization, with, perhaps, the exception of Smee's, are only adapted to uses requiring a very strong current for a limited time.

SECONDARY BATTERY.

Probably no secondary battery can be more readily made or more easily managed than the one invented by

FIG. 413.



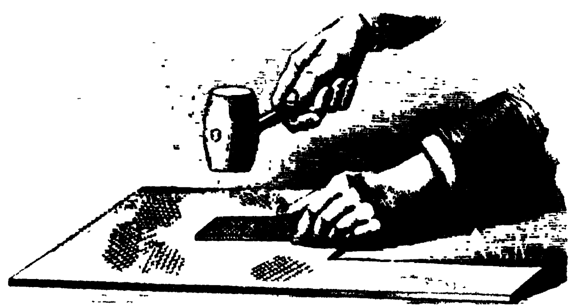
Plates of Secondary Battery.

Plante. It is, therefore, especially adapted to the wants of the amateur who makes his own apparatus. It takes a longer time to form a Plante battery than is required for the formation of some of the batteries having plates to which the active material has been applied in the form of a paste, and its capacity is not quite equal to that of more recent batteries, but it has the advantage of not being so

liable to injury in unskilled hands and of allowing a more rapid discharge without affecting the active matter.

Each cell of the battery consists of 16 lead plates, each 6×7 inches and $\frac{3}{32}$ inch thick, placed in a glass jar 6×9 inches, with a depth of 7½ inches. Each plate is provided with an arm 1½ inches wide and of sufficient length to form the electrical connections. The plates are cut from sheet lead in the manner indicated at 3, in Fig. 413, *i. e.*, two plates are cut from a sheet of lead 8½×14 inches. This method of cutting effects a saving of material. The plates after being cut and flattened are roughened. One way of doing this is shown in Fig. 413*a*. The plate is laid on a heavy soft-wood plank, and a piece of a double-cut file of

FIG. 413*a*



Roughening the Plate.

medium fineness is driven into the surface of the lead by means of a mallet. To avoid breaking the file, its temper is drawn to a purple. After the plate is roughened on one side, it is reversed and treated in the same way upon the opposite side. If a knurl is available, the roughening may be accomplished in less time, and with less effort, by rolling the knurl over the plate. Half of the plates are provided with four oblong perforations into which are inserted H-shaped distance pieces of soft rubber, which project about ⅛ inch on each side of the plate. The perforated and imperforate plates are arranged in alternation, with all of the arms of the perforated plates extending upward at one end of the element and all of the arms of the imperforate plates similarly arranged at the opposite end of the element.

The plates are clamped together by means of wooden strips —previously boiled in paraffine—and rubber bands. The strips are placed on opposite sides of the series of plates at the top and bottom, and the rubber bands extend lengthwise of the strips.

The arms of each series of plates are bent so as to bring them together about 3 or 4 inches above the upper edges of the plates. They are perforated to receive brass bolts, each of which is provided with two nuts, one for bending the arms, the other for clamping the conductor.

FIG. 414.

Plates Connected.

This element is placed in a glass cell, on paraffined triangular wood supports, and the formation is proceeded with.

To hasten the process, the cell is filled with dilute nitric acid (nitric acid and water equal parts by measure), which is allowed to remain for twenty-four hours. This preliminary treatment modifies the surface of the lead, rendering it somewhat porous, and, in connection with the roughening, reduces the time of formation from four or five weeks down to one week. The nitric acid is removed, the plates and cell are thoroughly washed, and the cell is filled with a solution formed of sulphuric acid 1 part, water 9 parts.

The desired number of cells having been thus prepared,

are connected in series, and the poles of each cell are marked so that they may be always connected up in the same way. The charging current, from whatever source, should deliver a current of ten amperes, with an electromotive force ten per cent. above that of the accumulator.

Each cell of this battery has an electro-motive force of two volts, and the voltage of the series of cells would be the number of cells × 2. It is a simple matter to determine the amount of current required to charge a given number of cells. For example, a battery is required for supplying a series of incandescent lamps. It has been found uneconomical to use lamps of a lower voltage than 60. It will, therefore, require a battery having an E. M. F. of 60 volts to operate even a single lamp. This being the case, at least 30 cells of battery must be provided, and on account of a slight lowering of the E. M. F. in use, two extra cells should be added. It will, therefore, require 32 cells for a small installation, and the machine for charging such a battery should be able to furnish a current of ten amperes, with an E. M. F. of 75 volts. To form the battery, it is placed in the circuit of the dynamo and kept there for thirty hours continuously, or for shorter periods aggregating thirty hours. It is then discharged through a resistance of 20 or 30 ohms, and again recharged, the connections with the dynamos being reversed so as to send the current through the battery in the opposite direction. The battery is again discharged through the resistance, and again recharged in a reverse direction. These operations are repeated four or five times, when the formation is complete. It will require from five to seven hours to charge the battery after it is thoroughly formed. It must always

FIG. 415.

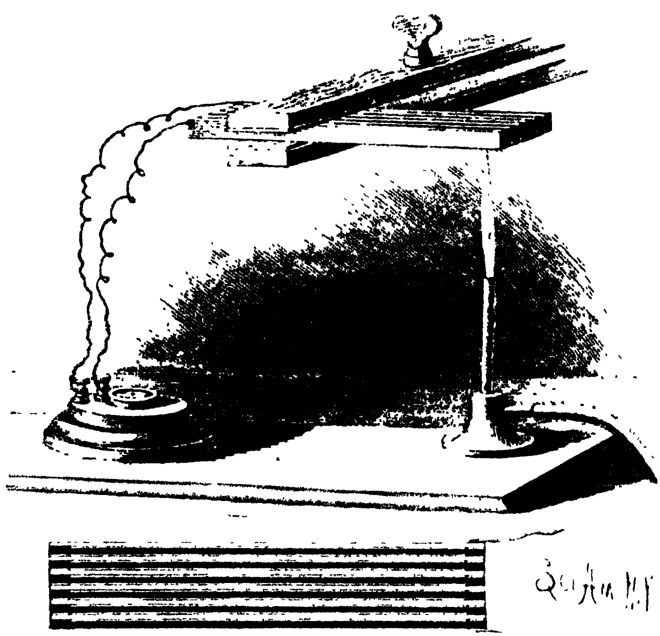
Complete Cell.

be connected with the dynamo as connected last in charging. Although amateurs may find pleasure in constructing and forming a secondary battery, there is no economy in securing a battery in this way. It is less expensive and less vexatious to purchase from reliable makers.

THERMO-ELECTRIC CURRENT.

Professor Seebeck, of Berlin, discovered in 1821 that an

FIG. 416



Thermo-Electric Series.

electric current could be produced by the direct application of heat to a conductor consisting of two metals soldered together, the heat being applied to the junction of the two parts of the circuit.

A simple thermopile for illustrating this phenomenon is shown in Fig. 416. It consists of a series of brass and German silver bars, alternating in position and separated by strips of mica, except at a short interval at one end of each pair, at which point the bars are connected

by soldering. The soldering occurs alternately at opposite ends, as indicated in the plan view in the lower part of the cut. The battery is thus formed of a continuous conductor of dissimilar metals. The terminals of the series being connected with a galvanometer of low resistance, heat applied to one end of the series will cause a current to flow. This will be indicated by a deflection of the galvanometer needle. The current will continue to flow so long as a difference of temperature of the ends of the series is maintained.

FIG. 417.

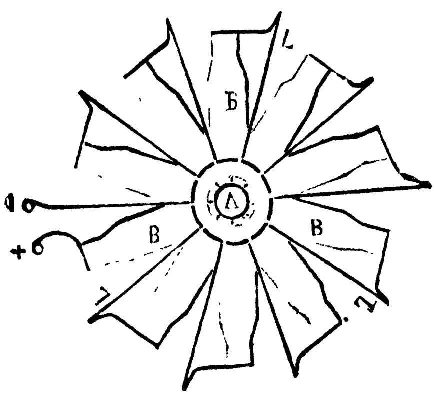
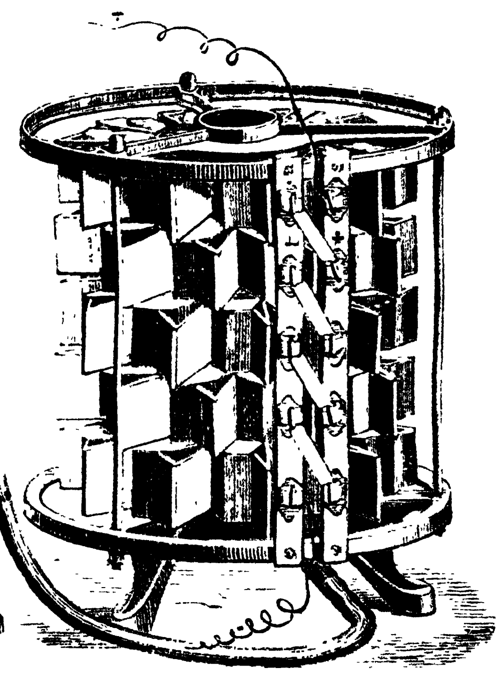


FIG. 418.



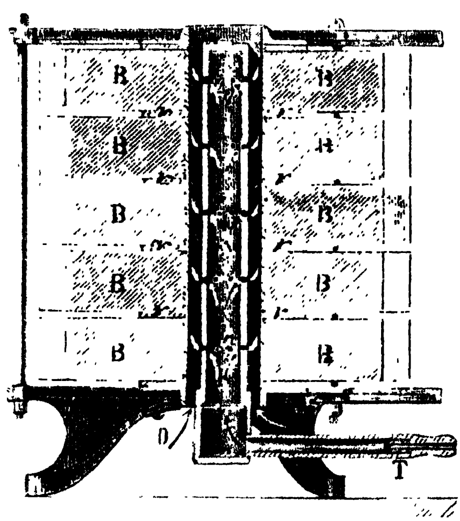
Clamond's Thermo-Electric Battery.

Nobili's thermopile, constructed on this principle from a large number of small bars of bismuth and antimony, used in connection with a delicate galvanometer, constitutes one of the most sensitive indicators of change of temperature known.

Clamond's thermo-electric battery, which is shown in plan in Fig. 417, in perspective in Fig. 418, and vertical section in Fig. 419, has been used for telegraphic purposes and

for electro-plating. In this battery one element consists of an alloy of two parts of antimony and one of zinc, cast in a flat spindle-shaped bar, B, from 2 to 3 inches in length by $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in thickness. The other element is a thin strip, L, of tin plate, which enters a notch in the inner end of one antimony-zinc element and is connected in a similar way with the outer end of the next element. These are joined in a circle, as shown in Fig. 417, and are kept in position by a paste of asbestos and soluble glass. Flat rings, V, of this composition are also made and placed between the series of

FIG. 419.



Vertical Section of Clamond's Battery.

elements, which are piled one over the other, as shown in Figs. 418 and 419. The connection between the several series is made by soldering together positive terminals of one series with the negative of the next, as shown in Fig. 417. When the battery is complete the interior presents the appearance of a perfect cylinder.

The heating is effected by means of coal gas, admitted through an earthenware tube, A, perforated with numerous small holes. The temperature should not exceed about 200° F.

A battery of sixty such elements has an electro-motive

force of three volts and an internal resistance of 1½ ohms. This battery has been used in telegraphy, in electro-metallurgy, and in charging secondary batteries.

ELECTRICAL UNITS.

Potential is a term used to express various degrees of electrical energy or power of doing work, and is used with respect to electricity in much the same way as pressure is applied to steam. The earth, so far as potential is concerned, is said to be at zero. The zero point forms a basis from which to measure the relative electrical condition of bodies which may have higher or lower potential than that of the earth.

For the sake of convenience, electricity is treated as a fluid. Any substance through which it flows is called a conductor, and the flow of the fluid over the conductor is known as a current. Any substance over which electricity will not pass is called an insulator.

The difference of potential between two points connected by a conductor causes a passage of electricity from one point to the other until an equilibrium is established, when there can be no further transfer of the current. When a current is passing, it shows that there is a difference of potential.

Electro-motive force (for convenience usually written E. M. F.) is that force which tends to move electricity from one point to another. It is proportional to the difference of the potential of the two points. There may be a difference of potential at two points without a current. When the two points are connected by a conductor, the current will be established by virtue of the electro-motive force.

All substances offer more or less resistance to the electric current. Most metals are called good conductors, because they offer but little resistance to the passage of a current. Other materials, such as wood, stone, glass, are practically non-conductors, and are therefore called insulators.

Electricity being invisible and imponderable, it is impossible to measure it as ponderable matter is measured, therefore special units have been devised for the measurement of electricity, which are of two kinds, known as absolute units

and practical units, the ratio between the two being some power of ten.

In these measurements, length, mass, and time are measured in centimeters, grammes and seconds, respectively. This is known as the centimeter-gramme-second method. The abbreviation for this method is C. G. S.

The absolute units of this system are not adapted to practical use, as they involve figures of inconvenient length, but in order to show the basis of electrical measurements, the following examples are given:

The dyne or absolute unit of force is that force which, acting for one second on a mass of one gramme, imparts to it a velocity of one centimeter per second. The weight of one gramme according to this explanation is equivalent to a force of $1 \times 980.2 = 980.2$ dynes at New York, lat. 40° 41′ N. (A gramme is equal to 15.432 grains, and a centimeter to 0·3937 of an inch.) The velocity acquired by a falling body in one second is 32·16 feet, or 980·2 centimeters, at New York.

The erg or absolute unit of work is the work required to move a body one centimeter against the force of one dyne. The weight of one gramme being equal to 980 dynes, the work of raising one gramme through one centimeter against the force of gravity is 980 ergs. An erg is equal to $\frac{1}{13,560,000}$ of a foot pound. A foot pound is work done in raising one pound one foot high.

A magnetic pole of unit strength is such that, when placed at unit distance (one centimeter) from a similar pole, the two will act upon each other with unit force (one dyne).

A unit line of force is of such strength as to act on a pole of unit strength with unit force (one dyne). A magnetic field of unit intensity is one in which each square centimeter of area is occupied by one unit line of force.

A current of unit strength is such that when flowing around an arc one centimeter long on a circle of one centimeter radius, it exerts a force of one dyne on a unit pole placed at the center of the circle.

A conductor is of unit resistance when the work done in

a second by a current of unit strength passing through it equals one erg.

The unit difference of potential or electro-motive force is that necessary to impel a current of unit strength through unit resistance.

Unit quantity of electricity is that conveyed by a unit current in one second.

The practical units in most frequent use are the volt, the ohm, and the ampere.

The volt (equal to 10^8 absolute units) or unit measure of electro-motive force, or of difference of potential, is equal approximately to the electro-motive force possessed by one Daniell cell; accurately, it is 0·95 of the E. M. F. of this cell.

The ohm (equal to 10^9 absolute units) or unit measure of resistance is approximately equal to the resistance of 250 feet of copper wire $\frac{1}{20}$ of an inch in diameter, or $\frac{1}{18}$ of a mile of No. 9 telegraph wire.

The ampere ($\frac{1}{10}$ absolute unit) is the unit measure of current strength. If an electro-motive force of one volt be applied to send a current through a resistance of one ohm, the strength of the current produced will be one ampere: that is to say the strength of a current in amperes varies directly as the electro-motive force applied to produce it, and inversely as the resistance of the circuit. This is expressed by the formula known as Ohm's law:

$$C = \frac{E}{R} \quad \text{where}$$

C is strength of current in amperes.

E is electro-motive force in volts.

R is the resistance in ohms.

The coulomb ($\frac{1}{10}$ absolute unit) is the unit of quantity, and represents the amount of electricity conveyed by one ampere of current acting for one second. This is represented by the formula:

$$C = \frac{Q}{t} \text{ or } Q = Ct, \text{ where}$$

C is the current in amperes.

Q is the quantity of electricity in coulombs,
t is the time in seconds.

For example, if a current of a strength of 5 amperes flows for ten seconds, the amount of electricity which passes during that period will be 50 coulombs.

The farad (10^{-9} absolute units) is the measure of capacity, and is such that a condenser of one farad of capacity could be raised to the potential of one volt by a charge of one coulomb of electricity, or in other words, by a current strength of one ampere acting for one second.

As a condenser of the capacity of one farad would be inconveniently large, the microfarad, or one-millionth part of a farad, is the unit generally used.

Since it is frequently necessary to measure quantities millions of times greater or less than the practical units, the prefix *mega* has been adopted to represent one million times, *micro* one millionth part, and *milli* one thousandth part. In this way the megohm signifies one million ohms, and milliampere one thousandth part of an ampere.

The gramme-degree (or calorie) the C. G. S. unit of heat is the amount required to raise one gramme of water one degree centigrade, and is equal to the work of 42 million ergs or $3\frac{1}{10}$ foot pounds. The work required to raise one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit is equivalent to about 772 foot pounds.

The heat developed in a circuit depends upon the strength of the current, the time that it acts, and the resistance of the conductor, and is calculated by the following formula, called Joule's law:

$$H = \frac{C^2 R t}{4\cdot 2} \quad \text{where}$$

C is the current in amperes,
R is the resistance in ohms,
t is the time in seconds.
H is heat in calories, or gramme degrees centigrade, as above.

The joule or practical unit of heat is the amount of heat

caused by a current of one ampere acting through a resistance of one ohm in one second, and the heat may be calculated by the formula:

$$J = C^2 R, \text{ where}$$

C is the current in amperes,

R is the resistance in ohms,

J is heat in joules.

The watt or practical unit of the rate of doing work is equal to ten million ergs (10^7 absolute C. G. S. units) per second, or to the work produced in that time by one ampere of current of an electro-motive force of one volt acting through a resistance of one ohm.

The horse power is the unit of rate of work commonly used by engineers.

An actual horse power is equivalent to 33,000 pounds raised one foot in one minute, or 550 foot pounds per second.

The electrical horse power is equal to 746 watts. The work expended in a circuit in producing a current of a certain strength and of known electro-motive force, or against a known resistance, can be calculated by the following formula, which, however, only represents the work expended in the circuit itself, and does not make allowance for that wasted in the generator and in the prime motor:

$$W = C\ E \text{ or } W = C^2\ R \text{ or}$$

$$H\ P = \frac{C\ E}{746} \text{ or } \frac{C^2\ R}{746} \text{ where}$$

C is the current in amperes,

E is the electro-motive force in volts,

R is the resistance in ohms,

W is the work in watts,

H P is the actual horse power *

ARRANGEMENT OF BATTERY CELLS.

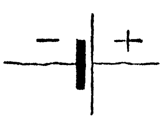
To secure the greatest efficiency in a battery, the elements must be arranged so as to adapt the electro-motive

* These concise definitions are taken from "Practical Electric Lighting," by A. Bromley Holmes.

force and the internal resistance to the resistance of the external circuit. To accomplish this the batteries are connected up in different ways, so as to yield currents of high voltage and low amperage, or the reverse.

To facilitate the explanation of the method of connecting batteries, it will be necessary to describe the conventional sign by which the element is designated. Fig. 420 represents the symbol or conventional sign for a single cell of any battery. The short, thick line represents the zinc, and consequently the negative pole of the battery, while the longer, thin line stands for the platinum, copper, or carbon plate, and the positive pole. The minus sign (–) is used to designate the negative pole, while the plus sign (+) is used to designate the positive pole.

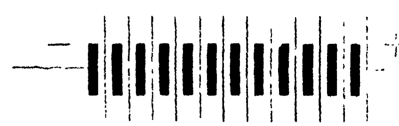
FIG. 420.



When a number of cells are connected together, as shown in Fig. 421, that is, with the positive pole of one cell connected with the negative of the adjoining cell, with the terminal cells connected with the conductors, the battery is connected up in series; and when so connected it yields the highest electro-motive force of which it is capable; that is to say, it yields the electro-motive force of a single cell multiplied by the number of cells in series.

A current of this kind is adapted to overcome high resistances. If a single cell of battery has an electro-motive force of one volt, then 12 cells of a battery connected in series would have an electro-motive force of 12 volts. Now, to secure the best effects with a battery, the external resistance through which the current must work should be equal to the internal resistance of the battery. In this case, if each cell of battery has a resistance of 5 ohms, the total resistance of the battery would be 60 ohms; therefore, a battery arranged in this way is best adapted to an external circuit having a resistance of 60 ohms.

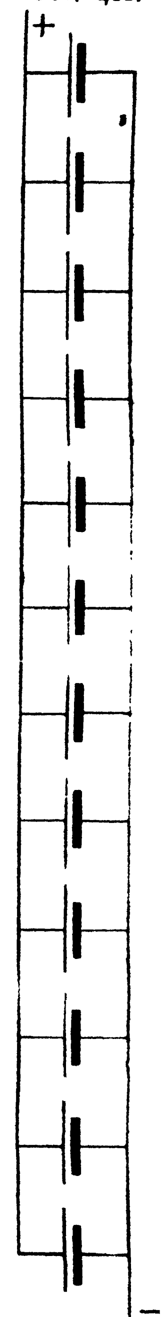
FIG. 421



As the current is equal to the electro-motive force divided

by the resistance $\left(C = \frac{E}{R}\right)$ in this case the electro-motive force being 12 volts and the total resistance of the circuit being 120 ohms, $C = \frac{12}{120} = 0{\cdot}1$ ampere. We have then a current with the strength of 0·1 ampere, having an electro-motive force of 12 volts.

Fig. 422.

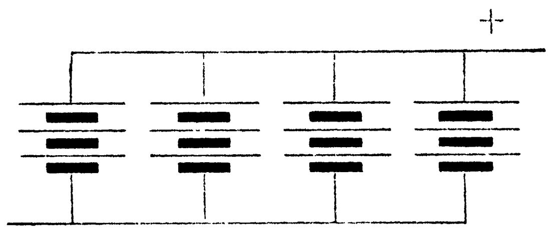


Perhaps the difference resulting from the methods of connecting up batteries cannot be better shown than by taking the opposite extreme. The 12 cells of battery are connected up in parallel circuit; that is to say, all the positive poles are connected with one conductor, and all the negative poles are connected with another conductor, as shown in Fig. 422. In this case, each cell of battery having a resistance of 5 ohms, the total resistance of the 12 cells connected in parallel will be $\frac{1}{12}$ of 5 ohms, which is a little more than 0·41 of an ohm, and the electro-motive force of a battery thus connected will be only that of a single cell; then, making the external resistance equal to the internal resistance of the battery, the total resistance of the circuit will be 0·82 ohm. Now, by Ohm's law, $C = \frac{E}{R}$ we will have $\frac{1}{0{\cdot}82} = 1{\cdot}219$ amperes.

Where the cells are connected three in series, with four such series parallel, as shown in Fig. 423, the electro-motive force will be three volts (this quantity remaining the same for any number of series of three connected parallel). The resistance is inversely as the number of series; assuming the resistance to

be 5 ohms per cell, the resistance of one series would be 15 ohms, and that of four series connected parallel would be $\frac{15}{4} = 3{\cdot}75$. Now, making the external resistance of the circuit equal to the resistance of the battery, the

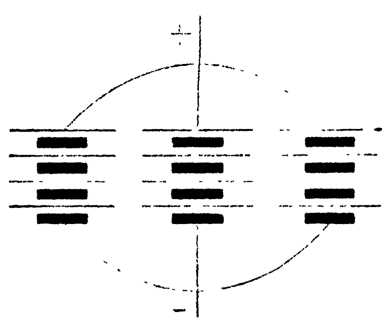
FIG. 423



total resistance of the circuit would be internal resistance $3{\cdot}75$ + external resistance $3{\cdot}75 = 7{\cdot}5$ ohms; and by the formula $C = \frac{E}{R}$ we will have $\frac{3}{7{\cdot}5} = 0{\cdot}4$ ampere.

In Fig. 424 the cells are arranged in three parallel series

FIG. 424

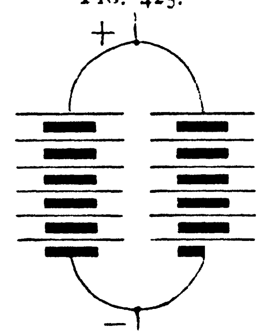


of four each. The electro-motive force is 4 volts, the resistance of each series is 20 ohms; this divided by the number of series = 6·66 ohms. Adding the resistance of the external circuit, which should be the same, the total resistance of the circuit would be 13·32 ohms. The electro-motive force, which is 4 volts, divided by this resistance = 0·3 ampere.

Take another example, in which 12 cells are arranged in two series of 6 each. The electro-motive force will be 6 volts, the resistance 15 ohms, and if a similar resistance be added in the external circuit, the total resistance will be 30 ohms, and the current strength will be 0·2 ampere.

If, however, a resistance of 60 ohms be placed in the external circuit, with cells arranged as in Fig. 425, the total resistance of the circuit then being 75 ohms, the current strength would be $\frac{6}{75} = 0{\cdot}08$ ampere, which is much less than that obtained by the first arrangement, in which all the cells are in series. Or take the first example, in which all of the cells are in series, and make the external resistance 15 ohms, instead of 60. The current strength would be 0·16 ampere, but the extra strength would be attended with an undue loss in the battery.

FIG. 425.



It will thus be seen that by connecting cells in series the highest electromotive force is secured, while cells must be connected parallel for the greatest strength of current.

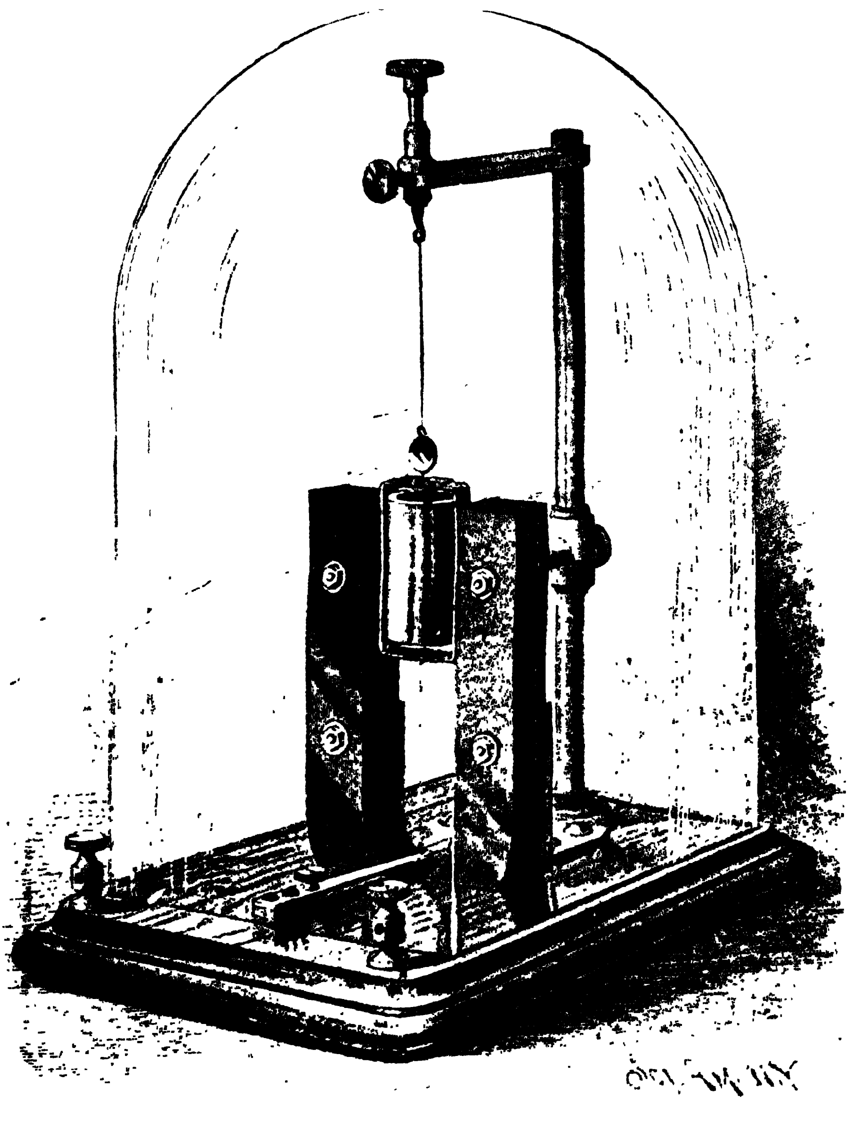
GALVANOMETERS.

No one can go very deeply into the study of electricity without reaching the subject of electrical measurements; certainly very little can be done in this direction without a galvanometer of some kind. The simple instrument already described answers very well for detecting currents and showing their direction, but it is not sufficiently delicate to be of value in electrical measurements.

Among all the galvanometers yet invented, there is perhaps none possessing so many good qualities as the one shown in Fig. 426. It is very simple. The materials are inexpensive. No great mechanical skill is required in its construction, and its sensitiveness and accuracy are sufficient for most requirements. Besides all this, it is perfectly "dead beat," so that no time need be wasted in waiting for

the instrument to come to rest. This galvanometer is the joint invention of MM. Deprez and D'Arsonval, of Paris.

FIG. 426.



Deprez-D'Arsonval Galvanometer.

It consists essentially of a rectangular coil of fine wire suspended on strained torsional wires in a strong magnetic field. To the base is secured, by means of angle plates, a com-

pound U-magnet, 7 inches high, formed of three steel magnets, one-quarter inch thick, secured together and to the angle plates by bolts. The distance between the inner faces of the poles of the magnet is $1\frac{7}{16}$ inches. Two and three-quarter inches behind the center of the magnet a brass column rises from the base, and is provided near its center with an adjustable brass arm, supporting at its outer end, and exactly in the center of the space between the poles of the magnet, a hollow soft iron cylinder, $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches long, $1\frac{1}{32}$ inches in external diameter, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch in internal diameter. The top of this cylinder is even with the upper ends of the magnet. To the top of the brass column is secured, at right angles, an arm that extends over the hollow iron cylinder, and is provided with a vertical sleeve, in which is clamped a rod having on its lower end a small silver hook, arranged axially in line with the iron cylinder.

To a block attached to the base, opposite the center of the magnet, is secured a tapering spring, $\frac{1}{16}$ inch thick and $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches long, carrying at its free end a small silver hook, which is arranged in line with the axis of the iron cylinder.

A rectangular coil of No. 40 silk-covered copper wire, large enough to swing freely over the iron cylinder, is suspended by a hard-drawn No. 32 (0·008 inch in diameter) silver wire from the hook above, and is connected by a similar wire with the hook on the spring below. The upper wire is $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches long between its connections, the lower one $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

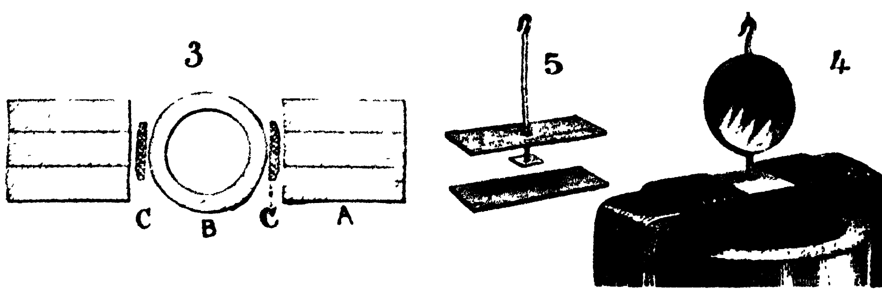
The sides of the rectangular coil are flat, being about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick and $\frac{5}{16}$ inch wide. The resistance of the coil is 150 ohms. The silver hooks are connected with opposite ends of the coil, in the manner shown at 4 and 5, Fig. 426*a*. Each hook is provided with a flat head, which is secured between two thick plates of mica, the shank of the hook projecting through a hole in the outer mica plate. Each pair of mica plates is secured in place on the coil by a winding of silk, which is coated with shellac varnish to prevent the plates from slipping. The hooks are arranged exactly in the middle of the ends of the coil, so that when the coil is supported in the position of use by the silver wires, it will

oscillate freely between the poles of the magnet and the iron cylinder. The terminals of the coil are soldered to the silver hooks. The upper hook is made a little more than a half inch long, to receive a small concave mirror, as shown at 4, which is secured in place by cement or wax. The mirror has a focus of 1 meter.

The relation of the magnet, A, the coil, C, and the iron cylinder, B, are clearly shown at 3, which is a horizontal section taken through those parts.

A glass shade protects the delicate parts of the instrument. The two binding posts, which are outside of the glass shade, are connected under the base with the brass column and the spring, so that the current passes from one

FIG. 426*a*.



3, Horizontal Section of Magnet Coil, and Core. 4 and 5, Details of Deprez's Galvanometer.

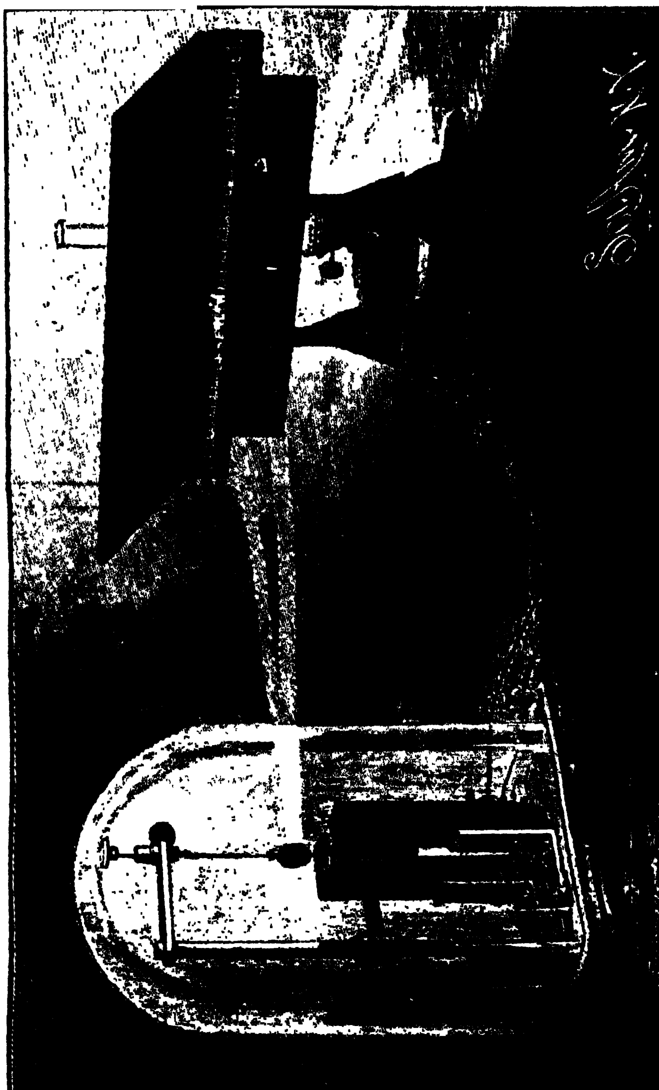
binding post to the column, thence down the upper silver wire, then through the coil, the lower silver wire, and the spring to the other binding post.

The silver wires are placed under considerable tension, and the coil is adjusted to a central position by turning the hooked rod at the top of the instrument.

When an electric current is sent through the coil, it tends to assume a position at right angles with a line joining the two poles of the magnet, the amount of displacement of the coil from its normal position depending on the strength of the current. As the deflection for a very light current is small, a beam of light reflected from the concave mirror is employed as an index. The scale is arranged as shown in Fig. 427, the light being projected from a lamp,

supported at the proper height behind the scale, through a slit below the scale and on to the concave mirror. The mirror reflects the beam on to the scale. The mark at the center of the scale is o, and arbitrary numbers, running upward

FIG. 427.



Arrangement of Galvanometer, Lamp, and Scale.

regularly, are arranged on the marks on opposite sides of o. The common paper scale used by draughtsmen answers for this purpose.

When the coil is at rest, the light spot remains at the

center of the scale, but when a current passes through the coil, the beam moves steadily forward and stops without oscillation, the distance through which it moves depending, of course, on the strength of the current. The coil is returned to its normal position by the spring of the silver wires.

By employing shunts, heavy currents may be measured with the aid of this instrument. The sensitiveness of this galvanometer is so great as to indicate a current when the ends of two No. 18 copper wires connected with it are placed on opposite sides of the tongue.

The coil is carefully wound over a form covered with paper, each layer of wire being varnished with shellac varnish as the work of winding progresses. When the coil is complete, the coil, together with the form, is heated in a warm oven until the varnish becomes hard throughout the coil.

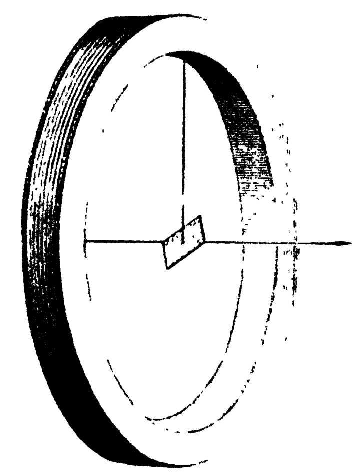
The concave mirror may be purchased from the optician, or a very fair mirror may be made by cutting a small disk from a double convex spectacle lens of 20 or 30 inch focus, and silvering it. A simple and quick way of silvering a small surface consists in scraping from the back of a piece of ordinary looking glass all the silvering, except a patch of the size of the mirror to be silvered. A small drop of mercury placed on the patch soon loosens it, so that it may be slid from the glass and transferred to the disk, which must be perfectly clean. After the patch is in position, a piece of tin foil is placed on the back of the disk, pressed down firmly, and allowed to remain long enough to absorb all of the surplus mercury. It is then removed, and the transferred silver will be found adhering strongly to the disk.

The various dimensions above given are taken from an almost exact copy of a Deprez-D'Arsonval galvanometer made by Carpentier, of Paris. The copy operates admirably. It is probable, however, that a considerable deviation from these dimensions might be made without seriously affecting the value of the instrument.

The tangent galvanometer is of great importance in

electrical measurements, especially in the class relating to currents. The principle of the instrument is illustrated by Fig. 428. In a narrow coil of wire is suspended a short magnetized needle, whose length does not exceed one-twelfth the diameter of the coil. Two light pointers are connected with the needle at right angles thereto. When a current is sent through this coil, the needle is deflected to the right or left, according to the direction of the current, and the amount of deflection is dependent upon, but not proportional to, the strength of the current. It is, however, proportional to the tangent of the angle of deflection.

FIG. 428.



Principle of Tangent Galvanometer.

A practical tangent galvanometer is shown in Fig. 429. In this instrument the conductor is wound upon a grooved wooden ring 9 inches in diameter, the groove being ¾ inch wide and 1 inch deep. The wooden ring is mounted in a circular base piece, which is pivoted to the lower base to admit of adjustment. The lower base is provided with three leveling screws, which are bored longitudinally to receive pointed wires, which are driven into the table to prevent the instrument from sliding. The lower base is provided with an angled arm, which extends over the upper base piece, and is provided with a screw for clamping the latter when adjusted.

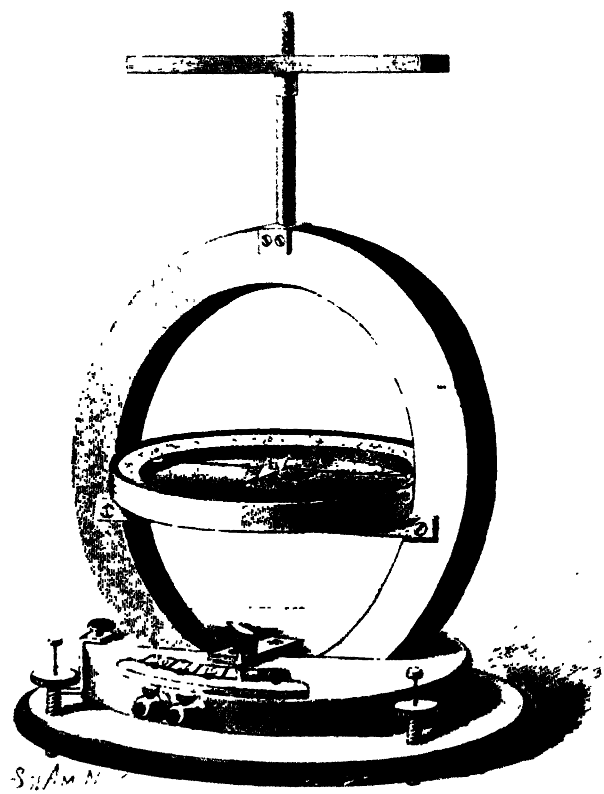
The winding of the ring is divided into five sections having different resistances, so that by means of a plug inserted in the switch on the base the resistance may be made 0, 1, 10, 50, or 150 ohms.

Fig. 430 is a diagram showing the coils and the switch connections stretched out. The first coil, *a*, is a band of copper ¾ inch wide and $\frac{1}{16}$ inch thick, with practically no resistance. The other coils are of wire. The coils, *b* and *a*,

together, have a resistance of one ohm. The coils, *c*, *b*, *a*, have a combined resistance of 10 ohms. The coil, *d*, together with the preceding, offers a resistance of 50 ohms, and the combined resistance of all of the coils, *e*, *d*, *c*, *b*, *a*, is 150 ohms.

The conductors are connected with the binding posts, *f g*, and the current flows through the coils in succession,

FIG. 420.



Tangent Galvanometer.

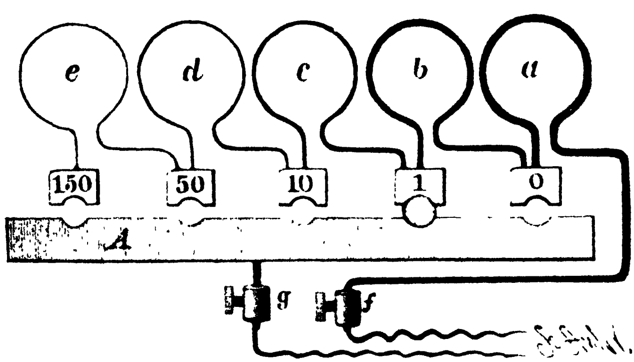
until it reaches one of the smaller switch plates, which is connected with the plate, A, by the plug. In the present case the plug is inserted between the plate marked 1 and the plate, A, causing the current to flow from the binding post, *f*, through the coils, *a*, *b*, and plate, A, to the binding post, *g*. The resistance of the galvanometer is obviously one ohm.

The magnetic needle, which is ¾ inch long, is located

exactly at the center of the ring, and delicately poised on a fine hard steel point. The needle should be jeweled to reduce the friction and wear to a minimum. To the sides of the needle are attached indexes of aluminum having flat ends, each of which is provided with a fine mark representing the center line of the index. The box containing the scale and the needle is supported by a cross-bar attached to the wooden ring. To the top of the wooden ring is attached a brass standard, which is axially in line with the compass needle.

Upon the standard is mounted a bar magnet, which may be adjusted at any angle or raised or lowered. This

FIG. 430.



Arrangement of Switch Connections.

magnet serves as an artificial meridian when the galvanometer is used for ordinary work. When it is used as a tangent galvanometer, the magnet is removed.

The Deprez galvanometer is independent of the earth's magnetism, but the tangent galvanometer must be arranged with the coil and the needle in the magnetic meridian, and its adjustment must be such that a current which produces a certain deflection of the needle in one direction will, when reversed, produce a like deflection in the opposite direction. The angle of maximum sensitiveness in the tangent galvanometer is 45°; therefore, when it is possible to do so, the current should be arranged to produce a deflection approximating 45°.

ELECTRICAL MEASUREMENTS.

The resistance of a battery may be ascertained by means of the tangent galvanometer as follows: The battery is connected with the galvanometer, and the deflection of the needle is noted; then a variable resistance is introduced and adjusted until there is a deflection, the tangent of the angle of which is equal to one-half the tangent of the angle of the first deflection. The resistance thus introduced is equal to that of the battery and galvanometer. Take from this quantity the resistance of the galvanometer, and the remainder will be the resistance of the battery.*

For example, when a battery placed in circuit with a tangent galvanometer produces a deflection of 48°, the tangent of that angle being 1·111, half of this quantity would be 0·555, which is very nearly the tangent of the angle of 29°; therefore, resistance is introduced until the needle falls back to 29°. Assuming this resistance to be 15 ohms, and the resistance of the galvanometer to be 10 ohms, the galvanometer resistance deducted from the resistance introduced leaves 5 ohms, which is the resistance of the battery.

To measure the electro-motive force of a battery, a standard cell is necessary. A Daniell or gravity cell, having an E. M. F. of 1·079 volts, is commonly used. This is connected with the tangent galvanometer, and the deflection and total resistance in the circuit, which should be high, is noted. The standard battery is then removed and the one to be measured is inserted in its place, and the resistance of the circuit is adjusted until the deflection of the galvanometer needle is the same as in the first case. It now becomes a matter of simple proportion, which is as follows:

E. M. F. of standard battery.	:	E. M. F. of battery being measured.	: :	Total resistance in first case.	:	Total resistance in second case.

Assuming the resistance in the first case to have been 2,500 ohms, and that in the second case 2,000 ohms, the proportion would stand thus:

1·079	:	Unknown E. M. F.	: :	2,500	:	2,000

* A table of natural tangents is given at the close of this chapter.

or as 5 to 4. The E. M. F. of the battery measured is therefore 0·8632 volt.

A convenient arrangement of the tangent galvanometer scale is to have one side of the scale divided into degrees, the other side being arranged according to the tangent principle, so that the reading will be direct and reference to the table of tangents will be avoided.

The simplest method of measuring resistance is that known as the substitution method, in which the unknown resistance and a galvanometer are placed in the circuit of the battery. The deflection of the galvanometer needle is noted. A variable known resistance is then substituted for the unknown resistance, and adjusted until the deflection is the same as in the first case. The variable known resistance will then equal the unknown resistance. If the current is so great as to cause a deflection of the needle much exceeding 45°, it should be reduced either by removing some of the battery or by the introduction of extra resistance into the circuit. The same conditions must obtain throughout the measurement.

FIG. 431.

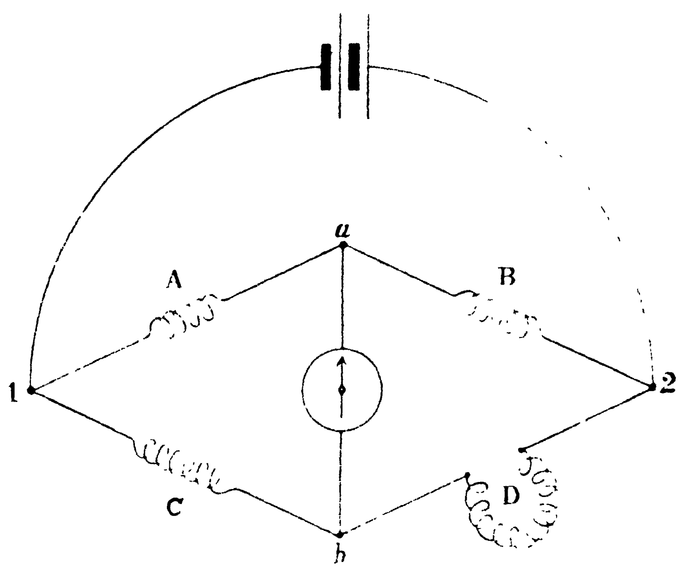
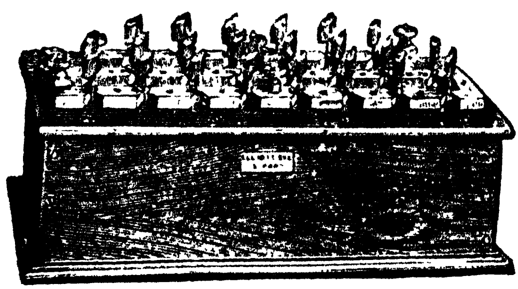


Diagram of Wheatstone's Bridge.

The Wheatstone bridge presents the best known method of quickly and accurately measuring resistances. Any galvanometer may be used in connection with the bridge, that shown in Fig. 428 being the best for most purposes. The bridge method was originally devised by Mr. Christie. The late Sir Charles Wheatstone's name is attached to the invention, in consequence of his having brought it before the public The principle of this apparatus is illustrated in Fig. 431. A current, in passing from 1 to 2, divides, a part passing over 1, *a*, 2, another part passing over 1, *b*, 2. For every point in 1, *a*, 2 there is a point in 1, *b*, 2 having the same potential. If these two points of equal potential be joined by a conductor, no current will pass through the

FIG. 432.



Bridge Resistance Box

conductor. In the diagram the points of equal potential are marked *a*, *b*, and they are connected by a conductor in which is inserted a galvanometer.

A, B, and C are known resistances, and D is the unknown resistance. When A : B :: C : D, the galvanometer needle will stand at 0. The resistance, C, is variable, so that when the unknown resistance, D, is inserted, the resistance, A, is adjusted until the needle falls back to 0.

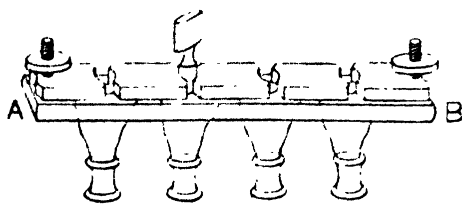
The commercial form of Wheatstone's bridge is represented in Fig. 432.

In this instrument a number of coils are suspended from the vulcanite cover of the box and connected with brass blocks attached to the cover in the manner shown in Fig. 433, which represents a part of the resistance box.

The terminals of the coils are connected with adjacent

blocks, so that a current entering at A will pass from the first block down through the first coil, thence to the second block. In the present case the second and third blocks are connected electrically by a plug inserted between them, so that the second coil is cut out, the current taking the path of least resistance. The current can pass from the third to

FIG. 433.



Resistance Box Connections

the fourth blocks only by going through the third coil, and to pass from the fourth block to the fifth, the current must pass through the fourth coil. Whenever a plug is inserted it cuts out the coil connected with the blocks between which the plug is placed, and when a plug is removed the coil at that point is thrown into the circuit. The coils of the

FIG. 434.

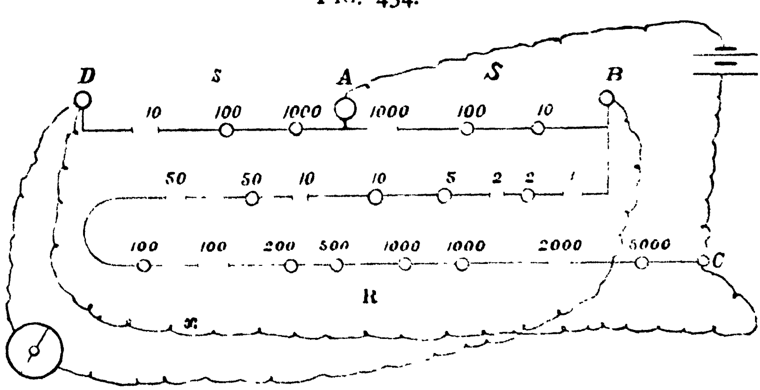


Diagram of Bridge Connection.

resistance box are wound double, so that the current passes into the coil in one direction and out of it in the opposite direction, thus perfectly neutralizing any magnetic effects.

Fig. 434 represents the top of the bridge resistance box, and the circuits diagrammatically. The three branches

including the known resistance of the bridge are contained in the resistance box. In this diagram the connections of the battery and galvanometer, as shown in Fig. 431, are transposed for the sake of convenience in calculation, but the results are the same. The resistances, A B, of Fig. 431 are each replaced here by three coils of 10, 100, and 1,000 ohms. These are called the proportional coils. The rest of the resistance box constitutes the adjustable resistance; and x, connected at D and C, is the unknown resistance.

The galvanometer is connected at D B, and the battery at A C. The value of the unknown resistance, x, is determined by simple proportion,

$$x : R : : s : S.$$

As shown in Fig. 434, the variable resistance $R = 2163$ ohms, $s = 10$ ohms, and $S = 1{,}000$ ohms, therefore $x = 21{\cdot}63$ ohms.

The value of the proportional coils may be expressed as follows:

$$\frac{10}{1000} = \frac{1}{100}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\frac{10}{100}\\[4pt] \frac{100}{1000}\end{array}\right\} = \frac{1}{10}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\frac{10}{10}\\[4pt] \frac{100}{100}\\[4pt] \frac{1000}{1000}\end{array}\right\} = 1$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\frac{100}{10}\\[4pt] \frac{1000}{100}\end{array}\right\} = 10$$

$$\frac{1000}{10} = 100$$

Also

$$\frac{1010}{100}$$

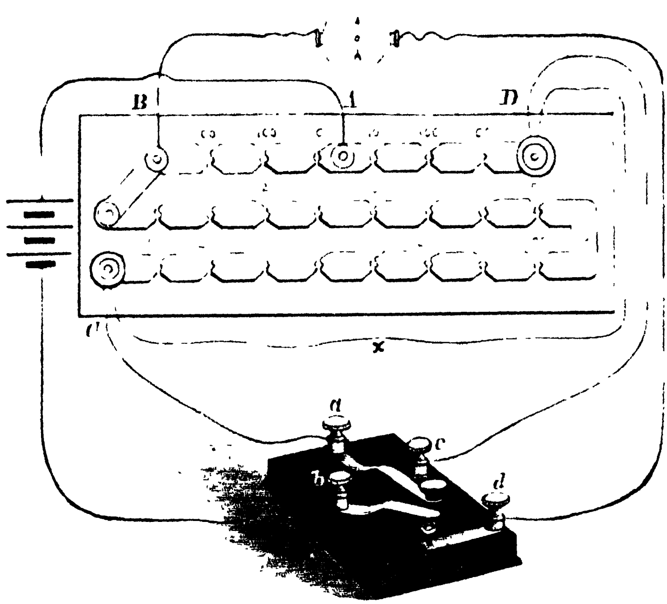
$$\frac{1100}{10}$$

$$\frac{10}{1100}$$

$$\frac{100}{1010}$$

The arrangement of the proportional coils may be 1,000: 1,000 for large resistances, and 10 : 10 for small resistances. In using the Wheatstone bridge in testing cables or in measuring the resistance of an electro-magnet, or a coil, to avoid delay caused by the deflection of the needle before the current becomes steady, it is best to send a current through the four arms of the bridge (s, S, R, x) before it is allowed to pass through the galvanometer. This is accom-

FIG. 435.



Bridge Key and Connections.

plished by means of the bridge key, shown in Fig. 435, together with its connections.

This is in reality nothing more than a double key arranged to control the two parts of the circuit independently, the upper key being arranged so that after it is closed it may be still farther depressed to close the lower one, the two keys being separated by an insulating button.

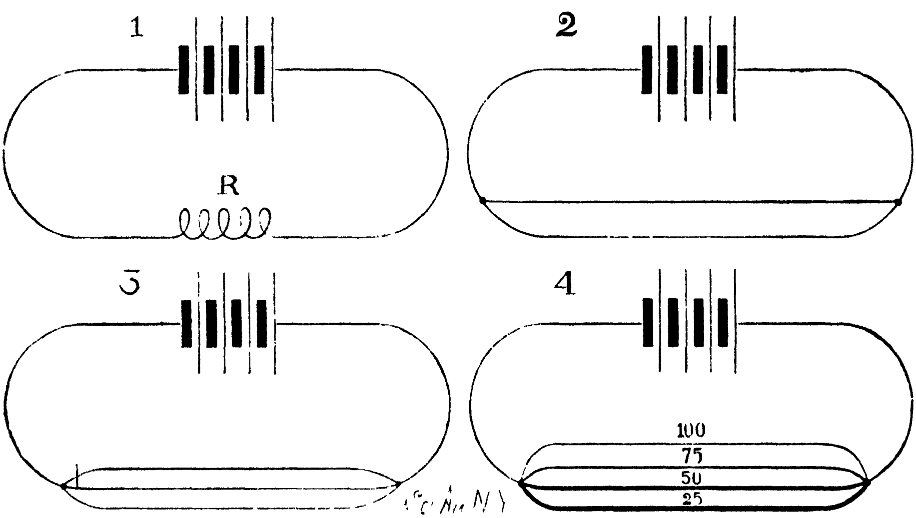
The binding posts, a b, of the upper key are inserted in the wire which includes the battery, while the binding posts,

c d, of the lower key are inserted in the conductor including the galvanometer. When this key is depressed it first sends the current through the arms of the bridge, and then allows it to pass through the galvanometer.*

JOINT RESISTANCE OF BRANCH CIRCUITS.

The resistance of a conductor is directly proportional to its length and inversely proportional to its sectional area, and the conductivity of a wire is the reciprocal of its resist-

Fig. 430.



Branch Circuits

ance. The conductivity of a wire having a resistance of 1 ohm is 1; that of a wire having a resistance of 2 ohms is ½; that of a wire having 3 ohms resistance is ⅓, and so on.

The joint resistance of two parallel conductors is, of course, less than that of either taken alone. The joint resistance of a divided circuit is ascertained by finding the conductivities of the different branches. The reciprocal of this result will be the joint resistance.

The method of determining the resistance (R) of a single

* "Hand Book of Electrical Testing," by Kempe; "Practical Electricity," by Ayrton; "Elementary Practical Physics," by Stewart and Gee; and "Electrical Measurements and the Galvanometer," by Lockwood, are desirable books on electric measurements.

conductor has already been explained. To find the joint resistance of the divided circuit, 2, Fig. 436, one branch having a resistance of 4 ohms, the other 8 ohms, the reciprocals of these numbers being respectively $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$, these added $= \frac{3}{8}$, which is the joint conductivity. The reciprocal of this is $\frac{8}{3} = 2{\cdot}66$ ohms. In a similar manner the joint resistance of three branches (3, Fig. 436) may be ascertained. Assuming the resistances to be 2, 5, and 10 ohms respectively, the reciprocals are $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{5}$, and $\frac{1}{10}$, which added $= \frac{8}{10}$, which is the joint conductivity, the reciprocal of this $\frac{10}{8} = 1{\cdot}25$ ohms, the joint resistance.

The joint resistance of four or more parallel conductors is found in the same way. In the case of the example shown at 4, Fig. 436, where the resistances are respectively 100, 75, 50, and 25 ohms, the joint resistance is 12 ohms.*

Electrical measurements are made in a commercial way by means of instruments graduated so as to be read directly in ohms, volts, and amperes.

EXPANSION VOLTMETER.†

In the ordinary voltmeter, in which acidulated water is decomposed by electrolysis, and in which the strength of the current is determined by the volume of gas accumulating in a given time, there are several objectionable features which prevent it from coming into general use for the measurement of the strength of electric currents.

In the first place, the electrolytic voltmeter is incapable of indicating the strength of the current at any particular moment, and cannot, therefore, yield anything but a mean result. It offers considerable resistance in the circuit, its indications depend upon the acidity of the water and the size and distance apart of the electrodes; and to secure accurate results, the temperature and barometric pressure must be taken into consideration.

The voltmeter shown in the engraving, Fig. 437, depends

* For simple methods of working out these and analogous problems the reader is referred to "The Arithmetic of Electrical Measurements," by W. R. P. Hobbs.

† Published originally in the *Scientific American* of July 9, 1881.

on the heating effect of the current on a thin wire of platinum or copper, the linear expansion of the wire giving the index more or less motion, according to the strength of the current.

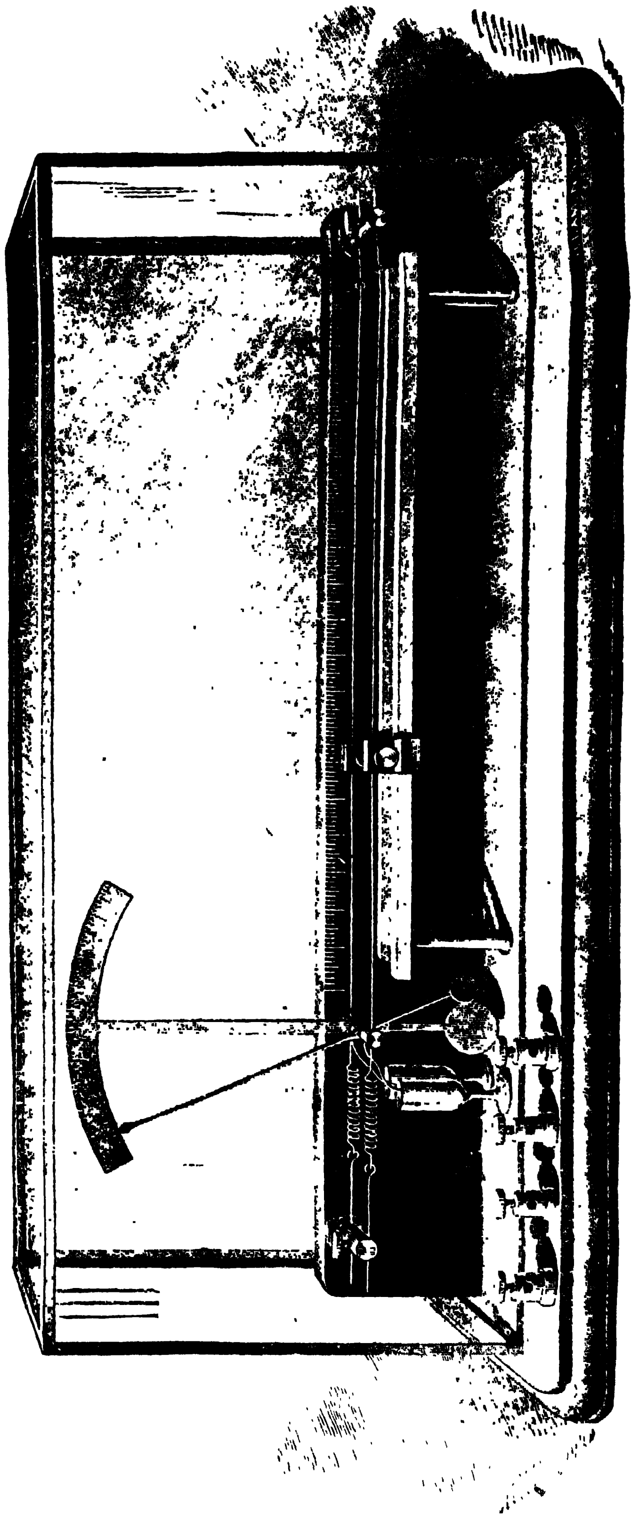
This instrument has one source of error to be compensated for—that is, the increase of the resistance of the wire with the increase of temperature. No account is taken of the environing temperature nor of barometric pressure, and the indication may be read at any moment; and, moreover, the increase of resistance due to increased temperature may be disregarded, since the normal resistance of the wire is almost nothing.

This voltmeter finds its principal application in connection with the stronger currents, such as are employed in electric lighting, in electro-metallurgy, and in telegraphy. It must be adapted within certain limits to the current which is to operate it, but when the instrument is properly proportioned to its duties, its indications may be relied upon.

A vertical plate of vulcanite supports a horizontal stud, upon which are placed two metal sleeves having a glass lining. To one of these sleeves is attached a counterbalanced arm, carrying at its upper end a curved scale, having arbitrary graduations determined upon by actual trial under approximately the same conditions as the instrument will be afterward subjected to in actual use. The other sleeve carries a light counterbalanced metal index, which moves in front of the curved scale. Each sleeve is provided with a curved platinum wire arm, dipping in mercury contained in an iron cup secured to the base. Two platinum or copper wires are stretched along the face of the instrument, and attached at one end to hooks passing through an insulating post, and after passing once around their respective sleeves on the index and scale, are attached to spiral springs, which in turn are connected with wire hooks extending through an insulating post projecting horizontally from the vulcanite plate.

Under each wire there is a horizontal metal bar communicating under the base with one of the binding posts. The two other binding posts are connected separately with the

FIG. 437.



Expansion Voltmeter.

two mercury cups. It will be seen that with this construction the expansion of the rear wire will move the scale, while the expansion of the front wire will move the index. In order to apply the current to any required length of wire, there is upon each of the horizontal bars a clamp, which may be placed anywhere along the bar and screwed up so as to clamp both wire and bar.

Usually the current to be measured will pass from the battery or machine to one of the binding posts, thence to the forward horizontal bar, thence through the expansion wire connected with the index, through the sleeve of the index, and finally through the mercury cup to the other binding post.

It will be observed that both scale and index will be moved in the same direction by the expansion of their respective wires, and that the atmospheric temperature affects both alike. This being true, it is unnecessary to take any account whatever of external temperature. The apparatus is inclosed in a glass case to prevent the cooling action of the draughts of air.

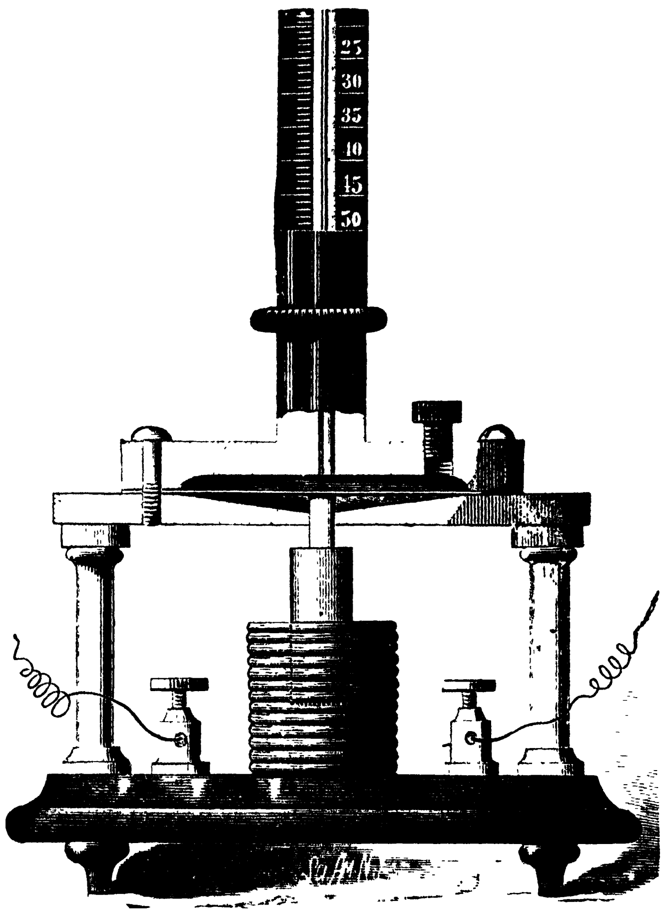
By connecting the index expansion wire with a battery having an electro-motive force of one volt, the deflection is slight, even with a fine wire, but in a stronger current from a battery having an electro-motive force of five volts and upward, slight variations will be readily indicated.

As mentioned before, the instrument must be adapted to the conditions under which it is to be used. For use with a moderate current, a No. 36 platinum wire, about the length of that shown in the engraving, answers a good purpose, but for heavier currents from a dynamo-electric machine, a larger and longer wire of copper will be required. It should be small enough to be heated somewhat by the current, but not so small as to offer any material resistance in the circuit.

When the larger wires are used, they are not wound about the sleeves of the index and scale, but are bent downward before reaching the sleeves, and the mercury cups are placed so as to receive their lower ends. Cords or small chains are attached to the angles of the wires and wrapped

once around the sleeves and attached to the springs. This instrument, placed directly in the circuit of a dynamo-electric machine, or in a shunt, will indicate the amount of current passing. When it is desired to compare two currents, the expansion wire of the index is placed in one

FIG. 438.



Ammeter.

circuit and the expansion wire of the scale is placed in the other circuit. In a delicate instrument of this kind the tension of the expansion wires should be only sufficient to keep the wires taut, as they are readily stretched when considerably heated.

AMMETER.

The instrument shown in Fig. 438 is an ammeter, for indi-

cating the strength of the current when its coil is included in an electrical circuit. The horizontal metallic plate, mounted on the columns, is concaved in the middle and supports a spring steel diaphragm that is held in place by the iron cap secured to the plate by several screws, so as to clamp the diaphragm tightly.

The cap is chambered out to receive mercury, and has a stuffing box for holding a glass tube of small caliber. A vulcanite screw in the cap serves to bring the mercury in the tube to zero before taking a reading, thus avoiding variations by the expansion of the mercury. The graduations on the scale at the side of the tube, which are empirical, represent the amperes of the current passing through the coil. A short rod is attached to the middle of the diaphragm, and projects downward through a hole in the base plate to receive a soft iron cylindrical armature or core which extends into the coil.

The diameter of the diaphragm is 2 inches; the caliber of the glass tube, 0·02 inch; a very slight motion of the diaphragm is indicated by a considerable movement of the mercury in the tube.

This instrument, placed anywhere in the main circuit, will indicate the strength of the current. An increase in the strength of the current results in the drawing of the iron core into the coil, and a consequent deflection of the diaphragm and downward movement of the mercury column. The engraving is five-eighths of the actual size of the instrument. The glass tubes and scale are shown only in part.

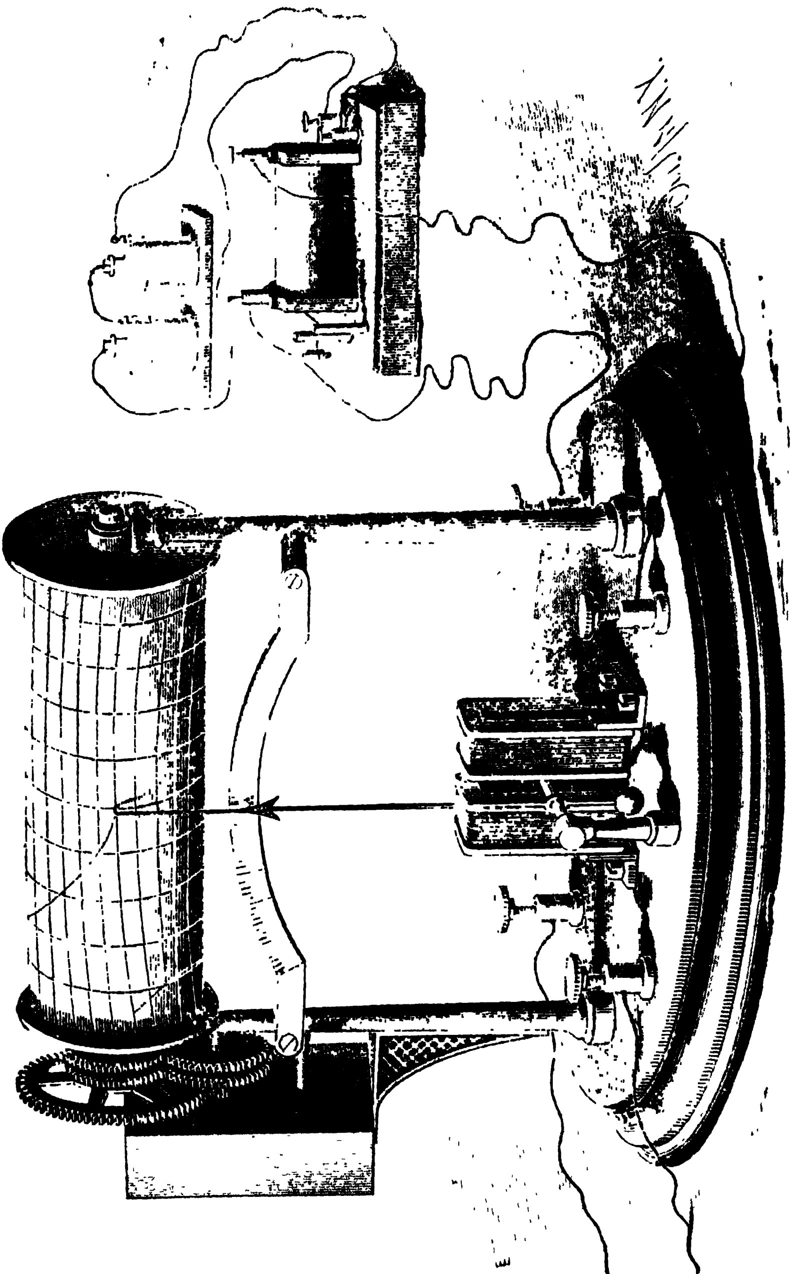
RECORDING VOLTMETER.

In making electrical tests it is often desirable to consider the element of time, but, as every electrician knows, to do this with the ordinary appliances is tiresome, and the result is liable to be inaccurate.

The extreme delicacy of the action of the galvanometer renders it difficult to apply to it any device capable of recording the movements of the needle without interfering more or less with its action. In the instrument shown in the en-

graving a disruptive spark from an induction coil is utilized for making the record. The indicating parts are made and

Fig. 430.



Recording Voltmeter.

arranged as in an astatic galvanometer. The helixes are wound with rather coarse wire (No. 22). The needle is astatic,

the inner member swinging in the central opening in the helixes in the usual way, the outer member being located behind the helixes. The arbor supporting the needle has very delicate pivots, and carries a long and very light aluminum index, which is counterpoised so that it assumes a vertical position when no current passes through the helixes. The needle is unaffected by terrestrial magnetism.

The upper end of the index swings in front of a graduated scale, and is prolonged so as to reach to the middle of the cylinder, carrying a sheet of paper upon which the movements of the needle are to be recorded. This cylinder is of brass, and its journals are supported by metal columns projecting from the base upon which the other parts of the instrument are mounted. The scale is supported by vulcanite studs projecting from the columns, and to one of the columns is attached a clock movement provided with three sets of spur wheels, by either of which it may be connected with the arbor of the cylinder One pair of wheels connect the minute hand arbor of the clock with the cylinder, revolving the cylinder once an hour; another pair of wheels connect the hour hand mechanism with the cylinder, so that the latter is revolved once in twelve hours; while a third pair of wheels give the cylinder one revolution in seven days.

This instrument is designed especially for making prolonged tests. It is provided with four binding posts, two of which connect the wires of the batteries under test with the helixes. The other binding posts are connected respectively with the posts supporting the needle and with the journals of the recording cylinder. These posts receive wires from an induction coil capable of yielding a spark from one-eighth to one-quarter inch long.

The induction coil is kept continuously in action by two Bunsen elements, and a stream of sparks constantly pass between the elongated end of the index and the brass cylinder, perforating the intervening paper and making a permanent record of the movement of the needle. To render the line of perforations as thin as possible, the end of the index is made sharp and bent inward toward the cylinder.

The spur wheels are placed loosely on the arbor of the cylinder, and the boss of each is provided with a set screw by means of which it may be fixed to the arbor. This arrangement admits of giving to the cylinder either of the speeds, as may be required.

The paper upon which the record is to be made is divided in one direction to represent volts, and in the other into hours and minutes. The hour and minute lines are curved to coincide with the path of the end of the index.

These records may be duplicated by using the sheet as a stencil and employing the method of printing used in connection with perforating pens. When the tests are of long duration, the action of the induction coil is rendered intermittent by an automatic switch connected with the clock.

ELECTRO-MAGNETS.

A body of iron with an insulated conductor wrapped one or more times around it constitutes an electro-magnet. The power of an electro-magnet depends upon the form, size and quality of its iron core, upon the number of turns the conductor makes around the core, and upon the current passing through the conductor. The number of amperes flowing through the wire of a magnet, multiplied by the number of turns the wire makes around the core of the magnet, gives the number of ampere turns; one ampere flowing ten times around is equal to ten amperes flowing once around. Two amperes flowing five times around is the equivalent of either of the foregoing.

The magnetizing power of the circulating current is proportional to the number of ampere turns. The magnetism produced in the iron core is not always proportional to the ampere turns, as the current produces comparatively little effect when the magnet core approaches saturation.

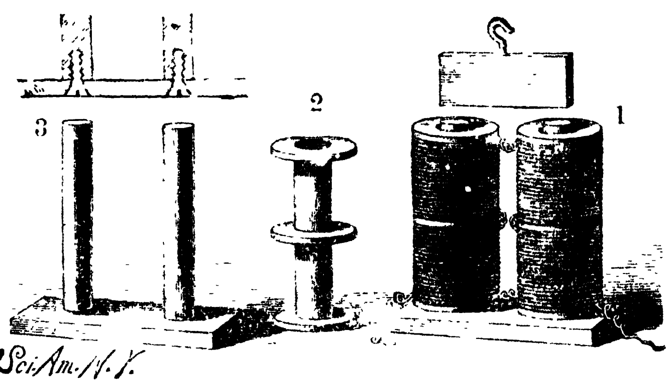
The battery must be proportioned to the resistance of the magnet to secure the best results; or, if the magnet is arranged with its winding in sections, so that they may be connected up parallel or in series, as will presently be described, the magnet may be adapted to the current.

A large magnet made on this plan is shown in Fig. 440.

It is well adapted for experimental work. With a current from six medium sized bichromate battery cells it is capable of sustaining about one thousand pounds. It is provided with a switch, so that it may readily be adapted to a light or a heavy current by combining the several coils in series or in parallel. It is made separable, to permit of using the coils detached from the core.

For the construction of the magnet 18 pounds of No. 14 double-covered magnet wire are required, also two well annealed cylindrical bars of soft iron, 8 in. long and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter for the core, a flat, soft iron bar $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide, 8 in. long, and $\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick for the yoke, a bar of the same kind

FIG. 440.



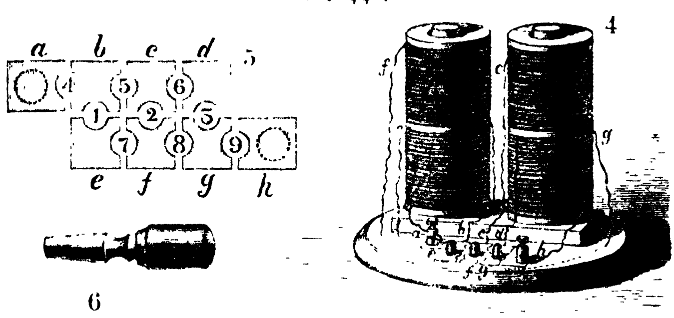
Magnet for Experimentation.

7 inches long for the armature, two double wooden spools 4 in. in diameter and $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches long, with flanges $1\frac{1}{16}$ in. wide and $\frac{7}{16}$ in. thick.

The walls of the spools are $\frac{1}{16}$ in. thick. Each space in each spool is filled with the No. 14 magnet wire. There are two ways of winding the wire. According to one method a hole is drilled obliquely downward in the flange, and one end of the wire is passed from within outward through the hole, and the spool is wound in the same manner as a spool of thread, the wires at the end of the coil being tied together with a stout thread to prevent unwinding. Each section of each spool is filled in the same manner.

Although this is the quickest way to wind the magnet, it is not the best way, as the inner end of the coil is liable to be broken off, when the entire coil must be rewound to secure a new connection with the inner end. The correct way to wind the wire is to take a sufficient length and wind it from opposite ends on two bobbins. Wind the wire once over the spool from one of the bobbins, then wind from the ends of the coil thus formed toward the middle, first with wire from one bobbin, then from the other bobbin, then wind from the middle back each way toward the ends in the same way, then again toward the center, and so on. By this method both terminals of the coil are made to come out on the outer layer.

FIG. 441.



Magnet and Switch.

At 1, Fig. 440, is shown the completed magnet and its armature. 2 is a detail view of the spool. 3 shows the cores and yoke, both in perspective and section, the sectional view exhibiting the method of fastening the cores to the yoke by means of screws. 4 (Fig. 441) shows the magnet mounted on a wooden base provided with a plug switch for connecting the coils in parallel or in series. 5 is an enlarged view of the switch, and 6 shows one of the plugs by which the connections are made.

The switch is formed of brass blocks, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, *g*, *h*, arranged in two series, as shown at 5 (Fig. 441). The blocks, *a*, *h*, are provided with binding posts for receiving the battery wires. The blocks are provided with semicircular notches forming the plug holes, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

The block, *a*, is connected with the lower terminal of the lower left hand coil, and the block, *c*, is connected with the upper terminal of the same coil. The block, *b*, is connected with the lower terminal of the upper left hand coil, and the block, *f*, is connected with the upper terminal of the same coil. The block, *h*, is connected with the lower terminal of the lower right hand coil, and the block, *d*, is connected with the upper terminal of the same coil. The block, *g*, is connected with the lower terminal of the upper right hand coil, and the block, *e*, is connected with the upper terminal of the same coil.

When the holes, 1, 2, and 3, are plugged, the current goes in series through all the coils. By plugging the holes, 4, 7, 2, 6, and 9, the current goes through the coils two in parallel and two in series, reducing the resistance to a quarter of the original amount, by halving the length and doubling the sectional area. By plugging the holes, 4, 5, 6, and 7, 8, 9, the current goes through all the coils in parallel, and the resistance is reduced to $\frac{1}{16}$ the original amount, by reducing the length to $\frac{1}{4}$ and increasing the sectional area four times.

The polar extremities of the magnet are drilled axially and tapped to receive screws by which are attached extension pieces for diamagnetic experiments.

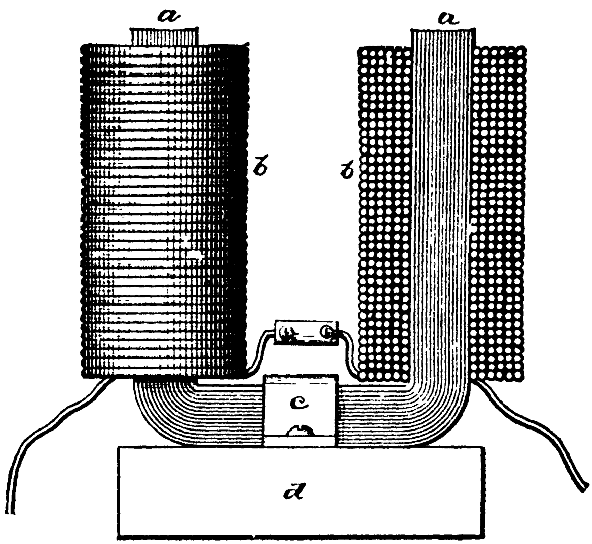
To retain the spools on the cores when the magnet is in an inverted position, a thin brass collar is screwed on the end of each core. The armature is provided with a hook for receiving a rope or chain, and the yoke has a threaded hole at the center for receiving the eye for suspending the magnet.

Although this magnet is very complete and desirable, a large proportion of the experiments possible with it may be performed by means of the inexpensive magnet shown in Fig. 442.

The core of this magnet is made of twenty thicknesses of ordinary one inch hoop iron, about $\frac{1}{20}$ inch thick, thus making a rectangular U-shaped core one inch square. The parallel arms of the magnet are five inches long, and the distance between the arms four inches.

The pieces of hoop iron are readily bent and fitted one over the other in succession, the inner one being fitted to and supported by a rectangular wooden block. When the core has reached the required thickness, the layers of which it is formed are fastened together by means of iron rivets passing through holes traversing the entire series of iron strips near the ends of the core. If it is inconvenient to secure the layers in this way, they may be wrapped from the extremities down to the angles with very strong carpet

FIG. 442.



Electro-Magnet Partly in Section.

thread or shoe thread and afterward coated with shellac varnish, which holds on the thread and assists in cementing the whole together.

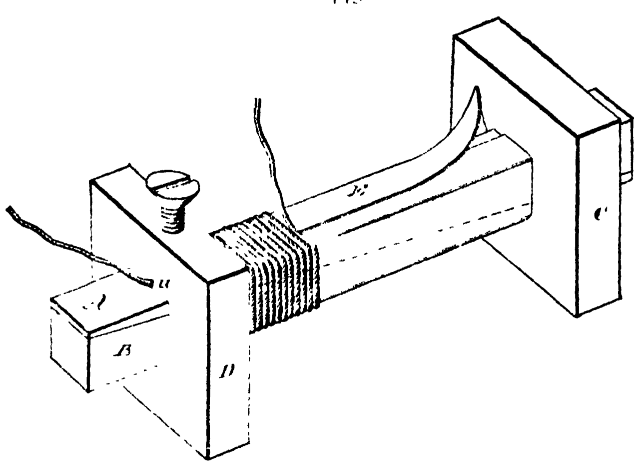
The extremities, *a a*, of the core are filed off squarely. The yoke is clamped to the base, *d*, by the clip, *c*, made of hoop iron or of wood.

To the arms, *a a*, are fitted the coils, *b b*, which are formed by the aid of the device shown in Fig. 443. This consists of two wedge-shaped wooden bars, A B, which together form a bar a little larger than the core of the magnet, and two mortised heads, C D, fitted to the bar with a space

of $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches between them. The head, D, is provided with a screw for clamping the wedge bars, A B, and with an aperture, *a*, for the inner end of the wire. The heads are lined with thick paper, and the bar between the heads is covered with a single thickness, E, of heavy paper.

The winding is begun by passing the end of the wire (No. 16 copper cotton-covered magnet wire) through the aperture, *a*, allowing it to project about three inches, then winding the wire evenly over the bar from one end toward the other until the head, C, is reached. Before the second layer of wire is wound, the first one is brushed over with

FIG. 443.



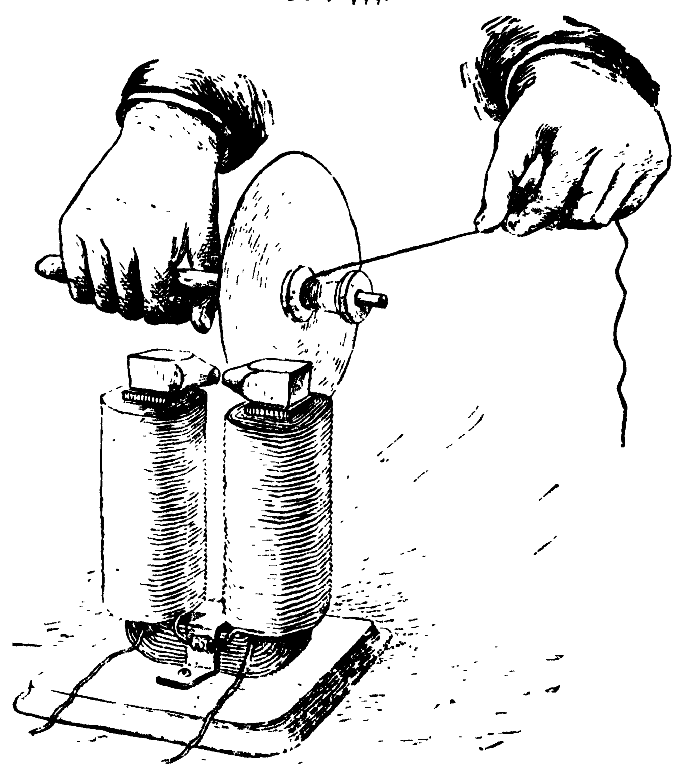
Form for Coils.

thin glue. The second layer is then wound, starting from the head, C, and winding in the same direction toward the head, D, and when the second layer is complete it is brushed over with the glue, after which the third layer is wound and glued, and so on, laying the wire on like thread on a spool until six or eight layers have been applied.

To prevent the destruction of the coil by the loosening of the ends of the wire, a loop of tape should be placed on the beginning of the first convolution and laid over the first layer of wire, so that it may be clamped by the second layer, and in a similar manner some stout threads should be placed between the outer layer and the adjacent layer, so that they

may be tied over the last convolution of the last layer. After the glue has become thoroughly dry and hard, the heads, C D, are removed from the bars, A B, and the tapering bars are knocked out of the coil in opposite directions, their wedge shape facilitating this removal. Two coils precisely alike are required. When they are placed on the core, the outer end of one coil is connected with the outer

FIG. 444.



Foucault's Experiment.

end of the other, and the remaining ends are connected with a battery.

To give the coils a finished appearance, they may be coated with shellac varnish colored with a pigment of suitable color, vermilion for example.

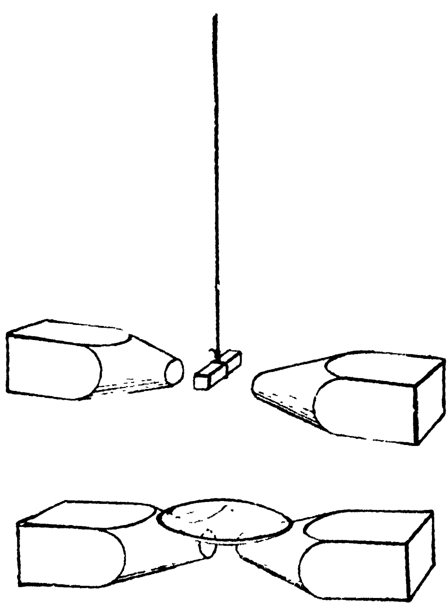
Almost any battery may be used in connection with this magnet. The simple plunge battery shown in Fig. 393 will answer admirably.

EXPERIMENTS WITH THE ELECTRO-MAGNET.

To the poles of the magnet should be fitted two short iron bars having conical ends. These bars will need no special fastening, as the attraction of the magnet will hold them in place.

In Fig. 444 is shown a simple way of reproducing Foucault's experiment. A centrally apertured copper disk, 6 inches in diameter, is attached by means of small nails to the end of a common spool, and the spool is mounted so as to turn on a screw inserted in a handle. The short iron

FIGS. 445 AND 446.



Diamagnetism.

bars are arranged on the poles of the magnet, as shown in the engraving, with the conical ends about one-fourth inch apart. A strong current is sent through the magnet, and the copper disk is whirled rapidly by quickly unwinding a string from the spool, after the manner of top spinning. The edge of the disk is then inserted between the conical poie pieces, but without touching them. The rotation of the disk is almost instantly stopped. A sheet of copper moved back and forth between the pole pieces offers a sensible resistance.

Most experiments in diamagnetism may be performed with this magnet. Short bars of various metals may be suspended, by means of a silk fiber, between the poles. Iron, nickel, cobalt, manganese, etc., will arrange themselves in line with the poles, while bismuth, antimony, and several other metals will arrange themselves across the line of the poles. The former are known as paramagnetic bodies, the latter as diamagnetic.

Liquids placed in a watch glass, as shown in Fig. 446, exhibit paramagnetic or diamagnetic properties: by piling up at the center of the glass, as shown in the engraving, if paramagnetic, or by piling up on opposite sides of the center, if diamagnetic.

The coils of this magnet, being removable, may be used in magnetizing steel bars, and for other purposes requiring the coils only.

There are about three pounds of wire in each coil of the magnet.

EXPERIMENTS ILLUSTRATING THE PRINCIPLE OF THE DYNAMO.

The great development of electricity in recent years, especially in the line of electric illumination, has served to add luster to the name of the immortal Faraday, and to show with what wonderful completeness he exhausted the subject of magneto-electric induction.

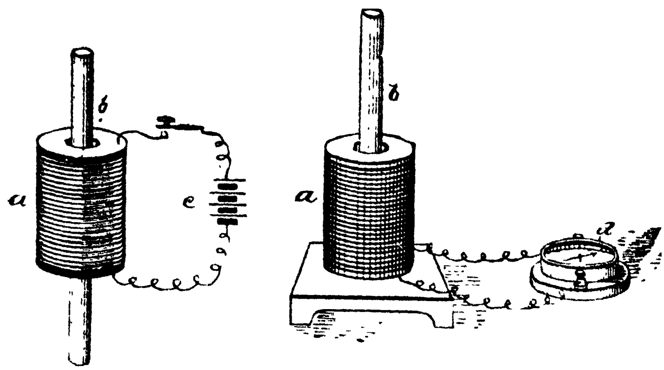
Since the close of his investigations no new principles have been discovered. Physicists and electrical inventors have merely amplified his discoveries and inventions, and applied them to practical uses.

The number of those who are familiar with the discoveries of Faraday and their bearing on modern electrical science is not only large, but rapidly increasing, but there are those who are still learners, to whom new things, or old things placed in a new light, are ever welcome. To such the simple experiments here given may be an aid to the understanding of induction as developed in dynamos and motors.

Any one at all acquainted with electrical phenomena

knows that a hardened steel bar surrounded by a coil of wire which is traversed by an electric current becomes permanently magnetic. It is perhaps unnecessary to reiterate

FIGS. 447 AND 448

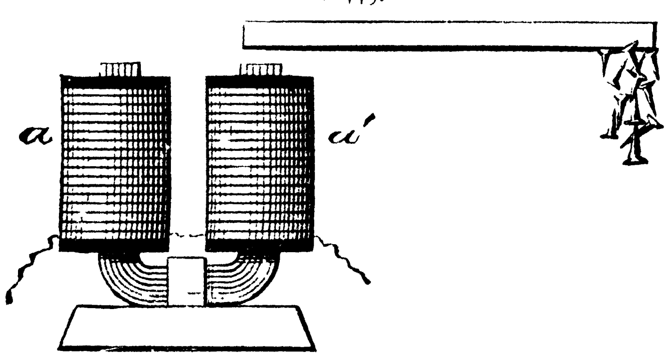


Magnetization of Steel Bar. Magneto-Electric Induction.

the accepted theories of this action, as they are well established and appear in almost every text book of physics.

The fundamental magneto-electrical experiment of Faraday was exactly the reverse of the operation of producing a magnet by means of an electrical current. That is, it was

FIG. 449.



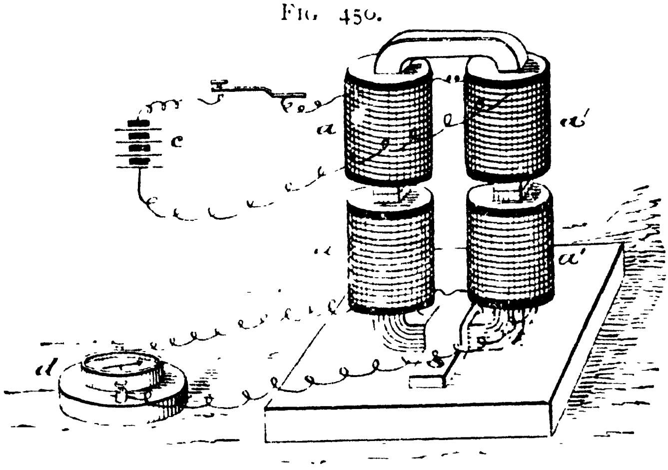
Magnetic Induction.

the production of an electrical current by means of a magnet and coil. In the first instance the magnetizing power of the electric current is employed to bring about the molecular change in the steel bar, which manifests itself in polar-

ity. In the second instance the magnetized steel bar is made to generate an electric current in the wire of the coil. In the first instance the current moving in the wire of the coil induced magnetism in the steel. In the second instance the movement of the magnetized steel within the coil induced a current in the wire.

The method of magnetizing a bar of steel is clearly shown in Fig. 447, in which *a* is a helix of six or eight ohms resistance, *b* the bar of hardened steel, and *c* a battery of four or five elements. A key is placed in the circuit, but the ends of the wires may be made to serve the same purpose.

FIG. 450.

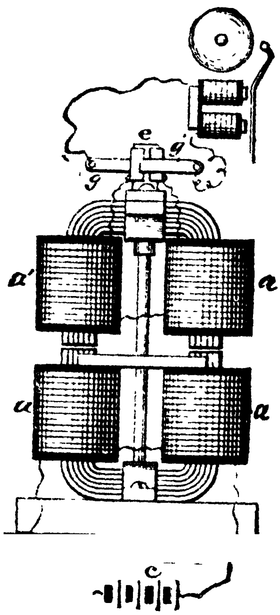


Induced Current from Induced Magnetism.

By closing and opening the circuit while the steel bar is within the coil, as shown, the bar becomes instantly magnetic. When the coil is disconnected from the battery and connected with a galvanometer, *d*, as shown in Fig. 448, and the magnet, *b*, is suddenly inserted in the coil, the needle of the galvanometer will be deflected; but the action is only momentary. The needle returns immediately to the point of starting. When the magnet is quickly withdrawn from the coil the needle is deflected for an instant, but in the opposite direction, and as before it immediately returns to the point of starting. It is obvious that if these electric pulsations can be made with sufficient rapidity to render them

practically continuous, and if they can be corrected so that pulsations of the same name will always flow in the same direction, the current thus produced may be utilized.

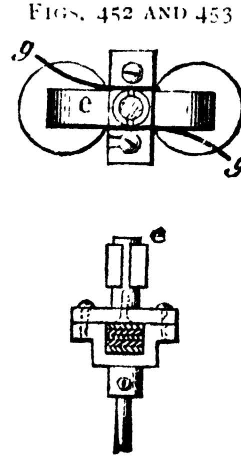
FIG. 451.



Simple Current Generator.

Before proceeding further with the consideration of magneto-electric induction, it will be necessary briefly to examine the subject of magnetic induction, as it is intimately connected with the action of the dynamo. In Fig. 449 is illustrated the usual experiment exhibiting this phenomenon. The electro-magnet is connected with a suitable battery and a bar of soft iron is held near but not in contact with one of the poles of the magnet. It becomes magnetic by induction, the end nearest the magnet being of a name different from that of the pole by which the induction is effected. The end of the bar remote from the magnet exhibits magnetism like that of the pole of the magnet. The relation of magnetic induction to magneto-electric induction is clearly shown by the experiment illustrated in Fig. 450. In this case two electro-magnets are arranged with their poles near each other or in contact. One of them is connected with a galvanometer, and the other with a battery. When the circuit of the upper magnet is closed, the core of that magnet becomes magnetic, the core of the lower magnet becomes magnetic by induction, and the galvanometer needle is deflected. When the circuit of the upper magnet is broken, the galvanometer needle is deflected in the opposite direction, showing that the results are precisely the same

FIGS. 452 AND 453



Details of Generator

as in the experiment illustrated by Fig. 448. In this case no mechanical movement is necessary, as the magnetism is introduced into the coils of the lower magnet by induction. It is thus shown that it is not necessary to move any matter in the neighborhood of a magnet to secure magneto-electric induction. In Fig. 451 is shown an arrangement of electro-magnets in which one is fixed, while the other can be revolved. It is a device intended simply for showing how two ordinary electro-magnets may be utilized to advantage in experiments in induction.

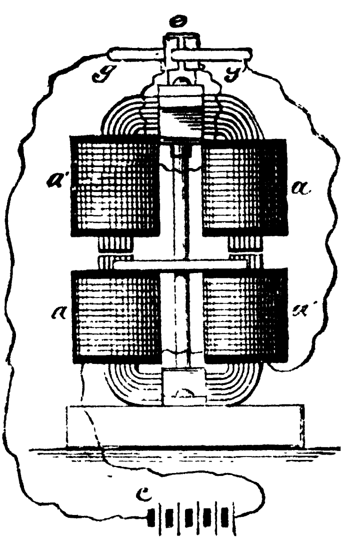
To the polar extremities of the fixed magnet is fitted a wooden cross bar, having in its center an aperture for receiving the vertical spindle, the lower end of which is journaled in the clamp that holds the fixed magnet to the base. The upper end of the spindle is provided with a yoke for holding the movable magnet. The cross bar which clamps the magnet in the yoke is held in place by two screws, as shown in Fig. 453, and to the center of the cross bar is attached a wooden cylinder, *c*, axially in line with the spindle. To the wooden cylinder are secured two curved brass plates which are connected electrically with the terminals of the coils, *a a'*, of the movable magnet, one plate to each coil. Two strips of copper, *g g*,' held upon opposite sides of the cylinder, complete the commutator. The copper strips are connected with any device capable of indicating a current—in the present case an electric bell—and the coils, *a a'*, of the fixed magnet are connected with the battery, *c*.

By turning the upper magnet, the following phenomena will be observed: 1. When, by turning the movable magnet, its poles are pulled away from the fixed magnet, the departure of the induced magnetism from the core of the movable magnet produces an electric pulsation in the coil which operates the electric bell. When, by a continued movement of the magnet in the same direction, the poles exchange position, another electrical impulse will be induced by the remagnetization of the movable core, and the bell will be again operated. 2. By examining these impulses by means of a galvanometer introduced into the

circuit, it will be found that they are of the same name. 3. When the magnet is turned a little faster, these two impulses will blend into one, so that for each half of the revolution of the magnet the bell yields but one stroke. 4. By whirling the magnet quite rapidly, the current through the bell magnet is made practically continuous, so that the bell armature is drawn forward toward the magnet and held there.

From what has been said, it will be seen that all of the positive electrical impulses are generated upon one side of the poles of the fixed magnet, and all the negative impulses are generated upon the other side of the fixed magnet, and that the curved plates of the commutator conduct all of the positive electrical impulses to one of the strips, *g g′*, and all of the negative impulses to the other strip.

Fig. 454.



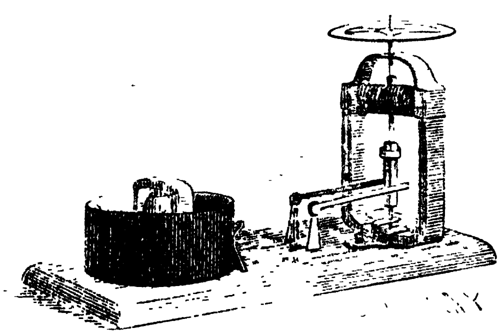
Motor.

In Fig. 454 is shown an arrangement of connections to convert the device into a motor. In this case the battery current passes through both the stationary and movable magnet, but it is commuted in the upper magnet so that it changes direction twice during each revolution, the change occurring when the poles are in opposition, or a little in advance of reaching this position, to compensate for the time required to magnetize and demagnetize the core of the movable magnet or armature. The direction of the current in the movable magnet or armature is such that as its poles are approaching those of the fixed magnet, its magnetic charge will be of opposite name to that of the fixed magnet, so that attraction will result, but as soon as the poles are in opposition, the current in the movable magnet being reversed, there is repulsion. In a motor of this kind these operations succeed each other with great rapidity.

The fifty cent toy electro-motor is shown in the annexed engraving. It embodies the main features of the apparatus shown in Fig. 454, differing only in having a permanent fixed magnet instead of an electro-magnet.

The vertical spindle which carries the armature is journaled at the lower end in the middle of a U-magnet and at the upper end in a brass cross piece attached to the poles of the magnet. The armature consists of a cross arm of soft iron wound with four or five layers of fine wire. The terminals of the winding of the armature are connected with a two-part commutator carried by the spindle, and touched by two commutator springs supported by wires driven into the base. A metal stud rising from the base, is connected with

FIG. 455.



Fifty Cent Electric Motor.

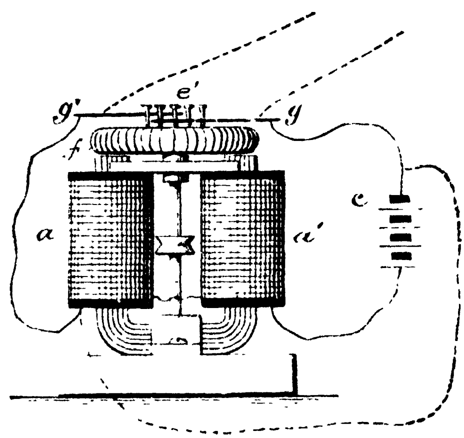
one of the commutator springs, and is provided with an insulating covering on its sides, while its upper end is bare. Upon the stud is placed an annular cell of carbon, which is touched on its outer surface by a spring connected with the remaining commutator spring. The cell forms one of the elements of the battery. The other element consists of a bar of zinc provided with a central aperture for receiving the upper end of the stud, and having its ends bent downward. The cell is filled with a solution of bisulphate of mercury in water. As the salt is reduced by chemical action, a current is produced which will run the motor at a high rate of speed. The motor is fitted with a wheel or plate for carrying color disks, similar to those accompanying the chameleon top.

EXPERIMENTS ILLUSTRATING THE PRINCIPLE OF THE DYNAMO.

After noticing the effect of plunging a magnet into a coil of wire, it is not very difficult, in the light of present electrical knowledge, to understand how the process of induction is carried on in a continuous way in the armature of a dynamo.

The simplest form of armature for illustrating this point is undoubtedly that known as the Gramme ring armature. It is perhaps unnecessary to go into the details of the construction of the Gramme ring, as commonly used in

Fig. 456



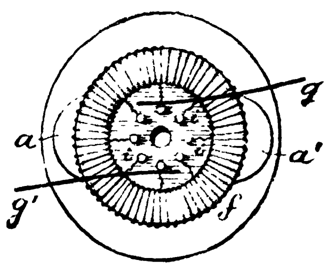
Gramme Machine for Illustration.

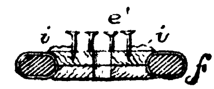
dynamos. A very crude ring answers the present purpose. Its core is formed of a compact circular coil of soft iron wire, which, in cross section, may be circular or of any other form. The core is wrapped with tape and varnished to insure insulation.

Around this iron ring or core is wound an insulated copper wire, arranged in a spiral coil, *f*, like the winding of an ordinary electro-magnet. The ends of the copper winding are joined by soldering, thus forming a closed coil. The ring is mounted upon a circular wooden support attached to a spindle, so that the armature may be revolved in front of the poles of a magnet, *a a'*, as shown in Fig. 456. In the

wooden support, in a circle concentric with and near the spindle, are inserted six or eight wire nails, *c'*, arranged at equidistant points. The copper winding of the ring is spaced off into as many sections as there are nails in the circular row, and at the end of each section the insulation of the copper wire is removed a short distance, and a wire, *i*, is attached by soldering. These attached wires are each connected with one of the wire nails. Now, all that remains to complete the Gramme dynamo or motor is the application of two conductors, *g g'*, to the circular row of wire nails, as shown in Figs. 457 and 458.

FIGS. 457 AND 458.





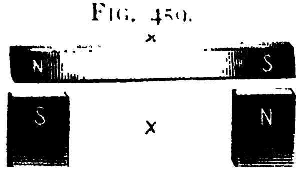
Details of Armature.

This dynamo has all of the essential features of the regular machine—the field magnet, the iron armature core, the conductor wound upon the core, the commutator cylinder formed of the wire nails, and the brushes consisting of wires held on opposite sides of the commutator cylinder.

This dynamo is constructed for illustration only, and not for practical use. It will generate a current, and may be driven as a motor by a current, but of course not with the same advantage as a more complete machine.

In investigating the phenomena of the armature, it is well to begin with the simplest case of magnetic induction. When a bar of soft iron is held before the poles of a magnet, as shown in Fig. 459, it becomes itself a magnet. The magnetism developed in the bar by the action of the magnet is opposite that of the magnet. That is, the magnetism developed in the end of the bar opposite the N pole of the magnet is S, and, similarly, the magnetism developed in the end of the bar opposite the S pole is N. The center of the iron bar is neutral.

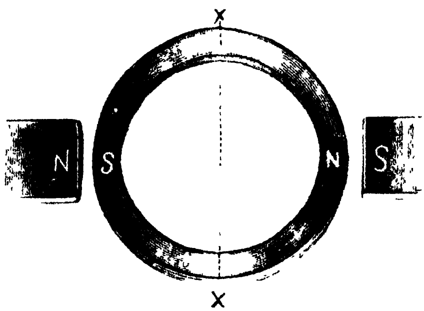
FIG. 459.



Magnetic Induction.

By substituting an iron ring for the straight bar, as shown in Fig. 460, the effect will be the same. The portions of the ring opposite the poles of the magnet acquire polarity by induction, as in the first instance, and the magnetism extends in the ring from the vicinity of the poles toward the neutral line, X X, which forms a right angle with a line joining the poles of the magnet. In the figure of the ring the location of the magnetism in the ring is indicated by the shading.

FIG. 460

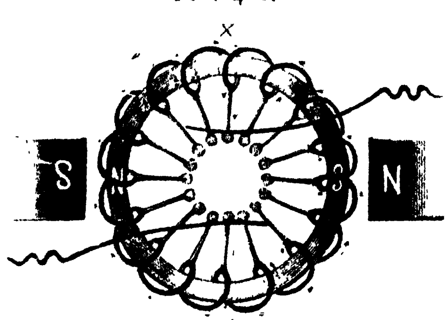


Induction in an Iron Ring.

By turning the ring upon its axis, the material of the ring moves, but the polarity of the ring maintains a fixed position relative to the poles of the magnet.

When the ring carries a coil, as shown in Fig. 461, the magnetic poles of the ring remaining stationary while the material of the ring and coil are revolved, there is a continual passing of the sections of the coil through the magnetic field surrounding the polarized portions of the armature core and the poles of the magnet, which is somewhat the same in effect as the passing of a magnetic bar through the coil of the armature.

FIG. 461.



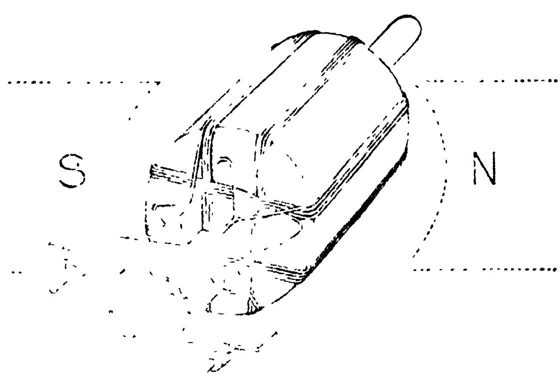
Armature in Magnetic Field.

The principal inductive effect is produced by the passing of the conductor through the magnetic field of the inducing magnet. Each half of the armature between the neutral points is practically a single coil of wire, terminating at two of the commutator bars—which in the present case are the two nails —*at diametrically opposite* sides of the commutator cylinder; all of the remaining commutator bars and their

connections being idle. In Fig. 456 two circuits are shown in connection with the machine—one in full lines, the other partly in dotted lines, both connected with the battery, *c*. When the circuit represented in full lines only is employed, the machine runs as a motor. When the wires shown by full lines are disconnected from the brushes, *g g'*, the rotation of the armature in the field of the magnet, *a a'*, produces a current in the manner already indicated, and this current is taken from the armature by the way of the wires, *i*, the nails, *c'*, and the brushes, *g g'*.

This machine when used as a generator is strictly a magneto-electric machine, although an electro-magnet is em-

FIG. 462.



Drum Armature.

ployed as a field magnet. A permanent magnet might be substituted for the electro-magnet.

In the Siemens, Edison, Weston, and many other dynamos, the drum armature is used. This is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 462.

In this case the beginning of one coil and the end of the next preceding coil is connected with one commutator bar, and this order is maintained throughout the entire winding. This arrangement causes the current to flow always in the same direction, as the armature is revolved in the magnetic field.*

* *Scientific American Supplement* 600 contains full information on the construction of an eight-light dynamo having a drum armature. Thompson's "Dynamo-Electric Machinery" and Hering's "Dynamo-Electric Machines" may be consulted for information on dynamos.

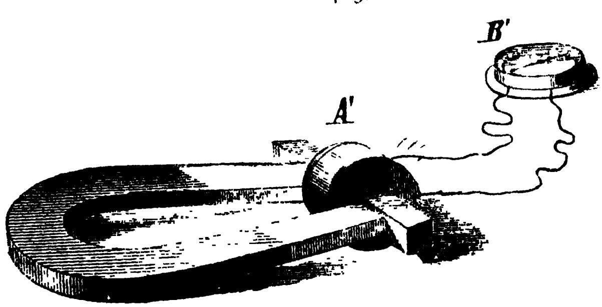
In the diagram only four coils and four commutator bars are shown. In the actual machine the armature is divided up into a large number of sections.

MAGNETO-ELECTRIC MACHINES.

It has been already shown that it makes no material difference in the result whether a magnetized steel bar is introduced into the coil, as in Fig. 448, or whether the coil is provided with a soft iron core capable of being magnetized by induction, by contact with, or proximity to, a permanent magnet.

Fig. 463 illustrates an experiment of this kind, in which ths coil, A′, of very fine wire, is provided with a permanent

FIG. 463.

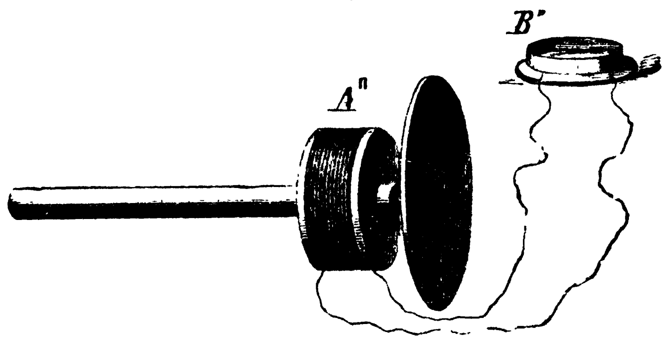


soft iron core, and is connected with the galvanometer, B′. By placing the poles of a permanent horseshoe magnet in contact with the projecting ends of the soft iron core of the coil, the core instantly becomes a magnet by induction, and a current is set up in the coil in the same manner as in the former experiment. When the magnet is removed, the magnetism of the core departs. This is equivalent to the removal of the magnet from the coil in the experiment illustrated in Fig. 448, and the result is a momentary current in a direction opposite to that of the first.

The inductive effect of the magnet is much the same if the bobbin of fine wire be placed around a permanent magnet and the magnetic tension be disturbed by the application and removal of an armature. The Bell telephone (the essential parts of which are shown in Fig. 464) is a familiar exam-

ple of this species of generator of induced currents. When the diaphragm, acting as an armature, approaches the magnet, a momentary current is set up in the bobbin, A″, in one direction, as indicated by the galvanometer, B″, and when the diaphragm recedes from the magnet the current set up in the bobbin is in the opposite direction. In the telephone these currents have sufficient power to operate a second instrument of the same sort; but owing to the fact that the armature is very light, and never touches the magnet nor recedes very far from it, and the further disadvantage arising from the use of a bar magnet, the apparatus cannot rank high as a generator of electric currents, however well it may serve the purpose of a telephone.

FIG. 464.



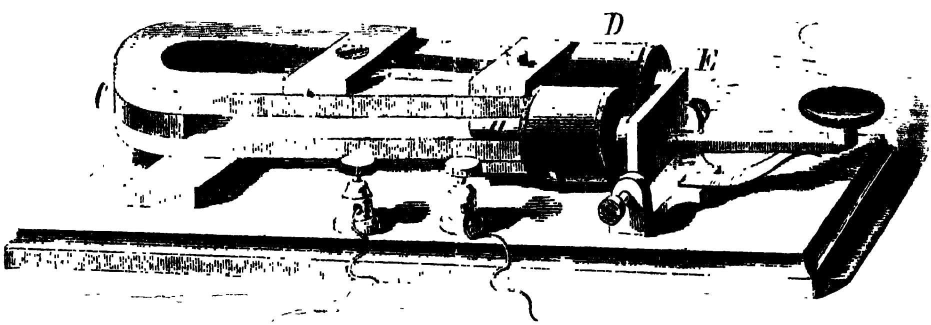
Another form of apparatus (Fig. 465), operating on the same principle, generates currents sufficiently powerful to work a polarized bell or annunciator over a line several miles long. This magneto key is made by clamping two six-inch horseshoe magnets upon opposite sides of two soft iron pole extension pieces, *a*, one-half inch in diameter, one and a half inches long, and projecting one inch beyond the poles of the magnets. Each extension piece is provided with a bobbin, D, one inch long and one and a quarter inches in diameter, filled with No. 36 silk-covered wire. These bobbins are wound and connected like the spools of an electro-magnet, and have a combined resistance of 200 ohms.

In front of the poles of the magnet an armature, E, one-quarter inch thick, a little longer than the width of the

extremities of the magnet, and about one inch wide, is pivoted at its lower edge, and provided with a key lever by which it may be drawn from the poles of the magnet. A spring under the key lever throws the armature back into contact with the magnet. This is a simplified form of Breguet's exploder, used in firing blasts in mines, and although much smaller than the apparatus referred to, it is capable of ringing a polarized bell over fifteen or twenty miles of wire, and will give a powerful shock.

It is a convenient and inexpensive apparatus for signaling, and is particularly adapted to the telephone when used in connection with the polarized annunciator or polarized

FIG. 465.



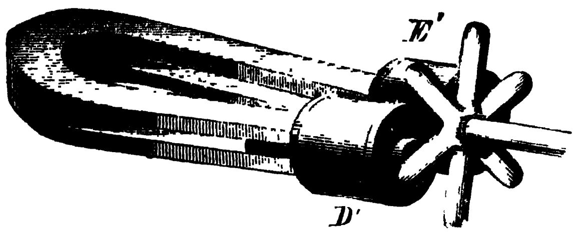
Magnetic Key.

bell, presently to be described. In this apparatus like poles of the magnets must oppose each other, and the clamping pieces and screws should be of non-magnetic material. If two magnets do not produce a current of sufficient strength for the intended use, two more may be added.

In this form of magneto-induction apparatus the action of the magnet and coil is identical with that of the Bell telephone. This action is similar to that of two permanent horseshoe magnets having their unlike poles in contact. In this case the opposing poles neutralize each other to such an extent as to almost destroy all magnetic effects. On separating the poles of the two magnets they regain their normal magnetism. The case is much the same with the magnetic key. The armature, E, when applied to the pole ex-

tensions, becomes a magnet by induction, and by its reaction upon the magnet neutralizes the power of the magnet and produces nearly the same result as withdrawing the magnet from the bobbin. When the armature is withdrawn suddenly from the magnet, the effect upon the wires of the bob-

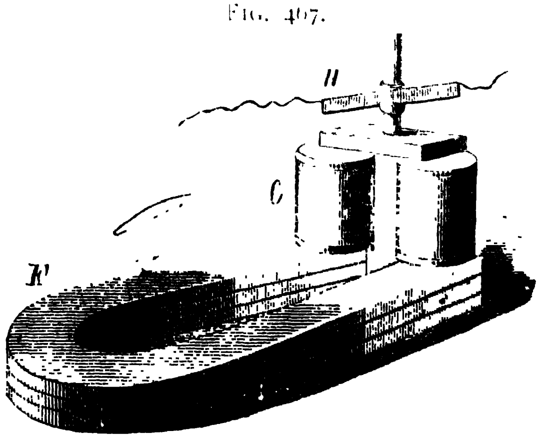
FIG. 466.



bins is the same as would be produced by introducing into them the poles of the magnet.

To render the electrical pulsations of this class of machines very frequent, the armature may be rotated, as shown in Fig. 466, which represents a modification of an old

FIG. 467.

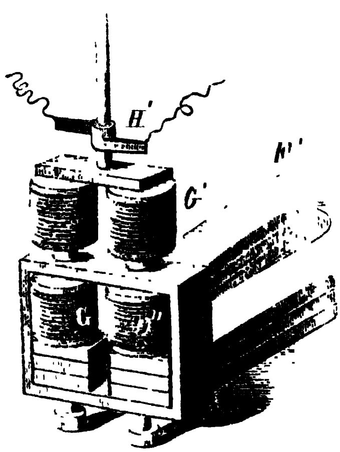


and well known magneto-induction machine, in which the bobbins, D′, are placed on pole extensions of the magnets, C′, and the variations in magnetic force are produced by the wheel armature, E′.

Another method of generating currents by a rotary

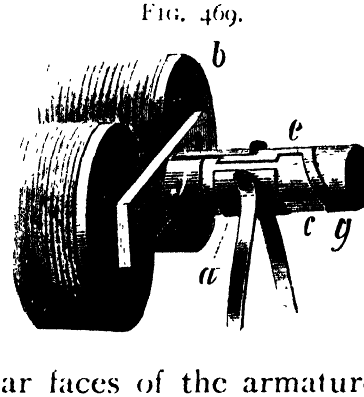
movement of the armature is to make the armature in the form of an electro-magnet, and mount it upon a rotating spindle so that it may revolve in close proximity to the poles of a strong permanent horseshoe magnet. This form of machine, which is the invention of Clarke, is shown in Fig. 467. It has long been used for medical purposes, and before the invention of the more recent machines was employed for electro-metallurgy and for other purposes.

FIG. 468.



The electro-magnetic armature, G, is mounted on a shaft, so that it may revolve very near but not in contact with the poles of the compound magnet, F. One of the terminals of the bobbins is in electrical connection with the shaft, the other is connected with an insulated ferrule on the shaft. The alternating current is taken off by two springs, one touching the insulated ferrule, the other bearing against the shaft. When the current is required to flow in one direction, the insulated ferrule is split longitudinally into two equal separate halves, each of which is connected with one terminal of the armature wire. This split ferrule, together with springs, H, which press upon its diametrically opposite sides, forms a commutator which sends the momentary currents of like name all in one direction.

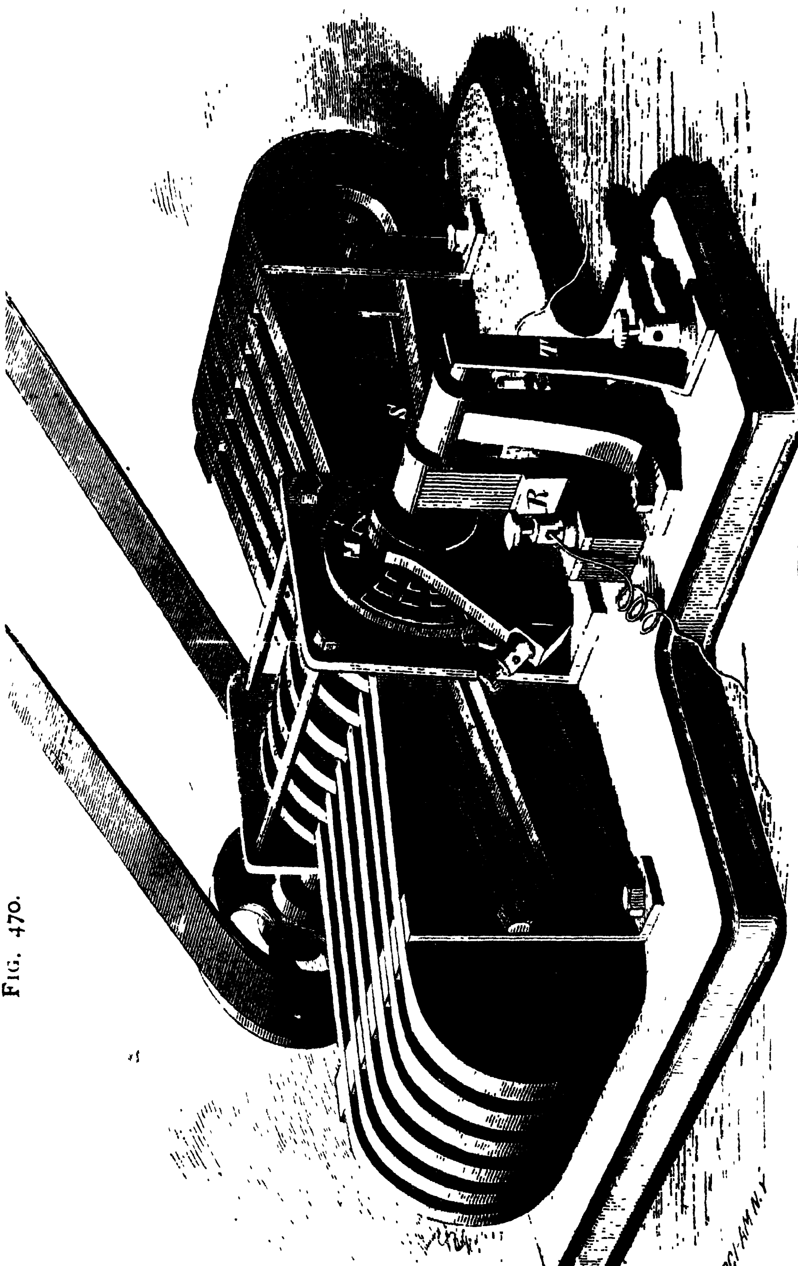
FIG. 469.



The slots of the ferrule are arranged relative to the springs, H, and armature, so when the polar faces of the armature cross a line joining the poles of the permanent magnet, the springs will leave one-half of the ferrule and touch the other half.

Fig. 468 shows a modification of Clarke's machine, in

FIG. 470.

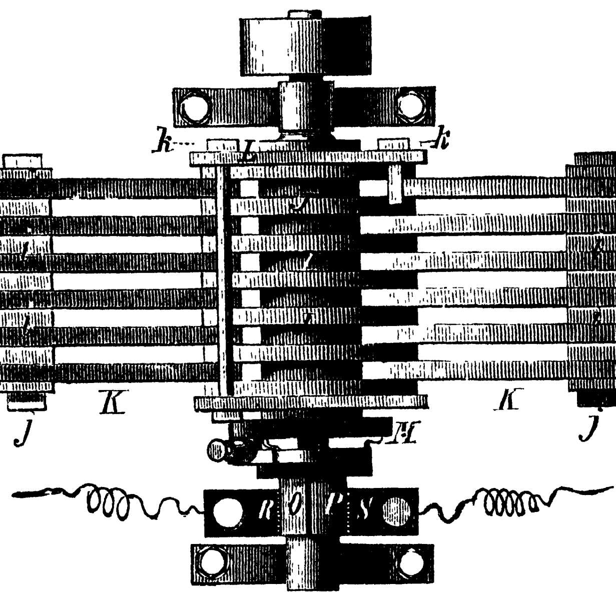


Magneto Electric Machine.

which the permanent magnet, F′, is provided with pole extensions of soft iron surrounded by fine wire bobbins, D″. These bobbins are connected like an electro-magnet, and when the armature, G′, is turned so as to send a direct current through the springs, H′, an alternating current may be taken from the bobbins, D″.

Fig. 469 shows a kind of commutator designed for short-circuiting the machine through a part of the revolution, so that when the short circuit is broken a direct extra current

FIG. 471.



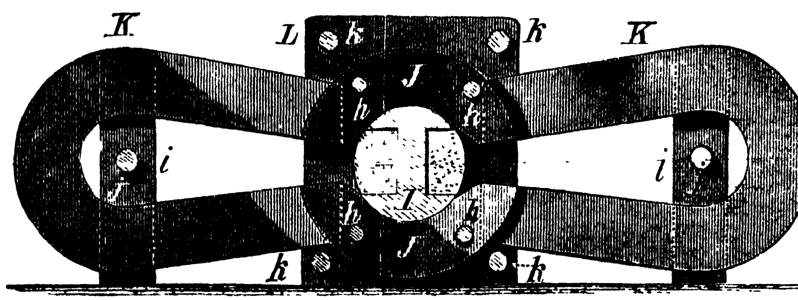
Plan View of Magneto-Electric Machine.

capable of giving powerful shocks will pass over the conductors leading from the machine. Each half, *d*, of the commutator ferrule is provided with an arm, *e*, terminating in a curved piece, *g*, attached to opposite sides of the insulating cylinder, *c*. The curved pieces, *g*, are pressed by springs which are electrically connected with the commutator springs on their respective sides of the cylinder, so that when the piece, *g*, is touched by its spring and the ferrule, *d*, is touched by its spring—the two springs being in electrical communication with each other—the machine is for the moment short-circuited, but when contact with *g* is broken,

the extra current passes by the usual channels from the machine.

A magneto-electric machine equal in power to three or four Bunsen elements is shown in Figs. 470, 471, and 472. The compound field magnet is composed of twelve six-inch horseshoe permanent magnets, K, arranged in two groups of six, with their like extremities clamped between curved soft iron bars, J, as shown in the vertical longitudinal section, Fig. 472. These bars consist of sections cut from common wrought iron washers, 3 inches external diameter, ¼ inch thick, and having a 1⅝ inch hole through them. The washers are all drilled to receive the bolts, *h h*, before they are cut in two. The washers, J, and magnets, K, are

FIG. 472.



Transverse Section of Magneto-Electric Machine.

placed in alternation and clamped between brass angled plates, L, by which the middle portion of the field magnet is fastened to its base. The magnets are further secured to the base by standards, *j*, which clamp the sides of each group of magnets, the magnets being kept the proper distance apart by interposed strips, *i*.

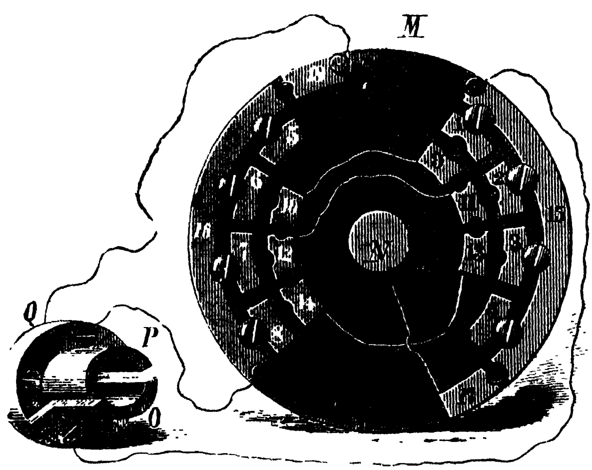
The bars, J, are cut away on the inner edges, forming an approximately elliptical opening for receiving the armature, I, which is a very little less than 1⅝ inches in diameter, and is 3½ inches long. It is of the Siemens **H** type, and is wound with four parallel silk-covered No. 32 wires, which terminate in eight insulated metallic blocks on the switch, M, one block to each end of each wire.

The switch is shown in detail in Fig. 473—1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,

7, 8 being the terminals of the wires of the bobbin. The blocks, 1 and 5, represent the ends of the first wire, 2 and 6 representing the ends of the second wire, 3 and 7 the third, and 4 and 8 the fourth; 15 and 16 are curved brass pieces capable of being plugged into connection with the blocks just mentioned, by means of screw plugs, shown in place in the engraving. The pieces, 15 and 16, are connected respectively with the two halves, O P, of the commutator cylinder.

At the ends of the curved pieces, 15 and 16, there are metallic blocks, 17, 18—the block, 17, being connected by a

FIG. 473.



Switch of the Magneto-Electric Machine.

wire with the metallic boss of the rubber wheel upon which the switch is mounted; the block, 18, being connected by a wire with a brass ring, Q, on the rubber support of the commutator.

Inside the blocks, 1 to 8, there are six metallic blocks, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, connected together by wires as shown. The opposite sides of the commutator cylinder are pressed by springs or brushes, R, which are sustained by an insulating support and are provided with binding posts for receiving the wires for conducting away the direct current. A spring, T, touches the end of the armature shaft, and has a binding post for receiving a wire conductor, and a spring, U, sus-

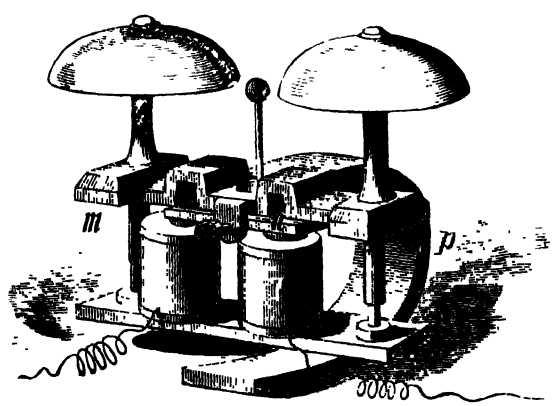
tained by an insulator attached to the angle plate, L, has a binding post for receiving a conductor.

This machine will yield currents of three different intensities, and will deliver them either direct or alternating, and it answers admirably as a motor.

To obtain a quantity current the screw plugs are inserted as shown in Fig. 473, so as to connect 1, 2, 3, 4 with 15, and 5, 6, 7, 8 with 16. In this condition it may be used as a motor.

The success of the machine as a motor depends in a great measure on the adjustment of the commutator. Its

FIG 474.



Polarized Bell.

slit should be nearly opposite the center of the open space or groove in the armature.

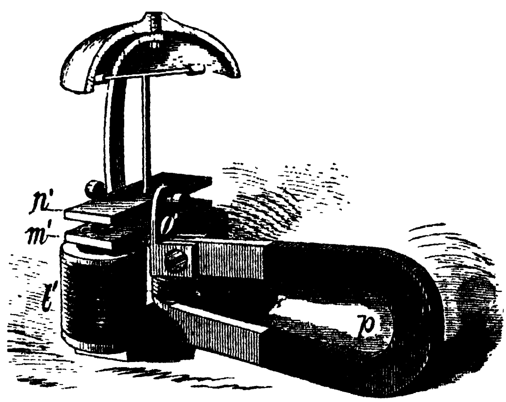
To secure a current of higher voltage, connect 5 and 6 with 16, connect 1 to 2 and 2 to 11, connect 12 to 7 and 7 to 8, and finally connect 3 and 4 with 15. To get the highest voltage, connect 5 to 16, 1 to 9, 10 to 6, 2 to 11, 12 to 7, 3 to 13, 14 to 8, and 4 to 15. Direct currents are taken from the springs, R, alternating currents are taken from the springs, T, U, after connecting 15 to 17 and 16 to 18. The quantity current is obtained from four parallel wires, which are equivalent to one wire having four times the sectional area of the single wire and one-fourth the length. When the medium current is secured the wire is doubled, so that it is

equivalent to a wire having twice the sectional area of the single wire and one half the length. For the high voltage current the full length of wire is used single.

Fig. 474 represents a Siemens polarized bell, in which an iron yoke, *m*, is supported from the elongated ends of the yoke of the magnet, *l*, by two brass studs. The yoke, *m*, supports the pivots of the bell armature, *n*, also the studs upon which the bells are placed, and to it is secured the magnet, *p*, which is bent under the yoke of the magnet, *l*, without touching it.

Fig. 475 shows a similar but simpler device, in which

FIG 475.



Simple Polarized Bell.

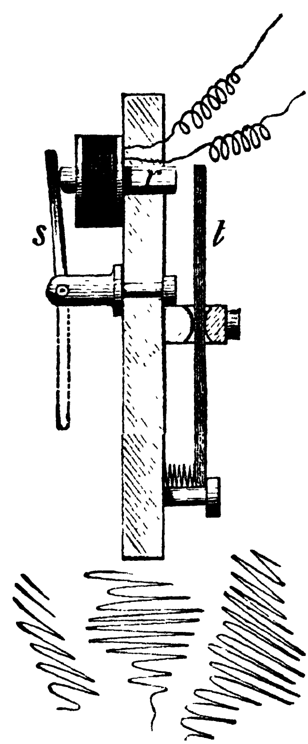
the poles of the magnet, *l'*, are fitted with a brass yoke, *m'*, which supports an iron frame in which is pivoted the armature, *n'*, and to which the bell is attached. This frame has a socket, *o'*, for receiving one of the poles of a horseshoe magnet, *p*, the other pole of which touches the yoke of the magnet, *l'*.

The polarized annunciator shown in Fig. 476 has two soft iron cores, *r*, carrying two bobbins of fine wire connected like the spools of an electro-magnet. In front of these soft iron cores there is a light delicately pivoted plate, *s*, of iron, which is held in contact with the cores, *r*, by magnetism induced in them by a magnet, *t*, clamped in the middle and capable of being adiusted by a spring and screw

at the bottom. The iron annunciator plate, *s*, has sufficient inclination to cause it to drop if released from the cores, *r*. The magnet is placed so near the cores, *r*, as to impart to them just enough attractive force to hold the plate, *s*, and no more.

The polarized bells and annunciator may be worked by either of the instruments shown in Figs. 465, 466, and 467, and will be found for many uses preferable to electric bells and annunciators operated by battery currents.

FIG. 476.



Annunciator.

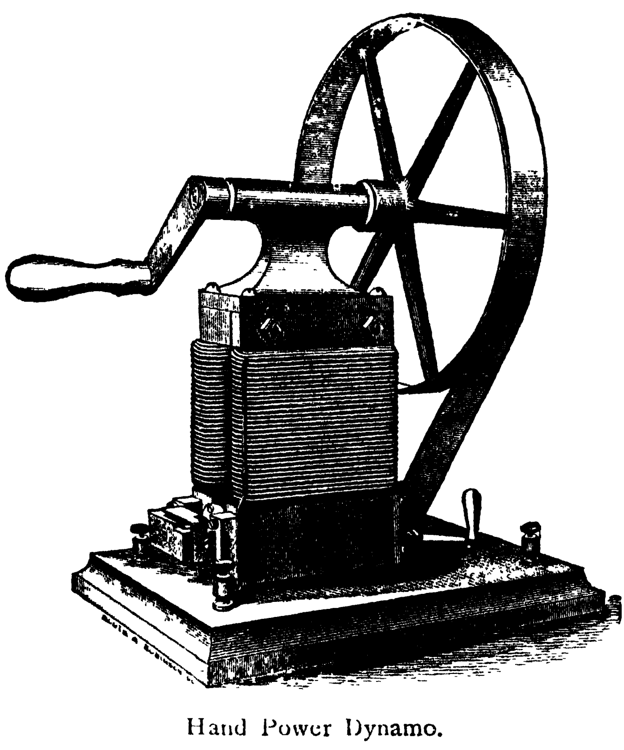
HAND POWER DYNAMO.

Fig. 477 is a perspective view of a small hand dynamo, which is shown half size in detail in Figs. 478, 479, 480, and 481. This is a Siemens **H**-armature machine, which is as efficient as any small dynamo, while it has the advantage of being readily understood and easily constructed. The field magnet is, for the sake of convenience, composed of two pieces, A B, which are exactly alike excepting that the connecting piece, C, is cast with the piece, A. The parts, A B, are planed at their juncture at the top, and secured together by two bolts which pass through the part, C. The lower ends of these parts are also planed to receive the brass plate, E, which is secured in place by dowels and screws, two of each entering each part. The cylindrical cavity which receives the armature, G, is bored out truly and smoothly of a uniform caliber from end to end. The edges of that portion of the field magnet around which the wire, D, is wound are rounded and a piece of cotton cloth is wrapped around each core, and secured by means of shellac varnish. Upon this is wound seven layers of No. 16 cotton-covered copper wire. The limbs of the magnets

are wound in the same direction, or in such a way that when the two portions, A B, are placed end to end, one coil would be simply a continuation of the other. The inner ends of the coils are connected together, while their outer ends are of sufficient length to run downward through the base, and bend outward at *m o*, and are connected with the binding posts, *n p*.

The armature, G, consists of a cylindrical piece of soft

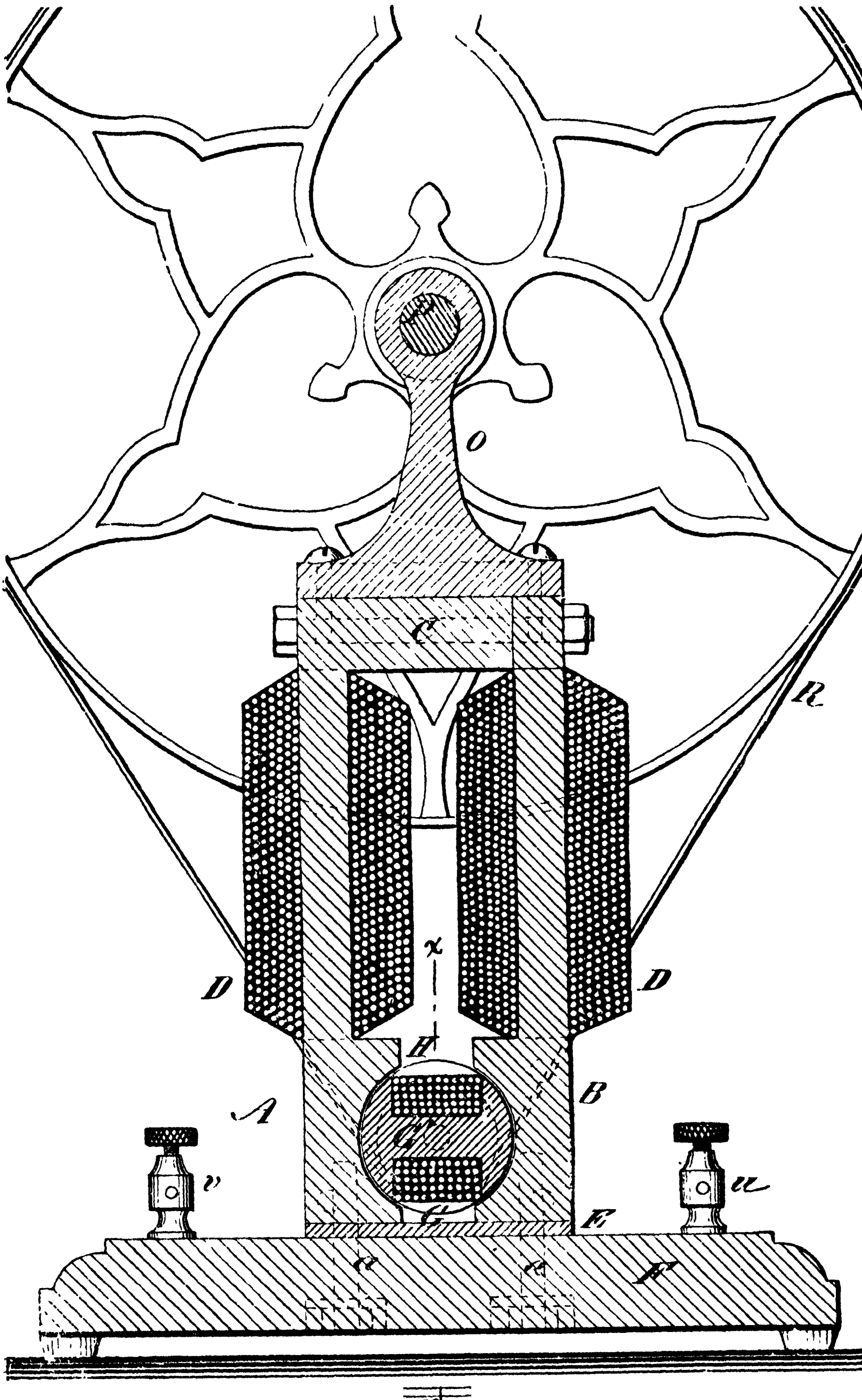
FIG. 477.



Hand Power Dynamo.

cast iron grooved longitudinally and across the ends, and wound with No. 18 cotton or silk covered copper wire. It is, in fact, a very short and wide bar electro-magnet, having enlarged and elongated ends of the form of a segment of a cylinder. In diameter the armature is only a very little less than that of the cylindrical space between the parts, A B, of the field magnet, and its length is little less than the width of he field magnet. In Figs. 478 and 480, G′ is the core of the armature around which is wound the wire, H.

FIG. 478.



Hand Power Dynamo—Vertical Section—Half Size.

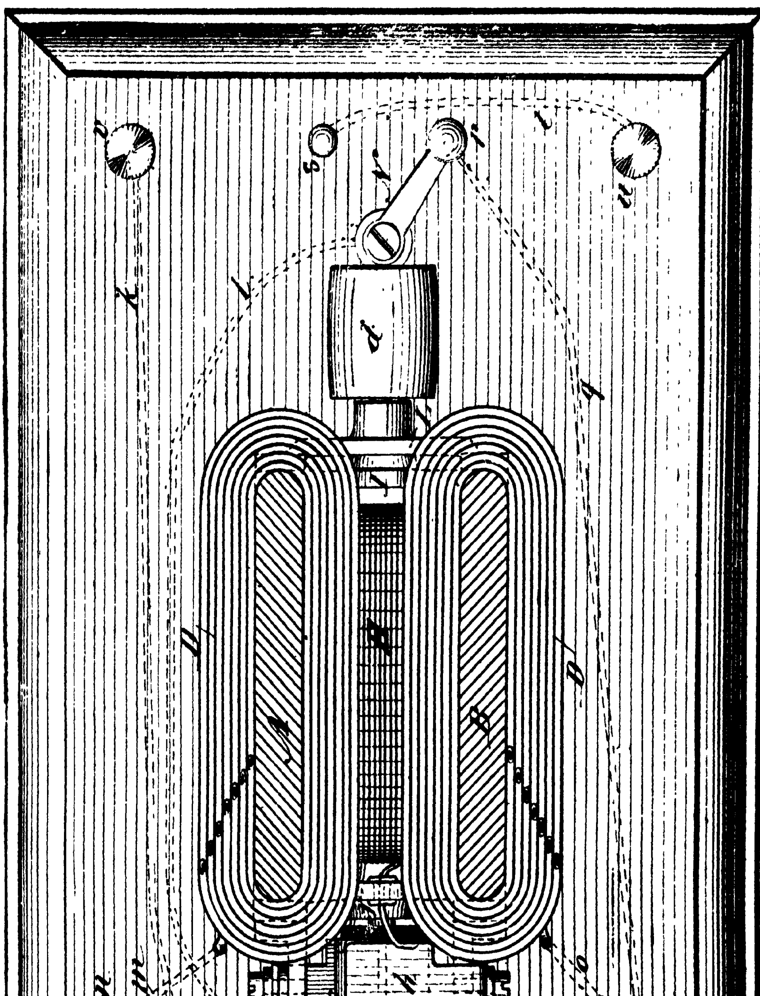
To opposite ends of the armature are fitted the brass heads, I J, into which are screwed the shafts, *b c*. The core, G′, of the armature is filed to remove roughnesses and hard scale, and the heads and shafts are fitted to the ends of the armature before it is turned and fitted to the cylindrical space in the field magnet. The shaft, *b*, is journaled in a brass support, L, which is attached by screws to the edges of the parts, A B, of the field magnet. The shaft, *c*, is journaled in a similar support, M, which is secured to the opposite side of the electro-magnet. Outside of the bearing, L, upon the shaft, *b*, is secured the pulley, *d*, and between the support, M, and the head, J, the commutator is placed upon the shaft, *c*. The commutator consists of a vulcanite cylinder, *e*, having upon its periphery a copper or brass ferrule, which is slit longitudinally at diametrically opposite points, forming the insulated segments, *f g*. These are secured to the vulcanite cylinder by small brass screws, and the slits are placed exactly opposite the center of the longitudinal grooves in the armature. The commutator is prevented from turning on the shaft by a set screw, and with the segments, *f g*, are connected the terminals of the armature coil, H. These terminals pass through holes in the head, J, which are lined with an insulating material.

To opposite sides of the support, M, are secured the copper commutator springs, *h i*, each consisting of five or six thicknesses of thin, hard-rolled copper. They are both secured by screws, and insulated from the support by vulcanite buttons, *j*. The spring, *h*, is bent forward over the commutator and bears upon it with a slight pressure. The spring, *i*, is bent so that it touches the commutator at a point diametrically opposite the contact point of the spring, *h*. To the spring, *h*, a wire (No. 14) is soldered, and extends downward through the wooden base of the machine; a similar wire runs from the spring, *i*. As the design of this machine is such that the field magnet may be connected with a battery, so that all of the current from the armature may be utilized in the external circuit, instead of allowing a portion of it to pass through the helices of the magnet, two extra binding posts, *u v*, and a switch, N, are added.

The connections under the base are as follows:

The terminals, *m o*, of the field magnet are connected with the binding posts, *n p*. The commutator spring, *h*, is

FIG. 479.



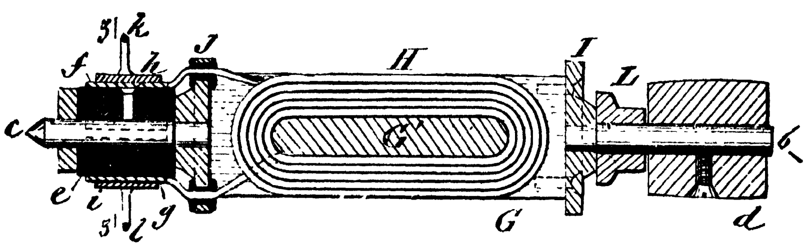
Hand Power Dynamo—Horizontal Section—Half Size.

connected by the wire, *k*, with the binding post, *v*; the commutator spring, *i*, is connected with the switch, N, by the wire, *l*. The switch button, *r*, is connected with the binding post, *p*, by a suitable wire, and the switch button, *s*, is con-

nected with the binding post, *u*, by the wire, *t*. All of these connections should be made with No. 14 wire. A support, O, for the shaft, P, is secured to the top of the electro-magnet. The shaft, P, has at one end the driving wheel, Q, and at the other end a crank for operating the machine. A one inch belt, R, runs around the pulley, *d*, and the wheel, Q.

When the machine is driven by power the pulley, *d*, may with advantage be larger. The size of the wire on the magnet and armature may be varied for some special purpose, but for general use the sizes here given are recommended. The slit in the commutator should be made slightly diagonal, so that one section of the copper ferrule will touch the spring before the other section leaves it. The armature should fit in the magnet as closely as possible without rub-

FIG. 480.



Armature and Commutator—Longitudinal Section.

bing. The parts indicated as brass or copper should be made of these metals, as a magnetic insulation is required wherever they are used.

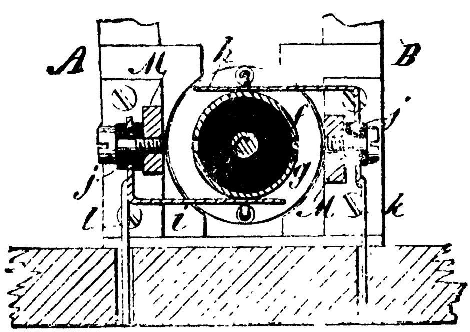
When the switch, N, is in the position shown in the drawing, the binding posts, *u v*, being connected by a wire, the current passes from the post, *v*, through the commutator and the armature, thence by the wire, *l*, to the switch, thence through the button, *r*, and by the wire to the post, *p*, thence through the field magnet to the post, *n*, through the terminal, *m*. When the machine is arranged in this manner, the wires leading from the machine are taken from the posts, *v n*. The full power of the machine is developed an instant after the connection of the posts, *v n*.

By moving the switch, N, into contact with the button, *s*,

and connecting a battery of six or eight Bunsen cells with the posts, *u p*, the magnets are excited without detracting from the power of the armature, and the current from the latter is taken through the wire, *k*, as before, to the post, *v*, but the wire, *l*, is now in electrical connection with the binding post, *u*, through the switch, N, button, *s*, and wire, *t*; therefore the current is taken away from the machine by inserting wires in the posts, *u v*.

When not connected with a battery, this machine will heat from four to six inches of No. 36 platinum wire. It will rapidly decompose water when the ends of the wires are dipped in water slightly acidulated. It will run an

FIG. 481.



Transverse Section of Commutator.

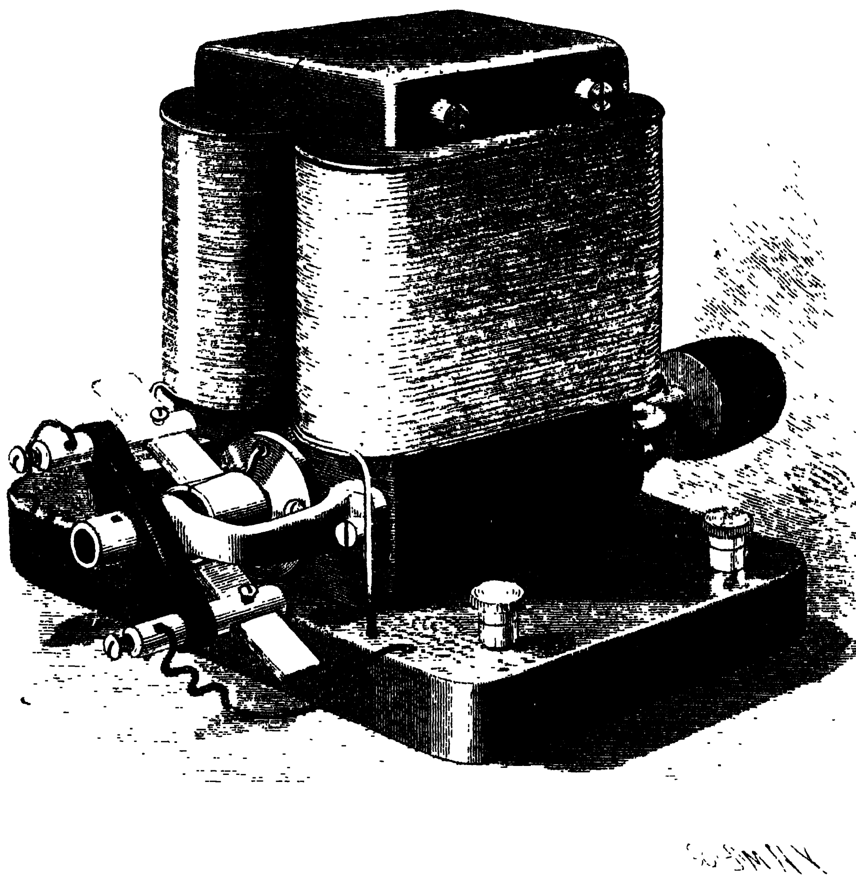
induction coil. The extra current from this machine is sufficient to give strong shocks, ignite powder, etc. By connecting it with a helix or electro-magnet, small permanent magnets may be charged. For many purposes this machine will be found equal to four or six Bunsen cells.

When a battery is employed to excite the field magnet, the current is very much increased. For example, it will then heat twelve inches of platinum wire instead of four or six inches, and it will afford a current sufficient for a strong electric light. The speed has much to do with the amount of current produced by the machine. The speed should be from 1,200 to 1,500 turns of the armature per minute. The drive wheel in the example given may with advantage be made much larger, say two feet in diameter.

ELECTRO-PLATING DYNAMO.

The electro-plating dynamo differs from the one already described chiefly in its winding. For metallurgical work a large current of low voltage is required. For electro-typing, an electro-motive force of three to four volts is sufficient, while for nickel plating it should run up to about six volts, and for silver plating to about five.

FIG 482.



Electro-Plating Dynamo.

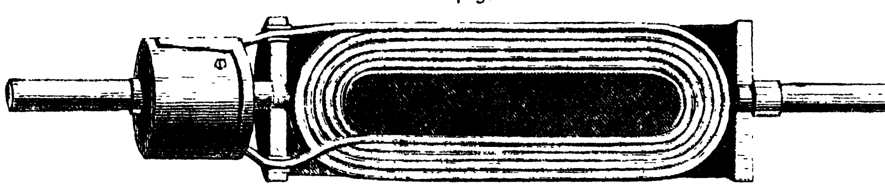
In a small dynamo, like the one illustrated in Fig. 482, it is impossible to secure as wide a range of electro-motive force or of current as can be realized in a larger machine, but by varying the speed and by introducing more or less resistance in the external or internal circuit, the current can

be adapted to most uses of the amateur. In the construction of this dynamo all of the dimensions of the cores and polar extremities of the field magnet and of the armature core, as given in the description of the hand power dynamo, are followed except in regard to the thickness of the waists of the field magnets and their polar extremities. These dimensions are here increased by adding ⅛ inch to the thickness of the waists and ¼ inch to the thickness of the polar extremities, thus increasing the amount of iron in the field magnet.

The armature is wound with five layers of No. 12 cotton-covered magnet wire, and the terminals of the coil are connected with the halves of the commutator cylinder as shown in Fig. 483.

The commutator cylinder is formed of two sections cut

FIG. 483.



Armature of Electro-Plating Dynamo—Half Size

from a copper tube and mounted upon a hub of vulcanite or vulcanized fiber, the tube sections being separated from each other so as to form diagonal slits in diametrically opposite sides of the cylinder, as shown.

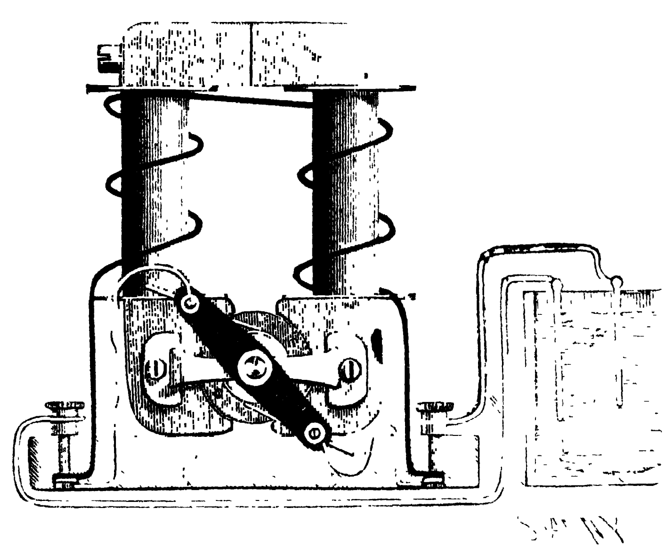
The brushes are supported by mortised studs inserted in the ends of a cross bar of vulcanized fiber mounted on the journal box of the armature shaft. The threaded ends of the mortised studs project through the cross bar to receive binding posts which are screwed down tightly on the bar. In the mortises of the studs are placed the brushes, which press lightly upon the commutator cylinder. The brushes are formed of several thicknesses of thin hard-rolled copper. The field magnet is wound with twelve layers of No. 18 magnet wire, and is connected as a shunt to the armature. That is to say, the terminals of the field magnet wires are

connected with the same binding posts that receive the wires from the commutator brushes, as shown in Fig. 484.

The conductors of the external circuit are also connected with these binding posts. When the connections are arranged in this way, the current divides at the binding posts referred to, a part going through the wire of field magnet, another part going through the external circuit, which in the present case includes a plating solution.

To the negative conductor is attached the cathode or the plate or object which is to receive the deposit, and upon

FIG. 484.



Connections of Plating Dynamo.

the positive conductor is suspended the anode or plate from which the metal for the deposit is supplied to the solution.

Unless the dynamo is at first started with a battery in circuit, it will be impossible to tell, without a test of some sort, which is the positive and which the negative binding post. This can be determined in a moment by trial in the plating solution.

If on starting the machine a deposit is made on the cathode, the connections are correct. If, however, no deposit appears, the conductors should be transposed either at the dynamo or at the plating bath.

Large wire should be used for carrying the current. Within certain limits the electro-motive force of the current may be varied by changing the speed of the machine, and the current may be controlled by inserting resistance into the external circuit or into the shunt.

The hand-power dynamo may be converted into a shunt machine by arranging the connections according to Fig. 484, but it will be necessary to introduce resistance into the shunt or field magnet circuit to prevent too much current from going through the field magnet.

The electro-plating dynamo may be used successfully in copper, nickel, and silver plating on a small scale, also for electro-typing.* This dynamo acts well when used as a motor in connection with the plunge battery shown in Fig. 394.

The length of wire on the armature is 40 feet and on the field magnet about 500 feet.

SIMPLE ELECTRIC MOTOR.

It is generally understood that an efficient electric motor cannot be made without the use of machinery and fine tools. It is also believed that the expense of patterns, castings, and materials of various kinds required in the construction of a good electric motor is considerable.

The little motor shown in the engravings was devised and constructed with a view to assisting amateurs and beginners in electricity to make a motor which might be driven to advantage by a current derived from a battery, and which would have sufficient power to operate an ordinary foot lathe or any light machinery requiring not over one man power.

The only machine work required in the construction of the motor illustrated is the turning of the wooden support for the armature ring. The materials cost less than four

* "Electro-plating" and "Electro-typing," by Urquhart, and "Electro-Deposition," by Watt, are excellent works on their respective subjects. The *Scientific American Supplement* also contains valuable information on these subjects and on the construction of dynamos for these uses.

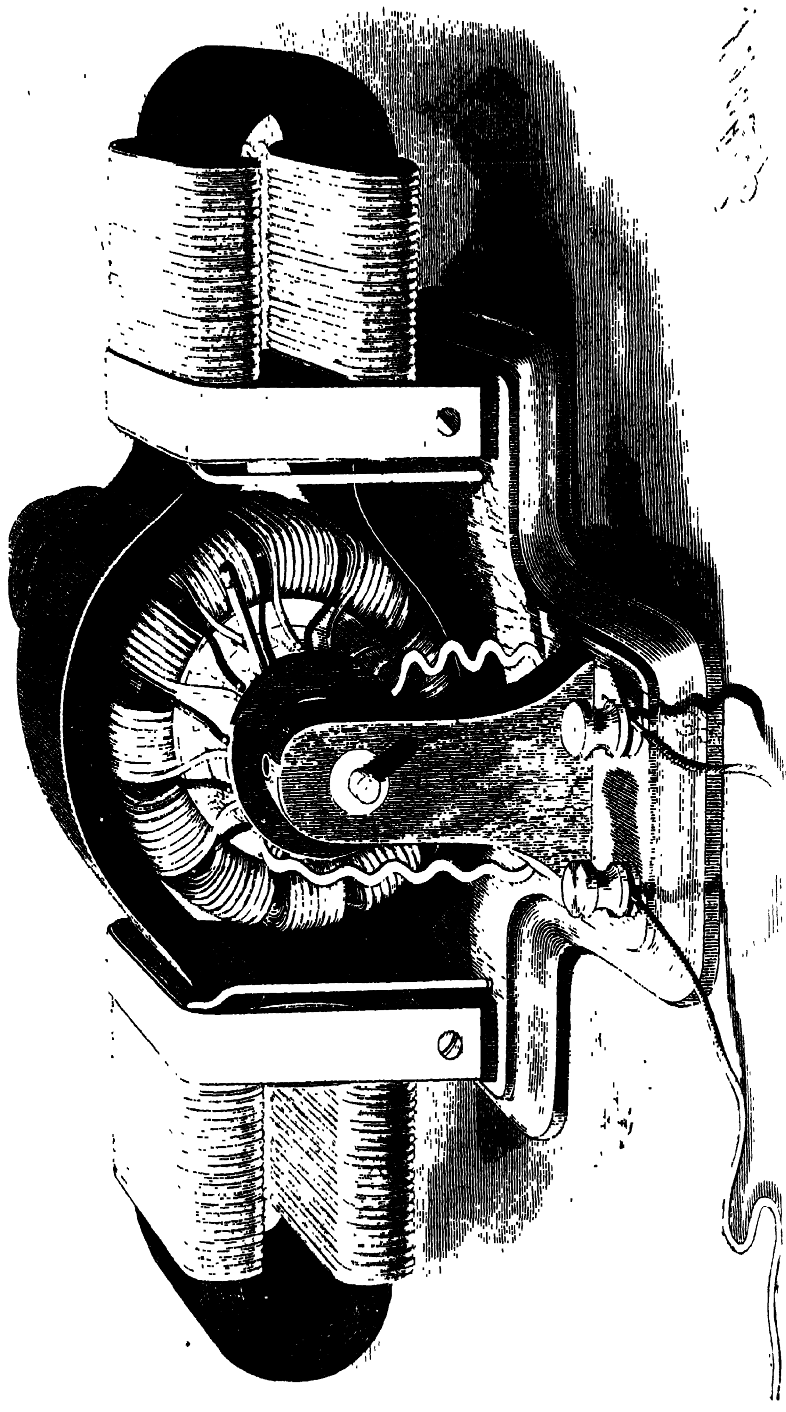


FIG.
Simple Electric Motor—About Half Size.

dollars, and the labor is not great, although some of the operations, such as winding the armature and field magnet, require some time and considerable patience. On the whole, however, it is a very easy machine to make, and, if

FIG. 489.

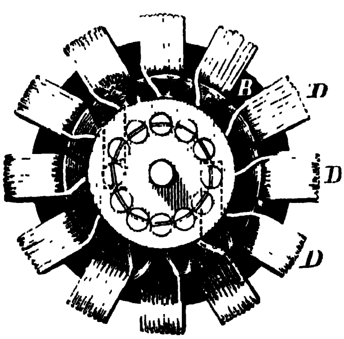


FIG. 490.

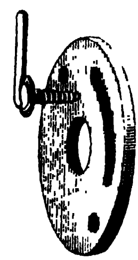


FIG. 486

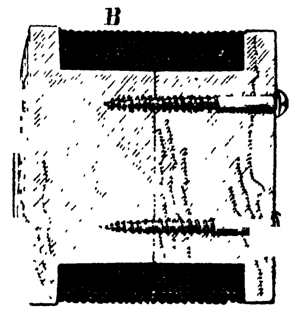
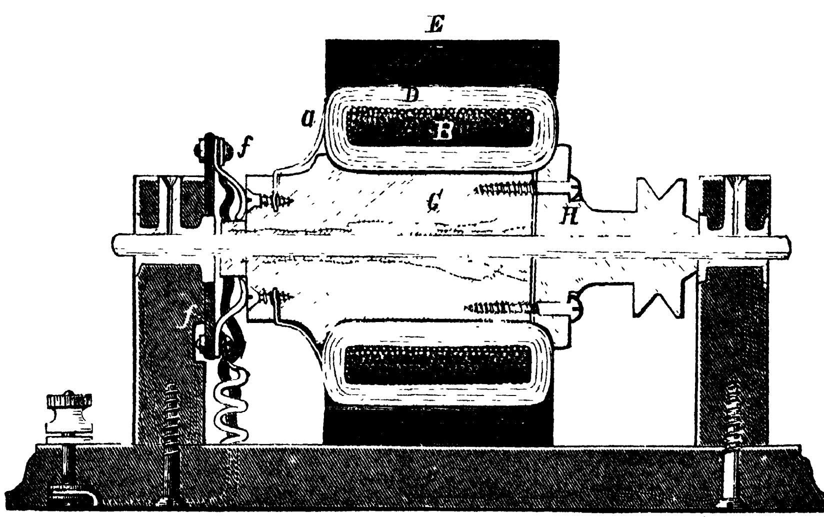


FIG 486.—Armature Core.

FIG. 489.—End View of Armature, showing Commutator.

FIG. 490.—Brush-holding Disk.

FIG. 488.



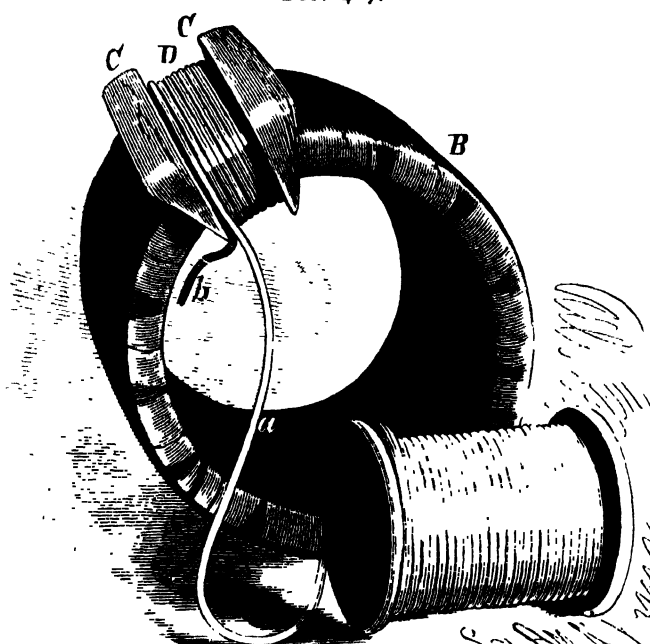
Transverse Section.

carefully constructed, will certainly give satisfaction. Only such materials as may be procured anywhere are required. No patterns or castings are needed.

Beginning with the armature, a wooden spool, A (Fig. 486), should be made of sufficient size to receive the soft

iron wire of which the core of the armature is formed. The wire, before winding, should be varnished with shellac and allowed to dry, and the surface of the spool on which the wire is wound should be covered with paper to prevent the sticking of the varnish when the wire is heated, as will presently be described. The size of the iron wire of the core is No. 18 American wire gauge. The spool is $2\frac{3}{16}$ inches in diameter in the smaller part, and 2 inches in length

FIG. 487.



Winding the Armature.

between the flanges. It is divided at the center and fastened together by screws. Each part is tapered slightly to facilitate its removal from the wire ring. The wire is wound on the spool to a depth of $\frac{5}{8}$ inch. It should be wound in even layers, and when the winding is complete, the spool and its contents should be placed in a hot oven and allowed to remain until the shellac melts and the convolutions of wire are cemented together.

After cooling, the iron wire ring, B, is withdrawn from the spool and covered with a single thickness of adhesive

tape, to insure insulation. If adhesive tape is not at hand, very thin cotton tape or strips of cotton cloth may be substituted. A single coat of shellac varnish will hold the cov-ing in place.

The ring is now spaced off into twelve equal divisions, and lines are drawn around the ring transversely, dividing it into twelve equal segments, as shown in Fig. 487.

Two wedge-shaped pieces, C, of hard wood are notched and fitted to the ring so as to inclose a space in which to wind the coil. These blocks may be clamped in any convenient way. The coil, D, consists of No. 18 cotton-covered copper magnet wire, four layers deep, each layer having eight convolutions. The end, *a*, and the beginning, *b*, of the winding terminate on the same side of the coil. The last layer of wire should be wound over two or three strands of shoe thread, which should be tied after the coil is complete, thus binding the wires together.

When the first section of the winding is finished, the wire is cut off and the ends (about two inches in length) are twisted together to cause the coil to retain its shape. After the completion of the first section, one of the pieces, C, is moved to a new position and the second section is proceeded with, and so on until the twelve sections are wound. The coils of the ring are then varnished with thin shellac varnish, the varnish being allowed to soak into the interior of the coils. Finally, the ring is allowed to remain in a warm place until the varnish is thoroughly dry and hard.

Care should be taken to wind all of the coils in the same direction and to have the same number of convolutions in each coil. A convenient way of carrying the wire through and around the ring is to wind upon a small ordinary spool enough wire for a single section, using the spool as a shuttle.

The ring is mounted upon a wooden hub, G, Fig. 488, and is held in place by the wooden collar, H, both hub and collar being provided with a concave flange for receiving the inner edges of the ring. The collar, H, is fastened to the end of the hub, G, by ordinary brass wood-screws. Both hub and collar are mounted on a $\frac{9}{32}$ steel shaft formed

of Stubs' wire, which needs no turning. A pulley is formed integrally with the collar, H. The end of the hub, G, which is provided with a flange, is prolonged to form the commutator, and the terminals, *a b*, of the ring coils are arranged along the surface of the hub and inserted in radial holes drilled in the hub in pairs. The wires are arranged so that one hole of each pair receives the outer end of one coil and the other hole receives the inner end of the next coil, the extremities of the wire being scraped before insertion in the holes. The distance between the holes of each pair is sufficient to allow a brass wood-screw to enter the end of the hub, G, and form an electrical contact with both wires of the pair, as shown in Fig. 488.

There being twelve armature sections and twelve pairs of terminals, there will of course be required a corresponding number of brass screws. These screws are inserted in the end of the hub, G, so as to come exactly even with the end of the hub without touching each other. This completes the armature and the commutator.

Before proceeding to mount the armature shaft in journal boxes, it will be necessary to construct the field magnet, as the machine must, to some extent at least, be made by "rule of thumb."

The body, E, of the field magnet consists of strips of Russia iron, such as is used in the manufacture of stoves and stove pipe. The strips are 2½ inches wide, and of any convenient length, their combined length being sufficient to build up a magnet core seven-sixteenths inch thick, of the form shown in Fig. 485. The ends of the strips are simply abutted. The motor illustrated has fifteen layers of iron in the magnet, each requiring about 26 inches of iron, approximately 33 feet altogether.

The wooden block, F, on which the magnet is formed is secured to a base board, G, as shown in Fig. 491, and grooves are made in the edges of the block, and corresponding holes are formed in the base to receive wires for temporarily binding the iron strips together. Opposite each angle of the block, F, mortises are made in the base board, G, to receive the keys, *d*, and wedges, *c*. Each key, *d*, is re-

tained in its mortise by a dovetail, as shown in Fig. 492. By this arrangement each layer of the strip of iron may be held in position, as the formation of the magnet proceeds, the several keys, *d*, and wedges, *c*, being removed and replaced in succession as the iron strip is carried around the block, F. When the magnet has reached the required thickness, the wedges, *c*, are forced down so as to hold the iron firmly, then the layers of iron are closely bound together by

FIGS. 491 AND 492

Forming the Field Magnet.

iron binding wire wound around the magnet through the grooves, *c*, and holes in the base board, G.

The next step in the construction of the machine is the winding of the field magnet. To insure the insulation of the magnet wire from the iron core of the magnet, the latter is covered upon the parts to be wound by adhesive tape or by cotton cloth attached by means of shellac varnish.

The direction of winding is clearly shown in Fig. 493. Five layers of No. 16 magnet wire are wound upon each section of the magnet. The winding begins at the outer end of the magnet, and ends at the inner end of the section.

When the winding is completed, the temporary binding is removed. The outer ends of coils 1 and 2 are connected together, and the outer ends of 3 and 4 are connected.

The inner ends of 2 and 4 are connected. The inner end of 3 is to be connected with the commutator brush, *f*. The inner end of 1 is to be connected with the binding post, *g*, and the binding post, *g'*, is to be connected with the commutator brush, *f'*.

The field magnet is now placed upon a base having blocks of suitable height to support it in a horizontal position. Blocks are placed between the coils, to prevent the top of the magnet from drawing down upon the armature, and the magnet is secured in place by brass straps, as shown in Fig. 485.

The armature is wrapped with three or four thicknesses of heavy paper, and inserted in the wider part of the field magnet, the paper serving to center the armature in the magnet. The armature shaft is leveled and arranged at right angles with the field magnet. The posts in which the armature shaft is journaled are bored transversely larger than the shaft, and a hole is bored from the top downward, so as to communicate with the transverse hole. To prevent the binding of the journal boxes, the exposed ends of the armature shaft are covered with a thin wash of pure clay and allowed to dry.

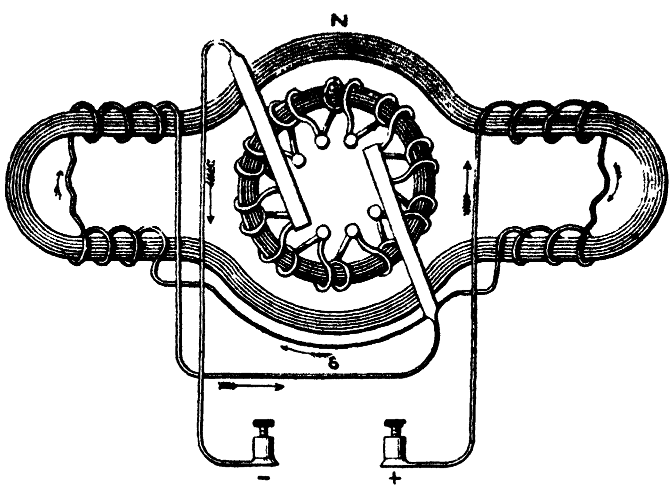
The posts are secured to the base, with the ends of the armature shaft projecting into the transverse holes. Washers of pasteboard are placed upon the shaft on opposite sides of the posts, to confine the melted metal which is to form the journal boxes. Babbitt metal, or, in its absence, type metal, is melted and poured into the space around the shaft through the vertical hole in the post. The journal boxes thus formed are each provided with an oil hole, extending from the top of the post downward. If, after cleaning and oiling the boxes, the shaft does not turn freely, the boxes should be reamed or scraped until the desired freedom is secured.

All that is now required to complete the motor is the

commutator brushes, *f f'*. They each consist of three or four strips of thin hard-rolled copper, curved, as shown in Fig. 488, to cause them to bear upon the screws in the end of the hub, G. The brushes are secured by small bolts to a disk of vulcanized fiber or vulcanite at diametrically opposite points, as shown in dotted lines in Fig. 489, and the brushes are arranged in the direction of the rotation of the armature.

In the brush-carrying disk is formed a curved slot for receiving a screw, shown in Fig. 492, which passes through the slot into the post and serves to bind the disk in any

FIG. 493.



Circuit of Simple Electric Motor.

position. The disk is mounted on a boss projecting from the inner side of the post concentric with the armature shaft. The brushes are connected up by means of flexible cord, or by a wire spiral, as shown in Figs. 485 and 493. The most favorable position for the brushes may soon be found after applying the current to the motor. The ends of both brushes will lie approximately in the same horizontal plane.

When the motor is in operation, the direction of the current in the conductor of the field magnet is such as to produce consequent poles above and below the armature, as indicated in Fig. 493.

The dimensions of the parts of the motor are tabulated below:

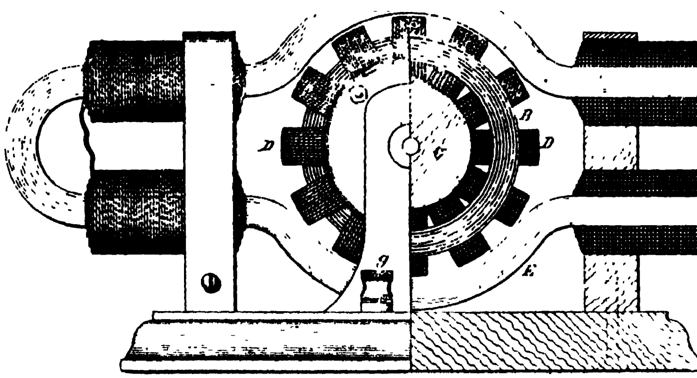
Length of field magnet (inside)...............	10 inches.
Internal diameter of polar section of magnet	$3\frac{9}{16}$ "
Width of magnet core.......................	$2\frac{1}{2}$ "
Number of layers of wire to each coil of magnet...............................	5
Number of convolutions in each layer.......	34
Length of wire in each coil (approximate)....	95 feet.
Size of wire, Am. W. G	No. 16
Outside diameter of armature..............	$3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
Inside diameter of armature core...........	$2\frac{3}{16}$ "
Thickness " " "	$\frac{3}{8}$ "
Width " " "	2 "
" " " wound........	$2\frac{1}{2}$ "
Number of coils on armature...............	12
Number of layers in each coil	4
Number of convolutions in each layer....	8
Length of wire in each armature coil (approximate)................................	15 feet.
Size of wire on armature, Am. W. G........	No. 18
Length of armature shaft	$7\frac{1}{4}$ inches.
Diameter of armature shaft.................	$\frac{9}{32}$ "
" " wooden hub.................	$1\frac{11}{16}$ "
Distance between standards...............	$5\frac{1}{2}$ "
Total weight of wire in armature and field magnet................................	6 lb.

This motor is designed for use in connection with a battery of low resistance, preferably one of the plunging type (Fig. 394), as such a battery permits of readily regulating the speed and power of the motor by simply plunging the plates more or less.

This form of battery has the additional advantages of being more powerful for its size than any other and of being very easily cleaned and kept in order. It has, however, the disadvantage of becoming exhausted in three or four hours, but this is partly compensated for by the ease with which it may be renewed.

Eight cells of plunging bichromate battery like that shown in Fig. 394 will develop sufficient power in the

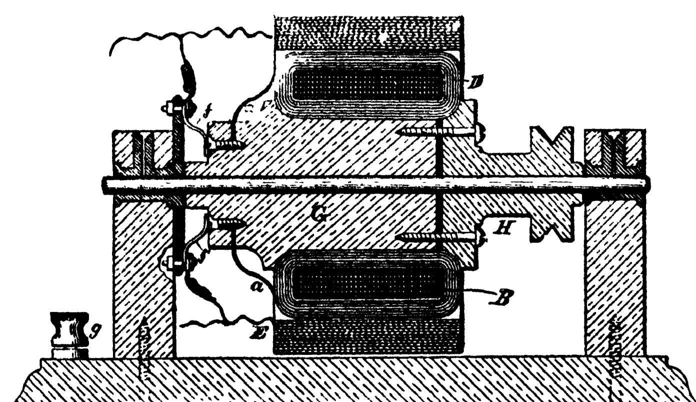
FIG. 494.



Side Elevation, Partly in Section, of Simple Electric Motor—One-third Size.

motor to run an ordinary foot lathe or two or three sewing machines. If it is desirable to adapt the motor to a battery of higher resistance, the armature and field magnet may be

FIG. 495.



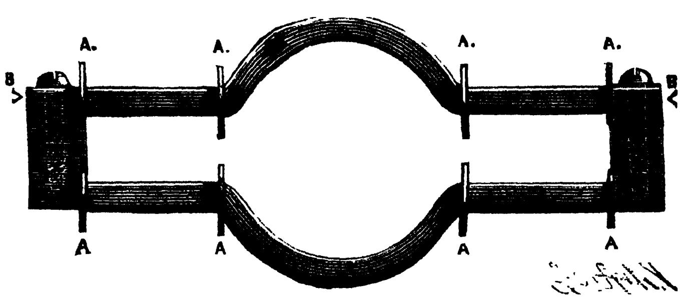
Vertical Transverse Section of Motor, taken through the Center of the Armature—One-third Size, showing the Field Magnet in a Shunt.

wound with finer wire. For a dynamo circuit the field magnet of the motor should be placed in a shunt. (See diagram of Plating Dynamo.) If the motor is wound with wire of any

size between Nos. 16 and 20, a battery may be adapted to it. When the field magnet is wound with finer wire and connected as a shunt around the armature, the motor becomes self-regulating.

The foregoing description of the small motor was written for the purpose of assisting amateurs who have few tools and no machinery. If all necessary tools are available, the motor may undoubtedly be modified in several particulars, to facilitate the work of construction, but without securing better final results. Fig. 496 shows a magnet made of cast iron. Instead of being formed of a single casting, it consists of two like halves, both made from the same pattern. The ends, which are square, are fitted together accurately either by planing or filing, and fastened together by screws or bolts, two at each end. The body of the cast iron field

Fig. 496.



Cast Iron Field Magnet.

magnet should be fully one-half inch thick, and the ends one inch thick.

The flanges, A, which confine the wire as well as the portions of the magnet on which wire is wound, should be covered with thin cloth and shellacked before winding. The halves of the magnet are wound separately in a lathe, the ends being supported by the centers, B B, as shown.

When the cast iron field magnet is adopted, the motor may be used as a dynamo. In this case, however, it would be advisable to use smaller wire, say No. 20 or 22 on the armature and No. 18 on the field magnet. It would also be well to double the number of coils on the armature, at the same time doubling the number of convolutions and layers,

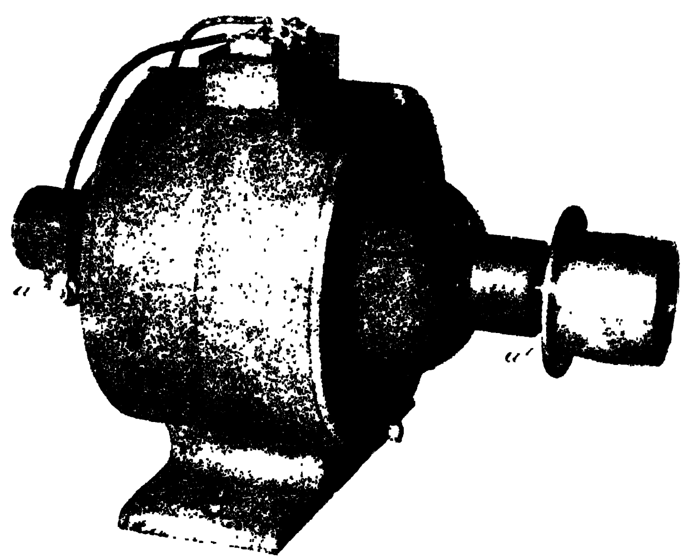
so as to greatly increase the length of the wire in each section. Where the exact dimensions of the machine are not known the armature should be made first, the field magnet being adapted to the armature.

CHAPTER XIX.

A QUARTER-HORSE POWER ELECTRIC MOTOR.

The electric motor described on page 497 and the following pages was designed to be made from ordinary materials without the necessity of employing fine tools or machinery in its construction. It is operated by a current from the battery, everything connected with it being within the reach of any amateur. In this chapter an entirely different

FIG. 497



Quarter-Horse Power Electric Motor.

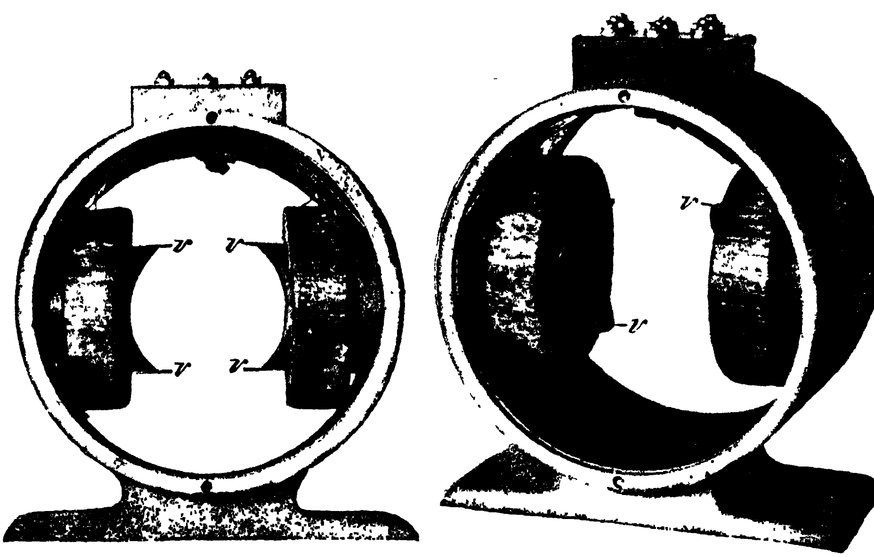
motor (Fig. 497) is shown and described, in which the best obtainable materials are used, and in the construction of which considerable mechanical skill is required and good tools are a necessity.

This motor was designed and built especially for the writer by Mr. W. S. Bishop for this edition of "Experimental Science," with the intention of giving the reader full particulars regarding the construction of a complete modern quarter-horse power self-regulating electric motor for use on a direct-current 110-volt circuit.

This motor is well proportioned, so that by enlarging or reducing it in proportion to sectional areas, a motor smaller or larger than the one illustrated may be constructed.

The motor is of the inclosed type, the field magnet forming a drum or cylindrical casing, with inwardly projecting pole pieces on which are placed the coils of the field magnet (Fig. 497*a*). The heads support self-oiling journals, *a* a^1 (Fig. 497) which receive the shaft of the armature, which latter revolves between the poles. The heads (Fig. 497*b*) are provided with removable sections for convenience

FIG. 497*a*



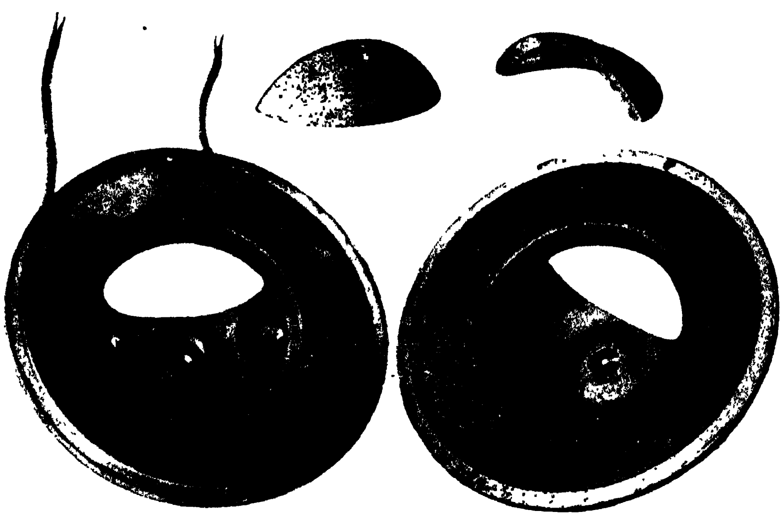
Field Magnet with Heads and Armature Removed.

in examining the interior of the field magnet. The commutator brushes consist of spring-pressed carbon rods inserted in the insulated brass sockets placed in horizontal holes bored in opposite sides of the head near one of the journals. The commutator revolves between and in contact with these carbon brushes. The electrical connections are made at the top of the casing, as will be presently described.

The steel armature shaft, which is supported by the self-oiling bearings in the heads, has a uniform diameter of $\frac{5}{8}$ inch, and is 16 inches long. On this shaft is placed a cast

iron sleeve $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches long and 1 inch in outside diameter, (Fig. 498), with a head $2\frac{1}{8}$ inches in diameter and $\frac{3}{16}$ inch thick formed on one end, and a wrought iron nut of the same size on the other end. The sleeve is secured by a key. On the sleeve between the head and nut are mounted the disks of which the armature core is formed. The end ones are $\frac{1}{16}$ inch thick; the intermediate ones, No. 25, all are of soft sheet steel. The disks are varnished with thin shellac and dried before they are placed on the sleeve. These disks each have 18 notches, each of which is $\frac{3}{8}$ inch wide

FIG. 497*b*



The Heads of the Field Magnet.

at the periphery, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch wide at the bottom and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch deep. These notches, when the disks are placed together, form grooves for receiving the armature winding. The grooves are lined with strips of leatherboard which completely cover the edges of the disks. A washer of vulcanized fiber $\frac{1}{32}$ inch thick is placed at each end, covering the end disks, and having notches of the same size as those in the steel disks and holes large enough to admit the nut and flange.

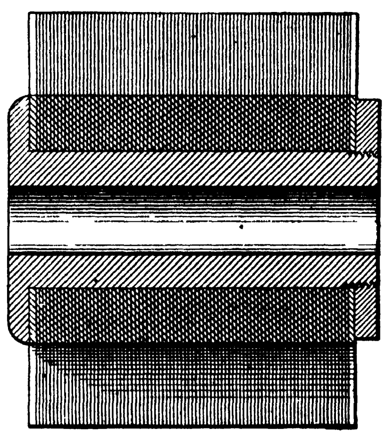
The nut and flange are each insulated by a washer of canvas provided with a number of radial slits to enable

them to form down over the edges of the flange and nut. These canvas washers are coated with shellac varnish.

Tubes of vulcanized fiber are placed on each end of the armature shaft adjoining the cast iron sleeve, so that no electrical connection can be made by the winding with the shaft. Every portion of the steel of the armature is thus protected, so that it cannot come into electrical contact with the winding. All of the insulating material is held in place by thick shellac varnish, which is allowed to dry thoroughly before the winding is done.

The armature is wound with No. 22 (A. W. G.) single

FIG. 498.

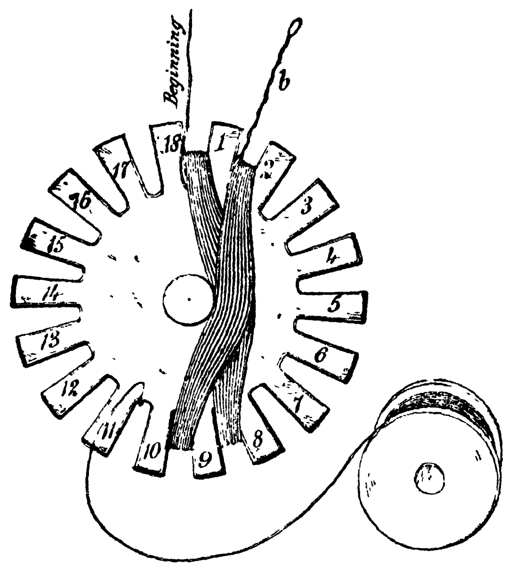


Armature Core, Half Size.

silk-covered copper wire. There are eighteen coils on the armature, with fifty-eight convolutions in each coil. The winding is done while the armature shaft is supported on lathe centers. To begin, 3 inches of wire are left projecting from the commutator end of the armature, as shown in Fig. 498*a*, and to avoid mistakes, the armature groove in which the beginning of the winding is made is marked 18-1 on opposite sides. Nine grooves are counted off and 8 is marked on one side of the ninth groove and 9 on the other side. The wire is then carried along in the groove 18-1 to the back end of the armature, thence over the end and past the shaft to the groove 8-9; along this

groove to the commutator end of the armature, past the shaft to groove 18-1, along this groove to the rear end of the armature, and so on until grooves 18-1 and 8-9 contain fifty-eight turns; then carry the wire to groove 9-10, and back across the commutator end of the armature to groove 1-2, when a loop of about 4 inches long is formed outside of the groove, and the winding is continued in groove 9-10 and groove 1-2 as before, filling in fifty-eight turns, and so on until the grooves are half filled and the winding is one-half way around the armature; but

FIG. 498*a*.



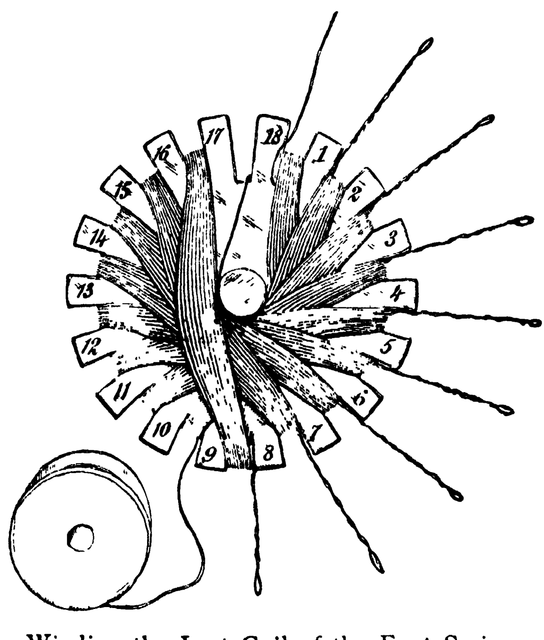
Beginning of the Winding.

each time a new coil is started the previous one must be protected by small pieces of oiled silk applied to the ends of the armature where the wires cross. After the coils are one-half on, i. e., after the winding has been carried around to the point of starting, the looped and twisted ends designed for commutator connections are thoroughly protected with tape close up to the coils, and the winding is continued the same way as before, winding fifty-eight turns of wire on top of the wire first wound, until every groove is filled, and the loop is brought out of every space, when

these loops are protected by tape, as already described, and the commutator is placed on the shaft. The doubled and twisted ends are cut off at the extreme end of the loop for attachment to the commutator bars.

The commutator (Fig. 498*c*) is a vital part of the motor, needing great care in its construction. It has a hub or sleeve, *b*, 1½ inches long, provided with an undercut collar, *c*, formed on its inner end, and is provided with a removable collar, *d*, having an undercut portion, *c'*, corresponding

FIG. 498*c*.



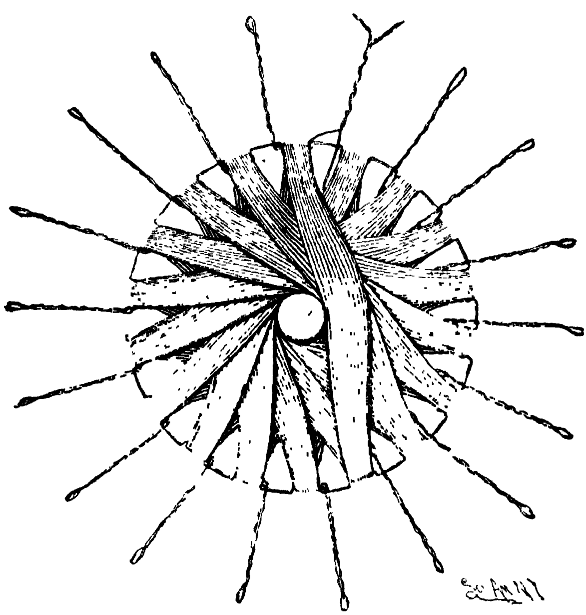
Winding the Last Coil of the First Series.

to the undercut flange, *c*, but oppositely arranged. Between these undercut portions are clamped the commutator bars, *e*. The latter are made of cast phosphor-bronze, when only a few are required. These are milled on the ends and inner side, the outside being turned off after the commutator is assembled.

Another way to make the commutator is to cast a cylinder of phosphor-bronze, having the cross section shown in Fig. 498*e*; afterward sawing the cylinder up into eighteen bars as shown. Each bar has a short, slotted arm

extending in a radial direction for receiving a pair of terminals of the armature coil. The commutator sleeve or hub, *b*, is provided with a wrapping, *f*, and a washer, *g*, of mica for thoroughly insulating the bars from the sleeve, and with a mica disk, *h*, for insulating them from the collar, *d*. This collar is held in place by four screws passing through it into the sleeve, *b*. To economize space the inner end of the sleeve, *b*, is chambered, as shown. The commutator is prevented from turning on the shaft by a

FIG. 498*d*.



The Finished Winding.

lug pin, *i*, which is inserted in the shaft, and is received in a short slot, *j*, in the sleeve, *b*.

The commutator is $2\frac{7}{16}$ inches in diameter, the bars are 1 inch long, and $\frac{7}{16}$ wide on the outer face. They are separated evenly by strips of mica, which are turned off when the commutator is turned. The dimensions can be obtained from the engraving, which is one-half size.

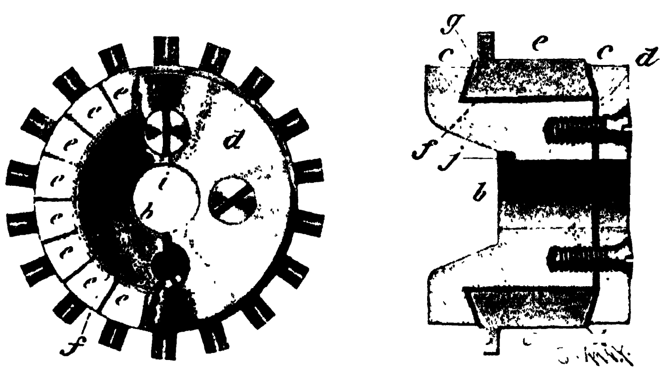
The looped ends of the armature coils are all carried to one side to the fourth commutator bar, and cleaned off and inserted in the slots of the arms projecting from the com-

mutator bars, the wires being soldered in the slots. This arrangement of the wires admits of placing the carbon commutator brushes in a horizontal position, which is desirable.

The terminals of the armature winding are all thoroughly separated by pieces of oiled silk. They are wrapped with stout twine to resist centrifugal force and are varnished with shellac.

In each slot of the armature is placed a strip of leatherboard to cover the coil, and in peripheral grooves turned at three points in the length of the armature, are placed windings of No. 18 piano wire, which are carefully soldered

FIG. 498*e*.



Sectional Views of the Commutator.

(Fig. 499). These windings prevent the bursting of the armature by centrifugal force. The winding and insulation of the armature is now provided with two or three coats of shellac varnish to exclude moisture and bind the wires and insulators.

The armature is now carefully balanced by adding solder to the peripheral bands, or by increasing the solder on the arms of the commutator bars. The armature is tested by rolling it on parallel bars arranged in a perfectly horizontal plane.

The field magnet, which has internal poles, *v*, is now bored to receive the armature and is faced off and bored to receive the heads. The latter are accurately fitted, so that

each may be retained in place by two tap bolts as shown. Accuracy of position is secured by facing the inner side of the head and providing it with a shoulder which fits the finished edge of the field magnet. While the head is still in position in the lathe the support for the journal box is bored to insure proper alignment.

The journal boxes, *aa*¹ (Fig. 499*a*), each consist of a bronze sleeve bored internally to fit the shaft and turned off externally in two diameters, one to fit the hub of the magnet head and the other to make room for the oil chamber, *k*, which is further enlarged by the chambering out of the hub. The journal box is provided with an annular groove, *m*, to receive the oil from the end of the shaft, and a small duct, *n*, conveys the oil back to the reservoir. The journal outside

FIG. 499

The Finished Armature.

of the groove, *m*, is counter-bored to prevent it from coming into contact with the shaft.

A slot is cut across the upper portion of the journal box to loosely admit the ring, *l*, which rests upon the shaft and is revolved by frictional contact. The ring, *l*, carries up sufficient oil to keep the journal lubricated. The surplus oil falls from the inner end of the journal box directly into the oil reservoir. Collars are secured to the shaft at each end adjoining the journal boxes. The armature shaft is thus mounted so that the armature revolves within one-thirty-second inch of the polar extremities of the field magnet.

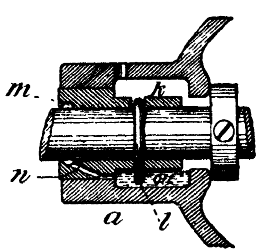
The commutator brushes, A (Fig. 499*b*), which form the electrical contacts with the commutators, each consist of a brass tube, *q*, having a thick head for receiving a binding

screw, *r*, for holding the lead wire, *s*. In the brass tube is placed a spiral spring, *t*, which presses the cylindrical carbon rod, *u*, forward into contact with the commutator cylinder. Each field magnet pole, *v*, is furnished with a coil, which is wound on a wooden form between two wooden collars on a strip of vulcanized fiber one-sixteenth inch thick wrapped around the form. After winding each coil is wound with adhesive tape and varnished with shellac. There is a total of 3¾ pounds of No. 28 single cotton-covered wire in the coils.

The wooden form for these coils should be a little larger than the magnet pole to insure the fitting of the magnet coils to the poles.

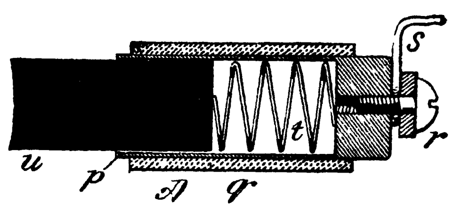
The coils are both wound in the same direction and connected in series, the outside ends being connected together,

FIG. 499*a*.



The Journal Box.

FIG. 499*b*.



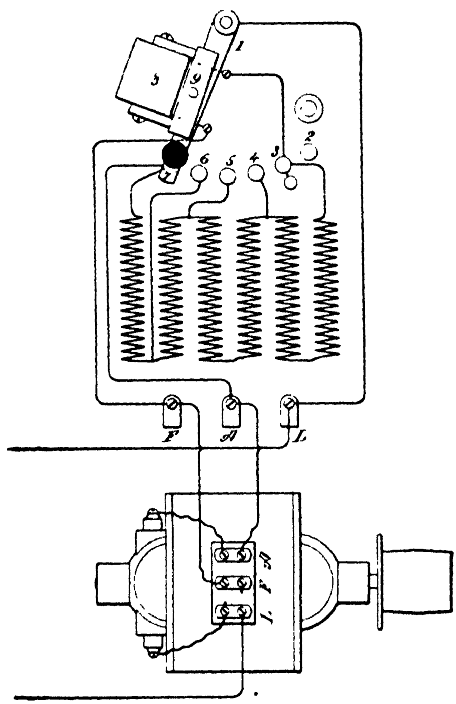
The Commutator Brush.

while the inner ends are connected one with the binding post, L, and the other with the binding post, F, both mounted on the block secured to the top of the field magnet. The binding post, L, is also connected with one of the commutator brushes, and the binding post, A, is connected with the commutator brush, but with no other part of the motor.

A rheostat or starting box is required to start the motor with safety. A diagram of the connections is given in Fig. 500, which is a plan view of the motor and a diagrammatic view of the rheostat. In this view the binding posts, F, A, are shown, the binding post, L, being connected with the line and one of the commutator brushes; the binding post, A, being connected with the other commutator brush and with the middle binding post of the rheostat. The binding

post, F, of the rheostat is connected with the center binding post, F, of the motor, and the binding post, L, of the rheostat is connected with the line and also with the switch arm 1. The latter is capable of making a contact with either of the buttons 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. The switch arm 1 has a spring which tends to throw it around into contact with the button 2, which has no electrical connection. The buttons 3 to 7 inclusive are connected with the resistance coils. When

FIG. 500



The Rheostat or Starting Box.

the arm 1 is brought into contact with the button 3, it throws all of the resistance into the armature circuit, and also throws the switch magnet, 8, into the field circuit, in which it remains with more or less resistance as long as the motor runs.

The switch arm cuts out the resistance gradually until the current is all on, when the armature, 9, carried by the arm, 1, is held by the magnet, 8. The parts remain in this position so long as the current passes. When the cir-

cuit is broken at any point, the magnet 8 releases the switch arm, and the spring causes it to fly back and break the circuit, thereby avoiding the danger of throwing a heavy current suddenly on the motor.

This motor will readily run on current taken from an ordinary lamp socket. It is so proportioned that the counter electro-motive force keeps the speed down to 1,600 revolutions per minute, and controls the current so as to render the motor uniform in its action.

By connecting the field magnet with the armature the machine may be run by power as a generator. When run at 1,850 revolutions per minute, it is able to supply three 16 candle power 110-volt lamps.

The following is a table of the dimensions of the motor:

Length of armature shaft	16	inches
Diameter " "	5/8	"
Diameter of the armature	3 3/4	"
Diameter of the commutator	2 3/8	"
Width of commutator	1 13/16	"
Number of commutator bars, 18.		
Width of commutator bars	5/16	"
Length of bearing surface	3/4	"
Bore of the field magnet	3 13/16	"
Outside diameter of field magnet drum	8 11/16	
Inside " " " "	7 7/8	
Width of " " " "	5 1/4	"
Base	4 x 9 1/2	"
Height of drum above bottom of base	1	"
Diameter of inside of convex portion of head	4	"
Diameter of hole for receiving commutator brushes	1	"
Outside diameter of carbon brush holder	13/16	"
Carbon rod	11/16	"
Length of carbon	1 5/8	"

Wire on the field magnet, 3 3/4 pounds of single cotton-covered, No. 28.
Wire on armature, 2 1/4 pounds No. 22 single silk-covered.
Normal speed of motor, 1,600 revolutions per minute.

This little motor is a marvel of mechanical construction. It does not possess a single unnecessary part, and everything is plain, direct and simple.

TABLE OF TANGENTS.

Degrees.	Tangents.	Degrees.	Tangents.	Degrees.	Tangents.	Degrees.	Tangents.
1.	.0175	18.	.3249	35.	.7002	52.	1.279
1.5	.0262	18.5	.3346	35.5	.7133	52.5	1.303
2.	.0349	19.	.3443	36.	.7265	53.	1.327
2.5	.0437	19.5	.3541	36.5	.7400	53.5	1.351
3.	.0524	20.	.3640	37.	.7536	54.	1.376
3.5	.0612	20.5	.3739	37.5	.7673	54.5	1.401
4.	.0699	21.	.3839	38.	.7813	55.	1.428
4.5	.0787	21.5	.3939	38.5	.7954	55.5	1.455
5.	.0875	22.	.4040	39.	.8098	56.	1.482
5.5	.0963	22.5	.4142	39.5	.8243	56.5.	1.510
6.	.1051	23.	.4245	40.	.8391	57.	1.539
6.5	.1139	23.5	.4348	40.5	.8541	57.5	1.569
7.	.1228	24.	.4452	41.	.8693	58.	1.600
7.5	.1317	24.5	.4557	41.5	.8847	58.5	1.631
8.	.1405	25.	.4663	42.	.9004	59.	1.664
8.5	.1495	25.5	.4770	42.5	.9163	59.5	1.697
9.	.1584	26.	.4877	43.	.9325	60.	1.732
9.5	.1673	26.5	.4986	43.5	.9490	60.5	1.767
10.	.1763	27.	.5095	44.	.9657	61.	1.804
10.5	.1853	27.5	.5206	44.5	.9827	61.5	1.841
11.	.1944	28.	.5317	45.	1.	62.	1.880
11.5	.2035	28.5	.5430	45.5	1.0176	62.5	1.921
12.	.2126	29.	.5543	46.	1.035	63.	1.962
12.5	.2217	29.5	.5658	46.5	1.053	63.5	2.005
13.	.2309	30.	.5774	47.	1.072	64.	2.050
13.5	.2401	30.5	.5890	47.5	1.091	64.5	2.096
14.	.2493	31.	.6009	48.	1.110	65.	2.144
14.5	.2586	31.5	.6128	48.5	1.130	65.5	2.194
15.	.2679	32.	.6249	49.	1.150	66.	2.246
15.5	.2773	32.5	.6371	49.5	1.170	66.5	2.299
16.	.2867	33.	.6494	50.	1.191	67.	2.355
16.5	.2962	33.5	.6619	50.5	1.213	67.5	2.414
17.	.3057	34.	.6745	51.	1.234	68.	2.475
17.5	.3153	34.5	.6873	51.5	1.257	68.5	2.538

TABLE OF TANGENTS—*Continued.*

Degrees.	Tangents.	Degrees.	Tangents.	Degrees.	Tangents.	Degrees.	Tangents.
69.	2.605	74.5	3.605	80.	5.671	85.5	12.706
69.5	2.674	75.	3.732	80.5	5.975	86.	14.300
70.	2.747	75.5	3.866	81.	6.313	86.5	16.349
70.5	2.823	76.	4.010	81.5	6.691	87.	19.081
71.	2.904	76.5	4.165	82.	7.115	87.5	22.903
71.5	2.988	77.	4.331	82.5	7.595	88.	28.636
72.	3.077	77.5	4.510	83.	8.144	88.5	38.188
72.5	3.171	78.	4.704	83.5	8.776	89.	57.290
73.	3.270	78.5	4.915	84.	9.514	89.5	114.588
73.5	3.375	79.	5.144	84.5	10.385	90.	
74.	3.487	79.5	5.395	85.	11.430		

INDEX.

EXPERIMENTAL SCIENCE.

ELEMENTARY

PRACTICAL AND EXPERIMENTAL

PHYSICS.

BY

GEORGE M. HOPKINS.

VOL. II.

TWENTY-THIRD EDITION

(REVISED AND ENLARGED)

NEW YORK:
MUNN & CO.

LONDON.
E. & F. N. SPON, LTD.
125 STRAND.

1902.

Macgowan & Slipper, Printers, 30 Beekman St., New York.

CONTENTS.

Chapter I.—Electric Lighting.

Chapter II.—Induction by Electric Currents.

Chapter III.—Telephone, Microphone, and Electrical Magic.

Chapter IV.—Lantern Projection.

EXPERIMENTAL SCIENCE.

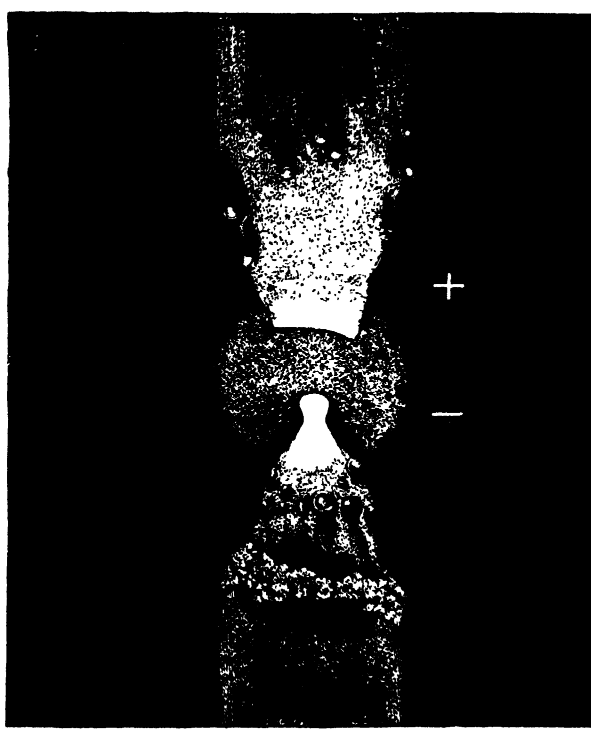
CHAPTER I.

ELECTRIC LIGHTING.

THE ARC SYSTEM.

Broadly speaking, there are but two systems of electric lighting, the arc and the incandescent. Sir Humphry

FIG. 501.



Voltaic Arc.

Davy discovered in 1809 that, when two carbon points joined to the terminals of a powerful battery, were brought into contact and then separated a short distance, a flame was produced between the points, and the ends of the carbons became incandescent, emitting an intense white light. This arch of flame joining the carbon points was called the vol-

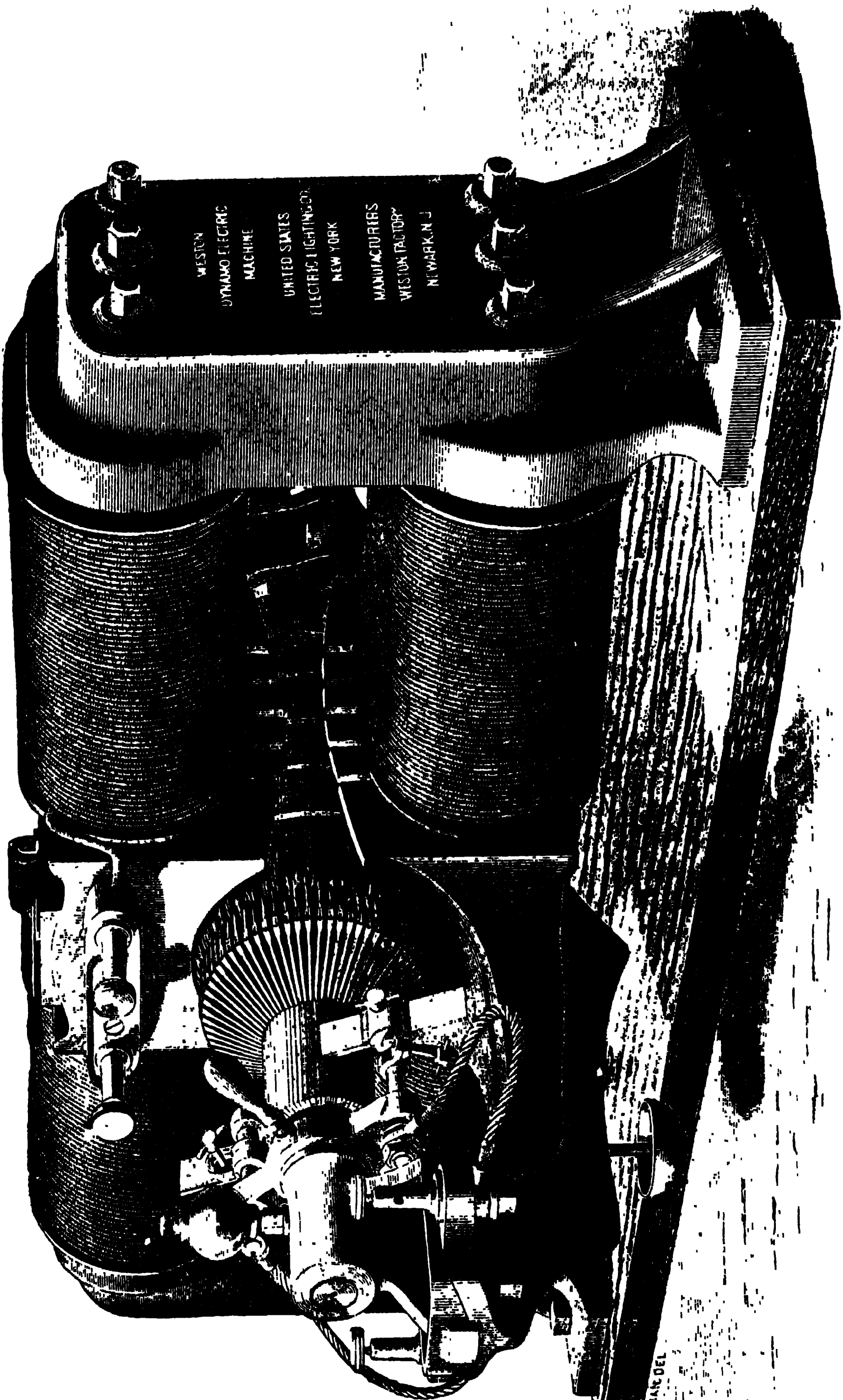
taic arc. Since this discovery, the attention of inventors has been devoted to the production of suitable carbon rods for the arc lighting, and to methods of forming the arc, and maintaining it at a uniform length.

There are many varieties of arc lamp, all of which are necessarily based on the discovery of Davy. There are also many kinds of dynamo adapted to furnish currents to arc lamps, and a large variety of accessories, such as switches, cutouts, resistance boxes, current indicating and measuring instruments, by many inventors. It is therefore obviously impossible to enter into a detailed description of them all. The United States system, employing the Weston dynamo and lamp, has been selected as a representative system. It has been long in successful use in New York and other cities. One of its most interesting applications is that of the illumination of the New York and Brooklyn bridge, where 80 arc lamps are supplied with the current from four dynamos.

The Weston machine is shunt-wound, *i. e.*, the current divides at the commutator brushes, a part passing through the wire of the field magnet, the remainder supplying the external circuit. The armature, which is of the drum type, is provided with a sectional core consisting of soft iron disks insulated from each other, and separated by a small space. Air is made to circulate through the armature by centrifugal action.

The winding of the armature is similar to that shown in Fig. 462. Fig. 503 is a diagram of the winding. Here the small loops show the points of attachment to the commutator bars. The full lines represent the first series of coils wound on the armature. Each coil of the first series occupies a portion of two diametrically opposite spaces, but it will be observed that, although each space contains a coil, only half of the commutator bars can be connected with this series. Therefore, a second series of coils is placed upon the armature, as shown in dotted lines. These coils are arranged in the spaces at the side of the coils of the first series, as shown in Fig. 504—the wires of the first series being represented by the black circles, and those of the second series by the white circles.

FIG. 502.



The Weston Dynamo.

The manner of connecting the terminals of these coils with the commutator bars is clearly illustrated in Fig. 505, which is a perspective view of the end of the armature. The

FIG. 503.

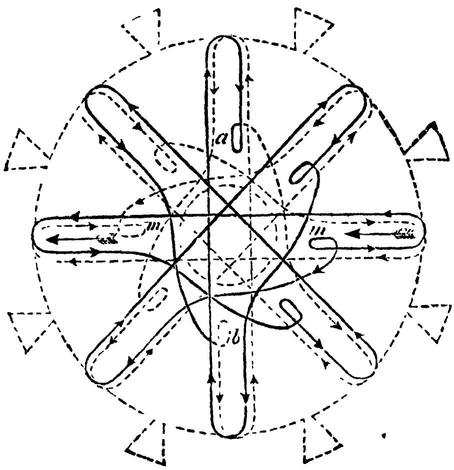


FIG. 504.

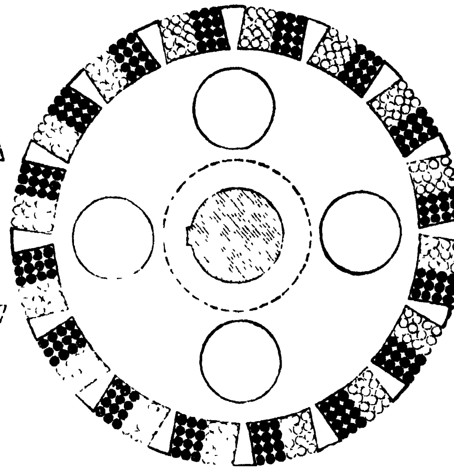
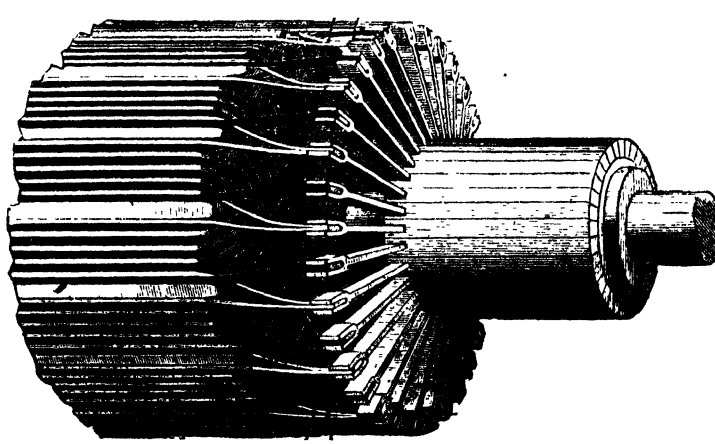


Diagram and Cross Section of Weston Armature.

beginning of one coil of the first series, represented by the black lines, is connected with a commutator bar, and the end of the same coil and beginning of the next black coil are

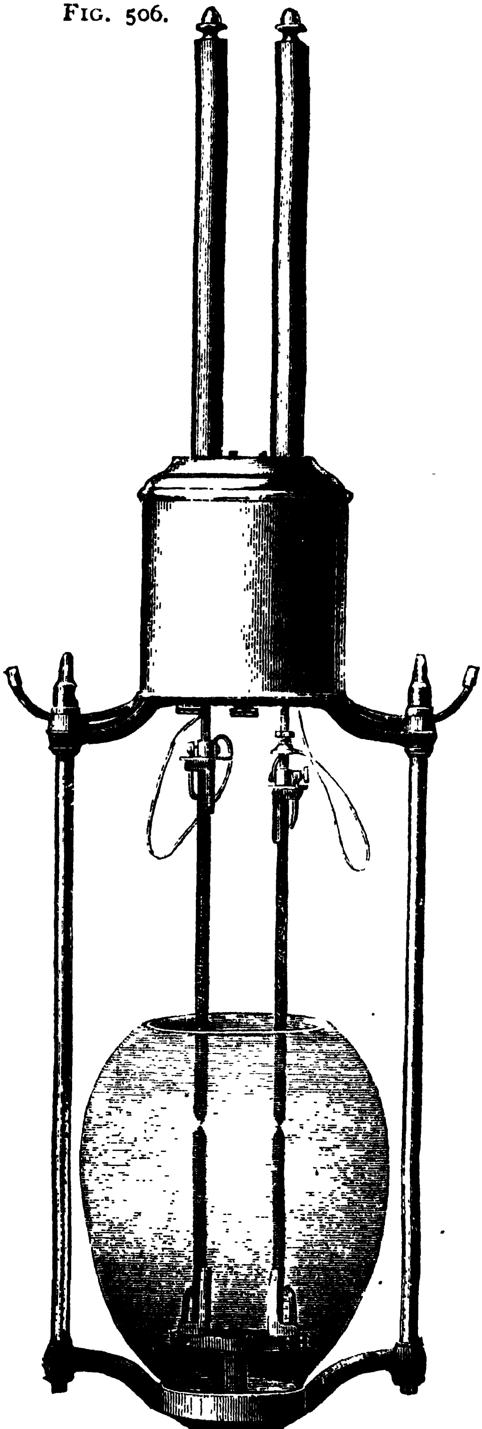
FIG. 505.



Commutator Connections.

connected with the second commutator bar in advance. The coils represented by the black lines are thus connected with alternate bars of the commutator, and in a similar manner

FIG. 506.



Weston Arc Lamp.

the terminals of the coils shown in white lines are connected then with intermediate bars of the commutator.

By this arrangement of the coil terminals, short-circuiting of any coil is avoided, and by arranging the coils equally distant from the armature core, the length of conductor in all of the coils is rendered practically equal, and all of the coils are made to pass through the same part of the magnetic field. By this means sparking at the commutator is avoided, and the efficiency of the machine is increased.

The Weston arc lamp is shown in perspective in Fig. 506 and in detail in Figs. 507, 508 and 509. In this lamp the arc is somewhat less than one thirty-second of an inch in length. As compared with most other systems it is extremely short. The arc in the Brush system is nearly one eighth of an inch.

The Weston system employs a current of about 18 amperes. The resistance of the lamp is about one and a half ohms. By the use of a heavy current a little larger conductor is required, but this disadvantage is more than counterbalanced by an increase in light, a better color and greater steadiness. Another advantage of the short arc system is

FIG. 507.

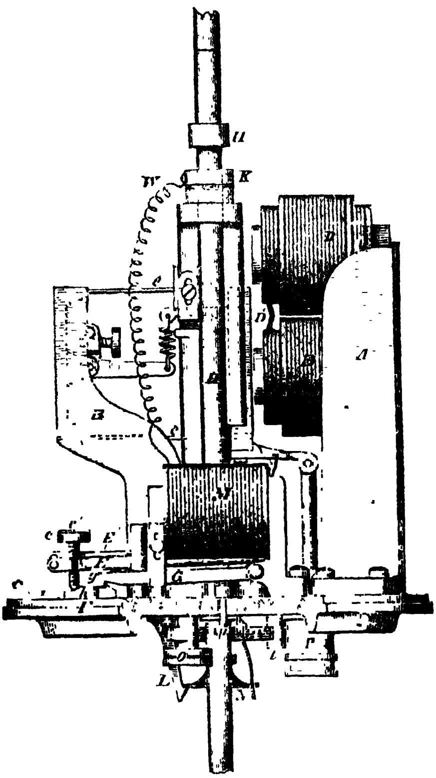
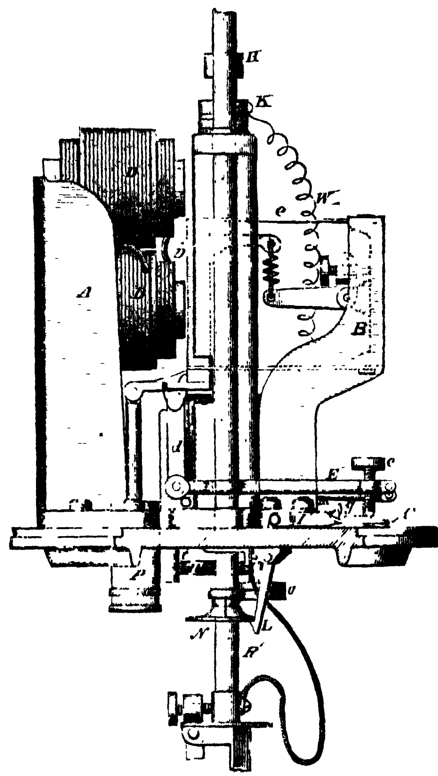


FIG. 508.



Feeding Mechanism of the Weston Arc Lamp.

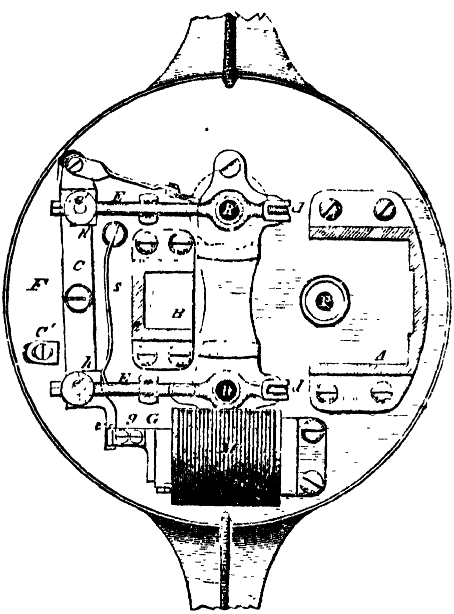
the decreased liability of injury to persons coming in contact with the conductors.

In Fig. 506 is shown a duplex or double carbon lamp designed for all-night burning. The regulation of the arc is effected in this lamp by a single electro-magnet, D D, which feeds both sets of carbons, and is differentially wound with two sets of coils, one of coarse wire, which is included directly in the arc circuit, the other of fine wire placed in a derived circuit of high resistance. This arrangement of high and

low resistance coils in the lamp is necessary to adapt it for use in series.

The lower terminal of the coarse wire helix is electrically connected with both upper carbon carriers, and the current and feeding mechanism are shifted simultaneously at the proper time to the second set of carbons by the shifting magnet M, included in a derived circuit of high resistance. The shifting lever C carries wedge-shaped slides *h*, *h′*, which are inserted under the ends of one clutch or the other, so as to trip it and prevent it from further engagement with its rod.

FIG. 509.



Plan View of Feeding Mechanism.

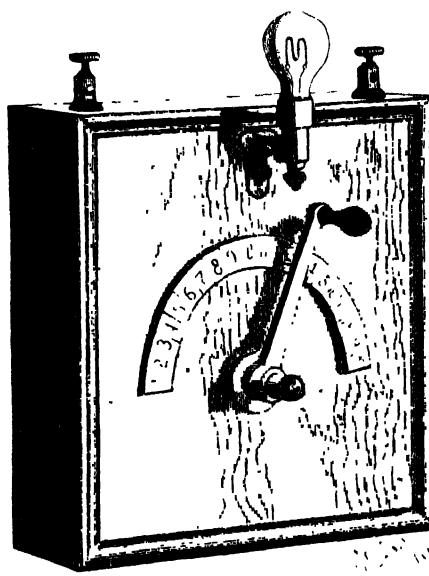
While the first set of carbons is burning, the circuit of the magnet M is open. The upper carbon R of the second set is held up by the hook L, and the shifting lever is locked in the proper position to lift the first clutch free and trip the second. When the first set of carbons is consumed, the circuit of the magnet M is completed by a stop H on the upper rod R coming into contact with the guide K, and the shifting magnet, drawing up its armature G, lifts the detent from the lever C, allowing it to swing off, and at the same time reverse the positions of the slides under the clutches, and release the upper carbon of the second set.

As the upper carbon, R′, of the first set is supported out of contact with its lower carbon by the stop, the current is diverted to the second set of carbons as soon as they come into contact, and the feeding magnet now works the second clutch instead of the first. This is done instantaneously, so that no flicker in the light is noticeable.

The feeding mechanism of the single lamp is the same as that of the duplex lamp, omitting the duplicate parts and the shifting mechanism.

It is necessary that the electro-motive force of the arc-light machine should be variable within wide limits, to adapt the current to a varying number of lights. In this kind of illumination the current remains constant, while the electro-motive force varies from that required for the operation of a single arc lamp to that necessary to overcome the resistance of all of the lamps and other resistance in the circuit.

Fig. 510.



Rheostat.

It is obviously impracticable to regulate the electro-motive force by changing the speed of the dynamo. In the Weston system this is effected by introducing resistance into the field magnet circuit. The rheostat shown in Fig. 510 is introduced into the field magnet circuit, as shown in the diagram, Fig. 511. By turning the lever of this rheostat any amount of resistance may be put in the field-magnet circuit, thus varying the amount of current used to excite the field magnet, consequently varying the electro-motive force of the dynamo.

The Weston dynamo, however, does not require adjustment for every change of resistance in the lamp circuit. It being a shunt-wound machine, the current will be properly apportioned to the external and internal circuits in accordance with the resistance offered by the external circuit. When only a single lamp is in operation, the resistance will be only one and one half ohms, as already stated, consequently the current will be divided in proportion to the resistance of the external and internal circuits, so that very

little current will pass through the field-magnet circuit, and the electro-motive force will be proportionately small; but when the resistance of the external circuit is increased by the switching in of additional lamps, more of the current will be diverted to the field magnet, thereby increasing its strength, consequently raising the electro-motive force.

Fig. 511 shows a number of arc lamps in series. The lamp resistance of this circuit is in direct proportion to the number of lamps switched in at any time.

FIG. 511.

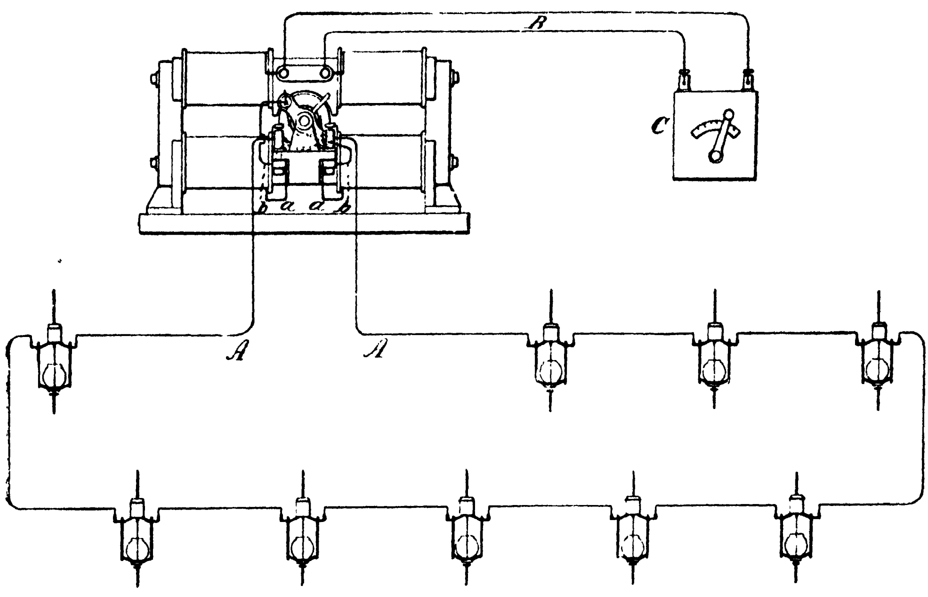


Diagram of Arc Light Circuit.

In this diagram the external circuit, AA, including the lamps, proceeds from the binding posts, which are directly connected with the commutator brushes by wires, *bb*. The terminals of the field magnet wire are connected with the binding posts by wires, *aa*. It will thus be seen that the current taken by the brushes from the commutator is divided at the binding posts, passing from one brush through the two routes open to it and returning to the other brush.

The field-magnet circuit is interrupted between the two upper coils and wires, B, connected with the coil terminals

and with the rheostat. This arrangement permits of introducing any required amount of resistance in the field magnetic circuit, thus controlling the E. M. F. of the machine.

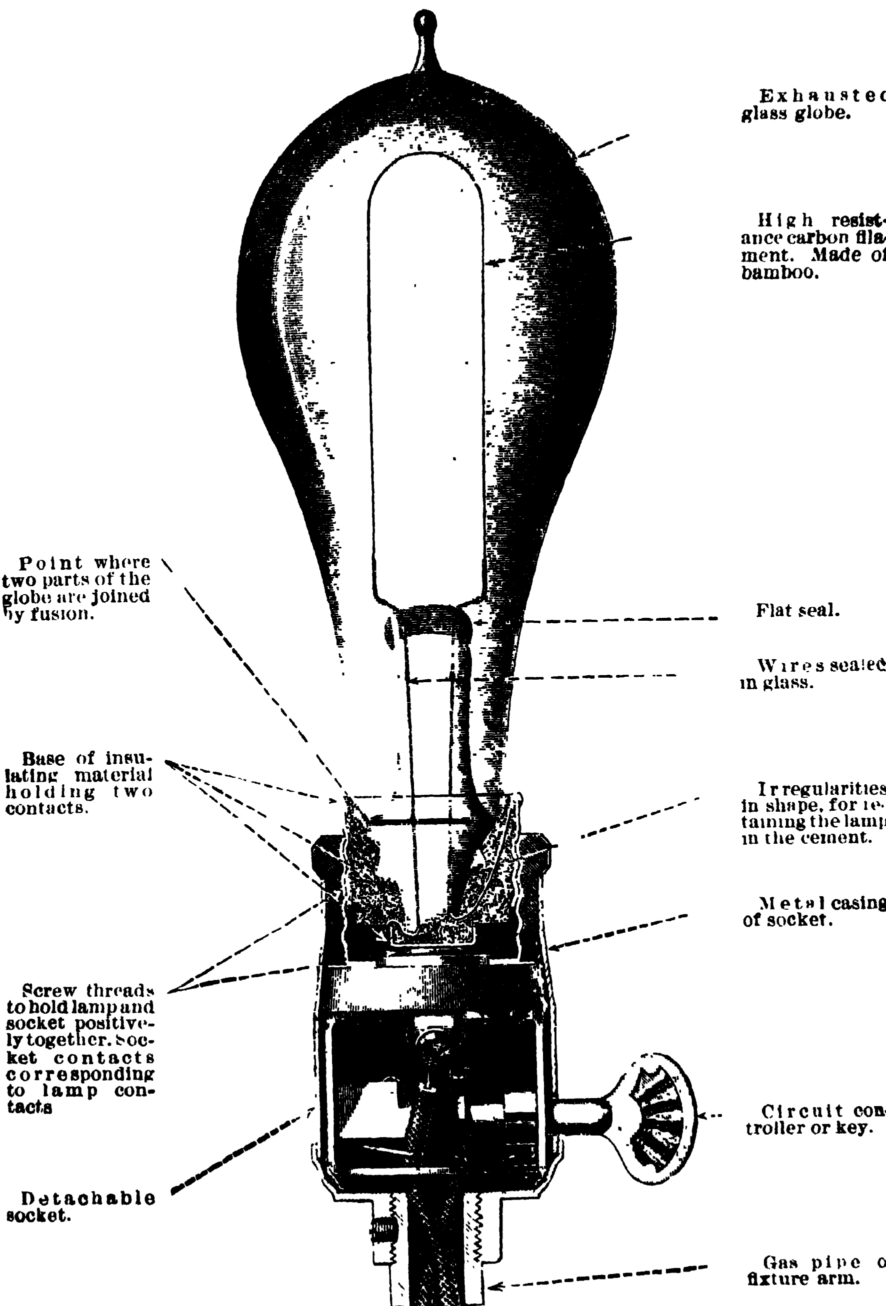
The Weston dynamo is also perfectly adapted to incandescent lighting. With a constant speed the regulation of the current is automatic.

INCANDESCENT LIGHTING.

The arc light is specially adapted to the illumination of streets and large open or closed areas; but it cannot be successfully applied to lighting in a small way like gas or oil. The incandescent system permits the subdivision of the current, and consequently of the light, to any degree.

While lighting by incandescence had been the subject of much thought and experiment by different inventors, undoubtedly Mr. Edison was the first to produce a commercially successful system of incandescent lighting. The success of the system depends upon two principal features, the vital one being the high resistance lamp, by means of which any degree of subdivision of the current is rendered possible; the other being the system of electric distribution by which the current is furnished as required to each lamp. The construction of the lamp is clearly shown in Fig. 512, in which parts are broken away to show the internal construction. The description of the several parts of the lamp appears on the page with the illustration. The glass globe is exhausted so as to remove as nearly as possible all of the air, thus preventing the burning of the carbon. The filament which yields the light consists of a carbonized strip of bamboo of the size of a horse hair. The diameter and length of the filament varies with the candle power required and with the strength and voltage of current used to operate the lamp. The standard 16 candle power lamp when hot has a resistance of 168 ohms and requires a current having an E. M. F. of 100 volts; and, according to Ohm's law $\left(\frac{E}{R} = C\right)$, $\frac{100}{168} = 0{\cdot}595$, or about $\frac{6}{10}$ ampere. In practice

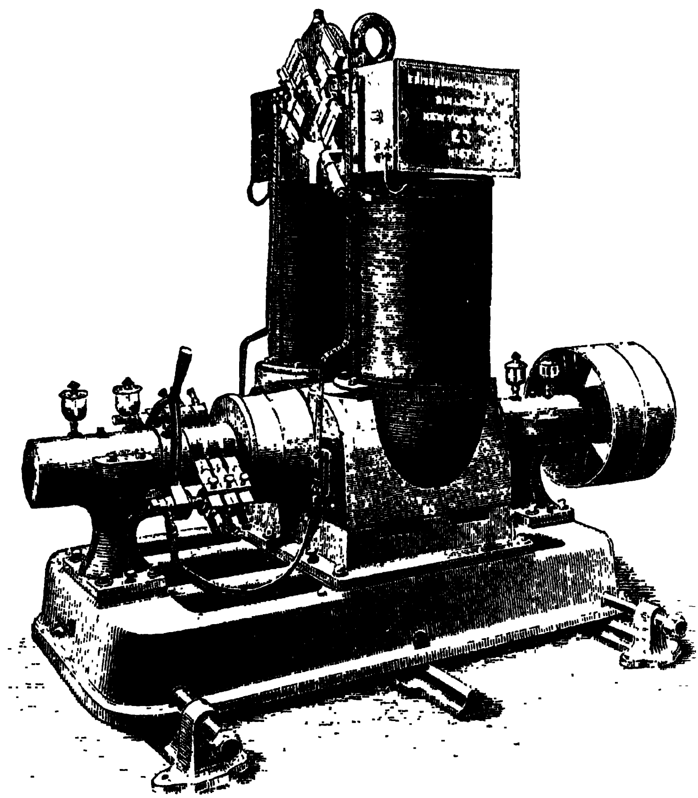
FIG. 512.



The Edison Lamp.

the circuit has a certain amount of resistance which must be included in this calculation. Calling this 2 ohms, the total resistance will be 170 ohms, and the current will be $\frac{100}{170} = \frac{10}{17}$ ampere. Now by introducing 500 lamps into the circuit the

FIG. 513.



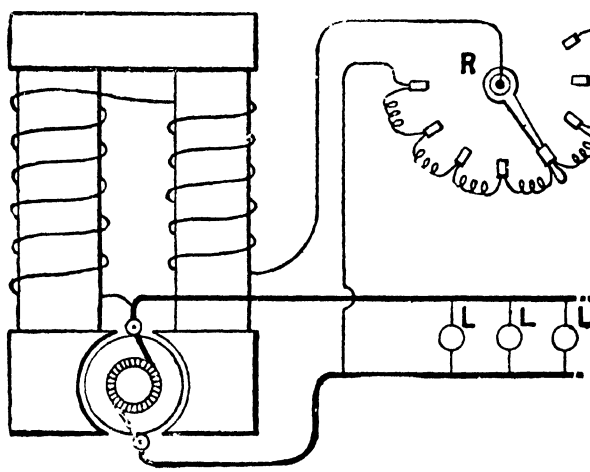
The Edison Dynamo.

resistance will be reduced to $\frac{1}{500}$ its former value, since the current has 500 paths instead of one; $\frac{170}{500} = 0{\cdot}34$ ohm. The E. M. F. divided by this resistance $\frac{100}{0{\cdot}34} = 294{\cdot}1$ amperes.

This amount divided among 500 lamps $= \cdot 5882$ ampere per lamp, equivalent to $\frac{10}{17}$, as in the case of the single lamp. It is thus seen that with a constant electro-motive and a current of varying strength any number of lamps within certain limits may be operated on the same circuit.

The Edison dynamo shown in Fig. 513 has a drum armature much like that of the Weston machine. It differs however from that armature in having an odd number of commutator bars and in having an armature core built up of

FIG. 514.



Edison's System of Regulating.

thin disks of soft iron insulated from the shaft and separated from each other by paper.

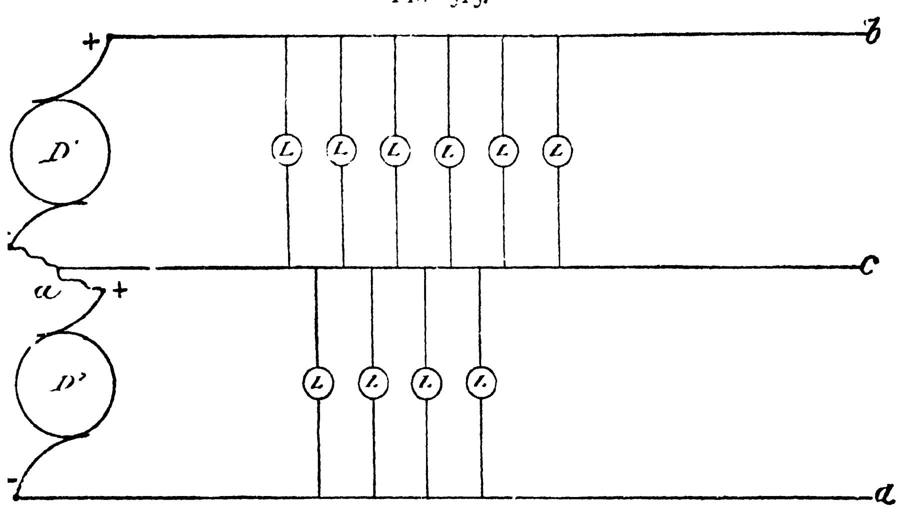
Fig. 514 illustrates the method of regulating the Edison dynamo. The machine is shunt-wound, and a variable resistance, R, is introduced into the field, magnet circuit. Whenever the current rises or falls below the normal, the switch arm of the rheostat is moved by hand in one direction or the other, thus controlling the excitation of the field magnet.

In this diagram (Fig. 514) is shown the old method of connecting the lamps, L, in the external circuit. Each lamp

is connected with both of the main conductors or with wires connected with the main conductors. When connected in this way they are in parallel circuit, and in this case when one lamp fails the others are not affected. Where several lamps are connected in series and the series are connected in parallel, if one lamp of a series should fail, the other lamps of the series would be useless without some device for automatically throwing into the circuit a resistance equivalent to that of a lamp, thus maintaining the same resistance in the circuit.

When the Edison electric circuit is arranged as shown in

Fig. 515.

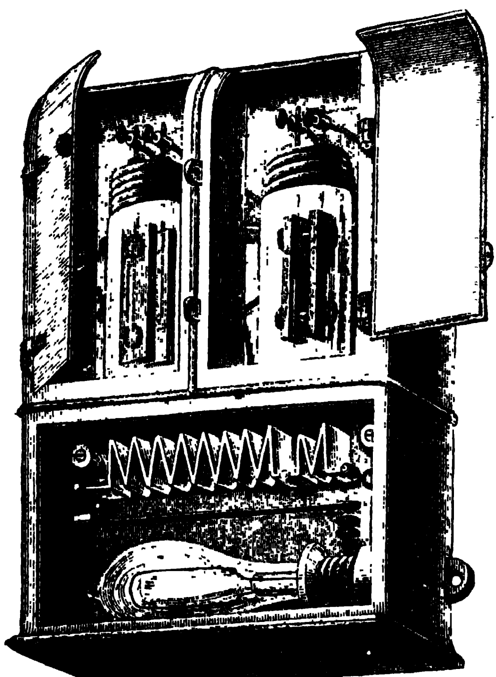


Edison Three-Wire System.

Fig. 514, the conductors to carry the current economically must necessarily be large, and there is a relation between the cost of copper in the circuit and the waste of energy in overcoming resistance which cannot be disregarded. The first cost of conductors is a large item in incandescent lighting. In some circuits there is economy in reducing the size of the conductor and increasing the current. In the three-wire system illustrated in Fig. 515 a saving of 67·5 per cent. in copper is made. Two dynamos, D^1 D^2, are required. The negative terminal of dynamo, D^1, is connected with the positive terminal of the dynamo, D^2, by the wire, *a*. These conductors are connected with the two dynamos

as follows: Conductor, *b*, is connected with the positive brush of dynamo, D^1; conductor, *c*, is connected with the wire, *a*, and conductor, *d*, is connected with the negative brush of dynamo, D^2; a number of lamps, L, are connected with the conductors, *b*, *c*, and lamps, L^1, are connected with the conductor, *c*, *d*. The central conductor, *c*, acts as a return for the first dynamo and a lead for the second dynamo. When the number of lamps between the conductors, *b*, *c*, and *c*, *d*, is equal, no current passes along the conductor, *c*, either from or toward the lamps or dynamos, and under these circumstances the conductor, *c*, might be disconnected from the dynamos without in any way affecting the results; but when the two groups of lamps differ in number, the difference of current will be carried by the central or compensating conductor.

FIG. 516.



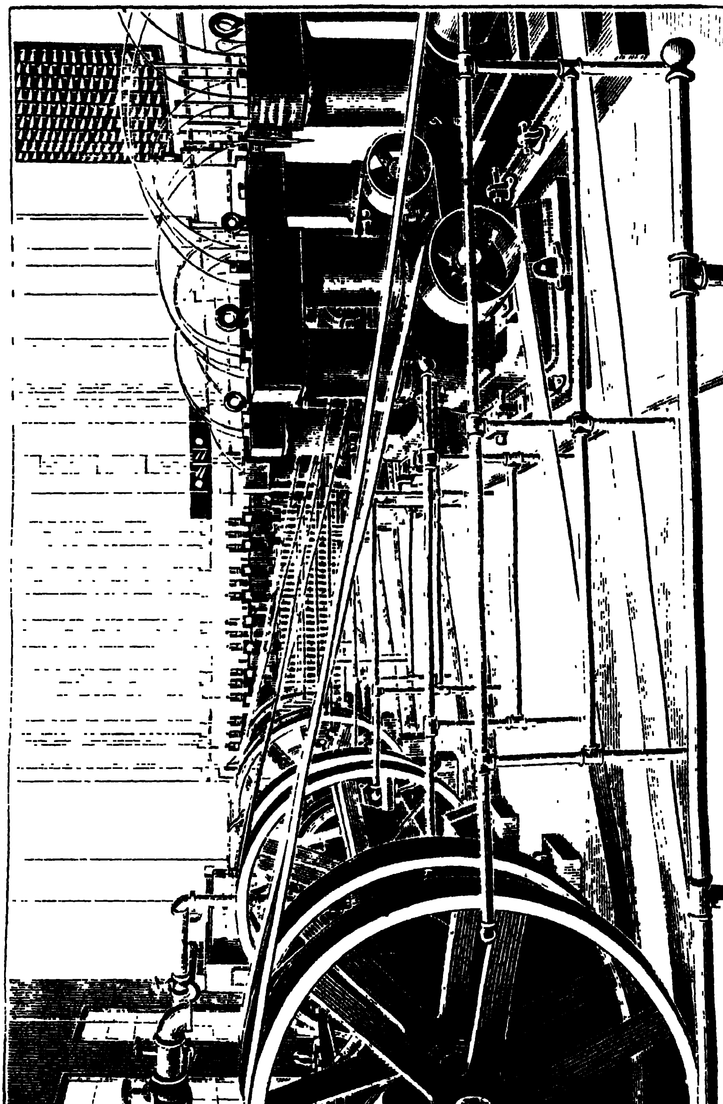
Edison Current Meter.

When two dynamos are combined on this plan, these conductors take the place of four connected up according to the two-wire system.

The amount of current used by each consumer is measured by the current meter shown in Fig. 516. The apparatus is dependent upon electrolytic action. Two glass cells placed in the meter casing contain zinc sulphate in solution. In each cell are immersed two amalgamated zinc plates, each pair being connected up in a shunt to the main circuit. These connections are arranged so that $\frac{1}{1000}$ of the main current passes through one cell, and one tenth of this amount, or $\frac{1}{10000}$ of the whole current, passes

through the other cell. The amount of zinc deposited on the negative plate is the basis of the measurement. The negative zinc of the cell in the circuit of low resistance is

FIG. 517.



Edison Electric Light Plant—4,800 Lamps.

removed and weighed monthly by an inspector, while the corresponding plate of the high resistance circuit is removed less frequently and weighed by another inspector, thus guarding against mistakes. The meter is provided with

an electric lamp, arranged in the lower part of the casing, and with a thermostat which completes the electrical circuit through the lamp when the temperature of the meter falls below the prescribed limit. The incandescent carbon furnishes the heat required.

In Fig. 517 is illustrated the interior of the Edison central lighting station at Harrisburg, Pa. The dynamos are driven by belts directly from the fly-wheels of high-speed engines. In some lighting stations, dynamos very much larger than those here shown are employed. Their armatures are mounted upon the crank shafts of high-speed engines. Some of these armatures weigh over four tons and require 130 horse power each to drive them.

ALTERNATING CURRENT SYSTEM.

In this system the lamps are supplied with a secondary alternating current produced in an induction coil by a primary current from an alternating dynamo. The primary current has an electro-motive force of 1,000 to 1,100 volts, while the secondary current has an electro-motive force of only 50 volts. The induction coil used to convert currents of high E. M. F. to currents of low E. M. F. has received different names in different systems. In one it is a secondary generator, in another a transformer, and in another—the one here described—it is known as a converter.

The current of high E. M. F. may be economically transmitted to points far distant from the generating station, where they may be used to induce currents of lower E. M. F. adapted to incandescent lighting.

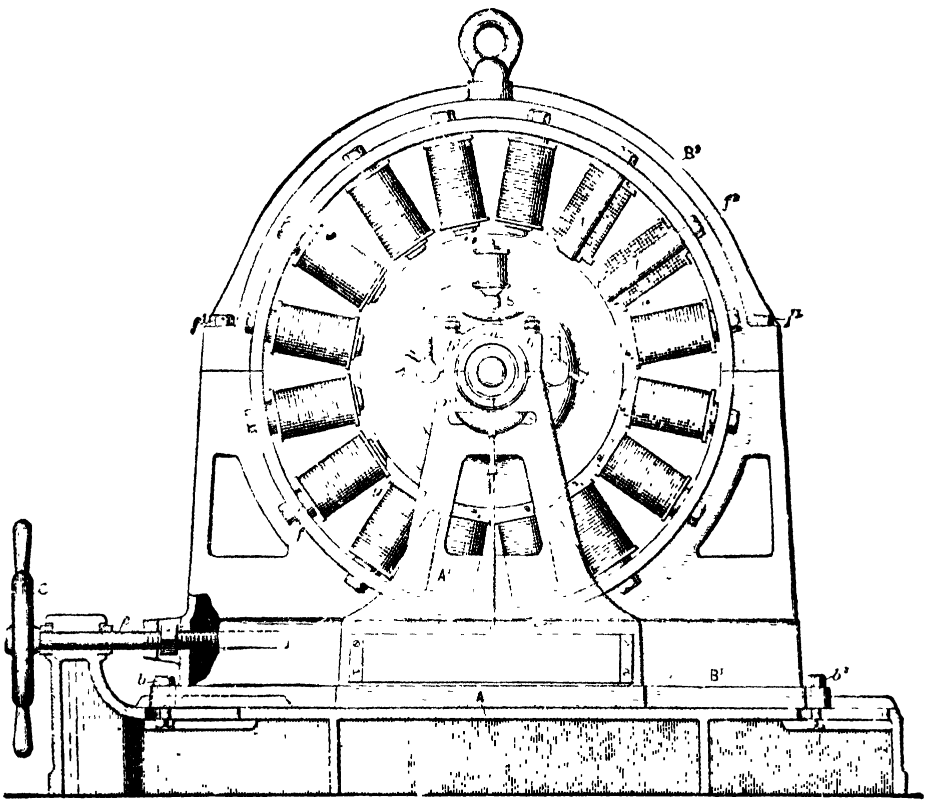
The Westinghouse system, which is illustrated in the accompanying engravings, has been largely introduced, both in this country and Europe. The dynamo used in this system is the invention of Mr. Stanly. It is shown in Figs. 518 and 519, the first being a side elevation, the second a front sectional elevation.

Upon the bed plate, A, is adjustably mounted the frame, B^1, of the field magnet. This may be moved longitudinally on the base by means of the screw, *c*, provided with the handwheel, C. Sixteen magnet cores, *f*, project inwardly

from the magnet frame, B, on radial lines meeting in the axis of the armature. The field magnet coils are placed on the cores, *f*, and secured by collars, *g*. The field magnet is excited by a direct current from a separate machine.

The field magnet connections are made so as to produce N and S poles alternately, entirely around the circle of the magnet.

FIG. 518



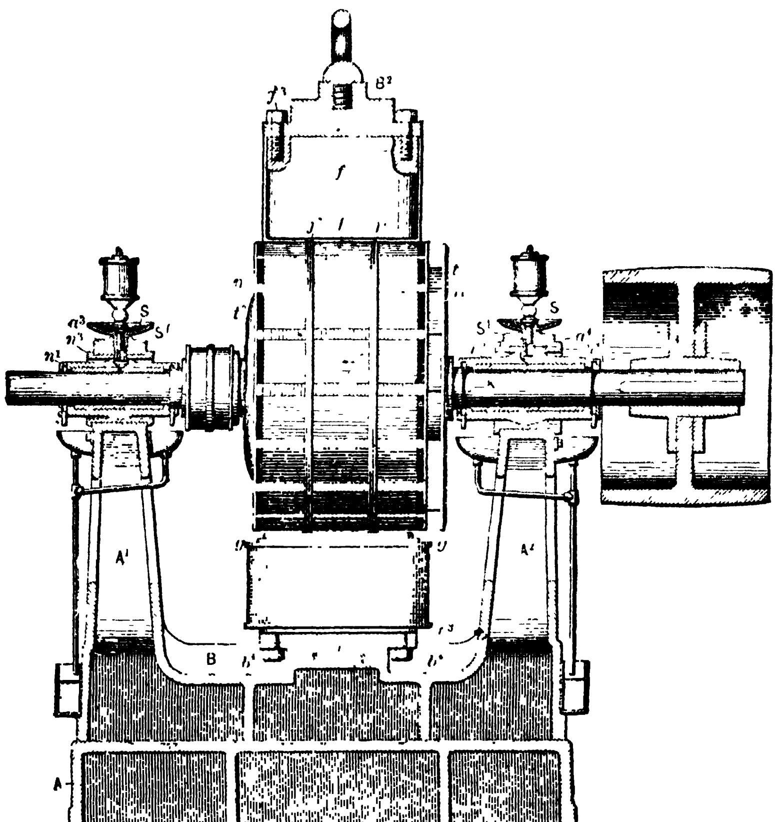
Side View of the Westinghouse Dynamo.

The core of the armature of this machine consists of a cylinder built up of disks of thin sheet iron, insulated from each other and clamped firmly together. Around the circumference of the cylindrical core are arranged flat coils of wire, one layer deep. These coils are thoroughly insulated from the core and provided on the outer side with an insulating covering of mica.

The ends of these coils bend down over the sides of the core and are clamped by annular plates. The coils are confined in position on the periphery of the armature by windings of piano wire.

The arrangement of the coils of the armature is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 520. It will be seen that the coils are wound alternately in opposite directions, and that there

FIG. 519.



Front Elevation of Dynamo.

are only two terminals for the entire series of coils. These are connected with two rings carried by the armature shaft, but insulated from it and from each other. A collector brush touches each ring. The conductors that convey the current are connected with these brushes. As the armature coils approach the magnet poles a current is set up in them in one direction, which is reversed as the coils leave the

magnet poles and approach the next poles of the series, which are of a different name. These reversals of the current occur with great rapidity. The converter, which is the essential feature of the system, is shown in one form in Fig. 521. This is a reversed induction coil, *i. e.*, its primary wire is small and of great length, while its secondary is large and comparatively short.

This converter is formed of two oblong coils of insulated wire in which are inserted the tongues of E-shaped pieces of

FIG. 520.

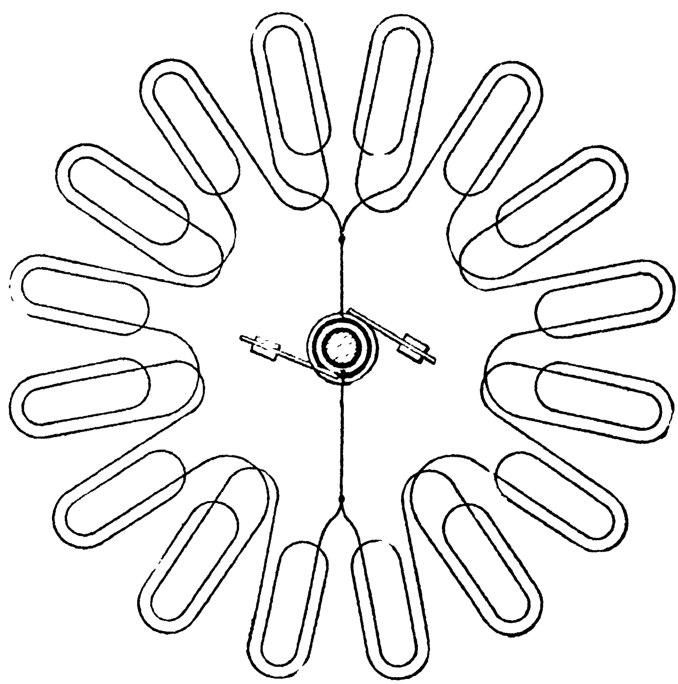


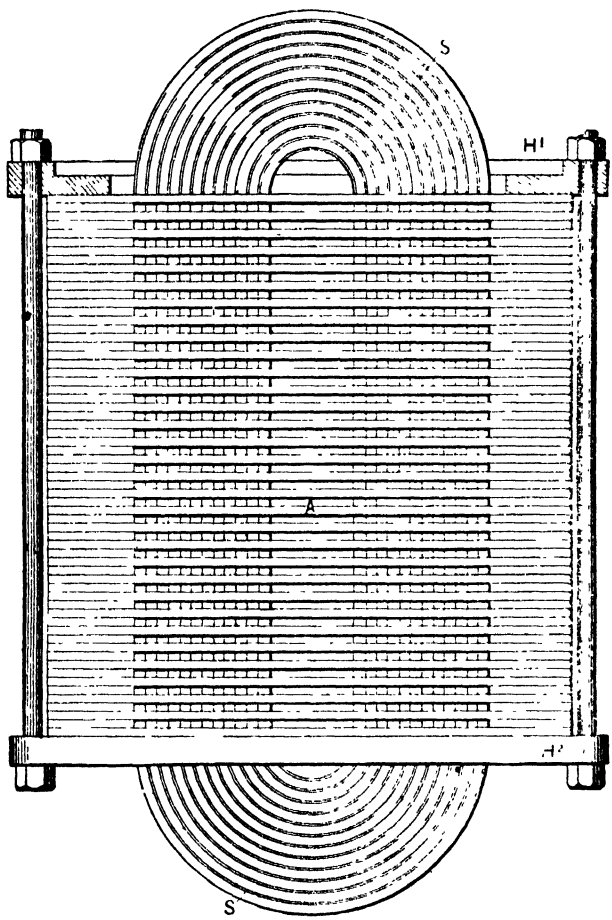
Diagram of Armature Coils and Connections.

sheet iron from opposite sides of the coil, so that the parallel arms of the E's overlap each other within and without the coil. A more recent arrangement of the iron plates is shown in Fig. 522, which is a tranverse section of the converter now used. The plates are formed of a single piece, with the central tongue separated by slits, *f f*. The wings, *f*3 *f*4, thus formed are bent backward toward the ends of the plate while it is being inserted in its place in the coil. They are afterward returned to their original position.

These plates alternate in position so as to " break joints." All plates used in converters are covered upon one side with paper to prevent the circulation of Foucault currents in the core.

The converter is contained in a water-tight cast-iron box, as shown in Figs. 523 and 524. The terminals of both coils,

FIG. 521.



The Converter.

P S, are provided with fusible strips, *g*, for protecting the circuits, and with plug switches, *h i*, for connecting and disconnecting the wires. The fusible strips and switches are protected by both glass and metal covers.

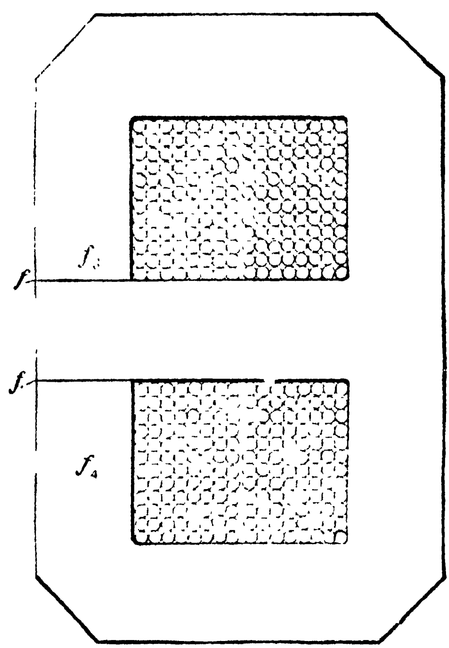
The converters are commonly made in three sizes, adapted to supply 40, 30 or 20, 50-volt, 16-candle incandes-

cent lamps each. Larger and smaller converters have been made. It is stated that the efficiency of these converters exceeds 95 per cent. when the E. M. F. is reduced from 1,000 volts in the primary to 50 in the secondary or lamp circuit.

The ratio of the number of turns of wire in the primary to the number of turns of wire in the secondary should be as the E. M. F. of the primary to the E. M. F. of the secondary.

For example, if the E. M. F. of the primary is 500 volts and the E. M. F. of the secondary is required to be 50 volts,

FIG. 522.



Cross Section of Converter.

the primary will require ten times as many convolutions as the secondary.

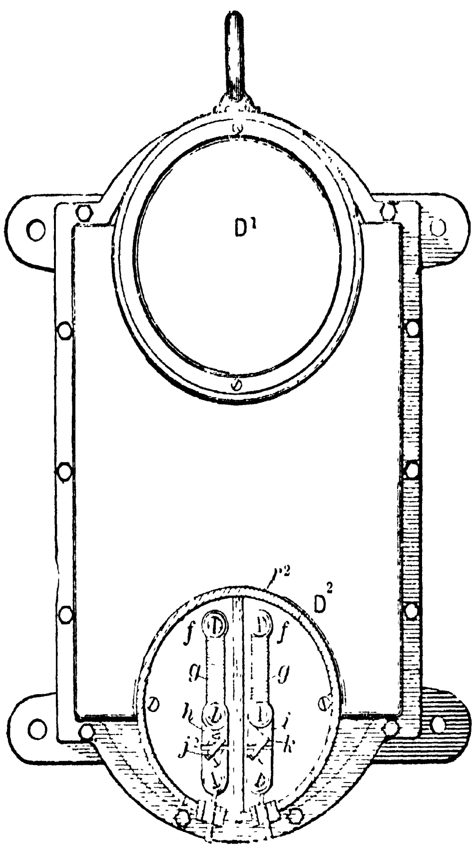
The relative arrangement of the primary coil, P, secondary coil, S, the dynamo, D, and lamps, L, is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 525.

In actual practice the converters are arranged near the building to be illuminated, on the poles which support the line wires, as shown in Fig. 526, or they may be placed on the wall of the building, in the cellar, or in any other conve-

nient location. As there are no working parts in the converter, it requires no attention.

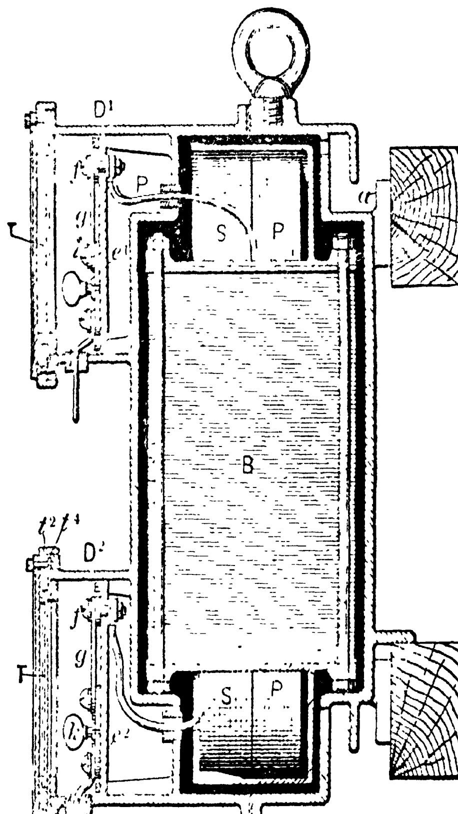
The line wires, $L^1 L^2$, are connected with the terminals of

FIG. 523.



Front View of Converter.

FIG. 524.



Section of Converter and Casing.

FIG. 525.

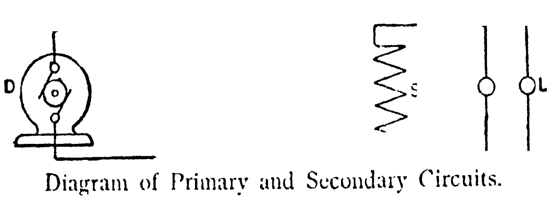


Diagram of Primary and Secondary Circuits.

all of the primary coils of the converters, and the service wires are connected with the terminals of the secondary coils. The lamps are connected in parallel circuit as in the direct current system.

The lamps used in connection with this system are similar to that shown in Fig. 512; but in this case the high resistance filament is heated to incandescence by a rapidly alternating current instead of a direct current.

THE STORAGE BATTERY SYSTEM.

An important method of distributing the electric current for illumination and other purposes is that in which storage or secondary batteries are employed. In one respect this system has the advantage over all others, *i. e.*, in having a

Fig. 526.

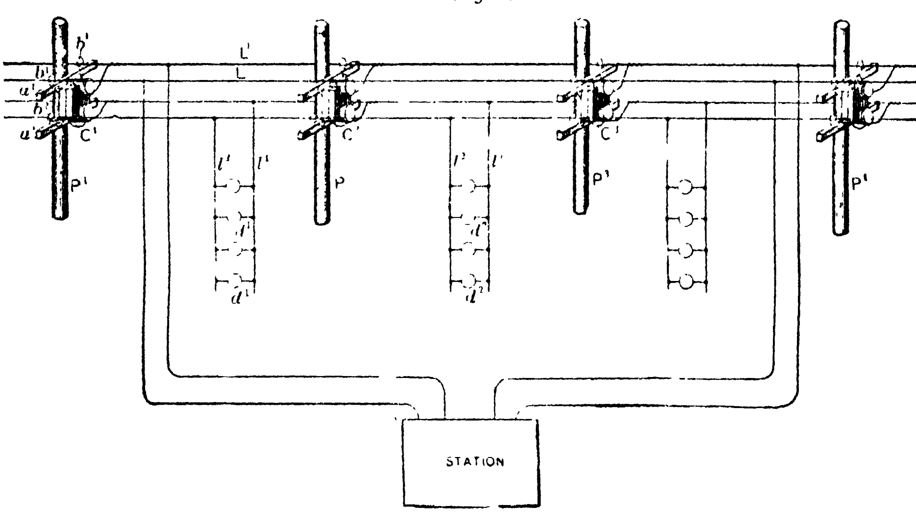


Diagram of Lighting Circuits.

reserve of electrical energy which is available at any time without dependence upon machinery of any sort.

A storage battery cell is a chemical source of electric energy of such a composition that, when exhausted by its direct action upon any translating device, such as an electric light, it can be regenerated or brought back to its former condition, by the direct action upon itself of an independent source of electric energy.

There is, in reality, no such thing as the storage of electricity, but what really takes place is a storage or accumulation of chemical energy or power for doing chemical work, electrical manifestations being one of the results of such

chemical work. A storage cell is one in which such chemical energy can be stored up by electrical action, and which will yield an electric current when such chemical energy is permitted to do work. An aggregation of cells, called a secondary or storage battery, affords another means for the extended and economical distribution of electricity, and a system using such a battery as a source of electric energy may properly be called a storage system. It consists in its simplest form of a generator of electricity, a set of storage cells or battery, and suitable translating devices such as electric lamps. The battery is acted upon by the generator of electric energy until it is charged or until it is put in a condition to do chemical work. The generator may be quite weak and irregular in action, and the time taken to act upon the storage cells may be of long duration, but sooner or later the battery will be charged or stored, when it is ready to give up in its turn electric energy.

The charging current is discontinued and the battery connected with the translating devices and allowed to do electric work until exhausted, when the cycle of operations just described is repeated, and this may be continued indefinitely.

It will readily be seen that by this means any source of power, no matter how weak or intermittent, may be made use of to store up chemical energy in such a way that it can be made a powerful and steady electric current, which is ready for instant use at any time. These operations may take place at widely separated places, the generator being at one place, the battery at another, and the translating devices at another; these separate parts being located wherever most desirable or convenient. Such a system as this admits of great flexibility, and can be used under very adverse circumstances, where other and more direct systems would be practically useless. In actual practice such a system consists generally of a central generating station, furnished with the necessary electric generators, which may be of any approved form, suitable for the charging of storage batteries. Here also are located the boilers and engines and all the apparatus used in controlling and governing the dis-

tribution of the electric current. At this point all the distributing circuits center at a common switchboard. The station also contains the automatic regulators and safety devices. From this point the charging circuits lead to the storage batteries at different places. These may be at any point where it is desired to use the electric current and at any distance from the generating station. They may be located in any convenient position in the cellar of the buildings or outside in the yards, or, in fact, wherever it is most convenient to place them.

THE NEW EDISON STORAGE BATTERY.

Probably no invention of recent years is of such vast electrical importance as the new accumulator which Thomas A. Edison has added to our store of electrical devices. Through the courtesy of the inventor we were enabled to examine the battery, to prepare the drawings which accompany the present article, and to give some additional information which may prove of interest.

For the new cell an absence of deterioration is claimed which has never been characteristic of the most approved lead batteries. Its storage capacity per unit of mass is said to be unusually large. The time required for charging and discharging is exceedingly short. To these merits must be added cheapness in manufacture and durability. The negative pole or positive element and the positive pole or negative element are both similar in construction and respectively composed of iron and superoxide of nickel. When placed in their containing-cell the plates are separated by sheets of gutta percha. The electrolyte of this nickel-iron battery is a solution of potassium hydroxide. Each plate consists of a sheet of steel, 0.024 inch in thickness, perforated so as to form a grid with rectangular holes, as shown in Fig. 528. In each opening of the grid a pocket or shallow box, Fig. 529, containing the active material is placed. In order to enable the electrolyte to reach the active material, the boxes or pockets are perforated with many holes so as to form a kind of screen, which although it conceals the active material, permits the free entrance of the electrolyte.

FIG. 527.

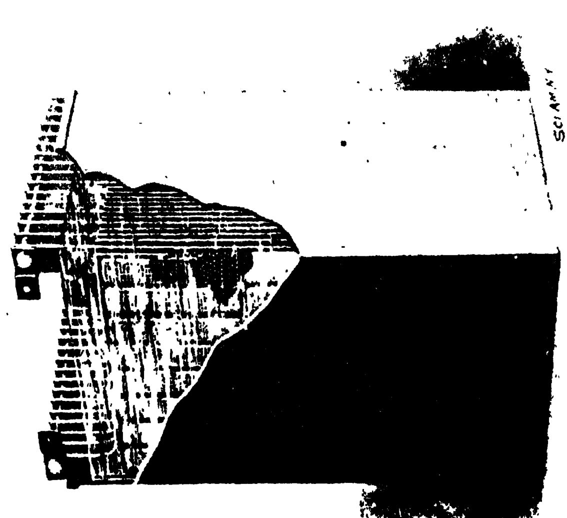


FIG. 528.

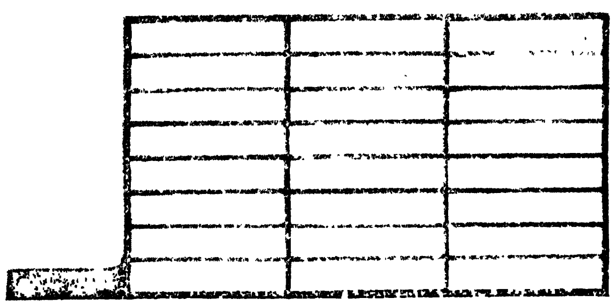
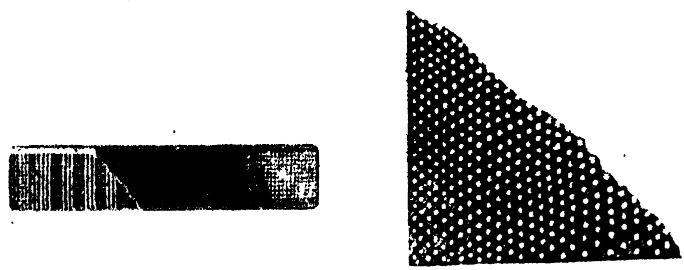


FIG. 529.



The New Edison Storage Battery.

The boxes or pockets consist of perforated crucible steel cut from a long strip 0.003 inch thick. To fit these boxes the active material is hydraulically compressed in the form of briquettes.

The positive briquettes are composed of a finely-divided compound of iron and a nearly equal volume of thin flakes of graphite. The negative briquettes are composed of a finely-divided compound of nickel and an equal quantity of fine flakes of graphite. In both plates the graphite does not enter into any of the chemical actions, but merely assists the conductivity of the briquettes. The iron and nickel compounds used are obtained by special chemical processes.

Each briquette when placed in its box is covered by a lid fitted over the box or pocket, so that the briquette is closely enveloped on all sides. Thus prepared, the boxes are placed in the openings or holes of their respective grids; and the assembled plates are thereupon subjected to a hydraulic pressure of some 100 tons in order to close the boxes and to force their metal sides over the adjacent sides of the recesses of the steel grid. A single, solid steel plate is thus produced. Both grids and boxes are nickel-plated in order to secure a good electrical connection between them. At any point the maximum grid thickness, after hydraulic pressure has been applied, is 0.024 inch, the pocket thickness being 0.1 inch. The cell in which the assembled plates are contained is composed of sheet steel containing the potash solution.

The charging current deoxidizes the iron compound to spongy metallic iron and conveys oxygen through the electrolyte to the nickel compound, forming a hyperoxide of nickel. In discharging, the current passes from the positive pole and through the external circuit to the negative pole and its attached iron or positive plate, and then through the solution to the superoxide plate, causing the oxygen to move back against the current and partially to reduce the nickel to superoxide, and to oxidize the spongy iron.

Since the potash solution theoretically serves as a conveyor for the oxygen, the amount of solution required is merely that which is sufficient to wet the negative material.

The plates are hence packed as closely together as possible, because there will be less resistance and less weight.

The initial voltage of the discharge is 1.5 volts; the mean voltage of full discharge is approximately 1.1 volts. The storage capacity of the cell per unit of total mass is 14 watts per pound, or 30.85 watt hours per kilo. The mean normal discharge of the power-weight per unit mass of total cell is 4 watts per pound, or 8.82 watts per kilo, corresponding with a normal discharge period of 3½ hours. At a high rate, however, a cell can be discharged in about one hour. Charging and discharging rates are the same. Overcharging or discharging affects only the electrical efficiency. No active material is ejected from the briquettes even under deliberate overcharging and discharging. Whatever gas is produced appears externally.

Changes of temperature seem to have no effect upon the cell. The electrolyte does not corrode any of the parts. The electromotive force being below that necessary to decompose water, no local action apparently occurs. Mr. Edison claims that a charged or discharged negative nickel plate can be removed from the working cell and dried in the air for a week, apparently without injury, and that when restored its charge seems practically undiminished. On the other hand, the positive iron plate if subjected to similar treatment soon loses its charge by the oxidation of the spongy iron, with a liberation of heat and an appreciable rise in temperature. When replaced, however, in the cell, the storage capacity of the plate is unaffected on recharge. According to Dr. Kennelly's paper read before the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Mr. Edison hopes to manufacture the new cell at a cost which will not exceed that of the lead battery.—*Scientific American.*

CHAPTER II.

INDUCTION BY ELECTRIC CURRENTS.

THE INDUCTION COIL.

Faraday discovered in 1832 that a galvanic current was capable of inducing other currents in wires near but not in contact with the conductor of the primary galvanic current; these he named *currents of induction*, or *induced currents*.

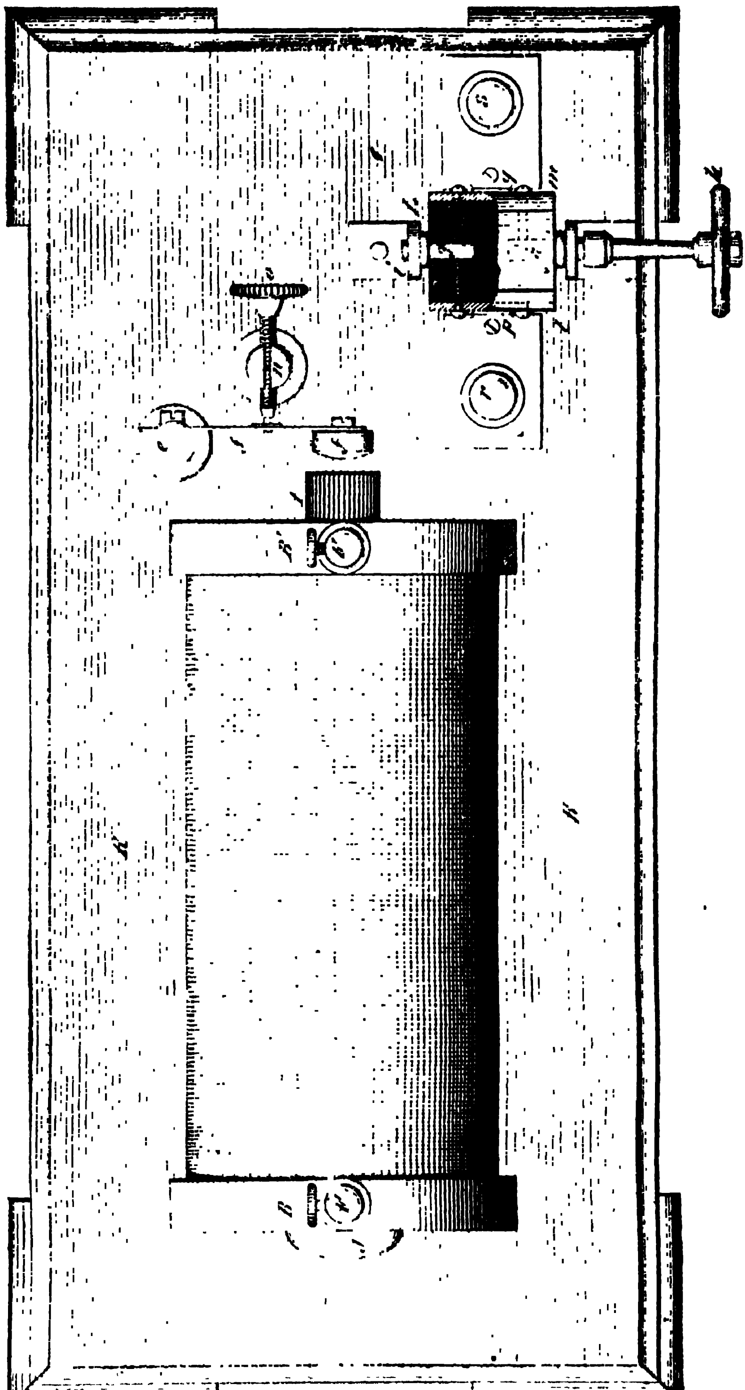
Since the discovery of Faraday, the phenomena of induction have been exhibited by many forms of apparatus; but the most striking example of inductive action is afforded by the induction coil, or inductorium.

In Fig. 448 is illustrated a method of producing currents in a coil by inserting a permanent magnet into the coil and removing it therefrom. In the induction coil an electro-magnet is arranged permanently within a coil of fine wire, and the inductive effect is secured by intermitting the current in the conductor of the electro-magnet. The conductor of the electro-magnet is known as the primary coil, and the fine wire coil inclosing the primary is known as the secondary coil.

There are two methods of making an induction coil; the simpler, cheaper, and perhaps the best will be described in connection with the accompanying engravings, which, with the exception of Fig. 532, are exactly three-eighths actual size, and may be used as working drawings from which to construct the instrument. Fig. 530 is a plan view. Fig. 531 is a central, vertical longitudinal section. Fig. 532 represents the under side of the base, in plan, and the condenser in perspective, and shows the connections.

The coil consists of two portions, the inner or primary and the outer or secondary. The primary coil, C, consists of two layers of No. 16 cotton-covered copper wire, which is

FIG. 30.



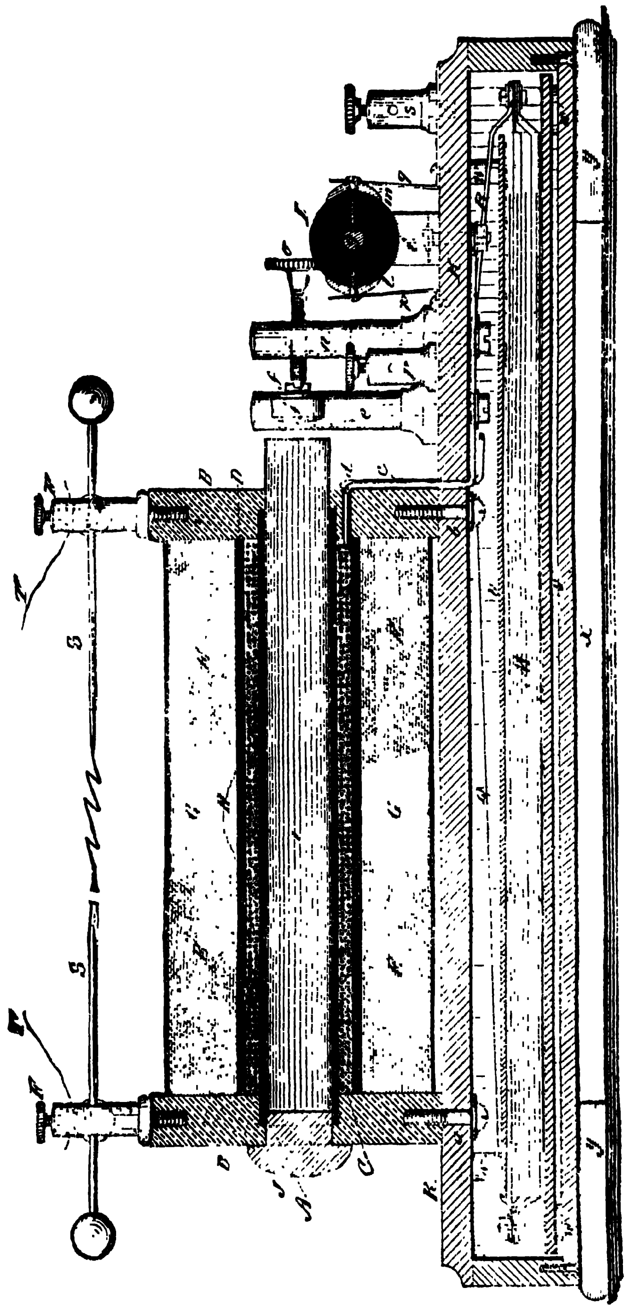
Plan of Induction Coil—Three-eighths Actual Size.

wound upon a spool composed of the thin paper or wooden tube, A, and the heads, BB, which are of vulcanite or well varnished hard wood. The tube is ⅝ inch internal diameter, and the heads have each a central hole of the same size. These holes are enlarged or counterbored to receive the ends of the tube, A, which are glued or cemented therein. In the head, B′, there are two small holes near the large central hole, for the terminals, *c d*, of the primary coil. One of these terminals is put through the head before the winding operation is begun; the other, after the winding is finished.

The primary coil must now receive four coats of moderately thick alcoholic shellac varnish, each coat being allowed to become dry before another is applied. When the primary coil has become thoroughly dry and hard, it is covered with three or four layers, D, of stout cartridge paper, which is fastened by a little gum along its outer edge. This paper covering must fit between the heads, BB′, perfectly, and must be well smoothed and rounded, and varnished with shellac, taking care to cover the joints at the ends, and also to varnish the inner faces of the heads. The secondary coil, E, consists of two sections separated by an insulating medium, G, which is applied in the manner presently to be described. The coil, E, is of No. 36 naked copper wire; the two sections being connected at H.

The winding is best done in an engine lathe, the wire being allowed to pass through a fine guide in the tool post, and the screw-cutting gear of the lathe being set as for cutting a very fine thread. The different convolutions of the wire should be as near together as possible without touching. To accomplish the same thing in an ordinary foot lathe, a piece of quite thin brass should be bent together in a U form, and the wire should be allowed to pass through the channel thus formed; the thickness of the metal will regulate the space between the adjacent coils of wire. The winding begins at the middle, leaving the terminal, H. When one of the heads is reached, the coil or layer formed is covered with three thicknesses of quite thin writing paper, the edge of which is fastened with a little gum. The winding of the

Fig. 531.



Longitudinal Section of Induction Coil—Three-eighths Actual Size.

fine wire is now continued toward the center of the coil; when the second layer is complete, it is covered as in the case of the first coil, when the third is wound on, and so on until it is about $3\frac{3}{8}$ inches in diameter. The secondary wire should not be wound close to the head, a space of about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch should be left. After winding one of the sections of the secondary coil, the other may be proceeded with, the winding being done so that one section may be wound as a continuation of the other. The inner terminals are connected at H, and soldered; the outer terminals are connected with the binding posts, F, which are screwed into the upper edges of the heads, BB′. For the sake of strength the outer ends of the secondary wire may be four or six sizes larger than that of the coil. The outer layers of fine wire are each partly covered with a paper band, consisting of six layers of writing paper, which is wide enough to reach from the head over about two-thirds of the coil section; the whole is then enveloped in a wrapper of stout paper, having a hole directly in the middle at the top, through which is poured melted resin to which has been added a very small quantity of beeswax.

This forms the insulating medium, G, which prevents the spark from leaping from one section of the coil to the other. After the resin cools, the thick paper is removed and a covering of smooth heavy paper is neatly put around the coil, and upon it is wound as closely together as possible common smooth-finished black thread. This latter is not essential, of course, but gives the coil an excellent appearance and forms a really good covering. A thin sheet of hard rubber or of zylonite forms a good cover.

In the tube, A, is placed a bundle, I, of No. 18 soft iron wires. They should be straight and of the same length, and their outer ends especially should be exactly even. The central hole in the head, B, is stopped by a wooden plug or button, J. The base, K, consists of a wooden box, neatly made, and the size of which may be readily obtained from the engravings. The coil is secured to the top of the box, a little nearer one end than the other, by two screws, *a b*, which pass upward into the heads, BB′. Near the head, B′, there

is a brass standard, *e*, to which is secured one end of the spring, *f*, that supports the armature, *f'*, exactly opposite the center of the wire bundle, I, and about ¼ inch distant from it. Opposite the middle of the spring, *f*, and ½ inch from it, there is a post, *n*, through which passes the platinum pointed screw, *o*, which touches a small platinum plate riveted to the center of the spring, *f*. The post, *n*, is split longitudinally, and clamps the screw, *o*, with some little pressure, to prevent it from jarring loose by the vibrations of the spring, *f*.

The commutator, L, consists of a vulcanite cylinder on which are screwed two copper bars, *l m*, one of the screws of the bar, *l*, coming into contact with the pivot, *g*, and one of the screws of the bar, *m*, coming into contact with the pivot, *h*. The pivots, *g h*, turn in posts, *i j*, which spring against the shoulders of the pivots to insure a perfect contact. The pivot, *h*, is elongated and provided with a vulcanite handle, *k*. The binding posts, *r s*, are connected by copper springs, *p q*, with the copper bars on the vulcanite cylinder.

In the base of the instrument is placed the condenser, M, which is composed of sheets of thin tin foil alternating in position, as shown in Fig. 532—the ends of the sheets, O, projecting beyond the sheets, P, to the right, the ends of the sheets, P, projecting beyond the sheets, O, to the left. The sheets, O, are insulated from the sheets, P, by sheets of paper, N, which have been coated with shellac varnish and well dried. While the sheets, O, do not touch the sheets, P, the latter are all connected together at one end, and are in electrical connection with the wire, Q. Similarly the sheets, O, are connected with the wire, R.

A piece of pasteboard, *v*, is placed upon each side of the condenser thus formed, and the whole is fastened together by tape running around it in two directions, and the condenser is held in place by bits of cork, *w*, which are pressed by the bottom, X, when it is in its place. The condenser has forty square feet of tin foil surface. The connections are made as follows:

The battery wires are connected with the binding posts,

r s, the current passes through the springs, *p q*, bars, *l m*, pivots, *g h*, to the posts, *i j*. The post, *j*, is connected directly with the terminal, *c*, of the primary coil, C. The post, *i*, is connected by the wire, *t*, with the post, *n*, and the terminal, *d*, of the primary coil is connected with the post, *e*. The battery current passing through the primary coil renders the wire bundle, I, magnetic; the armature, *f′*, is

FIG. 532.

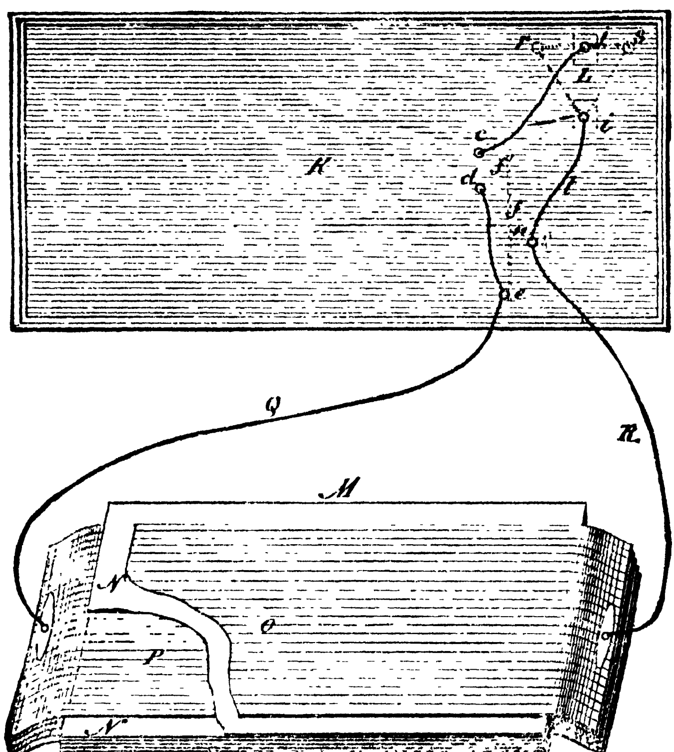


Diagram of Condenser Connections.

attracted toward it, breaking the electrical connection at the end of the screw, *o*, when the iron wire bundle loses its magnetism, and the armature flies back until the spring, *f*, again touches the screw, *o*, when the armature is again attracted, and so on. When the current is broken in this manner, if the condenser be detached, there is a large spark at the end of the screw, *o*, as the extra current is discharged

from the primary coil, but when the condenser is connected by the wires, Q R, with the posts, *c n*, the spark is very much decreased in intensity, as the extra current is diffused in the condenser, and thus prevented from opposing action of the primary current.

The binding posts, F, have each two holes and two binding screws. One set of holes receive the pointed rods, S, the other the conducting wires, T. This coil, if carefully made, will, when the current is interrupted, give a spark 1½ inches long between the points of the two rods, S, by using two large Grenet battery cells. The current may be reversed by turning the pole changer or commutator, L, through a half revolution, and it may be stopped altogether by turning the bars, *l m*, out of contact with the springs, *p q*.

It requires a little more than a pound of wire for both sections of the secondary coil, but, of course, the quantity will vary somewhat with the manner of winding. By observing the proportions given, coils of other sizes may be made from these drawings.

Another method of construction consists in winding silk-covered wire entirely across the spool, and insulating each layer by a coating of shellac and two or three thicknesses of paper coated with shellac varnish or melted paraffine. Still another method consists in making the secondary coil of very thin sections, and insulating the sections one from the other by disks of hard rubber, but the plan here given is undoubtedly the easiest, and a coil made in this manner gives good results. With it most, if not all, of the experiments usually performed with induction coils may be accomplished.

For example, it will charge a Leyden jar, decompose water, explode blasting cartridges, light gas, exhibit the phenomena of electric light in vacuo, and may be used in many very interesting experiments.

EXPERIMENTS WITH THE INDUCTION COIL.

The spark between the points of the wires that extend from opposite ends of the coil toward its center is of itself interesting. It is in fact a miniature discharge of lightning of which we have entire control.

When the points referred to are as wide apart as allowable within the discharge limit, the sparks leap rapidly from the one point to the other, giving a vivid light, and appear-

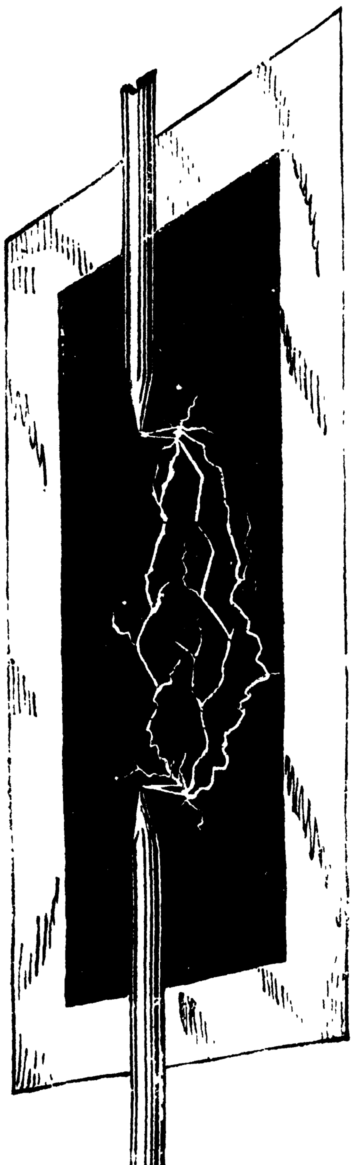


Fig. 533.

Path of Electric Spark over Mica.

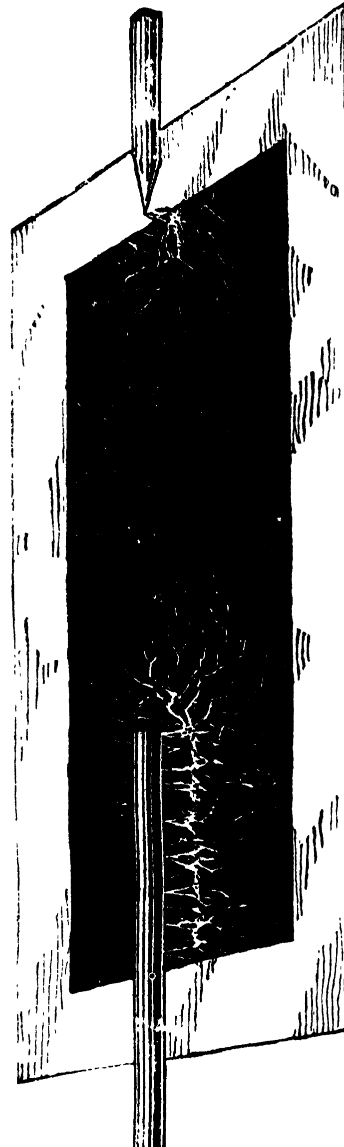


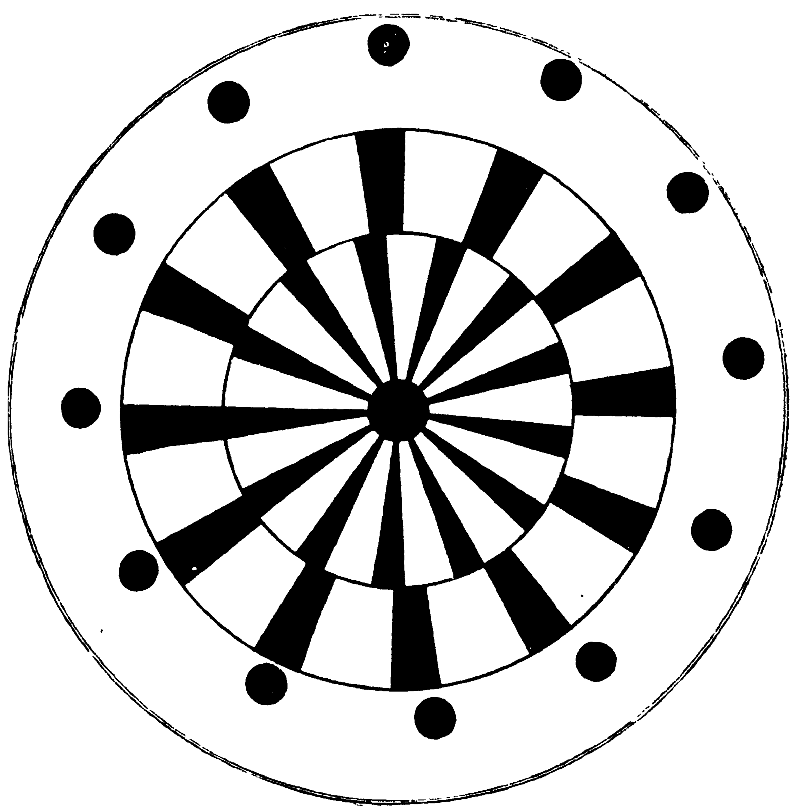
Fig. 534.

Electric Discharge over Mica.

ing altogether spiteful. A piece of paper or cardboard placed between the points is readily punctured, and the current finds its way through mica, the surface of which it will follow in various directions toward the hole through which

it passes, at which point the spark is very bright. A sheet of mica about 4×6 inches, having upon one side a sheet of silver leaf 2×3 inches, may be used in some very pretty experiments. To apply the silver leaf to the surface of the mica, it is only necessary to moisten the latter with the tongue and then lay on the leaf. When the sheet of mica, thus prepared, is placed, silvered side down, from 1/8

FIG. 535



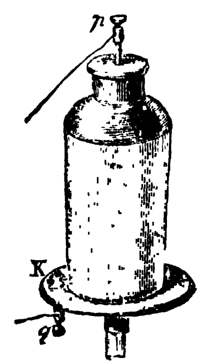
Rotary Disk.

to 1/4 inch from the rods, which are connected with the terminals of the secondary coil—as shown in Fig. 533—the spark leaps downward to the mica surface, and then travels in a tortuous route to the vicinity of the point of the other rod and leaps upward.

These sparks follow each other in such rapid succession that the mica appears to have several sparks traveling

across it at once, but such is not the case. Only a single spark traverses the mica at a time, the impressions of the successive sparks being retained on the retina a sufficient length of time to cause the several sparks to appear as if simultaneous. By placing the mica plate in contact with the two rods, the spark may be made to travel further than it would otherwise. By separating the rod somewhat more than the length of the spark and placing the mica from $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch below it, the current will be diffused over the mica surface in radial purple streams. When one of the rods is allowed to project considerably over the silvered portion of the mica, and the other is allowed to project over it but very little, as shown in Fig. 534, the current escapes to the mica surface in purple streams and is diffused in all directions.

FIG. 536.



Experiments with Leyden Jar.

When a piece of glass is placed between the points, the spark will be deflected and pass around the edge of the glass. When a candle flame is placed near the path of the spark, this diverges toward the flame. The current will travel in all directions over a surface sprinkled with any finely divided metal, and will deflagrate some of the particles of the metal.

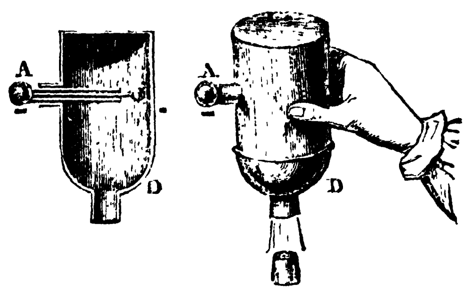
By connecting a wire with one terminal of the secondary coil, and allowing its free end to dip in a glass of water, and placing a wire connected with the other terminal near the surface of the water, a spark will be obtained from the water. By incasing each of the terminal wires in a glass tube—leaving only the end exposed—and dipping the two wires thus incased in a glass of water, with their exposed ends near together, a vivid spark will be seen to pass from one wire to the other, showing that the spark is not extinguished by water.

A rapidly whirling disk, Fig. 535, as viewed by the discharges of the induction coil, appears stationary when the passage of the sparks and the passing of the radial bars of the disk by a fixed point occur simultaneously. This experiment exhibits the great velocity of the electric spark.

By increasing the speed of the disk, or reducing the rate of vibration of the interrupter, the disk appears to set up a slow retrograde motion. By decreasing the speed of the disk, it appears to move slowly forward.

A speed may be reached at which the two series of radial bars seem to rotate in opposite directions. At

FIG. 537.

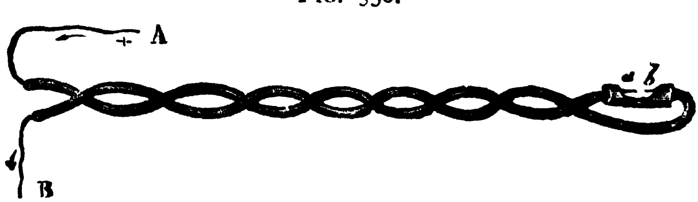


Gas Pistol.

another speed the central series rotates while the outer series stands still, and the black spots turn in orbits of their own at the ends of the stationary bars.

A Leyden jar being placed on an insulated table, K (Fig. 536), and having its inner and outer coatings connected with the poles of the coils by wires, *p q*, adds greatly to the inten-

FIG. 538.



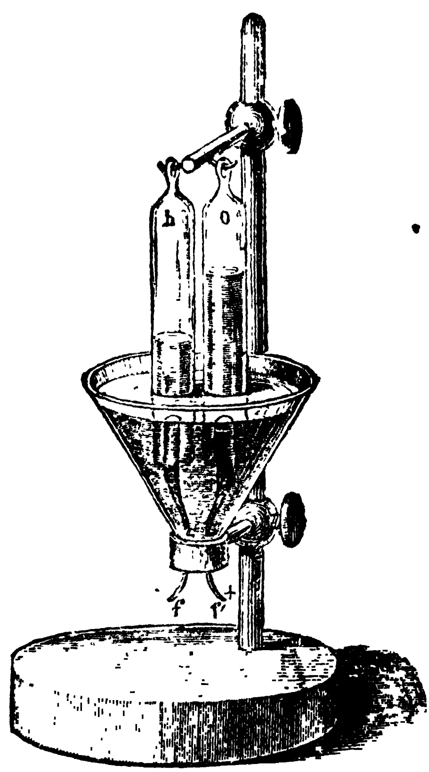
Stateham's Fuse.

sity of the spark between the pointed rods connected with the coil. The jar may be charged by insulating it and connecting one of the poles of the induction coil with the ball of the jar, and placing a wire connected with the other pole a little distance from the outer coating. The jar may be discharged with the ordinary discharging rod.

By placing between the secondary wires in the path of

the spark any highly inflammable substance, like gun-cotton or common cotton sprinkled with lycopodium, it is readily exploded. Ether and the light hydrocarbons may be ignited in a similar way. A mixture of illuminating gas and air may be exploded by the spark by employing the gas pistol shown in Fig. 537. This consists of a small tin can, D, having a mouth fitted with a cork, and an insulated rod

FIG. 536.



Apparatus for Decomposing Water.

passing through one side and nearly touching the other. When this contrivance is filled with a mixture of gas and air, and the knob, A, is presented to one pole of the coil while the can is in communication with the other pole, an explosion follows.

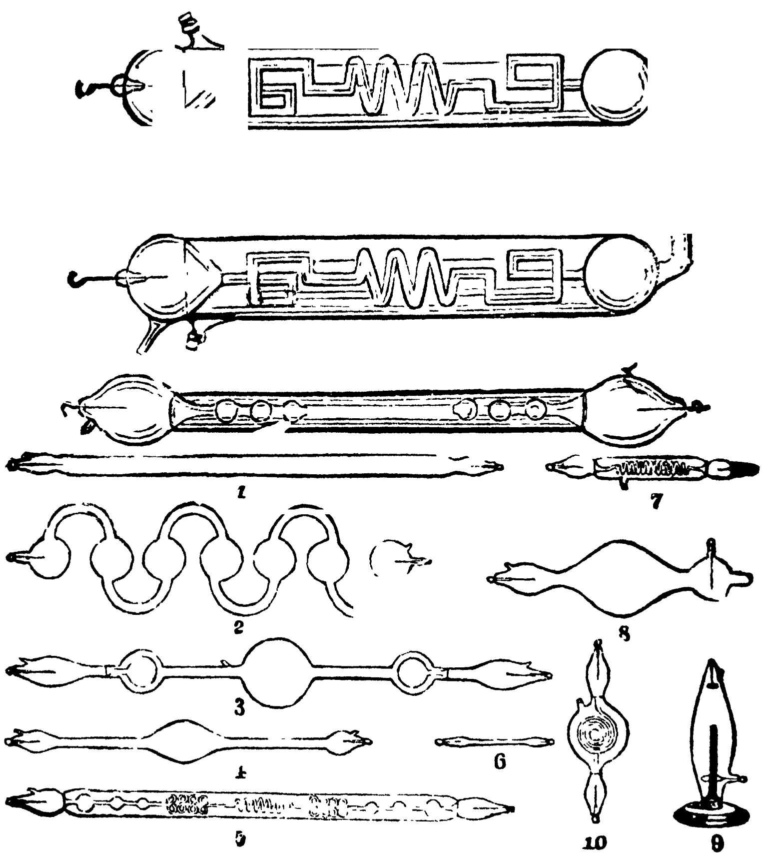
Statcham's fuse, shown in Fig. 538, is employed in electric blasting. It is simply a gutta-percha-covered conductor, twisted together and interrupted. It is buried in

gunpowder, which is ignited when the spark from the induction coil passes the break in the conductor.

When the discharging points of the induction coil are placed quite near together, a calorific spark is produced which will ignite wood, paper, etc.

In Fig. 539 is shown an apparatus for decomposing

FIG. 540.



Geissler's Tubes.

water. It consists of a vessel having two platinum poles connected with the secondary wires, and covered by two glass tubes suspended over them. The vessel and the tubes are filled with water acidulated with sulphuric acid. Oxygen is disengaged at the positive electrode, and hydrogen appears at the negative. These gases may be reunited by

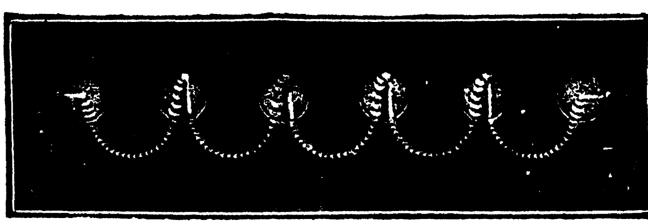
placing them in the gas pistol and exploding them by a spark.

The experiments already described, although very interesting and instructive, do not compare in splendor with the class of experiments in which the electric discharge passes through a rarefied medium.

The remarkable beauty and brilliancy of the discharge is, perhaps, best exhibited by the well known Geissler's tubes, several forms of which are shown in Fig. 540. In these the color of the discharge varies with the vapor contained by the tube, and it is also modified by the quality of the glass composing the tube.

In Fig. 541 the magnificent striæ which are produced in

FIG. 541.



Geissler's Tubes showing Stratifications.

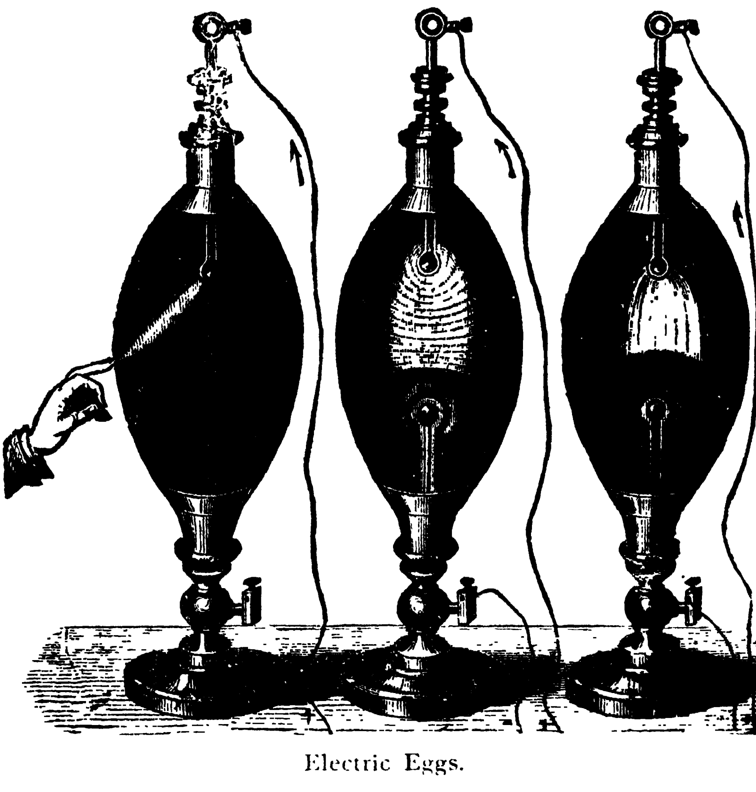
these tubes are represented. These striæ vary in shape, color, and luster with the degree of vacuum, the dimensions of the tube, and the nature of the gas or vapor through which the discharge takes place. In this figure the striæ given by hydrogen are represented.

The electric egg, shown in Fig. 542, is simply a large egg-shaped glass vessel, having a stop cock for attaching it to an air pump, and provided with a sliding rod at the top, and a metal rod at the bottom, which terminates in a ball and is in metallic connection with the base. The air being exhausted, and the upper and lower rods being connected with the poles of the induction coil, the light tuft between the two rods will assume on ovoidal form, and will become more nearly spherical as the air becomes more rare. When a piece of metal is presented to the side of the egg, the cur-

rent will be diverted from its path and flow toward the side of the egg, as seen in the figure at the left. When the glass globe contains a small portion of the vapor of alcohol, naphtha, or any light hydrocarbon, the character of the light is changed, being stratified, as shown in the central figure.

The experiment known as Gassiot's cascade (Fig. 543) is

FIG. 542.

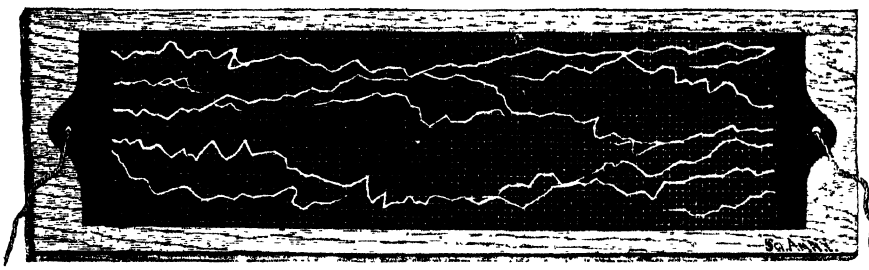


Electric Eggs.

very beautiful. A goblet coated with tinfoil, after the manner of a Leyden jar, is placed in a vacuum. The induction current is carried to its bottom by the wire passing through the cap of the air bell. The other electrode being in communication with the air pump plate on which the apparatus stands, when the current is established, "the goblet overflows like a fountain, with a gentle cascade of light, wavy and gauze-like, falling like an auroral vapor on the metallic base."

The beautiful experiment illustrated in Fig. 544 is due to Mr. Reynold Janney, of Wilmington, O. It consists in passing the discharge of a Wimshurst machine or induction coil over a board covered with tinfoil divided into $\frac{1}{4}$ inch squares. The discharge splits up into many branches, each of which resembles a miniature lightning stroke. The dis-

FIG. 544.



Janney's Lightning Board.

charge from a coil like that just described will readily pass over such a board six feet in length. The best method of making this apparatus is to apply two or three coats of shellac varnish to a smooth pine board, allowing it to become thoroughly dry, then applying the tinfoil and causing it to adhere by passing over it a warm sad-iron, which melts

FIG. 545.

Word formed by Sparks.

the shellac so that as soon as it becomes cool the foil is firmly cemented to the board. The squares are formed by cutting through the foil longitudinally and transversely by means of a sharp knife guided by a straight edge.

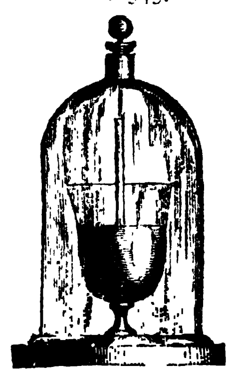
In Fig. 545 is shown a word formed by sparks leaping over spaces in a narrow strip of foil. The discharge pro-

duces luminous effects at the interruptions only. By a careful arrangement of the interrupted and uninterrupted strips of tinfoil, almost any design capable of being formed in outline may be produced in brilliant luminous lines.

AUTOGRAPHS OF THE ELECTRIC SPARK.

Electricity of very high tension, when discharged on the surface of a body having very low conductivity, forms a luminous arborescent image, showing the path of one or more of the sparks resulting from the discharge. The erratic course taken by the spark may be due to the compression of air in the path of the discharge or to the superior conducting power of some portions of the conductor, or to both.

Fig. 543.



Gassiot's Cascade.

The autographic record of such a discharge is sometimes found on the bodies of persons struck by lightning, the tree-like appearance of the marks giving rise to the erroneous notion that the lightning in some way photographs upon the body the image of trees in the vicinity of the catastrophe.

Doubtless the same marks might be produced upon the body by the discharge of a Holtz machine or a large induction coil; but this is an experiment for which it would be difficult to find a subject.

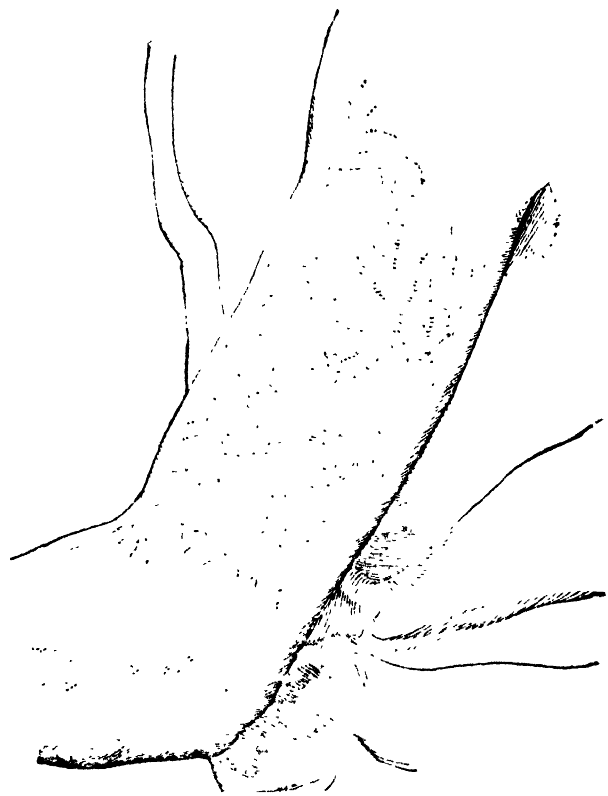
Fig. 546 is an accurate copy of a photograph taken from the arm of a boy who had been struck by lightning. Here the marks bear a striking resemblance to some forms of vegetation.

The writer in striving to secure an autographic record of high tension electrical discharges tried a large number of films before finding one sufficiently delicate to be impressed by the discharge and at the same time having enough firmness to prevent it from being blown away by the spark. A thin film of smoke on glass, fixed by means of alcohol, yielded the first results; but the difficulty of saturating the film with alcohol without destroying it was considerable. Finally, a smoke film formed on glass previously coated

very slightly with kerosene oil was adopted as the most practicable. The glass was prepared for smoking by smearing it over with the oil, then removing all but a trace, then smoking it lightly over a very large gas jet or over a candle.

The glass plate thus prepared was arranged between the

Fig. 546.



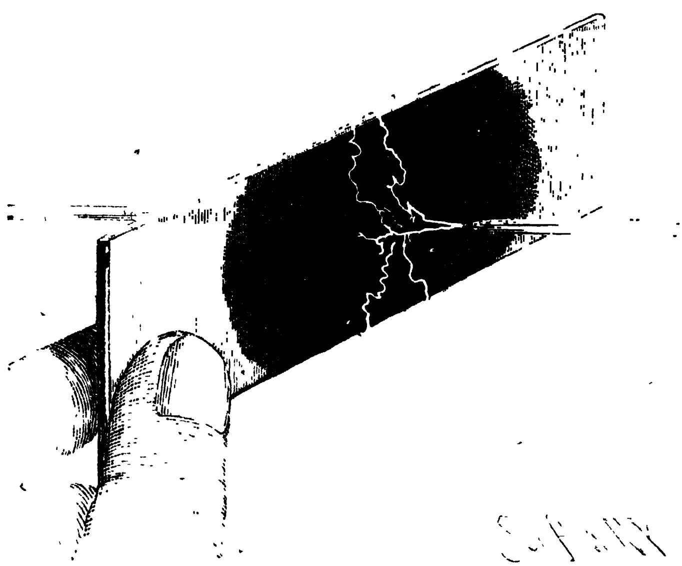
Marks produced by Lightning.

terminals of the induction coil, at right angles to the terminals, so that the discharge might be directly against the smoked surface of the glass, as shown in Fig. 547.

The coil employed was capable of yielding a 1½ inch spark, and the pointed terminals were separated ½ inch. A single spark, or what appeared to be such, from the negative terminal of the coil produced upon the film a spot like

one of those shown in Fig. 548. These spots, to the unaided eye, appear like small holes through the film; but microscopic examination shows them as composed of a large number of very crooked lines cut out of the smoke film, and strongly resembling a tuft of wool. Fig. 549 shows a figure produced by a succession of discharges. These figures indicate the splitting up of the discharge into several branches. It might at first appear that the structure of the film would

FIG. 547.



Position of the Plate between the Terminals.

have some influence on the direction of the discharge and, consequently, on the character of the lines; but the other markings shown are so characteristic, and so evidently independent of the structure of the film, that it seems almost certain that the nature of the film had very little to do with the direction taken by the spark.

Figs. 548 to 552, inclusive, are photo-micrographs of various marks produced in the manner described, taken under a magnification of 20 diameters, and the engravings of these electro-autographs are produced by photo-engraving, without any additions or modifications whatever, so that faith-

FIG. 548.

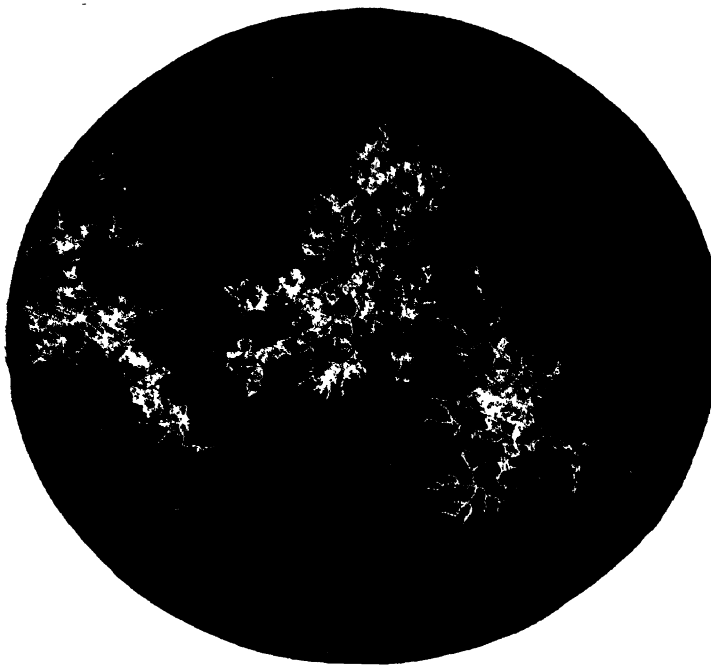
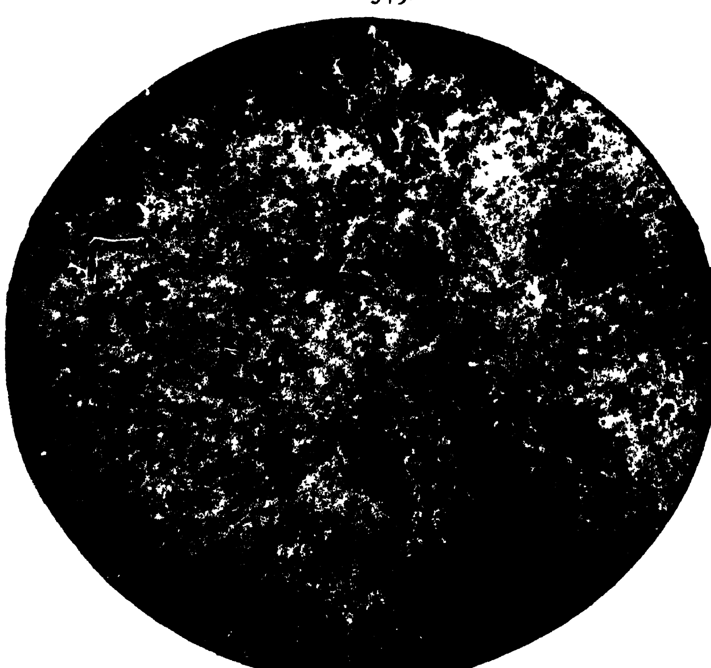


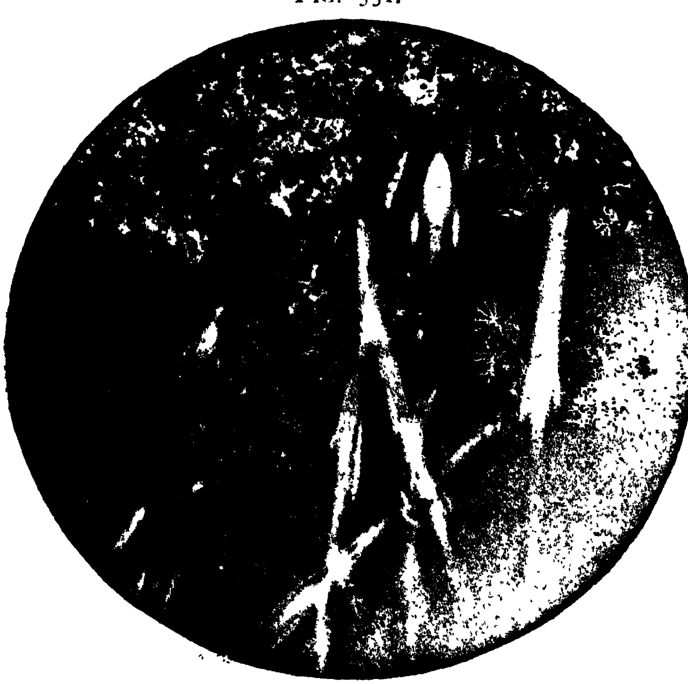
FIG. 549.



Autographs of the Electric Spark.

FIG. 550.

FIG. 551.



Autographs of the Electric Spark

ful reproductions of the original work done by the electrical discharge are presented herewith. The figures numbered 548 to 551 were produced by the discharge from the negative terminal of the coil, while the marks shown in Fig. 552 were made by the discharge from the positive terminal.

The sagittate forms of the larger marks in Fig. 550 are produced by a heavier discharge. The sagittate and bird-like forms shown in Fig. 551 are of rare occurrence,

FIG 552.

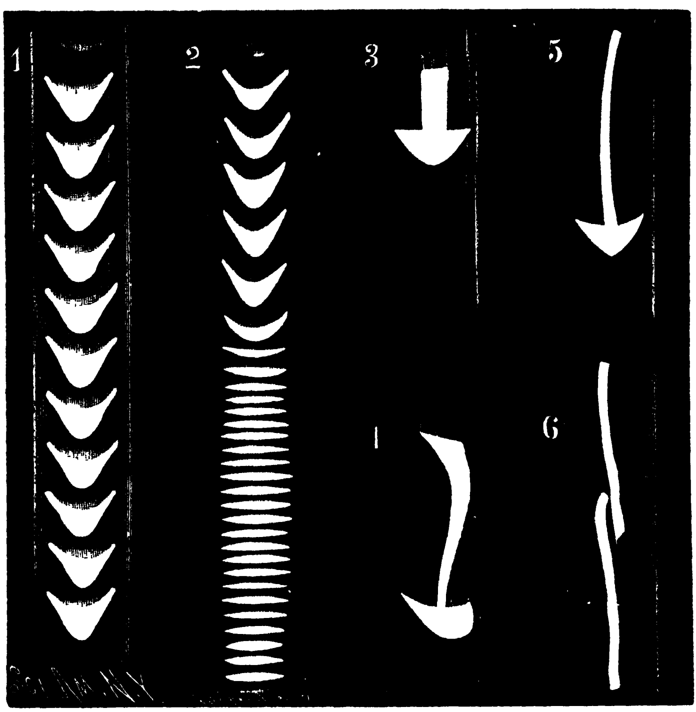
Autograph of the Electric Spark.

but they are of substantially the same nature as those shown in Fig. 550. Figures resembling these have been seen in vacuum tubes, and sketched by De la Rue. Reproductions of some of his drawings are given in Fig. 553: 1 in this cut shows striæ in which each section resembles an arrow head, the points always extending toward the negative conductor; 2 shows the tendency of striæ to become conical; 3, 4, and 5 show sagittate forms similar

to those shown in the autographs, Figs. 550 and 551, but the images of them vanished when the current ceased; 6 in Fig. 553 shows forms taken by the discharge from the positive terminal in a vacuum tube, which have substantially the same appearance as the marks shown in Fig. 552.

Two peculiarities are noticed in the marks in Fig. 552, one being the longitudinal grooves in each mark. the other the evidences of the ricocheting of the spark.

FIG. 553.



Figures formed by the Electric Discharge in Vacuum Tubes.

De la Rue says: "The gases, in all probability, receive impulses in two directions, at right angles to each other, that from the negative being the more continuous of the two." The autographic records here shown seem to bear out this theory, since all of the arrows have lateral enlargements and point toward the negative.

The longitudinal groovings of the marks made by the sparks from the positive terminal are suggestive of a multiple discharge.

INDUCTION BALANCE AND AUDIOMETER.

With this apparatus the condition of the hearing apparatus may be ascertained, and the hearing capacity may be accurately measured. It has been determined by the use of this instrument that there is a wide difference between the hearing powers of different individuals, and that there is often a marked difference between the hearing power of the two ears in the same individual.

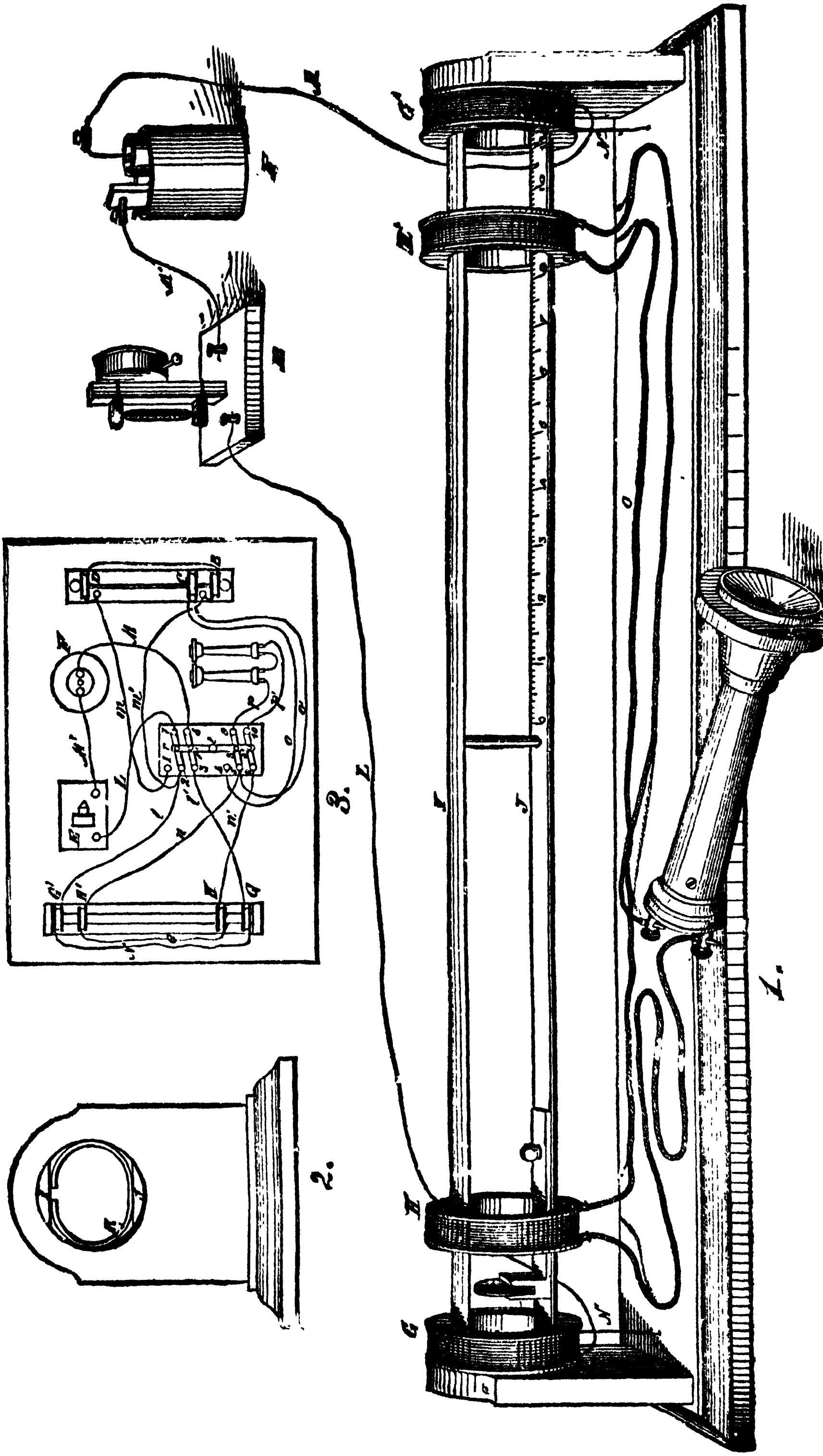
While this use is very interesting, amusing, and instructive, another application of the same principle is even more wonderful. Figs. 554, 555, and 556 show the induction balance in a new and convenient form. This instrument is capable of being used in the same manner as the ordinary form, and besides may be used to distinguish between metals and alloys by a method hitherto unknown.

On several occasions the results of the examination of different metals by this method have been reported by Professor Hughes and others who have experimented in this direction.

The coils, G, H, H′, G′, are wound upon spools 3¼ inches in diameter, having a 2 inch hole through the center for receiving the supporting bars, I, J. These spools are each wound with 350 feet of No. 32 silk-covered copper wire. The wooden bars, I, J, are 24 inches long between the standards that support them. They project through 2-inch holes in the standards, and are held in place by horn or rubber springs, K, as shown in Fig. 555. This arrangement admits of inserting objects into the coils from the ends of the instrument. The primary coils, G, G′, are in circuit with the microphone, E, and battery, F, and are connected so that the current traverses the coils in opposite directions, and the secondary coils, H, H′, are connected together by one terminal, and with the telephone by the other, the two coils being wound in the same direction. The coil, H, should be placed ½ or ⅜ inch from the coil, G,* and the coil, H′, should be similarly arranged in relation to the coil, G′, and the latter should be moved one way or the other until the

* This distance is made proportionally greater in the engraving simply for the sake of clearness.

FIGS. 554, 555, AND 556.



Modified Hughes Induction Balance.

ticking of the clock on the microphone is no longer heard; then the inductive effect of one of the outer coils is exactly balanced by that of the other. To disturb this balance it is only necessary to insert in one or the other of the pairs of coils a coin or other object, as seen between the coils, G, H. The ticking may then be heard more or less distinctly in the telephone, the loudness of the sound depending on the particular metal or alloy inserted. If it be a coin, and another similar coin be inserted into the other end of the apparatus in the same position relative to the coils, H′, G′, the ticking will cease; but if there is a variation in composition or size, the difference is at once made known by the continued ticking of the clock in the telephone. In this manner a counterfeit coin may be easily and certainly detected.

It is remarkable that to disturb the balance of the current requires only the slightest variation in the size or material of the object inserted. A piece of small iron wire will bring out the ticking loudly. A piece of magnetized steel will make it still louder. It is an interesting study to determine the difference between different substances as indicated by this apparatus.

When the induction balance is used as an audiometer, the two central or secondary coils are placed close together, and a paper scale, K, is attached to the upper surface of the bar, J, to complete the arrangement. When the two coils are exactly in the center of the apparatus, the currents induced by the coils, G G′, will be equal and in opposite directions, and will, therefore, neutralize each other, so that no sounds will be heard at the telephone; but when the movable coils are carried toward either end of the apparatus, the current induced in the movable coils by the coil at that end will produce sounds in the telephone, the strength of which are in proportion to their distance between the movable and fixed coils.

CHAPTER III.

TELEPHONE, MICROPHONE, ELECTRICAL MAGIC.

THE TELEPHONE.

The telephone, although now well known, is no less interesting than it was when first presented to the public. Many forms of this wonderful instrument have been invented; only one, however, has come into general use.

Fig. 1, Plate VII., shows the telephone in active operation. Fig. 2 is a perspective view of a telephone employing ordinary U magnets.

Fig. 3 is a detail sectional view of the same. Fig. 4 is a side elevation partly in section of a telephone that is essentially the same as Bell's. Figs. 5 and 6 represent devices for magnetizing the bars for telephones. The telephone shown in Figs. 2 and 3, Plate VII., is very easily made. The two U magnets, B, which may be 5 inches long, or larger or smaller, can be bought at almost any hardware store or toy shop, and the soft iron core, A, upon which the spool, D, is placed, is screw-threaded externally and flattened to fit between the magnets. The iron core, A, is $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in diameter, and the flattened end which extends for about 1 inch between the magnets is $\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick, and the other poles should be separated the same distance by a block of wood.

The two magnets are firmly clamped together by the brass plates, C, and the screw, which extends through one of them into a tapped hole in the other. The magnets must be arranged with like poles in contact with the soft iron core, A.

The wooden spool, D, is 1 inch in diameter and $\frac{5}{8}$ inch long, and has upon its outer end a concaved flange, E, having an annular bearing surface for the diaphragm, F. The flange is $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches in diameter, and the annular bearing surface is $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, leaving the middle portion of the diaphragm, which is $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter, free to vibrate.

The spool is filled with No. 36 or No. 38 silk-covered copper wire, and the ends of the wire are fastened to small binding screws, *a*, that project from the back of the concave flange, E.

The diaphragm, which is simply a disk of very thin tinned iron or ferrotype plate, is of the same diameter as the flange, E, on which it is placed.

The mouthpiece, G, is secured to the flange, E, by three small screws; the diaphragm being clipped at three equidistant places to admit of this mode of fastening. The diameter of the opening in the mouthpiece is ½ inch, and the mouthpiece, like the flange, must be concave.

The distance between the diaphragm, F, and the end of the soft iron core, A, is adjusted by screwing the spool, D, up or down on the core. The best adjustment is to place the diaphragm as near the end of the core as possible without causing a jar when the instrument is spoken to.

The telephone, when connected with another of the same kind by means of two conducting wires secured in the binding posts, works well. A single wire may be used to connect one binding post of each telephone, the other binding post being connected with the gas or water pipe, or with a ground wire properly connected with large metallic plates buried in earth that is constantly moist.

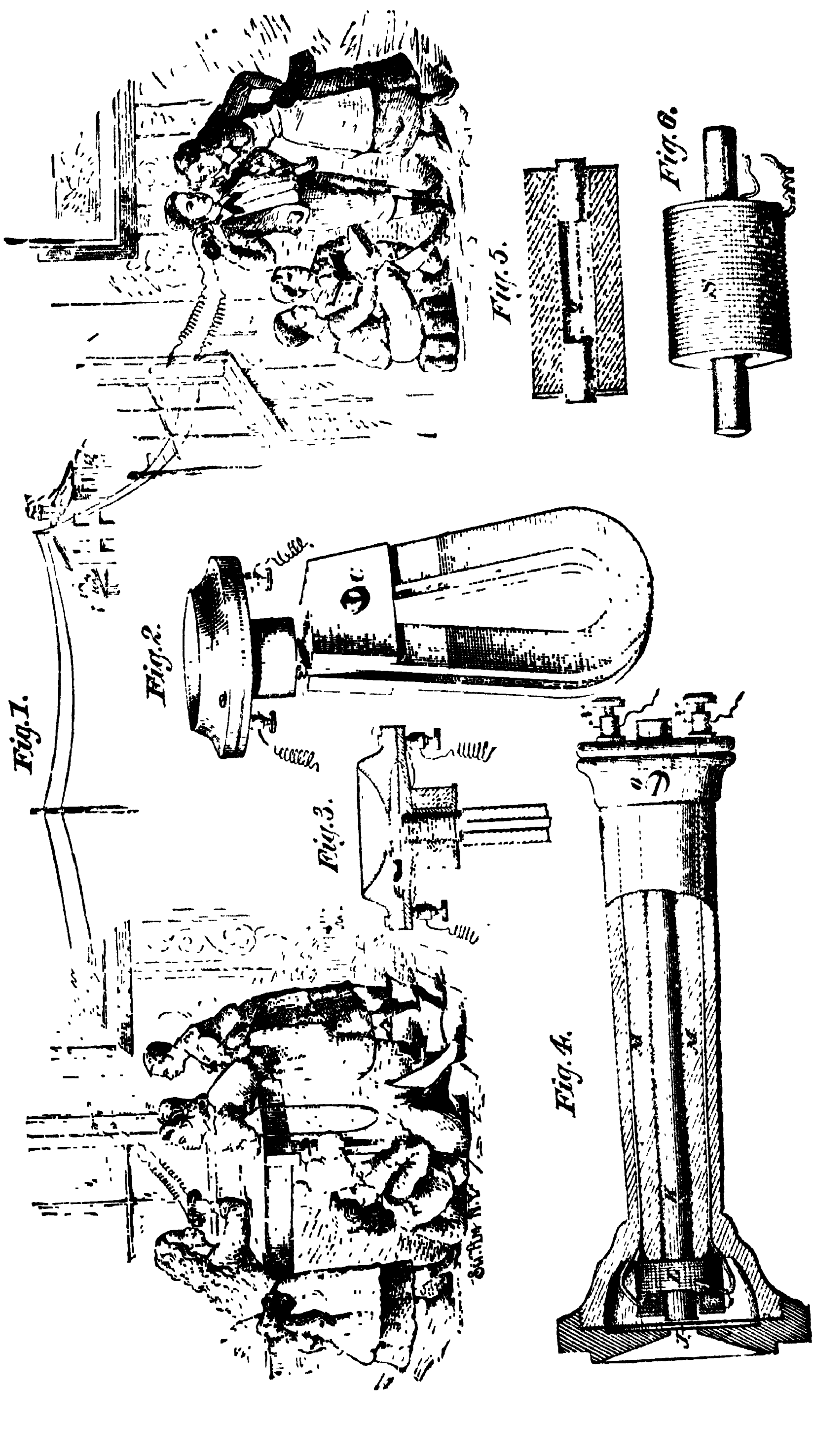
The telephone thus described is more easily made than that shown in Fig. 4, Plate VII., as the trouble of magnetizing the steel is avoided.

By substituting for the iron core, A, a bar magnet ⅜ inch diameter and 6 inches long, a very compact, easily adjusted telephone is produced.

The telephone shown partly in section in Fig. 4 consists of five principal parts—the handle, H, the mouthpiece, I, the diaphragm, J, the magnet, K, and the bobbin, L.

The handle is bored longitudinally through the center to receive the round bar magnet, K, and there are two small holes at opposite sides of the magnet, through which pass the stout wires, M, which are soldered to the terminals of the bobbin, L, and connected with the binding screws, N, at the end of the handle. The handle, H, is chambered to

PLATE VII.



Simp ephone

receive the bobbin, L, and has a mouthpiece, I, and diaphragm, J, which are of the same size as previously described.

In the present case the mouthpiece or cap is screwed on the handle, but it may with equal advantage be fastened by means of small screws, as shown in Figs. 2 and 3.

The bobbin is filled with No. 36 or No. 38 silk-covered copper wire, and the magnets are placed as near the diaphragm as possible without touching it, and when properly adjusted it is clamped by a screw, O, at the smaller end of the handle. The bar magnet, K, is $\frac{3}{8}$ inch diameter and 6 inches long.

The connection between two or more telephones and the ground connection is made in the manner before described.

There are two methods of magnetizing the bars. The first thing to be done is to harden and temper the bar. This is done by heating it to a dark cherry red and plunging it in cool water, and afterward drawing the temper to a straw color. The first method of magnetization consists in placing upon each end of the tempered steel bar, Q (Fig. 5), a soft iron cap, R, and inclosing the bar thus armed in a helix, P, made of eight or ten layers of No. 16 insulated copper wire, and connecting the helix with a bichromate battery.

The helix should extend to the ends of the soft iron caps, and it must be disconnected from the battery before withdrawing the magnet.

Another method consists in passing over the bar a helix, S, composed of ten layers of No. 16 insulated copper wire. This helix has an internal diameter of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch and a length of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

The helix, being connected with a strong battery, is drawn over the bar from one end to the other, and returned to the middle of the bar, when the battery should be disconnected.

These are easy methods of magnetization, and may be practiced by any one having the appliances, but unless a very powerful battery is used, the magnets will not possess the strength exhibited by magnets charged by a dynamo.

The telephone line wire should be insulated in the same manner as telegraph wires. For short lines a return wire is used. For long lines a ground connection is preferable. No. 12 galvanized iron wire is commonly used for telephone lines.

An explanation of the action of the telephone is found in Chap. XVIII., p. 477. The diaphragm is the armature of the magnet. The approach of the armature toward the magnet and its recession therefrom, under the influence of sound waves, alternately weakens and strengthens the magnet, and thus causes the generation in the coil surrounding the magnet of induced currents alternating in direction, and varying in strength according to the amplitude of the vibration of the diaphragm. These alternating currents pass over the line connecting the telephones, and through the coil of the distant telephone. Here the currents alternately augment and diminish the power of the magnet and cause an increase in its attraction for the diaphragm, or a partial release, according to the direction of the electrical impulse. The diaphragm of the receiving instrument is thus made to copy the motions of the transmitting diaphragm with sufficient completeness to reproduce through the agency of air vibrations sounds similar to those uttered in the transmitting telephone.

Owing to the small volume of sound realized in telephones arranged in this way, a microphonic transmitter is commonly used in connection with telephone lines.

THE TRANSMITTER.

The Blake telephonic transmitter, shown in Fig. 557, is now almost exclusively used in connection with the Bell telephone.

This transmitter is very efficient, notwithstanding the fact that there is nothing very delicate or fine about its construction.

It is generally attached in a vertical position to a board, which also supports the switches and other accessories. To the hinged cover of the box is secured the annular cast iron frame, A, in which is placed a 3 inch circular diaphragm, B,

made of common Russia iron of medium thickness, bound around the edges by a soft rubber band, stretched over it so that it covers about a quarter of an inch of its edge.

The diaphragm is held in place by a small clip just touching the rubber binding upon one edge, and by a steel spring upon the other edge, which is rubber tipped and touches the diaphragm about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch from the center with a pressure of several ounces. Short arms are cast on the ring, A, one at the bottom, the other at the top, and to the upper arm is attached a spring, which is riveted to the casting, C. This casting supports two delicate springs, D E (watch springs). The spring, D, has an insulated support, and is connected by a wire with the upper hinge of the box cover, the hinge being connected with the binding post, *d* at the top of the box.

The free end of the spring, D, rests against the diaphragm, and is provided with a convex platinum button, which is pressed by a highly polished carbon button inserted in a piece of brass weighing two or three pennyweights and fastened to the free end of the spring, E.

The spring, E, is in metallic contact with the casting, C, and the latter is in electrical communication with the frame, A, which is connected by a wire with the lower hinge of the box, and the hinge is connected with the binding post, *c*, by a wire that includes the primary wire of the small induction coil seen in the corner of the box. The secondary wires of the induction coil are connected with the binding posts, *a b*.

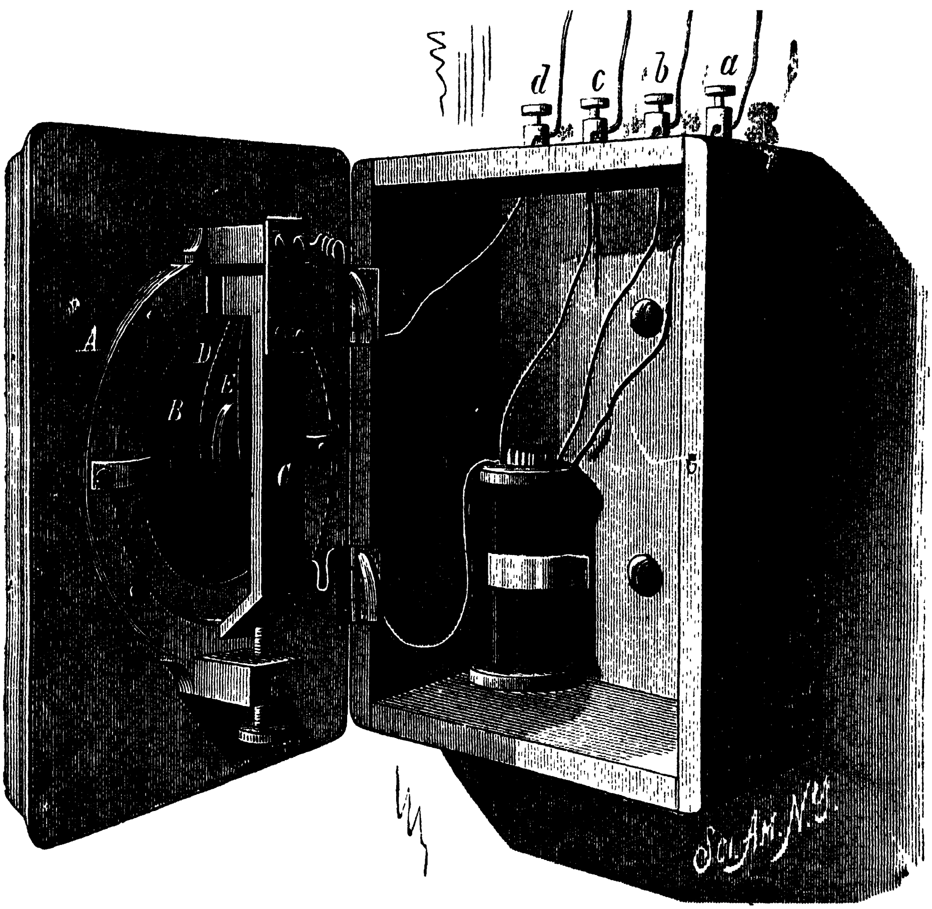
The inclined surface of the lower end of the casting is engaged by an adjusting screw which passes through the lower arm of the frame, A. By turning this screw one way or the other, the springs, D E, are made to press with more or less force upon the diaphragm, and the contact between the platinum button and the carbon is varied.

The binding posts, *c d*, are connected with a battery. The binding posts, *a b*, are connected with a telephone line, including the receiving telephones, usually of the Bell form.

The primary current passes through the springs, D E, and the primary wire of the induction coil. The vibrations

of the diaphragm vary the contact between the platinum button and the carbon, and produce a variation in the current which induces a corresponding current in the secondary wire of the induction coil and in the line including the telephones. A single cell of Leclanche battery is sufficient

FIG. 557.



The Blake Telephonic Transmitter.

to work this transmitter. It will be noticed that while the spring, D, is in contact with the diaphragm, the latter is insulated from everything else by the rubber binding and the rubber tip of the spring.

The box hinges are provided with springs soldered to one half, and pressing upon the other half to insure a good

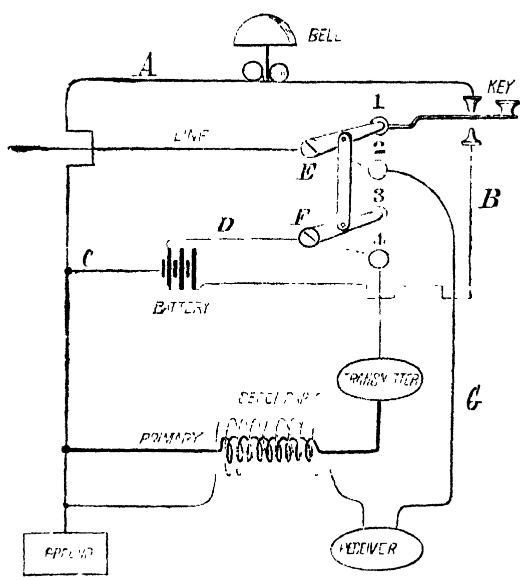
electrical contact. A magneto bell is generally employed in connection with this transmitter for calling.

For long distance telephony the Edison carbon button transmitter is superior to the Blake.

TELEPHONE CIRCUITS.

The annexed diagram shows all of the electrical connections for one end of a telephone line, both ends being

FIG. 558.



Circuits of the Telephone.

alike. The connections are shown in condition to call or receive a call. When a call is received, the current passes from the line through the switch, E, button, 1, key, top contact of the key, bell magnet, and ground wire, A, to the ground.

When the key is depressed to call a distant station, the key touches the lower contact, on the battery wire, B, sending the current through the button, 1, switch, E, and line to the bell and ground of the distant station. The current returns by the ground and wires, A C, to the battery.

After calling, the switch, E, is moved to button, 2, and

the switch, F, being connected with the switch, E, by an insulating connection is at the same time moved to button 4, as shown in dotted lines. Now the line connection is through the switch, E, button, 2, wire, G, receiver, the secondary wire of the induction coil to the ground.

The switch, F, when turned as described, completes the local circuit, the current passing from one cell of the battery through the wire, D, switch, F, button, 4, transmitter, primary of the induction coil ground wire, A, and wire, C.

The connections are now arranged for talking. Should the transmitter be of the class capable of withstanding a heavy current, the wire, D, will be connected so as to include all of the elements of the battery, and the wire, B, instead of being connected with the battery will be connected with the button, 3.

The diagram shows the connections adapted to the class of transmitters employing but a single battery element and to a line requiring several cells of battery to call. If a single cell of battery is sufficient to call, the wire, B, will be connected with button, 3.

When a magneto call is used, it is inserted in place of the bell.

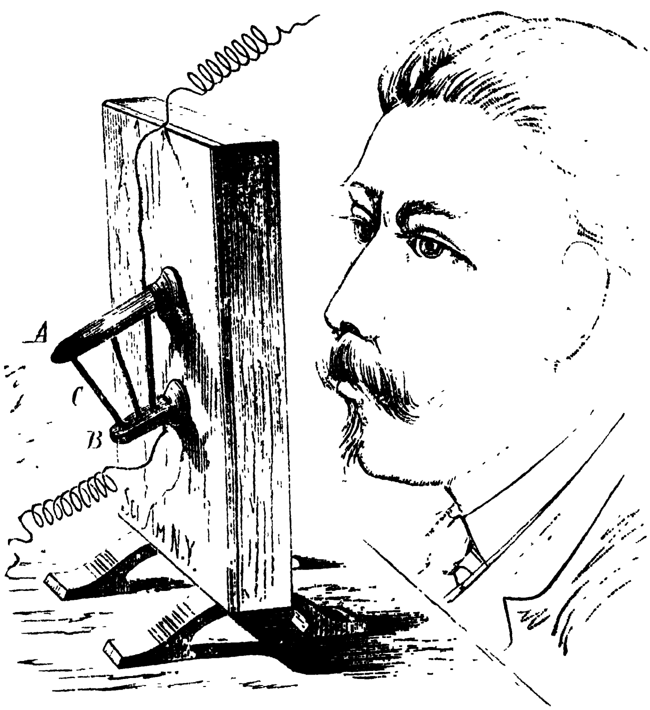
MICROPHONES.

The microphone shown in Fig. 559 has a wooden diaphragm one-eighth inch thick and four inches square, which is glued to a narrow frame supported by suitable legs. Two pieces of battery carbon, A B, are secured by means of sealing wax to the diaphragm about an inch apart and at equal distances from the center. They are both inclined downward at about the angle indicated in the engraving, say 30°. The carbon, A, is longer than the carbon, B, and has in its under surface three conical holes—made with a penknife point—which are large enough to receive the upper ends of the graphite pencils, C. The lower ends of the pencils rest in slight cavities in the lower carbon. The pencils, C, are small rods of electric light carbon sharpened at each end and placed loosely between the carbons; they are inclined at different angles, so that the motion of the

diaphragm, which would jar one of them, would simply move the others so as to transmit the sound properly. Battery wires, which are connected with a telephone, are attached, one to the carbon, A, the other to the carbon, B.

The diaphragm and its support in Fig. 560 is the same as that already described. The microphone shown in this figure

FIG. 559.

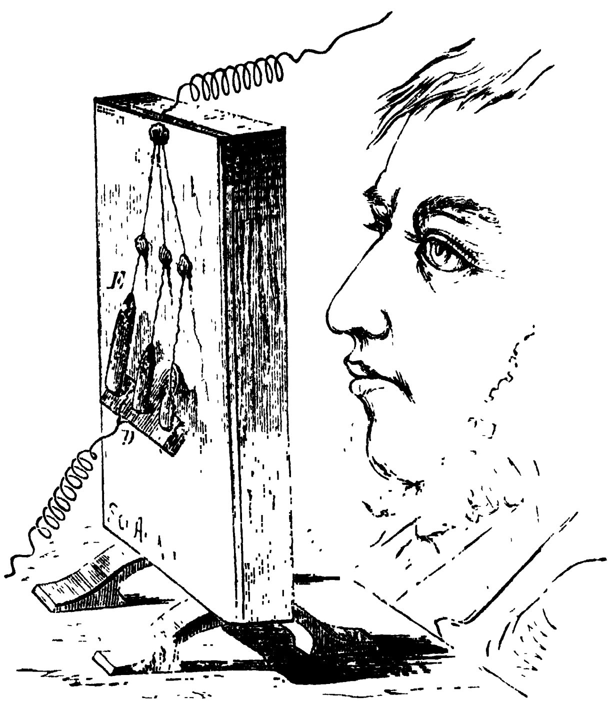


Microphone with Graphite Rods.

has a piece of battery carbon, D, secured in an inclined position to the diaphragm near the middle, by means of sealing wax. Three carbon pendants, E, of different sizes, are suspended by very fine wires, so that they rest upon the upper surface of the carbon, D. The three fine wires are all connected with one of the battery wires, and are fastened at suitable distances apart to the face of the diaphragm by a drop of sealing wax. A fine copper wire is wound around the carbon, D, and connected with the battery.

These instruments are used as transmitters; a Bell telephone is used as a receiver. By using a number of rods, pencils, or pendants instead of a single pencil, as in the Hughes microphone, much of the jarring is avoided, while it is capable of transmitting the sound of the ticking of a watch, the tramp of a fly or an ant, the crumpling of paper,

FIG. 560.



Microphone with Pendants.

whistling, instrumental and vocal music, and, under favorable conditions, articulate speech, whispering, etc.

ELECTRICAL MAGIC.

Electricity in its ordinary every-day uses surpasses all the feats of the ancient magi or modern prestidigitators. Sending light, heat, power, signals, and speech to a distance over wire, the phenomena of induction, the transfer of metals as in electro-metallurgy, and the numerous other

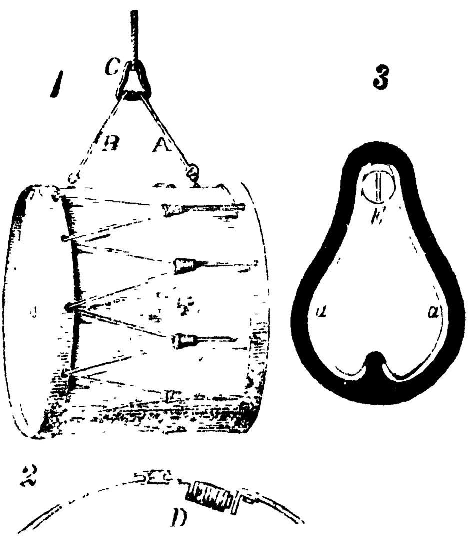
uses to which electricity is applied in the arts, are all truly mysterious.

The application of electricity to magical operations is quite common, but it is capable of more extended and more effective uses.

The few examples shown in the engravings are such as afford entertainment and give practice in the applications of electricity.

The mysterious drum, shown in Fig. 561, has been

FIG. 561.



Mysterious Drum.

constructed in various forms. It is designed to beat by means invisible and undiscoverable without removing the drum heads. The drum is suspended from what appears to be an ordinary hook, and the operative parts are concealed so as to be invisible either through the translucent heads or through the embouchure. The drum is suspended from the ring, C, by chains, A B, or by straps concealing metallic wires. The screw rings extending through the body of the drum communicate electrically with the magnet, D, which is placed so near the embouchure as to be incapable of being seen through it. The armature of the magnet

is supported very near its poles by an angle plate rigidly secured to the body of the drum, as shown at 2, Fig. 561. The chains, A B, touch metallic contact pieces, *a a*, embedded in the inner surface of the ring, C, which may be either wood or rubber. These contact pieces at their upper ends touch on opposite sides of the hook, E. This hook is divided vertically into two parts throughout its length, the two portions being separated by a thin piece of mica, as shown at 3, and bound together by a hard rubber knob at the outer end, and hard rubber ring or base-piece near the end inserted in the wall. The two halves of the hook are connected with battery wires leading to some distant point, and an interrupter worked by hand or clockwork is put in the electrical circuit. A wheel, notched according to the kind of call required, attached to the revolving spindle of a spring motor and touched by a contact spring, makes a good interrupter for this purpose.

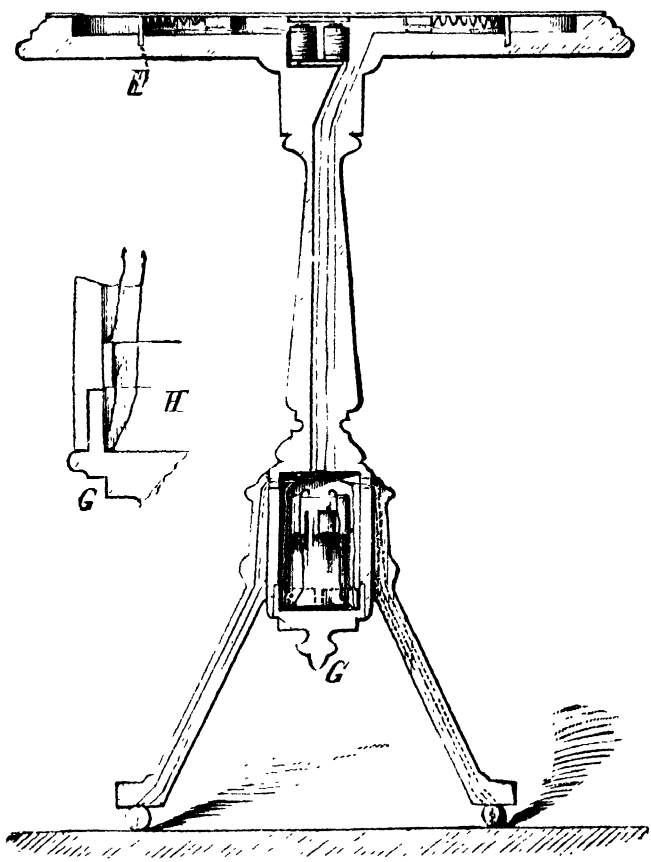
This device is puzzling to the uninitiated, as it is impossible to see how the results are obtained without dismembering the apparatus. By means of a spur in each heel, and wires extending under the garments to the hands, it is possible to transfer the drum from its hook to the finger and secure the same results, provided two long conducting plates or strips, to be touched by the spurs, are placed beneath the carpet, and connected with the battery and interrupter. The removal of the drum from the hook to the finger adds another element of mystery to the device.

Much that cannot be otherwise satisfactorily explained is charged to the supernatural. The phenomenal sounds said to be evoked from tables by the weird inhabitants of the spirit world may be very successfully imitated by means of simple electrical contrivance shown in Fig. 562, and not only may the raps be produced, but sepulchral voices may be heard from the face of the table.

The table top consists of two parts, the thicker portion being hollowed out, so as to form a circular cavity in the middle, surrounded by an annular cavity. The whole is covered with a top about one-eighth of an inch thick. The table standard is hollow, and chambered out sufficiently at

the lower end to receive a compactly made Leclanche battery, which rests in the cap, G, fitted to the lower end of the standard. From the battery two wires extend to springs in the cap, G, and these springs touch two semicircular pieces, H, of metal attached to the inner surface of the chamber containing the battery (see Fig. 562), so that when

FIG 562.



Rapping and Talking Table.

the battery is in place, one of its conductors will touch one of the pieces of metal, and the other spring will touch the other piece. The two semicircular pieces of metal are connected with two wires extending upward through the table standard, one wire being connected with a serrated metallic hoop, F, placed in the annular space in the table top; the

other wire is connected with one terminal of an electro-magnet whose other terminal is connected with a flat metallic ring attached to the thin portion of the table top and located immediately above and very near the serrated hoop, F, but not touching it. Now, by placing the hand flat upon that part of the thin cover of the annular space in the thicker portion of the table top, and pressing so as to spring the cover ever so little, the electrical circuit is closed and the electro-magnet draws down the armature which is attached to the thin table top near the poles of the magnet, but not touching them. This makes a loud rap, and when the electrical circuit is broken by removing the pressure, a similar rap is produced. The movement of the hand in this operation is imperceptible.

From each of the wires extending upward in the standard, a wire extends down one of the table legs, and terminates in a single point, having sufficient length to pass through a carpet and touch two plates of metal communicating with a transmitting telephone or with a telegraph key and battery. With the former the table answers as a receiving telephone, and the magnet will be more efficient for this purpose if it be polarized. When the key is used, the raps may be produced by some one operating the key at a point remote from the table. In either case a confederate is required.

By placing conductors under the carpet at different points, the table may be moved about to enhance the delusion.

Fig. 563 shows insects that appear to be animated when disturbed, and as they are similar in construction, the description of one will answer for both. The pot containing the plants upon which the insects are mounted is broken away in the engraving, to show the interior, and the dragon-fly is shown in section at 7, in Fig. 563. This is nothing more nor less than a vibrator-interrupter, made in the form of a dragon-fly, with mica wings attached to the vibratory spring and striped with asphaltum varnish, in imitation of nature.

The body of the fly consists of an iron wire wrapped for a part of its length with No. 30 silk-covered wire, forming

a small electro-magnet, whose armature, *b*, is attached to a spring forming a part of the back, and fastened at *c* to the wire forming the core of the magnet, by means of binding wire and jeweler's cement or sealing wax. One terminal of the magnet wire communicates through one of the legs of the fly with a wire running through the stalk of the plant to the carbon pole of a small Leclanche battery concealed

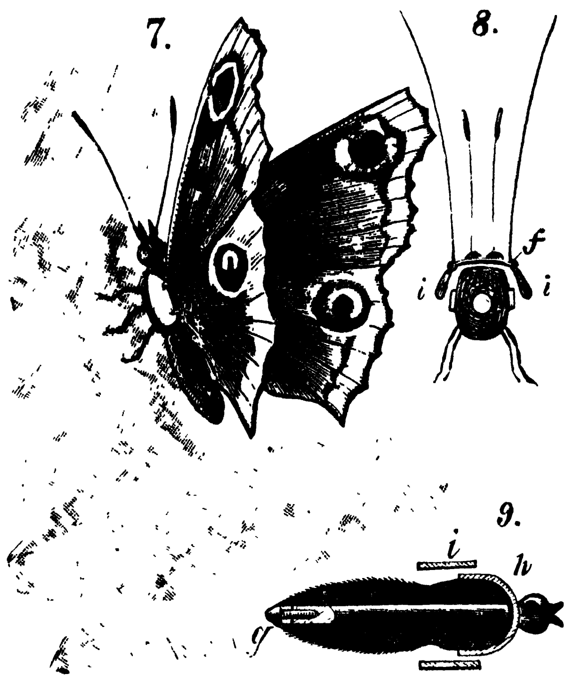
FIG. 503

Electrical Dragon-Fly.

in the flower pot. The other terminal of the magnet wire is connected with the vibrator spring at *c*. The free end of the vibrator spring extends from the armature, *b*, downward, and is provided with a platinum contact screw, *d*, which touches the contact spring, *e*, the latter being in electrical communication with a button on the under side of the flower pot cover, which is touched by a spring attached to the side of the pot. This spring is connected with a wire that extends

downward and terminates in several points disposed about a circle concentric with the bottom of the pot. The zinc pole of the battery is provided with a wire having several terminal points alternating with the points previously mentioned. The bottom of the pot is slightly concave, and contains a small quantity of mercury, which, in consequence of its great mobility, completes the electrical circuit between some of the wire terminals in the bottom of the

FIG. 564.



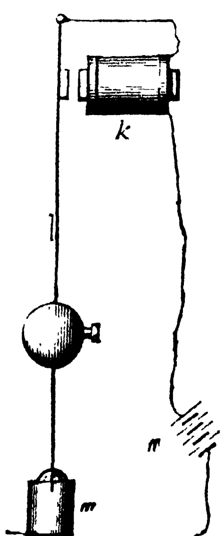
Electrical Butterfly.

pot when the latter is taken in the hand and moved ever so little.

The battery is of small size, the jar consisting of a common tumbler. When the device is taken in the hand, the wings, which are attached to the vibrator, spring immediately, tremble, and buzz in true insect fashion. If the plants and insects are finely made, they are sure to be taken in the hand for examination, when the latter will exhibit signs of life.

The butterfly shown in perspective at 7, Fig. 564, and in transverse and longitudinal section at 8 and 9 respectively, is intended to be placed upon lace curtains or on a picture frame. The body, as in the case of the dragon-fly, consists of an electro-magnet having its polar extremity, *h*, returned upon the magnet wire. The back of the butterfly consists of an iron shell swaged into the proper form and attached to the smaller end of the magnet by means of a screw, *g*. To this shell are pivoted on delicate pivots, *f*, two small armatures, *i*, which extend downward over the returned pole extension of the magnet. These armatures carry the natural wings of a butterfly, and as the pulsating electrical current runs through the magnet the wings are vibrated in accordance with the intervals of open and closed circuit.

FIG. 565.



Current Breaker.

The electrical impulses may be controlled by hand or by clockwork, or by means of an electric pendulum interrupter, shown in Fig. 565. The current which passes from the battery, *n*, through the butterfly, passes also through the magnet, *k*, of the interrupter, through the pendulum rod, *l*, and through the mercury contact cup, *m*. When the pendulum is drawn toward the magnet, the circuit is broken; when the pendulum is released the circuit is instantly closed, and the pendulum is drawn forward again. The electrical pulsations produced in this way move the wings of the butt rfly more or less rapidly, according to the length of the pendulum.

Three or four of these butterflies may be controlled by a single pendulum. These objects placed on a lace curtain are amusing and make very pr tty ornaments.

The fine wire forming the conductor may be white cotton-covered, which may be easily concealed in a lace curtain.

LANTERN PROJECTION.

As a means of illustration, nothing can excel projection by means of a good optical lantern. Not only can pictures and diagrams be shown clearly to a large assemblage, but apparatus of various kinds may be projected on a mammoth scale, many chemical actions may be exhibited, the phenomena of light, heat, electricity, and magnetism may be shown in various ways. In fact, there is scarcely a branch of physics that may not be illustrated in this way. The lantern is becoming deservedly popular in colleges and schools and for private use. Besides being of great use for general instruction, it affords a means of rational amusement and entertainment.

A poor lantern, like any other inferior piece of apparatus, is undesirable. For scientific work the lantern should have a triple condenser, a rectilinear objective, a swinging front for the vertical attachment, a calcium or electric light, polariscopic and microscopic attachments, an erecting prism, and an alum or water tank. Such an instrument may now be purchased for a reasonable price, so that there is no economy in making one's own instrument. It will, however, be found advantageous to make the attachments.

THE SCIENTIFIC USE OF THE TOY MAGIC LANTERN.

A toy magic lantern is generally considered as worthless as any piece of apparatus one can own. Usually, in these instruments, the source of light is unsatisfactory, the light is wasted, and the little light finally rendered available is passed through imperfect lenses, yielding results which are anything but pleasing. Generally, toy lanterns have been made without condensers, and almost without exception they are found to be of an odd size, which will not receive an ordinary lantern slide, so that the user must remain con-

tent with the daubs usually accompanying such instruments. Recently, however, some improvement seems to have been made in this direction. In looking about for a simple lantern, suitable for certain experimental work, a type of lantern was found which in cheapness, compactness, generally good design, finish and efficiency, is superior to many that were examined. Still it has a serious defect, that is, considerable spherical aberration; but this can be easily remedied by replacing the front lens of the objective—which is a double convex of four inch focus—with a meniscus (periscopic) spectacle lens of the same focus.

This lantern is shown in side elevation in Fig. 566 and in

FIG. 566.

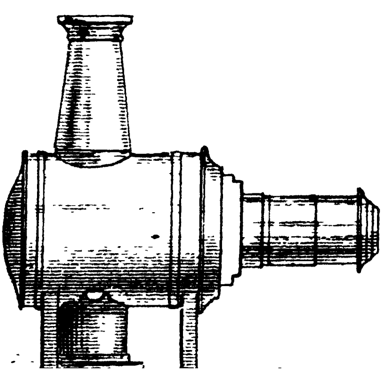
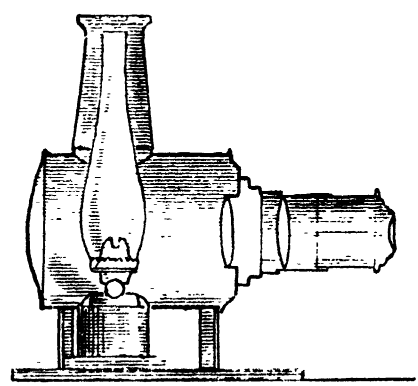


FIG. 567.

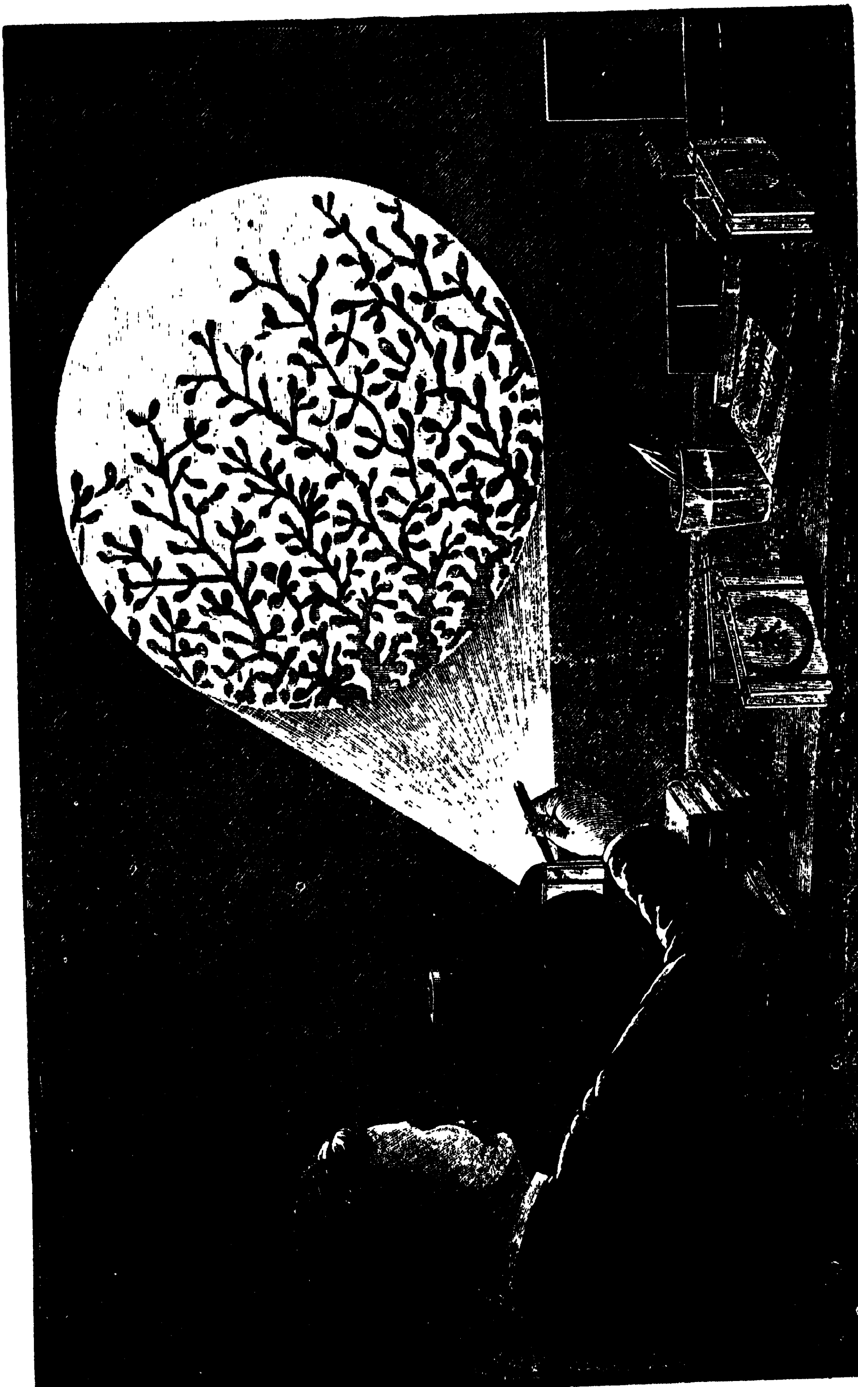


Simple Magic Lantern—Elevation and Section.

section in Fig. 567, respectively. It is made of several sizes, but the size which costs $3.75 or $4 is as small as can be used to advantage in the experiments illustrated in the annexed engravings.

The lantern is $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, including chimney; the cylindrical body is 5 inches in diameter and $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches long. The back of the body is closed by a spun concave reflector. The condenser is a double convex lens $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter and 4 inches focus. The rear lens of the objective is a double convex, $2\frac{3}{8}$ inches diameter and $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches focus, and the front lens is, as already stated, 4 inches focus and its diameter

PLATE VIII.

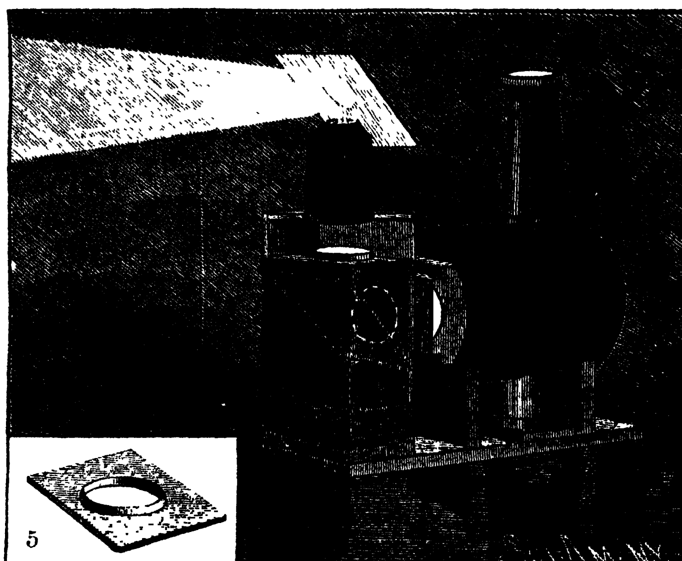


Projection of Cohesion Figures, and Other Experiments.

is $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches. The optical combination is not the best that can be devised, but it answers a very good purpose.

The lamp has a kerosene burner of approved type, and is provided with a tall chimney, which insures perfect combustion and a white light. The reservoir of the lamp, as well as the objective tube and lantern chimney, are nickel plated. The space in which slides are introduced is $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch too narrow for average slides, but, if desirable, a clever tinsmith can correct this in a very short time.

Fig. 568.



Vertical Attachment

It is not intended to treat of the projection of pictures with this instrument; but it may be said, in passing, that the lantern, when altered as suggested, projects a very good picture, five or six feet in diameter. A little camphor added to the kerosene increases the light perceptibly, and a clean chimney and clean lenses go a long way in the utilization of the light.

The number of interesting experiments which may be successfully performed with this little lantern is surprising. Certainly a long evening of rational and instructive amuse-

ment may be gotten out of the lantern with little expense beyond the cost of the instrument itself, and with very little trouble.

The production of cohesion figures on the screen is a simple and interesting experiment. Between two glass plates of a width suitable for the lantern is placed a small amount of vaseline, either plain or colored with alkanine or aniline. The plates are pressed together until all of the air is expelled, and a thin film of vaseline remains. The glasses are then clamped together by means of two stout rubber bands.

The slide thus prepared is placed in the lantern, and the

FIG. 569.

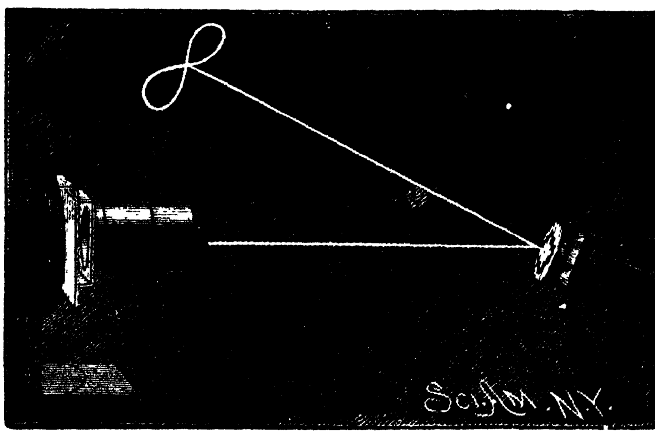
Arrangement for Projecting Apparatus.

point of a knife blade is introduced between the upper corners of the glass plates. Upon the smallest separation of the plates, arborescent figures will appear on the screen, which will grow as the plates are further separated, appearing, as shown in Plate VIII., like a growth of cactus or fern. On removing the knife blade, the plates will be drawn together by the rubber bands, and the figures will disappear. The experiment may be repeated again and again with the same charge of vaseline, but it will in time become so thin as to require renewal.

In Fig. 568 is shown an attachment for converting the instrument into a vertical lantern. The objective is remov-

ed from the lantern, and a cigar box of suitable height is arranged with its open side next the front of the lantern. In the box opposite the condenser of the lantern is arranged a piece of ordinary looking glass at an angle of 45°. In its top is made a hole for receiving the objective. Inside, an inch and a half from its upper end, is arranged a horizontal transparent glass plate, and above this plate the box is cut away diagonally across the corners, leaving only material enough in the end to hold the objective. A second mirror, arranged parallel with the first, is supported over the end of the objective and serves to

FIG. 570.



The Opeidoscope.

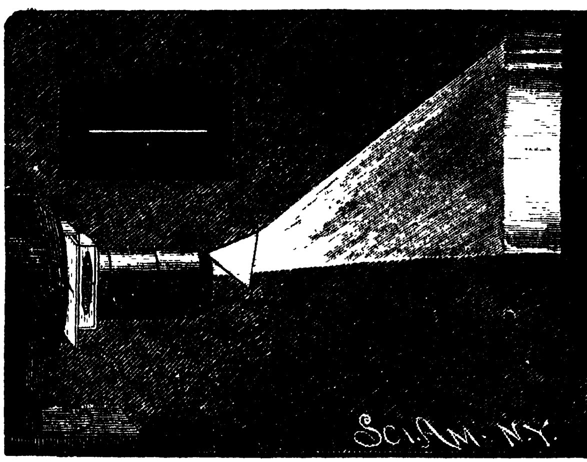
throw the image on the wall. If the experimenter will be satisfied with images on the ceiling, the second mirror may be dispensed with.

The tank shown at 5, Fig. 568, is designed to hold various liquids used in experiments in the vertical lantern. It consists of a plate of glass to which is secured a ring of tin, by means of a cement composed of pitch, gutta percha, and shellac, equal parts, melted together. In this tank may be placed clean water. A cambric needle, carefully laid on its side on the surface of the water, will float, and the needle and depression in the water formed by the needle will show plainly on the screen. If the needle be magnetized, it may of course be attracted and repelled by a magnet. A few

bits of gum camphor thrown on clean water will move about in a curious way. A few drops of a solution of camphor in benzole, dropped on the water, yield very interesting results. Curious effects are produced by a drop of some of the essential oils. The oils of cinnamon, coriander, and lavender are examples. In Fig. 569 is shown the method of projecting a piece of apparatus; in the present case, a radiometer. The objective is removed from the lantern, and supported a short distance in front of it, and the apparatus is placed between the lantern and the objective.

In the case of the radiometer, the heat of the lantern

FIG. 571.



Projecting the Spectrum.

causes the radiometer to revolve, so that it is seen in motion on the screen.

In Fig. 570 is shown a simple device, known as the opeidoscope. It consists of a short paper tube, having a thin piece of rubber stretched over it and tied. A small piece of mirror is cemented to the center of the rubber.

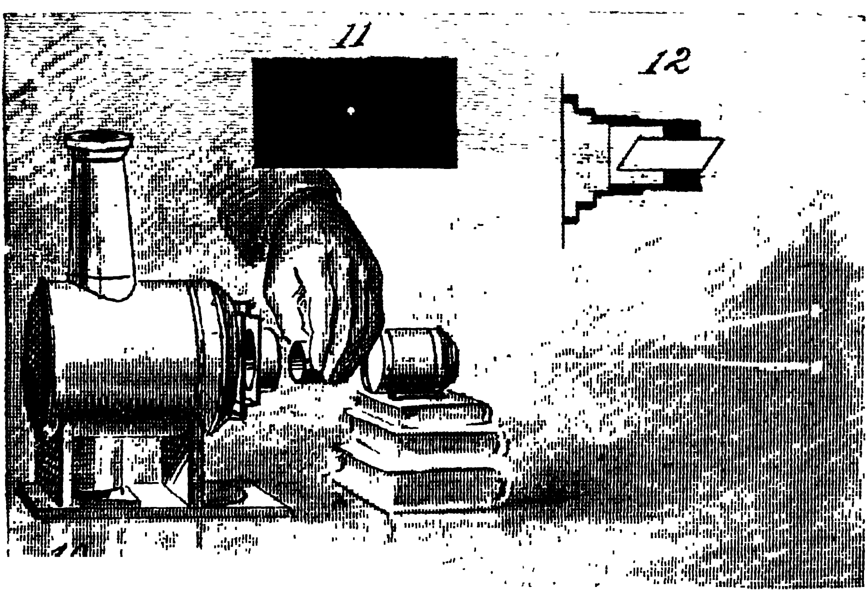
The perforated card shown in the corner of the engraving is inserted in the lantern, and a pencil of light is allowed to fall on the mirror, and when different notes are sung into the open end of the paper tube, the reflected pencil of light will form intricate figures on the wall.

In Fig. 571 is shown the method of projecting the spec-

trum. The card shown above the lantern has a central longitudinal slit about three-sixteenths inch wide. This card is inserted in the lantern, and the slit is focused on the screen. An ordinary glass prism is now placed in front of the objective, and turned until the best effects are secured.

In Fig. 572 is shown an experiment in double refraction. The perforated card shown at 11 is inserted in the lantern, and the objective is arranged as described in connection with Fig. 569. The aperture of the card is focused on the

FIG. 572.



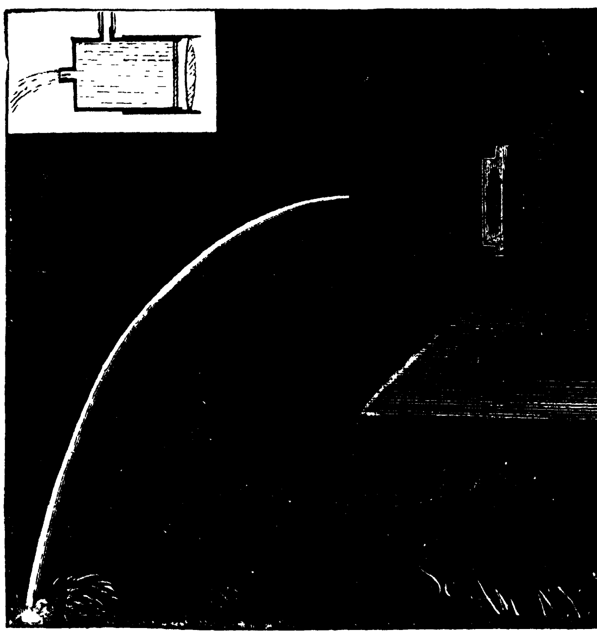
Double Refraction.

screen, and a crystal of Iceland spar is placed between the lantern and the objective. Two images of the aperture of the card will appear on the screen, showing that the ray has been divided or doubly refracted by the spar. A permanent mounting for the spar may be arranged as shown at 12, the spar being mounted in a cork fitted to a tube adapted to the lantern front.

In Fig. 573 is shown a device for producing a luminous fountain. A tube is fitted to the rear half of the objective tube and closed at the rear end by a glass disk, cemented in

by means of the cement above described. The front end of the tube is closed, with the exception of an orifice three-eighths inch in diameter, in which is inserted a smooth tube about one-half inch long. A nipple projects from one side of the fountain tube, for receiving the rubber supply pipe, which may either be connected with the house water supply or it may be used as a siphon, taking water from an elevated pail or tank. Only a small head is necessary to secure the

FIG. 573.



Luminous Fountain.

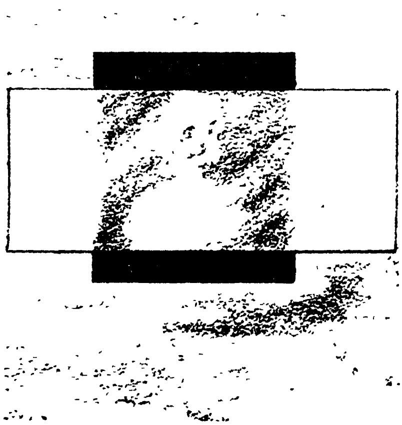
desired results. The stream will be illuminated throughout its entire length, if a smooth flow of water is secured, and it may be tinted by inserting colored plates of glass in the slide receiver.

In Fig. 574 are shown some curious effects of refraction. A portrait is placed in the lantern, and in front of it is placed a piece of wrinkled window glass, which is slowly moved back and forth, the curved surfaces of the glass producing distortions of the face which are sometimes ludicrous.

In Fig. 575 is shown a kaleidotrope, which illustrates persistence of vision. A card having several circles of small perforations, say one-eighth inch, is cemented at its center to one end of a short spiral spring, the opposite end of the spring being cemented to a plate of glass which fits in the lantern. By placing this slide in the lantern and striking the card so as to cause it to vibrate in different directions, a great variety of curves will be described on the screen by the light spots, and owing to the persistence of vision, these curves will be seen as continuous lines.

A disk of perforated cardboard or tin pivoted centrally to a plate of the same material, as shown in Fig. 576, exhibits a certain phase of interference when it is placed in the lantern and the disk is revolved slowly. This is a very simple device, but it is well worth the trouble of making.

FIG. 574.



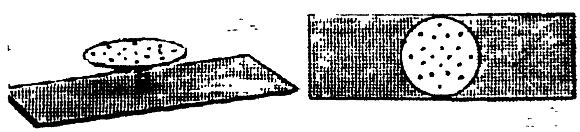
Refraction.

Fig. 577 shows a cardboard disk provided with radial slots, and pivoted on the end of a handle. It is designed to be whirled in front of the lantern tube, to interrupt the light beam, to show the effects of intermittent light on moving objects. The slide shown in Fig. 578 is designed to show the tiring of the eye, by the observation of a semicircular light spot on the screen, for a considerable length of time, then quickly providing a similar spot, having the same illumination, for comparison.

This slide is made by cutting in a slip of pasteboard two semicircular holes, with a bar between, then arranging a card to cover the lower semicircular hole, while the upper one is open. The card is attached to one end of an elastic band, the other end of the band being fastened to the pasteboard slip. The card is provided with a string, by which it may be held in place over the lower aperture of the slip. After the slide is exposed in this condition for a

few seconds, and the eye becomes wearied by viewing the white spot on the screen, the card is released, and the rubber withdraws it from the lower semicircular aperture, when both halves of the circle will appear, and although they are equally illuminated, the half longest on the screen will appear much darker than the other. The slide shown at 19 and 20, Fig. 579, is designed to illustrate the wave theory of light. The plate, 20, which fits the lantern, is made of a glass photographic negative plate, exposed and developed to render it opaque. A number of parallel scratches are formed one-eighth inch apart in the film by means of a large needle. The slide, 19, should be of the same width as the plate, 20, but three or four times as long. Upon this slide, which is also a piece of negative glass, is scratched a sinuous line, covering about one-third the width

FIG. 575.



Kaleidotrope.

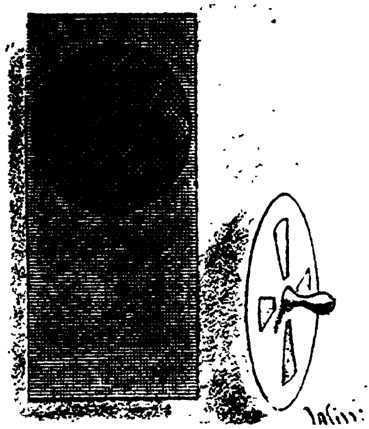
of the plate. This line is easily made by the aid of a sheet metal pattern laid out by means of compasses. By placing the plate with the parallel scratches in the lantern, and moving the slide over it, a series of dots, representing ether particles, will be seen to move up and down on the screen without advancing, but the waves formed by the dots move on.

At 21, Plate VIII., is shown a device for illustrating the compression and rarefaction of air in sound waves. This slide differs from the other in having a single straight slit on one glass, and on the other glass a series of sinuous slits gradually advancing in position in the series. By moving the long plate over the short one, series of dots representing air particles will be seen to advance toward and recede from each other.

At 22 is shown a vertical tank which is thin enough to

enter in the place of a slide in the lantern. This tank is formed of two plates of glass and a segment of a fruit jar packing ring. If one ring is not thick enough, two may be used. The rings are coated on opposite sides with rubber cement, and immediately placed in position, and the glasses are bound together by means of stout thread or, better, fine wire.

FIGS. 576 AND 577.

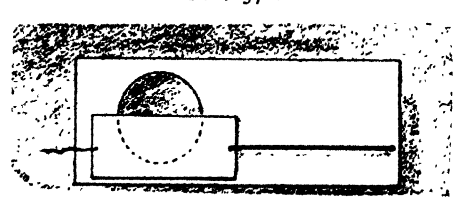


Perforated Tin and Apertured Disk.

The following are, in brief, some of the experiments to be tried with this tank. Place in it clean water, and while it is in the lantern drop in a small quantity of ink.

Try alcohol or glycerine in water, in the same way. Put in a weak solution of nitrate of silver, add a small drop of solution of common salt. To a weak solution of blue litmus add a little vinegar or other acid. The solution turns red; add a little ammonia, and the solution again becomes blue. These are striking experiments, and there are many others equally good. By placing two wires in the tank, filled with acidulated water, as at 24, and attaching a battery of sufficient power to the wires, the decomposition of water may be shown.

FIG. 578.



Slide showing the Tiring of the Eye.

At 25, Plate VIII., is shown a device for exhibiting refraction. A card, having a slit one-sixteenth of an inch wide and about two inches long, is placed in the lantern, and in front of it is held a strip of plate glass. So long as the glass is parallel with the card, no effect is produced; but when the glass is held at an angle with the face of the card, the line of light passing through the slit is bent aside or refracted.

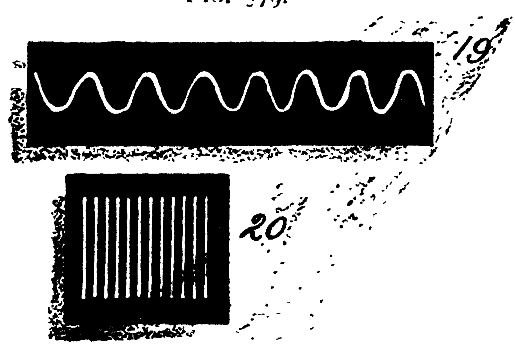
Magnetic curves (26) are shown on the screen by placing the magnet on the vertical attachment, placing on the magnet a glass plate, sprinkling on the glass a few iron filings, and then gently tapping the glass to cause them to arrange themselves in curves.

The chemical thermometer (27) is projected after warming it until it is quite blue, then dipping it into a glass of cold water in the field of the lantern. The changes from blue to pink are very pretty. The change begins at the outside.

By coating glasses with solutions of various salts, crystallization may be seen in progress on the screen.

By means of a simple magnetic needle mounted on a

FIG. 579.



Light-Wave Slide.

point cemented to a glass plate, and used in the vertical attachment, various experiments in magnetism may be performed.

No attempt has been made to treat the subject exhaustively, but enough has been suggested to show that a considerable amount of experimentation may be done with a cheap lantern and easily made accessories.

MICROSCOPIC PROJECTION.

The toy lantern, and the inexpensive microscope described in previous chapters, are pressed into the service of microscopic projection, the lantern serving as the illuminator, the microscope stand as a support for the object, and the eyepiece of the microscope as a projecting objective.

To arrange the microscope for projection, the focusing tube is withdrawn from its guide, the draw tube is removed from the focusing tube and inserted in the place of the latter, after being wrapped with one or two thicknesses of paper to make it fit. The eyepiece is now inserted bottom up in the draw tube, that is, with the eye lens next the stage of the microscope. The tube is then turned down into a horizontal position, as shown in the engraving (Fig. 580), an object of some kind is placed on the stage, and the lantern is arranged so as to project a bright, sharp image of the flame upon the back of the object. The illuminating power of the lamp may be increased by turning its flame edgewise or at angle of 45 .

A screen, preferably of white cardboard, is placed about five feet distant from the microscope, and the image is focused by sliding the draw tube. The room in which the microscope is used must be made as dark as possible. With these appliances, ordinary objects may be projected so as to be easily visible to twelve or fifteen persons. The nearer the scene is to the microscope, the brighter will be the image.

The eyepiece belonging to this microscope is of the negative kind, that is, the image is formed between the eye lens and the field lens, when the eyepiece is used in the regular way. Very good results may be secured by the use of a single lens. Either of the lenses of the eyepiece may be used by removing the other, but in this case the diaphragm must be taken out to allow the full beam of light to pass.

The objects that may be shown in this way are the larger animalcules found in stagnant water, parts of insects, sections of wood, stems, leaves, etc., crystals, woven fabrics, feathers, etc. The objects selected should be as thin as possible, and if unmounted should be pressed flat between two glasses. An inexpensive cell for containing objects in water may be made by pressing two plates of glass, one inch wide and three inches long, upon opposite sides of one or two segments of a rubber fruit jar ring, and binding the glasses together upon the rubber by means of very strong thread.

Some care is necessary in placing the microscope tube and lantern tube axially in line. It is necessary to sup-

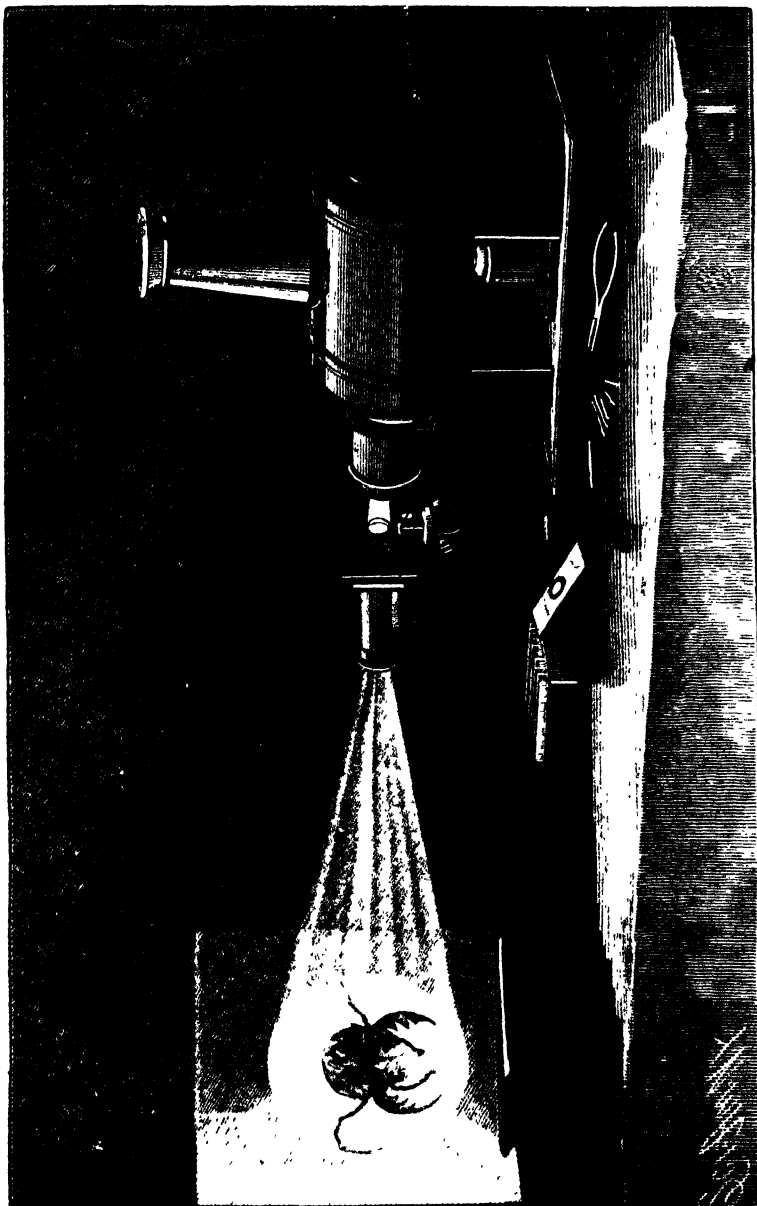


Fig. 580.

Microscopic Projection.

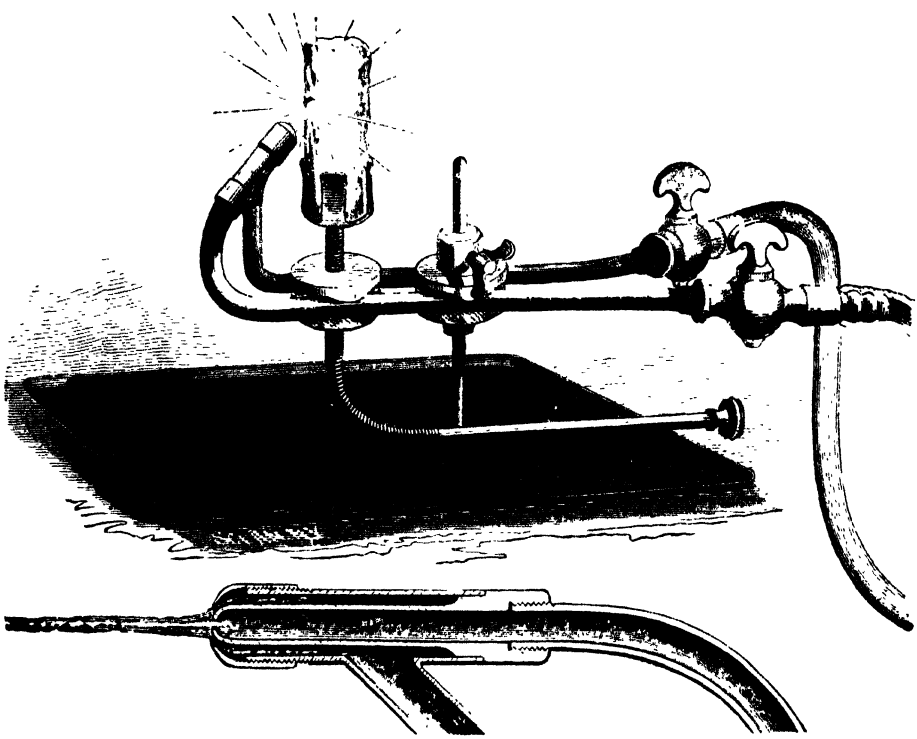
port the microscope at such a height as to cause the brightest part of the image of the flame to fall upon the object. A clear, sharp image may be produced in the man-

ner described, but of course its size is limited by the amount of light available. With a strong light, such as is used in larger lanterns, the size of the image may be greatly increased.

OXYHYDROGEN BURNER.

A small oxyhydrogen burner may be used to advantage in connection with the toy lantern. The concentric or annular form of blowpipe, in which the gases are mingled as

FIG. 551.



Annular Oxyhydrogen Burner.

they issue from their respective orifices, is perfectly safe, it being impossible for the gases to mix in the tubes or gas holders. In this burner the central or oxygen tube has a conical end with a central orifice 0·03 inch in diameter. The hydrogen tube is provided with an adjustable cap, having a central orifice 0·1 inch in diameter. The cap is conical internally and externally, and when properly adjusted, as shown in the sectional view, the thin space between the inter-

nal surface of the cap and the conical end of the oxygen tube forms a passage for the hydrogen, which directs it across the path of the jet of oxygen. By this simple device the gases are intimately mixed at the moment of ignition, and the result is a clear, intense light with no superfluous flame and with comparatively little free heat. The performance of the burner compares favorably with those that mix the gases inside, while it is perfectly safe, and may be used with a gas cylinder or bag of oxygen, and with ordinary illuminating gas at the usual pressure.

A simple and effective device for turning and elevating the lime holder is shown in the cut. It consists of a spiral spring soldered to the lime holder spindle, and secured to a rod extending to the back of the lantern. It is, in fact, a small use of the "flexible shaft." By turning the rod, the lime is turned and elevated.

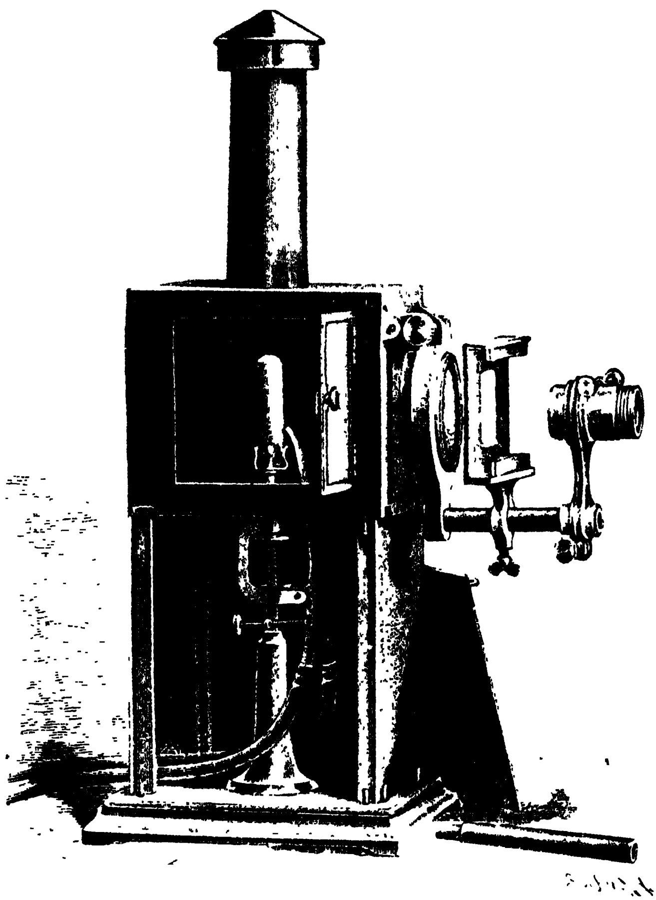
THE SCIENTIFIC LANTERN.

In lantern projection, as in all other scientific work, the best results can be obtained only by employing the best means. While a cheap lantern may have considerable utility, it cannot fully satisfy modern requirements in the line of scientific projection. In Fig. 582 is illustrated a lantern which is adapted to all kinds of projection, and which may be readily shifted from one kind of work to another. It is provided with an oxyhydrogen burner and with an electric lamp, either of which may be used at pleasure. It may be very quickly arranged as a vertical lantern, and all of the attachments are constructed so that they may be placed at once in the position of use without the necessity of alignment and adjustment in each case.

The frame of the lantern consists of cast iron end pieces having rectangular legs attached to the base. To the sheet iron top is attached a tall chimney, having a cowl at the upper end for confining the light. Opposite sides of the upper portion of the frame are provided with hinged sheet iron doors. The lower part of the lantern frame is provided with hinged removable doors, which may be used to close in the light.

The front is furnished with a plate hinged to swing in a vertical plane, and provided with a cell for containing the outer lens of the condenser. The axis of this lens cell coincides with that of a similar cell supported by the front end piece of the frame and containing the inner lenses of the

FIG. 52.



Scientific Lantern

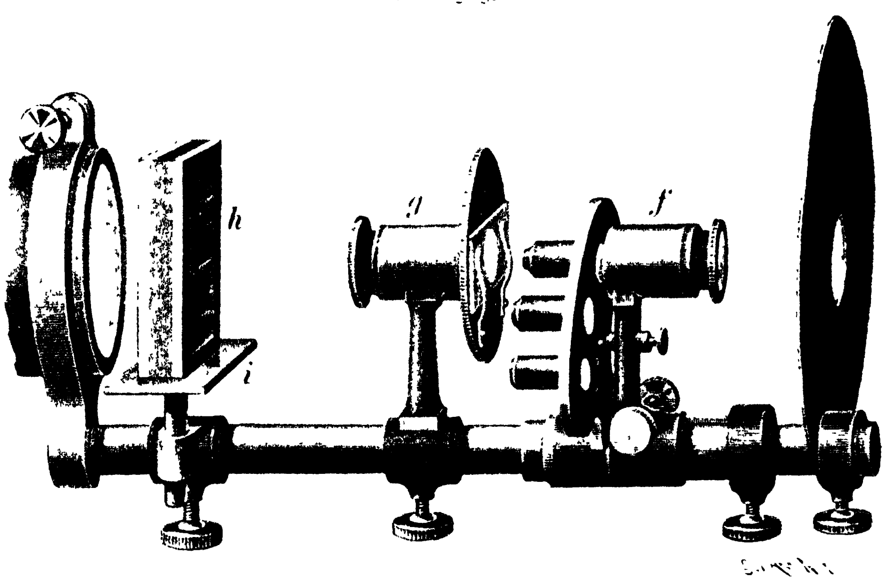
condenser. The inner lens of the condenser is a plano-convex, 4 inches in diameter and of 8 inch focus, arranged with its plane side toward the light. The two outer lenses are plano-convex, 5 inches in diameter and 8 inches focus, arranged with the convex faces adjoining. The distance between the lenses is 1/8 inch. The combined focal length

is about 2 inches, measured from the plane face of the rear lens.

Prof. A. K. Eaton, of Brooklyn, has devised a condenser in which the inner lens is a meniscus and the outer and larger ones are crossed lenses. It is used in many scientific lanterns and is very effective.

The outer or movable lens cell projects beyond the hinged plate, and receives a split ring provided with a shallow internal groove, which fits over a corresponding

Fig. 583.



Microscope Attachment

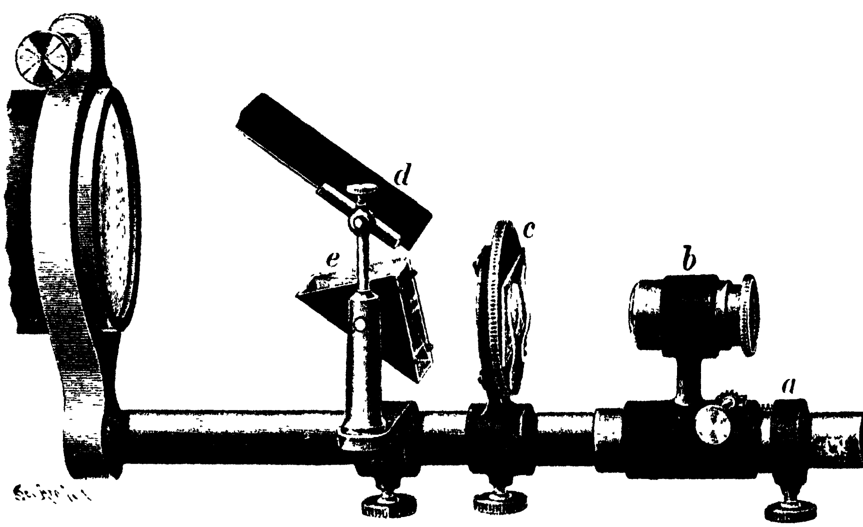
circumferential rib on the lens cell. This split ring has a tangent screw for drawing it together, so as to cause it to clamp the lens cell. It is also furnished with an ear, into which is screwed a bar parallel with the axis of the lens. To this bar are fitted the slide support, the supports of the projecting lenses, the apparatus for microscopic projection, the polariscope, the adjustable table for holding tanks, pieces of apparatus, etc.

As represented in Fig. 582 the lantern is arranged for projection of pictures, diagrams, and such pieces of apparatus as will go in the place of an ordinary lantern slide.

The objective is a one-quarter portrait lens of good quality. For the support of tanks and other vessels for projection the table, *i*, shown in Fig. 583, is used in place of the slide holder.

The attachments shown in Fig. 583 are employed for the projection of microscopic objects. The engraving shows the polariscope in place; but this may be removed by simply taking the short tubes which contain the prisms of the polarizer and analyzer out of the sleeves, *g f*. The stage is arranged so that it may be revolved either with or independ-

FIG. 584.



Lantern Polariscope.

ently of the polarizer, and the latter may be revolved independently of the stage. The objectives are supported by a movable plate, which swings so as to bring either of the objectives into the position of use. A small conically pointed spring bolt locks this plate in either of its three positions. When it is desired to use a larger objective, the plate may be swung below the supporting bar, when the objective may be inserted in the sleeve, *f*. This arrangement admits of applying a system of lenses for wide-angled crystals.

In the projection of microscopic or polariscopic objects

it is advisable to always interpose the alum cell or water tank, *h*, between the condenser and the Nicol prism or the object, to intercept the heat, and thus prevent injury to the prism or object.

The table, *i*, which supports the tank, *h*, is made adjustable as to height to accommodate different objects or pieces of apparatus. In front of the microscope attachment is supported a centrally apertured disk, which prevents stray light from reaching the screen.

The sleeve that supports the objective holder and the sleeve, *f*, slides on the tube, *a*, fitted to the support bar, and is provided with a pinion which meshes into the rack on the

FIG. 586.

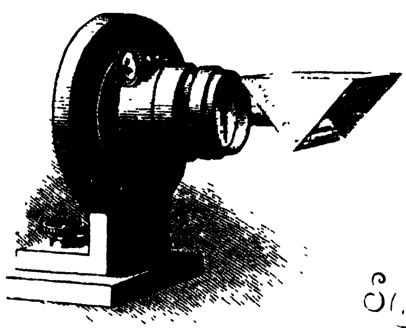
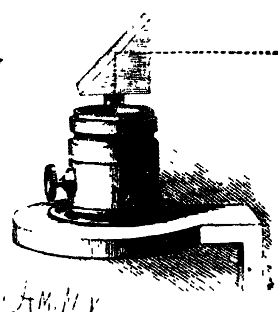


FIG. 585.



Application of the Ninety Degree Prism

tube, *a*. By means of this pinion the objectives, together with the sleeve, *f*, are moved out or in for focusing.

In Fig. 585 is represented a polariscope for large objects, which is constructed according to the plan of Delezenne, but modified by the writer so as to utilize a right-angled totally reflecting prism, such as is used for presenting objects right side up on the screen; also for throwing the beam horizontally from the vertical attachment, as will be described later on.

The black glass polarizing mirror, *d*, is arranged at the polarizing angle in the path of the cone of light proceeding from the condenser. Below the mirror, *d*, is supported the right-angled prism with its reflecting side parallel with the mirror, *d*. The beam of light thrown downward by the

black glass is thrown forward by the prism. A revoluble stage, *c*, and a tube, *d*, containing an objective and analyzing prism, are supported with their axes coincident with that of the light beam proceeding from the prism, *e*. Focusing is effected as in the other case. This arrangement is particularly adapted to the projection of designs in selenite or mica, mica cones, semi-cylinders, and specimens of strained glass.

There is an inappreciable loss resulting from the angle formed by the 90° sides of the prism with the incident and emergent beams. The polarizer works very perfectly and costs only a small fraction of the amount required to purchase a Nicol prism of the same capacity. It cannot, of course, be revolved; but the object and the analyzer can be turned, which is sufficient. Very good results can be secured by employing a plane mirror in place of the reflecting prism. The bar which projects from the front of the lantern is made in two sections, connected by a close-fitting bayonet joint to give it sufficient length to receive the various attachments. Its under surface is provided with a V-shaped groove for receiving V-shaped gibs, carried by the sleeves of the clamping screws and guided by slots in the sleeves. When it is desired to drop any attachment out of the way temporarily, the clamping screw may be loosened, and the attachment may be turned down below the supporting bar.

For such objects as must lie in a horizontal position when projected, the hinged plate which supports the outer half of the condenser is raised into a horizontal position, and a triangular casing containing a mirror is placed underneath it. The attachment is provided with short studs, which enter the front of the lantern and the hinged plate, and hold it in position. The reflecting prism (Fig. 585), or a plane mirror, is placed over the objective to direct the light to the screen.

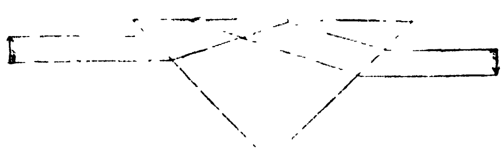
To prevent the escape of stray light, a wire frame is attached to the body of the lantern, so as to support a black cloth canopy, which covers the entire front of the lantern and extends downward below the support bar. It is provided with an aperture in front for the passage of the pro-

jected beam. In addition to this protection, the larger objectives may be provided with disks like that shown in Fig. 583. It may also be provided with a hollow cone, extending from the rear end of the objective toward the object.

These precautions in regard to the escape of light are particularly necessary in microscopic and polariscopic projection, which require a thoroughly darkened room. In the projection of plain microscopic objects, it is found advantageous to place a plano-convex lens of three-fourths inch focus behind the stage. In many cases a parallel beam of light is required for polarization. This may be secured by introducing into the cone of light a plano or double concave lens of the proper curvature.

An analyzer, formed of a series of thin glass plates, and

FIG. 587.



Course of the Rays through the Erecting Prism.

arranged to show both transmitted and reflected beams, is desirable. By a second reflection of the reflected beam it may be combined with the transmitted beam, showing that the reunion of the complementary colored beams produces white light.

In Figs. 585 and 586 are shown two applications of the 90° prism. In Fig. 586 it is shown in position for erecting the image produced by the lantern. The course of the rays is clearly indicated in Fig. 587.

The totally reflecting prism, when used to render the beam horizontal in a vertical lantern, is arranged as shown in Fig. 585; *i. e.*, with one of its faces at right angles to the beam, and with its reflecting face at an angle of 45° with the beam, or approximately so.

Probably the most desirable source of light for all pur-

poses is the oxyhydrogen or calcium light. The burner shown in Fig. 582 is an excellent one. It is provided with a platinum-tipped jet and is arranged for every adjustment. The lime cylinder can be revolved and raised or lowered. The jet may be adjusted relatively to the lime so as to secure the best results. As the gases are mixed inside the burner, they should be taken from tanks or cylinders in which considerable pressure is maintained. Gas bags are unsafe when used in connection with a burner of this kind.

Gas cylinders, when used with care, are safe. It is a good plan to test both the oxygen and hydrogen before connecting the cylinders with the burner, to see that neither of the cylinders contains an explosive mixture. This is easily done by means of test tubes or metallic tubes closed at one end. This tube is placed over the nipple of the coupling, and a small amount of gas is allowed to flow in. The gas is shut off and the tube is instantly closed; a lighted match is placed at the mouth of the tube, with the tube open. If the gas ignites and burns quickly at first and then goes out with a puff, it is hydrogen pure enough for use; but if the gas explodes when the match is applied, it should be tried again; if it explodes the second time, it shows that the mixture in the cylinder is explosive and should not be used.

When a match is applied to the tube containing oxygen, it simply burns brighter; no explosion occurs.

In using the oxyhydrogen light, the lime cylinder should be adjusted so that it will revolve at a uniform distance of about $\frac{1}{16}$ inch to $\frac{3}{32}$ inch from the tip of the burner. The hydrogen must be turned on first, lighted, and adjusted to form a flame that spreads out upon the lime, and is 2 or $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches high; the oxygen is then turned on until the light is at its full brightness and only a small fringe of red flame appears around the luminous part of the lime. The lime should be turned a part of a revolution from time to time, to present a new surface to the jet. When the light is to be extinguished, the oxygen is turned off first and then the hydrogen.

By moving the burner up or down or from right to left, the best position of the light for covering the screen can

readily be determined, and by moving it toward or away from the condenser, the correct position for the burner relative to the focus of the lantern can be secured. The burner must be moved forward when the screen is distant and in the opposite direction when the screen is near. If a soft lime cylinder is used, the jet is liable to make a cavity in it, which will cause the flame to shoot out toward the condenser. This frequently causes the breaking of the condenser, especially when the burner is near the condenser. If the lime is apt to pit, it should be frequently turned, so as to bring a new surface opposite the burner, and the gases should be turned off, so as to diminish the force of the jet.

Some lantern users place a thin film of mica $\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ inch distant from the condenser, to prevent the flame from striking the condenser.

LANTERN EXPERIMENTS.

The engravings represent a few examples of the projection of simple physical experiments upon the screen. Besides a lantern, a few glass tanks with parallel sides will be required. These are preferably, but not necessarily, made of three pieces of plate glass, one a thick piece, having the shape of the cavity cut out of it, the others simply flat pieces, attached to the opposite sides of the first by means of marine glue or other suitable cement.

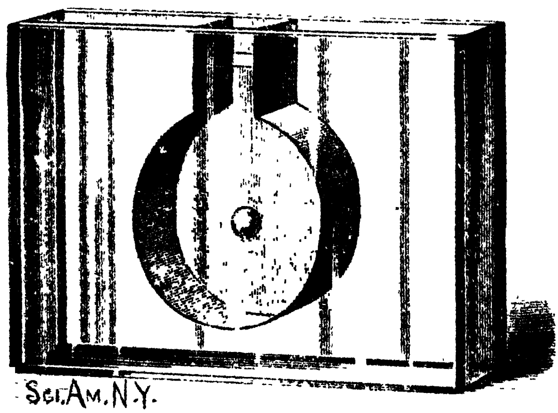
A cell made of plates of glass clamped on opposite sides of a bent rubber strip serves a good purpose. It is a great convenience to have several of each kind, so that preparations for projection may be made at leisure.

In Fig. 588 is shown the well-known experiment illustrating cohesion. In the tank is placed a mixture of alcohol and water, having the same specific gravity as olive oil. Into the mixture is very carefully introduced a globule of olive oil, which may be colored or not. The oil assumes a perfectly spherical form, and produces a very interesting image on the screen.

In Fig. 589 is shown the method of projecting the experiment in which the volume of equal parts of alcohol and water is less when they are combined than it is when they

are separate. The tank has a large chamber with a narrow neck. The chamber is divided in the center by a removable partition having soft rubber edges. Water is introduced

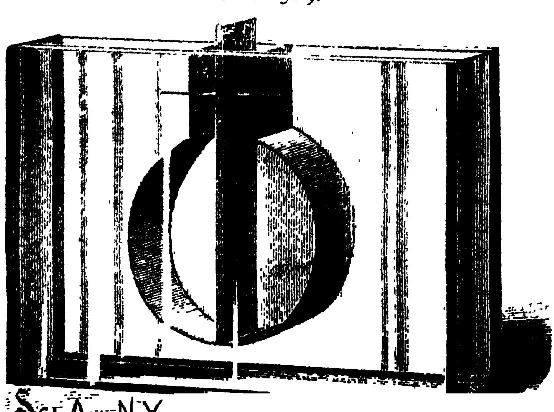
FIG. 588.



Cohesion.

into one division of the chamber, and slightly colored alcohol is placed in the other division. The water and the alcohol are level with a mark on the glass. On turning the partition, the water and alcohol mix, and the level of the

FIG. 589.

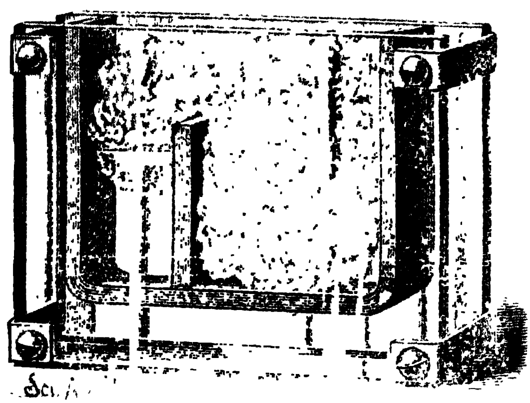


Reduction of Volume by Mixture.

mixture immediately falls some distance below the mark on the glass. After a thorough mixture of the liquids, the partition may be replaced in its first position.

By arranging a tank with a partition near one end, as shown in Fig. 590, the experiment in which a large amount of cotton is introduced into a vessel filled with alcohol,

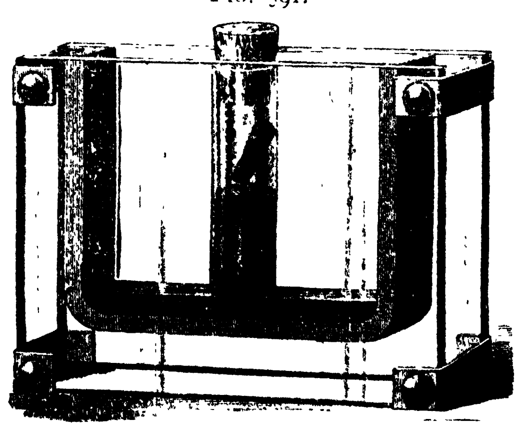
FIG. 590.



Cotton and Alcohol Experiment.

without causing it to overflow, may be repeated so as to show it on the screen. The smaller compartment of the tank is filled with alcohol, and in the larger compartment is placed a quantity of loose cotton. This is gradually trans-

FIG. 591.



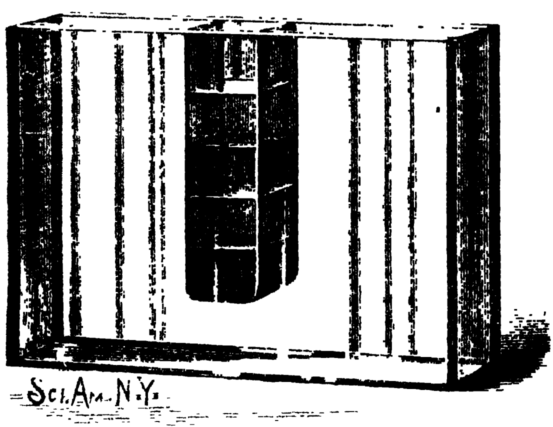
Absorption of Gas by Charcoal.

ferred from the larger to the smaller compartment, by means of a pair of fine tweezers, without causing the alcohol to overflow.

The absorption of gases by charcoal is readily shown in the manner illustrated in Fig. 591. A glass tube, open at both ends, is dipped in mercury contained in the bottom of the tank. A cork is fitted to the upper end of the tube. Carbonic acid is poured into the tube, then a piece of freshly heated charcoal is dropped in, and the cork is instantly replaced. The charcoal absorbs the gas rapidly, creating a partial vacuum, which causes the mercury to rise in the tube to a considerable height.

In Fig. 592 is shown a tank containing four liquids of different densities, the densities decreasing from the bottom

FIG. 592



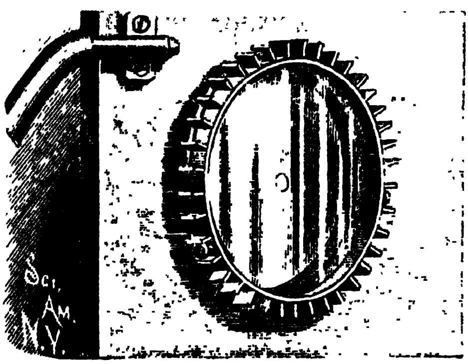
Equilibrium of Liquids

upward. This is simply the well known experiment of the "vial of four elements." The liquids are mercury, a saturated solution of carbonate of potash in water, colored alcohol, and kerosene oil. This simple experiment is very interesting when performed in the usual way; but when it is projected upon the screen, the struggle of the different liquids to regain equilibrium, after having been thoroughly stirred up, is striking.

A simple and efficient rotator, in which the means of communicating rotary motion does not appear on the screen, is shown in Figs. 593 and 594. In this apparatus a glass wheel, provided with a brass rim, is furnished with a shaft

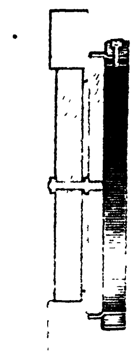
which turns in a hole bored in the center of a thick glass supporting disk. The brass rim of the wheel is provided with a series of radial vanes, also with three clamping screws bearing on springs in the interior of the rim for clamping the objects to be rotated. A nozzle attached to

FIG. 593.



Rotator for the Lantern.

FIG. 594.

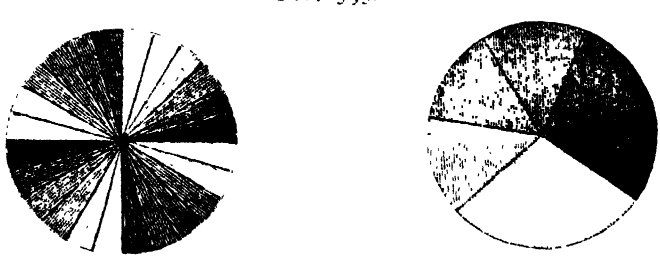


Section of Rotator.

the back piece is arranged to direct a jet of air upon the vanes, and thus cause the glass wheel to revolve. A Fletcher blowpipe bellows furnishes a suitable blast for this purpose.

To the rim of the glass wheel are fitted disks for blend-

FIG. 595.

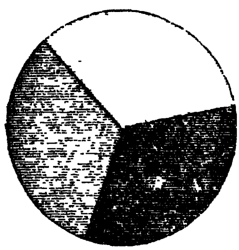


Newton's Disks.

ing colors Among these are Newton's disks, Fig. 595, in one of which the colors of the spectrum are four times repeated, also a Brewster's disk. These disks are made by attaching colored films of gelatine to glass, or by tinting the glass by means of colored lacquer. The rotator is also pro-

vided with a circular cell filled with the liquids of different densities, to which allusion has been made in a previous article. This cell, when at rest, appears as in Fig. 597, and when in motion as in Fig. 598, the different liquids being compelled to assume certain relations with each other by centrifugal force, the heavier liquid, *a*, taking the position as far from the center of rotation as possible, the liquids, *b*, *c*, *d*, arranging themselves in the order of their densities.

FIG. 596.



Brewster's Disk

The lantern slide shown in Fig. 599 forms a beautiful object for projection on a screen. The slide, which is fitted to the lantern, has a circular aperture for the passage of light, and is provided with two springs for holding two pieces of plate glass connected together with Canada balsam. The upper and inner corners of the glass are beveled up to within a short distance of the ends, forming a groove or trough for the reception of an aqueous solution of some of the aniline colors. A lever carrying a pointed knife for separating the glasses is pivoted in the upper portion of the slide. At the ends of the glasses the

FIG. 597.

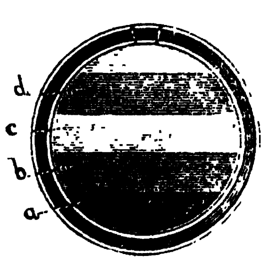
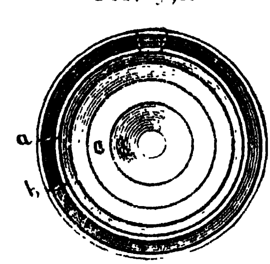


FIG. 598.



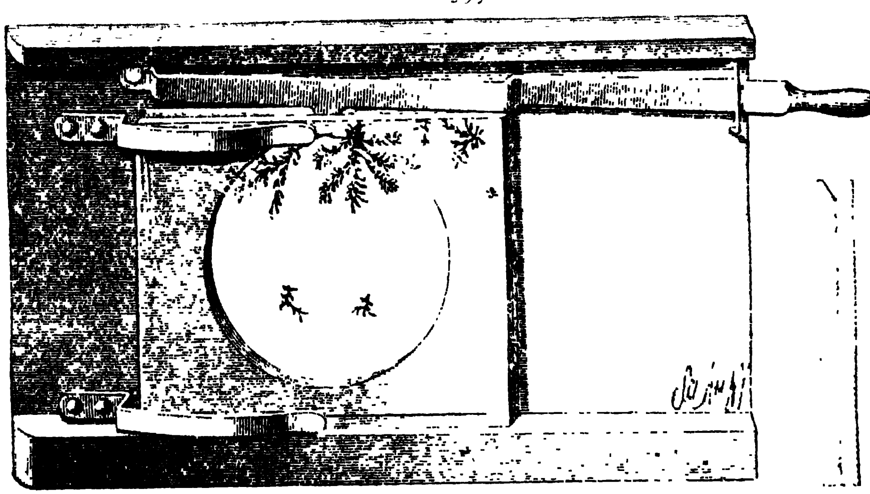
Action of Centrifugal Force on Liquids.

two joining edges are beveled—as shown in the small detail view—to receive a portion of the surplus balsam pressed from between the glasses. This extra balsam prevents the entrance of air from the ends of the glasses.

The groove formed between the upper edges of the glasses being freed from balsam, is filled by means of a pipette

with a strong aqueous solution of one of the more brilliant aniline colors, and the slide is placed in the lantern. Now, by gradually pressing down the lever, the glasses are separated by the entrance of the knife between their edges. The arborescent forms grow downward in the slide, and the aniline color fills them, while upon the screen huge ferns and cacti grow up with great rapidity. Any of the brighter aniline colors will answer, but green seems the most appropriate, as the exquisite forms that appear on the screen resemble leaves and vegetation more than anything else.

FIG. 599



Lantern Slide for projecting Arborescent Forms.

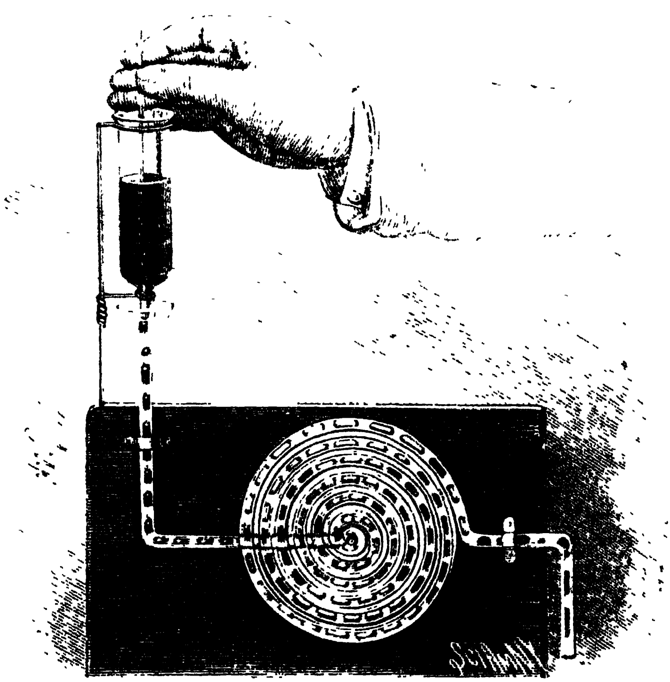
Without the application of color, the balsam yields images which closely resemble richly embossed white satin, the form of the figures being substantially like those shown in the engravings. Any viscid substance such as vaseline or lard will exhibit this phenomenon, but the balsam gives the best results.

The annexed engraving shows an inexpensive and very simple and effective device for exhibiting the action of the circulating fountain upon a screen. It consists of a glass tube of small diameter bent into the form of a volute, with the inner end of the tube extended laterally, and then bent vertically and provided with a funnel at the upper extrem-

ity. The tube at the outer end of the spiral is bent outward radially, then downward at right angles. The tube thus bent is mounted on a board having a circular aperture a little larger than the spiral, so that the entire spiral may be strongly illuminated, while the ends of the tube leading to and from the spiral are concealed by the board.

Above the funnel is supported a reservoir with a fine ajutage, the reservoir being provided with a pointed

FIG. 600.



Circulating Fountain for Projection.

wooden rod which extends down into the tube at the lower end and forms a valve for regulating the flow of liquid.

The liquid employed is water to which has been added some coloring matter, such as aniline blue, red, or green. A few drops of aniline red ink answers for this purpose.

The flow of the liquid is started by loosening the valve, so that the water drops regularly into the funnel of the tube below. The drops should fall so as to include air spaces between them. The liquid, as it issues from the down-

wardly turned end of the spiral, is received in a cup, by which it may be returned to the reservoir to be used again.

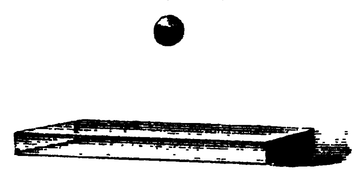
When it is desired to accelerate the motion of the liquid in the tube, a short rubber pipe is connected with the downwardly turned end of the glass tube.

The glass tube is about one-sixteenth inch internal diameter, and the spiral is three and one-half inches in diameter.

When the fountain is in operation, the material of the spiral appears to revolve, but each convolution at a different rate of speed, owing to its increasing diameter. When projected with a good lantern and a strong light, it becomes a very interesting object.

The experiment illustrated in Fig. 601 shows the great elasticity of certain solid bodies and the almost total want of elasticity in other solid bodies. This experiment is introduced here mainly on account of its adaptability to projection with a lantern. A thick plate of glass, a small slab of marble, or better, a bar of tempered steel, is supported so that its upper surface appears in the field of the lantern. A small glass ball, or a $\frac{3}{8}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ inch hardened, ground, and polished steel ball, such as is made by the Simonds Manufacturing Company for ball bearings, is dropped upon the glass or steel from a measured height within the field of the lantern. The impact compresses the ball and the plate. At the instant following the stopping of the ball, the ball and the plate, by their own elasticity, return to their normal condition, and the force stored by the impact is given out instantaneously, forcing the ball back toward the point of starting. If undisturbed, the ball will fall and rebound again and again, losing a little of its force each time until it finally comes to rest.

Fig. 601.



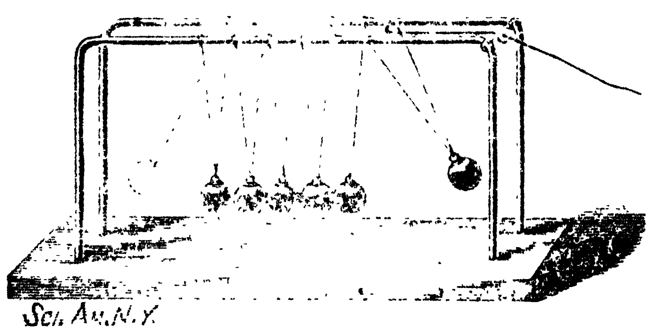
Elasticity of Solid Bodies.

By substituting a lead plate for the glass or steel plate, or by substituting a lead ball for the glass or steel one, it is found that the force acquired by the ball in its descent is expended mainly in changing the form of the plate or ball,

and that as the inelastic nature of the material prevents it regaining its former shape, there can be no rebound, as in the other case.

The property of elasticity is also shown by the collision balls illustrated in Fig. 602. This well known experiment is adapted to the lantern, and shows well on the screen. Six of the steel balls already referred to or six small glass balls or marbles are required. Each ball is provided with a small metallic eye, which is attached by means of cement or fusible metal used as a solder. Five of the balls are suspended from the two wire supports by fine silk threads, so that they all hang in line and touch each other very lightly.

FIG. 602.

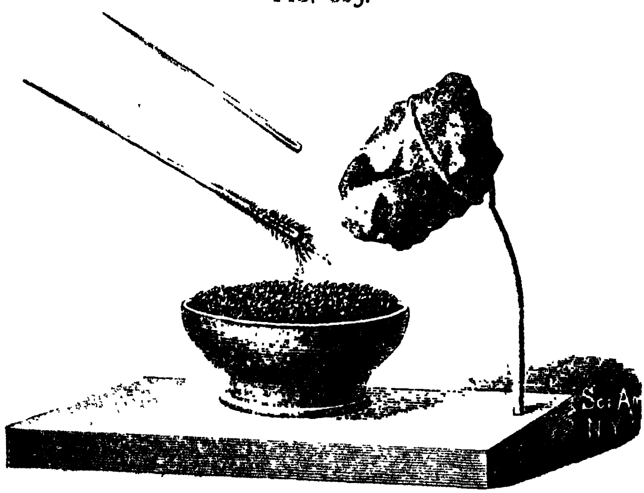


Collision Balls.

The sixth ball is suspended by a wire, which is bent down between the supports to receive a thread which extends through an eye attached to the supports and serves to draw back the sixth ball. The thread by which the ball is moved is not noticeable, as it is partly or wholly concealed by the supports. By drawing back this ball in the manner indicated, and then allowing it to fall, its impact will slightly flatten the ball with which it comes into contact, and each ball in turn transmits its momentum to the next, and so on through the entire series. The last of the series is thrown out as indicated in dotted lines, and upon its return its impact produces the same result as that already described, but the effects are in a reverse order.

A very simple, pleasing, and at the same time instructive lantern experiment is illustrated in Fig. 603. A lodestone supported by a brass wire from the baseboard is arranged

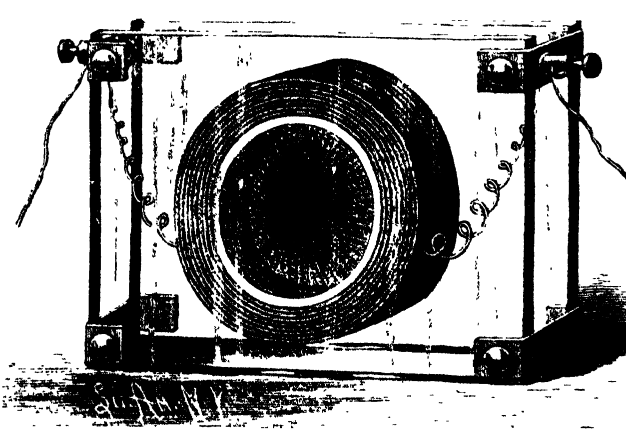
FIG. 603.



Magnetization by Lodestone.

to project into the field of the lantern without showing the wire. Under the lodestone is placed a small cup filled with fine iron filings, and also in the field of the lantern. An un-

FIG. 604.



Effect of a Helix on Suspended Particles of Iron.

magnetized needle is dipped in the filings and removed, showing that it has no power to lift the filings; then while it is still in the field of the lantern, the needle is rubbed

across the end of the lodestone and dipped the second time into the filings. This time the needle takes up a quantity of the filings, showing that the lodestone has imparted magnetic properties to the needle.

To render this experiment complete, an erecting prism must be used to cause the image to appear right side up on the screen.

The effect of a helix on particles of magnetic material suspended in a liquid is shown in the experiment illustrated by Fig. 604, which is arranged for projection or for individual observation. A short section of glass tubing, $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches in diameter and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, is ground true and smooth at its ends and clamped between two plates of glass with intervening rings of elastic rubber. Before clamping the parts together, one end of the glass tube is cemented to the packing ring, which in turn is cemented to the glass, and a small quantity of fine iron filings is placed in the cell, the cell is filled with a fifty per cent. solution of glycerine and alcohol, and a helix formed of five or six layers of No. 16 magnet wire is placed upon the glass tube. The remaining packing ring is placed on the end of the glass tube, the second glass plate is put in position, the clamps are applied, and the apparatus is ready for use. This method of making the cell leaves an air bubble, which is needed to allow the liquid to expand freely.

By thoroughly agitating the liquid, the iron filings will be evenly distributed throughout the cell, and they will be prevented from falling immediately by the viscid nature of the solution.

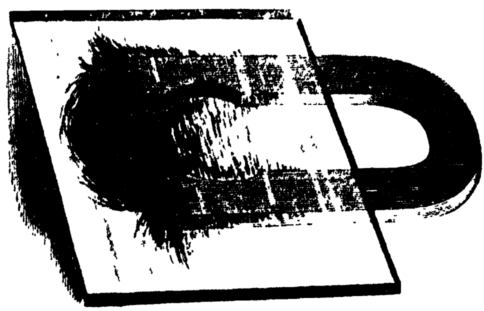
When a battery is connected with the helix, the iron particles arrange themselves at right angles to the wire and parallel with the light beam, allowing more light to pass.

The effect produced in the magnetic field by the presence of an armature is shown by the lantern experiments illustrated in Figs. 605 and 606.

In Fig. 605 is shown a permanent magnet having the form of a field magnet of a dynamo. This magnet is cemented to a plate of glass. When the magnet thus arranged is placed in a vertical lantern, with the glass

uppermost, and a few fine iron filings are sprinkled on the glass, the usual *magnetic curves* are formed. The lines will extend straight across from one polar extremity of the magnet to the other, and at the ends will be formed symmetrical, approximately semicircular curves. When a

FIG. 605.



The Magnetic Field.

cylindrical piece of iron, representing the armature core of a dynamo, is inserted between the poles of the magnet in the place usually occupied by the armature, the lines are deflected inward, becoming perpendicular to the periphery of the armature. The iron representing the armature is

FIG. 606.

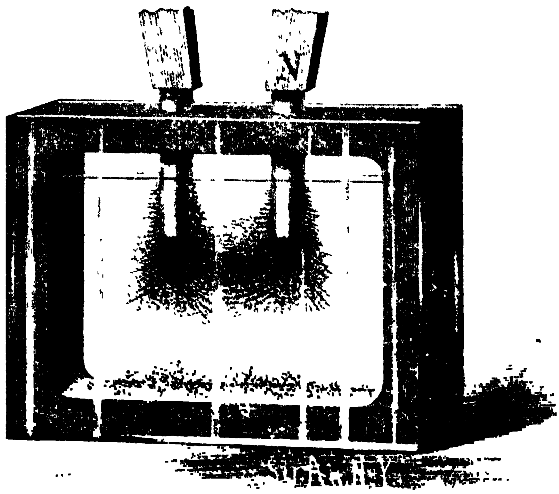
Effect of an Armature on the Magnetic Field.

cemented to a second plate of glass. The iron particles arrange themselves in a more pronounced figure if the glass plate upon which they are sprinkled be jarred slightly.

In Fig. 607 is shown a method of forming magnetic curves for projection in which the iron particles slowly arrange

themselves under the influence of the magnet, giving the appearance of crystallization. In a closed cell is placed a quantity of glycerine, into which is introduced a quantity of

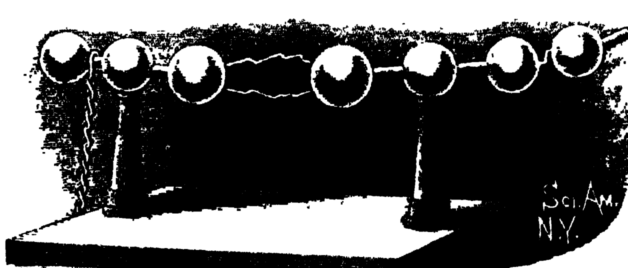
FIG. 607.



Magnetic Field.

fine iron filings. In the top of the cell are inserted two soft iron pole pieces, arranged to receive the poles of a permanent magnet. The glycerine is thoroughly agitated, so as to

FIG. 608.



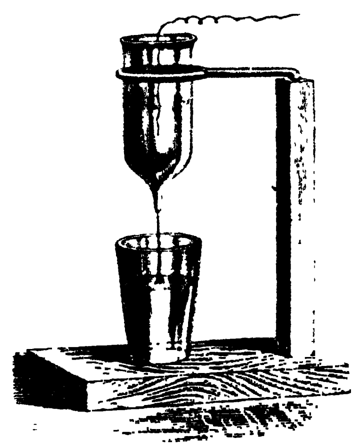
Projection of Electric Spark.

distribute the filings as evenly as possible throughout the cell. The cell is then placed in the lantern, and the magnet applied to the pole pieces. The iron particles will be drawn

slowly toward the pole pieces, arranging themselves in symmetric curves.

In Fig. 608 is shown apparatus for the projection of the static discharge. It consists of a stand having two vulcanite columns, in the upper ends of which are inserted adjustable brass rods, provided with brass balls at opposite ends. The adjacent balls are adjusted to the striking distance and focused on the screen. The light for projection should be only strong enough to show an image of the balls. When the conductors of a static machine or induction coil are connected with the brass rods, the path of the spark will appear as a brilliant white line on the screen. The discharge of a Leyden jar is still more brilliant.

FIG. 609.



Electrical Repulsion.

The apparatus shown in Fig. 609 is designed to show upon the screen the experiment known as the electric fountain. A small glass vessel provided with a capillary tubulure at the bottom is supported above a tumbler. The vessel is filled with water and the capillary aperture allows the water to drop slowly when acted upon by gravity only, but when the water is electrified by connection with a static machine or induction coil, it issues in a fine stream, the change in the character of the discharge being caused by the mutual repulsion of the particles of water. In all these experiments an erecting prism is required.

The discovery of the action of an electric current upon a magnetic needle was made by Christian Oersted in 1819. It is shown by experiment that the magnetic needle tends to arrange itself at right angles to a conductor carrying a current.

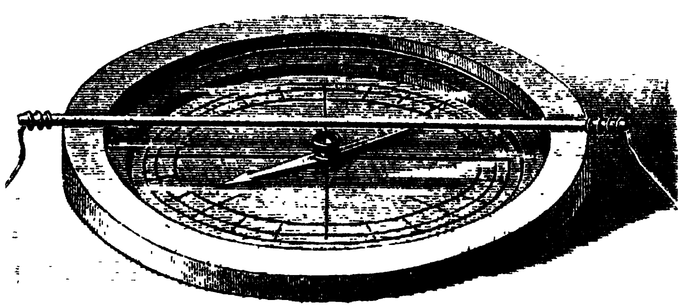
In Fig. 610 is illustrated a piece of apparatus for demonstrating this fact, either to a few individuals or to a large assemblage, by the aid of a lantern. It consists of a compass with a glass bottom having the scale marked on it.

The needle turns on a pivot projecting from a little plate cemented to the center of the glass. When a conductor is laid across the compass, parallel with the needle, and a current is sent through the conductor, the needle is deflected in one direction or the other, depending upon the direction of the current.

The amount of deflection depends, of course, on the strength of the current.

In the year following the discovery of Oersted, Schweigger found that the power of the current over the needle was increased by causing the current to pass several times around the needle. Owing to this fact, the galvanometer was formerly known as the galvano-multiplier. A conve

FIG. 610.



Compass for projecting Oersted's Experiment.

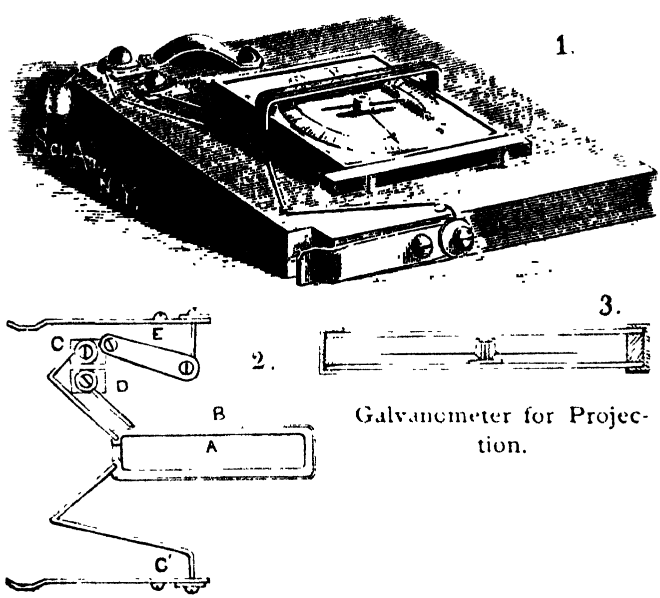
nient and useful galvanometer for ordinary use, and for projection, is shown in Fig. 611; 1 showing the complete instrument in perspective, 2 being a diagram of the circuits, and 3 being a transverse section of the compass box. The foundation of this galvanometer is a fine photograph on glass of a complete scale of degrees of the size of an ordinary lantern slide. Upon the center of the photograph is cemented a small metallic disk, in which is secured a fine needle point, and upon this is poised a jeweled compass needle taken from a pocket compass.

To diametrically opposite sides of the boss of the compass needle are soldered the heads of two entomological pins, which are perfectly adapted to this use, being long, thin, and finely pointed. These are arranged exactly at

right angles with the needle. To one of these pins is cemented a thin paper arrowhead, and upon the other pin is placed a small drop of solder to counterbalance the paper.

The compass thus formed is provided with a glass cover, separated from the scale by narrow strips of wood. The baseboard upon which the compass is mounted is provided with a round central aperture, a little larger than the circle of the scale. Across this aperture is secured an oblong rectangular coil, which will presently be described. The

FIG. 611.



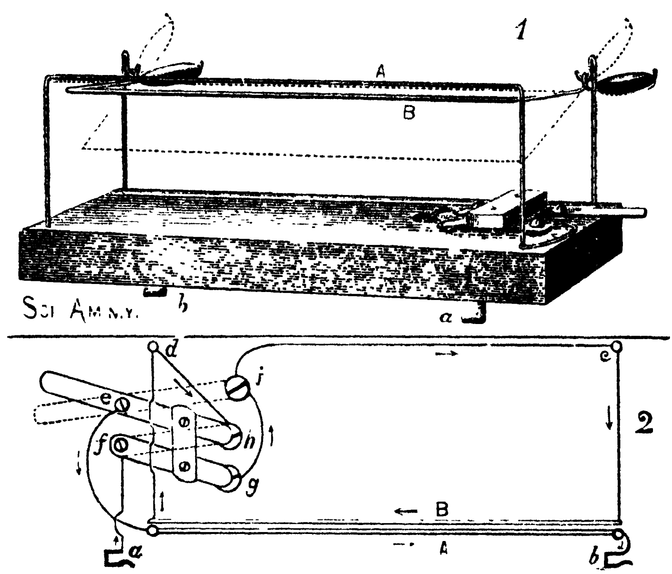
Galvanometer for Projection.

ends of the coil are let into recesses in the baseboard, so that when the compass is in its place the needle will occupy a central position in the coil. The compass, after adjustment, is fastened in place by six small brass screws, and along one edge of the compass is arranged a permanent bar magnet, which is held in its place by two pins. The bar magnet serves for adjusting the pointers to zero, and renders the compass independent of the earth's magnetism, so that the galvanometer may be used in any position without regard to the magnetic meridian.

The coil consists of a narrow copper trough, A (see diagram), of U-shaped cross section, one-fourth inch wide and one-eighth inch deep, separated a short distance at one end of the coil, so that the current may be sent around the needle through the copper trough alone when desirable.

In the trough is wound a quantity of No. 40 silk-covered copper wire, forming the coil, B, one terminal of which is fastened to one end of the copper trough in such a way that the trough forms a continuation of the coil. The opposite or outer end of the fine wire coil is connected with

FIG. 612.



Attraction and Repulsion of Parallel Conductors—Ampere's Experiment

the switch point, D. The corresponding end of the trough is connected with the switch point, C, and the remaining terminal of the trough is connected by a wire, C′, with the contact spring at one edge of the baseboard. The contact spring at the opposite edge of the baseboard is connected with the pivot of the switch arm, E.

The contact springs are designed to make connections with the studs on the lantern, which in turn are connected with the conductors of the galvanometer circuit.

When the switch arm, E, is on the point, C, as shown in

the diagram, the current passes through the trough only. Arranged in this way, the galvanometer is adapted to the measurement of heavy currents. When the switch arm is on the point, D, the current goes through both the fine wire coil and the trough. In this way the instrument is adapted to light currents. This galvanometer is adapted to the general run of experimental work. It makes a good image on the screen or ceiling when used in a lantern with a vertical attachment. The magnet interferes somewhat with its sensitiveness, and may be removed when very delicate action is desired.

In 1820 Ampere discovered that the action of a conductor in which a continuous current of electricity is maintained is like that of a magnetic needle. He replaced the needle by a delicately pivoted conductor, and demonstrated that all of the phenomena of the needle could be reproduced by the suspended conductor.

Another curious discovery, due to the same great physicist, is that of the mutual attraction and repulsion of parallel conductors. Apparatus for exhibiting this phenomenon is illustrated by Fig. 612. In this figure the perspective view shows the device adapted for projection, and the diagram shows the circuits.

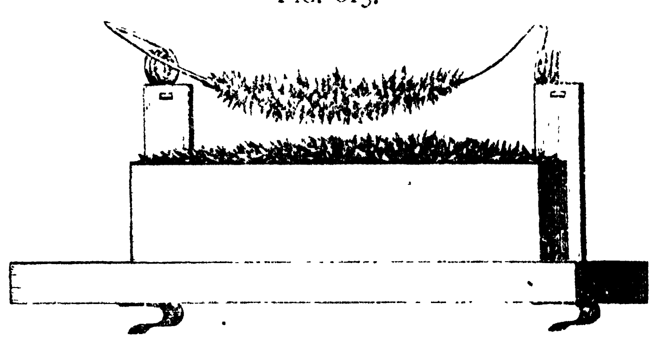
Two parallel wires, A, B, are arranged one above the other, the wire, A, being fixed, the wire, B, being movable. The wire, A, is bent twice at right angles, and its ends are inserted in the baseboard. The wire, B, is bent twice at right angles, and the arms thus formed are provided with eyes which are suspended on delicate pivots on the standards, *c*, *d*. These arms a prolonged beyond their pivots and provided with weights for counterbalancing the wire, the weights being so arranged as to cause the wire, B, to rest normally a short distance, say one-fourth or three-eighths inch, from the wire, A.

The connections with the battery or other electric generator are through the hooks, *a*, *b*. A current-reversing switch is provided, by which the current may be made to flow in the same direction or in opposite direction through the conductors, A, B. With the switch in the position shown,

the current arriving at the hook, *a*, passes in the direction of the arrow to the switch arm, *f*, point, *g*, point, *i*, and standard, *c*, through the conductor, B, to the standard, *d*, thence to point, *h*, to the switch arm, *e*, thence through the conductor, A, to the hook, *b*. The current flowing in opposite directions through the conductors, A, B, causes the repulsion of the conductor, B.

By shifting the switch arms, *e*, *f*, to the points, *i*, *h*, the current will flow through both conductors in the same direction, thereby causing them to mutually attract each other, the result being the movement of the conductor, B, toward conductor, A. This apparatus is designed especially for projection, the parallel wires only being visible on the screen.

FIG. 613.

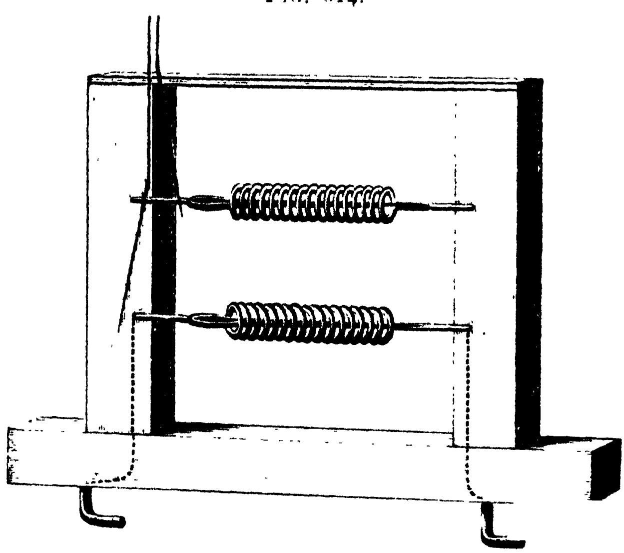


Arago Experiment.

A simple way of illustrating Arago's experiment showing the magnetizing effect of an electric current on soft iron is represented in Fig. 613. The lantern to which this and other pieces of apparatus are adapted is provided with two rods projecting from the front of the instrument and connected with binding posts, which in turn are connected with a battery or dynamo. The base of this apparatus is furnished with spring clips for engaging the conducting rods of the lantern. To the upper ends of two posts rising from the base are attached the extremities of a copper wire, which is bent into spirals at its fixed ends. The wire is bent twice at right angles, and is curved downwardly between the arms extending from the spirals. The ends of this wire are connected with the clips.

On the base below the curved part of the wire is placed a box well filled with iron filings. The box and the wire are projected on the screen, an erecting prism being used. The wire is pressed downward into the filings and withdrawn before the current passes, to show that the wire, uninfluenced by the current, is not able to lift the filings. The current is sent through the wire, when it is again dipped into the filings. This time it will take up a quantity of the filings, as shown in the engraving, each fragment of iron becoming a magnet,

FIG. 614.



Magnetization by Means of Spirals.

which tends to place itself at right angles to the current. When the current is interrupted, the filings fall.

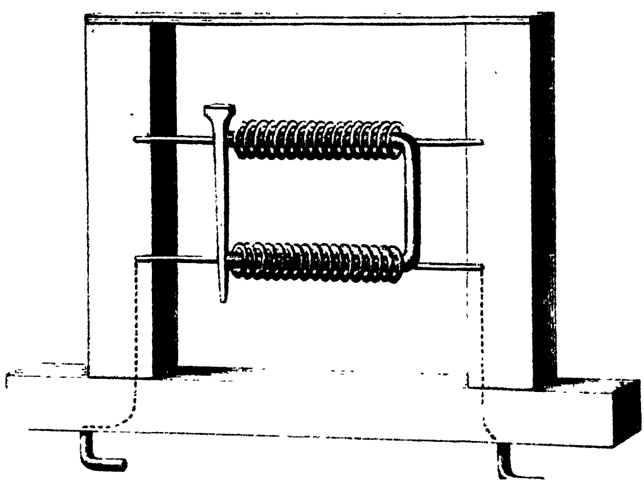
In Fig. 614 is represented a device for showing the magnetizing effect of a helix, also the different results secured by helices wound in opposite directions. The frame is provided with metal clips for attachment to the rods of the lantern, and two helices, which are oppositely wound with respect to each other, are stretched across the frame.

The ends of the helices are connected with the clips, so that the current passes from one clip through both helices, as indicated by dotted lines, to the other clip. The helices

are provided with a coating of insulating varnish. A darning needle is placed in each helix, and when no current is passing, a magnetized cambric needle, suspended by a fine thread, is held near the ends of the needles in alternation. It is drawn toward both alike.

After a current has been sent through the helices it will be found that the darning needles are magnetic, but, owing to the opposite winding of the helices, corresponding ends will have opposite polarity, as will be shown by again presenting the suspended cambric needle to the ends of the darning needles. It will be attracted by one and repelled by

FIG. 615.



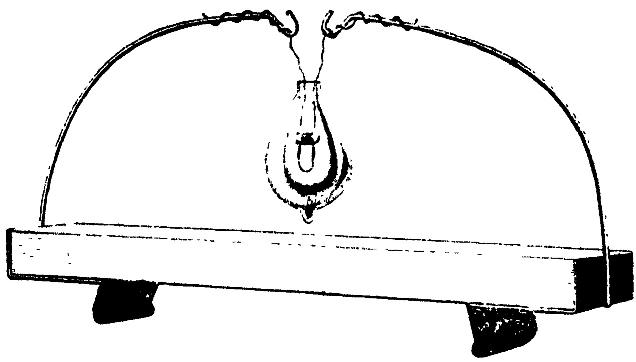
Sturgeon's Magnet.

the other. By placing a U-shaped piece of soft iron wire in the helices, as shown in Fig. 615, the construction of the first electro-magnet (Sturgeon's) is clearly illustrated.

In Fig. 616 is shown a device for projecting the incandescent lamp. It is suspended from two conductors, and its image is thrown upon the screen with a dull light which is just sufficient to clearly show the outline of the lamp and the black carbon filament. A current is then sent through the lamp, when the filament becomes incandescent and shows as a brilliant arch on the screen, while all the parts of the lamp are distinctly visible.

In Fig. 617 is shown a method of projecting the electric arc which has the advantage of showing the carbons before the arc is formed, and also of rendering them visible during

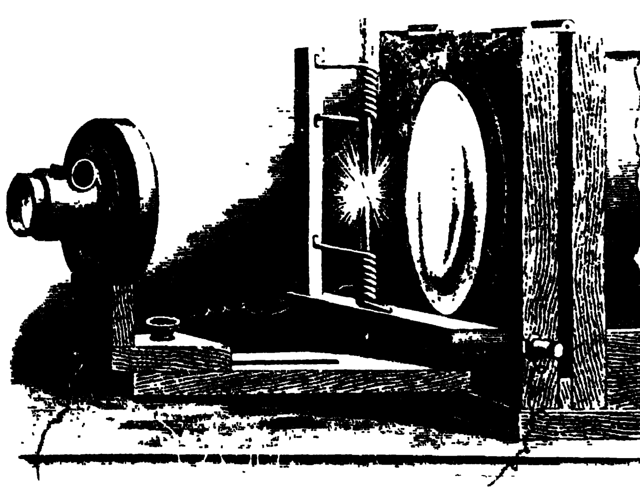
FIG. 616.



Incandescent Lamp arranged for Projection.

the experiment. The lamp consists of two wire carbon holders attached to a wooden standard and connected with the rods of the lantern, as in the cases before described. The

FIG. 617.



Projection of the Arc.

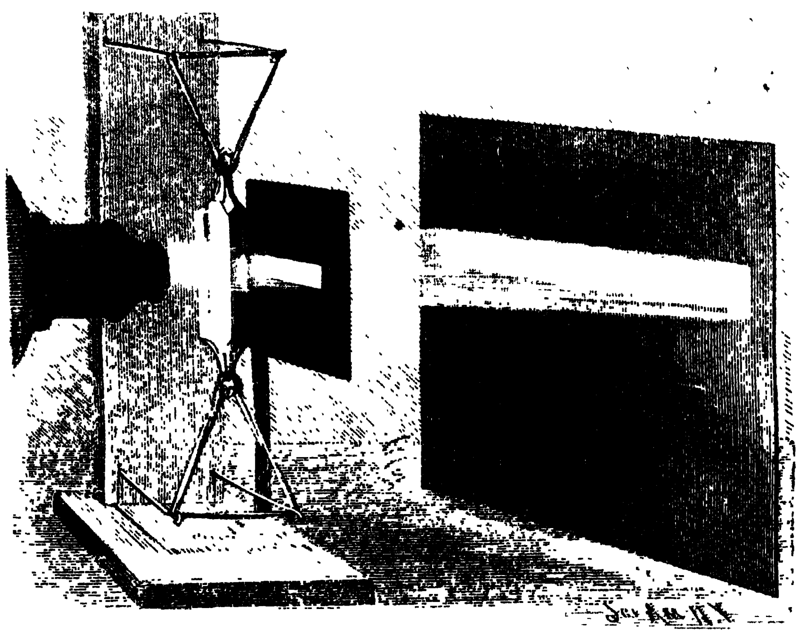
carbons are projected with a dim light, showing the crater of the positive carbon and the point of the negative carbon. Then the current is turned on, the carbons are brought into

contact and separated, forming the arc, the points soon become incandescent, and the arc light in full operation is seen on a large scale on the screen.

These experiments are very striking when seen upon a large screen, the projection of the arc and incandescent lights being particularly interesting.

By inserting four screw hooks in a standard and stretching the bands over the hooks, as shown in Fig. 618, the rock-

FIG 618



Rocking Prism adapted to the Lantern.

ing prism shown in Fig. 218 is adapted for use in connection with a lantern. The light emerging from the lantern must pass through a narrow slit to secure a perfect spectrum, and between the screen and the prism should be placed a screen with an oblong aperture, which will allow all of the band of light to appear upon the screen with the exception of the colored extremities. With the prism supported in this way, it is an easy matter to turn it slowly back and forth, show-

ing on the screen the moving spectrum, which, with the more rapid movement, produces the pure white band.

FIG. 619.

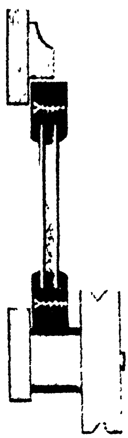
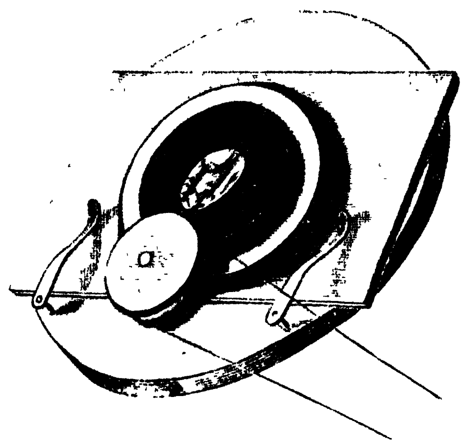


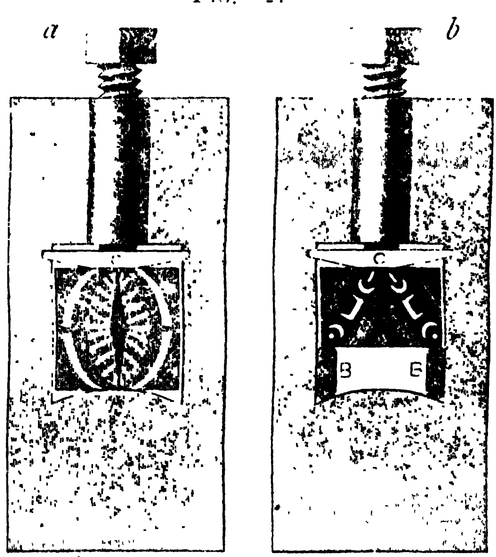
FIG. 620.



Revolving Cell for Polariscope.

In Figs. 619 and 620 is shown a revolving cell containing chips of selenite in water. As the cell revolves by frictional

FIG. 621



Glass under Pressure.

contact with the roller, the bits of selenite are carried upward and allowed to fall, thus continually changing their position in the field. This object shows to the best advantage the

gorgeous colors of polarized light. Small pieces of quartz exhibited in the same way produce brilliant effects.

In Fig. 621, at *a* and *b*, are shown the effects of glass under pressure upon a beam of polarized light. At *a*, a rectangular block of thick glass is arranged in an apertured plate between a convex edge, A, and the convex follower, C, the latter being forced downward by a screw which is turned so as to bring more or less pressure to bear upon the edge of the glass. The brilliancy of the color and the form vary with the pressure. In the other case, as shown at *b*, the pressure acts upon diagonal lines from C to B, B, with the results indicated.

VIBRATIONS OF DIAPHRAGMS.

The telephone and phonograph show conclusively that the human voice is able to set certain bodies in active vibration. These vibrations may be detected by touch, but they are not discernible by the unaided eye. It has been shown that the force which produces them is able to perform a considerable amount of work. A telephone diaphragm is able to vibrate sufficiently to transmit speech, even when heavily weighted. A diaphragm, when placed in a horizontal position and damped by a five pound weight suspended from its center, transmitted speech equally as well as one not so damped, the only difference being a considerable loss in the volume of sound.

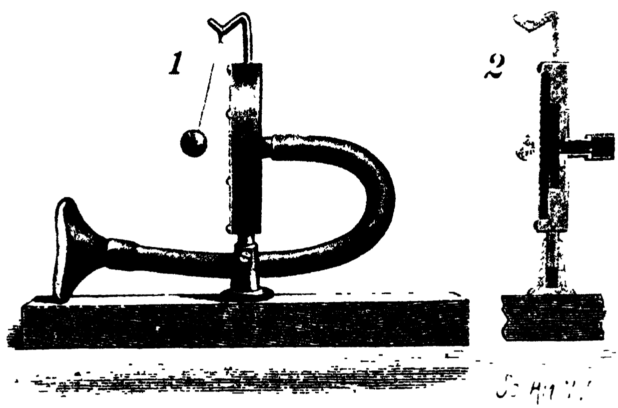
Mr. Edison some years since devised a piece of apparatus known as the phonomotor, in which a diaphragm vibrated by the voice was made to rotate a wheel at a high velocity. In the phonograph the cutting stylus, which is moved by the diaphragm, exhibits, when in action, something of the power of the voice, and the engraving on the cylinder of the phonograph shows the complex character of the vibrations of the diaphragm, but on so small a scale as to be difficult of observation.

The use of the apparatus shown in the annexed engravings is, first, to show by means of the lantern that the telephone diaphragm vibrates, and, second, to exhibit by the same means the character of the vibrations.

At 1, in Fig. 622, is shown a telephone diaphragm arranged upon a standard and adapted for projection. This apparatus is shown in section at 2. To the top of the diaphragm cell is secured a hook which supports a small metallic ball opposite the center of the diaphragm by means of a fine silk thread. The ball hangs normally in contact with the diaphragm, but when sounds are uttered in the tube attached to the cell, the diaphragm is vibrated, its motion being made manifest by the repeated repulsion of the ball.

In Fig. 623 is shown an instrument for tracing upon a smoked glass a record of the movements of the diaphragm.

FIG. 622.

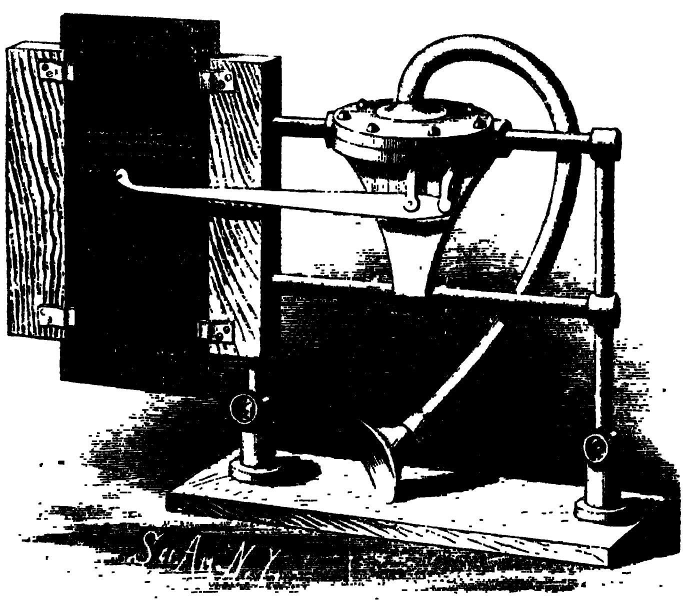


Experiment showing the Vibration of a Diaphragm

A wooden frame is supported by a standard secured to the baseboard. The face of the wooden frame is grooved to receive the smoked glass plate, which is held in the groove by four spring clips, so that it may be moved up or down after each tracing, preparatory to making a new one. In one edge of the frame are inserted two parallel rods, which are further supported by a standard attached to the base. The standards are made adjustable to adapt the instrument to lanterns of different heights. The arm which supports the diaphragm cell is provided with a sleeve which slides freely on the upper rod, and it is furnished at its lower end with a fork which partly embraces the lower rod. By this arrangement, the diaphragm

cell is truly guided while the tracing is being made, and at the same time the construction allows of tilting the cell whenever it is desirable to remove the tracing point from the surface of the glass. The diaphragm cell consists of two chambered recessed disks fastened together with screws, and clamping between them a thin iron diaphragm. The upper disk is apertured and provided with a flexible tube terminating in a mouthpiece. To the center of the diaphragm is attached a stud, which is pivoted to the trac-

FIG. 623



Phonographic Recorder

ing lever, this being fulcrumed in a rigid arm projecting downward from the cell. The free end of the tracing lever carries a fine cambric needle, which lightly touches the surface of the smoked glass when the cell is in the position shown. The tracing lever is made of a thin bar of aluminum, which can spring laterally, but which is very rigid in the direction of its motion.

When used, the apparatus is placed with reference to the lantern so that the opening of the wooden frame will come within the cone of light in front of the condenser. The

smoked glass is focused on the screen, the diaphragm cell is placed near the wooden frame and held in one hand, while the mouthpiece at the end of the flexible tube is held at the mouth by the other hand. Now, while a sound is made in the mouthpiece, the diaphragm cell is quickly but steadily drawn along, so as to cause the tracing needle to traverse the smoked glass. A sinuous line will be formed upon the glass, which will be characteristic of the sound uttered, and this line will appear upon the screen as it is formed. By tilting the diaphragm cell, and moving the smoked glass, and then returning the cell to the point of starting, the operation may be repeated. It will thus be seen that, by means of this instrument, a sound may be produced and analyzed at the same moment.

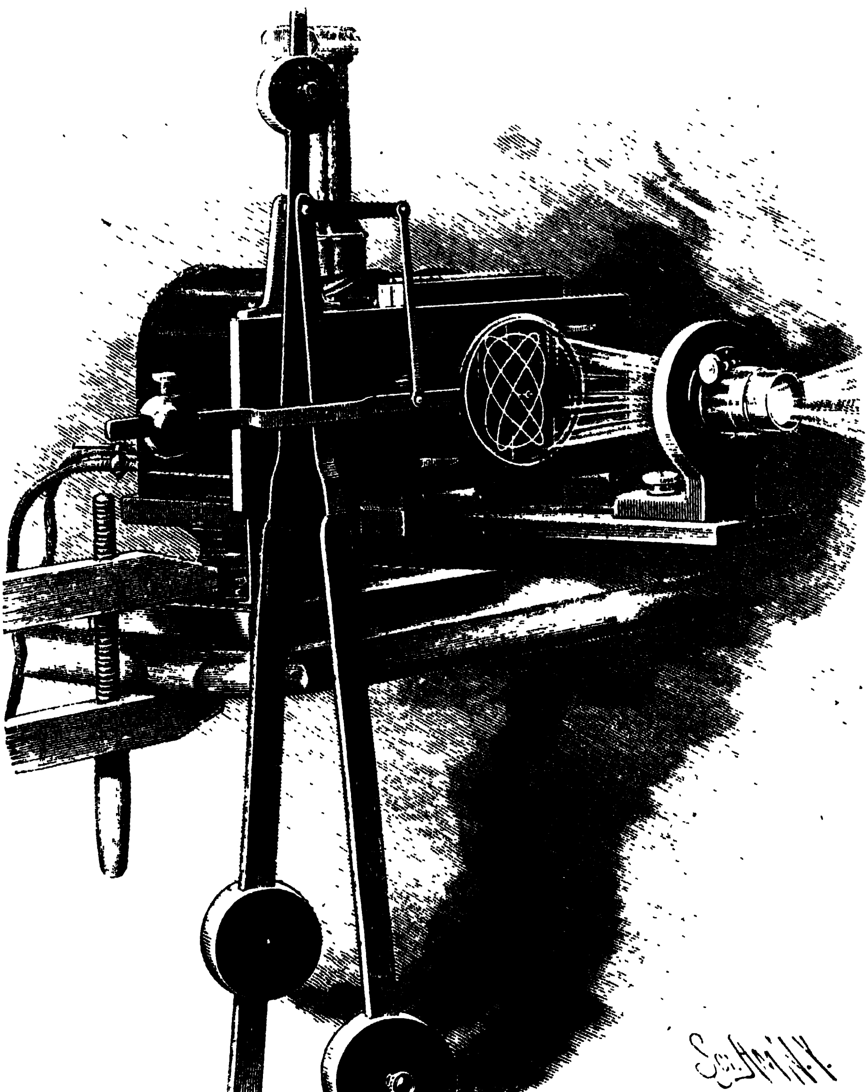
APPARATUS FOR COMPOUNDING RECTANGULAR VIBRATIONS.

The compound pendulum illustrated by Fig. 624 has advantages over those of the usual form, in being adapted to the ordinary horizontal lantern and in being less cumbersome and more easily managed. Perhaps the most important difference between this and other instruments of its class lies in the tracing arm and point. With this apparatus the beautiful curves of Lissajous appear on the screen, while the arm that traces them is invisible. With densely smoked glass this feature is not so apparent, but when colored collodion tracing films are used, it is a novel sight to witness the development of these intricate figures by a point having no apparent support or guide.

An apertured board having a recess for receiving the prepared glass plate forms the body of the apparatus. This board is connected by an iron standard with a base piece which is clamped to the lantern table in the manner shown. To the upper edge of the board is secured an arm provided with a horizontal stud upon which are pivoted two pendulums. The rear pendulum is prolonged above its pivot, and is provided with a right-angled arm projecting toward the lantern, parallel with the back board. The upper end of the rear pendulum is provided with two or three interchangeable weights, varying from two to six pounds, and

the lower end is provided with a movable weight of twelve pounds. The front pendulum is suspended from the same pivot, and is also furnished with a movable twelve

FIG. 624



Compound Pendulum.

pound weight. To the rod of the front pendulum is pivoted an offset bar, provided at one end with annular frame containing a transparent glass disk and having at the opposite

end an adjustable counterbalance weight. The glass disk is provided with a small central aperture, in which is inserted a fine needle. To the offset bar, half way between its connection with the pendulum rod and the needle, is pivoted a rod which is pivotally connected with the horizontal arm of the rear pendulum.

The offset bar is made of thin spring material, and is bent so that the needle presses lightly upon the prepared glass held in the recess of the back board. The prepared glass plate is retained in the position of use by two spring clips pivoted to the back board and arranged to press upon diagonally opposite corners of the glass. The needle is held away from the glass while starting the pendulum, by means of a thread (not shown) attached to the annular frame and connected with a fixed support in front of the frame and distant about a foot.

The adjustment of the weights for the different figures is ascertained by experiment, and the position of the weights is accurately indicated on the pendulum rods. The apparatus is placed in position on the table, and the lantern is adjusted to it.

The colored collodion for the films is prepared by thinning ordinary plain collodion with alcohol diluted with water, then adding to it an alcoholic solution of aniline of any desired color.

The glass plate is prepared for use by flowing the collodion over it and allowing it to dry. If the film proves too hard and tough, it may be modified by adding a small quantity of water to the collodion. This film gives a uniform tint on the screen, and is dense enough to clearly show the lines of the tracing.

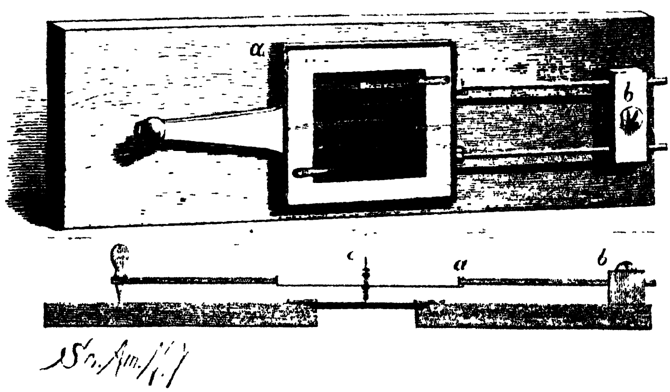
After the tracing point has been drawn back in the manner described, and the prepared glass plate is in place, the pendulums are drawn aside and the rear one is released. At a certain phase of its vibration (which will be determined by experiment) the front pendulum is released. If the needle describes the desired curve, the annular frame is released, when the needle traces the figure which appears upon the screen.

LANTERN PANTOGRAPHS.

For the production of off-hand tracings for illustrations, especially during the projection of a series of experiments or pictures, nothing can excel a pantograph adapted to the lantern. Two forms are here shown, both of which produce figures on the prepared glass without exhibiting the arm by which the work is done.

The instrument shown in Fig. 625 is, perhaps, hardly deserving of the name given to it as it is not strictly designed for accurate copying, on account of distortion, but it may be used in copying when a true figure is not important. It is designed rather for tracing upon the prepared glass while

FIG. 625.



Simple Tracer for the Lantern

the operator watches the progress of his work as it is projected upon the screen.

The baseboard is provided with a square central opening, having around it a rabbet for receiving the prepared glass. This board is adapted to the lantern, and furnished with a pair of small buttons for engaging diagonally opposite corners of the prepared glass and holding it in place. The tracing arm consists of a square metallic frame, *a*, containing a glass plate, and having at one edge an arm carrying a tracing point, and provided at the opposite edge with two parallel rods arranged to slide freely through a block, *b*, pivoted to the baseboard. The center of the glass in the

frame, *a*, is perforated to receive a needle, *c*, which is pressed forward toward the prepared glass by a small spiral spring, as shown in the sectional view. The needle thus supported may be moved around upon the prepared glass in any required direction, and it may be readily lifted from the plate by pulling the tracing point away from the baseboard.

By placing a design upon the board, it may be traced and reproduced upon the screen, and, if the designs are specially made so as to compensate for distortion, correct tracings will be produced.

By means of the pantograph shown in Fig. 626, anything, large or small, may be readily and correctly traced. The levers are arranged relatively, so as to produce upon the prepared glass a tracing one-third of the size of the original. With this pantograph, writing, figures, maps, diagrams, sketches, etc., can be made with great facility.

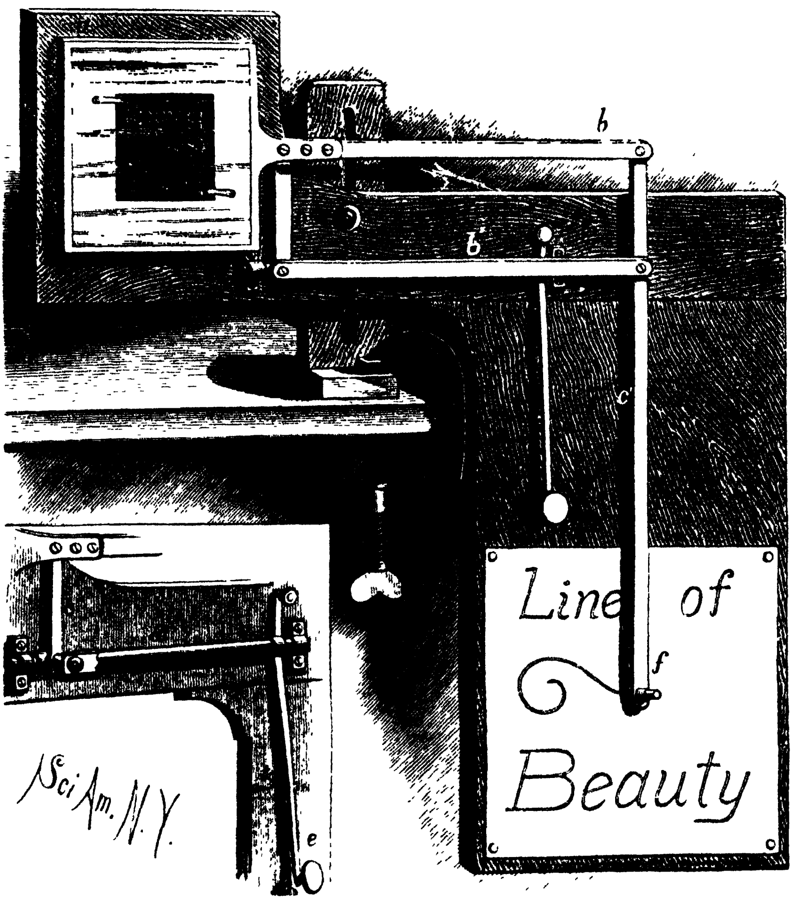
The baseboard of this instrument is necessarily somewhat cumbersome, as provision must be made for the supports of the pivot of the pantograph, for the prepared glass, and for the design to be traced or a sheet of paper on which to mark. The baseboard is adjustable up and down on a slotted standard, and the latter is provided with a foot, which permits of clamping it to the table.

The metallic frame, *a*, which is attached to the arm, *b*, contains a transparent plate of glass, having a central perforation, in which is inserted a stout sewing needle—a small carpet needle for example. The bar, *b*, is pivoted to one end of the short metallic bar, *c*, and the opposite end of this bar, *c*, is pivoted on a stud projecting from the rock shaft, *d*, which can turn in supports attached to the baseboard. Upon the same stud is pivoted a bar, *b'*, which extends parallel with the bar, *b*, and both these bars are pivotally connected with the bar, *c'*. The lower end of the bar, *c'*, is provided with a tracing point, *f*, for which a lead pencil may be substituted when an original design is to be made. The paper on which the design is drawn is attached by drawing tacks to the lower part of the baseboard. The rock shaft, *d*, is provided with a long key, *e*, which extends downward, and is pressed outwardly by a spring underneath

it. The key is prolonged above the rock shaft, where it is provided with a screw for limiting the motion of the key and shaft. The arrangement of the shaft and key is shown in the small detail view.

The shorter arms of the levers of the system are 4 inches

FIG. 626



Lantern Pantograph.

long, and the longer arms are 12 inches long. That is to say, when the bars are at right angles to each other, the distance between the bars, *b b'*, is 4 inches, the distance between the bars, *c c'*, is 12 inches, the distance from the tracing needle at the center of the transparent glass to the pivotal connection of the bars, *b c*, is 4 inches, and the length of the bar, *c'*,

from the pivotal connection of the bar, *b′*, to the tracing point, *f*, is 12 inches.

The glass plate on which the tracing is made is preferably coated with collodion colored with aniline. If this is not convenient, the glass may be smoked.

The needle is prevented from touching the prepared glass by pressing upon the key, *e*, thus slightly twisting the entire system. When the point of starting is reached, the key, *e*, is released, when the spring under the key, through the key, rock shaft, and bar, *c*, carries the frame, *a*, forward, and brings the tracing needle into contact with the prepared glass, when the tracing begins. When it is desired to interrupt the line, the key, *e*, is again depressed, when the needle may be moved to a new position without making a mark.

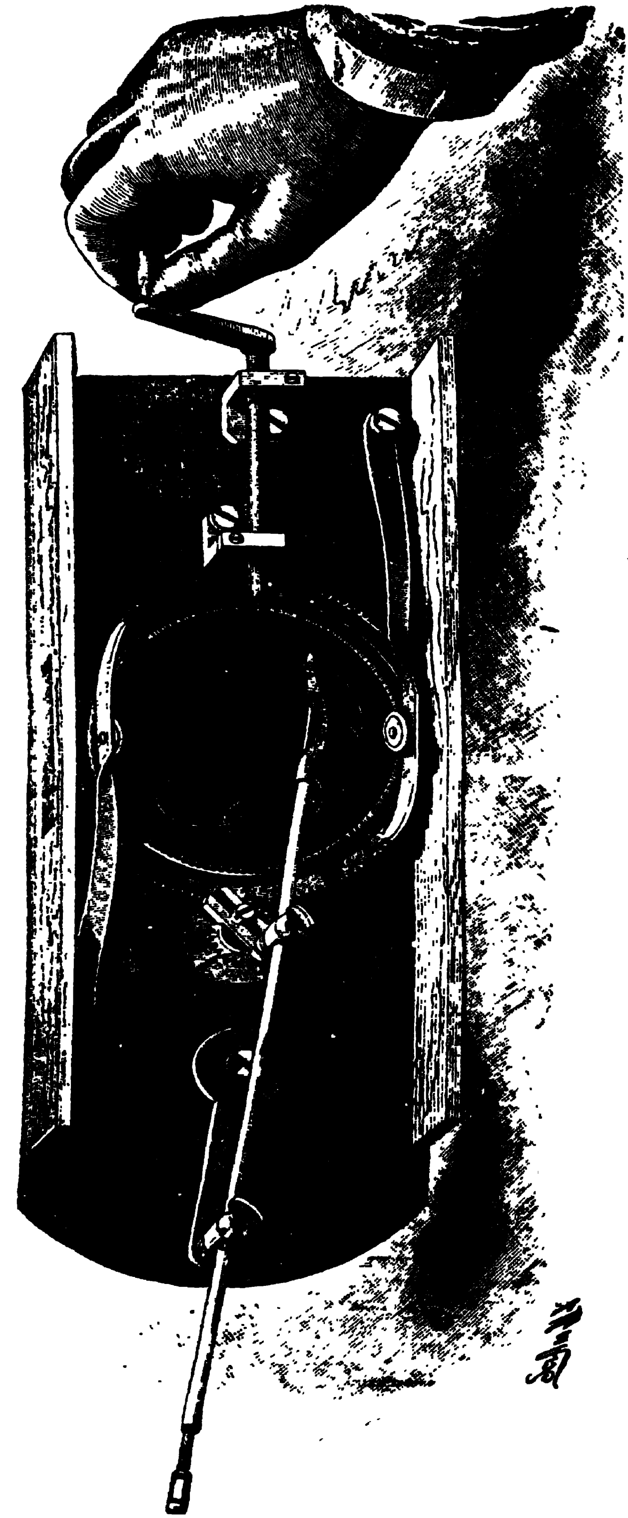
THE CYCLOIDOTROPE.

The novel and very pleasing and interesting lantern slide shown in the annexed engraving is of English origin. The inventor, Mr. A. Pumphery, of Birmingham, England, is entitled to much credit for having produced a simple device capable of illustrating on a large scale the intricate operation of engine engraving.

The figures shown in the smaller engraving (Fig. 628) were photo-engraved directly from plates traced in the apparatus. They show some of the simpler forms of curves. By changing the adjustment of the tracing needle or the arms which support and guide it, an infinite variety of figures may be produced.

The ring, which revolves on the plate, is recessed around its inner edge, and lined with soft rubber for the reception of the glass disk, upon which the tracing is to be made. The glass is held in place by the pressure of two springs carrying rollers which bear upon the face of the glass at diametrically opposite points.

The face of the ring has a toothed rim, which is engaged by a small pinion on the crank shaft, and the periphery of the ring is provided with 202 spur teeth, which engage a pinion having 33 teeth and turning on a stud projecting from the base plate.



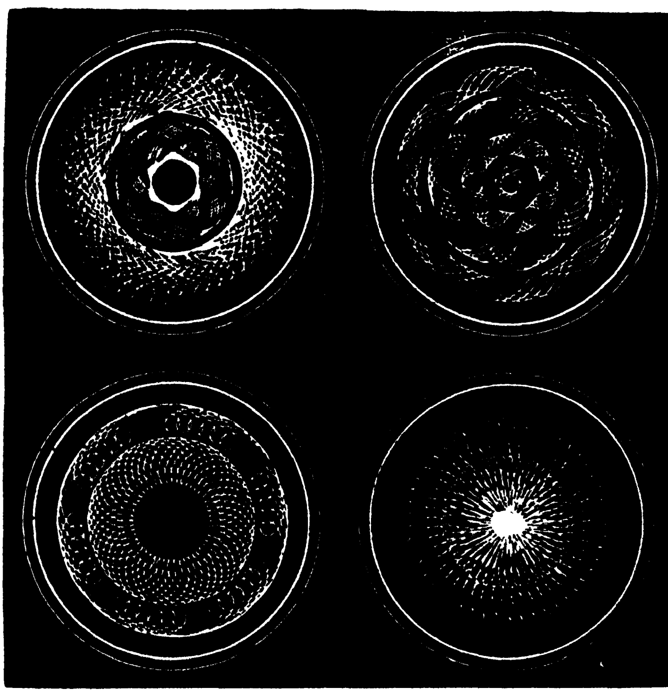
F 27.

The Cycloidotrope.

The spur pinion carries an adjustable crank, the pin of which turns in the crank arm, and is apertured transversely to receive the tracing rod, which may be clamped therein by the thumb screw.

The tracing rod passes through a stud arranged to turn in the end of the movable arm pivoted to the base plate. The tracing rod is hollow, and upon the end which projects over the toothed ring it carries a curved spring, provided at

FIG. 628.



Tracings produced by the Cycloidotrope.

its extremity with a steel tracing point. A wire passing through the hollow tracing rod engages the under side of the curved spring, and lifts the point from the glass.

The glass is prepared for tracing by smoking it over a candle, lamp, or gas jet, or, better, by coating it with collodion, to which some aniline has been added to give it the desired tint.

The glass having been secured in place in the toothed ring in the manner described, the tracing point is let down

upon the glass by drawing out the wire in the hollow tracing rod. The toothed ring is then rotated by means of the crank, when a cycloidal curve will be traced on the glass. By continued rotation the curves will be duplicated; and as the number of teeth in the periphery of the ring is not an exact multiple of the number of teeth in the pinion, the ring will, by the differential movement, continually fall behind the movements of the pinion and tracer carried by the crank on the pinion, so that a small space is left between the lines of successive series. By continuing the operation the lines will intersect, until finally a beautiful, symmetrical network of lines will be formed.

By clamping the tracing rod in the crank pin, an approximately true cycloid curve will be formed; and by clamping the tracing rod in the stud projecting from the adjustable arm, and allowing the crank pin to slide on the rod, curves of another kind will be formed. Moving the arm on its pivot makes another change, and the figure is still further modified by changing the working field of the point from one edge of the glass disk to the other.

To render the tracing still more intricate, opposite sides of the glass disk may be coated with collodion differently colored. For example, red may be used upon one side and blue on the other. The color of the ground when projected on the screen will then be purple. When the tracing is done on the blue side, red lines will appear on a purple ground; and when the tracing is made on the red side, blue lines will appear on the purple ground; and where the tracings of opposite sides of the glass cross each other, the lines will, of course, be white.

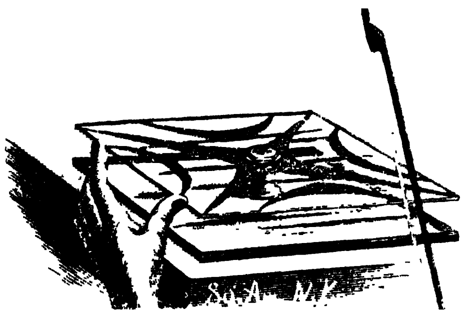
Besides the remarkable effects secured by the use of two colors, the thickness of the glass which intervenes between the two tracings produces a curious optical illusion on the screen. The tracing last made, if in focus, appears to stand out several inches from the screen, and seems to float in the air. Another interesting optical illusion is noticed when, after rather rapid rotation, the disk is stopped. By the bias of the optic nerve the figures appear for a moment to turn backward.

The disks traced in this apparatus produce striking effects when used in a chromatrope in place of the ordinary painted disks.

PROJECTION OF CHLADNI'S FIGURES.

For this purpose the vertical attachment is required.

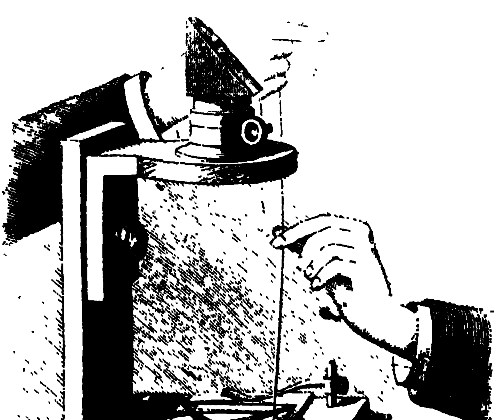
FIG. 629.



Chladni's Figures

There are three methods of projecting these figures. According to one method, the glass plate upon which the said

FIG. 630



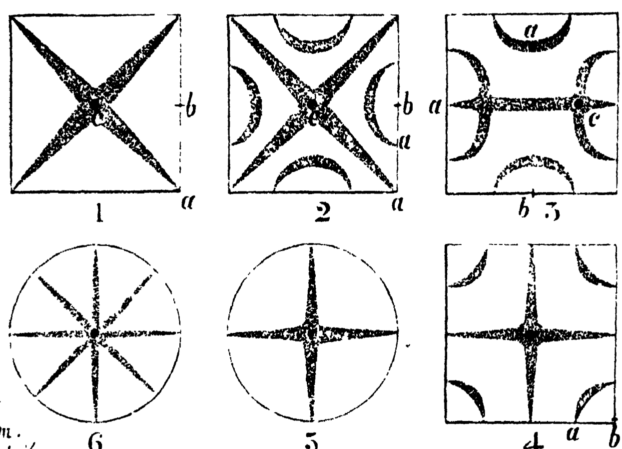
Formation of Sand Figures.

figures are formed is clamped in such a position as to allow one corner to project into the field of the lantern. Fine sand

is sprinkled evenly over the plate and a violin bow is drawn over its edge. Damping the plate by the application of the fingers at one or more points, various symmetrical figures may be formed; the sand leaving the venters or places of greatest vibration and piling up at the nodes or places of least vibration, as in Fig. 629. This figure shows a glass plate mounted on a stud projecting from the center of a thick glass base plate. With this apparatus the figures are formed outside of the lantern and then projected like any other object.

In Fig. 630 is represented a device by which the figures are

FIG. 631.



Sand Figures.

formed in the lantern and projected entire. The apparatus is similar to that shown in Fig. 629. Several small holes are made in the plate along the edge to receive a hook attached to a strong smooth cord. The cord is held in the manner indicated and rubbed with resined fingers. This produces vibrations sufficient for the production of several of the figures. The figures shown in Fig. 631 are produced by means of the bow in the usual way, the bow being applied at *b*, and the finger at *a*. The black dots indicate the points of support of the plates.

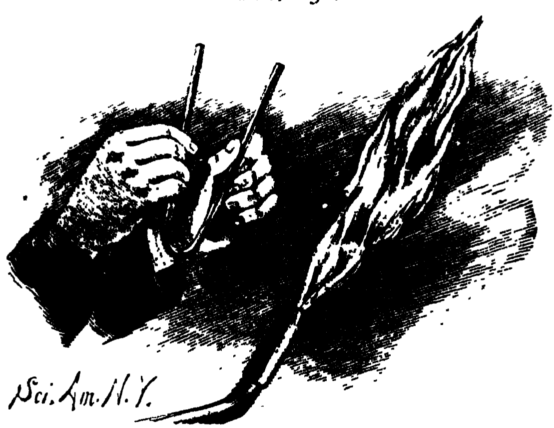
CHAPTER V.

MECHANICAL OPERATIONS.

HINTS ON GLASS BLOWING.

There are few mechanical operations requiring a higher degree of manipulative skill than that of glass blowing. A peculiar sensitiveness of touch and quickness of sight are essential. In many instances whatever is done must be ac-

FIG. 632.



Bending a Glass Tube.

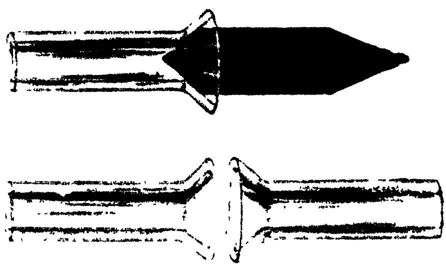
complished almost instantaneously. There is no time for deliberation. The operator must know exactly what to do, and then, when the conditions are favorable, he must do it quickly and with certainty.

More can be learned by watching an expert glass blower for a half hour than can be acquired by reading the literature of the subject or by days of practice. However, when the principal points are gained, practice will in time lead to proficiency.

The bending, perforating, and welding of tubes, the formation of bulbs, tees, funnels, and jets, are among the simple operations of glass blowing, with which every worker in physics or chemistry should acquaint himself.

Very few tools and appliances are needed. The most important requisites are a gas blowpipe capable of producing brush and pointed flames, a bellows for supplying air to the blowpipe, some pieces of charcoal or carbon having pyramidal ends, corks of different sizes, and a sharp triangular file. A stock of glass tubes of various sizes will be needed.

Fig. 633.



Welding a Tube.

These should be purchased at one place and time, if possible, to insure uniformity in quality. Soft German glass is the most satisfactory.

A small tube is divided into lengths by first nicking it with the file, then grasping it in both hands, placing the thumb nail against the glass opposite the nick, and then breaking the tube by such a movement as would be required

Fig. 634.

Tube for Forming a Bulb.

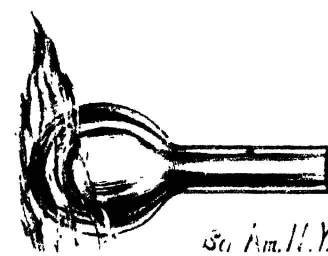
to bend the tube at the nick, if the material were flexible, at the same time pulling on the tube in opposite directions. The tube breaks off squarely.

A tube of large diameter is divided by scratching it with a file, then cracking it by applying to the scratch a small point of hot glass, or by means of a hot wire curved to partly encircle the tube.

A small tube is bent by heating it in a brush flame, as in Fig. 632, or in an ordinary gas flame, then curving it as desired. One end of the tube should be corked before it is heated. If it is made too hot, or heated unevenly, it will be impossible to give it a true curve.

If the tube becomes flattened in bending, or if the curve is not true, it may be carefully reheated at defective points, and corrected by bending or by blowing into it. Tubes are welded by first flaring them as shown in Fig. 633, by introducing the pyramidal end of the charcoal or carbon into the hot end of the tube and turning it, or by turning the tube on the charcoal with a pressure strong enough to give the end of the tube the desired form. The flared ends of the two tubes to be welded are heated simultaneously in the brush flame and joined while quite soft. A pointed blowpipe flame is used to give the joint the desired form. The joint is made true by constantly turning the tube.

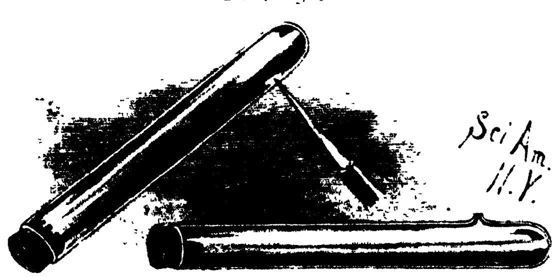
Fig. 635.



Forming a Bulb.

A bulb is formed on a tube by first heating it and draw-

Fig. 636.

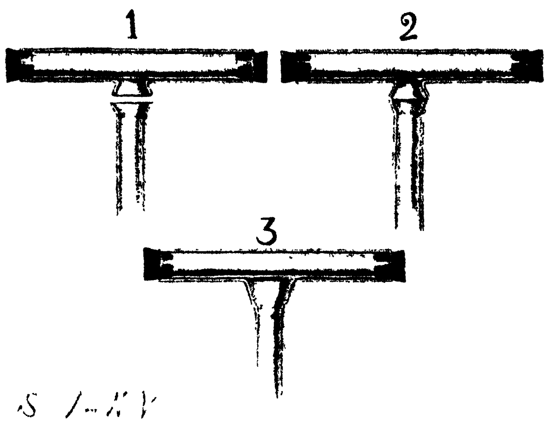


Perforating a Tube.

ing it out as shown in Fig. 6 4, then heating a short length of the tube within tapered end and thickening it by pressing upon the ends of the tube. Then another short length is heated and thickened in the same way, and so on until enough material has been accumulated to form a bulb of the required size and thickness. The tube must be continually turned during these operations to cause it to heat evenly,

and if it tends to collapse, it should be blown. The mass of glass is now heated evenly throughout and blown until the bulb is of the required size, the rotation of the tube being

FIG. 637.

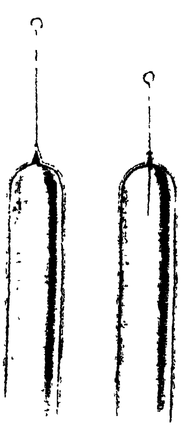


Forming a Tee.

continually maintained to prevent the bulb from being distorted by its own weight.

The blowing should be accomplished by means of a series of short puffs, rather than by one long blast.

FIG. 637a.



Sealing in a Wire.

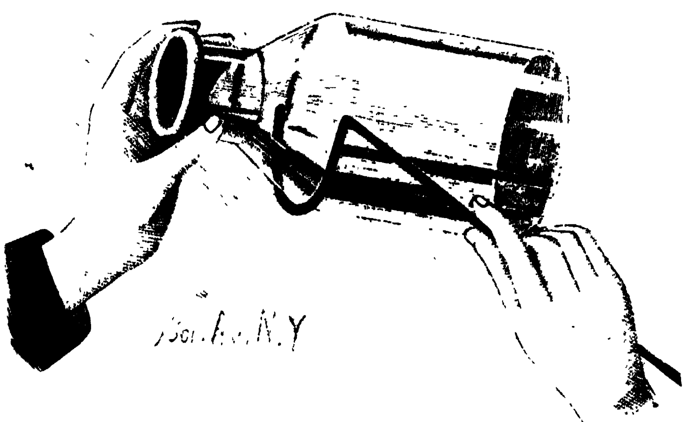
A tube may be perforated by stopping the ends so as to inclose a body of air, then warming it gradually to prevent breaking, finally directing a pointed blowpipe flame upon it where the perforation is desired. The expansion of the air contained in the tube will push out the softened glass and make the perforation. When a tube is thick and of very small diameter, the expansion of the contained air is insufficient for this purpose, and blowing is resorted to.

Tees are made by perforating the tube as shown at 1, in Fig. 637, then welding on the branch as at 2, finally heating the joint so as to give it the form shown at 3, blowing into it occasionally if necessary to give it the required form. The ends of the branches of the tee are smoothed and rounded by heating them in the

brush flame until they begin to fuse. To prevent breaking, the glass should be allowed to cool slowly, while protected from draughts of air.

To seal a platinum wire in a glass tube, the glass is heated by means of a pointed flame, at the same time the end of a platinum wire is brought into contact with the heated part. The wire welds to the glass, and when pulled away forms in the glass a small tubulated aperture into which the wire is inserted (Fig. 637*a*). When the glass around the wire is heated, it becomes welded to the wire, thus forming a perfectly sealed joint. When a particularly good job is

FIG. 638.



Cutting Glass Bottles.

desired, some easily melted enamel may be fused on the glass around the wire.*

CUTTING GLASS BOTTLES AND TUBES.

It often happens that a jar for a battery or for experimental uses is required when it is inconvenient to obtain it from the dealer. Fig. 638 shows a simple way of cutting off glass bottles so that they may be used for jars. The method consists in marking one side of the bottle at the point where it is desired to begin cutting, and applying to the bottle a hot curved wire, at the same time giving the bottle a recip-

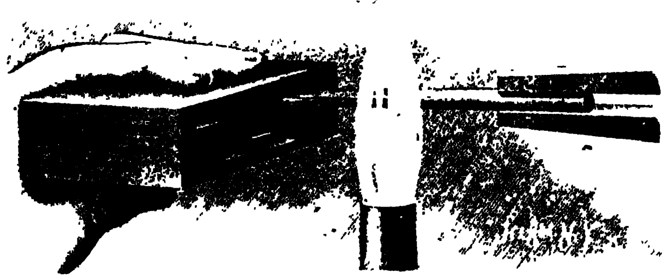
* For full information on this kind of glass blowing the reader is referred to "The Methods of Glass Blowing," by W. A. Shenstone.

rocating rotary motion. Soon a crack appears at the file-mark, and by slightly turning the bottle the crack may be made to follow the wire around the entire circumference, making a smooth, clean cut. If the crack should not start promptly, the glass may be cooled by blowing upon it, or by the application of a drop of water, which is pretty certain to start it in the right direction. Large glass tubes may be cut by the same method.

HOW TO PERFORATE GLASS.

To make a small hole in a plate of glass is a comparatively simple matter. All that is required to do it is a very hard, sharp drill, some means for turning it, and a lubricant, such

FIG. 639



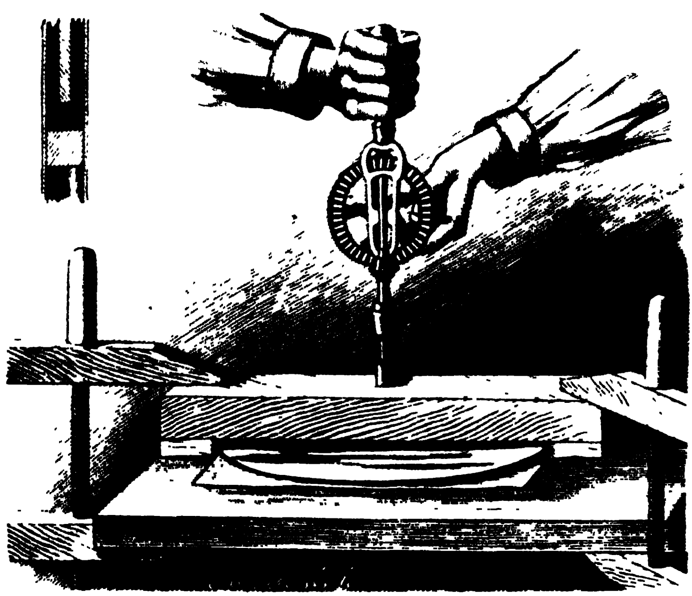
Softening the Shank of a Drill.

as turpentine, for causing the drill to cut rapidly. A drill made in the usual form from steel wire and hardened by heating it until it is dark red and then plunging it in mercury, will be very hard, but not tough. Before the drill is heated it should be driven into a block of lead so that its point will just be inclosed by the lead, and after the drill has been hardened in the mercury its point should be inserted in the indentation in the lead, as shown in Fig. 639, and the temper of the shank of the drill should be drawn over a lamp or gas flame to a blue. The lead prevents the drill point from becoming heated sufficiently to draw the temper, by conducting the heat away as fast as it arrives at the point. When the shank of the drill becomes blue to within a short distance of the lead, the drill, together with the lead, should be plunged into cool water. Another very good

way of hardening a drill for perforating glass is to heat the drill to a dark red, then plunge it into a strong solution of zinc chloride. This is prepared by dissolving zinc in muriatic acid. Zinc should be gradually added until the action ceases.

The drill prepared in this way should be wet with turpentine or turpentine and camphor while in use, to cause it to "take hold." It is advisable to drill from opposite sides of the glass whenever this is possible. The hole may be

FIG. 640.



Perforating Glass.

enlarged by means of a sharp round file wet with turpentine. When larger holes are required, these cannot conveniently be made with a drill. A copper or brass tube charged with emery and water or emery and turpentine, and rotated in contact with the glass, will soon cut a hole a little larger than the tube.

Simple ways of guiding and revolving the tube are shown in Fig. 640. The glass to be drilled, which may be the plate of an electrical machine, for example, is placed upon a table with a few thicknesses of paper underneath its center. Two blocks are placed on the table at diametri-

cally opposite edges of the disk, and a thick bar of wood, which is bored at the center to receive the copper or brass tube, is placed upon the blocks and clamped firmly to the table. The glass plate is arranged so that its axis coincides with that of the hole in the bar. The plate is then clamped in place by gently inserting two wooden wedges between the wooden bar and the glass.

The tube by which the cutting is done is stopped by a wooden plug at the middle of its length, and in the upper part is inserted a soft rubber stopper which rests upon the wooden plug, also a piece of heavy rubber tubing which rests upon the stopper. In the rubber tube is inserted one end of a close-fitting metal shank, the other end of which is fitted to an ordinary drill stock. This arrangement provides for a certain amount of flexibility in the connection between the tube and the drill stock. The tube is revolved by the gearing of the drill stock while it is supplied with a mixture of No. 4 emery and water or emery and turpentine. The pressure on the drill stock should be light, and the tube must be lifted frequently to allow a fresh supply of emery to reach the surface being cut. This device makes a hole in the glass in a short time.

If a larger aperture is desired, the glass is first drilled in the manner described, and enlarged by careful cutting with a diamond.

LENS MAKING.

To make an ordinary lens requires a certain degree of manipulative skill, but when compared with a fine job of filing, fitting, or even turning, it is easy, and there is a charm about making a nicely polished lens which is not found in metal working. The tyro should commence with small plano and double convex lenses, which he may mount singly or in pairs. After attaining a fair proficiency in making these he may proceed to larger work, and afterward by coupling study with practice he will be able to make fine work, such as the achromatic objectives of microscopes and telescopes, eye-pieces, lantern objectives, etc.

The first thing to be done in the way of the preparation

of tools for lens grinding is to make gauges or patterns with which to gauge the convexity of the grinding tools. These may be made from pieces of sheet brass about one thirty-second inch in thickness, the plates for gauges for convex tools being chucked on a plane board secured to the face plate of the lathe, and the circular aperture turned out. The plate should be beveled each way from the aperture, forming a knife edge, and it should be separated by a saw into two or four parts, according to the size of the lenses to be ground, as shown at 1, Fig. 641 The radius of the circle so formed will be approximately the focus of a double convex of this curvature, and the diameter of the circle is approximately the focus of a plano-convex lens of the same curvature.

Gauges for concave tools or concave lenses are made by turning disks of brass with V-shaped edges, as shown at 2, and an instrument for shaping small concave grinding tools is shown at 3. It consists of a sharpened steel disk attached to or formed upon the end of a bar, and used as a scraper for giving the final shape to the concave grinding tools.

For grinding convex lenses it is well to have two concave tools like that at 4. This, as well as other grinding tools for small work, should be made of brass. Drawn brass is preferable, as it is usually better metal, and more homogeneous than castings, and needs no external turning.

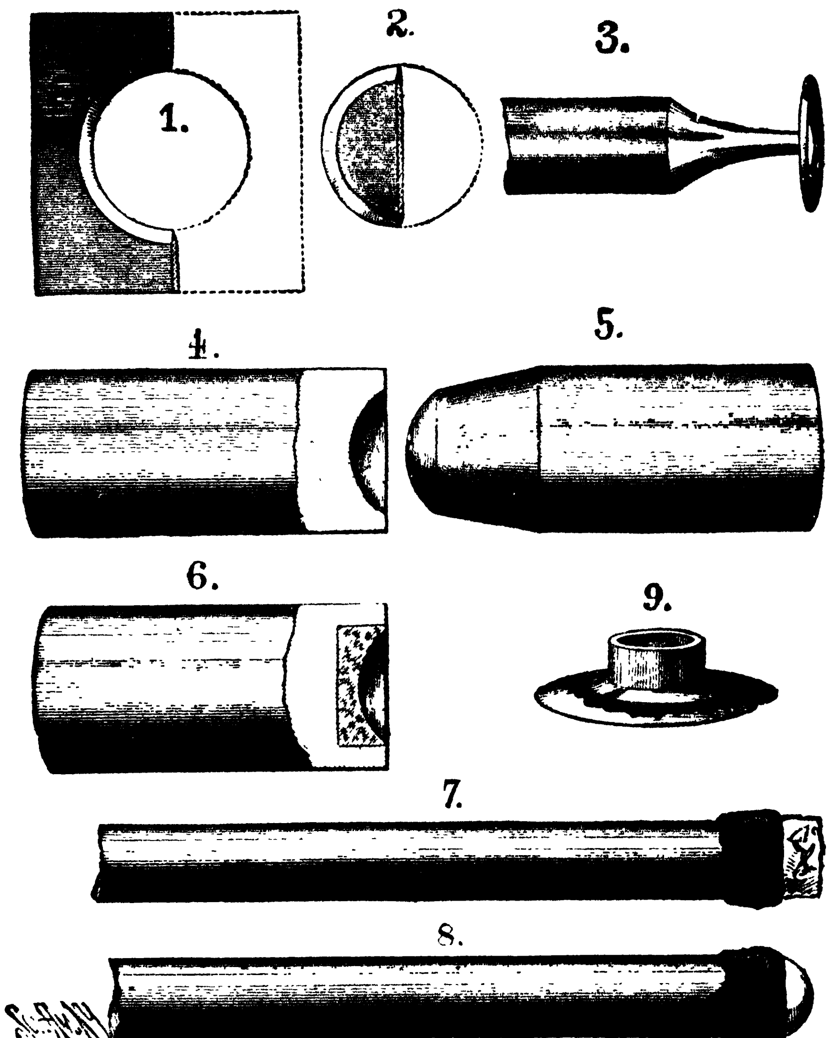
Having determined on the focus of the lens to be ground, the brass is chucked in the lathe, and hollowed out as nearly to the correct form as possible, the gauge shown in 2 being used from time to time to determine when the proper concavity is reached. The grinding tool is finally scraped with the cutter, 3. The counterpart of the concave tool at 5 is now turned as nearly to the gauge shown at 1 as possible, and is finally ground into the concave tool with washed flour emery and water.

A tool like that shown at 6 is necessary for finishing small lenses. It consists of a cylindrical piece of brass having a chamber turned in the end for the reception of a mixture of pure hard beeswax and fine rouge. This mixture

should contain sufficient rouge to make it rather hard, but not so hard as not to yield under strong pressure.

The glass for small lenses may be clipped from bits of

FIG. 641.



Tools for Grinding Small Lenses.

plate (crown) glass and roughly shaped by means of an ordinary pair of pliers. It may then be cemented with pitch to end of a round stick, as shown at *7*. The glass is then

ground on a common grindstone until it approximates the required shape. It is then ground with fine emery and water in one of the concave brass tools until a truly spherical surface is secured. It is then transferred to the other brass tool, and ground with fine washed flour emery until the surface is fine and entirely free from scratches. During the grinding as well as polishing, the stick to which the glass is cemented must be turned axially, and at the same time its outer end must be moved about the prolongation of the axis of thegrinding tool so as to present the glass to every portion of the grinding tool as nearly as possible.

The final polish is secured by pressing the smoothed glass into the wax in the end of the tool shown at 6 as the tool is revolved, and at the same time applying fine rouge and water from time to time. When the polish is nearly perfect, the tool should be allowed to work nearly dry.

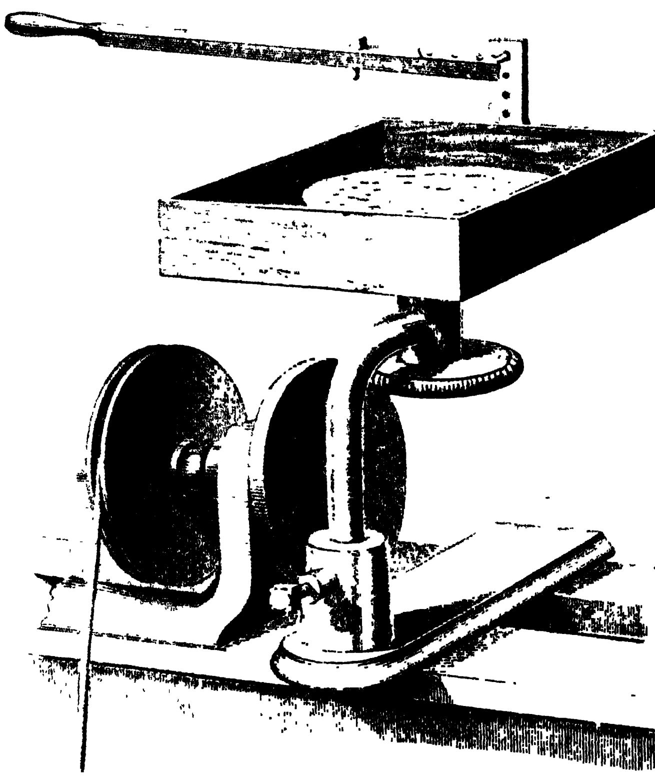
For a plano-convex lens the plane surface of the plate glass will answer very well for the plane surface of the lens and the glass will be ground down as shown at 8. If the lens is to be double convex, the finished spherical surface should be cemented to the end of the stick, and the opposite side proceeded with as before described. There are two methods of finishing the edges of plano-convex lenses: first, by holding the plane surface in a concave tool charged with emery and water until the edge is beveled to the required degree; and second, by chucking the lens on the end of a spindle projecting from the lathe mandrel, and centering it while the pitch or cement which holds it is still warm. Then a piece of brass, which is concaved to conform nearly to the periphery of the lens, is charged with emery and water. This tool is held against the edge of the lens after the manner of turning. The lens will soon assume a perfectly circular shape, and may be readily reduced to any desired size.

In making concave lenses the convex tools will be used, and the final finish will be given by a piece of silk cemented to the tool with pitch and charged with rouge and water.

For grinding larger lenses of longer focus an attachment like that shown in Fig. 642 will be required. It consists of

a wooden box supported by a curved arm inserted in the tool rest support. A vertical journal box passes through the bottom of the box, and contains a shaft having upon its upper end a socket for receiving the grinding tool, and on the lower end a grooved wheel surrounded by a rubber friction band, which is revolved by contact with the face plate of the lathe. The speed of the wheel relatively to that of the

FIG. 642.



Lens-grinding Attachment for Foot Lathes.

lathe may be varied by raising or lowering the shaft by raising or lowering the box support in the tool post.

The glass to be ground is cemented to the face of a flanged casting as shown at 9, and is held down to the grinding tool by the lever attached to the box. The tool for large work may be made of cast iron. The center of the lens should be eccentric to the center of the grinding tool, so that

the lens will be revolved on the face of the tool. The point projecting from the lever enters a small cavity in the center of the casting, to which the lens is attached, and insures an equal distribution of pressure over the entire surface of the lens.

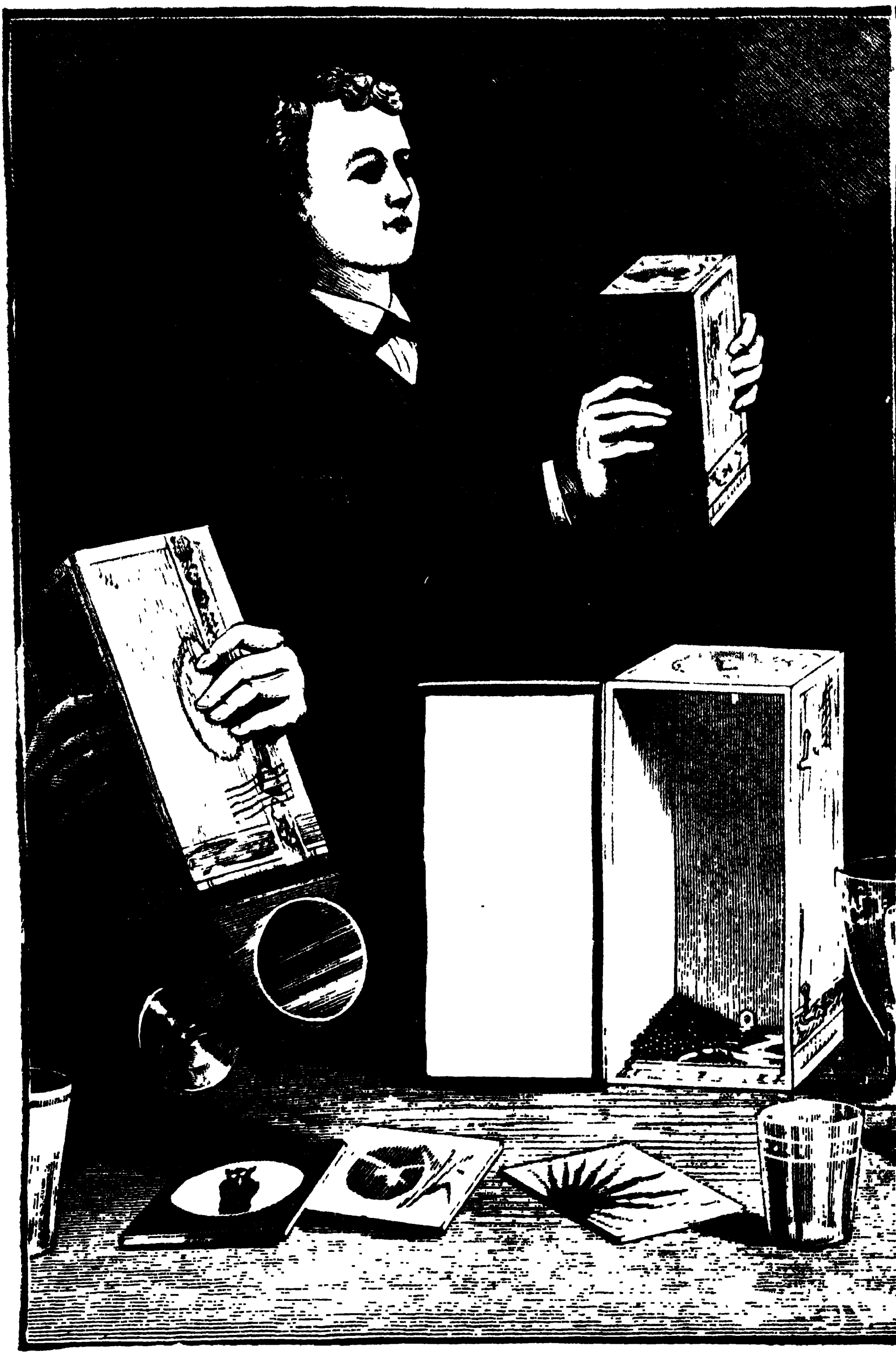
Grinding and finishing a large lens is substantially the same as in the case of the smaller ones, the only difference being in the method of giving the final polish. In the case of a large lens, after the fine grinding, the tool is heated, covered with a thin coating of pitch, and a piece of thin broadcloth is pressed down on the pitch. This broadcloth surface is charged with fine rouge and water, and the lens is pressed down on it with considerable force as the tool is revolved. The cloth should be worked rather dry, and so much so at the end of the process as to offer considerable resistance to the rotation of the tool.

SIMPLE PROCESS OF ENGRAVING GLASS AND METALS.

There are very many applications for an inexpensive and effectual method of etching or engraving glass in various forms, plain and plated metals, enameled surfaces, pottery, etc. Of all existing processes for accomplishing this work, the sand blast is undoubtedly capable of the most universal application. In point of effectiveness and in general usefulness it may never be surpassed, or even equaled: yet a substitute for it, even though incapable of as extended application, will find uses in the arts, and will doubtless be appreciated by amateurs.

Such a process is illustrated by Figs. 643 and 644. The requisites for carrying out the process in its simplest form are: A pound of coarse emery, a pound of lead shot, a wooden box 10 or 12 inches long (a cigar box will answer for the experiment), some pieces of glass or metal, and some paper patterns or stencils. The box is provided with a clip at the back and a sliding clamp at the front for holding the plate to be engraved, and it may with advantage be furnished with a clamping device of the same sort at the upper end. The lid of the box must be provided with a packing strip of thick cloth or felt, to prevent the loss of emery.

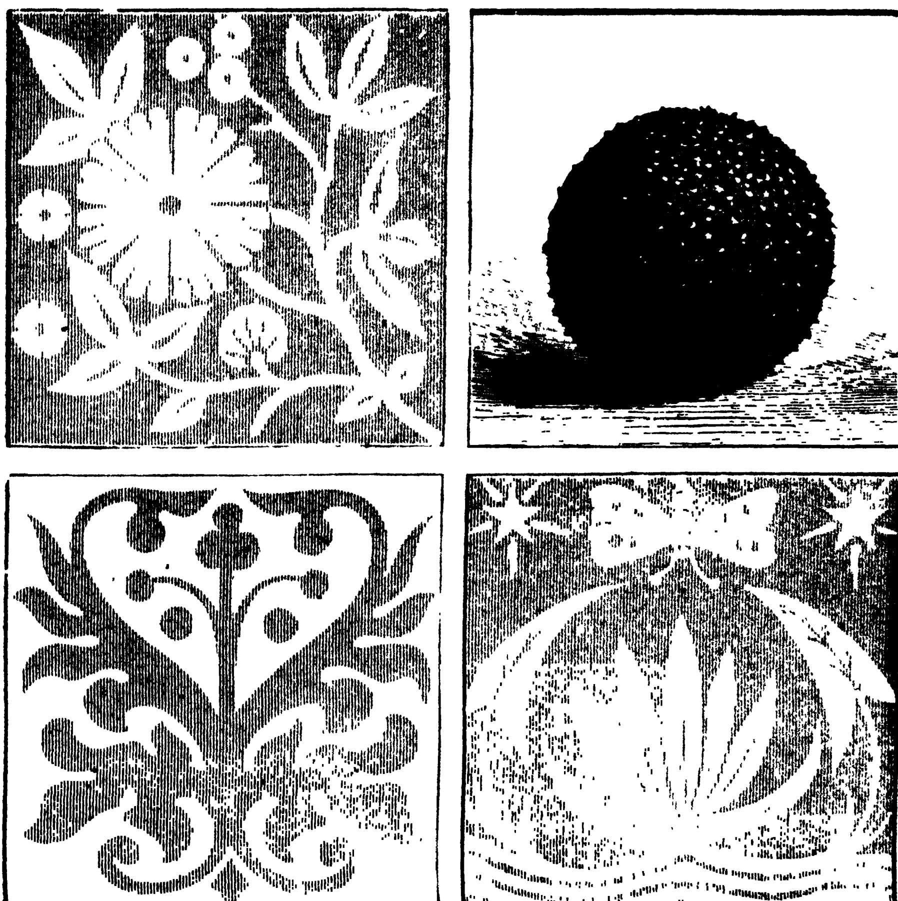
FIG. 643.



Simple Method of Engraving Glass and Metals.

The glass or metal to be engraved is cleaned thoroughly, and to secure the best effects it should be polished. A paper stencil of the desired form is fastened to the glass or metal plate by means of mucilage of good quality. The pattern should be made of thick writing paper, and care

FIG. 644.



Examples of Engraving—Shot magnified, showing Emery embedded.

should be taken to see that every part of the paper is thoroughly attached to the plate. Any gum around the edges of the paper should be removed by means of a moist sponge. The exposed parts of the plate must be perfectly clean and free from streaks, otherwise there will be undesirable markings on the finished work.

When metal plates are to be engraved, they should be well polished before applying the stencil, to secure good contrasts. For coarse stencils and rough work, the shot should be large and the emery coarse, but for fine work moderately fine shot and finer emery are required.

After the plates to be engraved are placed in the box, the shot and the emery are poured in, the box is closed and the lid fastened, when the box is shaken violently endwise, causing the shot and emery to strike the plates at opposite ends of the box in alternation. The shot, in the operation of driving the particles of emery against the plates, become charged with particles of emery, as shown in Fig. 644.

The emery becomes so embedded in the shot as to be permanent, and a number of shot thus armed, together with loose emery, soon abrade the surface of the metal or glass wherever it is unprotected by the paper, and produce a fine matted surface, which contrasts strongly with the polished parts of the surface protected by the paper. After roughening the unprotected parts of the plate, the paper stencil is soaked off and the plate is dried, and in case it is metal, it is lacquered.

Symmetrical stencils, which answer a very good purpose, may be made by cutting paper folded in various ways. Lace may be employed as a stencil, and where only slight etching or engraving is required, the pattern may be produced in varnish

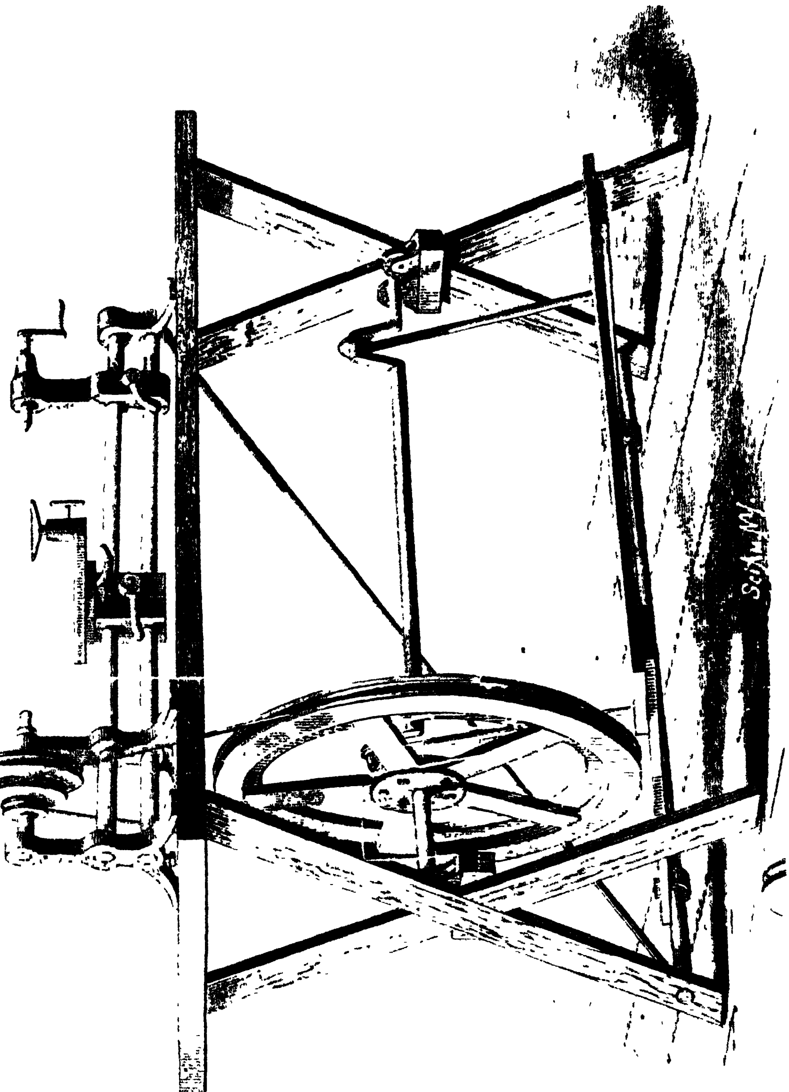
To adapt this method to engraving articles having curved or irregular surfaces, the box is left open at the lower end and provided with a flexible sleeve of soft rubber.

The articles to be engraved are held against the sleeve by leather straps. Designs of various kinds may in this way be permanently delineated upon the glass and metal ware, and upon small panes of glass for ornamental windows, for lamp shades, etc. Mirrors may be provided around their edges with leaves and flowers, and metal panels may be prepared for various kinds of ornamental metal work.

AN INEXPENSIVE, USEFUL LATHE

A lathe that will answer a good purpose, and which may be easily made, is shown in the accompanying engravings.

FIG. 645.



Lathe for Amateurs.

Fig. 645 represents in perspective the lathe complete. Fig. 646 is a perspective view of the lathe without the table. Fig. 647 is a vertical longitudinal section of the lathe, showing the manner of securing the head and tail stocks to the bars which form the bed.

In making this lathe one pattern only will be required for the two standards of the head stock, and the support of the ends of the bars. The lower part of the tail stock is made in two parts, so that they may be clamped tightly together on the rods by means of the bolt passing through both parts, and provided with a nut having a lever handle. The rest support is also made in two parts, clamped together on the rods in a similar way.

The patterns may be easily sawed from 1¼ inch pine. The holes that receive the round bars should be chambered to receive Babbitt metal, used in making the fit around the rods forming the lathe bed, around the head and tail spindles, and around the shank of the tool rest. The smallest diameter of the holes that receive the round bars should be a little less than that of the bars, so that the several pieces that are placed on the bars may be fitted to hold them in place while the Babbitt metal is poured in.

The dimensions of the lathe are as follows:

Length of round bars forming shears, 24 inches; diameter of bars, 1 inch; distance from the upper side of upper bar to center of spindle, 3 inches; between bars, ⅞ inch; between standards that support the mandrel, 3½ inches; size of standard above shears, ⅞ × 1¼ inches; diameter of head and tail spindles, ¾ inches; diameter of pulleys, 5 inches, 3½ inches, and 2 inches; width of base of standards, 5 inches; height of standards, 7 inches.

The mandrel should be enlarged at the face plate end, and tapered at both ends, as indicated in the engraving.

The pulleys, which are of hard wood, are made of three pieces glued together, bored, and driven on the mandrel, secured by a pin passing through the mandrel. The pulley is turned and grooved to receive a round belt. The rods forming the bed may be either cold-rolled iron or round machinery steel; they will require no labor, except perhaps squaring up at the ends. The castings having been fitted to the bars, and provided with set screws for clamping them, the two standards that support the mandrel and the support for the opposite end of the bars are put in position, when the bars are made *truly parallel*, and a little clay or putty

is placed around each bar and over the annular cavity that surrounds it, and is formed into a spout or lip at the upper side to facilitate the pouring of Babbitt metal. The metal must be quite hot when poured, so that it will run sharp and fill the cavity. To guard against a possible difficulty in removing the castings from the bars, the side of the bar next the screw is covered with a thin piece of paper.

The pieces of the tail stock and tool rest support are fitted to the bars by means of Babbitt metal, the metal being poured first in one half and then in the other. The bolts which clamp the two parts of the rest support and tail stock together are provided with lever handles. After fitting the parts to the two bars by means of Babbitt metal, the tail spindle, which is threaded for half its length, is placed in the tail stock parallel with the bars and Babbitted. A binding screw is provided for clamping the tail spindle, and the spindle is drilled at one end to receive the center, and has at the other end a crank for operating it.

A steel or bronze button is placed in the hole in the standard that supports the smaller end of the live spindle, and the spindle is supported in its working position and Babbitted.

The thread on the spindle should be rather coarse, so that wooden or type metal face plates and chucks may be used.

The table shown in Fig. 647 is simple and inexpensive. It consists of two pairs of crossed legs halved together and secured to a plank top. A small rod passes through the rear legs near their lower ends, and also through a piece of gas pipe placed between the legs. A diagonal brace is secured to the top near one end, and is fastened to the lower end of the rear leg at the other end of the table.

A block is secured to each pair of legs for supporting a pair of ordinary grindstone rollers, which form a bearing for the balance wheel shaft. This shaft has formed in it two cranks, and it carries an ordinary balance wheel, to the side of which is secured by means of hook bolts a grooved wooden rim for receiving the driving belt.

The cranks are connected, by means of hooks of ordi-

nary round iron, with a treadle that is pivoted on the gas pipe at the rear of the table. The shaft will work tolerably well, even if it is not turned.

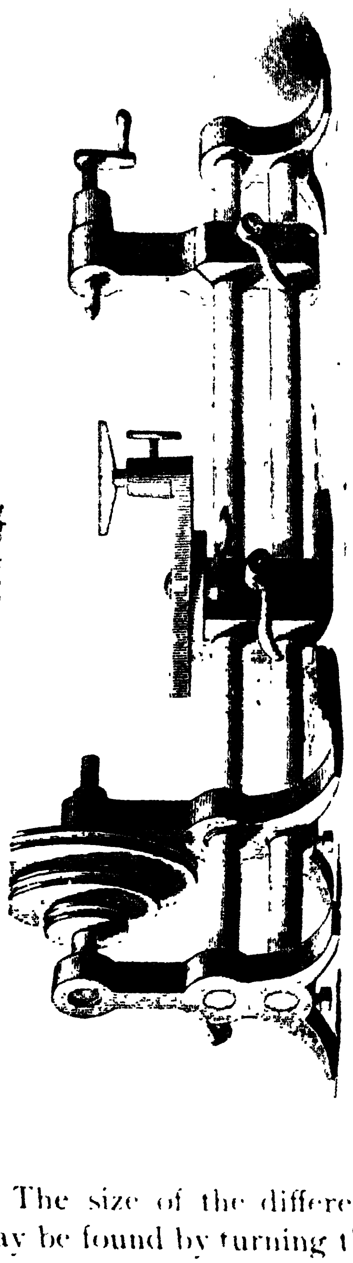


Fig. 646.

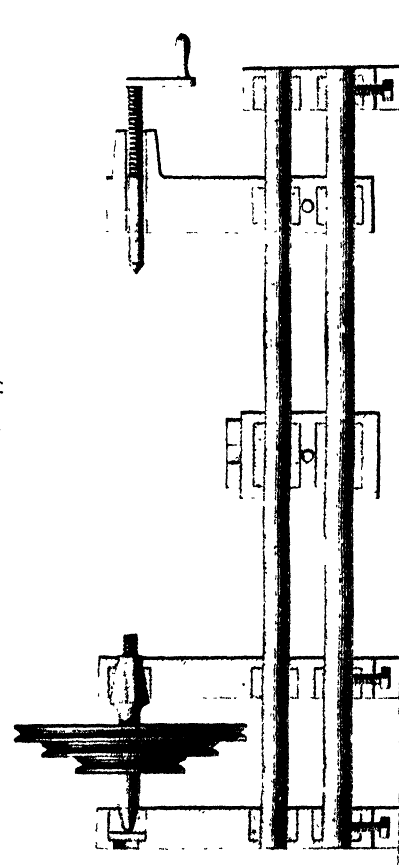


Fig. 647.

Lathe for Amateurs.

The size of the different diameters of the drive wheel may be found by turning the larger one first and the smaller

lt to determine when the proper

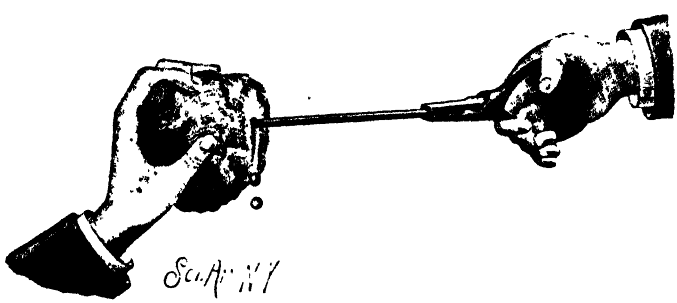
size is reached. The wooden rim may be turned off in position by using a pointed tool.

The lathe above described, although very easily made and inexpensive, will be found to serve an excellent purpose for all kinds of hand work, drilling, polishing, lens making, wood and brass turning; also for use in many experiments involving rotary motion.

TEMPERING DRILLS.

A very simple and effective method of hardening and tempering small drills $\frac{1}{16}$ inch in diameter and under is illus-

FIG. 648



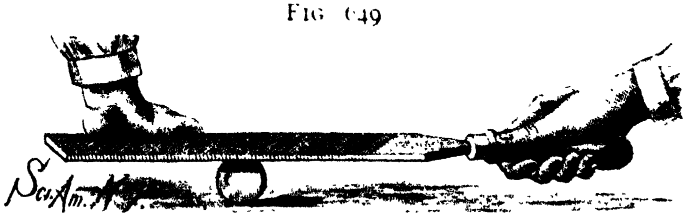
Tempering Small Drills

trated in Fig. 648. It consists in heating the drill to a cherry red, and immediately plunging it into a ball of beeswax. This operation will give the drill the proper temper for all ordinary work, and will leave it tough and strong.

KNURLING.

It is often desirable to knurl or mill the edge of a screw

FIG. 649



Knurling.

head or other circular pieces when no knurl is at hand. This may be accomplished by rolling the screw head back and

forth under a millfile as shown in Fig. 649. The lower edge of the screw head should roll upon hard wood.

WIRE APPARATUS FOR LABORATORY USE.

Before the year 1351 everything known as wire was hammered out by hand, but at that date or thereabout the art of wire drawing was invented. Since then the art has been developed and expanded, so that at the present time wire drawing is one of the leading industries, and we have wire of every size and shape made from all of the ductile metals, and used in an infinite number of ways.

Several new as well as some well known forms of laboratory appliances made of wire are shown in Figs. 650, 651, and 652. The few examples of wire apparatus for the laboratory given in the engraving will not only be found useful, but will prove suggestive of other things equally as good. Wire is invaluable for these and kindred purposes.

Pieces of apparatus may often be made in the time that would be required to order or send for them, thus saving a great deal of time, to say nothing of expense, which is no inconsiderable item in matters of this sort.

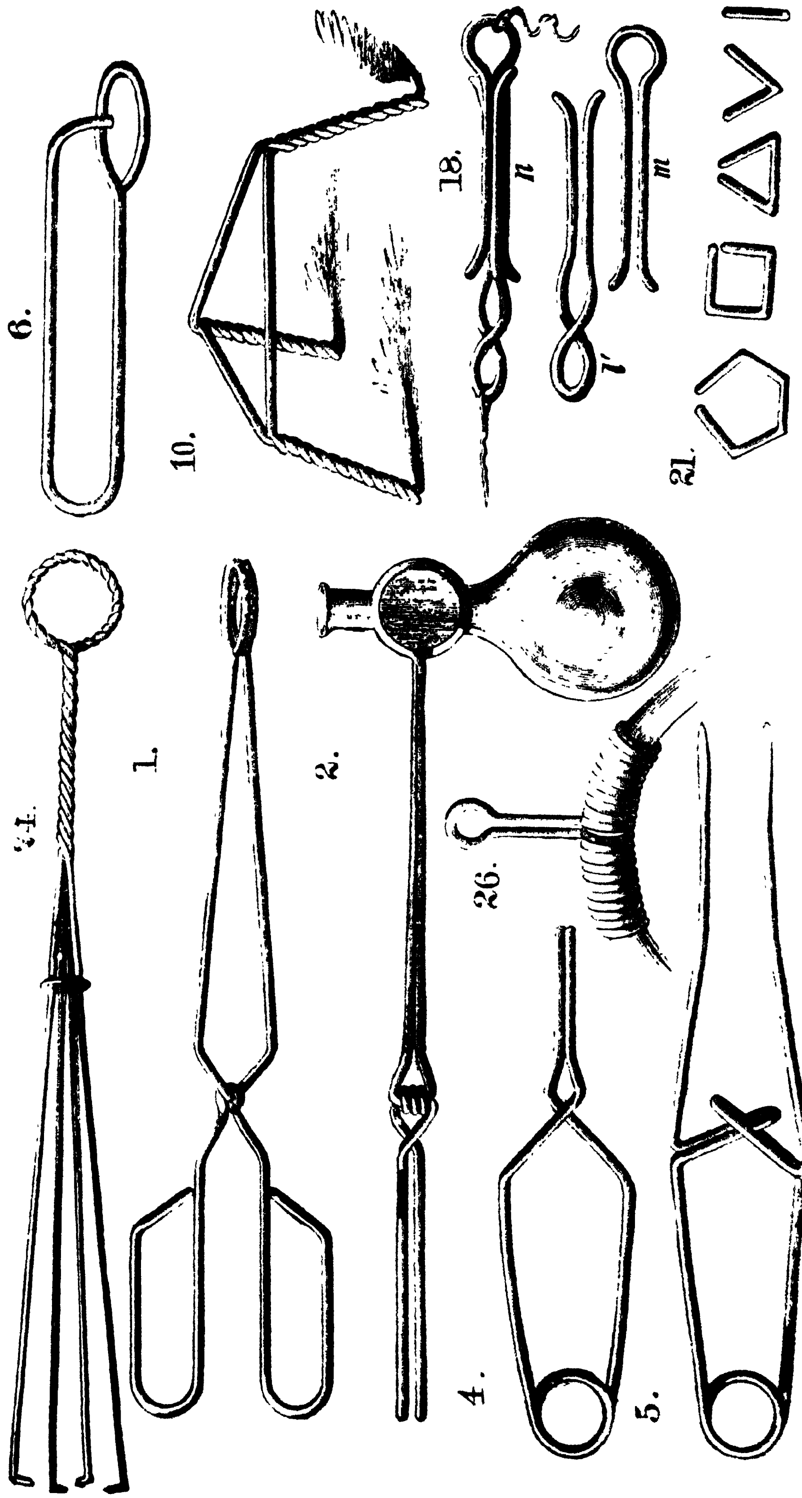
It is perhaps unnecessary to describe fully in detail each article represented in the engraving, as an explanation of the manipulations required in forming a single piece will apply to many of the others.

For most of the apparatus shown, some practically unoxidable wire should be selected, such as brass or tinned iron, and the tools for forming these articles of wire consist of a pair of cutting pliers, a pair of flat and a pair of round-nosed pliers, a few cylindrical mandrels of wood or metal, made in different sizes, and a small bench vise. Any or all of the articles may be made in different sizes and of different sizes of wire for different purposes.

Reference to the individual pieces will be made by number without regard to the figure in which they appear.

No. 1 shows a pair of hinged tongs, which are useful for handling coals about the furnace, for holding a coal or piece of pumicestone for blowpipe work, and for holding large test tubes and flasks, when provided with two notched corks, as

FIG. 950.



Wire Apparatus for Laboratory Use.

shown at 2 and 14. These tongs are made by first winding the wire of one half around the wire of the other half to form the joint, then bending each part at right angles, forming on one end of each half a handle, and upon the other end a ring. By changing the form of the ring end the tongs are adapted to handling crucibles and cupels and other things in a muffle.

No. 3 shows a pair of spring tongs, the construction of which will be fully understood without explanation. It may be said, however, that the circular spring at the handle end is formed by wrapping the wire around any round object held in the vise; the rings at the opposite end are formed in the same way. The best way to form good curves in the wires is to bend them around in some suitable mandrel or form.

No. 4 shows a spring clamp for holding work to be soldered or cemented. It may also be used as a pinch cock.

No. 5 represents a pair of tweezers, which should be made of good spring wire flattened at the ends.

No. 6 is a clamp for mounting microscope slides and for holding small objects to be cemented or soldered.

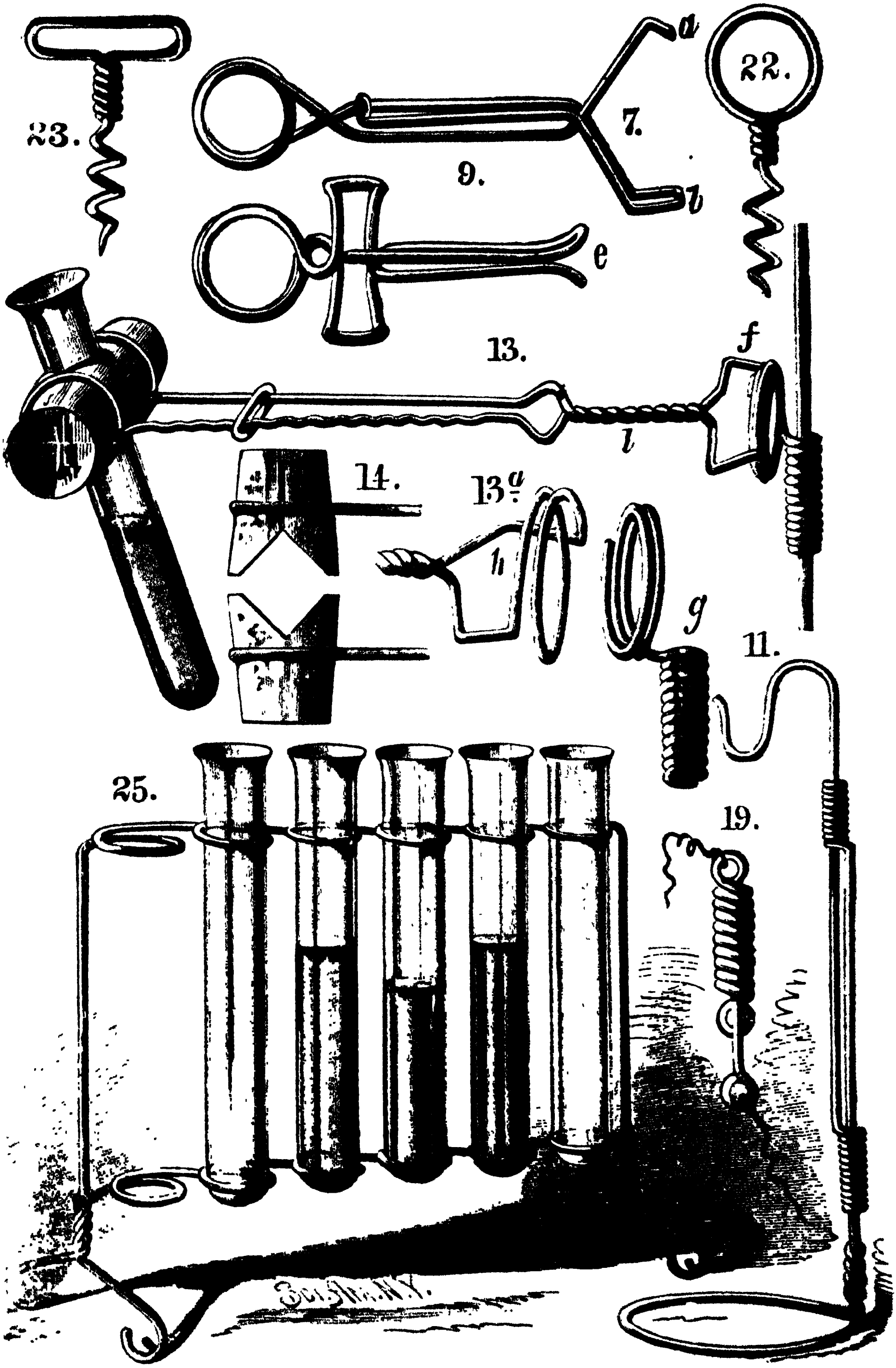
No. 7 is a pinch cock for rubber tubing; its normal position is closed, as in the engraving, but the end, *a*, is capable of engaging the loop, *b*, so as to hold the pinch cock open.

No. 8 shows a clamp or pinch cock having a wire, *c*, hooked into an eye in one side, and extending through an eye formed in the other side. This wire is bent at right angles at its outer end to engage a spiral, *d*, placed on it and acting as a screw. The open spiral is readily formed by wrapping two wires parallel to each other on the same mandrel, and then unscrewing one from the other. The handle will of course be formed by aid of pliers.

No. 9 is still another form of pinch cock. It is provided with two thumb pieces, which are pressed when it is desired to open the jaws.

No. 10 is a tripod stand, formed by twisting three wires together. This stand is used for supporting various articles, such as a sand bath or evaporating dish, over a gas flame. It is also useful in supporting charcoal in blowpipe work.

FIG. 651.



Wire Apparatus for Laboratory Use.

No. 11 shows a stand adjustable as to height for supporting the beak of a retort, or for holding glass conducting or condensing tubes in an inclined position.

The retort or filter stand, represented at 12, is shown clearly enough to require no explanation. Should the friction of the spiral on the standard ever become so slight as to permit the rings to slip down, the spirals may be bent laterally, so as to spring tightly against the standard.

No. 13 shows an adjustable test tube holder, adapted to the standard shown at 12, and capable of being turned on a peculiar joint, so as to place the tube in any desired angle. The holder consists of a pair of spring tongs, having eyes for receiving the notched cork, as shown at 14. One arm of the tongs is corrugated to retain the clamping ring in any position along the length of the tongs. The construction of the joint by which the tongs are supported from the slide on the standard is clearly shown at 13*a*. It consists of two spirals, *g*, *h*, the spiral, *h*, being made larger than the spiral, *g*, and screwed over it, as shown at 13. This holder is very light, strong, and convenient.

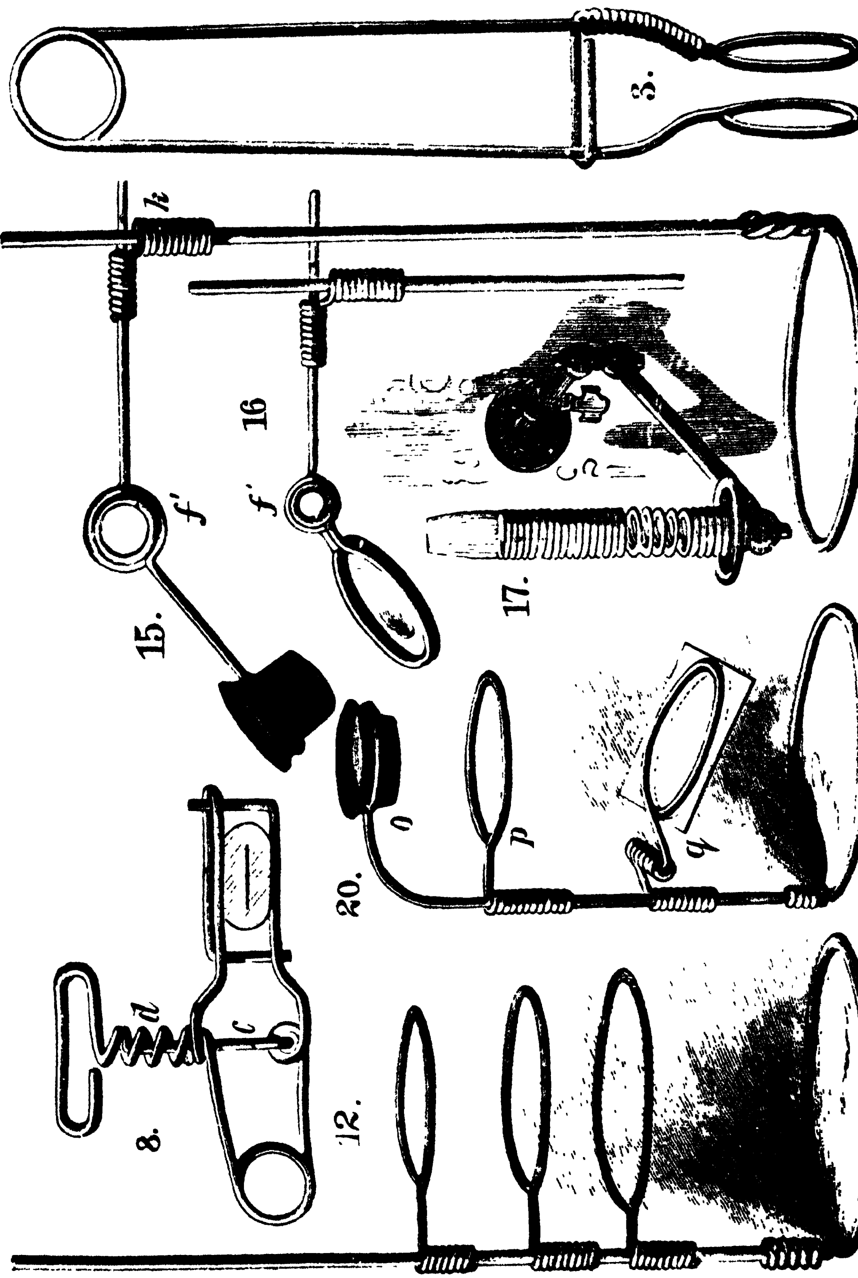
No. 15 represents a holder for a magnifier, which has a joint, f^1, similar to the one just described. The slide, *k*, is formed of a spiral bent at right angles and offset to admit of the two straight wires passing each other. This holder may be used to advantage by engravers and draughtsmen.

No. 16 shows a holder for a microscope condenser, the difference between this and 15 being that the ring is made double to receive an unmounted lens.

No. 17 shows a Bunsen burner, formed of a common burner, having a surrounding tube made of wire wound in a spiral, and drawn apart near the top of the burner to admit the air, which mingles with the gas before it is consumed at the upper end of the spiral.

No. 18 represents a connector for electrical wires, which explains itself. The part with a double loop may be attached to a fixed object by means of a screw. Another electrical connector is shown at 19, one part of which consists of a spiral having an eye formed at each end for receiving the

FIG. 652.



Wire Apparatus for Laboratory Use.

screws which fasten it to its support; the other part is simply a straight wire having an eye at one end. The connection is made by inserting the straight end in the spiral. To increase the friction of the two parts, either of them may be curved more or less.

A microscope stand is shown at 20. The magnifier is supported in the ring, *o*. The ring, *p*, supports the slide, and the double ring, *q*, receives a piece of looking glass or polished metal, which serves as a reflector.

No. 21 shows a set of aluminum grain weights in common use. The straight wire is a one-grain weight, the one with a single bend is a two-grain weight, the one having two bends and forming a triangle is a three-grain weight, and so on.

Nos. 22 and 23 are articles now literally turned out by the million. It is a great convenience to have one of these inexpensive little corkscrews in every cork that is drawn occasionally, thus saving the trouble of frequently inserting and removing the corkscrew.

The cork puller shown at 24 is old and well known, but none the less useful for removing corks that have been pushed into the bottle, and for holding a cloth or sponge for cleaning tubes, flasks, etc.

No. 25 shows a stand for test tubes. The wire is formed into series of loops and twisted together at *r* to form legs. A very useful support for flexible tubes is shown at 26. It consists of a wire formed into a loop, and having its ends bent in opposite directions to form spirals. A rubber tube supported by this device cannot bend so short as to injure it.

Most of the articles described above may be made to the best advantage from tinned wire, as it possesses sufficient stiffness to spring well, and at the same time is not so stiff as to prevent it from being bent into almost any desired form. Besides this the tin coating protects the wire from corrosion and gives it a good appearance.

CORK BORER.

An effective cork borer can be made by forming a tube of tin, allowing the edges to abut, and sharpening the ends of

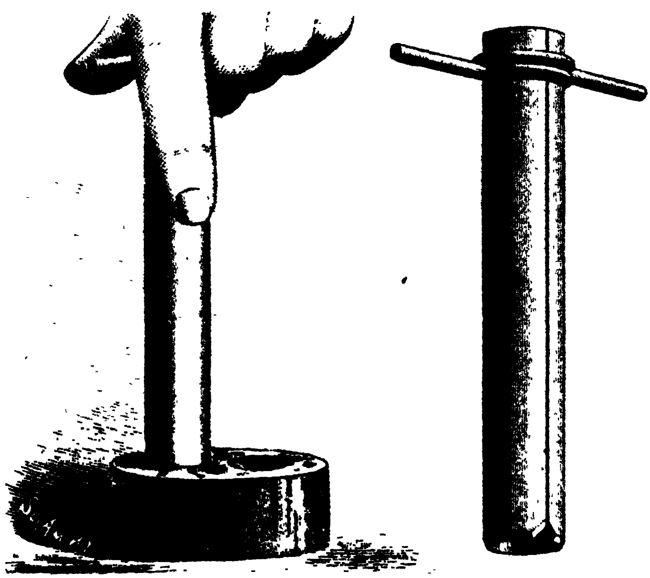
the tube by means of a fine file as shown in Fig. 653. To prevent tearing the cork by the interruption of the cutting edge at the seam of the tube, the edge is notched at this point as shown.

A wire handle is soldered to the unsharpened end of the tube.

APPARATUS FOR SOLDERING AND MELTING.

No laboratory is complete without an efficient blowpipe and some means for operating it; and while it is, as

FIG. 653.



Cork Perforator.

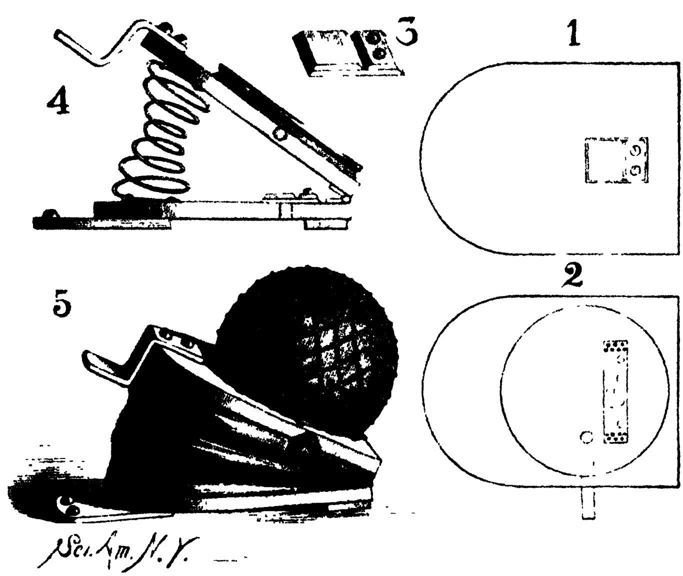
a rule, advisable to purchase apparatus of this class rather than make it, a few hints on the construction of a bellows, a blowpipe, and a small furnace may not be out of place. The bellows and furnace are of the kind devised by Mr. Fletcher.

In the construction of the bellows the following materials are required: Two hard wood boards 10 × 11 inches, and ⅝ inch thick; one circular board 1 inch thick and 9 inches in diameter; one piece of heavy sheepskin 30 inches

long, 7 inches wide at the middle, and tapering to 2 inches at the ends; two disks of elastic rubber, each 11 inches in diameter and $\frac{1}{32}$ inch thick; one small scoop net; 3 inches of $\frac{3}{8}$ brass tubing; three small hinges; a spiral bed spring, and two iron straps.

The 10 × 11 inch boards are rounded at the ends, as shown at 1 and 2, Fig. 654, and their square ends are connected together by the hinges as shown at 4. A hole is made in the lower board near the hinged end and covered

Fig. 654



Blowpipe Bellows.

by the valve shown at 3. The valve consists of a soft piece of leather, having attached to it two wooden blocks, one of which is fastened to the board in position to hold the other in the position of use. These blocks are beveled so as to give the valve sufficient lift and at the same time limit its upward motion. The circular board has a groove turned in its edge, and in a hole formed in its edge is inserted the brass tube. A hole is bored into the top of the circular board, which communicates with the inner end of the brass tube, and a series of holes are made in the cir-

cular board, which also passes through the upper board of the bellows. Over these holes is placed a strip of soft, close-grained leather, which is secured by nailing at the ends. This leather strip forms the upper valve.

The bed spring is secured to the upper and lower boards, and the bellows is ready to receive its covering. The spring, the hinges, and the valves should be secured with great care, as they are inaccessible when the leather covering and the rubber disks are in place. The boards are closed together, reducing the space between them to about 5½ inches. They are held in this position in any convenient way until the cover is attached. The leather covering is glued, and tacked at frequent intervals. The leather is carried around the corner and over the hinged ends of the boards. An additional piece of leather is glued over the hinged end, and a narrow strip of leather is glued to the edges of the boards to cover the tacks and the edges of the leather covering. The job will be somewhat neater if the edges of the boards are rabbeted to receive the edge of the covering and the tacks.

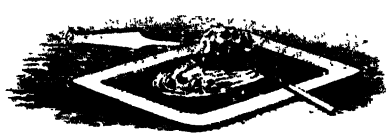
The rubber disks are stretched over the circular board and secured by a strong cord tied over the rubber and in the groove in the edge of the board. The net is afterward secured in place in the same way. The net should be so loose as to allow the rubber, when inflated, to assume a hemispherical form, as shown at 5. A cleat is attached by screws to the hinged end of the lower board, and a straight iron strap is attached to the rounded end of the same board. The corresponding end of the upper board is provided with an offset iron bar, upon which the foot is placed when the bellows is used. The hole closed by the lower valve is covered by a piece of fine wire gauze tacked to the under surface of the lower board to prevent the entrance of lint and dust.

The blowpipe, which is connected with the brass tube of the bellows by means of a rubber pipe, is shown in section in the upper part of Fig. 656 It consists of two pipes attached to each other and adapted to receive the rubber pipe connections at one end. At the opposite end they

are arranged concentrically, the aperture of the smaller pipe —which receives the air—being reduced 0·05 of an inch. The outer and larger pipe, which receives the gas, is provided with a sliding nozzle, by means of which the flow of gas can be easily controlled. The internal diameter of the smaller end of the nozzle is one-quarter inch. These dimensions are correct only for a blowpipe for small and medium work, *i. e*, for brazing or soldering the average work done in the making of physical instruments; for melting two or three ounces of gold, silver, brass, and other metals; and for forging and tempering tools and small articles of steel, and for glass blowing on a small scale.

The gas is taken from an ordinary fixture by means of a rubber tube, the supply being regulated entirely by the movable nozzle of the blowpipe. The force of the blast varies with the manner in which the bellows is operated.

FIG. 655.



Grinding Borax.

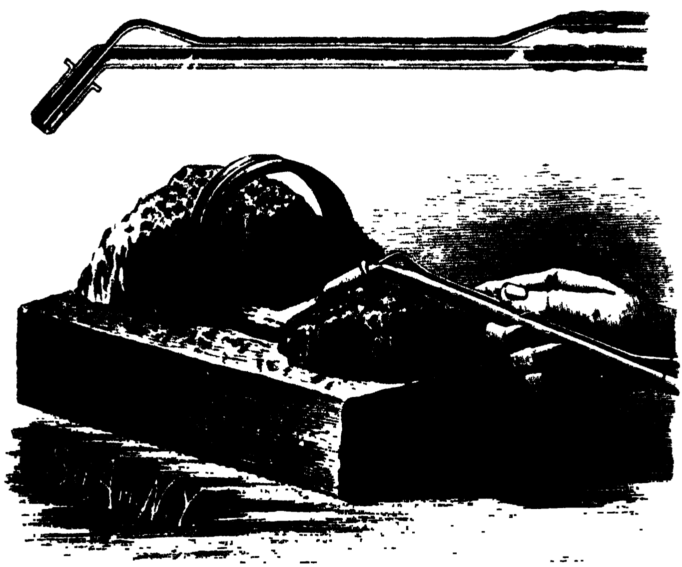
One of the best supports for articles to be brazed or soldered is a brick of pumice stone. It heats quickly, is very refractory, it admits of securing the work by tacks or nails driven into it. It has the further advantage of being incombustible. The work to be brazed or soldered must be well fitted, *i. e.*, there must be a good contact between the abutting or overlapping edges, and the contact surfaces must be well painted with a cream formed by grinding borax with a few drops of water on a slate (Fig. 655). When necessary, the work may be held together by an iron binding wire. The solder is coated with the borax cream before it is applied to the joint. For most work silver solder is preferred, as it is very strong, being both ductile and malleable.

The work is heated gradually until the water of crystal-

lization is driven from the borax, then the work is heated all over until the solder is on the point of melting, when a concentrated flame is applied to the joint until the solder flows. Care should be taken to use the reducing flame rather than the oxidizing flame. Should it be found difficult to confine the heat to the work, pieces of pumice stone may be placed around the part containing the joint, as shown in Fig. 656.

A large number of small articles may be easily and quickly

FIG. 656.



Brazing.

soldered by placing them on a bed formed of small lumps of pumice stone and proceeding from one article to another in succession.

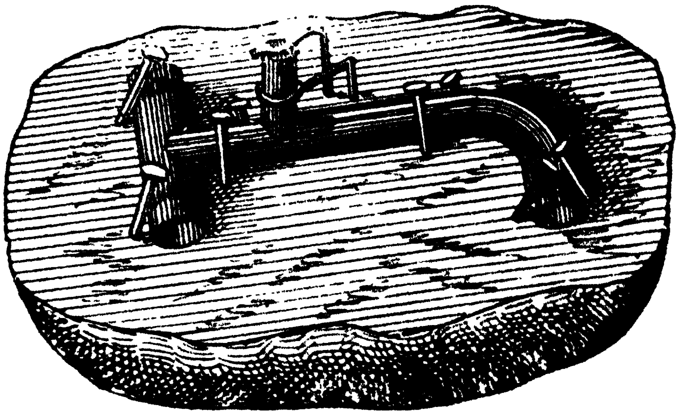
For supporting small work, having a number of joints and requiring much fastening, the slabs of asbestos are very desirable. For very small work to be done with the mouth blowpipe, the prepared blocks of willow charcoal are used.

After soldering, the borax may be removed by boiling the article in sulphuric acid.

If the work is of such a character that it is inconvenient to clasp or rivet it together, or even to wire it, it may be

kept in place upon the coal or pumice stone by means of tacks forced in at points, where they will be effectual in

FIG. 657.

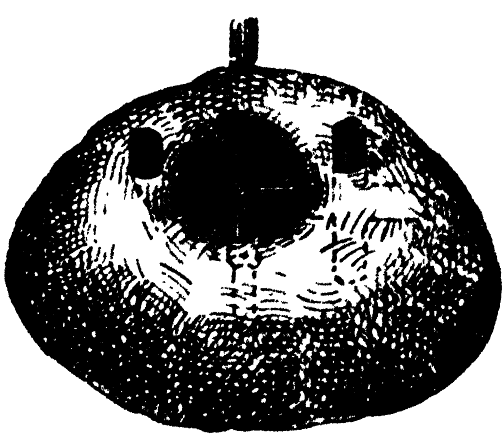


Method of holding Work for soldering.

holding the work. When tacks are unavailable, parts may be held by wire loops and stays (Fig. 657).

If part of the work has been already done, and it is de-

FIG. 658.



Work incased for soldering.

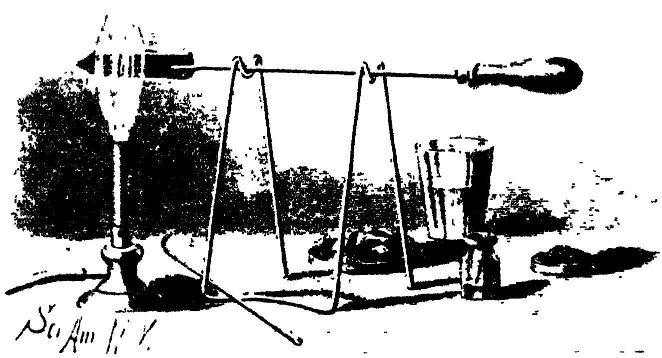
sired to unite several pieces, having parts which have been previously soldered, in close proximity, these parts may be held in any position, and at the same time the joints already

soldered may be prevented from melting by incasing the work in the following manner:

Take equal parts of plaster of Paris and fine, sharp sand; add a sufficient quantity of water to make a thick batter, and imbed the work in it, leaving the entire joint to be soldered and the adjacent parts exposed. Care must be taken to not get the plaster into the joint, as that would prevent the solder flowing.

It is difficult to hold all the various parts which are to be united so as to apply the plaster; the parts may be put into position one by one, and fastened temporarily by means of a drop of wax, which, when the work is incased and the

FIG.



Soldering Iron

plaster sets, may be readily melted out and the flux and solder applied. In every case where it is possible, the flux should be well brushed into the joints before placing the work on its support. A convenient way of preparing flux for small work is to rub a piece of borax about, with a few drops of water, on a porcelain slab or common slate, as before described, until it appears like paste; this should be applied to the work with a camel's hair pencil. Small pieces of solder are dipped into the borax paste and put on the joints of the work. A pair of tweezers will be found convenient for this.

When the job is incased as in Fig. 658, it may be placed in a common fire until it has nearly attained a red heat,

when it will be found that, on applying the blowpipe, the solder will readily flow with little expenditure of time and breath.

A few solders, the metal to which they are applied, and their appropriate fluxes, are tabulated below:

NAME.	COMPOSITION.
Soft, coarse	Tin, 1; lead, 2.
Soft, fine	Tin, 2; lead, 1.
Soft, fusible	Tin, 2; lead, 1; bis., 1.
Pewterer's	Tin, 3; lead, 4; bis., 2.
Spelter, soft	Copper, 1; zinc, 1
Spelter, hard	Copper, 2; zinc, 1.
Silver, fine	Silver, 66·6; copper, 23·4; zinc, 10.
Silver, common	Silver, 66·6; copper, 30·0; zinc, 3·4.
Silver, for brass and iron	Silver, 1; brass, 1
Silver, more fusible	Silver, 1; brass, 1; zinc, 1
Gold, for 18 carat gold	Gold, 18 carats fine, 66·6. Silver, 16·7; copper, 16·7.
Gold, more fusible	Same as above with a trace of zinc.
Platinum	Fine gold.

MATERIAL TO BE SOLDERED.	SOLDER.	FLUX.
Tin	Soft, coarse or fine.	Resin or zinc, chl.
Lead	Soft, coarse or fine	Resin.
Brass, copper, iron and zinc	Soft, coarse or fine.	Zinc, chl.
Pewter	Pewterer's or fusible	Resin or zinc, chl.
Brass	Spelter soft.	Borax.
Copper and iron	Spelter, soft or hard.	Borax.
Brass, copper, iron, steel	Any silver, S	Borax.
Gold	Gold, S.	Borax.
Platinum	Fine gold.	Borax.

The chloride of zinc solution is prepared by dissolving zinc in muriatic acid to repletion and diluting with an equal quantity of water. For iron, a small quantity of sal-ammoniac may be added. For large work, where spelter is used, it is powdered and mixed with pulverized borax, the mixture made into a thick paste with water, and applied with a brush.

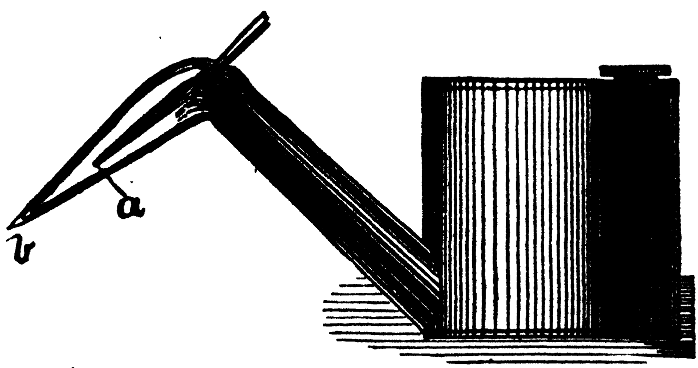
Soft solders are fused with a copper (known in the trade as a soldering iron) or blowpipe after the application of the appropriate flux.

While the work is still hot and the solder fluid, any surplus may be nicely removed with a moist brush. A neat joint may be made between closely fitting surfaces by placing a piece of tin-foil between the parts, and fusing in a plain or blowpipe flame.

Just here, perhaps, it is well to notice the action and use of the blowpipe and the structure of the blowpipe flame.

When a jet of air from a blowpipe is directed into a gas or alcohol flame, the form of the flame is changed to a slender cone, having at two points characteristics which differ widely. There is a slender internal pencil, having a fine blue color, which is known as the reducing flame, shown at *a* in Fig. 660, and an external flame, *b*, enveloping the blue pencil, having a more indefinite form and a brownish color. This is the oxidizing flame. A piece of metal—tin for example—placed at the apex of the outer or oxidizing flame is rapidly oxidized, while the same piece placed at the point

FIG. 660.



The Blowpipe Flame.

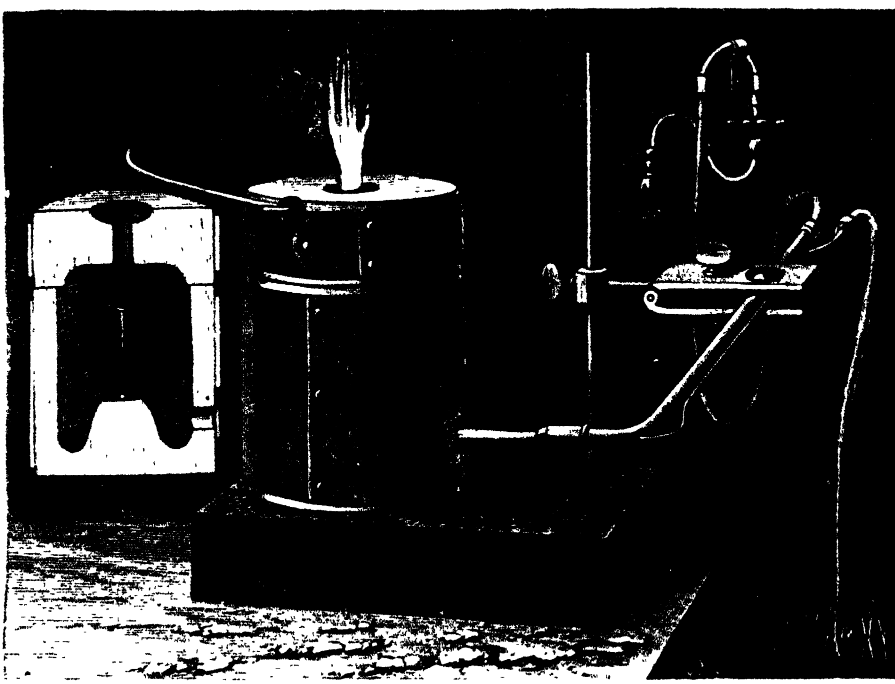
of the internal or reducing flame immediately assumes a globular form and has the brilliant surface of clean melted metal.

The *rationale* of this is that at the extremity of the oxidizing flame there is intensely heated oxygen in condition to unite with anything oxidable; while at or just beyond the inner or reducing cone are unburnt gases having a high temperature and a strong affinity for oxygen, and consequently any oxide placed at this point will be deprived of its oxygen and reduced to a metallic state.

From this the conclusion will be readily arrived at that the proper point in the blowpipe flame to effect the fusion of solder is just beyond the apex of the reducing flame.

To produce a uniform continuous jet with the ordinary blowpipe is an attainment which, to some, is most difficult. It is very easy to state that it is only necessary to cause the mouth to maintain the jet at the instant of inspiration, but it is quite another thing to do it. The blowing, in light work, should, for the most part, be done with the mouth alone. It must be made to act the part of a pump or bellows, receiving its air supply from the lungs, but forcing

FIG. 661.



Blowpipe Furnace

its contents through the blowpipe, principally by the action of the tongue. Let the tyro close his lips tightly, and with his tongue alone, independently of his lungs, force air into his mouth until his cheeks are distended to their fullest extent.

This done, and all is learned; for it is now only necessary to place the blowpipe in the mouth and continue the action of the tongue, when it will be found that a continuous blast may be maintained without difficulty, and the

lungs may be used or not at pleasure. Let it not be understood from the foregoing that the cheeks are to be puffed out while blowing. This is not advisable.

Work that is too large to be readily soldered by the means already noticed may be done in a charcoal or coke fire with a blast. Even a common fire of coal or wood may often be made to answer the purpose.

Brazing or hard-soldering of any kind must not be tried in a fire, or with coals, or tools which have the least trace of soft solder or lead about them. Neither must the brazing of work which has been previously soft-soldered be attempted. A neglect of these cautions insures failure.

A wash of clay applied to surfaces which are not to be joined prevents the flow of solder.

The vitrified flux may be readily removed by boiling the articles for a few moments in dilute sulphuric acid. This is best done in a copper vessel.

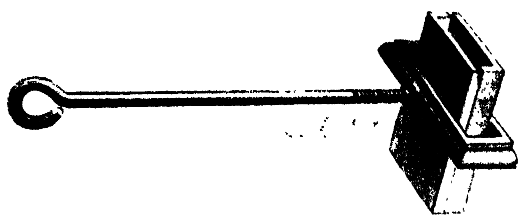
GAS FURNACE.

The small gas furnace shown in Fig. 661 may be used in connection with the blowpipe and bellows already described by arranging the blowpipe on a stand and placing the furnace upon the pumice stone brick or a fire brick. The blowpipe is adjusted to deliver a blast to the opening of the furnace. The crucible in which the metal is melted rests upon an elevation at the center of the furnace, as shown in the sectional view in Fig. 661. The crucible contains besides the metal a small quantity of borax for a flux. A brush flame is required, and the blowpipe must be carefully adjusted with reference to the opening of the furnace to secure the best results.

With this furnace and blowpipe two ounces of metal can be melted in ten minutes. Its capacity, however, is greater than that. After the metal is rendered sufficiently fluid, it may be poured into an oiled ingot mould, shown in Fig. 662, thus giving it a form adapted to rolling or hammering, or it may be poured into a sand mould, giving it any desired form. The crucible is handled by means of the tongs shown in Fig. 663.

The body of the Fletcher furnace is formed of clay treated in a peculiar way to render it very light and porous.* It is 4¼ inches in external diameter and 4¼ inches high. Its internal diameter at the top is 2¾ inches, at the bottom 2¼ inches. The hole at the side is ¾ inch in diameter. The cover, which is 1½ inches thick and of the same diameter as

FIG. 662.

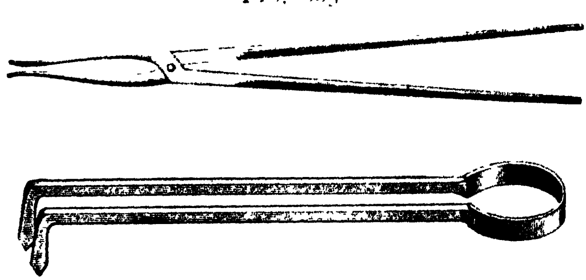


Ingot Mould.

the body, is concaved on its under surface and provided with a ¾ inch central aperture. The cover and the body are encircled by sheet iron.

It is not difficult to make a furnace which will compare favorably with the original article. Any tin or sheet iron can of the right size may be used as a casing for the furnace, provided it be seamed or riveted together. A quart wine

FIG. 663.



Crucible Tongs.

bottle having a raised bottom serves as a pattern for the interior of the furnace. The upper portion of the raised bottom is filled in with plaster of Paris or cement to give the crucible support a level top. The material used in the formation of the furnace is clay of the quality used in the manufacture of fire bricks, or even common bricks, moistened and mixed with granulated fire brick. The material known as "*stove fix*," used in repairing the lining of stoves, answers

very well when mixed with granulated fire brick or pumice stone.

The can is filled to the depth of an inch with the material. The chambered bottom of the wine bottle is oiled and filled with the material and placed in the can, as shown in Fig. 664. A ¾ inch wooden plug is inserted in a hole in the side of the can, to be afterward withdrawn to form the blast aperture. The can is then filled with the clay mixture, which is

FIG. 664.

Making a Blowpipe Furnace.

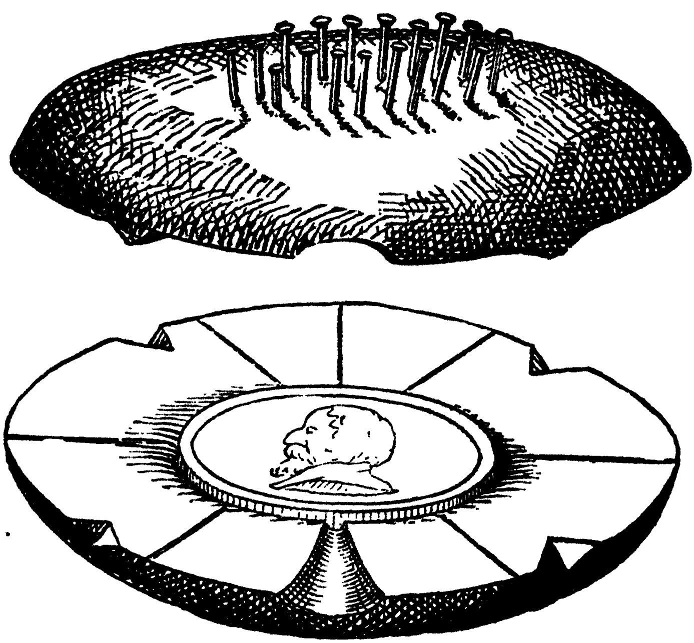
tamped in lightly. The material should not be too wet, and it is well to oil the bottle to facilitate its removal. When the filling operation is complete, the bottle is loosened and withdrawn.

The cover is formed by filling a suitable band with the clay mixture. The furnace is allowed to dry for a day or so. The first time the furnace is heated, the temperature should be increased very gradually.

MAKING MOULDS FOR, AND CASTING AND FINISHING ARTICLES IN THE MORE FUSIBLE ALLOYS.

By the following simple process, with few tools and materials, the virtuoso may reproduce his rare and curious articles, the artist may fix his ideas in enduring metals, and the amateur machinist may make smooth, finished castings for various parts of his machinery. It is not supposed that this process will supplant the ordinary means of producing castings for the trades; but it will be found useful and convenient for amateur and artisan.

FIG. 665.



Plaster Mould.

A medallion, a bass-relief, or an article of less artistic design may be chosen for a pattern. In any case it must have the necessary qualifications for moulding, namely, a smooth water-proof surface; a sufficient *draught* to permit it to be readily removed from mould; removable pieces for undercut places; core prints, etc. If the article in hand is one which has not all the requisites of a good pattern, a remedy

may be found in filling up with wax, or making the mould in several pieces.

To illustrate the method, a medallion is chosen. If there are doubts about drawing it from the mould, a thin ribbon of wax may be wrapped around its edge. The pattern now receives a coating of oil, the greater portion of which is removed with a pledget of cotton. It is placed flatwise on a piece of glass or smooth board, previously oiled. Two parts of plaster of Paris and one part of powdered pumice stone are mixed with water to a creamy consistency, and a small quantity of this is poured on the pattern, and washed about with a camel's hair pencil until no air bubbles are seen, then a little more is poured on, so as to overlap the medal about half its diameter. When the plaster begins to set, common pins are inserted with the points nearly or quite touching the medal. The mould is then built up with the plaster until it is sufficiently strong.

After this part of the mould becomes hard, it must be prepared—while the pattern is still in it—for making the counterpart. This is done by first making two slight grooves, which are to locate the channel through which the metal is to be poured, and notching the sides in two or more places.

The part of the mould which will come in contact with the counterpart is brushed over with powdered soapstone, to render it separable. The pattern is oiled and the surplus removed as before. The plaster is prepared and poured carefully over the pattern and upper surface of the mould; care being taken to get it well into the notches, which form the guides for the counterpart. When the plaster begins to set the pins may be inserted, and this part of the mould may be thickened up until it is stout enough to bear handling. When the plaster becomes hard the pins are removed, leaving vents which facilitate drying the mould and furnish a means for the escape of steam.

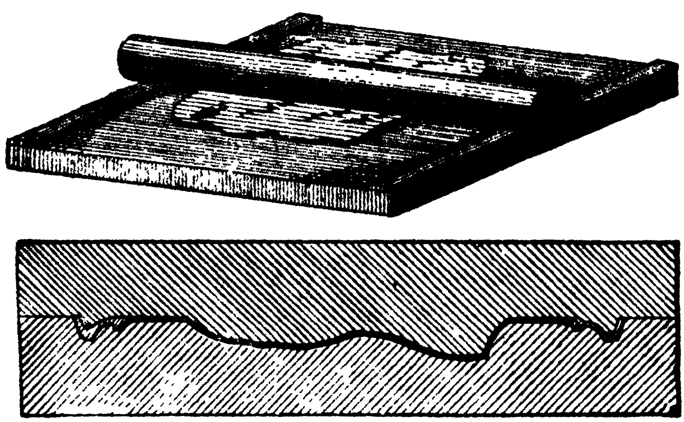
The mould may now be separated, the pattern removed, and the channel through which the metal is to be poured may be cut in each part of the mould, it being already laid out. Six or eight slight grooves for vents are to be cut

radially from the impression left by the pattern to the outside of the mould. The mould must be dried thoroughly in an oven or upon the stove. It is advantageous in some cases to brush the face of the mould over with soapstone powder, care being taken not to fill the finer lines.

A fine annealed wire is wound about the mould to hold it together. It is then set up in a dish of sand, which holds it upright and obviates any accident which might occur from overfilling the mould.

A bass-relief may be readily copied by taking an impression in precisely the same manner as in the case of the first

FIG. 666.



Wax Pattern.

part of the medallion mould. If the article to be copied is of such a nature that it is inadmissible to copy it in this manner, an impression in wax or gutta-percha must be taken and a duplicate of the article made in plaster of Paris. After getting the impression from the bass-relief, provision for the thickness of the metal which is to make the copy is made in the following manner:

Paraffine and beeswax, in the proportion of one of the former to three of the latter, are melted together and cast into a thin plate, in a platter which has been moistened to render the wax easily removable. A board having a level surface is prepared, and two strips of wood, having the thickness of the metal in the casting to be made, are placed near

opposite edges of the board, as in the illustration (Fig. 666). A roller having an equal diameter throughout, and a length which is a little greater than the width of the board, is provided.

The mixture of paraffine and wax (which will be called *wax*) is warmed slightly (most conveniently in warm water) and placed upon the board, which must be wet, and the roller, also wet, is rolled over it until it touches the strips of wood, the wax in consequence having been reduced to the thickness of these strips. And now while the wax is still slightly warm—not warm enough, however, to make it adhesive—it is carefully worked with the fingers into every part of the impression of the relief, so that it may have the form of the back of the desired casting. Should the wax stretch so much as to become too thin in some of the deeper places in the mould, it should be backed up with an additional sheet at that point. No attempt should be made to force the wax into the minute depressions, as some of the fine features of the mould might be injured. The wax may be trimmed with a warmed knife, giving the edge of the work the required form. The mould from this point out is proceeded with in the same manner as in the case of the medallion. In the lower part of Fig. 666 is shown a longitudinal section of a mould, showing the position of the wax.

The following alloys are recommended as suitable for casting in the moulds above described, and usually a number of perfect casts may be taken from a single mould:

An alloy consisting of zinc 4 parts, tin 3 parts, and bismuth 1 part is of a light silvery color, with a brilliant crystalline surface.

Zinc 7 parts, antimony 4 parts, bismuth 1 part, makes a fine light gray metal.

Antimony 1 part, tin 4 parts, makes a beautiful white alloy having the appearance of silver. One or two additional parts of tin renders the metal more malleable.

These alloys all run sharp and make fine castings. They may be readily melted in a ladle in a common fire, or in small quantities over a Bunsen burner.

As to finish, the castings may be left as taken from the mould, or they may be lacquered with any of the variously colored lacquers. Or a bronze finish having the true *patina antiqua* may be given them in the following manner: Take a small roll of cotton cloth, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch diameter, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in length, and wind a copper wire about it with several turns, finally twisting it into a handle. Dip this into commercial nitric acid and brush over the casting with the projecting end of the cotton roll.

It will be found that the acid dissolves the copper sufficiently to deposit a film on the surface of the casting. The prominent portions of the casting will be coated with metallic copper, while the depressions which are not rubbed with the roll will be coated with a bluish-green salt. Immediately after the casting is coated, it should be washed in clean water and wiped off with a sponge, care being taken to not disturb the green deposit in the depressions of the casting. This treatment produces this effect only on the last mentioned alloy. If applied to the second one, it produces a fine dark appearance similar to oxidized silver. A further improvement may be made in the castings by warming them and brushing them over with a very slight coating of wax.

To preserve the surface of the crystalline alloy, it should be coated with a very thin film of collodion.

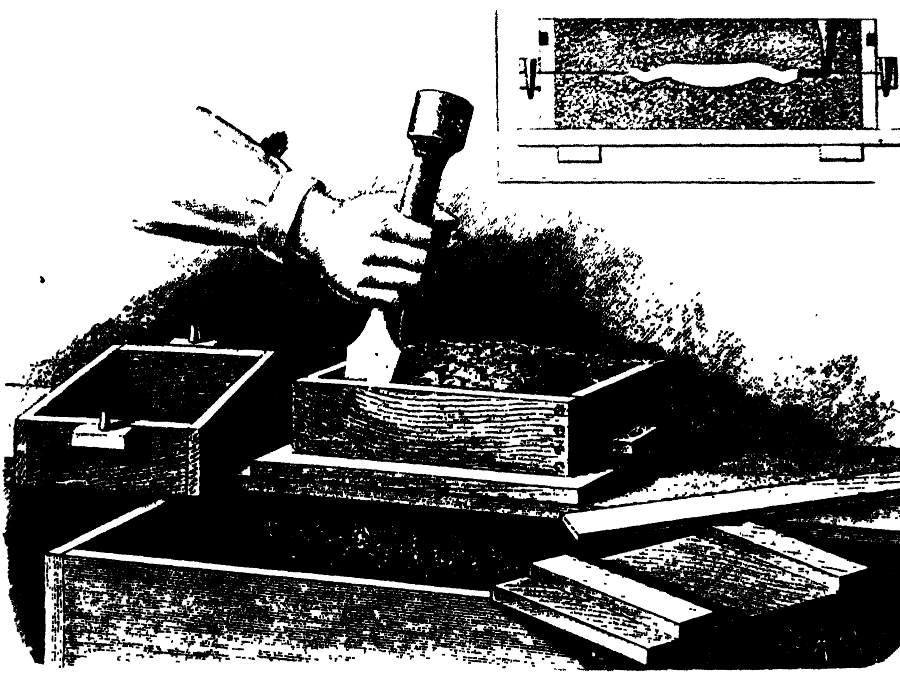
MOULDING AND CASTING IN SAND.

To be able to mould small articles in sand and cast them in the different metals is often a great convenience. A little practice will enable one to do a fair job of plain work. One or more flasks made in halves and connected by dowels will be required, also some fine moulding sand, which may be obtained from any brass or iron foundry. The sand should be new. Old moulding sand has a disagreeable odor. When the moulding sand is procured, it would be well to secure a small quantity of parting sand (sand removed from hot castings) and some plumbago facing.

The sand should be moistened sufficiently to cause it to cohere, but it must not be too wet. An extemporized mould-

ing bench consisting of a shallow partly covered box for containing the sand is desirable. A follow board is placed upon the bench, and the pattern is laid upon it. The lower part of the flask—which is known as the nowel—is placed upon the board. Sand is now sifted upon the pattern through a wire-cloth sieve, No. 20 mesh. A depth of only ½ inch of sifted sand is required. The nowel may now be filled with sand from the box, which is rammed with a small rammer,

FIG. 667.

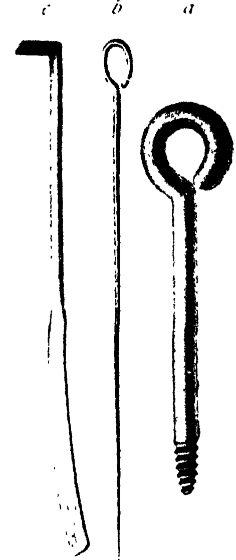


Moulding in Sand.

somewhat resembling a potato masher. The wedge-shaped end of the rammer is used for compressing the sand at the sides and ends of the flask, while the cylindrical end is used in the central position. When the nowel is full of sand it is leveled by means of the scraper, then a little loose sand is sprinkled on, and the other follow board is placed on the nowel. When the latter is inverted and the first follow board is removed, the sand is removed from around the pattern at the parting line, or, if the pattern is made in two parts, the

second half is placed on the first half, and parting sand is sprinkled over the face of the lower half of the mould. Surplus parting sand is blown away by a blast from the mouth or from a hand bellows. The upper part of the flask—called the cope—is placed in position on the lower half, and a gate pin is inserted in the sand at a point near the pattern. The cope is now filled with moulding sand, as in the case of the nowel. The gate pin is rapped on different sides and removed. The follow board is placed on the cope when the latter is lifted from the nowel, and laid bottom side up on the moulding bench. The pattern screw, *a* (Fig. 668), is inserted in the pattern and gently rapped in two directions at right angles to each other, after which the pattern is carefully lifted from the mould. A gate is cut from the mould to the point of the gate pin in the nowel by means of a piece of thin sheet metal bent into U-shape.

FIG. 668.



a, Pattern Screw *b*, Vent Wire. *c*, Lifter and Stick.

If an extra smooth casting is required, the mould should be dusted over with the plumbago facing. This is accomplished by shaking over the mould a muslin bag containing the plumbago. The pattern is replaced to smooth the surface and then removed; the mould is closed and clamped. If the object is of some size, the mould should be vented. This is done by piercing the sand from the outside of the mould to the pattern by means of the vent wire shown at *b*, Fig. 668.

If during the process of moulding any particles of sand should fall into the mould, they may be taken out by the right-angled end of the lifter, *c* (Fig. 668). The opposite end of the tool is formed into a thin blade known as a slick, and used for building up broken parts of the mould and for smoothing plane surfaces.

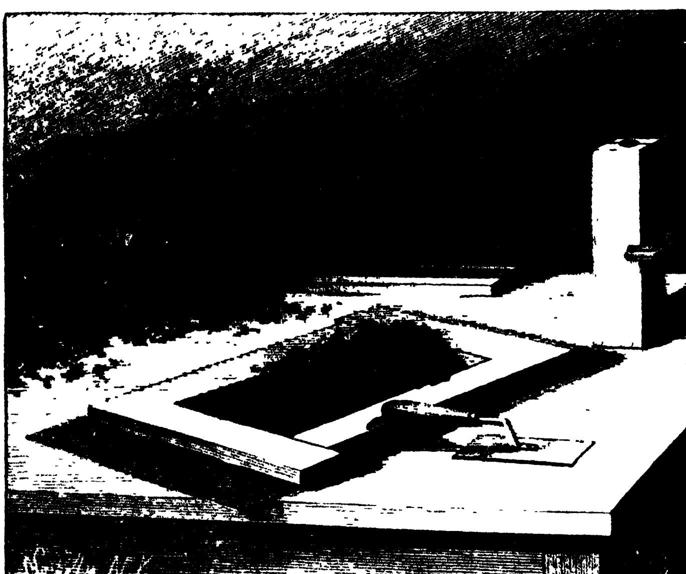
Zinc or type metal may be melted in an iron ladle in a

common fire. Brass or bronze may be melted in a sand crucible in a coal fire having a good draught. In small quantities it may be melted in the gas furnance described elsewhere in this chapter. A little borax should be placed in the crucible as a flux.

MAKING CARBON RODS AND PLATES.

Carbon rods and plates of the finest quality can be made economically only by the use of expensive machinery and

FIG. 669.



Moulding Carbon Plates.

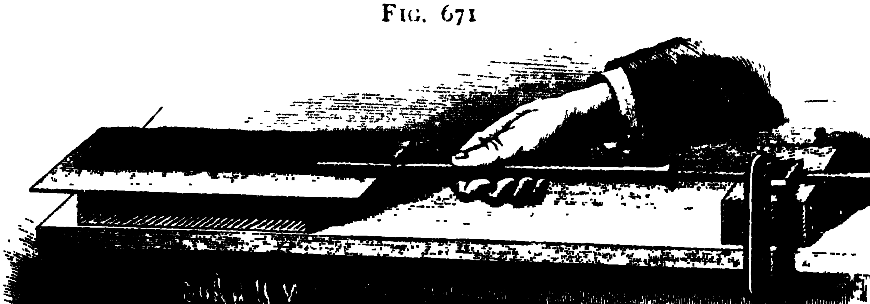
apparatus, such as pulverizing mills, hydraulic presses, and retorts or ovens; but the amateur, without a great deal of trouble, and with very little expense, can make carbon plates and rods which will answer a good purpose. The materials required are coke, wheat flour, molasses or sirup, and water. The tools consist of a few moulds, a trowel or its equivalent for forcing the carbon mixture into flat moulds, tubes to be used as moulds for carbon rods, and ramrods for condensing the material in the tubes and forcing it out, and an iron mortar or some other device for reducing the coke to powder.

Clean pieces of coke should be selected for this purpose, and such as contain no volatile matters are preferred. The coke is pulverized and passed through a fine sieve. It is then thoroughly mixed with from one-sixth to one-eighth its bulk of wheat flour, both being in a dry state. The mixture is moistened with water (or water with a small percentage of molasses added) sufficiently to render it thoroughly damp throughout, but not wet. It should now be allowed to stand for two or three hours in a closed vessel to prevent the evaporation of the water. At the end of this time the mixture may be pressed into moulds of any desired form, then removed from the moulds and dried, slowly at first, afterward rapidly, in an ordinary oven at a high temperature. When the plates or rods thus formed are thoroughly dried, they are packed in an iron box, or, if they are small, in a crucible, and completely surrounded by coke dust to exclude air and to prevent the combustion of the plates or rods during the carbonizing process. The box or crucible must be closed by a non-combustible cover and placed in a furnace or range fire in such a way as to cause it to be heated gradually to a red heat. After the box be-

FIG. 670.

Moulding Carbon Rods.

FIG. 671



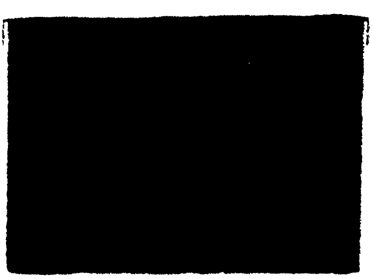
Discharging the Mould.

comes heated to the required degree, it is maintained at that temperature for an hour or so, after which it is removed from the fire and allowed to cool before being opened. The rods or plates are then boiled for a half-hour in thin sirup or in molasses diluted with a little water. They are again baked in an ordinary oven and afterward carbonized in the manner already described. This latter process of boiling in sirup and recarbonizing is repeated until the required density is secured.

As some gases are given off during carbonization, it is necessary to leave the box or crucible unsealed to allow these gases to escape.

Fig. 669 shows an inexpensive form of mould for flat carbon plates. It consists of two right-angled pieces of wood of the thickness of the carbon plate to be made, and a thick plate of sheet iron. The iron should be oiled or smeared with grease before the mould is filled. The carbon and flour mixture is pressed into the mould smoothly, the wooden pieces are removed, and the carbon is left on the iron plate to dry. When dry it is easily separated from the plate and may be handled without danger of breaking.

FIG. 672.



Carbonizing Box.

Cylindrical carbon rods may be formed in a wooden mould, as shown in the background of Fig. 669, and dried in a grooved iron plate adapted to receive them, or a brass tube may be used as a mould, as shown in Figs. 670 and 671. To facilitate the filling of the tube, a funnel may be formed on or attached to one end. The tube may be filled with carbon entirely from the top, or it may be partly filled by forcing its lower end several times down into the carbon mixture, finishing the filling at the top. The lower end of the tube is placed on an iron plate, and the contents are rammed from time to time during the filling operation. When the tube is filled, it is discharged in the manner illus-

trated by Fig. 671, *i. e.*, by pulling it over a fixed rod while its discharge end delivers the carbon cylinders to the iron plate on which they are to be dried and baked preparatory to carbonization. The plate in this case should be oiled to prevent the adhesion of the rods. The rod by which the contents of the tube are ejected should be on a level with the top of the iron plate. Fig. 672 shows in section an iron box containing plates and rods packed ready for carbonization.

USEFUL RECIPES.

Cements.

A cement for leather and soft rubber.—Cut gutta-percha shreds in bisulphide of carbon. It should be applied to the two parts to be united, and before it dries the parts should be pressed together. Care should be taken to avoid approaching the fire or light with this cement, as the vapor of the bisulphide of carbon is very inflammable.

Cement for rubber cloth and leather.—Dissolve pure gum rubber in turpentine. Apply as a varnish, and when tacky press the parts together. The addition of a small amount of gutta-percha renders the cement firmer.

Cement for attaching wood to glass or securing flexible rubber to iron or wood.—Melt together equal parts of yellow pitch and gutta-percha; apply warm. The parts to which it is applied should also be warm.

The addition to the above of shellac in the proportion of about 1 of shellac to 2 of the above cement will increase its hardness.

Cement for glass, leather, and wood.—Soak gelatine in cold water overnight. Pour off the water and add 20 per cent. of acetic acid, melt carefully over a water bath. Apply with a brush.

Mucilage for labels.—Dextrine dissolved in hot water with a small percentage of molasses added, forms an excellent mucilage.

Mucilage for attaching labels to glass, metals, or wood.—A paste formed of gum tragacanth and water.

Insoluble glue for wood and leather.—Prepare a good quality of white glue in the usual way. Add to the glue when prepared 5 per cent. of bichromate of potash, finely powdered; stir it until the bichromate of potash is thoroughly dissolved. Articles cemented with this glue should be exposed to the light for a few hours to render the glue insoluble. The addition to the above of a little glycerine or molasses will render it flexible.

Cement for leather.—16 parts of gutta-percha, 4 of gum rubber, 2 of yellow pitch, 1 of shellac, melted together with 2 parts of linseed oil.

Cement impervious to bisulphide of carbon.—Best quality of white glue with 10 per cent. of molasses added.

Cement for insulating tapes.—Pure gum rubber dissolved in turpentine, with the addition of 5 per cent. of raw linseed oil.

Another for tapes.—Yellow pitch, 8 parts; beeswax, 2 parts; tallow, 1 part.

Muirhead's cement.—3 pounds Portland cement, 3 pounds of sharp sand, 4 pounds of blacksmith's ashes, 4 pounds of resin. Melt the resin and stir the other ingredients in.

Black cement.—1 pound blacksmith's ashes, 1 pound sharp sand, 2 pounds of resin. Combine as in the last recipe.

Acid-proof cement.—Melt 1 part of pure rubber in 2 parts of linseed oil, add 6 parts of pipe clay. This mixture produces a plastic cement which softens by heat, but does not melt.

Cement for gutta-percha.—Stockholm tar, 1 part; resin, 1 part; gutta-percha, 3 parts.

Insulating cement.—Shellac, 5 parts; resin, 2 parts; Venice turpentine, 1 part; yellow ocher, 3 parts.

Common sealing wax and jeweler's cement are very convenient for many uses. The cement sold for attaching bicycle tires to the wheels is useful for making tanks, cementing rubber, etc.

Varnishes.

A varnish formed by dissolving orange snellac in 95 per cent. alcohol is indispensable in the laboratory. It is useful for all kinds of electrical work and for finishing wood and metal work. It may be readily colored by the addition of pigments, such as vermilion for red, Hibernia green for green, Prussian blue or ultramarine blue together with flake white for blue, and calcined lampblack for black. For brown, the red and black may be mixed. For purple, the red and blue may be mixed. For yellow, finely powdered yellow ocher or chrome yellow may be added. For a dead black varnish, for optical and other uses, alcohol, with a small percentage of shellac varnish added, mixed with calcined lampblack, answers an excellent purpose.

A lacquer for brass work is made as follows.—8 ounces of stick lac is dissolved in a half gallon of alcohol and the solution is filtered. This forms a pale lacquer which dries hard and preserves the natural color of brass work.

Another lacquer for brass.—Dissolve 8 ounces of stick lac, 2 ounces of gum sandarac, 2 ounces annatto, and ¼ ounce of dragon's blood in 3 quarts of alcohol. It should be filtered before using. This forms a rich gold-colored lacquer. The articles to which these lacquers are applied must be warmed slightly before the application and must be kept hot after the application until the alcohol evaporates.

Black varnish for metal work and polarizing mirrors.—Dissolve pure asphaltum in turpentine, add a few drops of boiled oil to every pint of the varnish. The black japan varnish sold as one of the bicyclists' supplies for retouching the japanned surfaces of bicycles is an excellent black varnish.

EXPERIMENTAL SCIENCE.

APPENDIX.

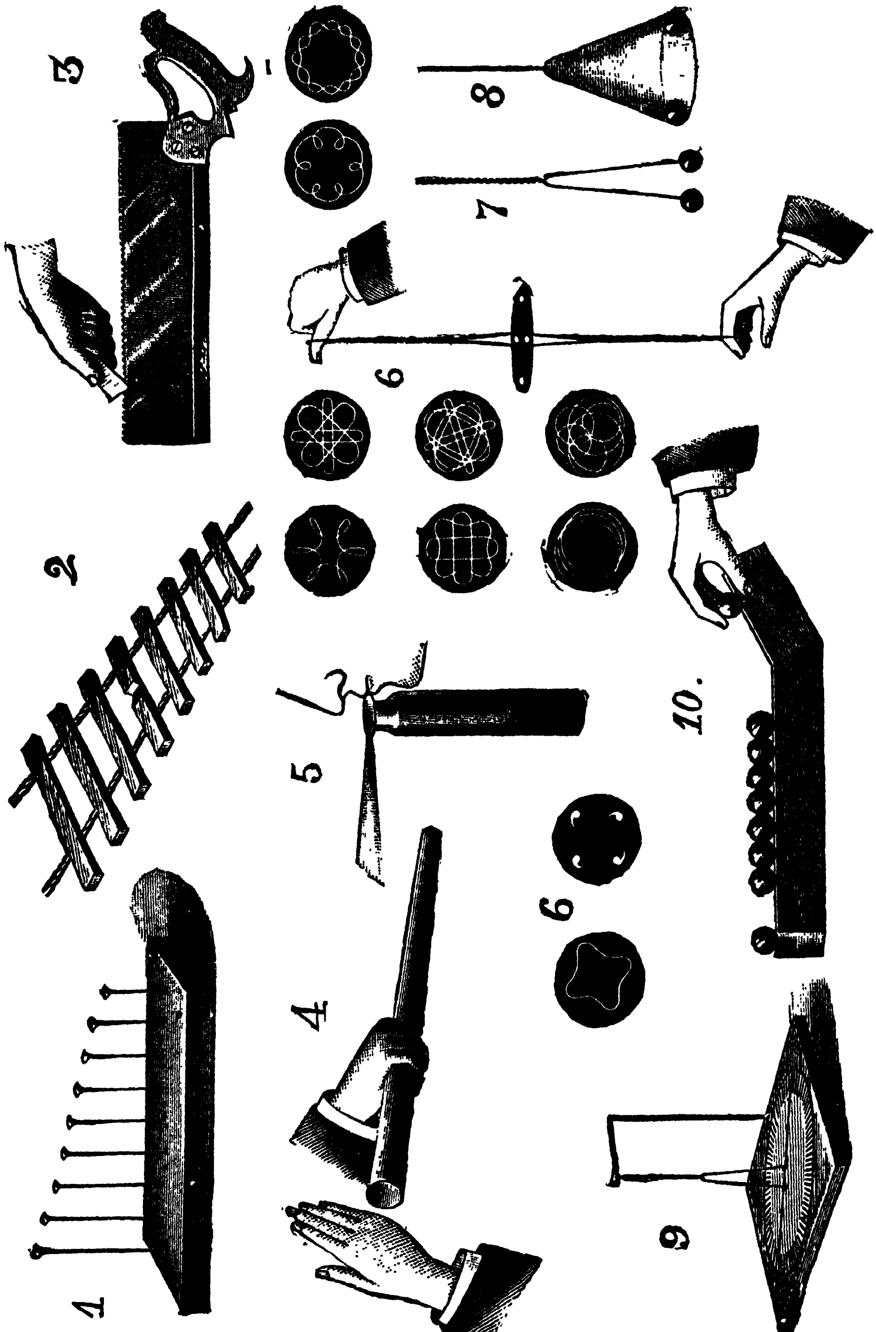
THE SCIENTIFIC USE OF COMMON THINGS.

Scientific facts and principles may often be illustrated by means of common things, such as may be met with in every-day life. Pins, needles, sticks, straws, bullets, bottles, hair pins, rubber bands, marbles, are among the things available for experimental purposes. Even a hand saw may be pressed into the service of scientific illustration.

The first figure of the engraving illustrates a piece of apparatus which is doubtless better known to the school boy than the professor. The writer's attention was first called to this instrument by a professor of physics, who confiscated it from a student and used it in a lecture as an illustration. It consists of a board into which are driven eight common pins, which are allowed to project different lengths, thus forming a musical instrument which may be played by plucking the heads of the pins. The instrument is tuned by driving the pins into the board more or less. In this experiment it is shown that there exists a certain relation between the length of the vibrating pin and the pitch of the sound it produces. In Fig. 2 is shown a xylophone, a musical instrument formed of bars of wood of different lengths and thicknesses. The particular instrument here illustrated was made of a piece of a pine box cover split up in a hap-hazard way and tuned by shortening to increase the pitch and reducing in thickness or notching at the center to lower its pitch. The bars are supported by a loosely twisted cord. The sound is produced by striking the bars at their mid-length with small mallets.

In Fig. 3 is shown a modification of Savart's wheel, which is in reality no wheel at all, but the effects secured are substantially the same. By drawing the edge of a card slowly along the cutting edge of a fine saw, regular taps are

produced, which do not form a musical sound; but when the card is drawn along quickly, the taps are made with sufficient frequency to produce a sound, the pitch of which



will vary, of course, with the rapidity of the movement of the card.

In Fig. 4 is illustrated an experiment with a paper tube, illustrating the closed and open organ pipe. When the end of the tube is struck smartly with the palm of the hand, if the hand is allowed to remain in contact with the end of the tube, the air in the tube will be set in vibration, and a tone will be produced which is due to a closed pipe of that length. If, however, the hand is instantly removed from the tube after the blow, two notes will be heard, one due to the closed pipe, the other to the open pipe, and the latter will be an octave higher than the first.

In Fig. 5 is an experiment with a vial, which is made to answer as a closed pipe, the length of which is varied by pouring in water. By blowing across the mouth of the vial, a sound will be produced which varies in pitch with the length of the air space above the water. By closing the mouth of the vial more or less by the under lip, it is found that this also changes the pitch; the smaller the opening of the mouth of the vial, the lower the pitch.

In Fig. 6 is shown a toy which is interesting on account of the great variety of intricate figures it can produce. It consists of a disk of black cardboard, having two holes near and on opposite sides of the center, an elastic cord inserted in these holes, and four paper fasteners or bright brass nails inserted in the disk at four points equally distant from the center of the disk and from each other. This toy is used in the same manner as the well-known buzz, by twisting the cord and drawing upon it, and while the disk revolves, first in one direction and then in the other, the cord is made to vibrate laterally. Some of the figures which may be produced in this way are shown in the engraving. These effects are due to persistence of vision.

In Figs. 7 and 8 is shown a simple device for illustrating centrifugal force. Two bullets split to the center are closed together upon the ends of an ordinary hairpin, and the latter is suspended by a small rubber band. The band is twisted and then allowed to untwist, thus imparting a rapid rotary motion to the hairpin, which causes the bullets

to fly out by centrifugal force as shown in Fig. 8. The momentum acquired by the bullets during the untwisting of the rubber band twists the band in the opposite direction, so that, when it untwists again, the apparatus will rotate in the opposite direction. This operation will continue for a considerable time.

In the apparatus shown in Fig. 9 hairpins are again pressed into service. One is opened out at a right angle, forming a standard; another is bent up at the ends, forming a double hook. The standard is inserted in a baseboard provided with a graduated circle. The double hook is suspended from the standard by a short piece of twisted catgut cord, and in the double hook is placed a small knitting needle to serve as an index. This forms a hygroscope, which is quite sensitive to atmospheric moisture. By substituting a filament of silk or a fine hair for the catgut cord, the double hook may be used for supporting a straw to show electrical attraction and repulsion, a stick of sealing wax or a glass rod being used to produce the electricity.

The apparatus illustrated by Fig. 10 shows the elasticity of solids. Two pieces of "matched stuff" are mitered together, as shown, to form an inclined plane and a guide for marbles or lead bullets. A number of marbles are placed in the groove in the horizontal guide and another marble is allowed to roll down the inclined plane. The blow thus imparted to the last marble of the series is transmitted through the entire series to the first, which is thrown forward. This action is due to the compression of the marbles by the blow and their restitution by their own elasticity to their original form. When lead bullets are substituted for the marbles, the force of the blow is expended in permanently changing their form.

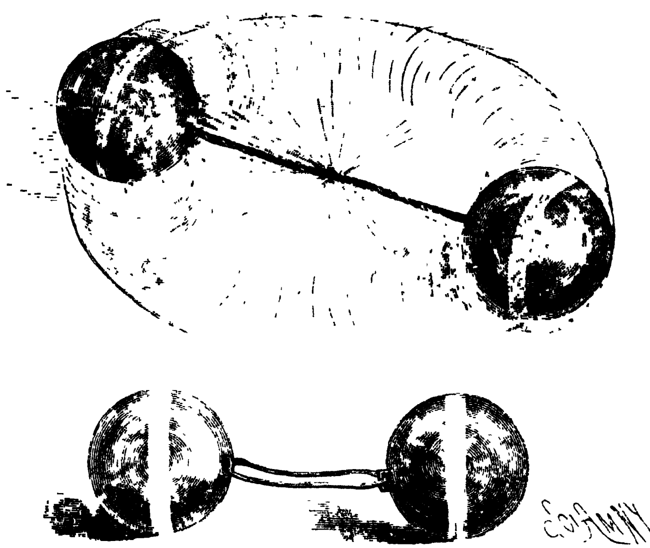
NOVEL TOYS.

The elasticity of torsion and tension, the storage of energy, centrifugal force, momentum and friction, are all concerned in the movement of the simple toy illustrated in Fig. 11, and yet, perhaps, not one in a thousand of the

people who see the toy realizes the composite nature of its action. Barring the well known return ball, nothing can be simpler than this toy, which consists of two wooden balls of the same diameter connected by a slender elastic rubber band attached by staples, as shown in the lower figure.

To prepare the toy for operation, it is only necessary to twist the rubber band by holding one of the balls in the hand and rolling the other round in a circular path upon the floor by giving to the hand a gyratory motion. As

FIG. 11.



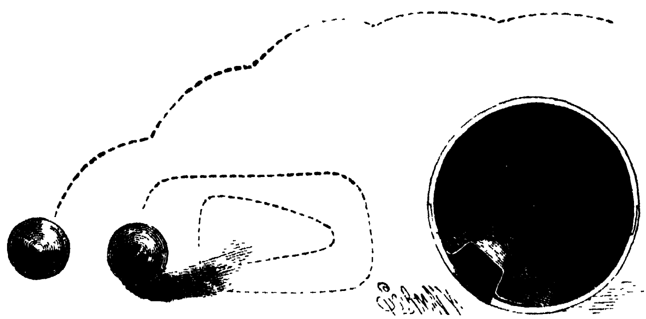
Gyrating Balls.

soon as the band is twisted, the free ball is grasped in the hand, then both are released at once.

The untwisting of the rubber band causes the balls to roll in opposite directions in a circular path, and centrifugal force causes the balls to fly outwardly By virtue of the acquired momentum, the balls continue to rotate after the rubber band is untwisted, so that the band is again twisted, but in the opposite direction. As soon as the resistance of the band overcomes the momentum of the balls, the rotation ceases for an instant, when the band again untwisting revolves the balls in the opposite direction, and the operation is repeated until the stored energy is exhausted.

In Fig. 12 is illustrated another ball in which the center of gravity is located near the periphery. The ball, which is hollow, is made of paper. To the inner surface of the wall of the ball is attached a weight which is secured in place by a piece of cloth glued over it. When this ball is thrown through the air with a whirling motion, it describes a curve like that indicated in dotted lines in the upper part of the engraving, so that it is difficult, if not impossible, to catch it. When the ball is rolled on a plane surface, it does not take a straightforward course, as would be expected from a

FIG. 12.



Unbalanced Ball.

well-balanced ball, but its course is very erratic, as indicated in dotted lines in the lower part of the figure.

A NOVEL TOP.

Although the top has been modified in many different ways as to form, material and methods of spinning, the one shown in the engraving appears to have novel features which distinguish it from any of its predecessors.

It consists of a cardboard disk, having a series of oblique slots symmetrically arranged; the cardboard being cut entirely through on one of the longer and two of the shorter sides of the parallelogram, the cardboard thus detached being turned up at right angles to the plane of the card, to form oblique wings or vanes. In the center of the disk a large common pin is secured by means of sealing wax, the head of the pin being allowed to project about a quarter of an inch to form the pivot of the top.

A common spool is used as a mouthpiece for setting the top whirling. The spool is held to the mouth, the pointed end of the pin is inserted loosely in the bore of the spool and the disk is held up by very light pressure of the finger on the pivot. As soon as the disk is blown upon, the finger may be

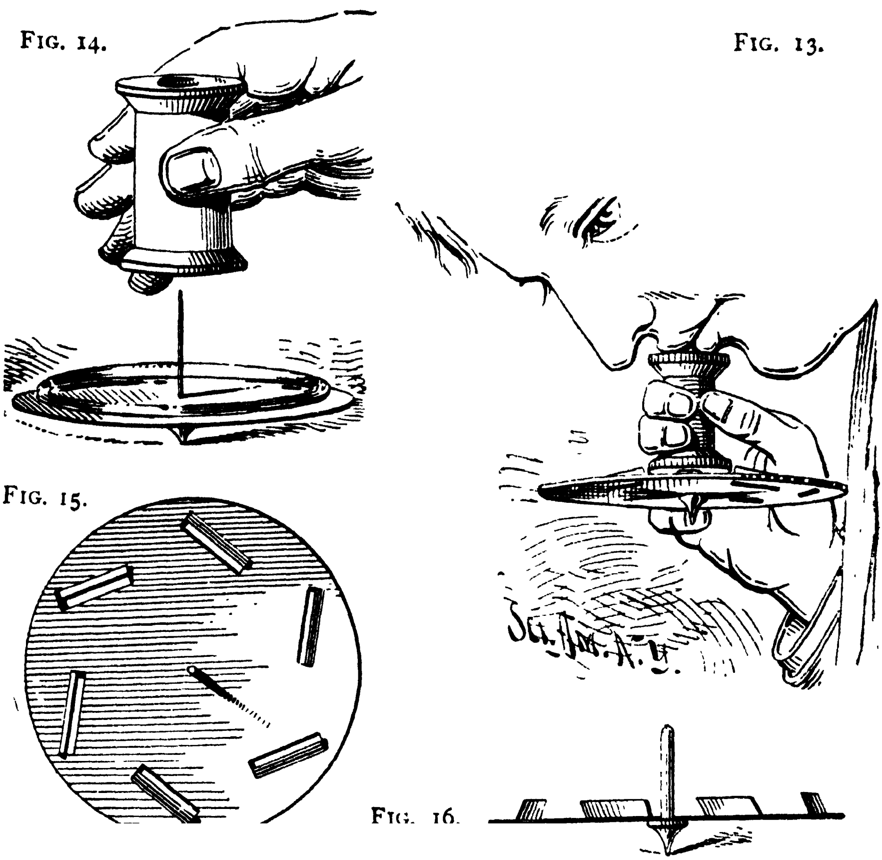


FIG. 14. FIG. 13. FIG. 15. FIG. 16.

An Air-Propelled Top.

removed from the pivot, when the disk will be revolved rapidly by the impingement of the blast of air on the vanes, at the same time the lateral streams of air issuing between the spool and the disk create a partial vacuum between the disk and spool, and atmospheric pressure exerted on the under side of the disk sustains it, so that the top really revolves in air and with very little friction.

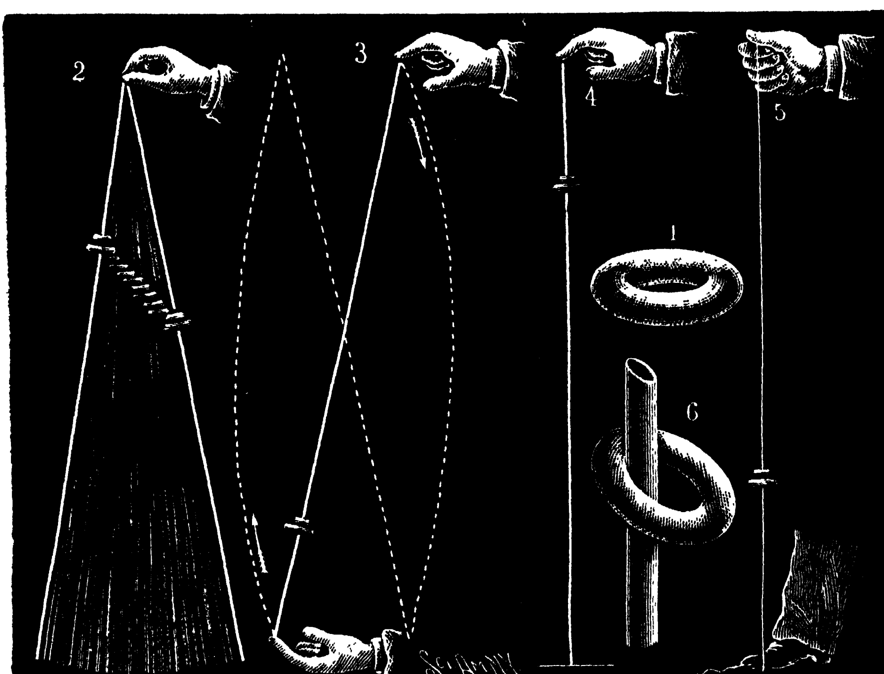
As soon as the blowing ceases the top drops, but it continues to revolve on its pivot. It is perhaps needless to say that, to secure good results, the surface on which the top spins after it drops should be a piece of glass, a glazed plate or some other hard, smooth surface suited to this purpose.

Fig. 13 shows the method of spinning, Fig. 14 the top after it is dropped, Fig. 15 is a plan view, and Fig. 16 is a diametrical section of a metal top having a wooden spindle of the form shown.

ROD AND RING EXPERIMENT.

A curious result of the combination of the force of

FIG. 17.



Rod and Ring Experiment.

gravity and of centrifugal force is illustrated in Fig. 17. The experiment here illustrated is very simple, requiring for its execution only a rubber umbrella ring and a small rod or smooth string. The ring is placed over the rod and twirled. It keeps up its rotation while slowly

descending, and it will persist in maintaining its motion when the rod is swung like a pendulum as shown at 2. By dexterously turning the rod end for end before the ring completes its excursion, the operation will be reversed and the ring will again travel downward. When the rod is held vertically, as at 4, the best results are secured. A smooth string answers a very good purpose when strained in the manner shown at 5, *i. e.*, with the upper end of the string grasped firmly by the hand while the lower end is held to the floor by pressure of the foot.

This experiment is capable of some modification; for example, a pure rubber tube may be substituted for the string, or, with a rod inserted in it, it may be substituted for the rod, and a light metal ring may be used instead of the rubber ring.

The explanation of the behavior of the rubber ring will be readily understood by reference to 6, from which it will be seen that the line of contact between the ring and the rod is oblique; in fact, it corresponds to a portion of the spiral described by the ring in its passage down the rod. The friction due to the pressure resulting from centrifugal force prevents the ring from making a direct line of descent, while its inclined position compels it to take a spiral course down the rod.

The ring rolls by internal contact with the rod, but, to make one revolution on its own axis, it must roll around the rod nearly as many times as the diameter of the rod is contained in the internal diameter of the ring.

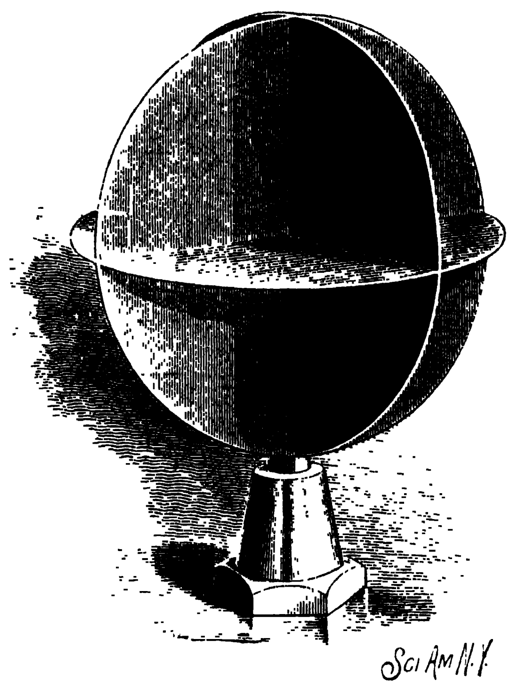
CENTRIFUGAL ACTION OF AIR.

That air has sufficient weight to enable it when set in motion to do work is shown by every whirlwind, by the action of the windmill, by the sailing of vessels, and in other ways. The grandest example of the centrifugal action of air is furnished by some of the movements of the entire atmospheric envelope of the earth; the upward currents at and in the vicinity of the equator, the downward movement of the air at the poles, and the winds blowing along the

earth's surface from the poles toward the equator are due in part at least to centrifugal force. Any body revolving in air furnishes a partial illustration of this principle, the defect in the illustration being the absence of a force to hold the same body of air always in contact with the revolving body.

A very simple and effective piece of apparatus applied to the whirling table for showing the effect of centrifugal

FIG. 18.



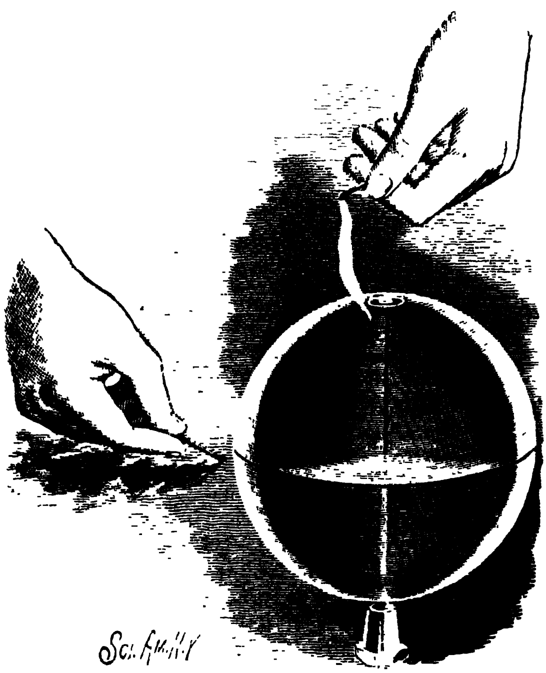
The "Skeleton Sphere."

force on air was described some time since in a foreign scientific journal. The writer has applied this apparatus to the scientific top (described on p. 14), in the manner fully illustrated by Fig. 20. The construction of the attachment is shown in Fig. 18, and Fig. 19 shows the direction of the air currents.

The apparatus consists of a metal tube loosely fitted to the stem of the top, and provided at its upper end with a tin disk four inches in diameter, with four quadrants of the same material attached to the disk and tube below the disk

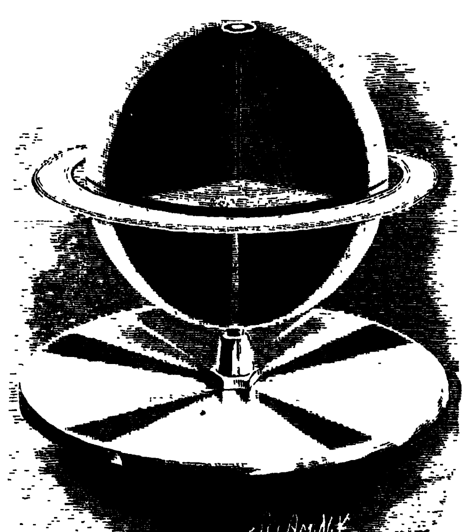
and a similar arrangement of quadrants above the disk, thus practically forming a skeleton sphere—if such an expression

FIG. 19.



Air Currents Shown by Flame and Smoke.

FIG. 20.



Paper Ring Supported by Air.

may be used—of two vertical circular disks intersecting each other at the axis of rotation, these two disks being intersected at the equator by another at right angles to the axis.

The top being in rapid motion, the apparatus is placed upon the stem, and being revolved at the same rate as the top, it throws out air at the equator which is continually replaced by air drawn in at the poles. The direction of the air currents is clearly shown by holding a lighted wax taper near the apparatus at the poles, and at the equator, as shown in Fig. 19, or by creating a smoke in the vicinity of the top.

A paper ring, ½ inch or ¾ inch wide, and ¼ inch larger in internal diameter than the sphere, is supported by the outrushing air, in a plane nearly coinciding with the equator. If displaced and released, it immediately returns to its original position.

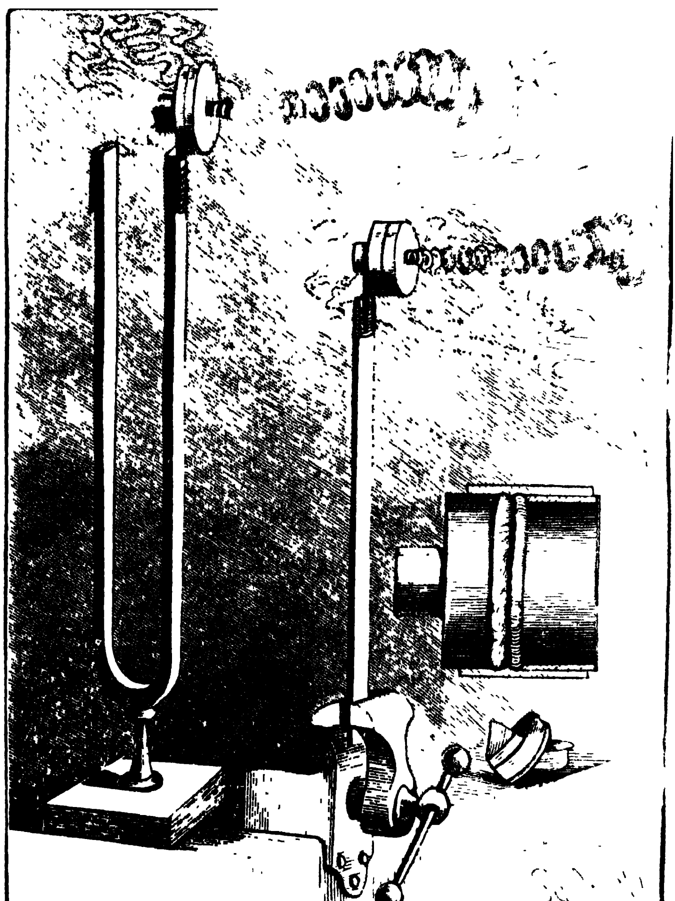
AN EXPERIMENT IN ACOUSTICS.

In the annexed engraving is shown a very simple and effective method of indicating visibly the vibrations of a reed, tuning fork or diaphragm. It is not assumed that it can replace any of the existing methods of rendering visible indications of sonorous vibrations, but it adds another very pretty acoustic experiment to the list of those already known.

In the engraving are shown two forms of apparatus which yield practically the same results. In one a reed is clamped in a vise at one end and provided at the other end with slip of wood attached firmly by a wrapping of thread. To the wooden slip is glued an ordinary paper pill box, having a diameter of about 2 inches and a depth of ¾ inch to 1 inch. In the bottom of the box is made a 1 inch hole, in which is secured the end of a paper tube, 1 inch in diameter and about 1 inch long. The cover of the box is perforated with a ¼ inch round hole. If the material of the cover is coarse and thick, a larger hole is made and over it is glued a piece of fine thin Bristol board, which is perforated with a ¼ inch round hole.

In the box thus mounted is placed a strip of blotting paper bent into V-shape and rendered non-absorbent at the bend by means of melted wax, paraffin or something of a similar nature. One end of the blotting paper is moistened with hydrochloric acid and the other with aqua ammonia.

FIG. 21.



Vibrations Shown by Smoke Rings.

The particles of ammonium chloride which form by the combination of the vapors of ammonia and hydrochloric acid are so minute as to float in the air like particles of smoke.

When the reed is vibrated, a minute vortex ring is formed at each excursion of the box and thrown off in the manner illustrated. A reed having a low rate of vibration

(say 32 or less per second) is required, and the amplitude of vibration must be small.

When the box is attached to a tuning fork, the action is prolonged. It is, of course, necessary to compensate for the box on one limb of the fork by a weight on the other.

In the sectional view is shown a cylindrical box considerably larger than those already described. It is divided into two compartments by a thin rubber diaphragm, and closed at the front, with the exception of a ¼ inch round aperture. Blotting paper, charged with hydrochloric acid and ammonia, is placed between the diaphragm and the apertured front, and sounds are uttered in the short tubes projecting from the box. The vibration of the diaphragm causes puffs of air to issue from the small aperture at the front of the box, carrying the fumes of ammonium chloride, which render the vortex rings visible. The sounds uttered are necessarily of very low pitch. If the vibrations are too frequent in any of the forms of this experiment, the rings merge into each other and the effect is lost. In this apparatus, a mere flutter of the tongue or lips gives good results.

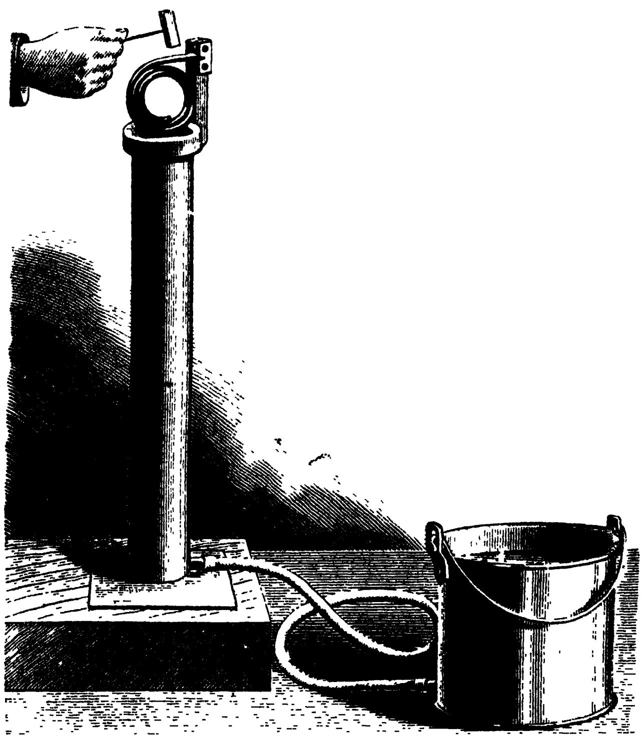
It is obvious that a burning substance capable of yielding a good volume of smoke will answer quite as well as the ammonium chloride.

AN EXPERIMENT IN RESONANCE.

Nearly every one must have heard the cathedral clock gong. Some time since it was applied only to fine French and English clocks, but at present it is largely used in the better class of American clocks. There is, however, a great difference in these gongs and in the way in which they are mounted, and a corresponding difference in the sounds they emit when struck. A gong of uniform temper attached to a standard of suitable weight, securely fastened to a sounding board of sufficient size and thickness, is capable when struck of producing a composite sound, strongly resembling that of a very large, moderately distant musical bell. To avoid a harsh, clanging, metallic sound, the hammer used in connection with a cathedral gong is provided with

a comparatively soft striking face, consisting generally of a firm piece of sole leather. If one listens intently to the sound of one of these gongs, he will be able with little difficulty to detect a few of the many tones which form the very complex sound. He can readily distinguish a very grave, subdued note, also a sound of high pitch, and a discord, but no approximation to the number of sounds pro-

FIG. 22.



An Experiment in Resonance.

duced by the gong can be made without a resonator which will select out the different sounds in succession. An instrument of this kind is shown in the annexed engraving. It consists of an upright tube closed at the bottom, open at the top, and furnished with a small lateral tube at the bottom for receiving a flexible tube for conveying water. In the present case the flexible tube is connected with an ordinary tin pail having a lateral tube at the bottom. The

upright tube is elevated above the level of the table, so that its full length may be utilized as a resonator. The cathe dral gong used in this experiment was a small one, formed of a rod of steel one-eighth inch wide, one-sixteenth inch thick, and about thirty inches in length, formed in a spiral of about three turns, the outer end being secured to an arm projecting upward from a heavy metal cap resting on the top of the resonator. The hole in the cap is somewhat smaller than the mouth of the resonator.

The gong being struck at a point near its fixed end by a small soft rubber mallet, is set in vibration. As the striking is repeated at frequent intervals, the pail containing the water is raised, causing the water to flow quietly into the resonator, gradually diminishing the length of the column of air contained by the tube. When the length of the air column is such as to respond to any particular note, that note is re-enforced so as to become prominent. In this manner one note after another is brought out, until the last and highest is heard.

By lowering the pail and allowing the water to return to it from the resonator, the re-enforced sounds will be heard in reversed order. As many as eight tones will be heard prominently, while with more care still others will be heard, thus showing the complex character of the sound produced by the gong, and showing clearly the reason of the harmonious and pleasing effect which has made them so popular.

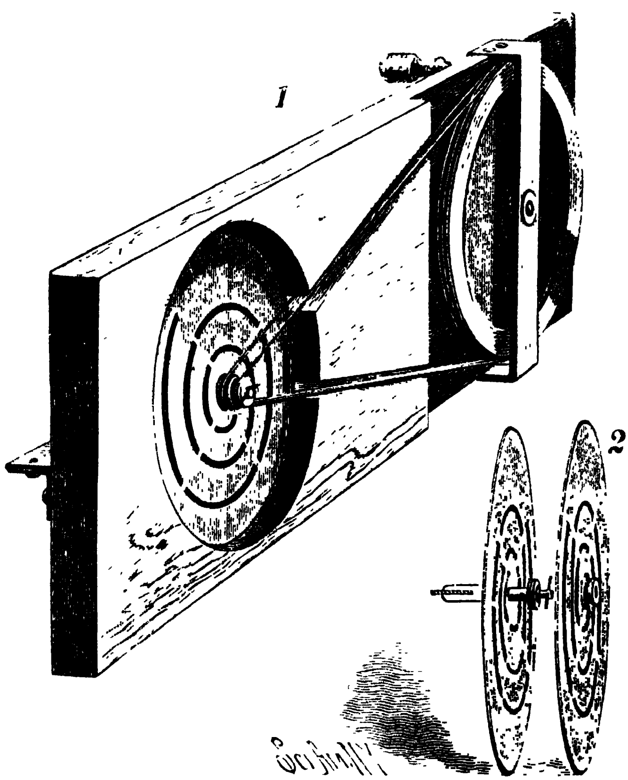
By skillfully using the mouth as a resonator, most of the tones may be separated out so as to be readily distinguished by the operator.

LANTERN SLIDE ILLUSTRATING SOUND WAVES.

In demonstrating the theory of sound, it is usual to illustrate the condensations and rarefactions of air which produce sound waves by light and dark bands, which give an idea of the condition of the air at any instant in which it is transmitting sonorous vibrations. But these bands do not represent the progression of the sound waves. For an illustration of this, reference is often made to the concentric undulations

produced on the surface of a mill pond by a pebble dropped in the water. This depends for its value upon the student having noticed the mill pond phenomenon and upon his ability to realize that these spreading rings relate only to the feature of progression as it would present itself in a section taken through a sound sphere in any plane that would

FIG. 23.



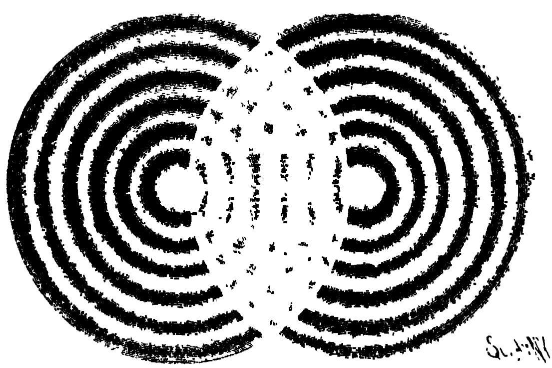
Slide for Illustrating Concentric Waves.

intersect the center of the sphere at which is located the source of sound.

The mechanical slide shown in Fig. 23, when projected, is capable of producing on the screen a series of concentric rings of light and shade, representing the condensations and rarefactions of a succession of sound waves, and these waves, beginning at the center, constantly enlarge in circumference until they disappear at the periphery of the disk. This effect

is produced by means of two thin metal disks arranged to revolve on the same axis, and each provided with a spiral slot extending from center to periphery, the slot of one disk being oppositely arranged with respect to that of the other disk. One disk is secured to a sleeve which fits on a stud supported by a fixed bar extending across the opening of the slide. The other disk turns on the sleeve. The sleeve and the disk which turns upon it are each provided with a small pulley. One of these pulleys is slightly larger in diameter than the other, so that when the two disks are projected and revolved rapidly in the same direction, one turning at a very slightly increased speed causes the points of intersection of

FIG. 24.



Interference.

the spiral slots to move outwardly and thus produce on the screen a series of light rings, which increase in diameter like mill pond waves. To cause the light rings and intervening dark rings to blend into each other, the slide is thrown a little out of focus.

To show interference of sound waves two images of the slide may be projected, one being superposed on the other as shown in Fig. 24. This is easily done by arranging at a suitable angle in front of the lantern objective a series of glass plates, such as are employed in a glass plate polarizer, as in Fig. 25. A portion of the beam is transmitted, forming one image on the screen, and a portion is reflected upward and intercepted by a mirror which throws it upon the screen, forming a second, which may be made to coincide with the

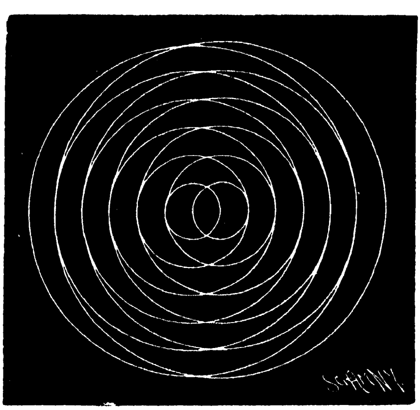
first, or it may be made to overlap the first image so as to produce the interference effect shown in Fig. 24. In this case the centers or wave sources are separated more than the semi-diameters of the disks, and the interfering waves approach each other from opposite directions. In Fig. 26

FIG. 25.

Arrangement for Projecting Two Images of the Slide.

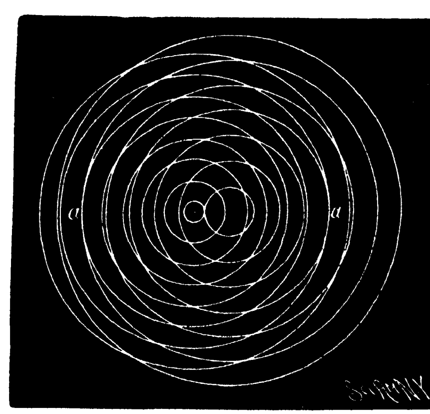
are shown, diagrammatically, superposed wave disks with centers one wave length apart. The waves' "crests" coincide, and re-enforcement along a line joining the two centers is the result. If the centers were a half wave length apart,

FIG. 26.



Re-enforcement.

FIG. 27.



Beats.

the "crests" would alternate, and one set of waves would neutralize the other.

In Fig. 27 are shown diagrammatically two disks of different size produced by dividing the beam before it passes through the objective, projecting the two parts of the beam with objectives of slightly different power. In this case,

owing to the difference in the size of the disks, the relative velocities of the wave rings differ, so that the waves of one series overtake the waves of the other series at *a*, thus illustrating the phenomenon of beats.

This apparatus also illustrates that the intensity of sound is inversely as the square of the distance from the ear of the source of sound. It is easily shown by actual measurement on the screen that the sound at a certain distance from its source must have four times the intensity it would have at double the distance, since the same volume of sound at twice the distance must be spread out over four times the area.

The effect of difference in pitch can be illustrated by using two lanterns and two slides of slightly different construction, or two lanterns with objectives of different magnifying power, with slides of the same construction. These could be more easily manipulated than the apparatus by which the light beam is divided in the same lantern. Again, the effect may be still further varied by using a lightly colored glass screen over the slide in one or both lanterns. These may be of the same color, or of different colors, chosen with a view of showing more clearly the interference of the bands.

It is obvious that the same results may be secured by the use of different apparatus; for example, in one side of a rotating disk may be made a semicircular aperture over which is placed a disk with equidistant perforations near its periphery, and this perforated disk may be made to rotate slowly on the rapidly revolving disk by means of suitable worm gear carried by the disk and engaged by a worm or screw at the center of the slide.

THE SCIENTIFIC USE OF THE PHONOGRAPH.

The phonograph in its perfected state, although a scientific triumph and a model of mechanical and electrical skill, is designed for commercial and social purposes rather than purely scientific use. Still, it has within itself all the elements necessary for several very interesting physical experiments. These are obviously related to sound or vibratory

action, some of them being illustrative of the phenomena of the phonograph itself.

Mr. Edison in the multitude of his cares finds no time to develop the purely scientific applications of this most interesting invention. He has, therefore, delegated this pleasant task to the writer, who has given the subject considerable attention, and has devised a series of phonographic experiments, some of which are shown in the annexed engravings. The one given first seems best calculated to illustrate and explain the action of the phonograph.

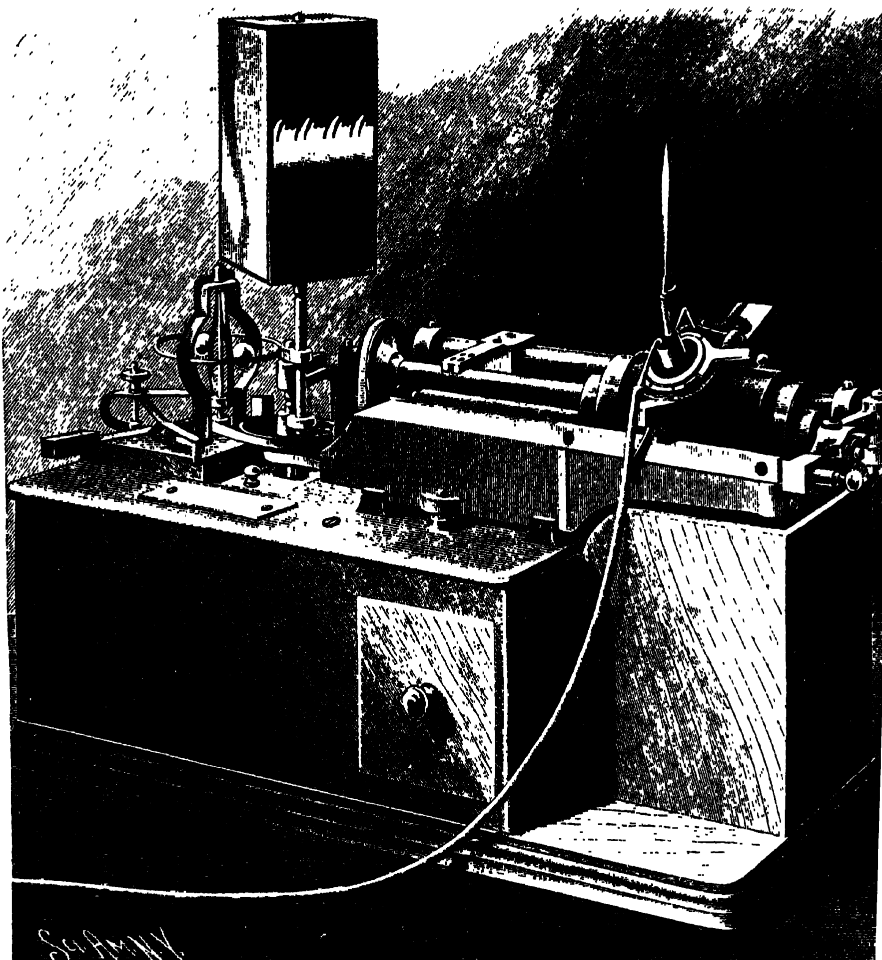
The instrument shown contains all the recent improvements. The phonographic record is made on a hollow cylinder of wax-like material. This cylinder is fitted to a cone mounted on the screw shaft, turning on two pointed bearings, one of which is fixed, the other being supported by a swinging arm, seen at the right hand end of the machine in the engraving. This construction permits of placing the record cylinders on the cone and removing them quickly and without the necessity of making any adjustments. The screw shaft is provided with a loose central bearing, which holds it up when the end bearing is swung around.

On a fixed rod arranged parallel with and behind the screw shaft is placed a sleeve which carries at one end a spring arm provided with a segment of a nut, which rests upon the threaded portion of the screw shaft. To the other end of the sleeve is attached a curved arm, which reaches over the record cylinder and supports the diaphragm cell. The latter is fitted to a socket in the arm, and is arranged so that it can be turned in its own plane through a few degrees to bring the recording and reproducing styluses into the position of use. An arm projecting from one side of the diaphragm cell is used to effect this change of position, and an adjusting screw, located above the arm, is used for securing a fine adjustment of the reproducing stylus. The enlarged sectional view, Fig. 29, shows the diaphragm cell and parts connected therewith, actual size.

The diaphragm is a glass disk about 1-200 inch in thickness. This is clamped at the edge between two thin

soft rubber rings. To the center of the diaphragm is connected a stud, to which is pivoted one end of the lever, *a*. The opposite end of the lever is forked. One arm of the fork carries the reproducing stylus, *b*, and the other carries the recording stylus, *c*. These styluses are made of sap-

FIG. 28.



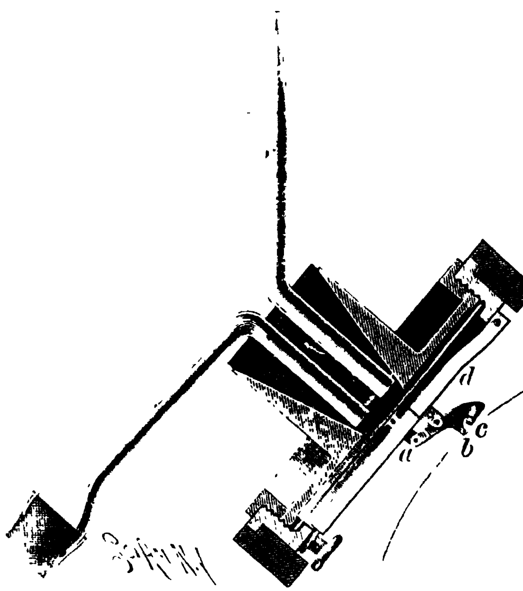
Phonograph—Latest Form, with Vibrating Flame Attachment.

phire, a material which ranks next to the diamond in the scale of hardness. The reproducing stylus is a microscopic sphere or knob, perfectly smooth and highly polished. The recording styles is cup-shaped upon the end which cuts

the record cylinder, and is provided with a very keen edge.

The lever, *a*, is pivoted at or near its center in a stud projecting from the weighted lever, *d*, which is delicately hinged to the upper part of the diaphragm cell, its lower end being free to move within certain limits. This construction permits the recording and reproducing styluses to follow the surface of the cylinder whether it is perfectly true or not. It also allows the recording and reoroducing

FIG. 29



Section of the Diaphragm Cell.

apparatus to adapt itself automatically to cylinders of different diameter.

It will be seen that the lever, *a*, is one of the first order, with a movable fulcrum, and that whenever the free end of the lever is moved upward by the projections of the record cylinder, it tends to lift the weighted lever, *d*; but owing to the inertia of this weighted lever, it is unable to follow all the movements of the lever, *a*. As a consequence the motions of the latter in the reproduction of speech are imparted to the diaphragm. In making a record, the reverse of this occurs, *i. e.*, the rapid motions of the diaphragm are im-

parted to the reproducing stylus, which cuts in the record cylinder a groove with depressions and elevations, which taken together correspond in form to the sinusoidal curve which would represent the sound waves by which the vibratory movements of the recording mechanism were produced.

The arm carrying the diaphragm cell also supports an adjustable turning tool of sapphire, which is arranged to turn off the cylinder simultaneously with the production of the record. This tool is arranged to automatically disengage itself from the cylinder when the reproducing apparatus is thrown in place.

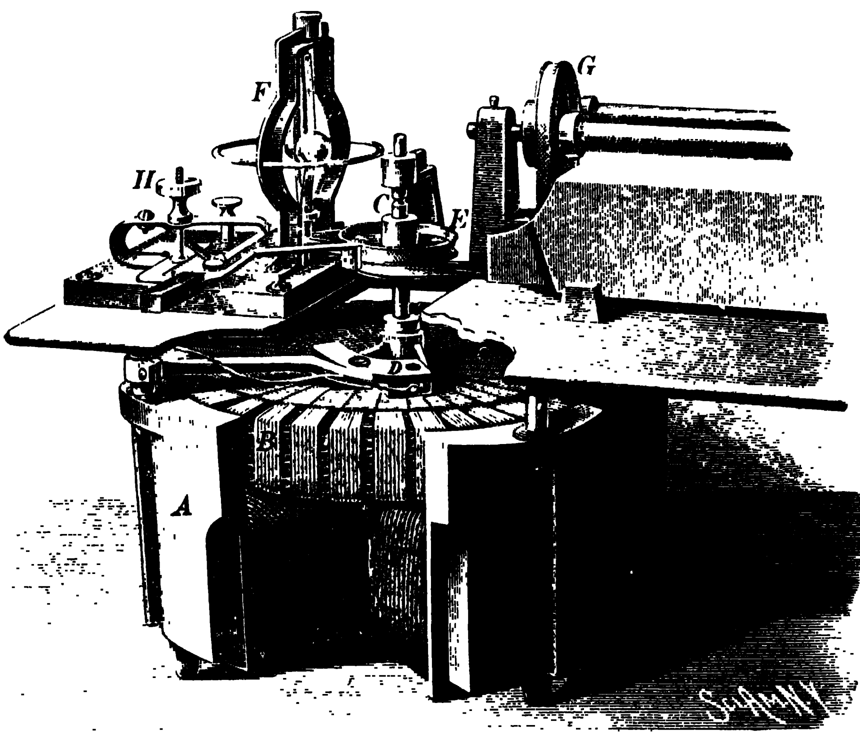
The phonograph cylinder is rotated by a very perfect electric motor, regulated by a sensitive governor. To the perfect regularity of the motion of this motor much of the success of the phonograph is due, especially in the reproduction of music, where the slightest acceleration or retardation would reveal itself in changes of both pitch and time.

By applying to the phonograph two very simple attachments, the vibrating flames of Koenig may be produced by the movements of the diaphragm, so that the character of the phonographic record may be readily understood. One of these attachments consists of two glass tubes inserted in a perforated cork, one of the tubes terminating in a slender nozzle, the other being connected with a gas supply by a flexible rubber tube. The perforated cork is inserted in the opening of the mouthpiece, so that gas may flow into the diaphragm cell, and out through the small nozzle, at the point of which it is ignited, forming a long narrow flame. In front of the nozzle is arranged a screen of sufficient height and width to hide the flame.

The other attachment consists of a prism carrying on each of its four sides a plane mirror and mounted on a spindle having upon its lower end a friction wheel, which is revolved by contact with the boss of the pulley on the main shaft of the electric motor. The spindle of the mirror is journaled in a sleeve supported by an arm connected with the pointed rod forming the upper bearing of the motor shaft.

Arranged in this manner the mirror revolves whenever the phonograph is operated. So long as the diaphragm of the phonograph remains quiescent the slender flame is undisturbed, and the revolving mirror reflects only a plain band of light; but when the diaphragm is vibrated by the contact of the reproducing stylus with the face of the record cylinder, every projection of the record pushes the dia-

FIG. 30.



Phonograph Motor

phragm outwardly, thus forcing the gas outward, accelerating its flow through the nozzle, thereby elongating the flame, while every depression of the record allows the diaphragm to move inward by its own elasticity, thus drawing the gas inwardly, effecting a retardation of the flow of gas through the nozzle, thus causing a sinking of the flame. These changes in the length of the flame take place with such rapidity that no change in the character of the flame is observable with the unaided eye, unless the eyes are

quickly turned from side to side, when the vibratory nature of the flame will appear; but no satisfactory analysis of the flames can be made in this way. They must be viewed in the revolving mirror to determine their true form and the relaxation of the crests and hollows of the flame waves. These flames represent, in a greatly exaggerated form, the shape of the projections and depressions of the phonographic record. Every vowel produces a characteristic series of waves or flames, the images of which are spread out by reflection from the revolving mirror. Musical sounds from different instruments yield flames differing from those formed by vocal sounds. A song produces a rapid succession of flame images, which constantly vary in form and size.

As an aid to the understanding of the phonographic record and the action of the phonograph, nothing can excel this simple device.

Among the different motors applied to the phonograph, the water motor and the electric motor seem preferable for scientific use.

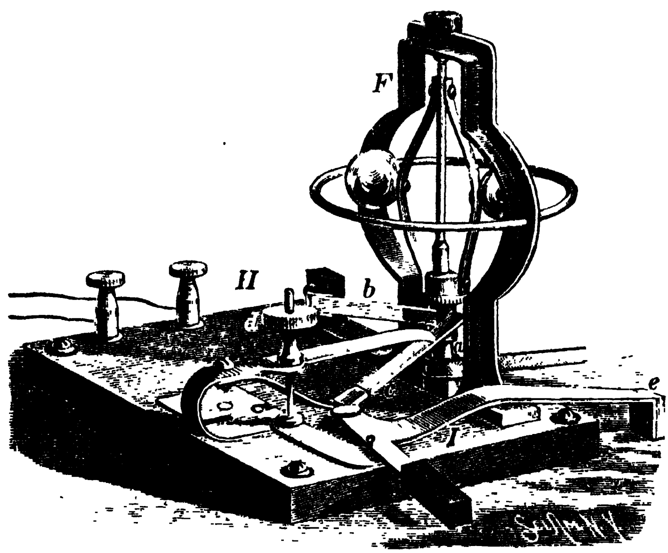
The electric motor is represented in Fig. 30, removed from the case, a part of the plate by which it is supported being broken away to show the commutator. The field magnet, A, is formed with four polar extremities alternating as to polarity, and the armature consists of a ring, B, of the Pacinotti type, with a laminated core. The armature shaft is journaled at the bottom in a step formed in the yoke of the field magnet, and at the top on a point, C, supported by an arm projecting upward from the base plate of the instrument. The ring and the commutator are divided into twenty-four sections, the connections of which are arranged to produce four poles in the armature. The commutator brushes are held 90° apart by a curved vulcanite bar, D, supported by an adjustable arm. The motor is shunt-wound, and adapted to a two-ampere current having a pressure of two volts. It may be operated by a primary or a secondary battery; the latter is preferred for use in places affording facilities for recharging, although the primary battery furnished with the instrument is easily mounted, and

yields sufficient current for about thirty hours' use with one charge.

The armature shaft is provided with a pulley, E, which drives the governor, F, and with a small pulley arranged below the pulley, E, and connected with the pulley, G, on the horizontal phonograph shaft by means of a belt whose direction is changed by two guide pulleys.

The governor is shown on an enlarged scale in Fig. 31. It is remarkable both for its simplicity and the accuracy with which it controls the speed of the motor. On the wooden

FIG. 31.



Phonograph Governor.

base is mounted the vertical frame of the governor, in which is journaled a spindle, having near its lower extremity a pulley for receiving the belt from the pulley, E, on the motor shaft. To the upper part, and on opposite sides of the spindle, are secured two springs which extend downward. Their lower ends are secured to the flanged sleeve, *a*. To the iron frame of the governor is secured a brush, *b*, which bears continually on the sleeve, *a*. The regulating device, H, consists of a curved spring supporting the brush, *c*. Above this brush is arranged a spring arm which is made to bear upon and change the position of the brush, *c*, by turning the milled nut, *d*.

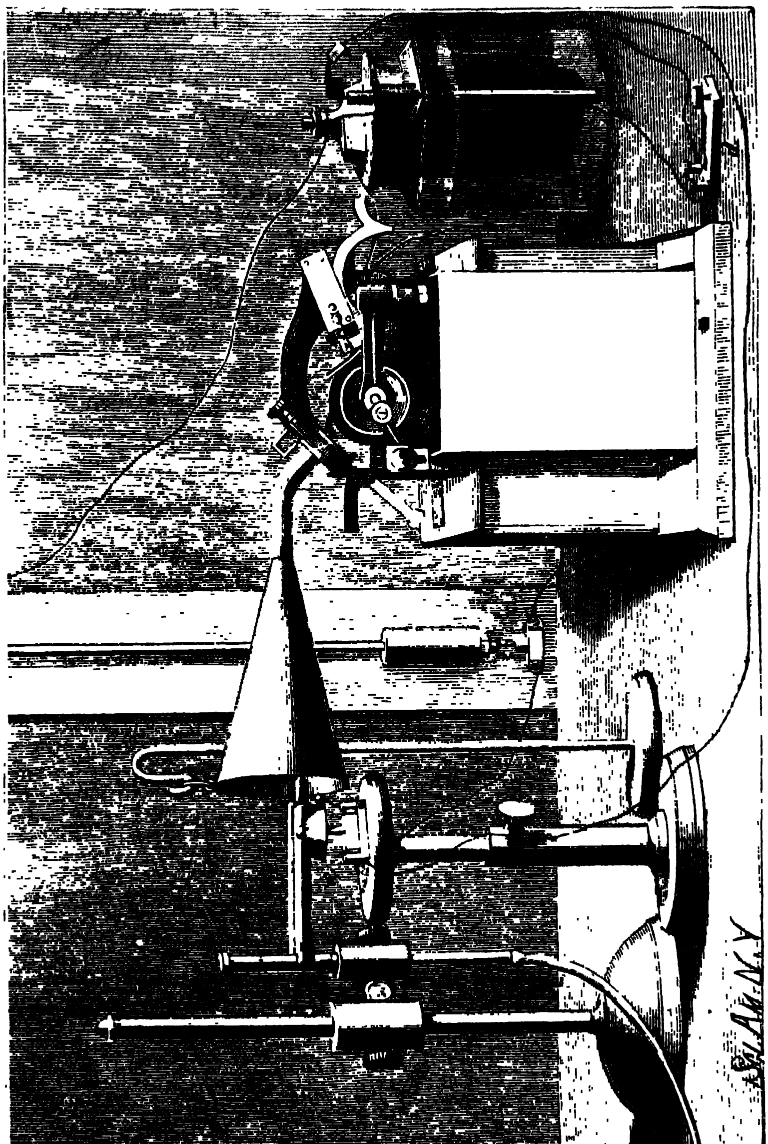
When the flange on the sleeve, *a*, touches the brush, *c*, the entire current of the battery flows unimpeded through the motor, but when the speed of the governor increases in the slightest degree, the balls are thrown outward by centrifugal force, thus bowing the springs outwardly and lifting the flanged sleeve, *a*, from the brush, *c*, causing the current to flow through a small resistance arranged underneath the base of the governor, thus diminishing the current, consequently preventing any increase of speed in the motor, Usually this sensitive governor keeps up an incessant shifting of the current, giving the armature a succession of little impulses whose aggregate and average effect is to maintain an almost absolute rotation of the governor and phonograph cylinder connected therewith.

With a motor having a governor of this character it is a matter of little consequence whether the battery used is constant, provided it has a surplus of power. To utilize the phonograph for the purpose of measuring different intervals of time, it is not only necessary to provide means for controlling the velocity of the record cylinder, but also to have a ready means of standardizing the phonograph, and checking its motion at every revolution, or at least frequently, and means for producing impressions at minute intervals for comparison with the records to be measured.

All these results are secured by the apparatus figured in Figs. 32, 33 and 34. Fig. 32 shows the general arrangement of the phonograph, and Fig. 33 is a plan view, showing the circuit closer of the phonographic cylinder. In the background of Fig. 32 is shown a pendulum beating seconds, and provided at the bottom with a mercurial contact for closing the circuit every time the pendulum swings. The phonograph cylinder is surrounded by a vulcanite ring, *a*, at its larger end, which carries a metallic bar arranged parallel with the axis of the cylinder. Two contact springs, *b*, *b'*, arranged to press upon the ring, *a*, are secured to the phonograph frame, but insulated therefrom. These springs are in parallel circuit with the pendulum, and in the conductor leading from the pendulum and the springs to the zinc pole of the battery is inserted a bell, *c*. A key, *d*, is included in a

branch circuit parallel with the circuits of the pendulum and the springs, so that the circuit may be closed upon the bell

FIG. 32.



The Phonograph as a Chronograph.

by the pendulum, the circuit closing springs on the phonographic cylinder, or the key, and these may be made to act simultaneously or at different times. As the phonograph cylinder revolves ordinarily at the rate of two revolutions

per second, thus closing the circuit of the bell twice each second, and as the pendulum closes the circuit once each second, it is necessary to cause these two contacts to produce but a single stroke upon the bell. If, at every alternate revolution of the phonograph cylinder, the circuit is not closed simultaneously by the springs, *b*, *b'*, and the pendulum, and the phonograph cylinder falls behind or gains upon the pendulum, it will be indicated by a double stroke of the bell. Perfect synchronism can be secured by regulating the phonograph governor.

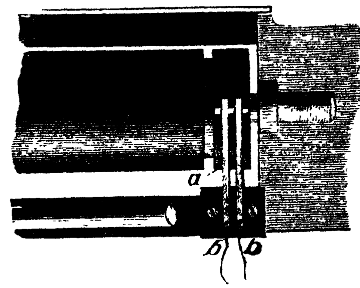
Between the bell, *c*, and the diaphragm cell of the phonograph is suspended a funnel. To allow the arm of the phonograph to move freely, it is connected with the phonograph cell by a flexible tube. In front of the funnel, and at the side of the bell, *c*, is arranged a pair of whistles tuned so as to give beats 10, 50, or 100 to the second, so that while the bell records the half second, the beats of the whistle will make impressions upon the cylinder representing tenths, fiftieths or hundredths of a second. To prevent a prolonged sound from the bell, it is damped by stretching over it a rubber band.

Personal equation is determined by means of a key which closes the circuit on the bell independently of the phonograph or pendulum, and any of the various known methods of determining personal equation may be adapted to the phonograph. By employing visible signals, the visual perception may be tested. In a similar way, by means of audible signals, the activity of the auditory apparatus may be ascertained. By suitable appliances the sense of touch can also be tested. Other measurements may be made by means of a bell or other equivalent device detached from the phonograph and connected with the apparatus by which the circuit is controlled, as, for example, the grating used in testing the velocity of a bullet.

It is obvious that for very high speeds, as in the case of a bullet, it is necessary to have two different magnets for making the record, one for the start and the other for the stop, so that if a bell were used there would be two magnets, two armatures, and two bell hammers. It is obvious that

most, if not all, of the measurements possible with the ordinary chronograph may be carried on in connection with the phonograph. The record can be easily read so as to interpret the measurement, by turning the phonograph cylinder very slowly. In case of very high velocities, it is, of course, necessary to run the phonograph as rapidly as possible, and to provide a pair of whistles of higher pitch, so that the sounds will be perceptible when the speed of the phonograph cylinder is reduced for the purpose of reading the record.

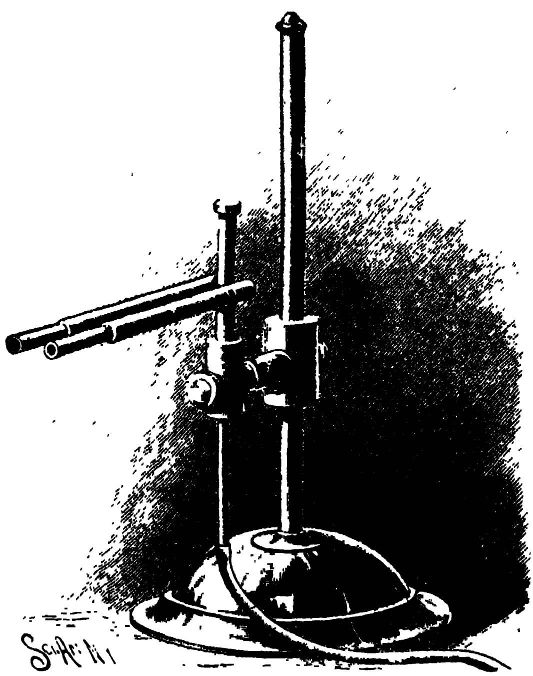
Fig. 33.



Circuit Closer.

One of the uses to which the phonograph is peculiarly adapted is measuring the velocity of sound. From the nature of the instrument it is necessary that the sound be propagated

Fig. 34.

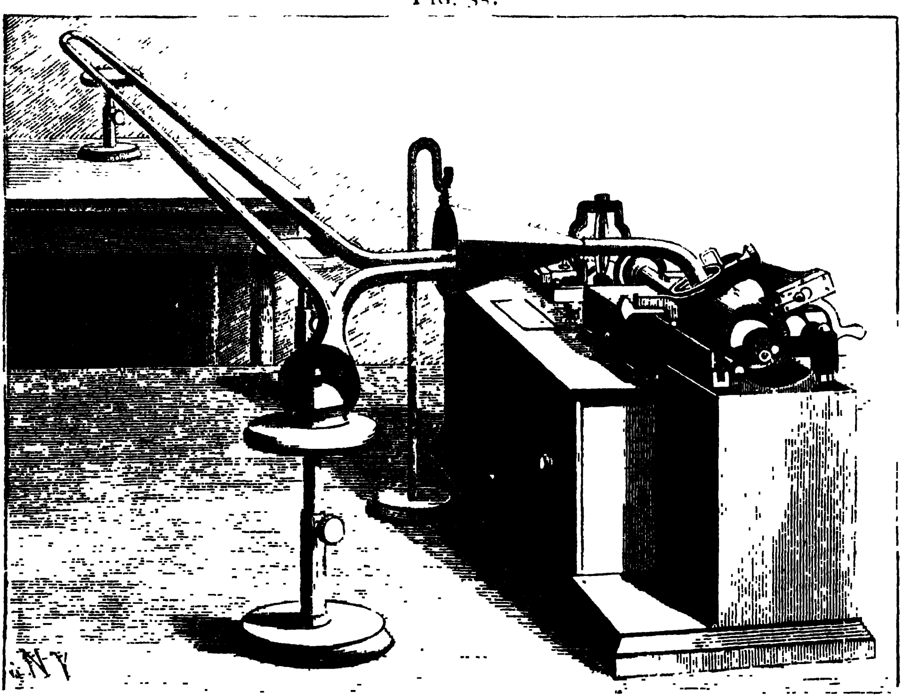


Whistles for Producing Beats.

in a confined space, and that this space begin and end at the mouth piece of the phonograph, to allow of making two distinct records on the wax cylinder, one of the sound as it is made directly in the mouth piece, the other of the same sound after it has traveled through the tube and returned to the mouth piece.

The accessories for this experiment are few and simple. The funnel, or auxiliary mouth piece, is in this case connected

Fig. 35.



Measuring the Velocity of Sound by the Phonograph.

with the phonograph mouth piece by a flexible tube, Fig. 35, and the funnel is suspended so as to cause it to maintain a fixed position, while the phonograph mouth piece and recording stylus traverse the record cylinder.

A forked tube, terminating in the flaring mouth piece, is connected by one of its branches with a long tube which extends away from the phonograph and, returning parallel with itself, enters the suspended funnel. The other branch of the forked tube opens directly into the funnel. The long tube is supported at suitable intervals, and in front of the flaring

mouth piece is placed a bell, which is damped so as to produce only a momentary sound.

The phonograph is set in operation in the usual way, with the record cylinder revolving at a speed of say two revolutions per second. Now if a sound of sufficiently short duration is produced by the bell, the two records made, one by the sound entering directly into the phonograph mouth piece, the other by the sound traveling through the long pipe before reaching the mouth piece, will be distinct and separable on reproducing the record with the cylinder revolving at a slower speed, say sixty revolutions per minute. The interval between the records may be accurately measured in the manner previously described.

In this way, knowing the length of the tube, the velocity of the sound in the tube is readily ascertained. A tube fifty feet long will show an interval between the records of one twenty-third of a second when the phonograph cylinder makes two revolutions per second. This is an appreciable interval, but when the speed of the cylinder is reduced one-half, the record shows double the interval. The interval may, of course, be increased by lengthening the tube, and it may be made more apparent by increasing the speed of the phonograph cylinder while recording, and greatly reducing the speed while reproducing the record.

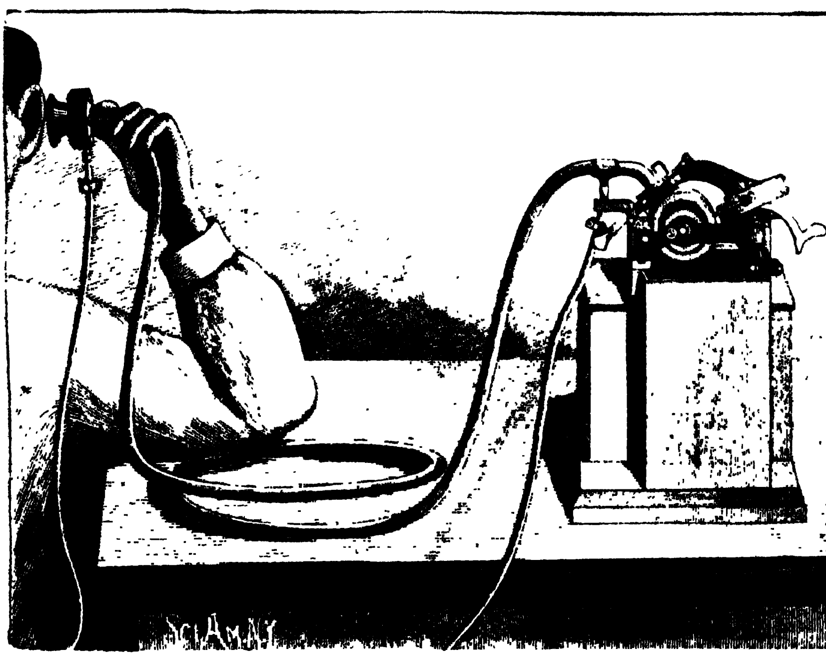
The well known experiment in which the interference of sound waves produces silence may be readily adapted to the phonograph. The double tube is connected by one end with the phonograph mouth piece, and by the other with an ear piece. A record of a continuous musical note being in place on the phonograph, and adjusted so as to give a continued sound, the length of the adjustable tube is increased until the waves in that branch travel through half a wave length more than those in the other branch. Under these conditions the waves from the two branches, meeting in opposite phases in the ear tube, neutralize each other, and silence, or a close approximation to it, is the result.

In Fig. 36 is shown a simple device, by means of which the conductivity of gases for sound may be tested. A flexible gastight tube is connected by one end with the phonographic

diaphragm cell, while the opposite end of the tube is attached to an ear piece consisting of a diaphragm cell provided with a very thin rubber diaphragm. In the side of the flexible tube, at opposite ends, are inserted smaller rubber tubes for changing the gas in the flexible tube. Each of the small tubes is provided with a pinch cock for shutting off the gas in the larger tube.

When the tube is filled with air the sound is conveyed

FIG. 36.



Testing the Conductivity of Gases.

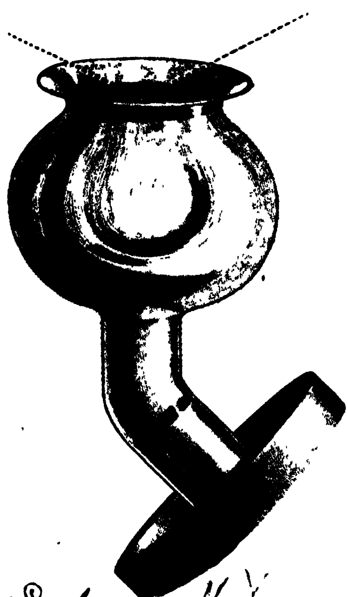
with perceptible diminution. When hydrogen is substituted for the air, the sound is diminished so as to be scarcely audible. Other gases produce different results.

Many of the experiments in sound commonly performed by the vocal organs, in connection with some mechanical device, may be carried on to advantage by the aid of the phonograph. When the mouth is used it is difficult to secure continuous or variable sounds without producing puffs of air, which are fatal to the experiment, whereas in the case of the phonograph these puffs are absent. Take for example the

beautiful experiment of the vibrating soap film. It is almost impossible to produce continued vibrations by means of the vocal organs; but it is a simple matter to secure uniform results when the vibrations are produced by the phonograph.

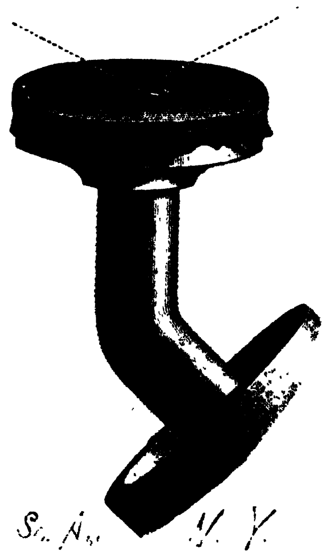
To carry out this experiment in connection with the phonograph, it is necessary to first produce a record of the required sounds. A thistle tube, made in the form shown in Fig. 37, is used for holding the soap film. A beam of sun-

FIG. 37.



Projection of Vibrating Soap Film.

FIG. 38.



The Opeidoscope Applied to the Phonograph.

light, or a parallel beam from an optical lantern, is thrown upon the film, and the reflected beam is passed through a lens of 6 or 8 inch focus, and received upon a white screen. As the phonograph imparts vibrations to the air in the thistle tube the soap film is vibrated, and gorgeous color effects in various figures are seen upon the screen.

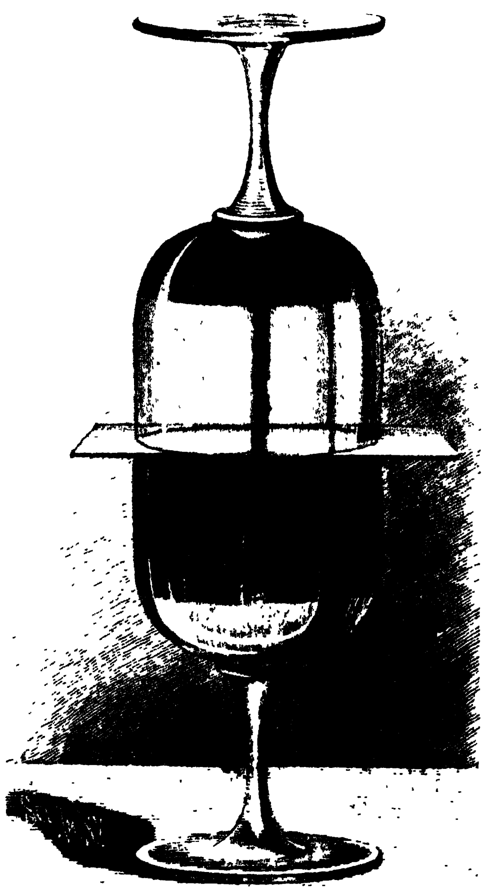
A similar experiment is illustrated by Fig. 38. This is a modification of the opeidoscope. A thin membrane of gold-beater's skin or rubber is stretched over a wooden or metallic cell and secured by a winding of thread. To the center of

the membrane is cemented a small thin mirror. The light is received and reflected, as in the other case. When the membrane is vibrated, intricate bright figures appear on the screen, the figures varying with the character of the vibration.

AN INTERESTING EXPERIMENT.

An amusing trick can be performed with the aid of two wine glasses and a visiting card. Take two claret glasses

FIG. 39.



Gravitation of Liquids.

of the same size, and fill one with claret quite to the brim and the other with water. Cover the glass containing the water with the card, invert it and place it upon the other glass, as shown in Fig. 39. After the edges of the two glasses

have been brought opposite one another, the card is slipped carefully to one side so as to open a small communication between the two glasses; this done, there immediately begins an exchange of the liquids, and it is observed that the claret is flowing in a gentle stream into the upper glass, the water descending through the small opening and displacing the claret. The claret soon begins to spread out in an even body over the water contained in the upper glass. This process continues until there is a complete interchange of the two liquids. Of course, the explanation is simple enough. The water, being a heavier liquid than the claret, sinks into the lower glass, and the claret is forced up to fill the displacement of the water. It flows in a steady, clear-cut stream, and the effect as it rises through the water is very fine.

It is remarkable that in this experiment there is no observable intermixture of the liquids. The water contained in the lower glass after the experiment is quite clear and transparent. It is also curious that the water in the upper glass passes the space between the rims of the glasses, and enters the lower glass without any leakage whatever. This, however, is fully explained by the surface tension existing on the liquid at this point.

The card used in this experiment is about the thickness of an ordinary postal card. The experiment is easily performed, and is worth trying. The upper glass containing the water may be lifted and carried about while the card is attached, without holding it on with the hand, thus illustrating in a well-known way the effect of atmospheric pressure.

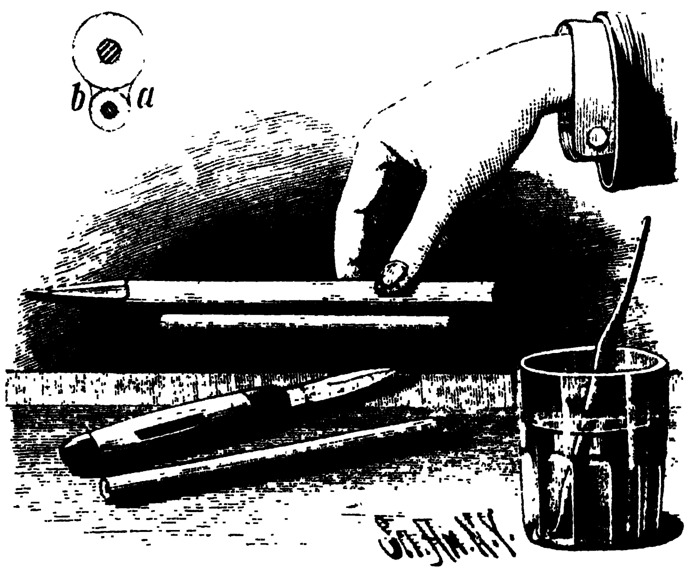
SURFACE TENSION.*

The existence of surface tension is shown by the following simple experiments: (1) Two round pencils, made of light wood, and not more than ¼ inch in diameter, are placed in contact one on the other in a horizontal position. Place between the two pencils several drops of pure water, so that all of the line of contact is well moistened. In a little time,

* From the German edition of "Experimental Science."

a quantity of water will adhere to both pencils, which will take a concave, curved shape, a cross section of which is shown in Fig. 40. The lower pencil, in consequence of the tension of the concave surfaces, *a* and *b*, on opposite sides of the line of contact, will be suspended from the other pencil. The adhesion is strong enough to admit of moving the pencils about. (2) Clean a copper ring made of wire about $\frac{1}{32}$ inch in diameter and having a diameter of 2½ or 3 inches. Lay the ring carefully upon the surface of very pure

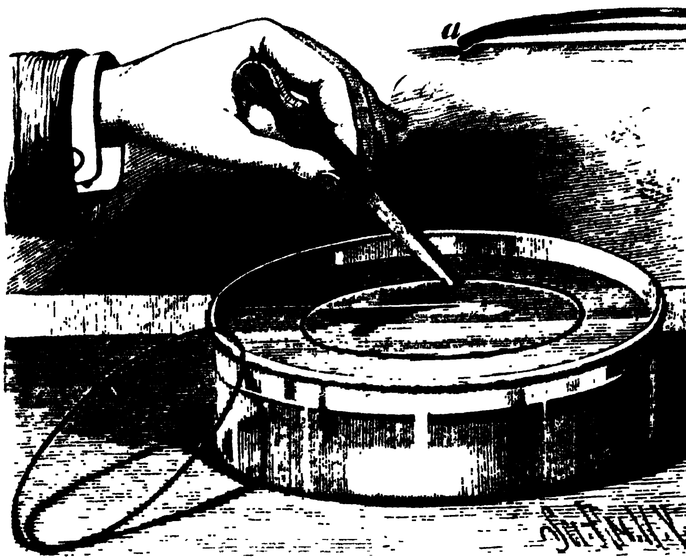
FIG. 40.



Example of Surface Tension.

water, contained in a well-washed glass vessel, as shown in Fig. 41. The ring will float in spite of its specific weight. Needles, quicksilver globules, thin rings of platinum, etc., may also be made to float upon the water. (3) Take a sheet of light but not glossy paper, about 5 or 6 inches long and 3 inches broad, and turn down upon all four sides a margin about 1 inch broad. Then lift up these edges and form a box 1 inch high, as shown in Fig. 42. Place the box upon a table, and moisten by means of a brush all the inner surface, then pour water in to a depth of ¼ inch. The tension of

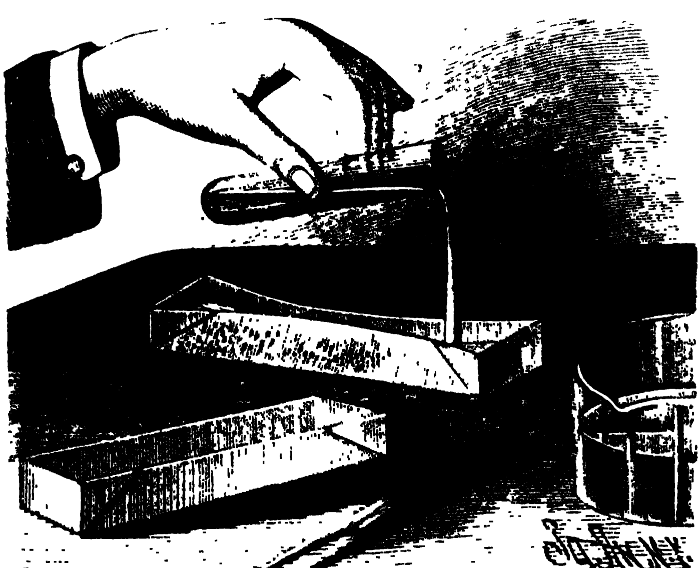
FIG. 41.



Floating Ring.

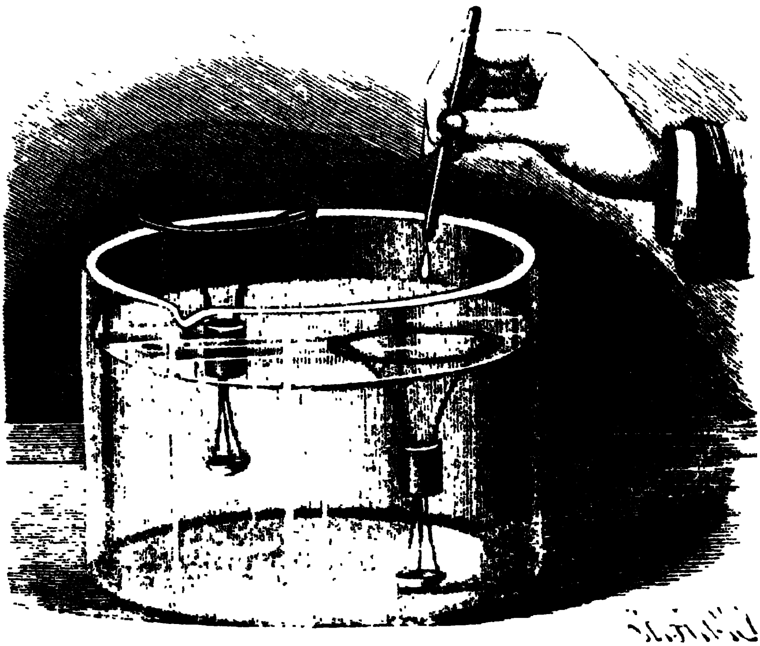
the surface of the fluid will cause the opposite long sides of the box to approach each other, and the little paper box will close on itself. (4) Take a cylindrical cork having a diame-

FIG. 42.



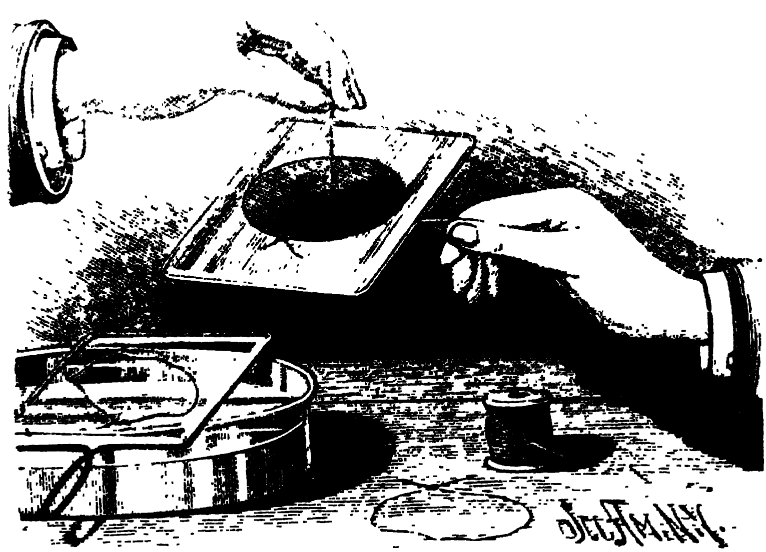
Distortion by Surface Tension.

FIG. 43.



Floating and Submerged Rings.

FIG. 44.



Tension of Soap Film.

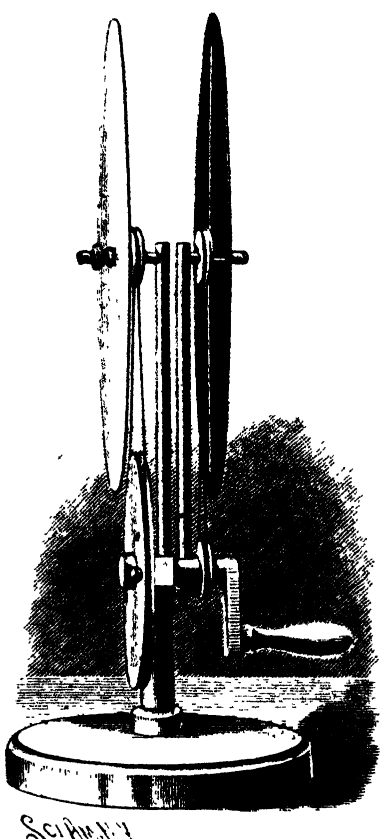
ter of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch and a length of $\frac{5}{8}$ inch, and in the middle of one end of the cork insert a fine iron wire, from 2 to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length, provided with a hook, on which is placed a little basket to receive the ballast Upon the other end of the cork is fastened a frame, which consists of a fine iron wire ring 3 inches in diameter, and two pieces of the same wire are inserted in the cork so as to support the ring perpendicular to the axis of the cork and concentric with it. Plunge this little instrument in water contained in a vessel of sufficient depth. If the weight in the vessel is suitable, the cork will be held in a vertical position, and only project a short distance above the surface of the water. If the whole apparatus be pressed down vertically in the water until the ring is submerged, as shown in Fig. 43, the ring will not leave the water, being held by the surface tension of the water, but will rise a little above the water level, and the water will take the form of a concave meniscus. To liberate the ring so that it will rise up out of the water apparently by a free impulse, and allow the system to regain its first position of equilibrium, let fall a drop of ether upon the water. This will decrease the surface tension, when the buoyancy of the cork will lift the ring above the water. (5) Dissolve $1\frac{1}{4}$ ounces of Castile soap and $1\frac{1}{4}$ ounces of crystalline sugar in a quart of water. In this plunge a square bent from small slender iron wire, and draw it out again. *It will be filled* with a thin film of the liquid. Lay upon this film a loop of silk thread, as shown in Fig. 44. It will form an irregular outline. If the film be perforated within the silk loop, the thread will suddenly form a complete circle.

INTERESTING OPTICAL ILLUSIONS.

Human visual apparatus has certain qualities which cannot be classed among defects, although under certain conditions they prevent seeing things as they really are. To persistence of vision, or the property of the retinal nerves by which an image is retained after the object by which it was formed has disappeared, are due the phenomena here described and illustrated.

A short time since the writer, in search of new optical illusions wherewith to amuse if not to instruct a little company of scientific persons, found in the store of the well-known optician, Mr. T. H. McAllister, of this city, an instrument known as the anorthoscope, which was imported by him about thirty years ago. Although it was a novelty then, and probably well known to many, it is now rare. In fact, perhaps not one in the two or three hundred who have seen it had ever even heard of it.

Fig. 45.



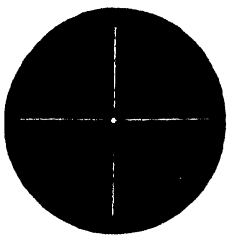
The Anorthoscope.

The anorthoscope shown in Fig. 45 is a modified form of the instrument above referred to, and is adapted to experiments other than those belonging to the original apparatus. This instrument has a standard provided with a sleeve upon which is pivoted a movable arm. In the upper end of the standard and free end of the movable arm are inserted studs upon which are placed sleeves, each furnished with a pair of collars for clamping the paper disks—presently to be described—also a grooved pulley.

In the sleeve in the standard is journaled a shaft having at one end a crank, and a pulley of the same size as that above it at the upper end of the standard, and upon the other end a grooved wheel four times the diameter of the grooved pulley at the upper end of the movable arm. The small pulley below is connected with the small pulley above by a crossed belt, and the large grooved pulley is connected with the small pulley above it by a " straight " belt.

Between the collars upon the sleeve driven by the crossed belt is placed a black disk having four equidistant radial slots, and upon the other sleeve is secured a translucent disk bearing an anamorphosed design which, viewed separately from the instrument, bears little resemblance to the object it is intended to represent, but when revolved in the anor-

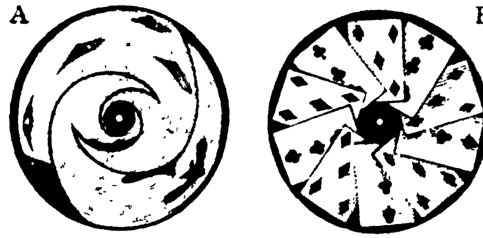
FIG. 46.



Slotted Disk.

FIG. 47.

A B

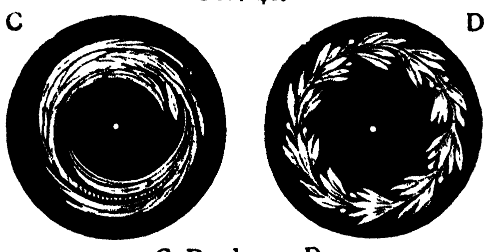


A Produces B.

thoscope and viewed through the slots of the black disk, the enormous distortion is corrected and five correct images are seen. This number of images is accounted for by the four revolutions in one direction of the disk carrying the design and the single revolution of the disk with radial slots in opposite direction, giving five views of the same object for

FIG. 48.

C D



C Produces D.

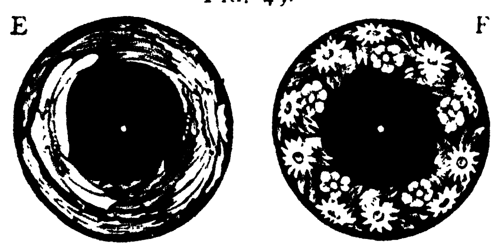
every revolution of the radially slotted disk. The designs are distorted only in the direction of their rotation, the proportions in the direction of the radii of the disk being normal. A face view of the radially slotted disk is given in Fig. 46.

In Fig. 47 the distorted card design shown at A is seen in the anorthoscope as a hand of cards as shown at B. In Fig. 48 the design, C, produces the wreath, D, in the instrument,

and in Fig. 49 the distorted flowers, E, produce the wreath, F. The distorted image is seen only in narrow successive sections, which by the retaining power of the retinal nerves are blended into an image which is shortened in the direction of rotation to one-fifth its real dimensions, while it is multiplied five times.

There are two methods of laying out the designs for this instrument, both based upon the development of the original picture in a subdivided rectangle. It is obvious that if a subdivided square can be produced in the anorthoscope from a distorted representation of it, any figure that can be inscribed in such a square can also be produced in the same way. In Fig. 50 is illustrated a method of laying out a rectangular parallelogram, A, divided into thirty-two equal

FIG. 49.



E Produces F

squares, alternate squares of the upper two rows being shaded.

To lay out the figure, from the center, C, strike a circle bounding the periphery of the disk, draw a diametrical line, and at any convenient distance from the peripheral line lay out the rectangular parallelogram, as shown. From the center, C, describe an arc, touching the outer angles of the parallelogram, A; locate a new center, D, below C, on the diametrical line, a distance equal to the versed sine of this arc. From this center describe circles tangent to the horizontal lines of the subdivided rectangular parallelogram. Lay off on the central circle spaces five times greater than and equal in number to the longitudinal divisions of the parallelogram. From a point at the intersection of the diametrical line with the middle circle of the set thus drawn, draw lines intersecting the middle circle at the points set off.

FIG. 51

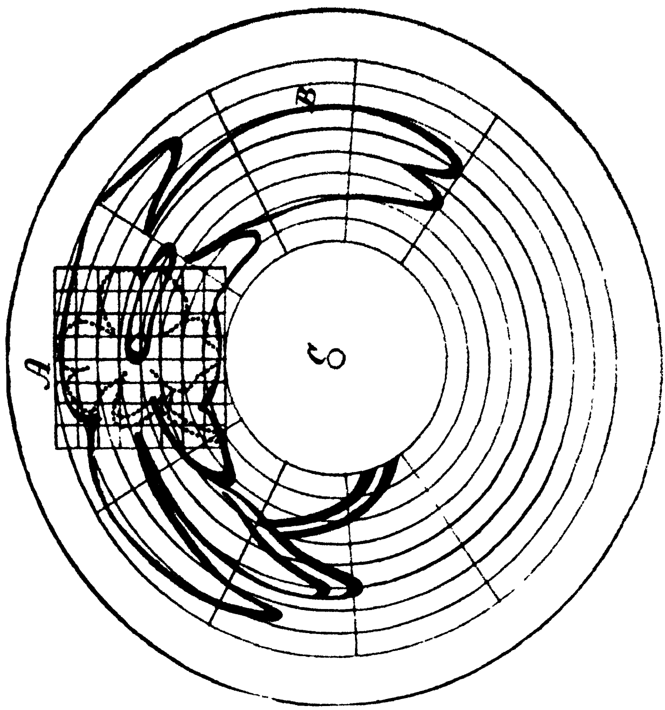
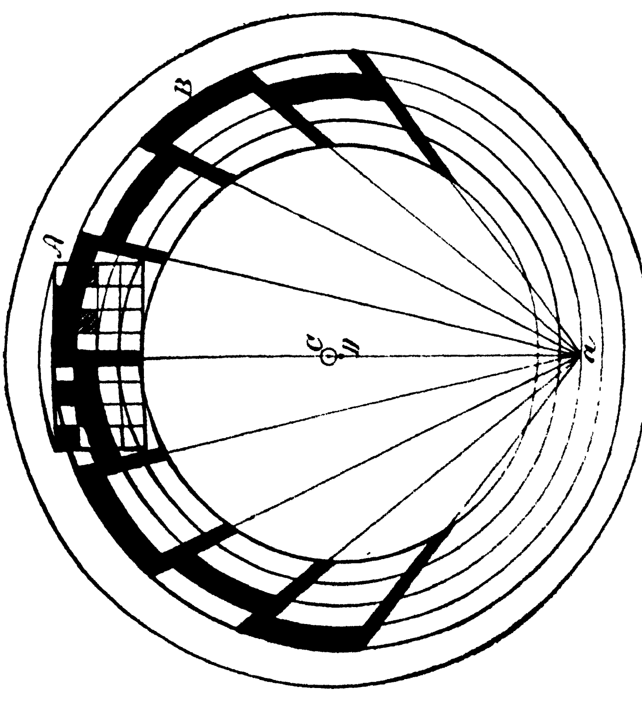


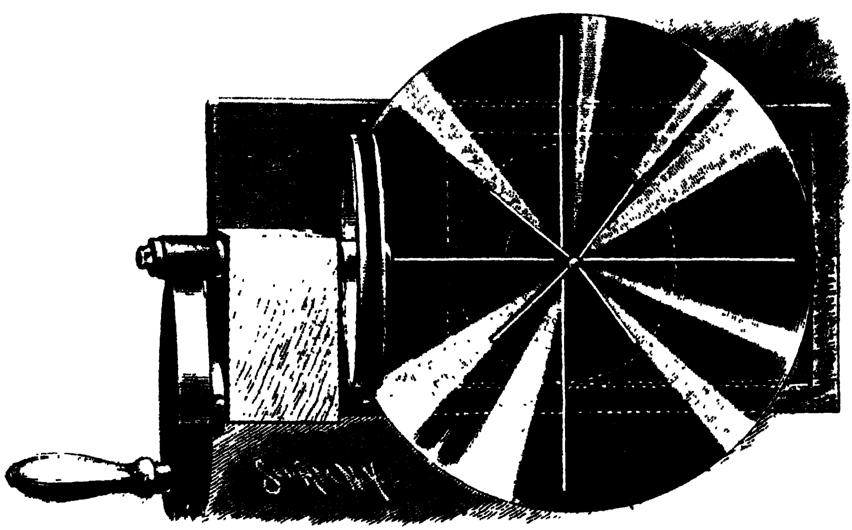
FIG. 50.



Methods of Laying out Anorthoscope Disks.

These lines radiating from the point, *a*, and the eccentric series of concentric circles bound spaces which appear as squares in the anorthoscope. The lines radiating from the point, *a*, must be increased five times in thickness to secure a line of normal width in the instrument. The spaces in the distorted figure representing the shaded squares are filled up solid with black, the whole forming the figure B, which, viewed in the anorthoscope, appears as at A. Any figure drawn on the subdivided parallelogram and projected on the distorted figure, B, would appear normal in the instrument.

FIG. 52.



Rotary Disk for the Lantern.

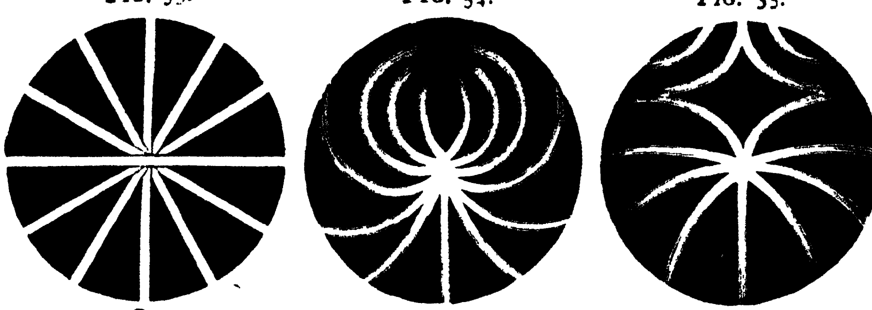
When accuracy is immaterial, the figure may be developed on circular lines, as shown in Fig. 51, the horizontal spaces of the square, A, being developed on the circular lines by radial lines which intersect the middle circular line at equidistant points separated by spaces, each having five times the width of one of the smaller squares. The distorted figure, B, viewed in the anorthoscope, appears very nearly like the outline drawing of the flower in the square, A. In this diagram everything is drawn with reference to the center, C.

Recently the writer has adapted these experiments to the lantern. The distorted pictures, which are drawn on card-

board disks about thirty inches in diameter, are placed on a large rotator about twenty-five feet from the lantern, and in the lantern slide holder is placed the rotary disk shown in Fig. 52. This disk, which is provided with four narrow radial slots, is mounted on a small stud projecting from a plate of glass held by the frame of the apparatus. The slots are extended as nearly as possible to the center of the disk, and the segments of the disk are strengthened by triangular braces.

To avoid using a belt, the disk is driven from its periphery by rubber frictional gearing, as shown. A lantern objective of low power is used and the slots are sharply focused on the large disk. The disks are arranged with

FIG. 53. FIG. 54. FIG. 55.



Curious Effects of Rotating Disks with Radial Bands.

their axes in line, and when the revolutions of the smaller and larger disks are as one to four, and in opposite directions, the effects above described are produced on a scale sufficiently extended to be seen by a large number of spectators. In this experiment the axes of the disks must be in line.

By substituting the disk shown in Fig. 53 for the anorthoscope disk some very curious effects may be produced. When the axes of the disks are in line, the radial bands will be apparently multiplied or reduced in number according to the relative speeds and the direction of rotation of the disks. When the radially slotted disk in the lantern is arranged eccentrically with reference to the large disk having radial bands, the effect shown in Fig. 54 is produced when both disks are rotated in the same direction, and when they are

rotated in opposite directions the effect is as shown in Fig. 55. These forms may be greatly modified by moving the slotted disk in the lantern across the field.

These curious effects are due to the crossing of the white radial bands by the bands of light from the lantern and the retention of the images of these spots of light throughout their entire course, thus giving the appearance of curved bands.

By substituting a disk with radial bands for the anorthoscope disk in the instrument shown in Fig. 45, and swinging the movable arm of the instrument over, so as to arrange the disks eccentrically with reference to each other, the effects last described may be viewed without the use of a lantern.

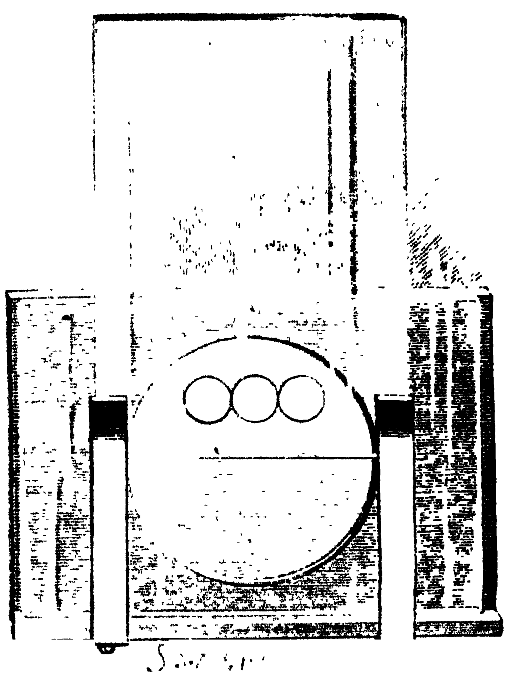
OPTICAL ILLUSIONS ADAPTED TO THE LANTERN.

An interesting illusion produced by three coins—preferably silver dollars—consists in placing the pieces in a row and removing the center one from between the others at right angles to the line upon which they were all originally arranged until the distance between the moved coin and either of the others is adjudged to be equal to the combined diameters of the three coins, then measuring the distance. It is found almost without exception that the operator fails to move the coin far enough by its own diameter, or more. This simple experiment when shown in the lantern is much more effective than when viewed directly. To adapt it to lantern use, a spring slide holder like that shown in Fig. 56 is fitted to the lantern front, and beneath the springs are placed two plates of thin glass. Upon the inner glass near the upper part of its exposed surface are cemented two disks of paper five-sixteenths inch in diameter and separated a distance equal to the diameter of one of the disks. On the inner surface of the second glass plate is cemented a third disk like the other two. This is attached to the plate near its lower edge, and the plate is arranged so as to bring the three disks in line, as shown in Fig. 56.

By arranging the three disks in a row and projecting

them on the screen and taking the distance across the three, at the screen, with a pair of large dividers, the experiment is made ready. Now the central disk is moved down in the lantern (as in Fig. 57), and of course the image moves upwardly on the screen. Let any spectator say when the distance between the moving disk and either of the others is equal to the distance taken by the dividers, then apply

FIG. 56.



Optical Experiment with Three Disks.

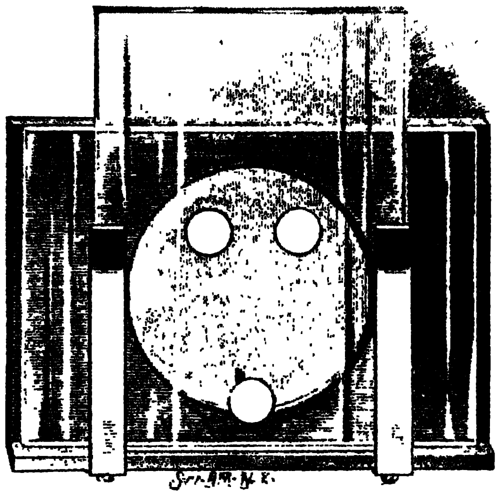
the dividers. It will be found that the best eye will be greatly deceived. It is not uncommon to find the best eye measurements wrong by a foot or more.

The probable explanation of this great error in eye measurement is that nearly every one has perhaps almost unconsciously the expectation of seeing the disks arranged on the apexes of an equilateral triangle, so that what he does see in reality is a distance exactly three times as great as is required to fulfill his expectations.

In Fig. 58 is illustrated apparatus for exhibiting in a lantern Professor Thompson's curious illusion of the concentric

rings. As is well known, it is necessary to give the rings a gyratory motion like that required in rinsing out a pail, to

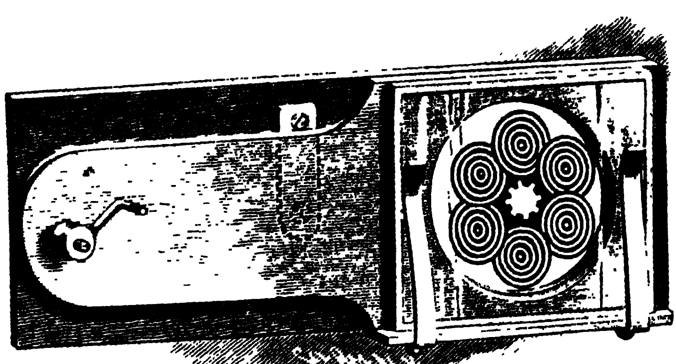
FIG. 57



Central Disk Removed from the Others Three Times its Own Diameter.

give the rings the appearance of turning. This is accomplished in the lantern by a movable holder which is suspended on a pendulum bar pivoted to the center of the

FIG. 58.



Prof. Thompson's Optical Illusion Adapted to the Lantern.

holder and to the support. The end of the holder which receives the slide is apertured and provided with two curved springs. The opposite end is furnished with a cir-

cular hole through which projects an eccentric mounted on a stud projecting from the support. By turning the eccentric by means of the attached handle, the slide is swung around in a circular path and the desired effect is produced on the screen.

The peculiar whirling effect is due partly to irradiation and partly to persistence of vision.

AN ARTIFICIAL SPECTRUM.

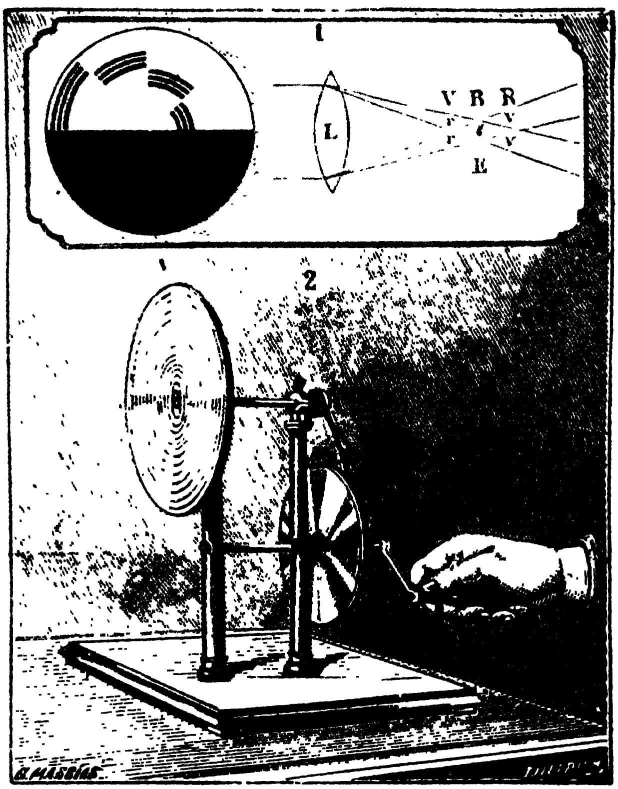
That the different colors of the spectrum may be reunited so as to produce white light has been known for a long time, but the method of obtaining all the colors of the spectrum without the use of any other optical apparatus than the eye itself and its faculty of accommodation is recent and not so well known, and is worthy of notice.

According to *Engineering*, it was Mr. Charles E. Benham, of Colchester, England, who was the first to obtain the artificial spectrum, of which physicists have, for the last five months, sought with more or less success a satisfactory explanation. Such explanation seems to have been quite recently furnished by Mr. Macfarlane Gray.

The artificial spectrum is obtained by means of a very simple device, a teetotum, a top, or any arrangement capable of communicating a rotary motion, around an axis at right angles with its plane, to a disk of white cardboard 1 or 2 inches in diameter upon which fractions of concentric circumferences have been drawn in black, one of the halves of the disk being completely black, as shown in Fig. 50. As we show in Fig. 50, this disk may also be mounted upon Newton's classical apparatus and the experiment be performed in a continuous manner. Upon giving the disk a rotary motion whose angular velocity depends upon the age, visual acuteness, and especially the faculty of accommodation of the observer, it will appear to be covered with circumferences or fractions of concentric circumferences assuming all the colors of the rainbow, very faint, but sometimes appearing with a richness of tone that depends both upon the illumination of the disk and the spectral richness of the light that it receives.

Mr. Macfarlane Gray explains the phenomenon as follows: Let L (Fig. 59) be the lens formed by the eye, the straight lines representing to an exaggerated degree (in order to facilitate the explanation) rays of different refrangibility. Let us suppose that the violet rays have their focus at V, and the red ones at R, and let us place the screen, E, at a constant distance from the lens. In order to obtain a sharp

FIG. 59.



Artificial Spectrum.

1. Disk for obtaining the artificial spectrum, with explanatory diagram.
2. Method of performing the experiment.

image of a violet colored object upon a black ground, it is necessary to diminish the convexity of the lens, to flatten it, so to speak, in order to bring to E the intersection of the violet rays occurring at V. Conversely, for the red rays the convexity of the lens must be increased in order to bring to E the red rays that cross each other at R.

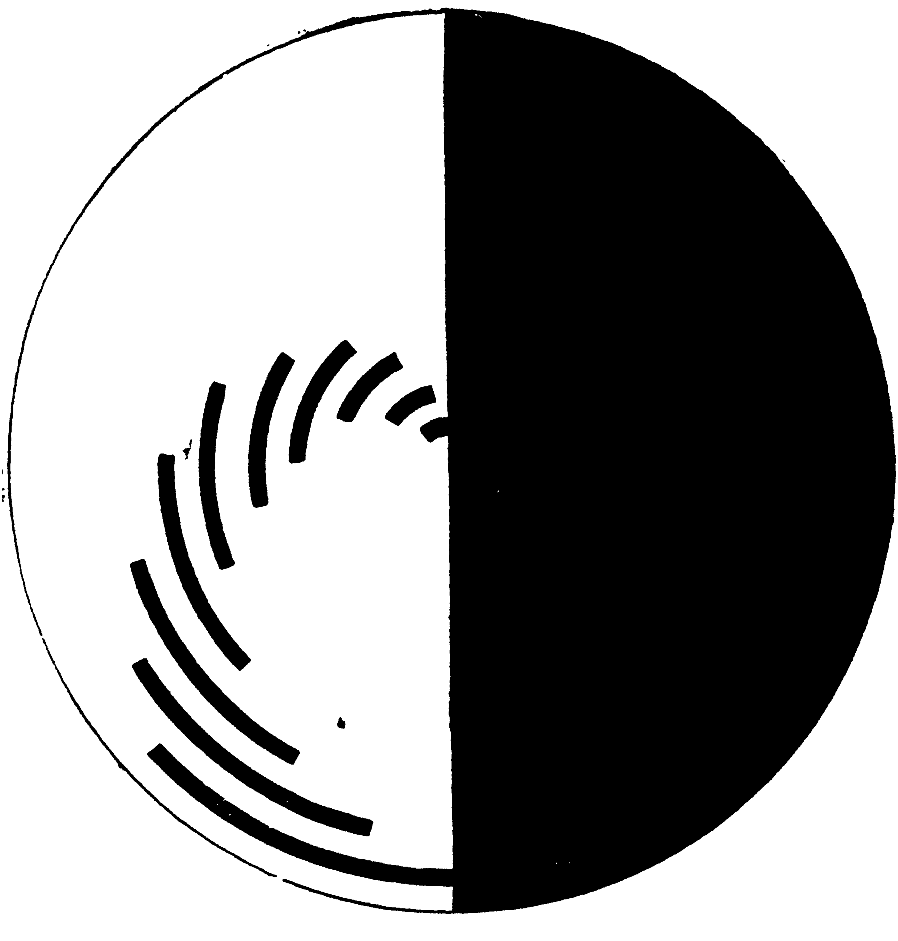
White light may be divided into two groups of rays occupying the extremities of the visible spectrum, the red and the violet, and supposing their refrangibility to be uniform, they will intersect each other respectively at the foci, R and V. The red and violet alone do not give white, but a combination of their respective groups does, and this suffices for the validity of the subsequent reasoning.

If the reader will please imagine that these rays are red and violet transparent screens producing white by their superposition, he will see that the screen will appear white at B. in the center of the lozenge formed by the rays. He will thus see that white light has not a definite focus like red and violet. The image of a white object upon a black ground will always extend beyond its real geometrical image to a degree equal to half the height of the lozenge at B. A white point upon a black ground will therefore occupy a wider surface upon the screen than a black point would occupy upon a white ground. This is the well known phenomenon of irradiation. When the violet is focused upon the screen, the violet objects are sharply defined without any marginal extension, but if at this instant a white point be substituted therefor, it will appear violet at the center and as if surrounded by a red aureola. In Fig. 59 the surfaces marked *r* are the red marginal rays and those marked *v* are the violet ones. The central lozenge intersected by the two groups is marked *b*. Here the light is white, and pure white at the center of the section. The network of lines may be assimilated to the well known toy soldiers mounted upon jointed strips of wood, but here the maneuvering is effected by a peculiar physiological action known as the faculty of accommodation. It is this faculty that alters the convexity of the lens for producing upon the screen an image as perfect as the imperfect lens at its disposal permits.

When the top spins, the accommodation is effected successively for the light and the black. After the black has been before the eye for a time, and this time is about a tenth of a second, seeing the rapidity of action of the accommodation, the joint of the network will be at E, the focus of the

black. As the disk revolves in a direction contrary to that of the hands of a watch, the most peripheric white circular arcs will form their image with red margins resting upon the black lines and making them appear red. The accommoda-

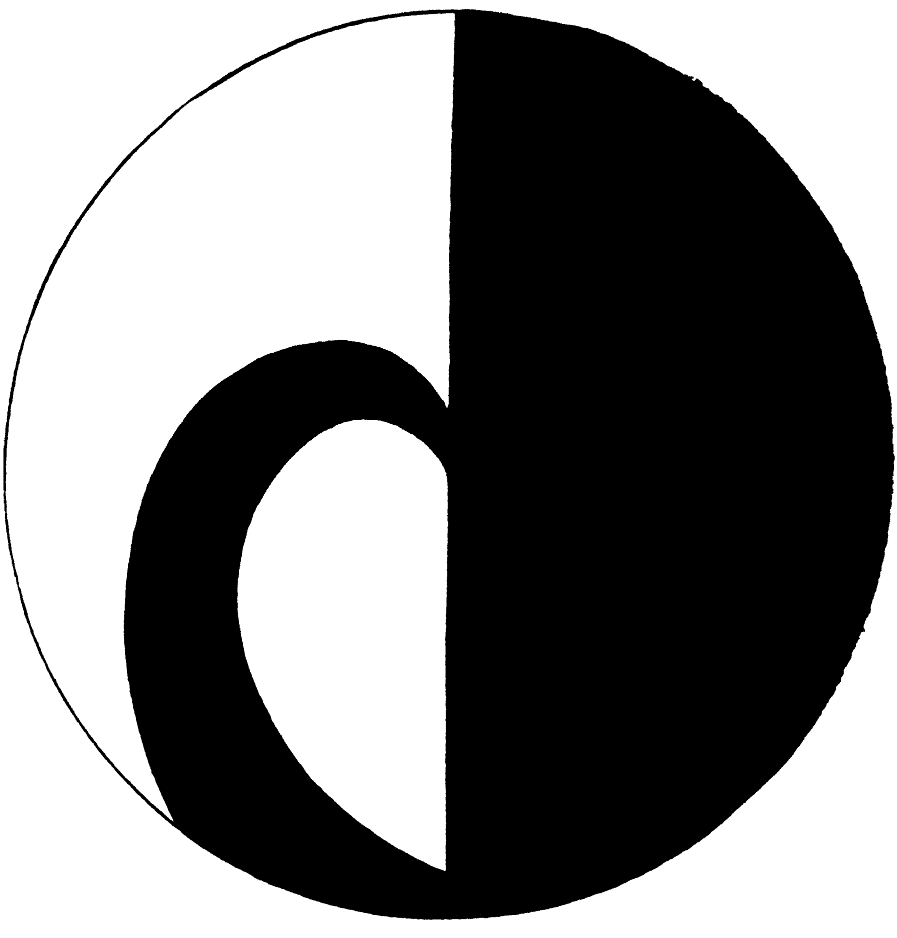
FIG. 60.



tion acts, but with so much rapidity and energy that it exceeds the mark. After a rotation of 45°, new white lines appear with yellow margins covering the black lines and making them appear yellow. After a new rotation of 45°, the margins are greenish and the black lines appear green. After a rotation of 45°, the margins are blue or violet and the black lines blue. The various colorations appearing upon the disk are due, as a last analysis, to the slowness or the

haste of the accommodation in its endeavor to put the eye in focus at every instant. It is a semi-objective phenomenon. When the velocity of rotation of the disk is adapted to a given eye and synchronous with the speed of accom-

FIG. 61.



modation, the colors are well defined, but they become confused if the top spins too swiftly, the focusing not being effected quickly enough. The colors which disappear for a fatigued eye are still brilliant for a younger eye, of which the accommodation is better. The apparatus, then, might, in a certain measure, let us remark by the way, play the role of an "accommodometer" by mounting the disk upon a proper sort of tachometer, the faculty of accommodation

being connected with the appearance of the colors, and, consequently, with the angular velocity of the disk.

The distribution of the colors evidently changes with the direction of rotation of the disk, and the exterior edges of the lines are fringed as were the interior edges in the opposite direction of rotation. Between the black masses and the white lines the margins of the white lines are red. Between the white masses and the white lines the margins of the latter are violet.

We take the foregoing from *La Nature*, and subjoin two modified forms for the surface of the top, given by Mr. Charles E. Wolff, a correspondent of *Engineering*, who says, in a recent number of that publication:

When the top first appeared, I made an obvious modification (shown in Fig. 60) to try and obtain a more continuous spectrum. This was quite successful, as might be expected. The next step was to fill up the white lines, producing a continuous spiral band of black, as shown in Fig. 61, which gives a continuous spectrum.

Now, if we suppose the colors to be produced by a sort of chromatic irradiation of the white lines over the black, this latter form should have been a failure, which is not the case.

Instead of a top, any one may try this experiment by making diagrams like the above on cardboard and using a central pin to spin the same like a top.

The effects in question may be shown upon a screen to a large audience. The markings are painted on a disk of glass, placed in a projecting lantern, and revolved by a multiplying wheel. A great variety of effects are producible in this way by interposing colored glasses in the path of the beam of light. Thus, with a green glass, and in diffused gaslight, the dark marks appear mauve colored when suddenly stopped after rapid rotation, or when very slowly rotated, but become of a dark blue when the gas is turned off. On rotating the disk in the usual way, the lines upon it appear to be blue, green and violet. With a blue glass in gaslight, the markings on the disk appear to be yellow when suddenly stopped, but a fine purple without diffused light. The colors

given by the lines at a moderate rate of speed are red, gray, green and blue. With a monochromatic red glass, the lines appear to be blue, gray, red and dark red. The appearance of blue by red light is remarkable. Mr. Benham, the inventor of the top, thinks that the phenomena of color presented by it have nothing to do with the wave theory of light, but are purely subjective. It has been suggested that they are due to visual fatigue on the part of the observer.

OPTICAL PROJECTION OF OPAQUE OBJECTS.

The projection of opaque or solid objects by means of the optical lantern affords a way of showing upon the screen a large variety of objects in their natural colors, and greatly magnified. The form of lantern best adapted to this purpose is the simplest imaginable.

The works on optical projection briefly describe different forms of apparatus for this purpose. Prof. A. E. Dolbear in his book describes a megascope, consisting of a plain box, with a large lens in front and an oxyhydrogen light within. Mr. Lewis Wright, in his new work on "Optical Projection," shows two or three forms of megascope; but notwithstanding all this the idea is current that opaque projection is difficult, and several persons known to the writer are so thoroughly convinced of the magnitude of the undertaking that they do not make the attempt to project in this way.

In describing a few ways of opaque projection, two or three points are noticed in the beginning. First, all the light attainable is required; second, all kinds of work cannot be done with one and the same instrument; and third, to secure the best effects, suitable shadows are as necessary as strong lights. It is useless to attempt projection on a large scale with a source of illumination inferior to the calcium light. For large objects and a large screen, two large burners are essential, and the use of three insures a much better effect.

The length of the box inclosing the object and the burners is determined by the focal length of the object glass. In the instrument illustrated the lens has a focal length of 24

inches. The box is made 4 inches longer, *i. e.*, 28 inches, to allow of moving the object, for the purpose of focusing the image on the screen.

When two oxyhydrogen burners are used, they are ar-

The Megascope

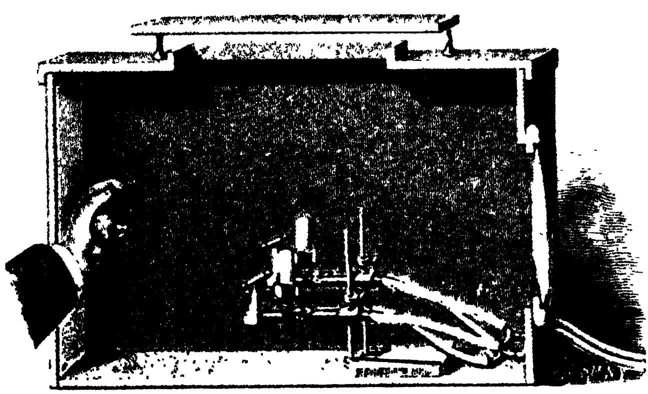
ranged at one side of the megascope box, at slightly different elevations, and a short distance apart, to secure soft shadows. When three burners are used, the third is placed at the opposite side of the box. It increases the volume of

light and modifies the shadows. If the apertures of the burners are the same, they may all be supplied with gas from a single pair of cylinders, by using branch pipes. The burners should be pushed as near the object as possible, without bringing them into the field of the objective.

In the present case the objective consists of a 6 inch double convex lens, but a 7 or 8 inch would be better. The lens is mounted in a soft wood ring, and suspended over a circular aperture in the front of the box.

For the sake of convenience, the box is made to fold, so as to occupy a space of 18 by 28 inches, by 3 inches thick, when not in use. Fig. 64 shows the construction clearly.

FIG. 63.



Megascope Box, Showing Position of Burners.

The top, *f*, is like an ordinary box cover, with the exception of the central draught hole surrounded by a collar.

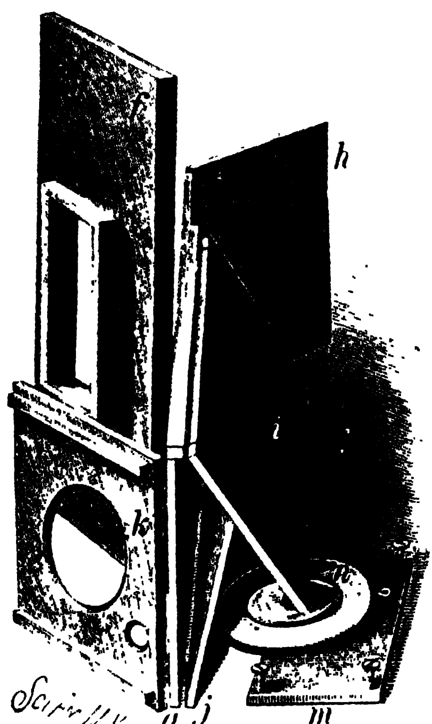
To the bottom, *g*, are hinged the end, *h*, sides, *i j*, and the front, *k*. The cap, *m*, is supported over the opening in the center of the cover, *f*, by the wood screws inserted in the corners. The lens, *n*, is arranged to hang over the large opening in the end piece, *k*. In this end piece there is a smaller opening for the insertion of the gas tubes. The side piece, *i*, is discontinued near the back end of the box, to provide an opening for the insertion and removal of objects. This opening is covered with a black curtain, which falls over the arm, and prevents the escape of light. Upon the inner surface of the back end of the box is secured a piece of white cardboard for a background.

The sectional view, Fig. 63, best shows the internal arrangement.

The object must be inserted in position and moved forward or backward until it is focused. If difficulty is experienced in holding the objects properly for exhibition, they may be placed on a movable support.

Fruit of all kinds projects well, either whole or divided.

FIG. 64.

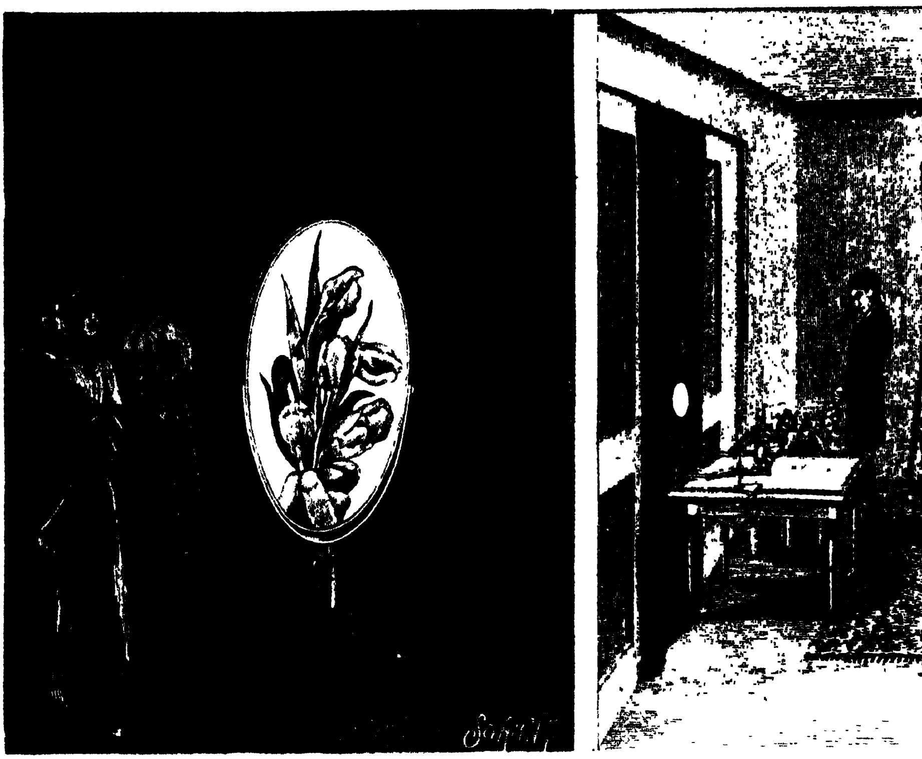


Folding Box Partly Closed.

A bunch of California grapes forms a fine object. A bouquet of flowers is beautiful. Shells, especially polished ones, are very pleasing objects. Peacock and other feathers show well. Pottery and bronzes, plaster casts, toys of various kinds, particularly of the Japanese variety, carvings, embroidery, paintings, engravings, photos, the pages of a book, are all of interest. Whole machines of a suitable size, and parts of machinery, or apparatus of almost any kind, may be shown to advantage in this way.

Another way of accomplishing the same result without the use of a box is illustrated in Fig. 65. In this case one room serves as a megascope box and another as the room in which to place the screen. The same general arrangement as that already described is observed. In this case the lens is secured over the space between two sliding doors, and all escape of light is prevented, excepting, of course,

FIG. 65.

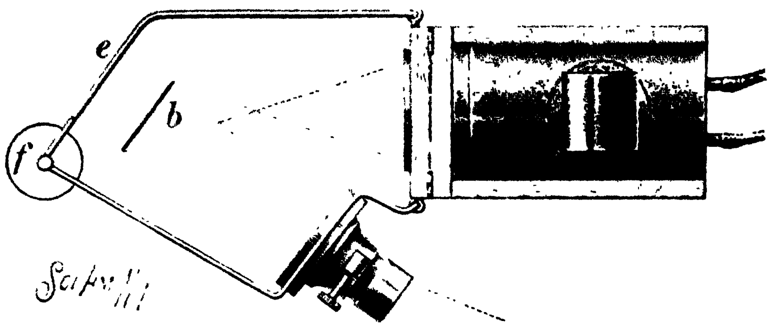


Megascope without Box.

that which passes through the lens. The screen is made of translucent tracing paper. The lens may be such as is used for the examination of paintings or photographs, but the kind known as cosmorama lenses, sold by the principal opticians, are preferable, on account of being about the right focus. They are not expensive, and may be obtained of a diameter of six or seven inches. Two or three calcium lights are used. The objects may be held in front of a white or tinted background, or the background may be omitted.

It is absolutely necessary that no stray light should escape into the room in which the image is thrown. Of course, an

FIG. 66.

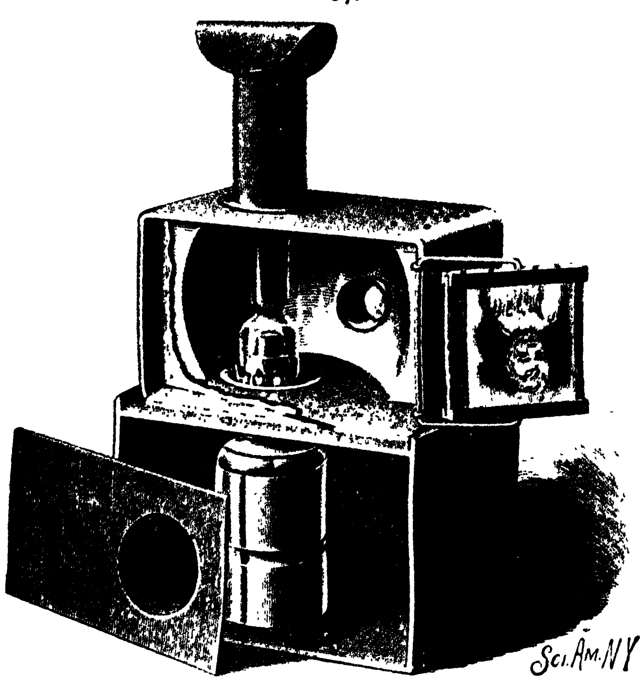


Megascope Attachment to Lantern.

opaque white screen may be used in this arrangement if desirable.

For the projection of fine objects, such as gems and their

FIG. 67.

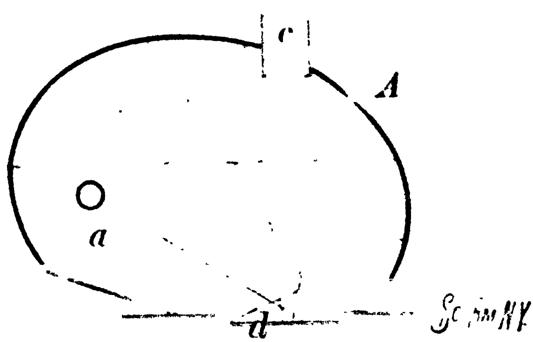


Wonder Camera.

settings, a watch movement, or a fine piece of machinery or apparatus, the arrangement shown in Fig. 66 is effective. A plan view of the apparatus is here shown. The objective of the lantern is removed and supported at an angle with the optical axis as indicated. The lime is pushed forward so as to cause the divergent cone of light to cover the object, *d*, as shown. The light reflected from the object, *d*, passes through the objective to the screen.

The wire frame, *e*, secured to the front of the lantern and held by the standard, *f*, is designed to support a thick black cloth for shutting in all light excepting that passing through

FIG. 68.



Plan of Wonder Camera.

the objective. Apparatus similar to this in principle is sold by some of the dealers in lanterns.

The wonder camera, shown in Fig. 67, is an instrument having a marvelous amount of power, considering the source of light, which is simply a single Argand kerosene burner.

The lamp flame is in one focus of the ellipsoidal reflector and the picture or object to be shown is placed at the other focus, on the swinging adjustable holder. Opposite the holder in a perforation in the reflector is placed the objective, by which the image is projected on a screen three or four feet distant. The small plan view shows the shape of the mirror and the course of the light. The linings of the box around the lamp and focus of the reflector are removed in the picture to show the interior. These linings are made of asbestos, to withstand the heat. This instrument will project coins, shells, flowers, pictures, etc., very satisfactorily.

A SIMPLE GENERATOR FOR ACETYLENE GAS.

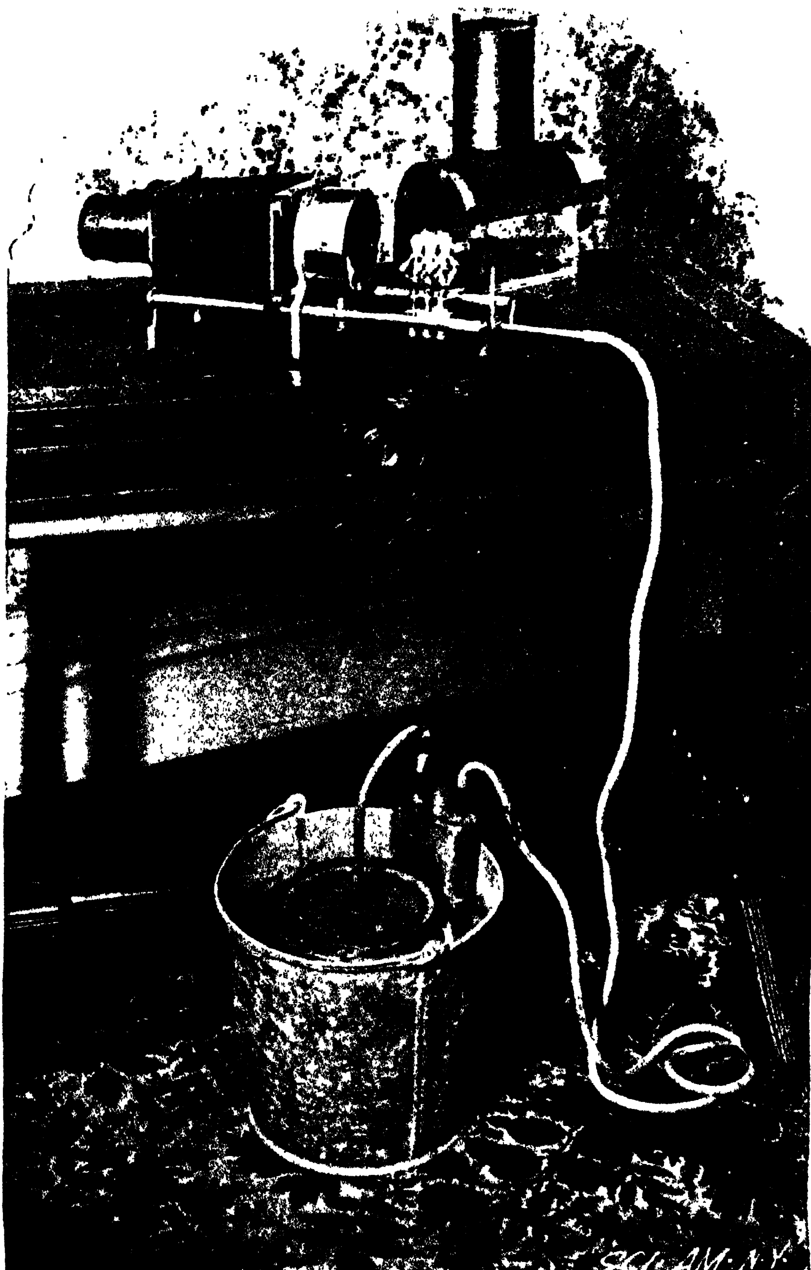
Every user of the projecting lantern has time and again felt the need of a practical illuminant which could be used whenever required without trouble or expense. A kerosene lamp in its best form is only an aggravation. The incandescent gas burner is little better. The calcium light seems to be more generally useful than any other, excepting, of course, the light of the arc lamp, but a current suitable for an arc lamp is not always available.

Acetylene gas is convenient, inexpensive, and when used with ordinary precaution, is safe. Although it is inferior to the calcium light in illuminating power, it is vastly superior to either kerosene or coal gas. A ½ foot burner gives a light of 24 candle power. As gas flame is transparent, three or four burners can be arranged in a row, one behind the other, as shown in the engraving. The recent burner is a great improvement over those formerly used for this gas.

The engravings represent a very simple and inexpensive wet generator designed for furnishing three ½ foot burners with gas for 1½ to 2 hours, or the average duration of a lantern exhibition, or three 1 foot burners for one-half the time.

The generator is a modification of the Döbereiner lamp. In a 14-quart galvanized iron pail is placed a hollow galvanized iron cylinder, 6 inches in diameter and 8 inches high, with the lower end notched for the free passage of water, as shown in the sectional view, several of the points being soldered to the pail bottom, so that the cylinder is concentric with the sides of the pail. In this hollow cylinder is secured a conical sieve of coarse galvanized iron wire cloth or netting, the periphery of the sieve being 1½ inches from the top of the cylinder, the apex of the cone being 2½ inches from the top. To the fixed hollow cylinder is loosely fitted a deep cover, which is provided with an airtight top, having a tube inserted in the center thereof, which is $\frac{5}{16}$ of an inch outside diameter, to receive the rubber tube. The lower end of the cover reaches to a point just above the edges of the fixed cylinder, and in the cover is formed a bayonet slot which

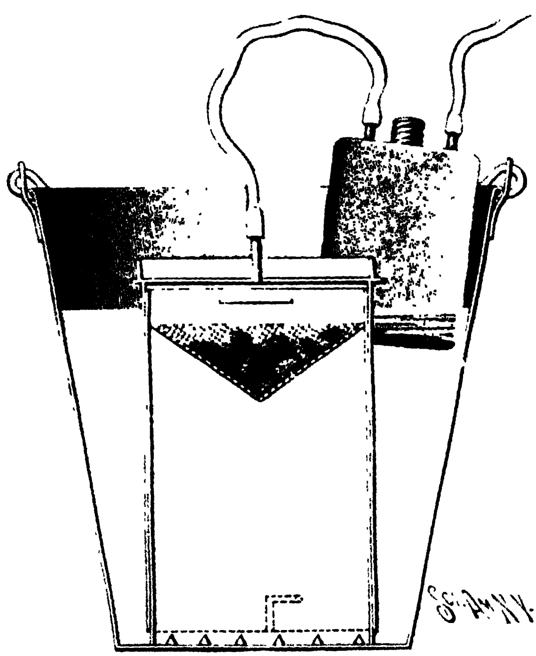
Fig. 69.



Acetylene Gas Generator.

engages a rivet soldered to the fixed cylinder near the bottom. To dry and cool the gas, a laborer's coffee can is pressed into service. Two holes are punched in the top, and in these holes are inserted and soldered two $\frac{5}{16}$ (outside diameter) tubes, one just entering the top, the other reaching nearly to the bottom. The longer tube is connected with the central tube of the cover by a flexible pipe. From the shorter tube a rubber pipe extends to the burner. A small

FIG. 70.



Vertical Section of Acetylene Gas Generator.

plate is attached to the cover of the generator beneath the central tube, leaving a $\frac{1}{8}$ inch space for the escape of gas. This plate is designed to prevent the expanding mass of calcium carbide from entering the tube and stopping the flow of gas.

A pinch cock should be placed on the short pipe leading from the generator to the cooler (coffee can) and another in the pipe leading from the cooler to the burner.

To charge the generator, the apparatus being dry, a

pound or less of calcium carbide is placed in the conical basket, the deep cover is put in place and fastened by means of the bayonet joint as described. The cooler is connected with the generator cover by the rubber tube, as shown, and the pinch cock is closed; then the pail is filled with water up to within ¼ inch of the top.

The generator is now ready for use. The water is prevented from touching the carbide by the air contained by the generator. The cooler and burner are connected by the rubber tube.

When it is desired to use the gas, the pinch cocks are opened, the pressure of the water expels the air, and when the water touches the carbide, gas is immediately produced. If it forms faster than it can escape through the burner, the water is pushed down inside the cylinder, rising in the pail outside of the cylinder. A small quantity of water is retained on the top of the cover by the rim surrounding it.

As soon as the air is expelled and the gas begins to flow, a match may be applied to the burners and the apparatus will take care of itself, giving a brilliant light until the carbide is exhausted.

Care should be taken to not light the gas at any open pipe or opening other than the burner orifices. It is stated that these orifices are so small that even an explosive mixture in the generator would not be set off; but it is better to be on the safe side. Place a small test tube over one of the jets of the burner for a moment; then remove it and apply a match. If it burns quietly, the burner may be lit with safety; if it snaps, the test should be repeated until there is no explosion in the tube when the match is applied.

After the carbide is exhausted, the residue, which is nothing but slaked lime, may be washed out of the apparatus.

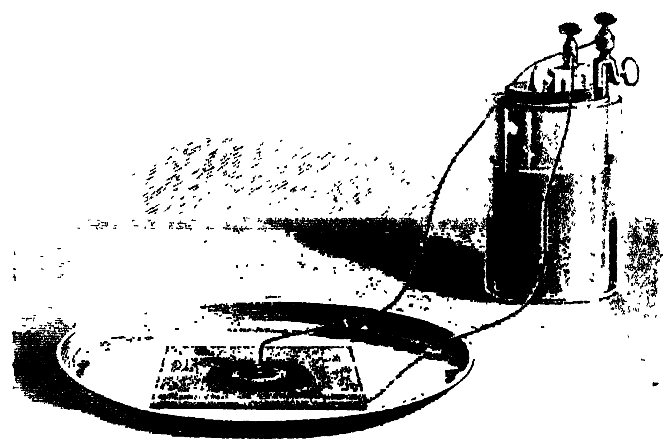
This generator was designed simply for one or two hours' use with the lantern; but of course it can be used for other purposes and with three or four single separated burners. It is hardly adapted for purposes requiring gas for intermittent use, as the generation goes on in a small way after the water is withdrawn from the carbide.

METALLO-CHROMES.

The production of Nobili's rings is a very simple and pleasing electro-chemical experiment which may be readily tried by any one having one or two battery cells, or a small dynamo or magneto electric machine, and figures of various kinds may be produced by the same process in brilliant colors.

To produce the rings, all that is required is a Bunsen or Grenet battery in good order, a strong solution of acetate of lead (sugar of lead) and a steel or nickel plated brass plate. The lead solution is placed in a common saucer, the steel or nickeled plate is placed in the bottom of the saucer and connected by a wire with the zinc pole of the battery, and the end of the wire, which is connected with the carbon pole of the battery, is held near the steel plate without touching it, as shown in Fig. 71. In a very short time a spot of color will appear on the plate, and in a minute or so the spot will spread rapidly and form concentric rings of prismatic colors, as shown in Fig. 72. A few trials will enable the operator to determine the time required for the production of the best effects. When the operation has proceeded far enough, the plate is removed from the solu-

FIG. 71.



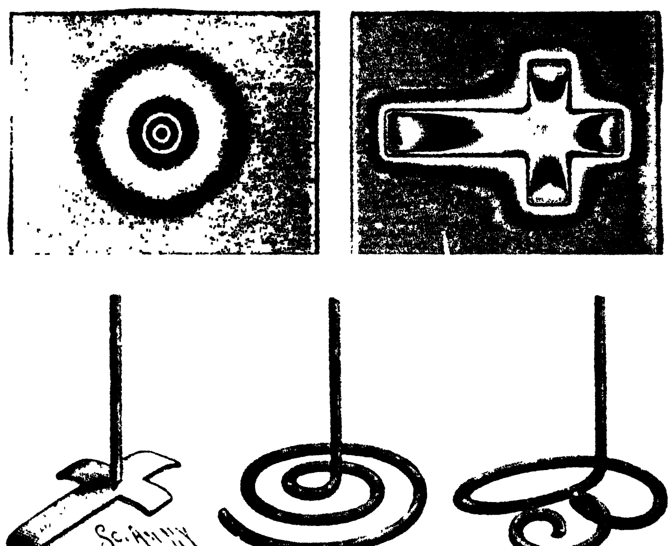
Production of Nobili's Rings.

tion, washed in clean water and dried. The beautiful color effect is due to the decomposition of the light by the exceedingly thin film of peroxide of lead deposited on the surface of the plate. It is quite permanent and serves to protect the surface of the plate from oxidation.

To secure the best results, the plate should be highly polished and the lead solution should be filtered.

By providing anodes of different forms, various ornamental figures may be produced on the surface of the plate. For example, a wire bent into the form of a letter or

FIG. 72.



Metallo-Chromes and Anodes.

figure of any form may be used as an anode for producing a figure of the same general form on the plate. As it is sometimes difficult to hold the anode in the proper position, ordinary insulated wire (magnet wire) may be used. This permits of placing the anode down upon the plate, the insulation serving to prevent direct electrical contact.

Very beautiful effects may be secured by cutting an anode of the desired shape from sheet copper and bending parts so as to vary their distance from the plate, as in the case of the cross, Fig. 72. The result is that the film is deposited in beautifully graduated colors at the extremities of

the figure, the arrangement of colors bearing some resemblance to those of a peacock feather.

The arrangement of the colors in these films is that of the solar spectrum. Nobili's rings resemble Newton's. The colors are fully as intense and more readily seen.

Nobili discovered this phenomenon in 1826. Since that time many modifications of the process have been devised, and some commercial applications have been made. It has been used to some extent in the ornamentation of small objects, such as buttons, articles of jewelry, etc., imparting to them an iridescence which cannot be imitated by any artificial coloring.

Becquerel suggested a solution for this purpose, the formula of which is as follows: "Dissolve 200 grammes of caustic potash in 2 quarts of distilled water, add 150 grammes of litharge, boil the mixture for a half hour, and allow it to settle. Then pour off the clear liquor and dilute with its own bulk of water."

This solution is adapted to other metals than those above mentioned, but the acetate of lead solution yields very satisfactory results and is sufficient for experimental demonstration. In conducting these experiments the poisonous nature of the solutions should be borne in mind.

IRIDESCENT GLASS.

A visitor at the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York cannot fail to notice in his tour of the galleries the exquisite ancient Cyprian glassware, with its gorgeous iridescence surpassing in brilliancy of color anything ever produced by artificial means. So far as is at present known, this effect can be produced only by the corrosive action of the air and moisture of the soil in which these objects have been buried for centuries.

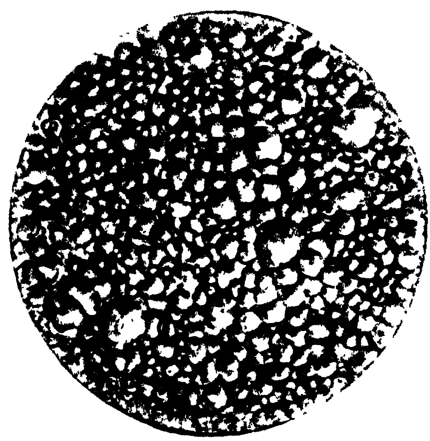
Glass having a similar appearance, but without the same brilliancy of color, has been found elsewhere, and a certain degree of iridescence has been imparted to glass of modern manufacture by flashing it during the annealing process with stannous chloride, thus depositing on the glass an exceedingly

thin film, which decomposes the light and thus yields a pleasing color effect. Glassware of this kind is beautiful, and was at one time much in demand, but at present it can hardly be found on sale.

Through the courtesy of General L. P. Di Cesnola, director of the Metropolitan Museum of Art, the writer has been enabled to examine specimens of ancient Cyprian glass secured by him in his archæological explorations in Cyprus.

A microscopical examination of this glass shows that the surface is covered with exceedingly thin transparent films formed by matter dissolved from the glass. The body of the

FIG. 73.



Iridescent Film—Magnified.

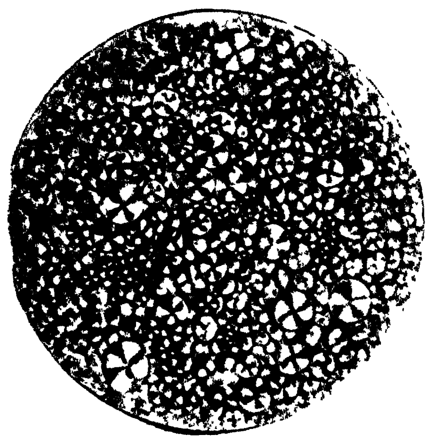
glass is pitted over its entire surface with minute cavities, which are circular or elliptical, or oblong in outline, and either spherical, ellipsoidal, or cylindrical in respect to their concavity, and the films conform to the pitted surface of the glass. These films, of which there are many superposed, are so thin as to float in air like down when detached. They decompose the light by interference due to reflections from the front and rear surfaces of the film, and give rise to the gorgeous play of color for which these ancient specimens of glass are noted.

The appearance of the film from this glass when highly magnified is illustrated in Fig. 73. The color effect is, of course, wanting. By transmitted light the color is comple-

mentary to that shown by reflected light. Examined by polarized light, the color is heightened still more with all the changes that may be brought about by rotating the polarizer, analyzer, or the object itself. The figure under polarized light without the color is shown in Fig. 74.

If the effects secured by long ages of treatment in Nature's laboratory could be produced artificially on modern glass at

FIG. 74.



Iridescent Film—By Polarized Light

a reasonable cost, it would seem to be an object well worth striving for.

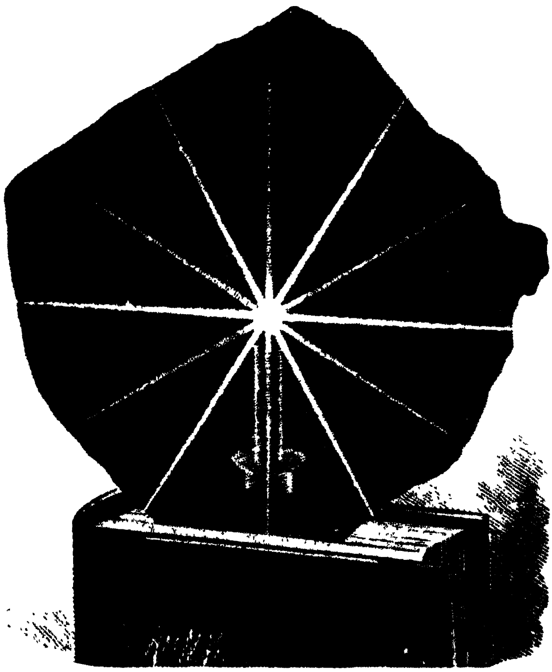
BEAUTIFUL EXAMPLE OF DIFFRACTION.

Diffraction, as is well known, is the change which light undergoes when passing the edge of a body, or in passing through a narrow slit or aperture in an opaque body. The rays appear to become bent so as to penetrate into the shadow of the body. A common example of this phenomenon is the experiment in which a beam of light is made to pass across the edge of a sharp instrument, a razor for example.

The most beautiful example of diffraction phenomena is given by the gratings used for producing the spectrum. As we have at present nothing to do with the purely scientific application of this phenomenon, we confine ourselves to a single example, as shown in the mineral commonly known

as star mica (phlogopite). A thin plate of this mineral placed opposite a point of light, such as a candle flame or a small gas flame, exhibits six radial bands of light emanating

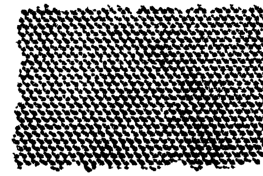
FIG. 75.



Star Mica.

from a point opposite the flame, and arranged symmetrically at the angle of 60 deg. These bands rotate with the plate when it is turned in its own plane; often more than six such bands are shown, but the number is always a multiple of six.

FIG. 76.

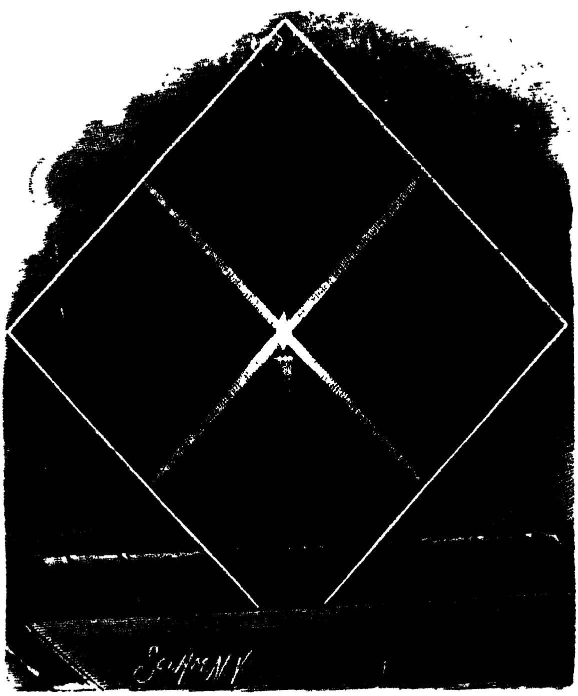


Lines Showing the Arrangement of Crystals Producing Six Radial Bands.

In Fig. 75 is shown a star-like figure produced in the manner described, which is really composed of two like figures each having six radial bands, one figure being much stronger than the other. Microscopic examination of the plate shows a multitude of minute, needle-like crystals. The light passing over the edges of these crystals is diffracted or bent, so that the rays which reach the outer edge of the

plate, as well as those passing through the central portions, are bent inward in their passage, so that they meet in the eye and produce the phenomenon described. It has been ascertained that these minute crystals are "hemimorphic crystals of rutile elongated in the direction of the vertical axis." This phenomenon was noticed by G. Rose as early as 1862, but the nature of the crystals was ascertained by Lacroix.

The diffraction phenomenon shown by the star mica may

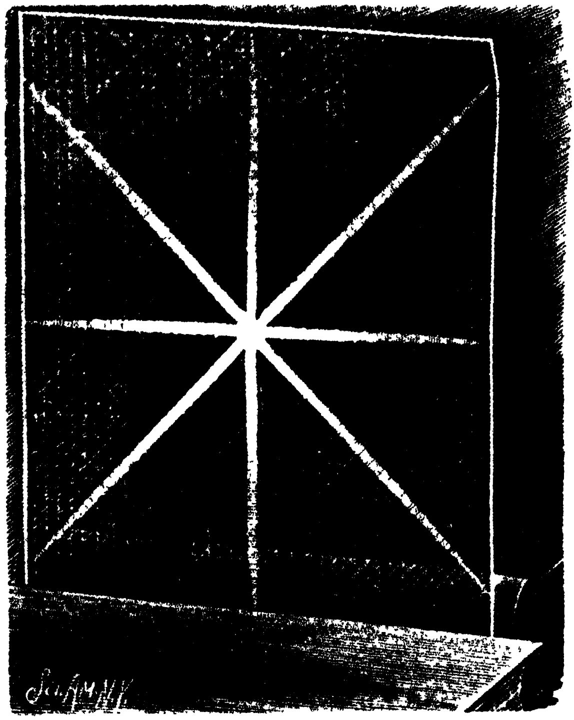


Glass Scratched in Two Directions. Angle of 90°.

be produced artificially by forming minute scratches in the surface of glass; the diffraction bands are, of course, at right angles to the lines or scratches by which they are formed; therefore, if the plate is scratched in one direction, one band will be produced reaching across the plate at right angles to the scratches; if scratched in two directions, two bands will be produced, as shown in Fig. 77; and Fig. 78 represents a glass plate scratched in four directions, the

lines being at the angle of 45°, thus producing eight radial bands when the plate is placed in front of a point of light.

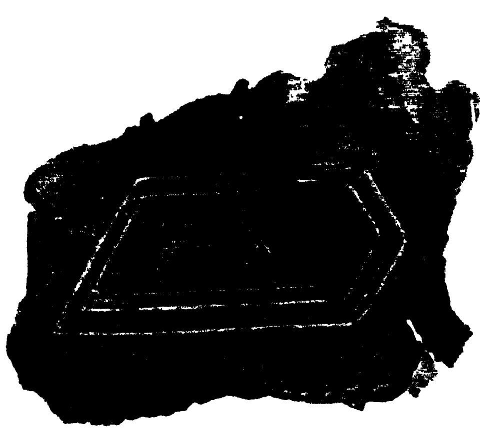
FIG. 78



Glass Scratched in Four Directions Angle of 45°.

It is obvious that by the proper arrangement of the lines any number of radial bands might be produced. The

FIG. 79.



Arrangement of Crystals in Mica.

scratches in the glass are almost imperceptible; they are readily produced by rubbing the glass lengthwise and crosswise by a block covered with fine emery paper, the block being guided by a rule.

A beautiful example of the intergrowth of the fine crystals is shown in Fig. 79; the dark and light bands here represented are formed by these crystals, which, curiously enough, arrange themselves along lines parallel with the sides of the mica crystals in which they are contained.

LIQUID AIR AND ITS PHENOMENA.

In an article in the *Scientific American* Prof. W. C. Peckham says:

Renewed interest has recently been awakened in the liquefaction of air by the announcement that it can be produced in practically unlimited quantities. This result has been brought about by the development of the method of expansion, and its use in a new and ingeniously devised apparatus. Credit for this is due to Mr. C. E. Tripler, of New York, who has for many years been engaged in the study of this problem.

One of the illustrations shows the appearance and arrangement of his plant. It consists of a triple air compressor, a cooler and a liquefier. The compressor is of the ordinary form, having three pumps upon one piston rod working in a line. The first gives 60 pounds pressure, the second raises this to 750 pounds, while the third brings the air under a compression of 2,000 pounds per square inch.

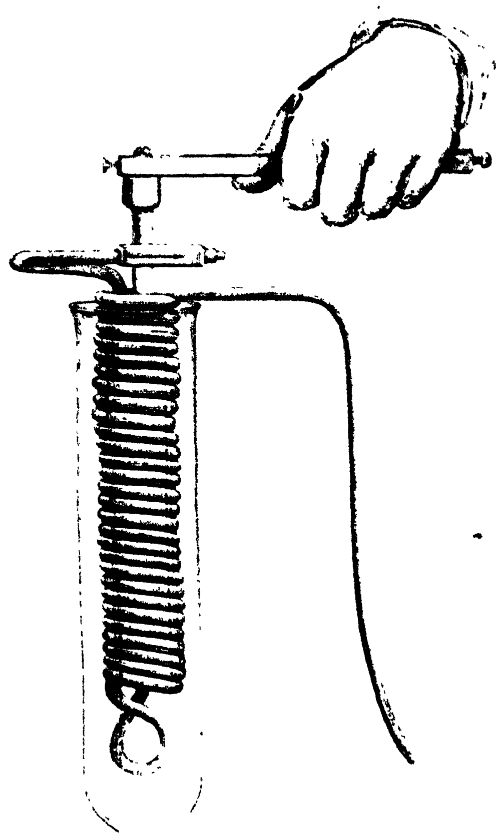
After each compression the air flows through jacketed pipes, where it is cooled by city water. For this work about 40 horse power is employed. After the third compression the air flows through an apparatus which disposes of some of its impurities, and it passes on to the liquefier. It is this part of the apparatus which constitutes Mr. Tripler's special invention. By means of the peculiarly constructed valve, whose details are not made public, a portion of the compressed air is allowed to expand into a tube surrounding the tube through which the remaining air is flowing. This ex-

FIG. 80.

Plant for Liquefying Air.

panded air absorbs a large amount of heat from the air still under compression in the inner tube. The contents of the inner tube are thus cooled. In this way the air is brought below the temperature of liquefaction and its pressure is very

FIG. 81.



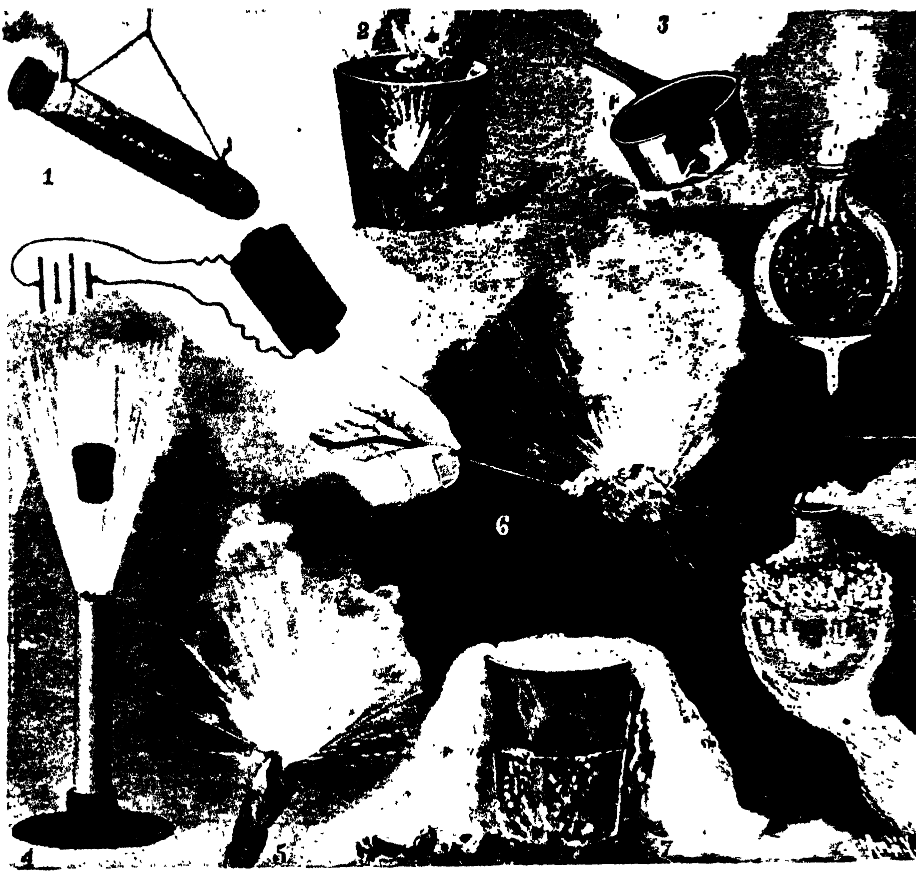
Tripler's Original Apparatus—Used in 1890.

much reduced, so that, upon opening the valve at the bottom of the apparatus, a stream of liquid air is received, flowing out with scarcely more force than the water from our ordinary city service pipes. Thus the liquefaction of the air is accomplished by the "self-intensification of cold" produced by the expansion of a portion of the compressed and cooled

air, without employing any other substance to bring about this result.

Through the courtesy of Mr. Tripler, we are able to present a cut of the original apparatus by means of which, in January, 1890, the first liquid air was made in America, and

FIG. 82



Experiments Showing Properties of Liquid Air.

1. Magnetism of oxygen. 2 Steel burning in liquid oxygen 3 Frozen sheet iron. 4. Explosion of confined liquid air 5 Burning paper. 6 Explosion of sponge. 7 Freezing rubber ball. 8. Double walled vacuum bulb. 9. Boiling liquid air

probably in the world. It is known that the method by expansion of air under pressure has been employed both in England and Germany, but the earliest published date connected with any of these experiments is 1895, and pre-

vious to that time, as Mr. Tripler states, his application for an English patent was on file in the English Patent Office.

Our cut of this original apparatus shows the tube through which the air under compression flowed into the spiral coil. Having traversed this coil, it rose through a tube (not seen) in the middle of the coil and passed the valve shown at the top. The whole was surrounded by a glass tube open at the bottom. By the expansion of the escaping air the coil and the inner tube were so cooled that liquid air trickled down the pipes and dropped out at the bottom of the tube.

As fast as the liquid air is drawn from the liquefier it is placed in tin cans, packed in felt, in which it can be kept for a very long time. Cans have been sent as far as Lynn Mass., in one direction, and Washington, D. C., in the other, and the contents were not seriously diminished by evaporation in transit. Such a can holding 3 gallons would not wholly evaporate in less than 8 to 10 hours.

Prof. Dewar invented a double walled glass bulb, in which between the walls a high vacuum is formed (Fig. 82). In this the air will last five to six times as long as in an ordinary packed dish.

An extended table of the physical constants of the "so-called" permanent gases is embodied in this article and will doubtless interest our readers. A glance at this will show that the boiling point of the air is the lowest temperature thus far attained at atmospheric pressure. Only hydrogen and helium have lower boiling points, and neither of these has been liquefied up to this time in a free state, that is, at atmospheric pressure. The same statement can be made with regard to air boiling in a vacuum. This has the lowest temperature yet attained.

The possession of a large quantity of a liquid at so low a temperature makes it possible to perform many experiments of a very startling and marvelous character. When a dishful of the liquid air is dipped from the can, it boils so violently that drops of it are projected to quite a distance. This continues until the dish is cooled to the temperature of the liquid, when it becomes quiet, simmering gently. In this condition it is turbid, containing solid particles of carbonic

acid and possibly ice. These may be filtered out through filter paper, and the liquid is seen to be of a delicate shade of blue, clear as water.

Since the boiling point of nitrogen is 13° C. below that of oxygen, it follows that, in the first boiling, nitrogen is distilled from the oxygen as alcohol may be distilled from a mixture of alcohol and water through the difference between their boiling points. By this means the liquid air becomes very much richer in oxygen. The liquid air would at first

PHYSICAL CONSTANTS OF (SO-CALLED) PERMANENT GASES.

	Critical Temperature. Centigrade.	Critical Pressure. Atmospheres.	Boiling Point at Ordinary Pressure. Centigrade.	Freezing Point. Centigrade.	Freezing Pressure. Mm.	Density of Gas.	Density of Liquid at Boiling Point.	Color of Liquid.
Carbon dioxide, CO_2..	31· [1]	77·0	−78·2 [2]	−79 [2]	760	22	0·83?0 [4]	Colorless
Ethylene, C_2H_4.......	95·0	44·0 58·0	110 [5]			14		
Hydrogen, H_2.........	−234·5 [6] (Theor.)	20·0	−243·5 [6] (Theor.)			1		Colorless
Nitrogen, N_2	−146	35·0	−194·4	203−214 Mean 208 [8]	60	14	0·885	Colorless
Carbonic oxide, CO... .	−139·5	35·5	−190·0	−207·0	100	14		Colorless
Argon, A .	−121·0	50·6	−187·0	−189·6		19·9	About 1·5	Colorless
Air..	−140·0	39·0	−191·0	−207 [9]			0·933	Bluish
Oxygen, O_2	−118·8	50·8	−182·7			16	1·124	Bluish
Nitric oxide. NO	−93·5	71·2	−153·6	167·0	138	15		Colorless
Marsh gas, CH_4 .	−81·8	54·9	−164·0	−185·8	80	8	0·415	Colorless
Helium, He .			Below −264 [7] (Theor.)			2·02 [8]		
Fluorine . .			−187					

[1] Andrews. Deschanel Nat. Phil., II., 352. [2] Villard & Jarry. Comptes Rendus, 1895, 120, 1413. [3] Regnault. Muspratt's Chemie, IV., 1626. [4] Thilorier. Muspratt's Chemie, IV., 1626. [5] Fownes, Elem. Chem., 12th ed., p. 534 [6] Olzewski. Phil Mag., 1895 (5), 40; 202. [7] Olzewski. Ann. Phys. Chem., 1896 (2) 59, 184. [8] Clève. Compt. Rend., 1895, 120, 1212. [9] Dewar

contain only 20 per cent. of oxygen, but after boiling for a while the proportion of oxygen increases to 75 per cent. If the liquid be poured upon a block of ice, it bounds off like water from a hot stove. The ice at the freezing point is 344° F. hotter than the liquid air—a distance of 132° greater than separates boiling water from ice.

Fig. 82 shows a copper tube 2 inches in diameter, with

walls $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch thick. On pouring a couple of fluid ounces of liquid air into the tube, and driving a wooden plug firmly

FIG. 83.

Experiments Showing Properties of Liquid Air.

10. Frozen mercury. 11 Liquid oxygen in water. 12 Frozen whisky. 13. Carbonic acid snow. 14 Burning carbon in liquid oxygen

in with a hammer, it is driven out almost immediately, and with such violence that boards overhead are indented by it. About 100 cubic feet of air are compressed into one gallon of the liquid, occupying 231 cubic inches. The liquid therefore occupies but $\frac{1}{748}$ of the space filled by the gas at first, and on returning to its gaseous form at atmospheric pressure it must expand to 748 times its volume. The enormous pressure produced in this transformation is thus apparent. It would scarcely seem to be possible to construct apparatus in which it could safely be stored and allowed to come to atmospheric temperatures.

Fig. 82 shows the effect produced upon iron by reducing its temperature to that of liquid air. An ordinary tin dipper placed in the liquid and allowed to cool till boiling ceases becomes brittle and breaks like glass upon being struck against a table or thrown upon the floor. Copper and platinum, on the other hand, remain tough at the lowest temperatures.

Fig. 82 shows a dish of liquid air in which a rubber ball is floating. It will be noticed that the vapor flows over the edge of the dish, not rising in a cloud from it, as does steam, since it is much heavier than gaseous air at ordinary pressures. This vapor presents the appearance of a cloud of steam and would be easily mistaken for it. The chill which the hand receives on being exposed to it would, however, quickly convince one of the difference. When the rubber ball has been cooled to the temperature of the liquid, it becomes exceedingly brittle, and on being thrown against a wall flies into many pieces. A very curious effect produced upon a billiard ball or other article of ivory by cooling it to the temperature of liquid air has not been explained. On exposing it to the arc light for a few seconds and viewing it immediately in a darkened room, it shines with a brilliant green phosphorescence.

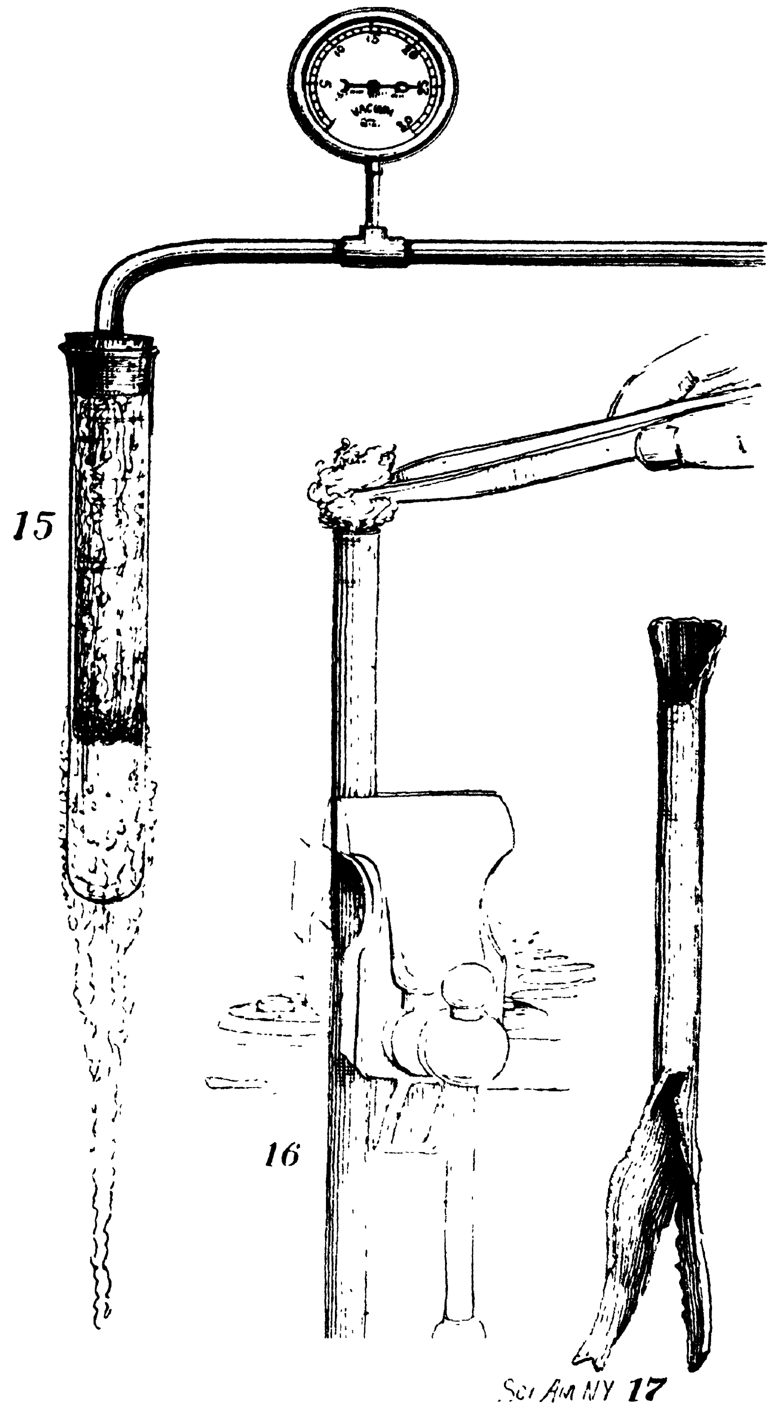
It is a curious experiment (see Fig. 83) to hold a tube in which is liquid air in a glass of whisky, which in a few minutes becomes frozen solid. On warming the outside of the glass the solid whisky may be removed, and we have a whisky tumbler composed of whisky itself.

A jet of carbonic acid directed into a dish floating in a

glass of liquid air (see Fig. 83) is immediately frozen and forms carbonic acid snow, in the open air, which, on being placed upon a table, passes into the gaseous state without melting. A jet of steam directed into a glass of the liquid air causes a violent evaporation of the air and condensation of the steam, so that a cloud of particles rolls away from the dish, but in a remarkably short time round hailstones of the size of peas will be found floating quietly in the liquid air. They have cooled from +212° to −312° Fah. in the short space of a few seconds. Consider how much heat they have given up. The heat of evaporation of water is 967° Fah.; 212° more to zero; 144° given off in freezing, and 312° more in falling to the temperature of liquid air; 1,636° is the grand total. Eighty degrees per second would be a moderate estimate of the rate of loss. More remarkable still is it to see the air of a room condense upon the sides of a tube in which liquid air is boiling in a vacuum. Fig. 84 shows this experiment. When the pressure gage registers about half an atmosphere, the liquid air is seen to be boiling in the tube with violence. Ice crystals from the moisture of the outside air coat the exterior of the tube; but trickling down through these crystals, and falling off to the floor, are the drops of the atmosphere of the room condensed directly at ordinary pressure into the liquid form. They disappear almost instantaneously in a cloud of vapor upon the floor, not wetting it at all—a most singular sight to see a liquid which does not wet the surface upon which it strikes.

A most striking experiment has been designed by Mr. Tripler, as were many of the experiments which have been already described, to show the tensile strength of frozen mercury. Fig. 83 illustrates this. Into a paper dish is poured a quantity of mercury. Into the ends of the dish have been inserted a pair of heavy screw eyes. If this dish is placed in a basin of liquid air, the mercury is quickly converted into a solid, since its freezing point is relatively high—30° below zero. Now this, suspended in the manner shown, will support a heavy weight for a long time. A block an inch square in cross section will not melt under 20 to 30 minutes. Of course, anything else could be done with the frozen mercury

FIG. 84.



Experiments Showing Properties of Liquid Air.

15. Liquid air boiling in a vacuum 16 and 17 Force of liquid oxygen.

which might be done with any other similar piece of metal; as, for example, it might be used to drive a nail.

Possibly the most striking experiment is this: A quantity of liquid air is poured into a tea kettle, and the kettle is set over a hot fire of coals; the liquid air evaporates and shoots in streams from the spout of the kettle in a straight column to the height of 3 to 4 feet—a sight which Watt never dreamed of. While this is going on, if a glass of water is poured into the kettle, it will be found to be frozen in a very short time; and if the kettle is removed from the fire, its under surface is found to be covered with the carbon dioxide of the fire frozen solid within a couple of inches of the red-hot coals.

A piece of sponge, saturated with the liquid oxygen, when touched by a taper from a safe distance, explodes with violence and is blown into fine shreds (see Fig. 82).

A most beautiful experiment is shown in Fig. 82, in which a newspaper crumpled into a roll has been saturated with liquid air, and is set on fire at one end. It burns with violence, but not so rapidly as in the liquid oxygen.

An electric light carbon may be heated to a red heat at its tip, and then plunged vertically into a deep glass of liquid oxygen, as in Fig. 83. A most singular combustion takes place. The heat of the carbon evaporates the oxygen in its immediate vicinity, and the carbon burns with great brilliancy and violence, forming carbon dioxide, which is largely frozen in the liquid air before it reaches the surface and falls back to the bottom of the dish, so that the combustion is maintained and its products retained within the dish.

Fig. 82 shows the mode of igniting a steel pen or watch spring in the liquid oxygen. It is only necessary to stick the point of the steel into a match and light it, to furnish sufficient heat to communicate the fire to the steel, when it burns with the same brilliancy as in the ordinary experiment.

Fig. 83 shows a very brilliant experiment. A large flask, 10 or 12 inches in diameter, is filled to the neck with water. Into the top of the flask liquid air is poured. This at first floats, since the specific gravity of liquid nitrogen is 0·885;

but as the nitrogen boils away, leaving the oxygen behind, the drops of oxygen begin to sink into the water, since its specific gravity is 1·124. As these drops sink, they are partially turned into vapor, which of course tends to rise through the water. This action communicates a rapid whirling motion to the oxygen, and drives it back again. This may be many times repeated, giving a very beautiful exhibition, since the drops of oxygen may be as large as an inch in diameter.

The magnetic character of liquid oxygen can be exhibited on a large scale in the manner shown in Fig. 82. A test tube with a side tube is filled with liquid oxygen, and a cork inserted. The side tube allows free evaporation to take place. This is then suspended, as shown, by a sling. If an electromagnet be brought near the end of the tube, the tube swings toward and adheres to the pole of the magnet just as if it were a piece of iron. This is, perhaps, the first adaptation of this experiment for exhibition on a large scale.

The enormous force of liquid oxygen is illustrated in Fig. 84—an experiment which was tried at the request of the inventor of one of our best known guns. A heavy steel tube, 18 inches long and of about an inch bore, open at both ends, was securely fastened in a vise. Into the middle of the tube a plug of cotton saturated with liquid oxygen was placed. This was touched off by a taper from a safe distance. The effect of the explosion is shown in the figure, which is a careful drawing from the tube itself.

The practical uses and applications of liquid air have not yet been made, but doubtless the inventive world will find a place and a use for this new power. Already inquiries in this direction are somewhat numerous. The scientific aspects of the matter are of the highest interest. By boiling liquid air in a vacuum, the lowest degree hitherto attained has been reached, and men are brought the nearest they have ever been to the absolute zero. It would appear that, at the point reached, chemical action has well nigh ceased. Even that most active element fluorine, whose chemical affinities at ordinary temperatures are uncontrollable, becomes comparatively inert. It has recently been cooled in oxygen boil-

ing in a vacuum to —210 C. without solidifying. It became a liquid at —187° C. In its liquid form it had apparently no desire to attack anything excepting only substances containing hydrogen, such as turpentine and benzine. Its well known action upon glass entirely ceased. It would seem probable that men have reached in liquid air boiling in a vacuum a temperature quite comparable with that of the spaces between the stars, and that we may realize in a faint degree something of the time when stars and sun have ceased to shine and grown cold.

REMOVAL OF FOREIGN BODIES FROM THE EYE.

When a cinder, a piece of rock, steel, or other foreign substance gets into the eye, the sufferer is desirous of being relieved as quickly as possible, not only on account of the pain and discomfort, but also on account of the apprehension of the object becoming more and more deeply embedded in the tissues, and the production of serious inflammation which accompanies any intrusion of this kind, and which is likely to last for some time after the removal of the foreign substance.

FIG. 85.

Magnifying Glass and Plane Mirror used as a Substitute for a Concave Mirror.

We are usually averse to allowing any one to meddle with our visual organs, especially when it involves anything akin to a surgical operation, so that if we can help ourselves when we meet with a misfortune of this kind, it is our pleasure to do so.

When the object is of such a size as to be readily visible

in an ordinary mirror, persons with normal eyesight can easily locate it, and, in ninety-nine cases in a hundred, can remove it without aid by using a finely-pointed pine stick, the extremity of which is moistened and bruised between the teeth sufficiently to destroy its rigidity and make it brush-like at the very point. Often the foreign body is so minute as to be undiscoverable by the means named, or the vision may be such as to necessitate the use of spectacles. In either of these cases the ordinary mirror will not answer; a concave or magnifying mirror is needed. This will show the object without using spectacles.

When the foreign substance consists of finely divided particles such as sand or dust, a wet camel's hair brush may be used to advantage. When the substance cannot be removed in either of these ways, the services of an oculist should be secured as early as possible. If the magnifying mirror is not available, a pocket magnifier having a diameter of 1 or 1¼ inches and about 2½ or 3 inch focus may be used in connection with an ordinary mirror, by placing the magnifier in contact with the face of the glass, as shown in the engraving.

AID TO VISION.

When age creeps on and vision fails, so that eye glasses are essential to the close examination of near objects, it is vexatious when a person dependent on eye glasses finds his glasses have been left or lost just when they are needed most. If the light is strong, the angle of vision may be increased as the angle of the photograph lens is increased; that is to say, by the use of a diaphragm. The reading or seeing is to be done through a pinhole in a card, or better, in a piece of thick tin foil. The perforated card must be placed as near the eye as possible to secure the best results. It is not supposed that this device will take the place of glasses, but as a makeshift in an emergency it is valuable.

A LESSON IN COMPLEMENTARY COLORS.

A gentleman whose power of observation is active recently retired in a room having white walls and ceiling and

furnished with yellow window shades, which were drawn down. He was awakened in the morning by the sunlight pouring in through the yellow shades. The walls and ceiling of the room appeared to him to be of a light green color. His explanation of this phenomenon was this: The light in passing through his eyelids was tinted red; by continual exposure of the optic nerves to red light they became tired, so that when the red screens (the eyelids) were removed by opening the eyes, the sensation of the complementary color was experienced, and, as a result, the walls and ceiling appeared green. After gazing at the ceiling until the green color had vanished, he closed his eyes and covered them to prevent light from entering through the lids, when a vivid purple, the complement of the yellow or orange shade, was seen.

SOME SUGGESTIONS IN MICROSCOPY.

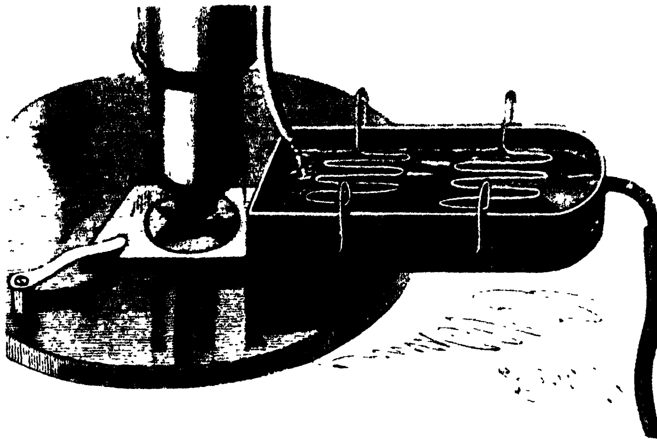
An object which always interests the microscopist, and excites the wonder and admiration of those who regard things microscopic from the point of popular interest, is the circulating blood in living creatures. Nothing in this line has proved more satisfactory than the microscopic view of the circulation of blood in the tail of a gold fish. Thanks to Mr. Kent's invention of the fish trough, the arrangement of the fish for this purpose has been rendered comparatively simple and easy.

The trough consists of a metallic vessel provided with a thin extension at one end near the bottom furnished with glass-covered apertures above and below. The body of the fish between the gills and tail is wrapped with a strip of soft cloth, and the trough being filled with water, the fish is placed therein, with its tail projecting into the extension between the glass covers. The tank is arranged on the microscopic stage with the tail of the fish in position for examination. So long as the fish remains quiescent, all goes well, and the beautiful phenomenon may be witnessed with great satisfaction, but the subject soon becomes restless, and at the most inopportune moment either withdraws its tail from the field or

jumps out of the tank, thus causing a delay which is sometimes embarrassing.

The uneasiness of the fish is caused partly by its unnatural

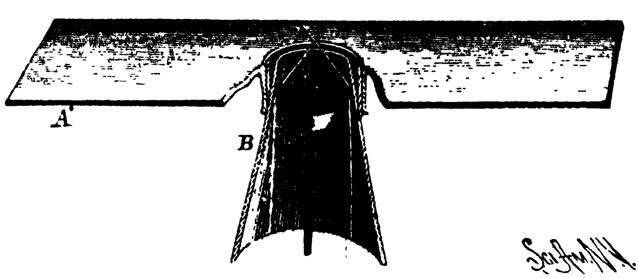
FIG. 86.



Fish Trough with Grids and Continuous Water Supply.

position and partly by the vitiation of the water. The latter trouble has been remedied by the writer, by inserting a discharge spout in one end of the trough, and providing a tube

FIG. 87.



Dark Ground Illuminator.

for continually supplying fresh water. The other difficulty has been surmounted by providing two wire grids (Fig. 86), each having spring clips at their ends for clamping the walls of the tank. These grids are pushed downward near the body and head of the fish, so as to closely confine the little prisoner without doing it the least injury. With these two improvements the examination may be carried on comfortably for an hour or more.

In Fig. 87 is shown a simple device for dark ground illumination. Although it does not take the place of the parabolic illuminator, or the spot lens, for objectives of low angle, it answers an excellent purpose. To a metallic slide, A, having a central aperture surrounded by a collar, is fitted a funnel, B, of bright tin or nickel plated metal, which is provided with a downwardly projecting, axially arranged wire upon which is placed a wooden button capable of sliding up or down on the wire, the button being of sufficient size to prevent the passage of direct light to the objective. The light by which the illumination is effected passes the button, and striking the walls of the conical reflector, is thrown on the object.

SIMPLE APPARATUS FOR GATHERING AND EXAMINING MICROSCOPIC OBJECTS.

One of the difficulties experienced by the beginner in microscopy is the finding and gathering of objects for examination. As a rule, cumbersome apparatus has been used.

FIG. 88.

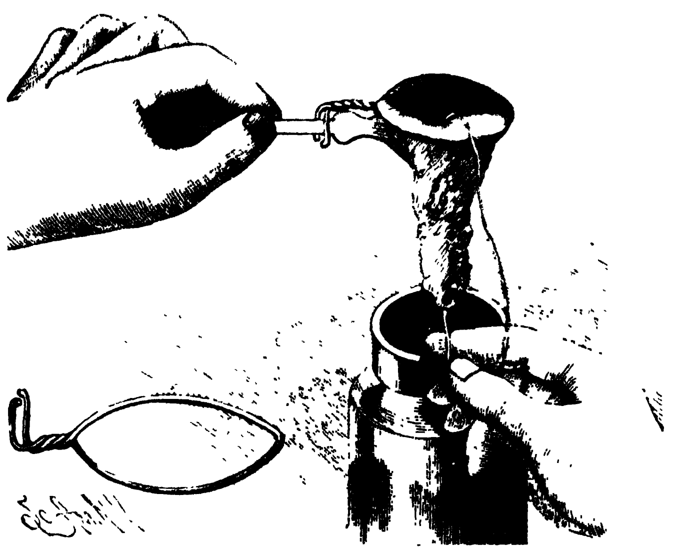
Gathering Microscopic Objects.

The conventional apparatus consists of a staff to which are fitted a knife, a spoon, a hook, and a net; but a great deal can be accomplished with far less apparatus than this.

The engraving illustrates a simple device by means of which the amateur microscopist can supply himself with as

much material as may be required. It consists of an ordinary tea or dessert spoon, and a wire loop of suitable size to extend

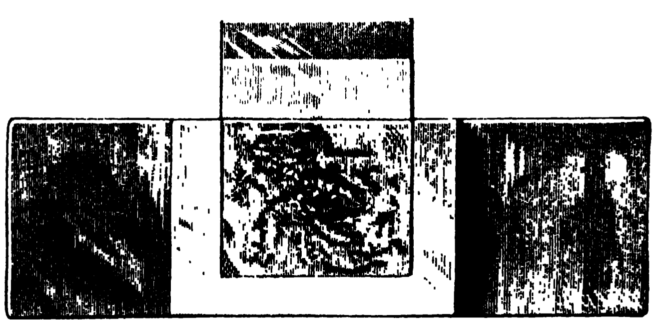
FIG. 89.



Transferring Material to the Bottle.

around the bowl of the spoon, having the ends of the wires bent at right angles and hooked in opposite directions. To the loop is fitted a conical cheese cloth bag, and to the bottom of the bag, upon the outside, is attached a strong string, which

FIG. 90.



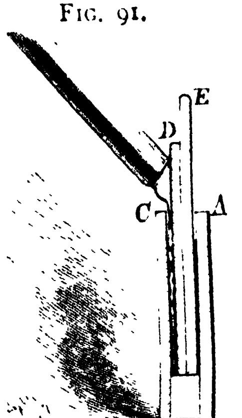
Tank for Microscopic Objects.

extends over the top and down to the bottom of the bag, where it is again fastened. The spoon is inserted between the bent ends of the loop and turned, and the point of the bowl is slipped through the loop.

The instrument is used in the manner shown in Fig. 88, that is to say, it is scraped along the surface of objects submerged in the water, the water passing through the cloth and the objects being retained by the conical bag. When a quantity of material has accumulated, the bag is turned inside out by pulling the string, and the pointed end of the bag is dipped a number of times in water contained in a wide-mouthed bottle. The operation is then repeated. The objects thus washed from the bag are retained in the bottle for examination.

The common method of examining small objects of this kind is to place a drop of water containing some of the objects upon a glass slide by means of a drop tube, then to apply a cover glass and remove the surplus water by the application of a piece of blotting paper. This answers very well for the smaller objects, but the larger ones must be examined in a tank like that shown in Fig. 90. This tank consists of a glass slide, A, to which are attached three glass strips, B, by means of cement (bicycle tire cement answers well for this purpose), the strips forming the bottom and ends of the tank. The front, C, of the tank is formed of a piece of a glass slip attached to the strips by means of cement. To vary the thickness of the body of water contained in the tank, when necessary, one or more glass slips are inserted behind the object.

FIG. 91.



Cross Section of Tank.

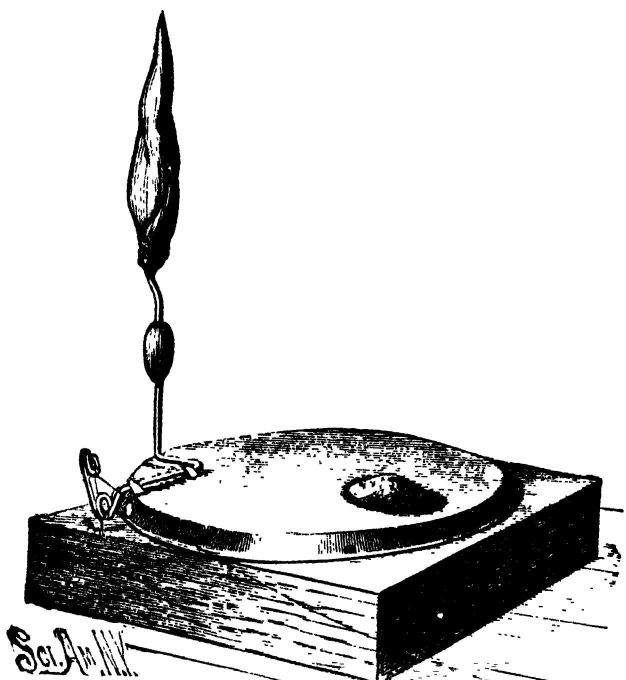
SOME SUGGESTIONS IN PHOTOGRAPHY.

The field of photography has been enormously enlarged by the perfection of the different methods of artificial illumination. An entirely different class of subjects is rendered available, and persons whose business monopolizes all of the daylight are furnished opportunities for the gratification of photographic tastes, provided their ambition does not lead them to a desire to "*take all out of doors*" at night.

In times past, some fault has been found with flash light pictures on account of the anxious expression of the subject caused by the expected explosion of the powder, or the closed eyes which are characteristic of pictures secured by flash lights that are not practically instantaneous.

It follows that a flash light must do its work "quicker than a wink," and that it must be ignited by some device other than a fuse or strip of paper, either of which gives

FIG. 92.



Simple Flash Light.

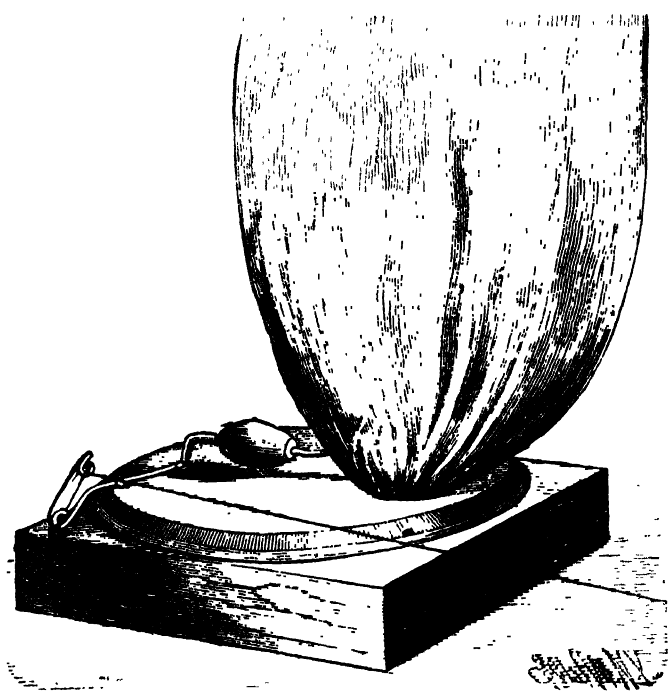
warning and thus puts the subject on guard. Flash light lamps are undoubtedly good, but, so far as the writer is aware, they are all limited in certain ways. In the first place it is necessary to compress a bulb to force air through a greater or less length of tube. This requires some effort on the part of the operator, and practically prohibits him from including himself among his subjects. If he does attempt to do this, the rubber tube leading from the bulb to the lamp must necessarily form an unsightly addition to the picture; and furthermore, the tube is limited as to its length, on account of the

air friction, which so reduces the blast in a tube of considerable length as to entirely defeat the operation of the light.

After enumerating these objections to the ordinary flash light lamp, it is perhaps unnecessary to allude to the matter of expense. However, the lamps range in price from $1.50 upward.

In Figs. 92 and 93 is shown flash light apparatus the cost of which is practically nothing, as the needed materials may be

FIG. 93.



The Flash.

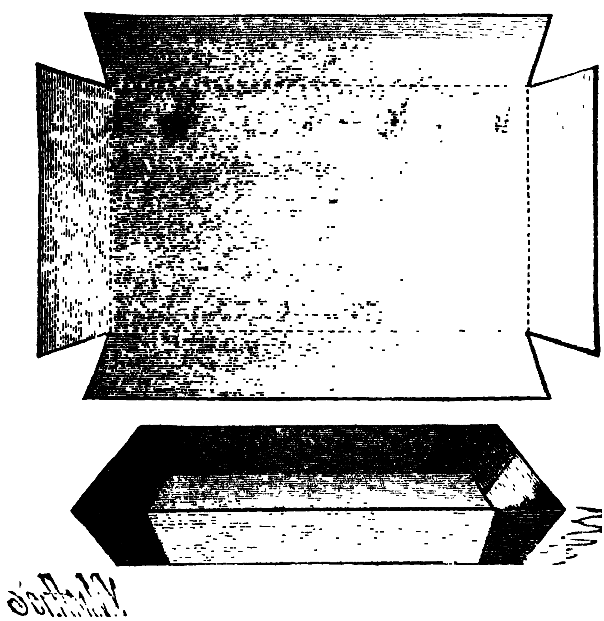
purchased for a few cents, and the labor involved is a matter of only a few minutes. A description is hardly necessary; the engravings tell the whole story.

Two loops soldered to the bottom of a small tin pan receive a wire which is bent at one end, forming a spiral, into which is inserted a little roll of asbestos. A fish line sinker is placed on the wire previous to bending, and near the pan the wire is bent to form a shoulder, which holds the wire in a stable position when raised, as shown in Fig. 92. The other

extremity of the wire is bent at nearly a right angle and formed into a loop, then returned to form a practically T-shaped arm with an open eye at its extremity. A stout black thread of sufficient length to reach as far as may be required is tied in the loop.

At the point in the surface of the pan where the asbestos strikes when pulled over, a shallow cavity is formed by burnishing the tin with a rounded instrument like a tool handle,

FIG. 94.



Inexpensive Tray.

the tin being placed over a cup, a box cover, or something of that kind which will support the metal around the cavity during the operation of burnishing.

The pan is secured to a heavy wooden block or to any fixed support by means of two or three tacks driven through its rim. One or two boxes of Blitz-pulver should be placed in the cavity in the tin; a few drops of alcohol are poured on the asbestos; the apparatus is placed on a step ladder or other high support, which is located at the side of the camera in such a position as to prevent the light of the flash from entering the camera tube. A large piece of white paper is

suspended at the back of the apparatus and from 18 to 24 inches distant. If the operator is not included among the subjects, the black thread is simply connected with the lower loop, so that a rearward pull of the thread will tilt the wire arm forward. If the operator desires to include himself in the picture, the thread is slipped into the eye at the end of the wire, so that pulling the thread from the front will tilt the wire arm forward. Now, everything being ready,

FIG. 95.

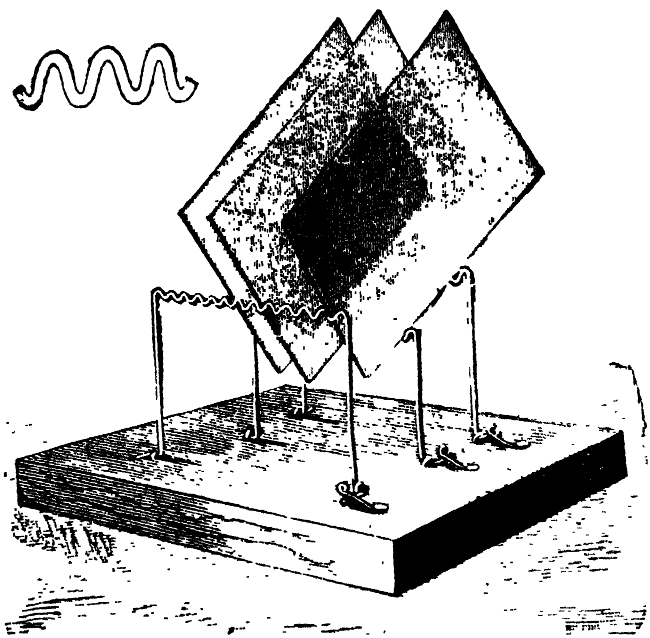


Plate Rack.

the alcohol is lit, the operator takes his position, pulls the thread, and the thing is done.

When the subjects are so posed with reference to the source of light as to produce undesirable dark shadows, this trouble may be avoided by arranging newspapers so as to reflect more or less light on the shaded side.

To secure good flash light pictures, two things in addition to a good instrument are required; one is an instantaneous light of sufficient intensity, the other is an instantaneous plate of the kind known as isochromatic or orthochromatic.

For such subjects as require instantaneous work, the explosive powders are useful, and perhaps in the majority of cases necessary, but for nine-tenths of the work flash lights of the torch type, using pure magnesium powder, without any explosive, answer perfectly, while they have the advantage of producing a less offensive smoke and of avoiding all danger.

The annexed engraving shows an exceedingly simple and

FIG. 96.

A Magnesium Torch.

very effective torch for burning pure magnesium powder. It is similar to some found at the stores; it differs mainly in the matter of construction and materials. A vial, 3 inches high and 1 inch in diameter, forms the receptacle for the powder. The neck of the vial is large enough to receive a small rubber or cork stopper (rubber preferred) having two perforations. In one is inserted a tube having its lower end projecting ¼ of an inch below the stopper, this end being

contracted so that its aperture is about ^{1} inch in diameter, or about as large as a good sized pin. This tube is curved over to receive the rubber pipe by which the blast is furnished to the apparatus.

In the other aperture of the stopper is inserted a piece of tubing of about $\frac{3}{16}$ inch internal diameter and a length of $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches. The tubes may be of glass or brass.

A wire spiral bent into a circle and connected at the ends receives a roll of woolen cloth, or better a filling of asbestos fiber, and the end of the wire forming the spiral is bent at right angles, and wrapped around the tube. A quarter inch space is left all around the tube, between the tube and the inner portion of the spiral. The vial is one-quarter or one-half filled with fine, pure magnesium powder, and the fibrous material in the wire spiral is saturated with alcohol. When all the preparations for the exposure have been made, including lighting the alcohol, the operator blows strongly through the rubber tube; the concentrated jet stirs up the powder in the vial thoroughly, and the air escaping through the longer tube carries the powder through the flame, thus producing a spire of flame about 2 feet high. Several puffs may be made if the subject is one requiring strong illumination.

The principal point to look out for is to make the contracted blowpipe of such capacity relative to the discharge tube as will insure the comparatively slow passage of the powder through the flame. If the blowpipe is too large, the powder will pass through the flame so rapidly as to fail of igniting. In this way a large proportion of the powder may be lost; but with correctly proportioned tubes the combustion is very perfect.

The writer has taken a number of fair sized interiors with this torch. Pure magnesium powder can be used in this apparatus with perfect safety, but explosive powders used in a confined space (such as the vial in this torch) are dangerous.

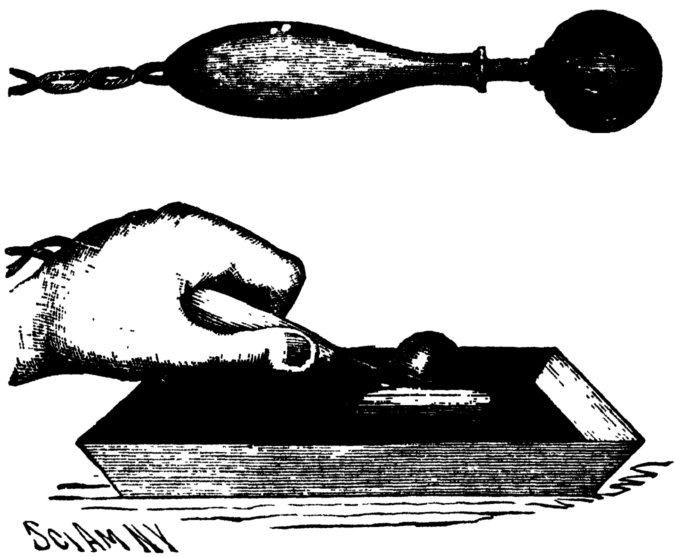
TRAYS FOR DEVELOPING, FIXING, ETC.

Among the items of expense in the list of the amateur

photographer's supplies will be found trays for developing, fixing, intensifying, toning, etc., and the temptation is often great to máke one or two trays answer all purposes; but modern photography forbids the double use of trays, so that the operator must either purchase or make trays for himself.

In Fig. 94 is seen, in the upper figure, a pasteboard blank, which, when creased as indicated by the dotted lines, bent up and fastened at the corners by pieces of cloth glued inside and outside as shown, forms a foundation for a serviceable

FIG. 97.



Electric Tray Illuminator.

tray. All that is required to complete the job is to fill the pores of the pasteboard and cloth with paraffine.

There are two ways of doing this. One is to dip the tray into paraffine melted in a pan of suitable size; the other way is to melt the paraffine by means of a hot iron and allow it to drop on the pasteboard, afterward spreading it with the hot iron. In either case a liberal supply of paraffine should be left in the corners. Paraffine candles will furnish the material for saturating the tray when paraffine in bulk is not available.

In Fig. 95 is represented a simple, easily made and efficient negative rack. It consists of thin wire frames pivoted to the

base board and provided with corrugations for receiving the edges of the plates.

In Fig. 97 is shown a method of dark room illumination which permits of examining the negative thoroughly during the process of development without unduly exposing the plate. It consists of a two-candle power incandescent lamp attached to a handle and inclosed by a hemispherical reflector closed at the front with a disk of dark ruby glass. The lamp is held near the plate. All of the light is thrown downward, so that the eyes receive only the light reflected from the plate. Furthermore, only a small section of the plate is exposed to the light at any time. When the lamp is not in use in the manner described, it is either laid face down on the table or suspended so as to light the dark room.

PHOTOGRAPHIC CANE.

In this cane, which is shown in side and front sectional elevation in Figs. 98 and 99 the head forms a camera, while the tubular body of the cane forms a reservoir for the sensitized celluloid strip. The head is screwed to the body and carries a plate, A, which extends down into the cane. On the stud, *a*, projecting from the plate, is journaled the roller, B, and at the lower end of the plate, A, is journaled a roller, C. A celluloid strip, D, passes around the rollers, B, C. This strip is preferably made endless by joining its ends by means of two or three stitches or even a small pin, to permit of giving suitable tension to the strip. The strip is guided by rollers, c, c^1, c^2, c^3. The rollers, c^2, B, and c, c^1, hold the section, *d*, of the film in the focal plane. The roller, B, is provided with a stem, *e*, which extends through the side of the cane head and is furnished with a milled head, *f*. The roller, B, is provided with points, *g*, on diametrically opposite sides for puncturing the sensitized film at the ends of the exposed portion, and the inner surface of the milled head, *f*, is provided with cavities, *h*, corresponding in position with the points on the roller, B, and to the side of the cane head is attached a spring, *i*, furnished with a projec-

FIG. 98.

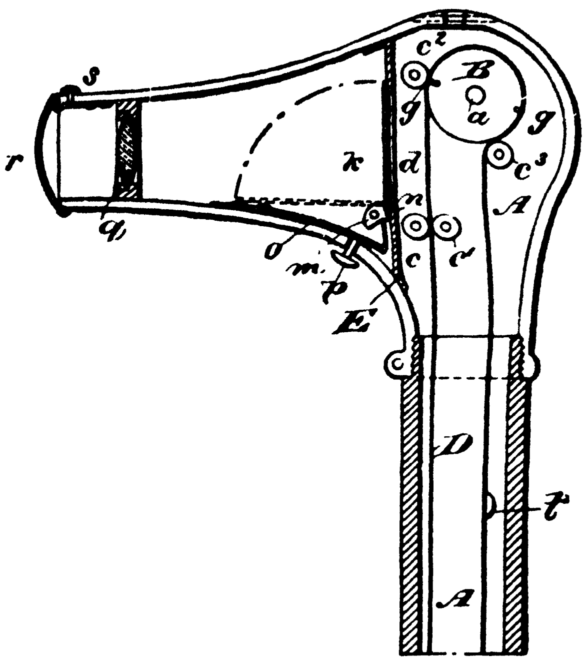
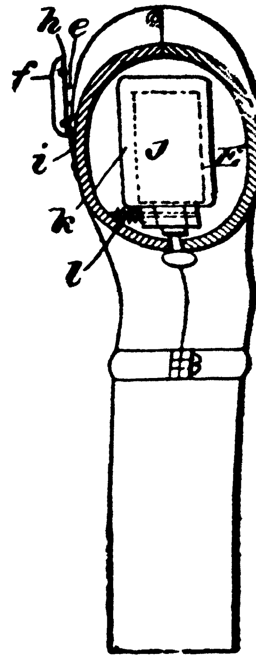
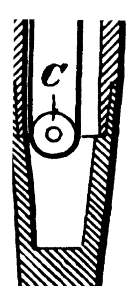


FIG. 99.





Photographic Cane.

tion which enters into one or the other of the cavities, *h*, and thus causes the film to register.

In the cane head near the film, D, is secured a plate, E, provided with a rectangular aperture, *j*, through which the exposure is made. To the front of the plate is hinged a shutter, *k*, the pivot of which is prolonged and furnished with a spring, *l*, which tends to close the shutter and keep it closed. The cam, *m*, formed on the hinge is provided with a notch, *n*, for receiving the end of the spring, *o*. A button, *p*, extends through the lower wall of the cane head. When the button, *p*, is pushed the shutter is thrown open and the cam, *m*, trips the end of the spring, allowing the shutter to close. If it is desired to prolong the exposure, the shutter may be opened more carefully and held open as long as may be required before pushing the button, *p*, far enough to cause the spring to trip.

The lens, *q*, is placed in the cane head in proper relation to the exposed portion of the film, D, and the end of the cane head is furnished with a small hinged cap, *r*, which is held in a closed position by the spring catch, *s*. When it is desired to make an exposure the spring catch, *s*, is pressed, when the cap, *r*, flies open; then the button, *p*, is pushed, opening the shutter in the manner already described, making the exposure. After the exposure is made the milled head, *f*, is turned a half revolution, when the camera is ready for another operation. Of course, it is necessary for the operator to either count the number of exposures or to attach to the film a button, *t*, which will not pass between the rollers, C. When the film can be turned no further, it will indicate that the film is used up.

A CONVENIENT CAMERA.

While it may be too early to say the old-time plate-holder camera has had its day, it cannot be denied that magazine cameras of various kinds are superseding the old-fashioned camera, especially among tourists and others who desire to accomplish a great deal photographically in a very short time. The magazine camera is in photography what the

Gatling gun is in warfare. It enables the operator to not only secure a great number of subjects, but it often allows him to get a view which would be lost if the plates were to be changed by the clumsy device of the ordinary plate holder.

The low price and good quality of plates and cut films contribute in no small degree to the success and popularity of the magazine camera. There is, however, still a bar to its very general use; that is the high price at which these instruments have been held. As their construction has been somewhat complicated, and as good workmanship is necessary to insure accuracy and reliability, the cost of manufacture has been so great as to warrant existing prices.

The engraving represents a magazine camera which is reliable in its action and at the same time so simple that its construction is quite within the range of the amateur or ordinary mechanic.

A plate holder or kit is required for each plate or film. The holder consists of a hard wood frame a little larger—inside measurement—than the plate or the film holder, with a piece of thin veneer glued to the back. The upper edge of each holder is beveled on the front, while the lower edge is beveled on the rear, as shown in Fig. 101. Two washers or burs let into the upper part of the frame project into the space which receives the plate, and in a recess in the lower part of the frame is pivoted a button which, when turned transversely, holds the lower edge of the plate in the holder. In the face of the holder at the upper corners are formed notches for receiving the nibs of the hooks which are used for changing the plates.

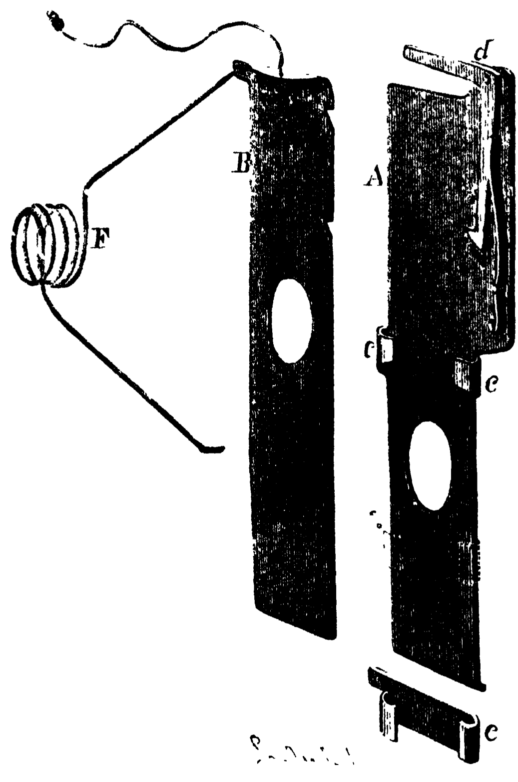
The camera box is divided by a vertical partition into two compartments. In the front compartment is located the lens and shutter, while the rear compartment is subdivided into two similar chambers by a horizontal partition, which extends toward the vertical, leaving a space which is sufficient to allow the holder lying in contact with the vertical partition to be transferred from the upper chamber to the lower one.

To the rear end of the camera box—which is removable—is attached a pair of pillow springs, which hold the plate

holders in the two chambers in contact with the vertical partition. To the end of each spring is attached a follower, which bears against the plate holders. The upper follower has square edges all around; the upper edge of the lower follower is beveled in the same manner as the plate holders.

The vertical partition has opposite the lens a rectangular opening, through which the plate is exposed, and in the ver-

FIG. 100.



The Shutter.

tical partition are formed grooves about three-sixteenths inch deep and wide. In the bottom of the box, opposite these grooves, are formed mortises, for receiving the U-shaped shifting rod, which slides in the grooves. The upper ends of these rods are reduced in thickness, and bent rearward slightly to cause the nibs at the ends of the bar to enter the notches in the upper corners of the holder. After the first plate is exposed, the shifting rod is pulled down, thus carry-

ing the plate holder from the upper chamber downward into the lower chamber, in front of the follower, which is forced backward by the engagement of the beveled lower edge of the plate holder with the beveled upper edge of the follower. After the second exposure, the plate holder is drawn down in front of the first plate holder, and so on.

It will be seen that the magazine may be made for any number of plates.

The lens in the camera illustrated is a wide angle achromatic of short focus. It is fixed at such a distance from the plate as will enable it to cut a clear, sharp image at a distance of eight feet. No focusing mechanism is provided, as it is found that better results can be secured in a camera of this kind by having the lens in a fixed position. The lens tube is provided with a revolving diaphragm located between the lenses.

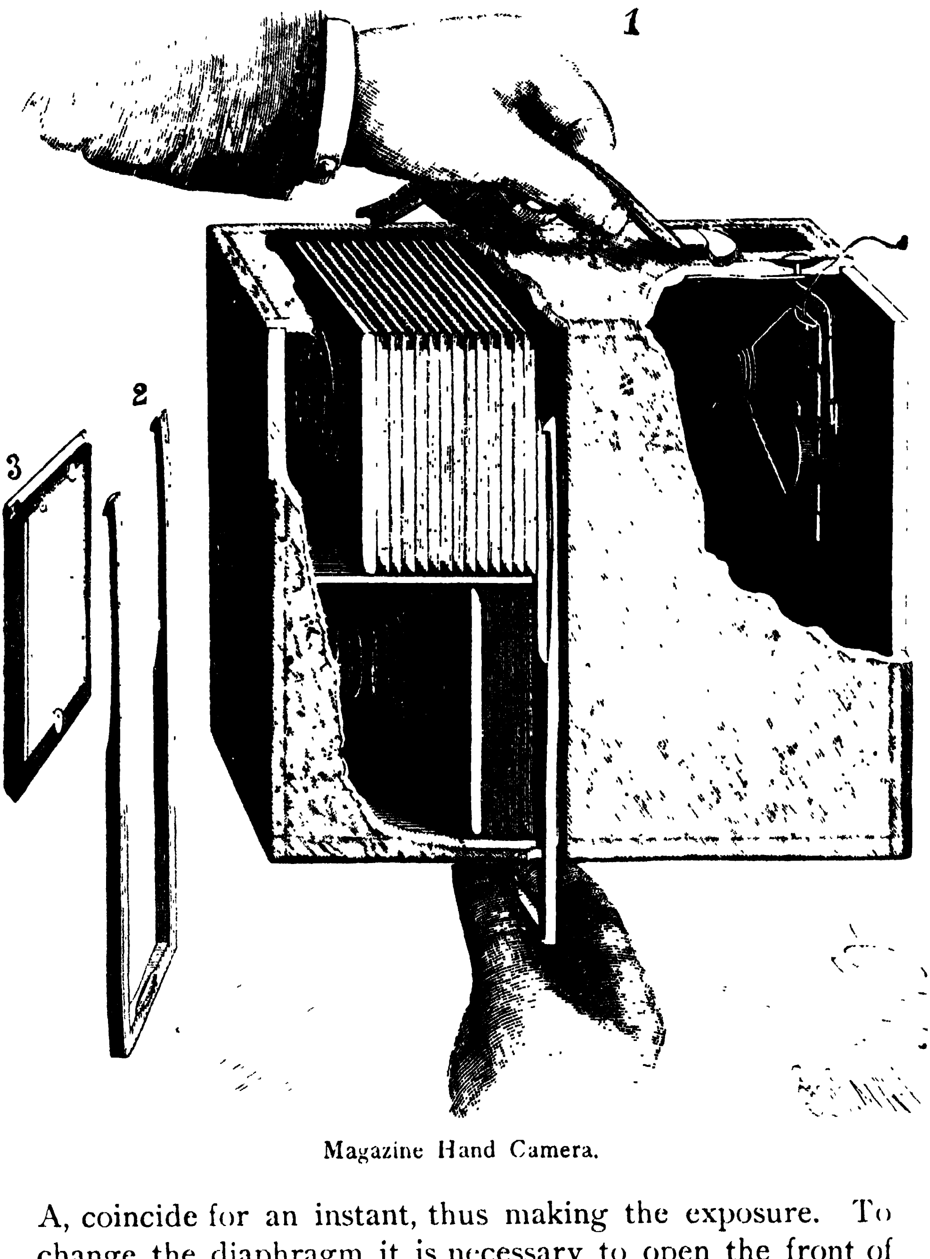
Lenses of this kind, suitable for hand cameras, can be purchased from the dealers with or without a shutter. A very simple and efficient shutter is shown in Fig. 100. It is inserted in slots formed in the lens tube, behind and very near the diaphragm. The narrow end of the plate, A, forming the fixed portion of the shutter is provided with ears, *c c*, which act as guides for the slide, B. A clip, *c*, placed on the lower end of the plate, A, guides the lower end of the slide, B. It is held in place by a lip on the lower end of the plate, A. The plate and the slide are each provided with a circular opening a little larger than the largest aperture of the diaphragm.

To the plate, A, is pivoted a spring-pressed trigger, *d*, which engages the notches in the edge of the slide, B. One end of the spring, F, is inserted in the plate, A, the other end being attached to the slide, B. The upper end of the slide, B, is bent over and perforated to receive a stout string, which extends through the top of the camera and is used for setting the shutter.

To the inner surface of the camera top is attached a flat spring, the free end of which projects over the horizontal arm of the trigger, *d*, and is provided with a button extending through the camera top. By pressing this button the trigger

is operated and the slide, B, is released. As the slide is carried downward by the spring the holes in the slide and plate,

FIG 101.



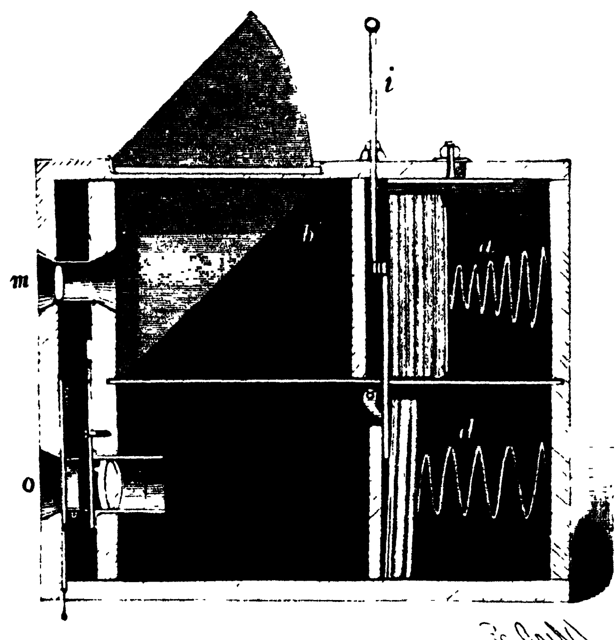
Magazine Hand Camera.

A, coincide for an instant, thus making the exposure. To change the diaphragm it is necessary to open the front of the camera. To prevent the exposure of the plate a swinging door (not shown) is provided, which closes the opening

in the vertical partition, preventing the access of light to the plate. For time exposures the shutter is set open by catching the trigger in the middle notch and using the cap. The speed of the shutter is varied by using springs of different strength.

The German edition of "Experimental Science" contains the following description of a magazine hand camera, Fig. 102, which, singularly enough, strongly resembles that above

FIG. 102.



Improved Hand Camera

shown. It was invented by Dr. Krugener, and differs in some respects from the above. It has a large finder, which includes the same area as the plate upon which the impression is taken. The finder lens is above the view lens, and the plates are transferred before the impression is taken instead of afterward, as in the camera above referred to.

A mahogany case of convenient form is divided into four compartments by horizontal and vertical partitions. Division *b* contains a mirror, *b'*, placed at an angle of 45°, which throws the image formed by the lens, *m*, upon the ground glass, *p*,

so that during the taking of the impression the position of the object may be observed. Division *a* contains from 12 to 24 sensitive plates, firmly pressed by a spiral spring, by which they are moved forward, when one of the plates in division, *d*, is shifted by means of the transferring rod, *i*, so that it may receive the light from the object glass, O. The next plate moves in front of the one already exposed. Every plate is fixed in a small shield, so that the forward plate protects all those behind it from the injurious influence of the light. The object glass is closed independently of the shutter. The instantaneous shutter is placed in a compartment in front of the objective, and is therefore out of sight and protected from injury.

CLOUD PHOTOGRAPHY.

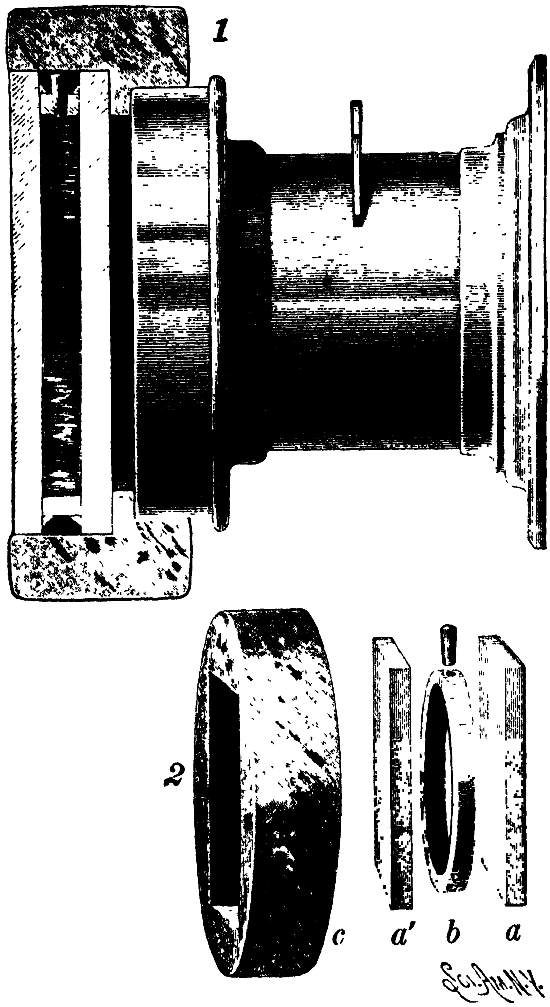
The annexed half tone engraving is from a cloud photograph taken by Mr. A. J. Henry, of the Weather Bureau. This print was made from a single negative taken with one exposure, and it is through the courtesy of Mr. Henry and Mr. McAdie, of this bureau, that we are enabled to give our readers the secret of this remarkable effect.

The picture is taken through a monochromatic screen. The one found most effective is that formed of a saturated solution of bichromate of potash inclosed in a plate glass cell having parallel sides. The construction of this cell is shown in the second engraving, in which *a a'* are squares of plate glass and *b* is a ring cut from a glass tube and ground to render its edges parallel and smooth. One side of the ring is perforated and furnished with a stopper. The ring is cemented between the two glass plates with balsam of fir or other suitable cement. The saturated solution of bichromate of potash is introduced through the perforation, and the cell thus made is inserted in a piece of cork, *c*, which fits over the collar of the camera lens. The proper thickness for the cell is shown in the engraving; the diameter will, of course, vary with the size and the angle of the lens. The exposure for the negative from which our illustration was taken was four seconds.

Negative Taken Through Bichromate Cell.

Since the above came to public notice one of the principal manufacturers of optical goods in this country has de-

FIG. 104.



Arrangement of the Bichromate Cell.

vised a very compact and convenient ray filter which operates on this principle.

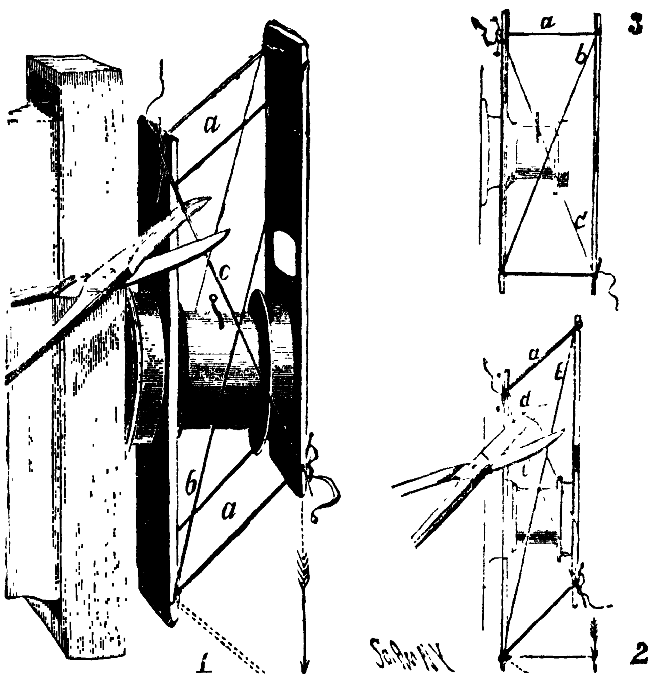
A SIMPLE CAMERA SHUTTER.

To construct this shutter, two oblong pieces of pasteboard box, four hairpins, four common pins, a long thin

rubber band, a piece of black velvet, and a piece of thread constituted the materials, and the time required for making the apparatus was twenty minutes.

In the center of one of the pieces of pasteboard was formed an aperture to fit over the threaded end of the lens tube, and in the center of the other oblong piece of pasteboard was formed a wide transverse slit, and a piece of black velvet was attached to one side of the pasteboard and carried

FIG. 105.



A Simple Camera Shutter.

over the edges around the slit. In the absence of other forms of wire, four hairpins, *a*, were straightened, the ends of each one bent at right angles in the same direction and inserted in opposite edges of the pasteboard above and below the lens tube. Two of the common pins were inserted in the front of the lower part of the movable portion of the shutter, from opposite directions, forming a cleat for the reception of the piece of thread, and in a similar way two pins were inserted in the stationary pasteboard. A slender rub-

ber band, *b*, was stretched around diagonally opposite ends of the pieces of pasteboard within the wire arms, *a*, and was prevented from slipping by the ends of the arms which entered the pasteboard.

This shutter was set by raising the front part so as to bring the lower imperforate portion against the front of the lens tube, thereby shutting off the light, then bringing the thread, *c*, already attached to the cleat on the stationary part, around the cleat on the movable part. The exposure was made by cutting the thread by means of a pair of scissors as shown in Fig. 105. The focusing was done while the shutter was held open by another thread, *d*, having a loop in it, which was slipped on the front cleat, as shown in the figure.

To make a slightly prolonged exposure, the thread, *c*, which held the shutter closed, was cut first as shown. The looped thread, *d*, which held the shutter open, was cut immediately after it, the time elapsing between cutting the first and second threads being the time of exposure. The rapidity of the shutter is increased by adding another rubber band.

DEVELOPING, INTENSIFYING AND FIXING.

Rodinal, a new photographic developer, invented or discovered by Dr. M. Anderson, of Berlin, is one of the best developers known.

It is very simple and effective. It works rapidly and produces good results.

The directions for its use, as furnished by the manufacturers, are given below:

Prepare a diluted developing solution by adding to 1 part of rodinal, by measure, 30 parts of water, by measure.

Developing should be commenced with this solution.

The image, even on under-exposed plates, will appear rather rapidly, though it will require three or four minutes to bring it out fully, allowing sufficient time to watch the progress of development.

1. Under-exposed plates can generally be finished with a dilution of 1:30 without obtaining a negative with too great

contrasts. Should there be a considerable under-exposure, add to the solution 5 to 10 parts of water additional.

Rodinal not being liable to fog the image, developing may be continued for a very long time. A soft negative will then be obtained with an image properly and harmoniously worked up, which, if required, may be intensified.

2. Should the plate, on developing with a solution 1:30, prove to be over-exposed, remove the developer from the tray, and add to it, in order to make it work with greater contrasts, an ample quantity of a solution of bromide of potassium and a few drops of undiluted rodinal.

To this end it will be found useful always to hold ready a solution of 1 part of bromide of potassium, 3 parts of water, 3 parts of rodinal, to be added by drops.

The following formulæ are furnished by John Carbutt:

ACID FIXING AND CLEARING BATH.

Sulphuric acid	1 drachm.
Hyposulphite of soda	16 ounces.
Sulphite of soda	2 "
Chrome alum*	1 "
Warm water	64 "

Dissolve the hyposulphite of soda in 48 ounces of water, the sulphite of soda in 6 ounces of water, mix the sulphuric acid with 2 ounces of water, and pour slowly into the sulphite soda solution, and add to the hyposulphite, then dissolve the chrome alum in 8 ounces of water and add to the bulk of solution, and the bath is ready. This fixing bath will not discolor until after long usage, and both clears up the shadows of the negative and hardens the film at the same time.

After negative is cleared of all appearance of silver bromide, wash in running water for not less than half an hour to free from any trace of hypo. solution. Swab the surface with wad of wet cotton, rinse and place in rack to dry spontaneously.

* During cold weather use only ½ ounce of chrome alum in above.

CLEARING SOLUTION TO REMOVE YELLOW STAIN CAUSED BY DEVELOPER.

Water	20	ounces.
Sulphate of iron	3	"
Sulphuric acid	1	"
Alum	1	"

If, after developing and fixing the negative, it is found to be stained yellow from the pyro. or hydrochinon developer, first wash well to remove hyposulphite, then immerse in above solution until the stain is removed; again wash well, and dry.

It will improve lantern slides to immerse them for a few minutes in the clearing solution after being well freed from hyposulphite.

INTENSIFYING SOLUTION.

Intensification.—With correct exposure and development, intensification need never be resorted to. The following formula is, however, very effective, and the most permanent of all methods.

No. 1.

Bichlor. mercury	240	grains.
Chloride ammonia	240	"
Distilled water	20	ounces.

No. 2.

Chloride ammonia	240	grains.
Water	20	ounces.

No. 3.—Cyanide Silver Solution.

Distilled water	6	ounces.
Cyanide potass. c. p.	60	grains.
Distilled water	2	ounces.
Nitrate of silver	60	grains.

Pour the silver into the cyanide solution while stirring, and mark bottle "Poison."

Let the plate to be intensified wash for at least half an hour, then lay in a 5 per cent. solution of alum for ten min-

utes, and again wash thoroughly; this is to insure fect elimination of the hypo. The least trace of ye ness after intensifying shows that the washing was not ficient.

Flow sufficient of No. 1 over the negative to cover it, and allow to either partially or entirely whiten; *the longer it is allowed to act*, the *more intense* will be the result; pour off into the sink, rinse, and flow over No. 2, and allow to act one minute; wash off, and pour over or immerse in No. 3 until changed entirely to a dark brown or black. No. 3 can be returned to its bottle, but Nos. 1 and 2 had better be thrown away. Wash thoroughly and dry.

REDUCTION.

If, in cases of error in development, the negative is too intense, the high lights may be safely reduced by the method of Mr. Howard Farmer, viz.: Ferricyanide of potassium (red prussiate of potash) 1 ounce, water 16 ounces; hyposulphite of soda 1 ounce, water 16 ounces. Immerse the negative in sufficient hypo. solution to cover it, to which have been added a few drops to each ounce of the above ferricyanide solution; *the speed of reduction depends on the quantity of ferricyanide present.* When sufficiently reduced wash thoroughly. To reduce locally, apply the mixed solution to the wet negative with a camel's hair brush to the parts requiring reducing.

WHY ARE STEREOSCOPIC PRINTS TRANSPOSED?

This problem, although very simple, is somewhat puzzling. The stereoscopic prints are transposed to bring them into the position the object occupies when seen with the eyes. The two pictures numbered 1 and 2 represent the view as seen with the two eyes, the one marked "L" showing the view as it appears to the left eye and the one marked "R" showing the view as it appears to the right eye. Each tube of the stereoscopic camera inverts its own view; therefore, when these pictures are turned a half revolution in their own planes, as shown in the second engraving, they represent the image

formed in the camera, and consequently the negative as seen from the glass side, also the print from the negative.

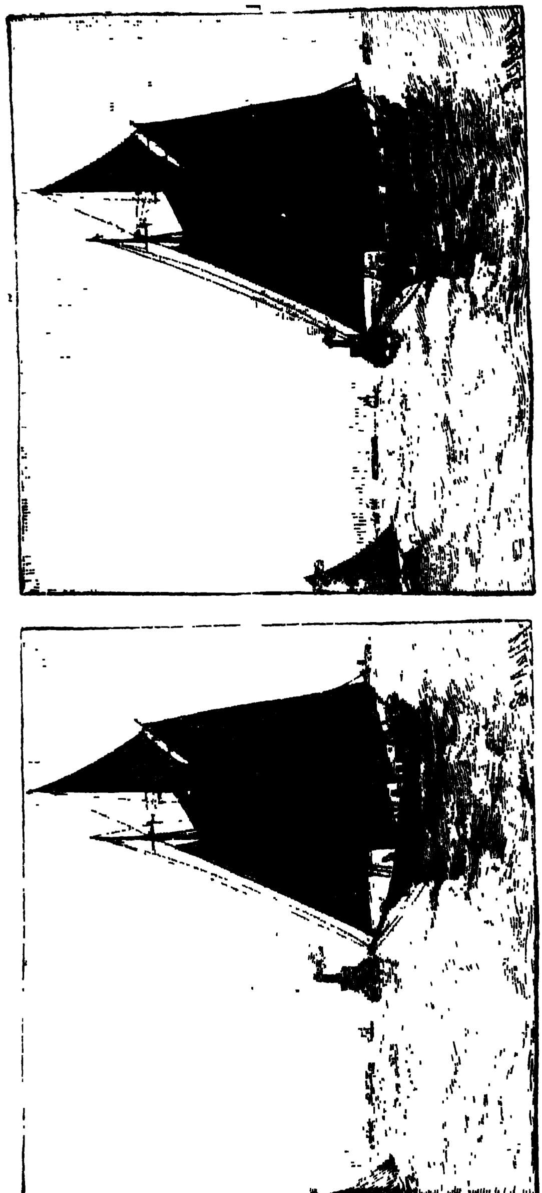


FIG.

The w a Seen he Eye

By placing this double picture right side up, it will be seen that the images have been transposed in the camera in being inverted, and as the letters L and R now adjoin each other, the left hand view appears in front of the right eye,

while the right hand view appears in front of the left eye, as shown in Fig. 107. It is, therefore, obvious that to place these

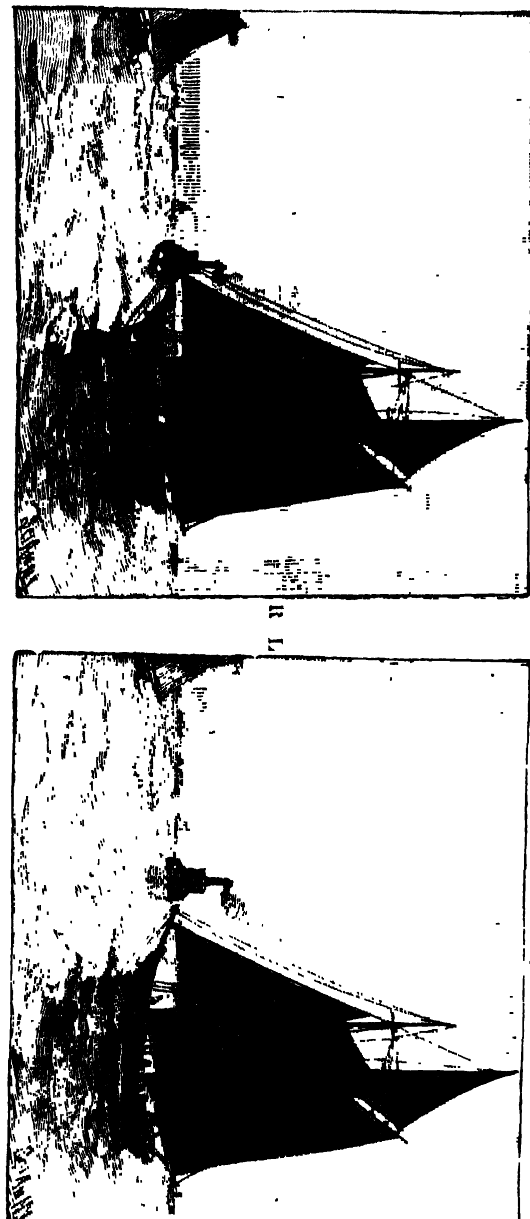


Fig. 107.

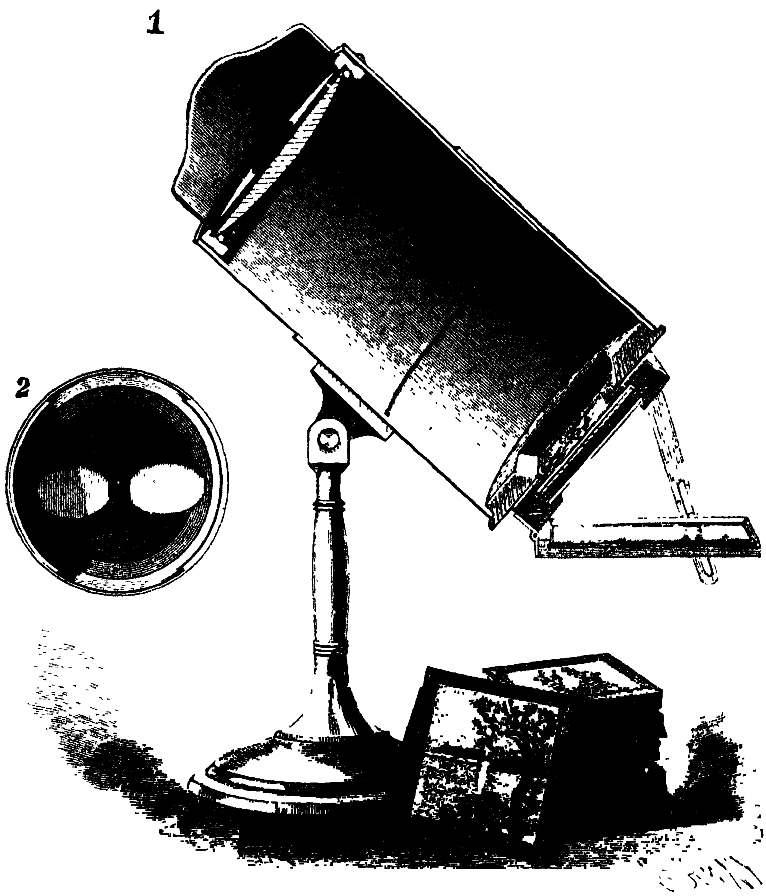
The Inverted Images as they Appear in the Camera and Negative.

two pictures in position to correctly represent the views as seen by the eyes, they must be cut apart and transposed, when they will appear as in the first engraving (Fig. 106).

INSTRUMENT FOR VIEWING LANTERN SLIDES.

The photographer or lanternist who has a large accumulation of slides loses much of the pleasure and profit of his collection unless he is provided with an instrument of some

FIG. 108.



Instrument for Viewing Lantern Slides.

kind for viewing the pictures directly, without the use of a lantern. Several instruments of this character have been devised, most of which admit of the use of only one eye, thus making the examination of the views tiresome and unsatisfactory.

Fig. 108 shows a very convenient instrument for this purpose, in which both eyes are used, giving an effect which is almost stereoscopic. The instrument, which is

shown in section, consists of two tin tubes sliding one within the other telescopically, and mounted adjustably on a standard. The lower end of the tube is provided with two grooved guides similar to those used in the lantern for receiving slides. In the outer guide is placed a piece of fine ground glass, and the slides are inserted in the inner guide. Below the ground glass is hinged a reflector for throwing the light through the ground glass and slide. To the upper end of the telescopic tube is fitted a wooden ring in which is placed a plano-convex lens, with the plane side out. It is of sufficient diameter to admit of the use of both eyes in viewing the slide, and has a convenient focal length. Over the glass is placed a screen of black paper, with two apertures of about the size and shape of the lenses of an eyeglass, as shown at 2, and around the opening in which the lens is placed is arranged a hood for screening off extraneous light. The diameter of the plano-convex lens is 4½ inches and its focal length is 15 inches; the telescopic tube is 5 inches in diameter, and when extended for use has a length of 10 to 12 inches.

By thus placing the plane side of the lens out, and arranging the slide within the focus of the lens, the spherical aberration is almost overcome, and both eyes are enabled to view the picture. The effect is very satisfactory, and, as the view is considerably enlarged, at the same time being seen with both eyes at short range, the picture appears practically stereoscopic. With daylight only the plane mirror is required for proper illumination when the light comes from the sky or some plain light colored surface, but for lamp or gas light the lamp should have a plain porcelain or ground glass globe, or a piece of smooth white paper should be laid over the mirror to furnish light of the character required.

THE HELIOCHROMOSCOPE.

Although photography in colors is not yet an accomplished fact, and although none of the experiments encourage the hope of its early accomplishment, yet, by a very interest-

ing, ingenious method and device invented by Mr. F. E. Ives, of Philadelphia, photographic pictures are shown with all the colors of nature. These wonderful effects are secured by means of photographs taken on orthochromatic plates through selective color screens. Three such pictures are taken on one plate, each one representing one of the primary colors. From the triple negative thus obtained a positive

FIG. 109.

Heliochromoscope

transparency is made by contact, each picture and its several portions having the true color values. The partial images are identical as regards point of view and size; each one, however, being transparent or semi-transparent only in those portions which represent the fundamental color belonging to the partial image. According to the modern theory of color vision, red, green and violet are considered the primary colors; consequently, the three pictures represent these

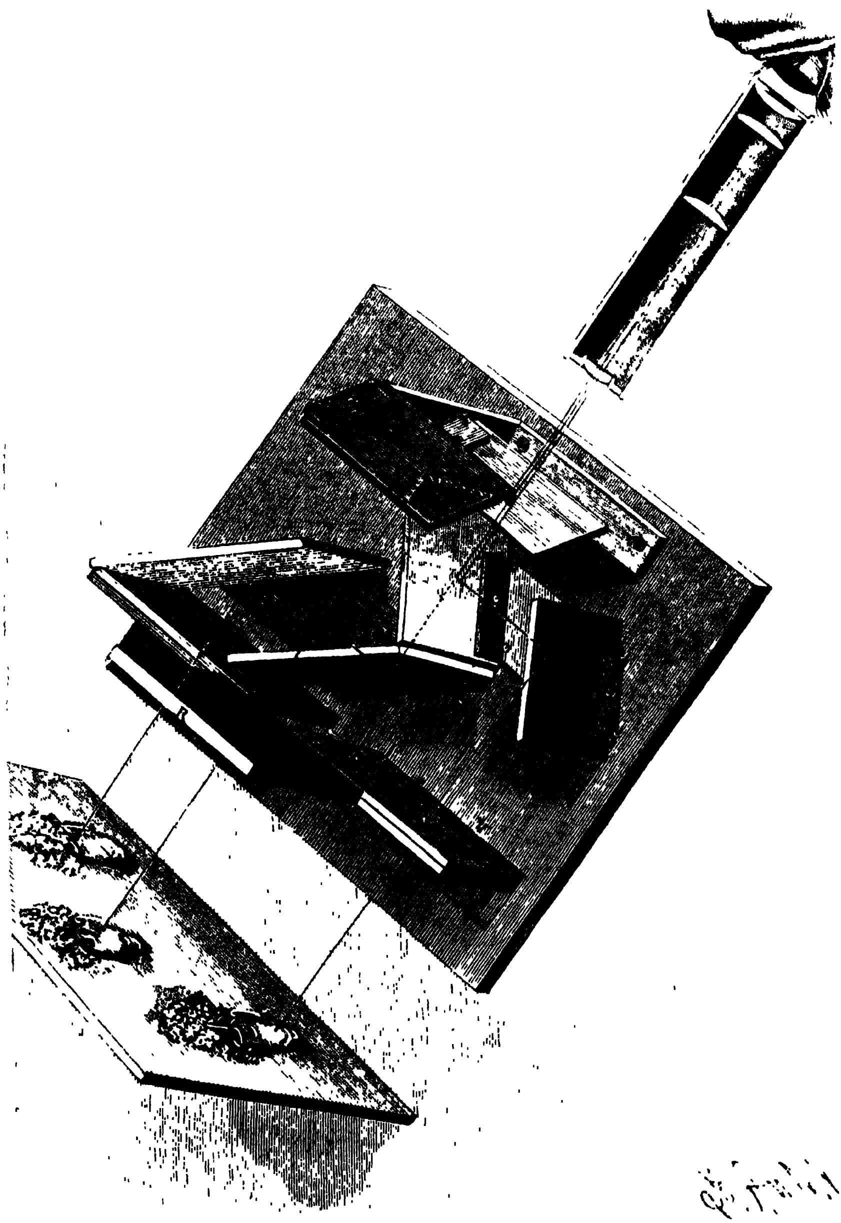
three colors, and when viewed through an instrument provided with red, green and violet colored screens, and furnished with means for blending the three images into one, all the colors of the subject are shown.

The simple instrument by which these pictures are superimposed is shown in Fig. 109, and the arrangement of the internal parts is shown in Fig. 110. In the lower part of this figure is seen the triple transparency, or "chromogram," as the inventor chooses to call it. Above the three images are arranged three colored screens, marked R, G, and V. The image below R is transparent to red, but opaque to other colors, except in so far as it enters into combination with the other colors to produce intermediate tints. The same is true of the image below the colored screen, G, this photographic image being transparent to green and to other colors only as green combines with other colors to produce intermediate shades. The same also applies to the picture under the violet screen, it being transparent to violet and opaque to the other colors.

After passing the colored screens, the images are superimposed by a series of transparent and opaque mirrors. By following the line of the light beam passing through the red color screen, it will be seen to impinge on an opaque mirror near the top of the instrument, whence it is reflected to the upper surface of a transparent mirror, thence upward through the eyepiece. The light passing through the green screen is received on an opaque mirror and reflected to another opaque mirror at the center of the apparatus, from which it is reflected through the two transparent mirrors above it to the eyepiece. The light beam passing through the violet screen is reflected by an opaque mirror to the transparent mirror at the center of the instrument, thence upward through the transparent mirror to the eyepiece. Thus by means of opaque and transparent mirrors the three colored images are superimposed, and by means of the transparent and semi-transparent portions of the picture, the amount of light from each portion of the image requisite for producing the colors and their gradations is thus made to pass through the screens, mirrors and eyepiece to the eye. A reflector is placed un-

derneath each photographic image, so that each receives its quota of light. The effect produced is wonderfully beautiful,

FIG. 110.



Section of Heliochromoscope.

giving every color and every possible gradation of light and shade as faithfully as the object itself would do under the most favorable circumstances.

The inventor states that the chromogram is a photograph made in a special camera, with no more operations than are required to make an ordinary photograph, so that we are led to believe that before very long amateurs having the special camera and the instrument through which to view the pictures will be able to show pictures in natural colors as readily as they can now show stereoscopic views.

Mr. Ives, by means of different apparatus, has projected photographs in colors on the screen where they could be viewed by a large number of spectators.

It is an interesting fact that a triple negative placed in the instrument in place of the positive shows colors complementary to those belonging to the object.

EQUATORIAL STAND FOR SMALL TELESCOPES.

One hour's use of an equatorially mounted telescope will convince the amateur telescopist who has been used to the altazimuth stand that the advantages possessed by the equatorial are very great. The ease with which an object may be followed, and the facility with which a star can be found, when the mounting is provided with graduated circles, which may even be crude, warrant the outlay if the stand be purchased, or the labor and expense, if the amateur should choose to make the stand with his own hands.

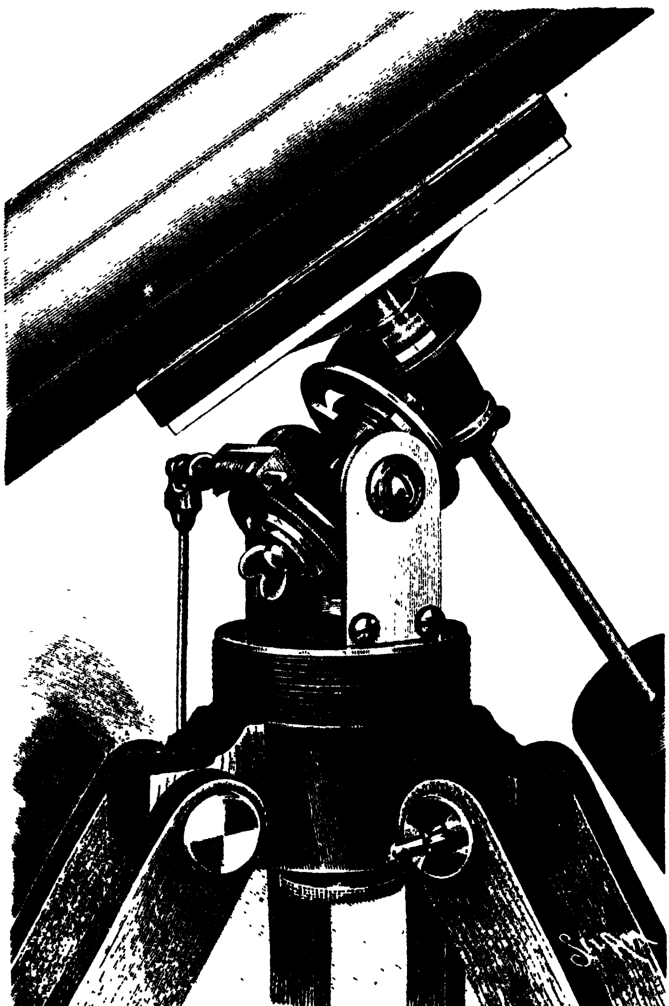
The writer, adopting the latter plan, constructed a very satisfactory equatorial stand, using stopcocks for the two axes, as shown in perspective in Fig. 111 and in detail in Figs. 112 and 113, and although the construction may be readily understood by reference to the illustrations, a few words of explanation may be of service.

The telescope for which the stand was made has a 3-inch objective with focal length of 40 inches. The tube, which is of brass, is re-enforced by an internal plate, held in place by screws, and this plate receives the screws by which the attachment to the stand is made.

On the top of the wooden part of the stand rests a brass

disk, which, together with the brass block, A, forms the base of the telescope support. To the ends of the block, A, are secured upright end plates, B, which are perforated near their upper ends.

FIG. 111.



Equatorial Stand for a Small Telescope.

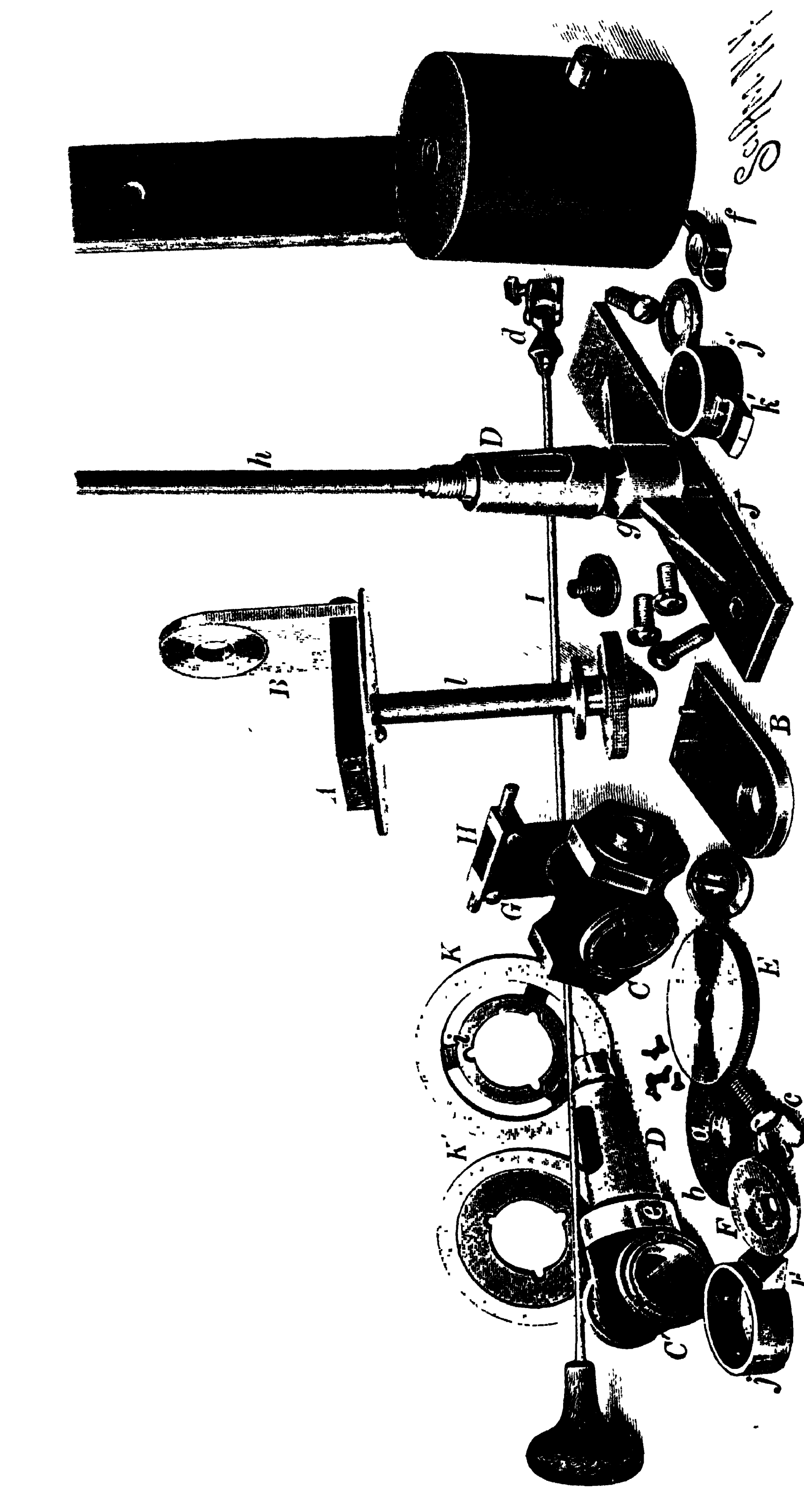
Between the plates, B, is placed a $\frac{3}{4}$ gas service cock, C, the ends of which are plugged, and the square ends of the plugs are turned, forming trunnions, which enter the perforations of the plates, B, but do not pass quite through. The trunnions are tapped to receive screws, on which are placed

washers, which bear against the plates, B, and clamp them against the ends of the stopcock, which is faced off so that it is of exactly the same length as the block, A. The trunnions form the axis on which the telescope is tilted to adjust it for latitude, and one of the angles of the hexagon end of the stopcock is filed off even with the rounded upper end of the adjoining plate, B, and a line is drawn across the plate and stopcock when the polar axis of the telescope is parallel with the earth's axis, so that readjustment may be made without trouble.

The plug, D, of the stopcock, C, has a projecting end, having one flat side, to which is fitted the usual washer, *a*. This washer is turned down to receive the disk, *b*, which is soldered to the washer. The disk, *b*, is faced with wash leather. The end of the plug, D, which is threaded to receive the nut, when the stopcock is applied to its intended use, is covered with a piece of tubing soldered to the screw, and turned off to receive the worm wheel, E, which turns freely thereon.

To the end of the plug, D, is fitted a cap, F, which is held in place, and made to exert more or less pressure on the worm wheel, E, by the thumbscrew, *c*, which enters the end of the plug and bears on the cap. The cap, F, is perforated to receive two studs projecting from the end of the plug.

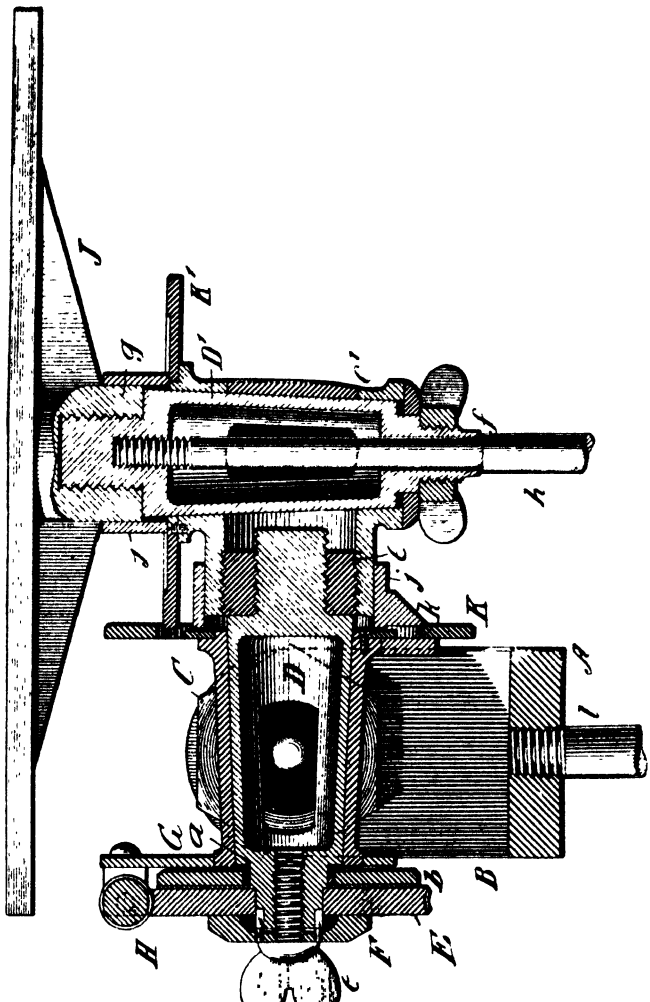
On the smaller end of the stopcock casing is soldered a perforated plate, G, which supports the bearings for the worm, H. This worm engages the worm wheel, E, and its axis is prolonged beyond the bearings, to receive the universal joint, *d*, of the rod, I, this rod being of sufficient length to be easily grasped by the observer. The squared end of the plug, D, which is intended for receiving the key by which the plug is turned, is in this case turned and threaded to fit the bushing, *e*, inserted in one end of the stopcock, C′. The other end of this stopcock is cut off, and the opening thus left is closed by means of solder. The plug, D′, of this stopcock is unchanged so far as the threaded smaller end and washer and nut are concerned, but the nut, *f*, is slotted in diametrically opposite corners to receive wings which are soldered therein. The square end of the plug, D′, is turned



Parts of Simple Equatorial Stand.

and threaded to receive the boss, *g*, of the cross arm, J, attached to the telescope. The cross arm shown is built up of pieces of brass fastened together with screws and soldered. A casting would doubtless be simpler. The plug, D′, is drilled axially to receive the counterbalance rod, *h*, which

FIG. 113.



Sectional View of Equatorial Stand.

is screwed into the plug, as indicated in the sectional view. The larger ends of the stopcock casings are rebated to receive the graduated circles, K, K′, secured in place by small screws.

Owing to the close connection of the parts, the circle, K, has an annular slot which cuts it into two concentric

pieces, held in proper relation to each other by arms, *i*, soldered to the back of the circle.

This arrangement allows the circle, K′, to swing freely.

The hexagon end of the stopcock, C′, which receives the bushing, *c*, is turned to receive the ring, *j*. carrying a beveled index piece, *k*, about ½ inch wide. A line drawn down the face of the piece, *k*, serves as an index. In a similar way a ring, *j′*, fitted to the boss, *g*, serves to carry an index for the circle, K′.

The circles here shown are electrotypes made from a galvanometer scale, soldered to brass plates and silvered, some black varnish being rubbed into the graduations to render them more distinct.

The equatorial mounting is secured to the head of the wooden stand by the rod, *r*, screwed into the block, A, and provided with a milled nut on its lower end.

In Fig. 111 the mounting is shown adjusted for the latitude of New York, 40° 41′. The screw, *c*, and nut, *f*, being loosened, and the polar axis being parallel with the earth's axis, the telescope is pointed to a star or other object, when the nut, *f*, is tightened, thus clamping the declination axis. The screw, *c*, is also tightened, when the instrument will be made to follow the object by turning the screw, H.

Although the slow movement is of great utility, it may be omitted and the instrument may be guided by the hand. The mounting may be further simplified by omitting the graduated circles, and still possess great advantages over the altazimuth mounting.

A stand formed of ¾ service cocks is large enough for a 3-inch telescope. It has a smooth and steady motion and does not vibrate. There is, however, no objection to the use of larger stopcocks.

It is hardly practicable to apply a driving clock to a small telescope, mounted upon a tripod. Amateurs have applied mechanism of different kinds, however, that seems to answer a purpose, but none of these appliances would seem suitable for really serious work.

One of the simplest devices for the purpose consists of a rubber gas-bag filled with air and furnished with a weighted

board connected with the telescope, the bag being provided with a valve having a very small opening for the escape of air. The escape of air is regulated so as to cause the telescope to follow the object and keep it in the field.

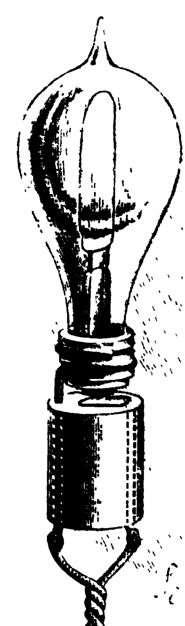
Another plan, said to be effective, is that of using quicksand in a cylinder having a small regulable discharge opening, and placing on the sand a weighted piston which is connected with the telescope. It is stated that the flow of quicksand can be so regulated as to keep the object in the field for a half-hour or an hour.

The hints here given may serve as suggestions. The amateur may carry out the work in different ways. The reader is referred to Gibson's "Amateur Telescopist's Handbook" for simple instructions for using and adjusting the equatorially mounted telescope.

SIMPLE LAMP SOCKET AND RHEOSTAT.

In the annexed engravings, Fig 114 represents a simple and efficient electric lamp socket, designed for use in experimental work and in places where an ornamental socket is not required. It consists simply of a small wooden cylinder in which is inserted the end of a brass wire, the projecting portion of which is bent to form a helical coil which fits the thread of the base of an Edison incandescent lamp. In the wooden cylinder is inserted another brass wire of the same size, which is annealed, flattened, and bent over the end of the block as shown, to form the second connection of the lamp.

FIG. 114.



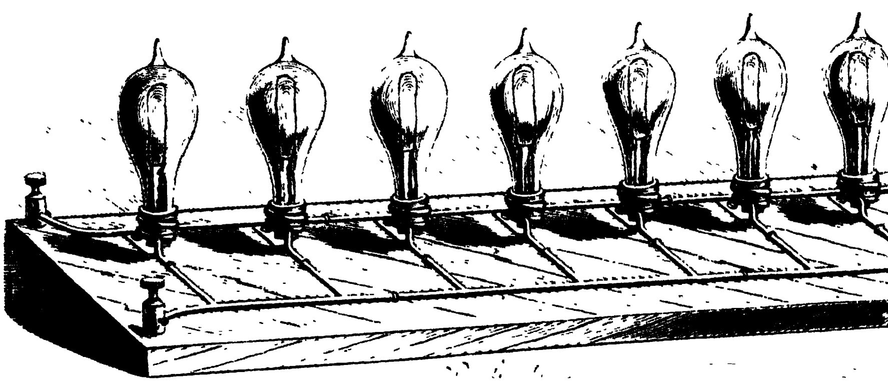
Simple Lamp Socket.

To the ends of the wires projecting below the wooden cylinder are soldered the ends of the flexible cord which conveys the current to the lamp. By screwing the lamp down in the socket,

the button at the bottom is brought into contact with the flattened wire and the circuit is completed. By unscrewing the lamp, the circuit is broken.

A convenient rheostat for experimental purposes is shown in Fig. 115. A number of coiled wire sockets are attached to a board and connected with a wire leading to one of the binding posts at the end of the board. A corresponding number of flat copper strips are secured to the board and soldered to a wire leading to the other binding post. Any one or all of the lamps may be screwed down in their sockets so as to throw them into the circuit. Lamps of any

FIG. 115.



Rheostat Formed of Lamps.

resistance may be used, so that the rheostat can be adapted to the current to be controlled.

With one lamp in the circuit, the resistance thrown in will, of course, be that of the lamp; with two lamps of the same resistance, half that amount: with three lamps, one-third, and so on; *i. e.*, each lamp thrown in in parallel will increase the conductivity and diminish the resistance of the rheostat.

It is not essential that all of the lamps should be of the same resistance. When lamps of different resistances are used, their joint conductivity is ascertained by adding the reciprocals of their resistances together. The reciprocal of this equals the joint resistance in ohms. For example, take three lamps or combinations of lamps having resist-

ances of 50, 150, and 200 ohms respectively. The reciprocals of these numbers are 1-50, 1-150, and 1-200, the sum of which is 19-600. The reciprocal of this is 600-19; joint resistance of three lamps in parallel will therefore be 31·6 ohms. Where resistance greater than that of one lamp is required, two or more lamps may be connected in series.

HAND FEED ELECTRIC LAMP FOR LANTERNS.

While a good automatic lamp is undoubtedly preferable to a hand lamp for uses necessitating the absence of the operator from the vicinity of the lamp, it is certain that an ordinary hand lamp is not to be despised, and when the hand feed is supplemented with a magnetic device for striking the arc, the difference between the two types of lamps referred to is not to the disadvantage of the hand lamp when the latter is used in a lantern or for some other purpose which permits the operator to remain near the lamp, so that he may adjust it at intervals of about four or five minutes.

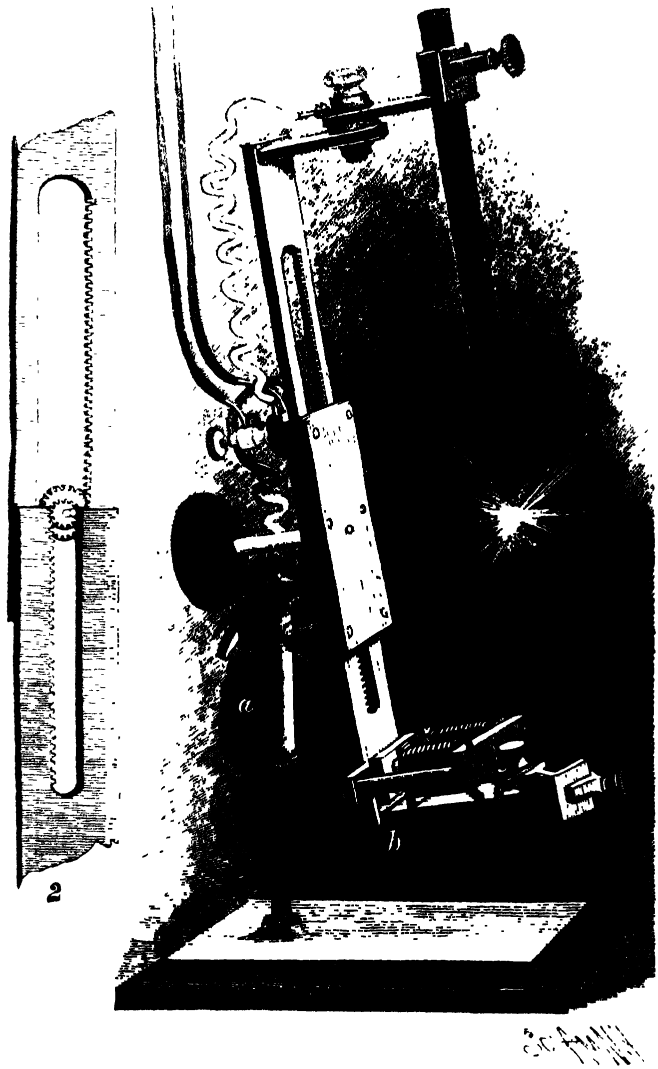
The lamp shown in the illustration has been used for an entire evening without a flicker. The upper, or positive, carbon is cored, and the lower, or negative, is solid, hard Carré carbon.

On the threaded rod extending upward from the base plate is placed the sleeve, *a*, which is connected with the slide holder so as to have a slight inclination, as is usual in lamps for lanterns, in order to expose more of the face of the crater of the upper carbon. The slide holder contains two slotted slides; the one holding the upper carbon being 7½ inches long, the one holding the lower carbon being 5⅜ inches long, each being 1¼ inches wide. To the lower end of the lower slide at *b* is pivoted an arm extending outwardly and supporting the lower carbon-holding socket. To the arm near the joint thereof is secured an upwardly extending stud carrying an armature. An electromagnet having an elongated yoke is supported in front of the armature by brass studs attached to a brass cross-arm fixed to the lower slide. A curved brass spring fastened to the armature bears on the poles of the magnet and serves the double purpose of throwing the armature back and the carbon upwardly when the

armature is released, and of preventing the armature from sticking to the magnet.

The upper carbon-holding slide is provided with a fixed

FIG. 116.



Hand Feed Arc Lamp.

arm extending outwardly and supporting an insulated carbon-holding socket. These sockets are connected with their respective arms by bolts, which are surrounded with soap-

stone insulators provided with flanges which separate the sockets and the arms. The heads of the bolts are insulated by means of mica washers. The holes through which the bolts extend are made oblong to permit of adjusting the carbons in a way to secure the best results, that is, by arranging the point of the lower carbon so that it will be slightly in front of the axial line of the upper carbon when the lamp is in operation.

In the slots of the carbon-holding slides are secured racks, which engage pinions on the spindle journaled in the slide holder (No. 2). The pinion for the lower carbon slide has half as many teeth as there are in the pinion for the upper slide, so that when the spindle is turned by the rubber hand wheel, the carbons are moved in proportion to their relative consumption.

To an insulating strip attached to the back of the slide holder are secured two binding posts for receiving the wires connecting the lamp with the current supply. One binding post is connected with one terminal of the magnet, and the other terminal of the magnet is connected with the lower carbon socket. The other binding post is connected with the upper carbon socket.

The magnet is wound with coarse wire (No. 16 or No. 14), and the armature is adjusted to pull down the lower carbon about one-eighth of an inch. The carbon-holding sockets are formed of square brass tubing, with a screw at one angle which forces the carbon toward the opposite angle, and thus centers and aligns the carbons.

The Edison direct current is suited to this lamp when about fifteen ohms resistance is introduced in series with the lamp. A suitable range of current is eight to twelve amperes.

A rheostat like that shown on page 509, having iron wire coils large enough to carry the current, say No. 14, will be found convenient. If compactness is desirable, the rheostat may be made of German silver wire, the resistance of which is more than twice that of iron.

The great advantage of the arc-striking device is that, after the carbons touch, the arc is instantly formed of the

right length, thus saving the trouble of any fine adjustment by hand, and avoiding the possibility of any long continuance of a heavy current on the circuit. A very slight turn of the adjusting spindle, once in about four minutes, insures perfect steadiness. It is well to form a habit of thus regulating the arc after each change of slides. The illustrations are approximately one-third size.

UNSCIENTIFIC AND SCIENTIFIC DIVINING RODS.

Notwithstanding the tendency of scientific knowledge and general enlightenment to dissipate superstition, the proportion of believers in certain kinds of demonstrations attributed to the supernatural is beyond belief; yet when we find, on investigating the subject, that many coincidences have occurred which seem to establish the claims of the advocates of such beliefs, it is no wonder that some of these notions gain credence, especially in view of the fact that the majority of unsuccessful experiments are never made known.

The divining rod—so called—is a very ancient device, but the belief in its efficiency is as strong to-day as it ever was, yet there is no scientific reason why it should be of any use whatever for any of the purposes to which it is applied. The ancient divining rod consisted of a forked twig of hazel, apple, or any fruit-bearing tree. It was held in the hands with the branches both lying normally in the same horizontal plane, with the crotch pointed either toward or away from the body of the operator. It was carried in this position over the ground, and whenever the forked twig bent downwardly it indicated proximity to water, minerals or metals. The same performance is gone through with in these times, and we often hear of remarkable successes attained by modern operators. These successes are due partly to the good judgment of the operator, but mostly to sheer luck or chance. The dipping of the rod is not due to the action of the water or minerals, but to the voluntary or involuntary movement of the muscles of the hands and arms. If we assume that the operator is honest, we must admit the movements to be involuntary. In using the rod, the hands are held in a strained, unnatural position, which renders it very difficult

to hold the twig for any great length of time in the prescribed position without causing the muscles to twitch and thus compel the branch to dip.

The forked twig is not the only device in which confidence has been misplaced. Bamboo rods with lodestone in one end and mercury in the other are expected to dip for precious metals and water. A pendulum, formed of a vial filled with the kind of ore looked for and suspended by a string, is supposed to be able to vibrate in a line leading to the ore deposit, provided the device is used by an expert; but it is needless to say these are as worthless as the forked twig.

The dipping needle is used for the discovery of iron ore, but gold and silver produce no effect on it. The only apparatus likely to produce results of any value in searching for precious or non-magnetic metals is some form of electrical induction apparatus, but such apparatus must necessarily be very large to act over any considerable distance. Hughes' induction balance, described elsewhere in these pages, has been modified to adapt it to use as an ore finder.

As very little has been said about this apparatus, it is reasonable to suppose it failed to become an important factor in the search for precious metals; however, it seems clear that any one having the secret of finding hidden treasure in the shape of ore or coin would not impart the secret readily to any or all of the host of inquirers desiring an easy method of acquiring riches. The value of such process would be beyond estimation, as it could be used not only to discover riches secreted by the hand of man; it could also be utilized in bringing to light the precious metals hidden by Nature in the earth. It might also be of value to that class of human beings who seek to discover and surreptitiously draw on the accumulations of others.

This apparatus, however, while it indicates the presence of some metal, does not distinguish between metals, excepting as it acts more powerfully in the presence of magnetic metals, iron or nickel for example, than it does when it is placed in proximity to non-magnetic metals such as gold,

silver, copper, lead, or zinc. It is therefore not likely to meet the expectations of hunters for gold or silver.

In the engraving, Fig. 117, is shown an instrument devised

FIG. 117.

Electrical Ore Finder.

by the writer, in which a coreless induction coil of peculiar construction is used in connection with the telephone for indicating the presence of metals. The induction coil consists of a primary coil, preferably of rectangular form, made of

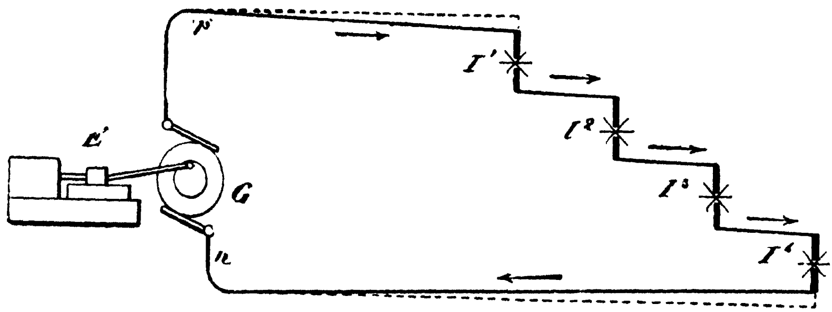
coarse wire, No. 18, and connected with a rapid automatic circuit breaker and battery. The secondary coil is made of fine wire, No. 36, and is arranged exactly at right angles to the coarse wire coil. A telephone is connected with the secondary coil. If the primary circuit is continuously and rapidly interrupted while the coil is not in the vicinity of any metal or magnetic material, no sound will be heard in the telephone, as all the inductive influences are equal and opposite; but when the coil is held in proximity to a body of metal or magnetic ore, this equilibrium is disturbed and the sound is heard in the telephone.

The distance through which this instrument is operative depends upon the diameters of the coils and the strength of the current used in the primary coil. The larger the coil and the larger the current, the greater will be the inductive effect. As the induction is effective for only a few inches in an ordinary coil of 6 or 8 inches in length, the instrument is useful for minerals lying near the surface. It may be used to advantage on the sea bottom, along cliffs, in wells and borings, and upon ground abounding in metals lying near the surface, by simply causing it to pass over or near such surfaces. When it is to be used under water, it must of course be inclosed in a waterproof casing of non-metallic material. This instrument is an induction coil pure and simple.

THREE SYSTEMS OF ELECTRIC DISTRIBUTION.

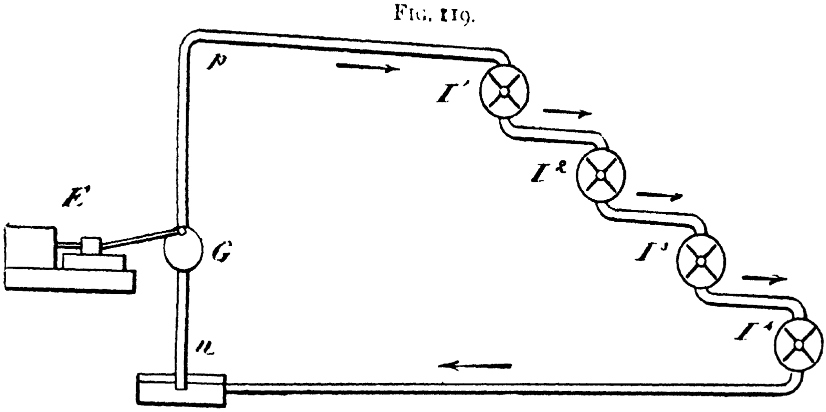
Whatever effect patent litigation may have on the business side of an invention, it certainly is beneficial from a scientific point of view, as it brings out clearly and concisely the principles involved in such inventions. A case in point is the suit of the Edison Electric Light Company against the New Haven Electric Company, the subject being the three-wire system of electrical distribution. Without going into the merits of the case, we extract from the testimony some diagrams and condense some of the descriptive matter to illustrate as clearly as possible three methods of electric distribution. The experts in the case

FIG. 118.



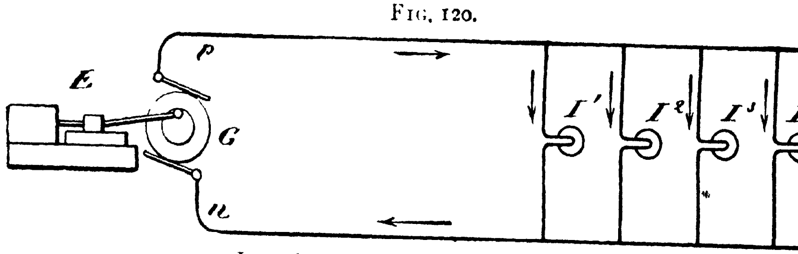
Arc Lamps in Series.

FIG. 119.



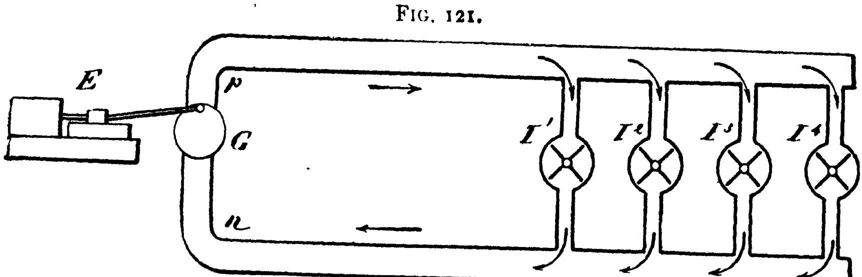
Water Analogue of Series Arrangement.

FIG. 120.



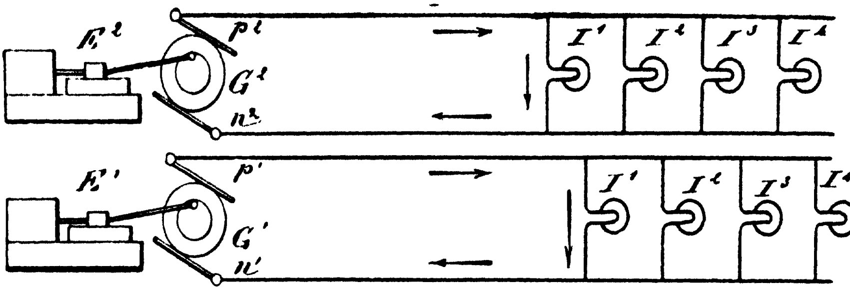
Incandescent Lamps in Multiple Arc.

FIG. 121.



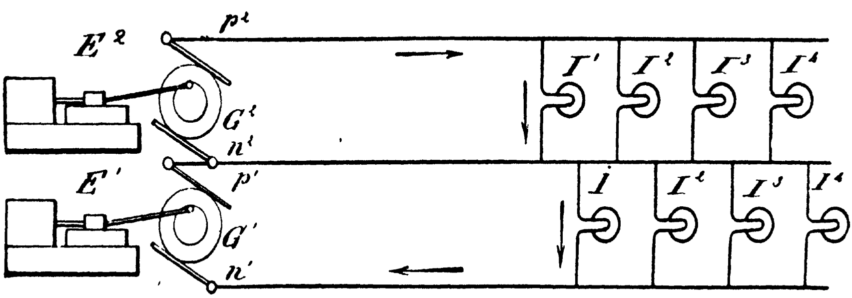
Water Analogue of Multiple Arc Arrangement.

FIG. 122.



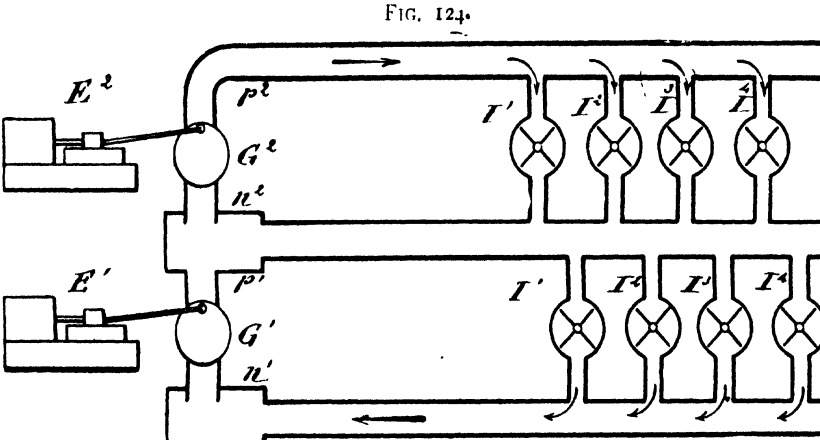
Two Multiple Arc Circuits arranged Parallel.

FIG. 123.



Two Multiple Arc Circuits merged into the Three-Wire System.

FIG. 124.



Water Analogue of the Three-Wire System.

have not only provided very clear electrical diagrams, but have furnished water analogues for each of the cases.

In Fig. 118 is illustrated the series system commonly employed in electric arc lighting, E being the engine; G, the dynamo or generator; *p* and *n* the positive and negative conductors; and L^1, L^2, L^3, L^4, the arc lamps. In this case, as will be seen, the current passes from the dynamo through all the lamps in the series.

In Fig. 119 is given the water analogue, in which E is the engine, G the rotary pump, *p* and *n* the positive and negative pipes conveying the water, L^1, L^2, L^3, L^4, water motors arranged in series and operated one after the other by the water passing from the motor, L^1, to the motor, L^2, to the motor, L^3, thence to the motor, L^4, each motor using its proportion of the energy.

In Fig. 120 is represented the usual multiple arc or parallel arrangement of incandescent lamps, E, as in the other case, being the engine; G, the generator; *p* and *n*, positive and negative conductors; and L^1, L^2, L^3, L^4, lamps taking the current from the positive conductor and delivering it with a certain fall of potential to the negative conductor.

In Fig. 121 is illustrated the water analogue of the multiple arc system, E being the engine, G the generator or pump, L^1, L^2, L^3, L^4, water motors taking water from the positive pipe and delivering it to the negative pipe, with a fall of potential due to the amount of energy absorbed in the motors.

In Fig. 122 are shown two like multiple arc systems placed parallel with each other, with the positive conductor of one system adjoining the negative conductor of the adjacent system, the arrows indicating the direction of the current in each system. It will be seen that if the same amount of energy is absorbed in each of these two systems, the negative conductor, n^2, of the upper system must carry a negative current exactly equal to the positive current carried in the conductor, p^1, of the lower system, and the currents in these two conductors, being equal and opposite, would neutralize each other if carried on the same conductor, as indicated in Fig. 123, in which the negative conductor,

n^2, and positive conductor, p^1, are merged in one. With the generators, G^1 and G^2, arranged in series, the electromotive force is 220 volts, which is suited to two 110 volt lamps in series. So long as equal resistances are placed in the two parts of the three-wire circuit, the central wire remains neutral, and no current passes in either direction; but as soon as this balance is disturbed by turning off or adding one or more lamps, a current due to the difference in resistance of the two branches passes over the neutral wire. This system is aptly, though not perfectly, illustrated by the water analogue shown in Fig. 124.

In this case, two generators or pumps, G^1, G^2, circulate the water in the system, the upper outside pipe representing the positive conductor, the lower pipe representing the negative conductor, and the central pipe the neutral conductor. Upon each side of the neutral pipe, and communicating with the outside pipes, are motors corresponding to the lamps in the electric circuit. So long as the quantity of water consumed by the motors on both sides of the central pipe remains the same, the water circulates by passing forward through the upper pipe, through the motors and transversely through the neutral pipe, and returning by the lower pipe; but so soon as the equilibrium is disturbed by shutting off one or more of the motors on one side of the system, the water which would have been required to run that motor must return to the pumps through the neutral pipe, or be forced outward through the neutral pipe, according as the positive or negative current is shut off.

The Edison company holds that the three-wire system effects a theoretical saving of 62½ per cent. and an actual saving, due to the use of smaller neutral conductors in the feeding portions of the system, of at least 75 per cent. in the cost of conductors. The conductors formerly represented the largest item in the cost of the completed plant.

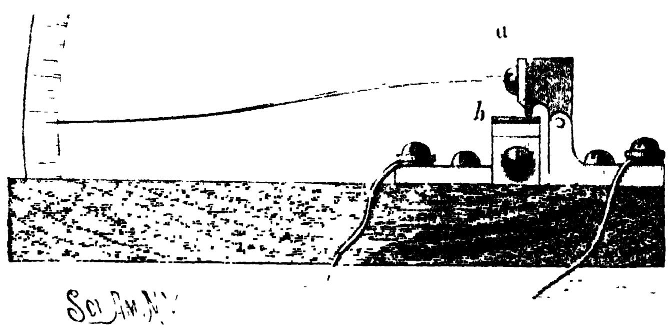
The value of the invention is shown by the fact that almost immediately after the introduction of the three-wire system the electric lighting business increased enormously, and electric lighting was placed on a basis which enabled it to compete successfully with gas at the lowest price.

SOME EFFECTS OF LARGE CURRENTS.

During some of the earlier experiments with electricity as a motive power for railways, in which the rails were employed as conductors of the current, it was observed that the wheels which received the current from the rails had an enormously increased traction while the current passed. This was at first attributed to the direct action of the current, then to molecular change caused by the electrical heating of the surfaces in contact; but the phenomenon has never been fully explained.

The contact between the wheel and the rail under the conditions of actual use upon railways is scarcely more than

FIG. 125.



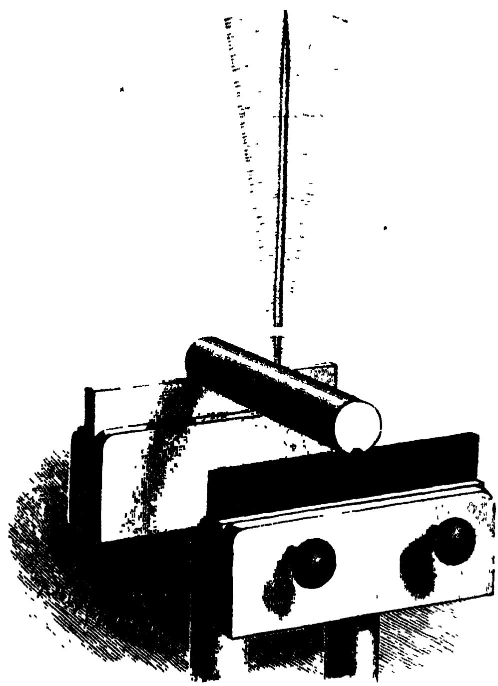
Apparatus for Showing Local Expansion.

a short line. If the surfaces were perfect as well as infinitely hard and rigid, the contact would be simply a mathematical line. In reality the surfaces in contact are very small, so that any current meeting the resistance of such a contact must produce some heat, which becomes greater as the current is increased. Experiments show that a current of several amperes, having a pressure of one volt or less, is required to secure good results.

Some interesting facts in regard to the local effects of large currents may be demonstrated by means of the simple apparatus shown in Fig. 125, in which a long pivoted index carries a jaw for holding a metal plate, *a*, the edge of which rests at right angles upon the edge of a metal plate, *b*, held by the fixed jaw. The free end of the index extends

partly over the face of a scale secured to the base of the instrument. The two jaws are insulated from each other and connected by wires with a secondary battery or other source of electricity capable of supplying a six or eight ampere current with an electro-motive force of from one to two volts. When this current passes through the metal plates held by the jaws, the parts in contact expand instantly, as shown by the upward movement of the index; and

FIG. 126.



Rocker for Applied Heat.

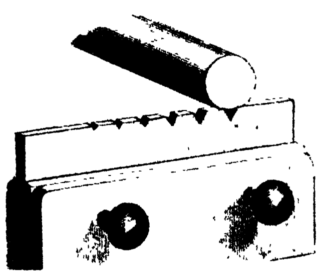
when the current ceases, the plates immediately contract, allowing the index to drop. Although the distance through which the index moves is small, it is measurable, and when the minuteness of the portion of the metal actually expanded is considered, it is seen that the expansion is very great. Different metals are not all affected in the same degree. As would be expected, the effect of the same current on good conductors, such as silver and copper, is less than it is on iron and German silver.

The molecular changes effected in the metals are analo-

gous to those produced in the lead of the Trevelyan rocker. In this instrument, however, the expansion takes place in one only of the pieces of metal in contact, the other piece being contracted by the withdrawal of the heat by the cold metal.

The form of Trevelyan rocker shown in Figs. 126 and 128 has been designed with special reference to the comparison of the effects of heat from an external source, and heat generated within the metal by the passage of a current through a point of resistance. The clamps mounted upon the upright metal rods are arranged for holding plates of different metals. The rocking bar, which rests upon the edges of these plates, is of cylindrical form. In the side of the bar, at one end, is formed a narrow groove leaving ridges which rest upon the edge of one of the metal plates. In Fig. 126 the dark plate is lead. The rocking bar, of brass, is provided with a light index to show the vibrations. When this bar is heated by means of a flame, and placed upon the edges of the metal plates, with the ridges in contact with the lead plate, it rocks violently, and if the index be removed, the rocker gives forth a musical note, which continues until the heat of the bar is reduced below the operative limit. This action is due to the local expansion of the lead by contact with the ridges of the heated bar and the subsequent rapid cooling of the lead on the separation of the surfaces. These operations occur with great rapidity; the two ridges alternating in the production of the effects.

FIG. 127.

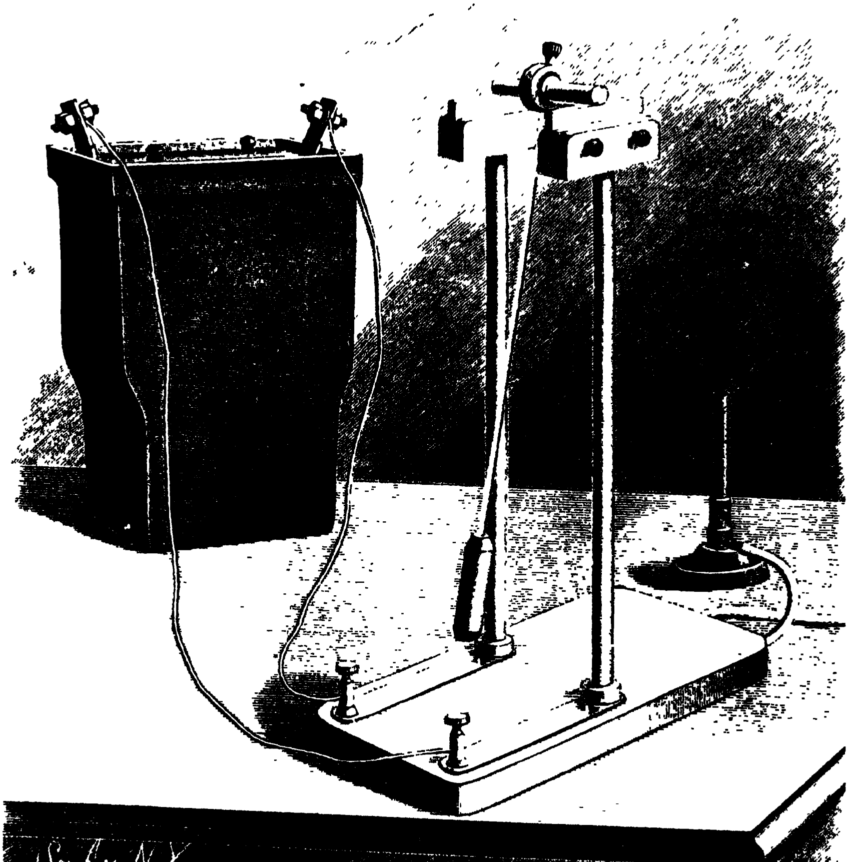


Modified Rocker.

If, after cooling the heated parts, a heavy current is passed through the standards, the plates, and the bar, the same vibratory motion is at once set up, and while, in the case of the Trevelyan rocker, lead seems to be the only metal available for one of the surfaces, in the electrical rocker the results are the same in kind, although different in degree, with all the metals and alloys tried thus far.

To render the movements clearly visible, a pendulum is applied as shown in Fig. 128. The ring at the upper end of the pendulum rod is provided with a set screw, which allows it to be shifted from one rocking bar to another. This arrangement also permits of placing the pendulum and bar

FIG 128.



Electrical Rocker.

in working position, without the necessity of leveling the base of the instrument. The current from one small cell of secondary battery or from two large bichromate cells connected in parallel circuit is sufficient to cause the pendulum to begin to oscillate from a state of rest, and to increase its amplitude of vibration until it describes an arc of about 30°.

The heat generated by the current is conducted away so rapidly as to permit of continuous operation.

By raising the pendulum so as to bring the convex side of the rocking bar into contact with the edges of the plates, and drawing the bar along lengthwise of the plates, first without the current and afterward with the current flowing through the apparatus, a great increase in friction will be noticed as the current passes, the increased friction being due to the jutting out by expansion of points upon both the edges of the plates and the side of the rocking bar.

In Fig. 127 is shown a slightly modified form of rocker in which a plate with a graduated series of notches is used in connection with a cylindrical bar.

In the case of the rocker with the attached pendulum the taps of the rocker upon the edge of the plate are as distinct and regular as the ticks of a French clock.

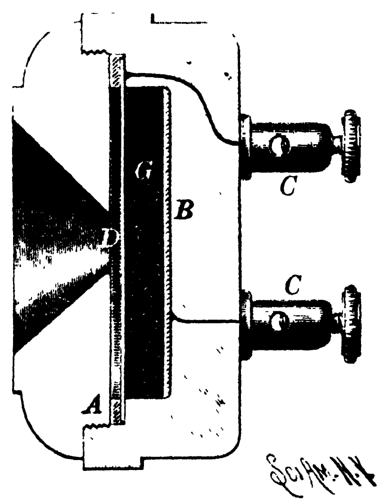
LONG DISTANCE TELEPHONY.

The difference between the ordinary and the long distance telephone systems lies not so much in the instruments used for transmitting and receiving speech as in the lines. The fundamental thing in the long distance telephone is a metallic circuit, *i. e.*, a line in which the current returns through a wire instead of the ground. Another important difference is that the wire used in the construction of the line is of very high conductivity. By the employment of the metallic circuit the effects of induction are *nil;* the induction in both wires being equal and in opposite directions in the receiving instrument, exactly neutralize each other. Where the long distance line is in a cable containing other lines, the two wires are usually twisted, to subject them both to exactly the same inductive influence.

These are important points, and it is, of course, necessary to employ an efficient transmitter. The one commonly used on long distance telephone circuits is known as the "Hunning transmitter," shown in section in Fig. 129, for which we are indebted to Prescott's "Electric

Telephone." The diaphragm cell is made of insulating material, and arranged to clamp a diaphragm, D, of thin platinum foil or ferrotype plate, the diaphragm being held in place in the cell by a ring, A. In the cell is arranged a back plate, B, of brass, the space intervening between the back plate, B, and the diaphragm, D, being filled with a body, G, of loose, finely divided conducting material, preferably finely granulated coke, sifted so as to remove all fine dust. Oven-made engine coke is recommended for this purpose. The binding screws, C, C, are placed in connection with the diaphragm, D, and back plate, B.

FIG. 129.



The Hunning Transmitter.

This transmitter may be used in a circuit with a battery and Bell receiver, or the transmitter and battery may be arranged in circuit with the primary wire of an induction coil, the secondary wire being connected with the line wires extending to a distant point, and there provided with a Bell receiver. This transmitter has been tested by Prof. Cross along with the Edison and Blake transmitters, with the following results: The average strength of the current flowing with the Edison transmitter was 0·100 milliampere; with the Blake transmitter, 0·138 milliampere; and with the Hunning transmitter, 0·560 milliampere.

SYNTONIC WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY.*

The very rapid advances which have been made in the art of telegraphy through space continue to attract much attention to this fascinating subject. What was stated yesterday to be impossible has now become possible, and what we regard as almost insurmountable difficulties may be removed in the immediate future.

It is my desire in this paper to give a description of progress made, with special reference to the results obtained by tuning or syntonizing the installations. So

FIG. 130

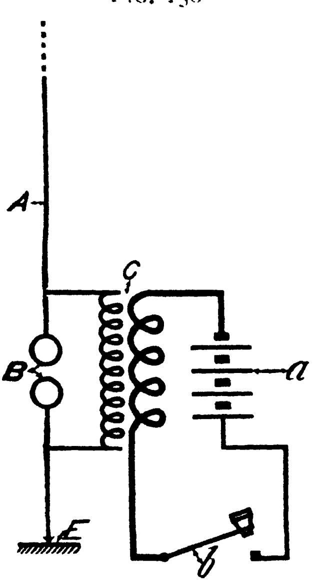
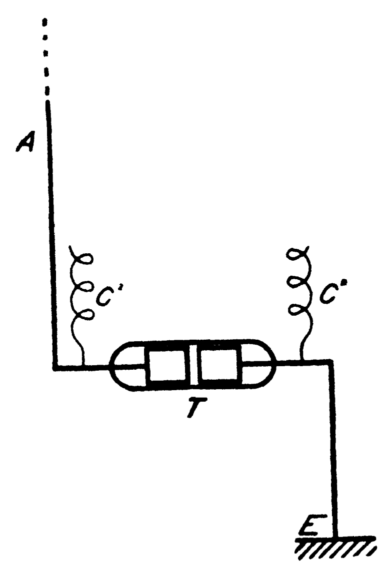


FIG. 131



long as it was possible to work only two installations within what I may call their sphere of influence, a very important limit to the practical utilization of the system was imposed. With simple vertical wires, as shown in Fig. 130 and Fig. 131, connected directly to the coherer and spark gap at the receiver and transmitter, as used by myself before 1898, no really satisfactory tuning was possible. It was, however, possible to obtain a certain selection of signals if various stations in the vicinity used vertical wires

* Paper read by Marconi before the Society of Arts.

differing very considerably in length. Thus two stations communicating over a distance of say five miles and using wires 100 feet long, would not interfere with the signals transmitted by the other two stations, say two miles from the first, which were using aerials only 20 feet long and communicating over a distance of about one mile.

The new methods of connecting which I adopted in 1898—i. e. (see Fig. 136), connecting the receiving aerial directly to earth instead of to the coherer, and by the introduction of a proper form of oscillation transformer in conjunction with a condenser, so as to form a resonator tuned to respond best to waves given out by a given length of aerial wire—were important steps in the right direction.

I realized a long time ago that one great difficulty in achieving the desired effect was caused by the action of the transmitting wire. A simple straight rod in which electrical oscillations are set up forms, as is well known, a very good radiator of electrical waves. If this was in the beginning an advantage, by allowing signals to be received with a small amount of energy over considerable distances, it proved later to be one of the chief obstacles in the way of obtaining good resonance in the receiver. Now, as Dr. Fleming points out so clearly in his Cantor lectures on "Electrical Oscillations and Electric Waves," delivered before this society in November and December of last year, there is in connection with this part of the subject one point of great interest. "Both theoretical and experimental research show that in the case of conductors of a certain form the electric oscillations die away with great rapidity." In all what we call good radiators, electrical oscillations set up by the ordinary spark discharge method cease, or are damped out very rapidly, not necessarily by resistance, but by electrical radiation removing the energy in the form of electric waves.

Many mechanical analogies can be quoted which will point out the necessity of designing a persistent oscillator, in order that syntony may become apparent in properly tuned resonators. Acoustics furnish us with numerous examples of this fact, such as the resonance effects pro-

duced by the well-known tuning-fork experiment. Other illustrations of this principle may be given, e. g., if we have to set in motion a heavy pendulum by means of small thrusts or impulses, these must be timed to the period of oscillation of the pendulum, since otherwise its oscillations will not acquire any perceptible amplitude. An illustration of this fact occurred to me some time ago while I was watching the ringing of great bells in an Italian cathedral. As most of you probably know, the bells in many churches in Italy, as elsewhere, are rung from the bottom of the tower by means of ropes attached to the bells. The largest bells weigh several tons, and it usually requires two men to work for perhaps two minutes on the ropes before the combined effect of their pulls is sufficient to get the bell to attain an amplitude large enough to cause the hammers to strike. I observed on the occasion to which I allude that it required for each bell a number of well-timed pulls on the ropes in order to get them to swing, the larger bells requiring impulses further apart—i. e., of a lower frequency—than the smaller ones. It is perfectly obvious that if the pulls on the ropes had been wrongly timed it would have been impossible, with the same amount of power, to ring the bells. The same kind of effect happens in a very small fraction of a second (instead of several minutes) when we try to induce electrical oscillations in a good resonator. If the form of this resonator be such as to cause it to be a persistent vibrator—i. e., one in which the electrical oscillations are not rapidly damped by resistance or radiation of waves—then it is necessary for us to employ a number of properly timed electrical oscillations radiated from a persistent oscillator tuned to the period of the resonator we desire to affect. (Figs. 138 and 139.)

As I pointed out before, a transmitter consisting of a vertical conductor as shown in Fig. 130 is not a very persistent oscillator. Its electrical capacity is comparatively so small and its capability of radiating waves so great, that the oscillations which take place in it must be considerably damped. In this case receivers or resonators of a considerably different period or pitch will respond and be affected

by it. From the results obtained it would seem as if the transmitter were sending out a great variety of electric waves, resembling therefore a source of white light, and that each resonator picks out and responds to its own particular wave length.

This view, however, is incorrect; the fact that, given certain conditions, various resonators will respond, even if their period be different from the natural period of oscillation of a transmitter, is to be accounted for by the consideration that all the energy of the transmitter is radiated in only one or two swings, with the result that oscillations may be induced in resonators of different periods, while, if the same amount of energy be distributed in a great number of individual feeble impulses, their combined effect can only be utilized or detected by a resonator tuned so as to respond to their particular frequency. The tuned resonator will not then respond to the first two or three oscillations, but only to a longer succession of properly timed impulses, so that only after an accumulation of several swings the E.M.F. becomes sufficient to break down the insulation of the coherer and cause a signal to be recorded.

Notwithstanding the disadvantages for obtaining electrical tuning, attributed to the form of transmitter shown in Fig. 130, selection of messages is possible when using, say, two or three transmitters having wires of considerably different lengths, and the induction coil or oscillation transformers on the receivers wound with varying lengths of wire in their secondary circuits, in order to cause them to be in tune or resonance with the length of wave of the transmitted oscillations, as pointed out in my British patent, dated June 1, 1898. This reads: "It is desirable that the induction coil should be in tune or syntony with the electrical oscillations transmitted, the most appropriate number of turns and most appropriate thickness of wire varying with the length of wave transmitted."

The following experiment which has been successfully tried proves this point. At St. Catherine's, Isle of Wight, we had a transmitting station having a vertical wire 45 meters long, and at sea, 10 miles from our receiving station

at Poole, a ship with transmitting wire of 27 meters. It is therefore obvious that the wave length of the electric oscillations radiated from St. Catherine's differed considerably from that radiated from the ship. Now, if at the receiving station at Poole we connected to a vertical wire two receivers, one having an induction coil with secondary in tune with the length of wave emitted by St. Catherine's and the other with that emitted by the 27-meter feed wire on the ship, if St. Catherine's and the ship transmit simultaneously two different messages, these will be picked up at Poole, and each message will be reproduced distinctly on its receiver.

I pointed out in a patent specification dated December 19, 1899, that the best results are obtained when the length of wire of the secondary of the induction coils is equal to the length of the vertical wire used at the transmitting station; therefore the length of the secondary of the receiving induction coils was made equal to that of the transmitting wire.

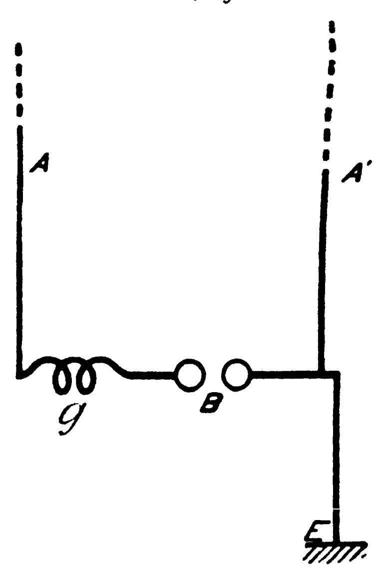
These results, although in a way satisfactory, did not appear to my mind a complete solution of the problem. I found it impossible to obtain the two messages at the receiving station, if the two transmitting stations were placed at equal distances from it. The following considerations may perhaps explain this failure. If the 27-meter transmitting wire was placed at the same distance from Poole as the 45-meter one—i. e., 31 miles—the waves emitted by the 27-meter wire would be too weak when they reach Poole to affect the receiver. On the other hand, if the 45-meter transmitter was placed at 10 miles from the receiver, then the waves radiated by it would be so strong as to affect the receiver tuned to respond to the 27-meter transmitter, and blur the signals.

It thus became apparent that some different form of less damped radiator was necessary, in order to obtain more practical and more useful results.

I carried out a great number of experiments by adding to the radiating and receiving wires inductance coil, on a principle similar to that suggested by Lodge in his 1898

patent, but without obtaining any satisfactory results. The failure was probably due to the fact that the electrical capacity of the exposed conductors became too small in proportion to their inductance. I then tried various methods for increasing the capacity of the radiating system. The first and obvious mode of effecting this is by an augmentation in the size of the exposed conductor, but this method is not entirely satisfactory, in consequence of the circumstance that an increased surface means increased facility for radiating the energy during the first oscillations, and also because large plates or large exposed areas are impracticable on board ship, and are always difficult to suspend and maintain in good position during windy weather. The way out of the difficulty was discovered by adopting the arrangement shown in Fig. 132. Here we have

FIG. 132



an ordinary vertical radiator placed near an earthed conductor, the effect of an adjacent conductor being obviously to increase the capacity of the electrical radiating wire without in any way increasing its radiative power; and, as I had expected, syntonic results were not difficult to obtain with such an arrangement. Mention of this method has been made by Captain Ferrie, one of the members of

the French Commission which was present at the tests carried out across the English Channel in 1899, in a paper on wireless telegraphy. See paper "Etat Actuel et Progrès de la Telegraphie sans Fil," read before the Congrès International d'Electricité, Paris, 1900.

Satisfactory results were obtained, and I was encouraged to continue my researches in order to improve the system.

Early in 1900 I obtained very good results with the arrangement shown in Fig. 133. This arrangement is fully described in a British patent application applied for by myself on March 21, 1900. In it the radiating and resonating conductors take the form of a cylinder, the earthed conductor being placed inside. This form of radiating and receiving areas is much more efficient than the one I have previously described. One necessary condition of this system is that the inductance of the two conductors should be unequal, it being preferable that the large inductance should be joined to the non-earthed conductor. I presume that in order to radiate the necessary amount of energy it is essential that there should be a difference in phase of the oscillations in the two conductors, as otherwise their mutual effect would be to neutralize that of each other. In the first experiment mentioned by Capt. Ferrie, this was obtained by simply using an earthed conductor shorter than the radiating or resonating one. When I used an inductance between the spark gap or oscillation producer and the radiating conductor, I found it possible to cause the electrical period of oscillation of the receiving cylinder to correspond to that of one out of several transmitting stations, from which one alone it would receive signals. The results obtained by this system have been remarkable. By using cylinders of zinc only 7 meters high and 1.5 meters in diameter, good signals could easily be obtained between St. Catherine's, Isle of Wight, and Poole (distance 31 miles), these signals not being interfered with or read by other wireless telegraph installations worked by my assistants or by the Admiralty in the immediate vicinity. The closely adjacent plates and large capacity of the receiver cause it to be a resonator possessing a very decided period of its

own—i. e., it becomes no longer apt to respond to frequencies which differ from its own particular period of electrical oscillation, nor to be interfered with by stray ether waves which are sometimes probably caused by atmospheric disturbances, and which occasionally prove troublesome during the summer.

It seemed very remarkable to me during my first test that an arrangement similar to that shown in Fig. 133 should prove to be a good radiator, and should enable such a considerable distance to be achieved with cylinders of so moderate a height. It is probable that the great majority of

FIG. 133

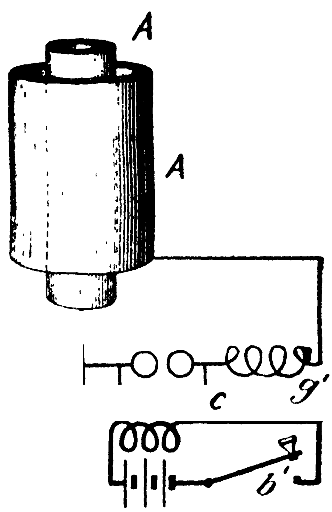
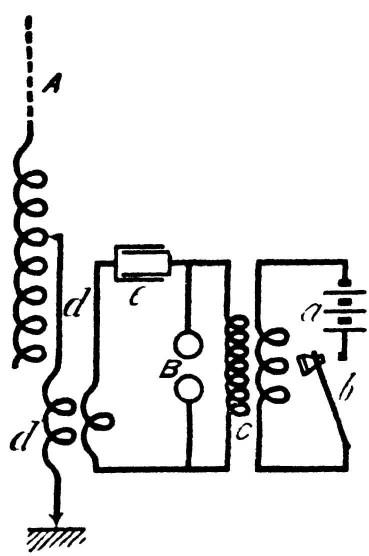


FIG. 134



the electrostatic lines of force must pass directly from one cylinder to the other, but it must be also true that a certain number leave the outer part of the external cylinder, exactly as in the case of an ordinary radiator.

The receiver is not shown in the sketch, but consists of similar cylinders to those used for transmitting the receiving induction coil or oscillation transformer, being placed where the spark gap is shown in Fig. 133.

The capacity of the radiator due to the internal conductor is, however, comparatively so large that the energy set in motion by the spark discharge cannot all radiate in

one or two oscillations, but forms a train of slowly damped oscillations, which is just what is required. A simple vertical wire, as shown in Fig. 130, may be compared with a hollow sphere of tin metal, which, when heated, would cool very rapidly, and the concentric cylinder system with a solid metal sphere, which would take a longer time to cool.

Mr. W. G. Brown suggested, in a patent specification dated July 13, 1899, the use of two conductors of equal length joined to each side of the spark gap, but he did not describe the inductance in series between them and the spark gap, which, according to my experience, is absolutely necessary for long distance work.

Another very successful syntonized transmitter and receiver system was the outcome of a series of experiments carried out with the discharge of Leyden jar circuits. Taking for granted that the chief difficulty with the old system, as shown in Fig. 130, lies in the fact, as already stated, that the oscillations are very dead beat, I tried by means of associating with the radiator wire a condenser circuit, which was known to be a persistent oscillator, to set up a series of persistent oscillations in the transmitting vertical wire.

An arrangement, as shown in Fig. 135, which consists of a circuit containing a condenser and spark gap, constitutes a very persistent oscillator. Prof. Lodge has shown us how, by placing it near another similar circuit, it is possible to demonstrate interesting effects of resonance by the experiment usually referred to as that of Lodge's syntonic jars.

But, as Lodge points out, "a closed circuit such as this is a feeble radiator and a feeble absorber, so that it is not adapted for action at any distance." I very much doubt if it would be possible to affect an ordinary receiver at even a few hundred yards. It is very interesting to notice how easy it is to cause the energy contained in the circuits of this arrangement to radiate into space.

It is sufficient to place near one of its sides a straight metal rod or good electrical radiator; the only other condition necessary for long distance transmission is that the

period of oscillation of the wire or rod should be equal to that of the nearly closed circuit.

Stronger effects of radiation are obtained if the radiating conductor is partly bent around the circuit including the condenser (so as to resemble the circuits of a transformer).

I first constructed an arrangement, as shown in Fig. 141, which consists of a Leyden jar or condenser circuit in which is included the primary of what may be called a Tesla coil, the secondary of which is connected to the earth or aerial conductor. The idea of using a Tesla coil to produce the oscillations is not new. It was tried by the Post Office officials when experimenting with my system in 1898, and also suggested in a patent specification by Dr. Lodge, dated May 10, 1897, and by Prof. Braun, in the specification of a patent dated January 26, 1899. My idea was to associate with this compound radiator a receiver tuned to the frequency of the oscillations set up in the vertical wire by the condenser circuit. My first trials were not successful, in consequence of the fact that I had not recognized the necessity of attempting to tune to the same period of oscillation (or octaves) the two electrical circuits of the transmitting arrangement (these circuits being the circuit consisting of the condenser and primary of the Tesla coil or transformer, and the aerial conductor and secondary of the transformer).

Unless the condition is fulfilled, the different periods of the two conductors create oscillations of a different frequency and phase in each circuit, with the result that the effects obtained are feeble and unsatisfactory on a tuned receiver. The syntonized transmitter is shown in Fig. 134. The period of oscillation of the vertical conductor, A, can be increased by introducing turns, or decreased by diminishing their number, or by introducing a condenser in the series with it. The condenser, c, in the primary circuit is constructed in such a manner as to render it possible to vary its electrical capacity. The receiving station arrangements are shown in Figs. 136 and 137.

Here we have a vertical conductor connected to earth through the primary j^1 of a transformer, the secondary

circuit j^2 of which is joined to the coherer or detector. In order to make the tuning more marked, I place an adjustable condenser across the coherer in Fig. 136. Now, in order to obtain the best results, it is necessary that the free period of electrical oscillations of the vertical wire primary of transformer and earth connection should be in electrical resonance with the second circuit of the transformer, which includes the condenser.

I stated that in order to make the tuning more marked I placed a condenser across the coherer. This condenser increases the capacity of the secondary resonating circuit

FIG. 135

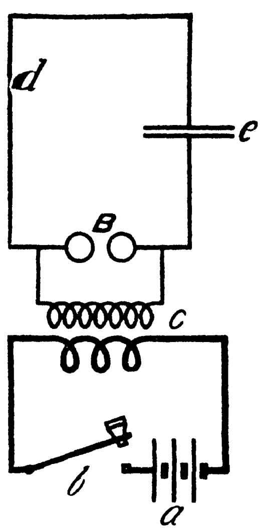
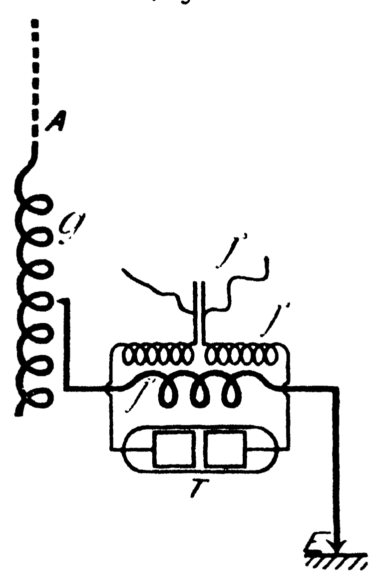


FIG. 136



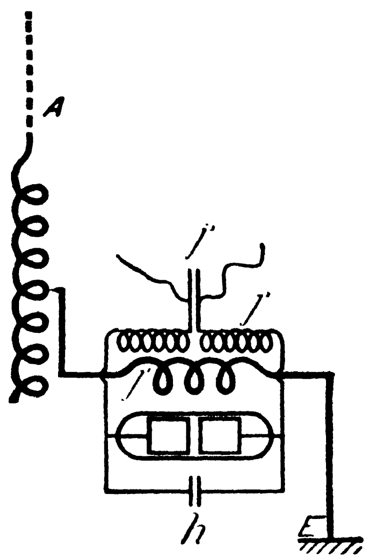
of the transformer, and in the case of a large series of comparatively feeble, but properly timed, electrical oscillations being received, the effect of the same is summed up until the E.M.F. at the terminals of the coherer is sufficient to break down its insulation and cause a signal to be recorded.

In order that the two systems, transmitter and receiver, should be in tune, it is necessary (if we assume the resistance to be very small or negligible) that the product of the capacity and inductance in all four circuits should be equal. A more complete and detailed description of this system is given in a British patent granted to me, dated April 26, 1900.

I have recently found that Prof. Braun has recognized the necessity of tuning the circuits of the transmitter and receiver when using a Tesla coil in order to obtain syntonic effects, but I am not aware that such a proposal was published prior to the description given in the above-mentioned patent.

Although little difficulty has been encountered in measuring the capacity used in the various circuits, the measurement or calculation of the value of the inductance is not so easy. I have found it impracticable, by any of the methods with which I am acquainted, directly to measure the inductance of, say, two or three small turns of wire. As for calcu-

Fig. 137



lating the inductance of the secondary of small transformers, the mutual effect of the vicinity of the other circuits and the effects due to mutual induction greatly complicate the problem.

Experiments have confirmed the fact that the receiving induction coils having the secondary wound in one layer and at a certain distance, say, two millimeters (to cause the capacity to be so small as to be negligible), have a time period approximately equal to that of a vertical conductor of equal length (see patent granted to G. Marconi, dated December 19, 1899).

If, therefore, we are using an induction coil having a secondary 40 meters long on the receiver, I should use a vertical wire 40 meters long at both transmitting and receiving stations. By so doing I have the two circuits at the receiving station in tune with each other, and I only have to adjust the capacity of the condenser at the transmitter, which can easily be done, either by means of a condenser having movable plates that can be slid, more or less, over each other, or by adding or removing Leyden jars.

If we start with a very small capacity which we gradually increase, a value of the capacity will be reached which will cause signals to be recorded on the receiver. Supposing the receiving system to be within the sphere of action of the transmitter, then the signals will be strongest when the capacity of the condenser is of a certain value. If we still increase the capacity, the signals will gradually die away, while if we go on increasing the capacity, and at the same time add inductance to the aerial, to keep it in tune with the condenser jar circuit, we are still radiating waves, but these do not affect the receiver. If, however, at the receiving station, we add inductance or capacity to the wire, *A*, Fig. 136, and also to the ends of the secondary *j* 2, we find ourselves able to receive messages from the transmitter, although we are utilizing waves of a different frequency.

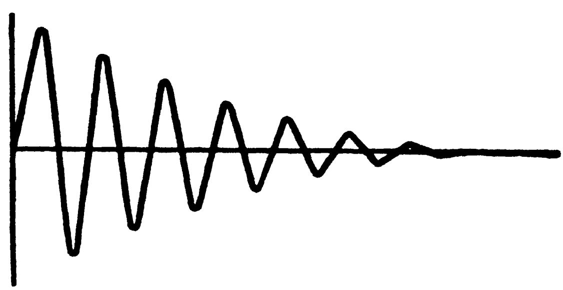
It is easy to understand that if we have several receiving stations, each tuned to a different period of electrical vibration, and of which the corresponding inductance and capacity at the transmitting station are known, it will not be difficult to transmit to any one of them, without danger of the message being picked up by the other stations for which it is not intended. But, better than this, we can connect to the same vertical sending wire, through connections of different inductance, several differently tuned transmitters, and to the receiving vertical wire a number of corresponding receivers. Different messages can be sent by each transmitter connected to the same radiating wire simultaneously, and received equally simultaneously by the vertical wire connection to differently tuned receivers. A further improvement has been obtained by the combination of the

two systems. In this case the cylinders are connected to the secondary *d* of the transmitting transformer, and the receiver to a properly tuned induction coil, and all circuits must be tuned to the same period as already described. (See Fig. 143.)

The tuning of the receiver to respond to the period of the transmitter, as used in the old form of transmitter shown in Fig. 130, or in the new one shown in Fig. 134, has enabled results to be obtained over considerable distances with moderate heights.

Signaling has been successfully carried out over a dis-

FIG. 138



tance of 50 kilometers with a cylinder only 1.25 meters high, 40 inches in diameter.

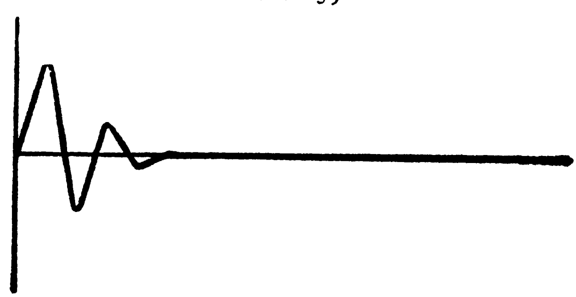
This has led to the possibility of constructing portable apparatus for army purposes, which should be of great service in the field. I have succeeded in constructing a complete installation on a steam motor car. On the roof of the car there is placed a cylinder which can be lowered when traveling, its height being only six or seven meters, and by this means communication has been easily carried out with a syntonized station over a distance of 31 miles. A 25-centimeter spark induction coil worked by accumulators and taking about 100 watts is used for transmitting, and the accumulators can be recharged by a small dynamo worked by the car motor. I believe such an appliance might have been of use to the besieged garrisons in South Africa and China.

A strip of wire netting laid on the ground is sufficient for earth connection, and by dragging it along communica-

tion can be established, even when the car is traveling. I have recently obtained as good results by not using any "connection" to earth, but only utilizing in lieu of earth the electrical capacity of the boiler of the motor car. I also find that signals can be transmitted a considerable distance with the cylinder in a horizontal position.

Last spring I recognized the desirability of carrying out tests between stations situated at much greater distances apart than had been attempted heretofore. A station was established at the Lizard, Cornwall, and on the first attempt communication was effected with St. Catherine's, Isle of Wight, over a distance of 186 miles, which I believe is the

FIG. 139



record distance over which signals have been sent through space without wires. It is interesting to observe that signals were obtained over this distance with the transmitting apparatus as shown in Fig. 130, or with the arrangement shown in Fig. 134, provided always that a suitable resonating induction coil was employed at the receiving station.

The amount of energy used for signaling over this distance is not more than 150 watts, but experiments with a larger amount of energy will shortly be carried out. In the case of the 186-mile transmission, the aerial conductor consisted of four parallel vertical wires, 1.50 meters apart, 48 meters long, or in a strip of wire netting of the same length.

It is interesting to note that in order to communicate between my stations at Poole and St. Catherine's (distance 31 miles) with the same amount of energy and the same kind of aerial wire, this must be 20 meters high to obtain signals.

of about the same strength as those obtained between the 186-mile stations with the 48-meter aerials.

This goes to confirm many other results previously obtained, which indicate that with a parity of other conditions the distance varies with the square of the height of the vertical conductors at the two stations. I have always found this law fulfilled, if the height of the conductors at the two stations is approximately equal, although an attempt has been made recently to throw doubt upon its correctness.

In March, 1900, there were in use in the Royal Navy in South African waters five installations of my system. The Admiralty was apparently well satisfied with its working, since in May of last year they decided to extend its adoption to thirty-two more ships and land stations. The conditions of the contract were that each apparatus, before being accepted, should be satisfactorily worked by naval signalmen between two ships anchored at Portsmouth and Portland, over a distance of 62 miles, a considerable portion of which—i. e., 18 miles—lies over land, with intervening hills; and the height of aerial wire was specified not to exceed on each ship 49 meters. The apparatus was delivered in a comparatively short time, no sets having been found unsatisfactory. The apparatus supplied to the Admiralty is so far all of the old pattern—i. e., the non-syntonized system--and I have been informed that messages have been transmitted and received by naval signalmen between ships more than 160 kilometers apart. It sometimes occurs that the unfamiliarity of the operators with the particular kind of apparatus used causes unsatisfactory results to be obtained, but I believe this trouble will soon disappear. I am glad to be able to state that arrangements are being made to install my new syntonic apparatus upon several of His Majesty's ships. I believe that in no other navy in the world is wireless telegraphy being worked regularly over such considerable distances. My system is also used for communication between the Borkum Riff and Borkum lightship, in Germany, where an ordinary commercial charge is made for messages received

from ships, and it is employed further on the Nord-Deutscher Lloyd mail steamer "Kaiser Wilhelm der Grosse."

According to an official report of the Imperial postal authorities of Oldenburg, the total number of commercial wireless telegrams transmitted from and to the lightship between May 15 and the end of October amounted to 565, and of these 518 came from ships at sea, while 47 were transmitted to ships. Of the 518 telegrams 35.7 per cent were addressed to the North German Lloyd, and 64.3 per cent to other shipping firms.

The installations are worked by ordinary operators in a most satisfactory manner, and on one occasion assistance was obtained for a man who was taken suddenly ill on the Borkum Riff, and it was thus made possible to hand him over promptly for medical treatment on shore.

Before concluding, I wish to say a few words on a method proposed by Prof. Slaby, and with which I have also carried out some experiments. As transmitter, Slaby uses an arrangement as shown in Fig. 140, which consists of a vertical conductor, in which is interposed a condenser, *K*, and a spark gap, *B*. The top of the wire is not free, but is connected to earth through an inductance, *C D*, and a wire, *E*.

At the receiving station the arrangement shown in Fig. 144 is employed. It consists of a vertical conductor, *D C*, connected to earth at *C*, which should be the nodal point of the waves induced in the wire, *D C*, where there is joined another wire, termed an extension wire, of equal length.

In this case Slaby places an apparatus which he calls a "multiplicator," connected to the coherer between the end of the extension wire and the earth, or by another arrangement (Fig. 144), he uses a loop wire, *F G H D C E*, the multiplicator being placed between *E* and *F*, in series with the extension wire, *J*. By means of this arrangement, Slaby, on the 22d of December of last year, showed the reception of two different messages sent from two transmitting stations situated at unequal distances from the receiving station to be possible, one station being at 4 kilometers and the other at 14; thus obtaining a result which may be considered

similar to that obtained by me some months previously over longer distances.

We are not told what was the amount of energy used for the transmission nor the height of the vertical conductor at the receiving station or at the transmitting station at the Aberspree Kablewürks. We are only told that the transmission wire was suspended between the chimney shafts. Very little information is given as to the appliance which Dr. Slaby calls a multiplicator. G. Kapp, who is probably acquainted with the details of Slaby's work, commenting on

FIG. 140

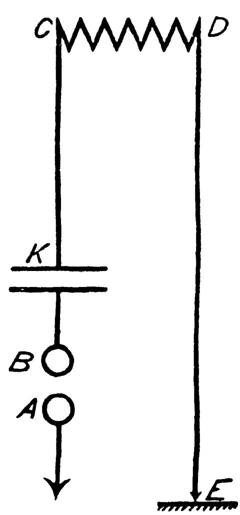
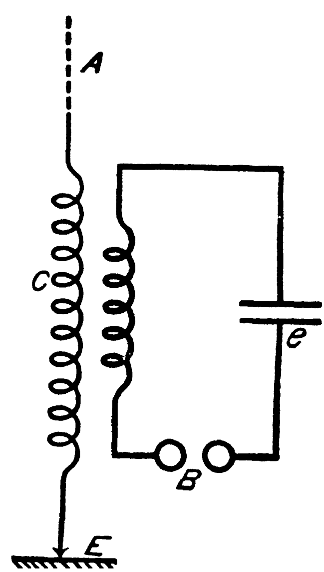


FIG. 141



this paper of his, calls the instrument in question "an especially wound induction coil ('Induction-spule'), the function of which is to increase the E. M. F. of the oscillations at the ends of the coherer." Upon reading this for the first time, I assumed that the multiplicator was an oscillation transformer performing the function of those described in my patent, dated June 1, 1898, and also described in my Royal Institution lecture of February 2, 1901. As I subsequently, however, discovered, Prof. Slaby, referring to the multiplicator, states: "This apparatus in its most simple

form consists of a wire coil of a determined shape and form of winding, which depends upon the length of the wave. . . . I might call this apparatus, unknown to my knowledge up to the present, a multiplicator. It is not to be confounded with a transformer, as it has no secondary winding."

This statement appears to me very ambiguous, as I always have understood that what we call transformers need not have a distinct secondary winding. An appliance called an auto-transformer was used by the Westinghouse Company for regulating the

FIG. 143

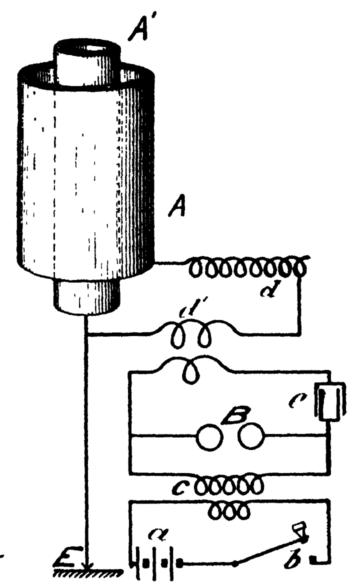
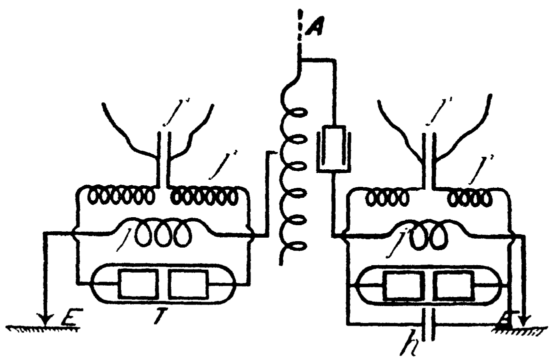


FIG. 142



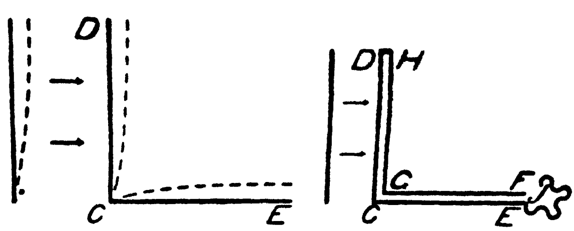
E. M. F. supplied to house-lighting installations, which consisted in a single winding, a certain number of turns acting inductively on the adjacent ones.

"Page really made the first experiment in auto-induction and showed that different parts of the same conductor might act as primary and secondary circuits to each other, if in contiguity."

I installed the apparatus described by Slaby at Niton, Isle of Wight, and at Poole, using wires 35 meters high, but with the receiving wire earthed at *C* (Fig. 144) of the loop, I could receive nothing, although I tried various frequencies of oscillation. It is, however, probable that I might have received, had I been working over much shorter distances than 50 kilometers, as Slaby did in his demonstration, or had I used a greater height of wire.

By using, however, my method of connection, i. e., introducing between the vertical wire and earth an oscillation transformer, having its circuits tuned to the frequency given by an ordinary vertical radiating conductor of length equal to the Slaby wire, *A C*, I succeeded by means of extremely sensitive coherers in obtaining communication. I then tried the following experiment. I took down the earth wire, *E D*, and the inductance, *D C*, and used only the conductor, *A C*, insulated, with the condenser in circuit for transmitting. An enormous strengthening of the signals at the receiver was immediately obtained, which obviously means a greater ease of working, and the possibility of obtaining signals over greater distances. The reasons which demonstrate that a closed circuit, such as is employed by Slaby, must be

FIG 141



a poor radiator, are obvious to those who have studied and read the classical works published since the time of Hertz's experiments.

Dr. Slaby, however, states that the inductance at the top of his loop confines the oscillations to the vertical part, *A C*. If this be the case, the frequency of these local oscillations cannot be equal to that of the whole circuit, *A C D E*, which it has been stated was so easy to calculate, if the translations of Slaby's paper I am relying on are correct.

I believe that notwithstanding the inductance, *C D*, a considerable amount of energy must pass to earth through the earthed wire, which acts as a leak uselessly dissipating energy which should be radiated into space in the form of ether waves.

If these conclusions are correct, I am not at all clear as to what necessity there is for employing the earthed conductor, *E D*, and the inductance.

It is not necessary for obtaining syntonic effects from transmitting stations placed at unequal distances from the receiver, as these can be obtained when using the primitive form of transmitter shown in Fig. 130, and Slaby has not yet described how to obtain different messages from transmitters situated at equal distances from the receivers, which is much more difficult in my experience, nor does it appear possible with the method he describes to transmit various messages at the same time from one sending wire, as can be done with the system I have just explained.

The distance obtained with the closed transmitting arrangement must be comparatively small.

As I have already stated, communication over a distance of 300 kilometers is now being maintained with my system, but I am not aware of anything approaching even 100 kilometers being achieved with the loop transmitter. It may be said that long distances of transmission are not necessarily an advantage, but I notice that the navy wants long-distance apparatus supplied to it.

I have also tried connections similar to Slaby's extension wire in the receiver, but I find that the real sifting out of waves is done in the oscillation transformer, although sometimes it may be desirable to increase the period of oscillation of the aerial conductor by adding inductance to it, or at other times to decrease the period by placing a suitable condenser in series with it.

I have come to the conclusion that the days of the non-tuned system are numbered. The ether about the English Channel has become, in consequence of great wireless activity, exceedingly lively, and a non-tuned receiver keeps picking up messages or parts of messages from various sources which very often render unreadable the message one is trying to receive. I am glad to say, however, that I am now prepared with syntonic apparatus suitable for commercial purposes.

And, as my final word on the general subject for the

present, let me say that those who are responsible for the recent development of wireless telegraphy into a practical science, cannot fail to find great satisfaction in the reflection that, as already life has been saved that without this discovery would have been lost, so, in the future, apart from its manifold commercial possibilities, valuable as these are, humanity is likely to have before very long to recognize in telegraphy through space without connecting wires the most potent safeguard that has yet been devised to reduce the perils of the world's sea-going population.

[Marconi on his recent trip to this country, received distinct tape-written messages from Poldhu, Cornwall, until he was over 1,500 miles from that point, and since that time has succeeded in signaling from Europe to this country.]

HOW TO CONSTRUCT AN EFFICIENT WIRELESS TELEGRAPH APPARATUS AT A SMALL COST.

BY A. FREDERICK COLLINS.

Since the practical introduction of wireless telegraphy in 1896, great progress has been made, not only in spanning great distances, but in syntonizing or tuning a certain receiver to respond to a given transmitter.

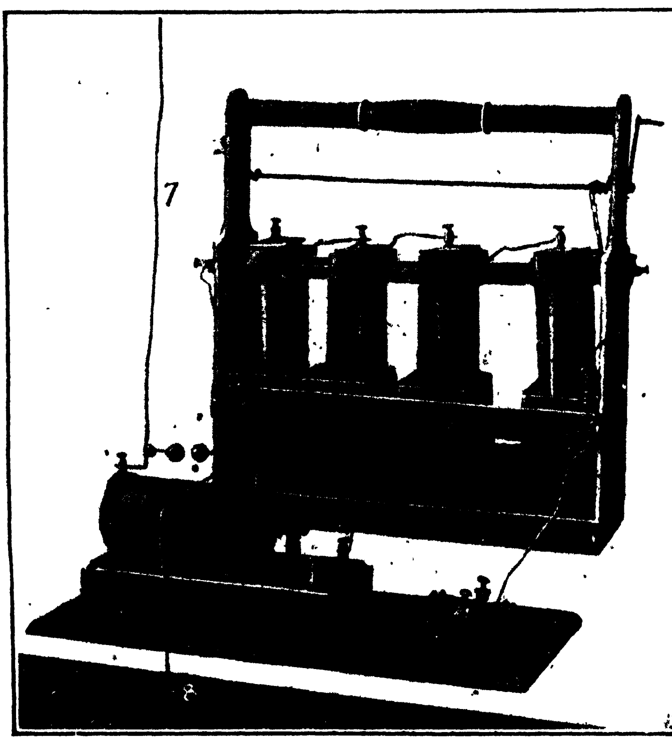
To telegraph a mile or so without wires by what is known as the etheric wave or Hertzian wave system is not difficult; indeed, the apparatus required is but little more complicated than the ordinary Morse telegraph, and is so simple that the reader need have no difficulty in comprehending every detail; if, on the other hand, one wishes to work out the theory involved, it becomes such a difficult task that the master physicists have yet to solve it. It is the practical side and not the theoretical side of wireless telegraphy we have to deal with here.

The instrument that sends out waves through space is termed the transmitter, and this I shall first describe. It consists of an ordinary induction or Ruhmkorff coil (see Fig. 145) giving a half-inch spark between the secondary terminals or brass balls. Such a coil can be purchased from

dealers in electrical supplies for about $6. A larger-sized coil may, of course, be used, and to better advantage, but the cost increases very rapidly as the size of the spark increases; a half-inch spark coil will give very good results for a fourth to half mile over water, and the writer has transmitted messages a mile over this sized coil.

Having purchased the coil, it will be found necessary

FIG. 145



Cheap Ruhmkorff Coil Giving ½-inch Spark.

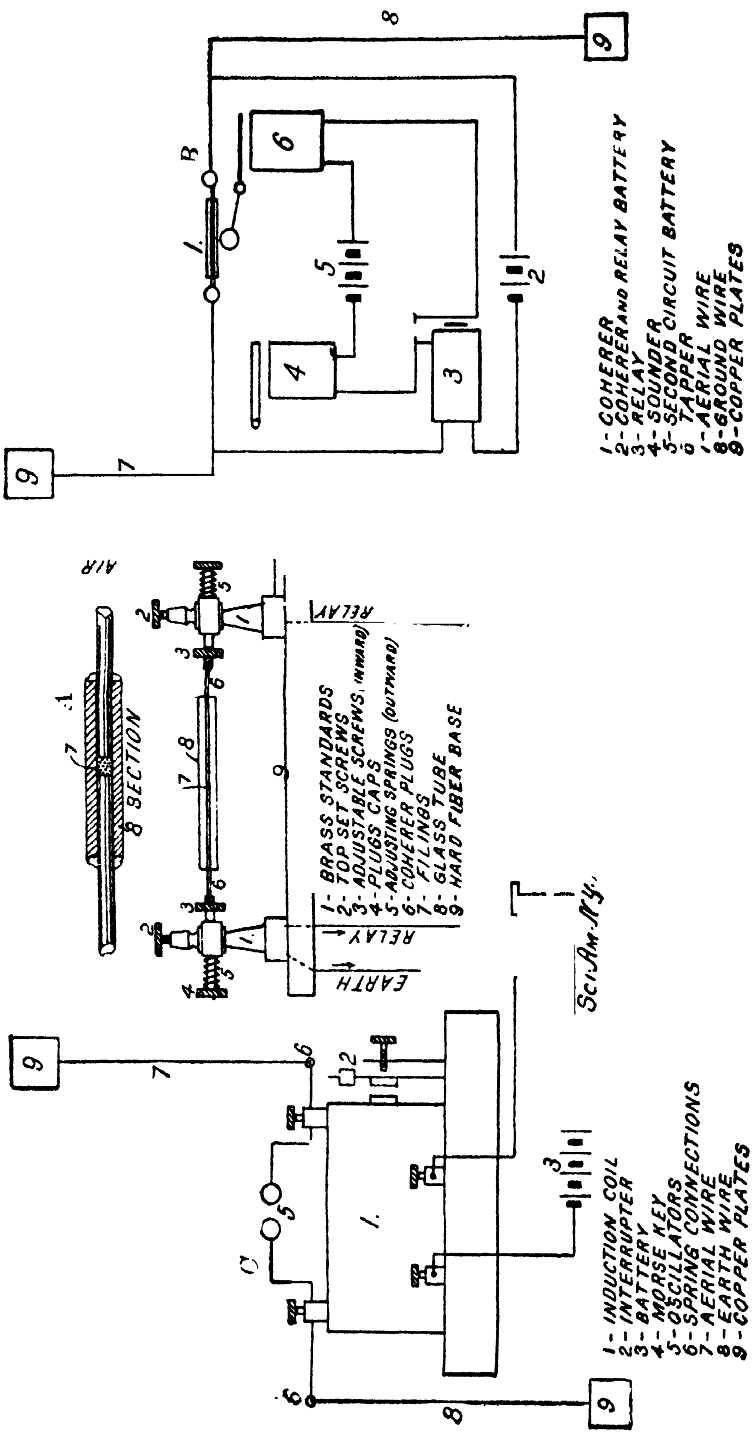
to supply the oscillators, as the brass balls are termed, since the coils of the smaller size do not include them. The brass balls should be half an inch in diameter and solid; they may be adjusted to the binding posts of the secondary terminals by brass wires, as shown in the diagrammatic view, Fig. 146. It will require two cells of Bunsen battery to operate the coil, or three cells of Grenet or bichromate

of potash battery will operate it nicely. An ordinary Morse telegraphic key is connected in series with the battery and induction coil, as shown in the diagram. Now when the key, 4, is pressed down, the circuit will be opened and closed alternately—like an electric bell—by the interrupter, 2, and a miniature flash of lightning breaks through the insulating air-gap between the balls or oscillators, 5, and this spark or disruptive discharge sends out the etheric waves into space in every direction to a very great distance.

The oscillators should be finally adjusted so that not more than an eighth of an inch air-gap separates them. The reason the distance between them is cut down from a half to an eighth of an inch is because in wireless telegraphy it has been found that a "fat" spark emits waves of greater intensity than a long, attenuated one. The balls are termed oscillators, since, when the electric pressure at the balls becomes great enough to break down the air between them, the electric wave oscillates or vibrates very much as a string of a musical instrument oscillates when struck; in other words, it vibrates back and forth, very strongly at first, growing lesser until it ceases altogether.

The coil and key may be mounted on a base of wood 8 inches wide by 17 inches long and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick (Fig. 145). This, with the battery, constitutes the wireless transmitter complete, with the exception of an aerial wire leading upward to a mast 30 or 40 feet high, or the wire may be suspended outside a building. At the upper end of the wire a copper plate 12 inches square should be soldered; this is the radiator, and sends out the waves into space. Another wire, 8, leading from the instrument is connected with a second copper plate, 9, buried in the earth. The wires are then connected to the oscillators—one on either side as shown at *C*, Fig. 146. The aerial and earth wires may be soldered to a bit of spiral spring, as this forms a good connection and one that can be readily removed if necessary. The transmitter may be set on a table or other stationary place, but for convenience it is well to have the coil and key mounted on a separate base.

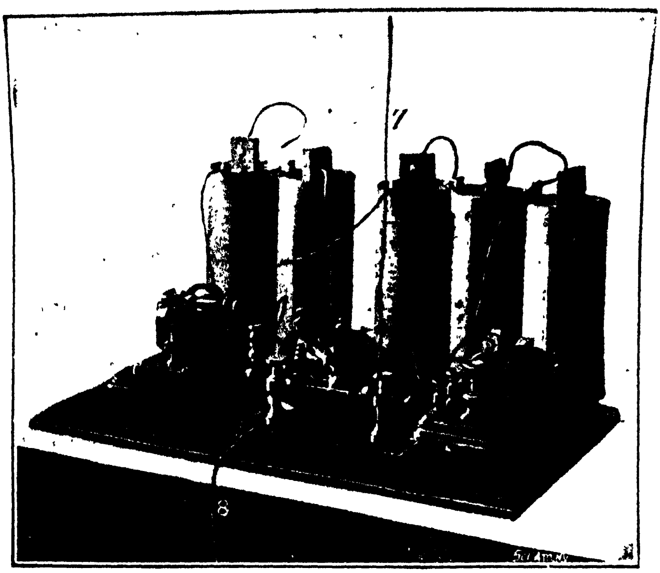
FIG 46



Diagrams of Wireless Telegrap ppa us.

To the receiving device there are more parts than to the transmitter, and to simply gaze upon the cut, Fig. 147, it would be almost impossible to obtain a correct idea of the [illegible] the most myst[illegible] [illegible] telegraphy is the [illegible] easiest understood. I refer to the coherer. A, Fig. [illegible] a diagrammatic view of an experimental coherer, one [illegible] suitable for the set in hand, for it is inexpensive, easy of adjustment and quite sensitive. A coherer, reduced to its

FIG. 147

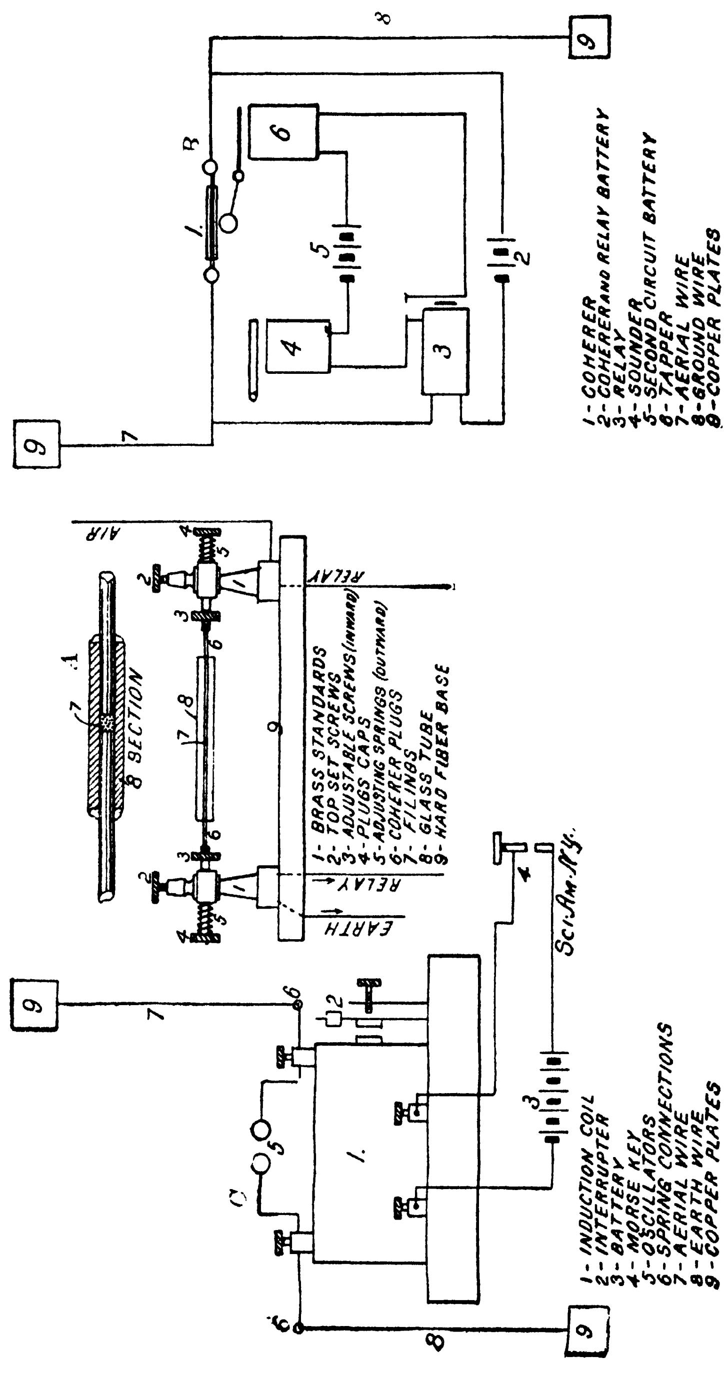


Set of Receiving Apparatus for Wireless Telegraph.

simplest parts, consists of two pieces of wire, brass or German silver, 1-16th inch in diameter, forced into a piece of glass tubing, with some silver and nickel filings between the ends of the wire at the point, *7*.

The brass standards 1, shown at *A*, Fig. 146, together with the set screws and springs, are merely adjuncts attached to the coherer wires to obtain the proper adjustment and to then retain it. The filings may be made from a nickel five cent piece and a silver dime, using a coarse file. The amount of filings to be used in the coherer can be roughly

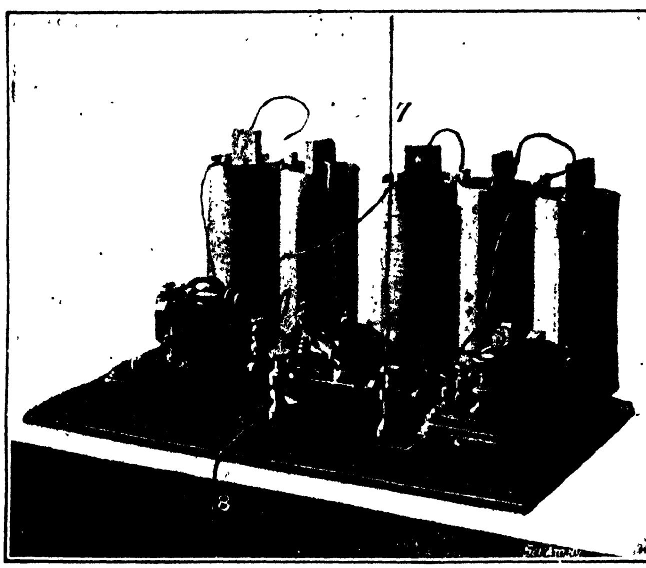
FIG. 146



Diagrams of Wireless Telegraphic Apparatus.

To the receiving device there are more parts than to the transmitter, and to simply gaze upon the cut, Fig. 147, it would be almost impossible to obtain a correct idea of the connections. To the layman the most mysterious part of the whole system of wireless telegraphy is the most simple and the easiest understood. I refer to the coherer. A, Fig. 146, is a diagrammatic view of an experimental coherer, one that is suitable for the set in hand, for it is inexpensive, easy of adjustment and quite sensitive. A coherer, reduced to its

FIG. 147



Set of Receiving Apparatus for Wireless Telegraph.

simplest parts, consists of two pieces of wire, brass or German silver, 1-16th inch in diameter, forced into a piece of glass tubing, with some silver and nickel filings between the ends of the wire at the point, 7.

The brass standards 1, shown at *A*, Fig. 146, together with the set screws and springs, are merely adjuncts attached to the coherer wires to obtain the proper adjustment and to then retain it. The filings may be made from a nickel five cent piece and a silver dime, using a coarse file. The amount of filings to be used in the coherer can be roughly

estimated by having the bore of the tube 1-16th of an inch in diameter, and after one wire plug has been inserted, pour in enough of the filings to have a length of 1-16th inch. Before describing the function of the coherer, it will be well to illustrate the connection of the relay, tapper, sounder and coherer, and batteries. As shown B, Fig. 146, the tapper—the central instrument back of the coherer—is improvised from an old electric bell, the gong being discarded. The relay, on the right, should be wound to high resistance, about 100 ohms. It is listed as a "pony relay," and, like all other parts of the apparatus except the coherer, it may be purchased of any dealer in electrical supplies. The sounder, on the left, is an ordinary Morse sounder of 4 ohms resistance. The tapper magnets should be wound to 4 ohms. All should now be mounted on a base 10 by 16 inches and connected up as the diagram B, Fig. 146, illustrates; that is, the terminals of the coherer are connected in series with two dry cells, 2, and the relay, 3. From the relay a second circuit, also in series, leads to the tapper, 6, thence to a battery of three dry cells, 5, and on to the sounder, 4, and finally back to the relay, 3. This much for the two electric circuits. The puzzling part to the novice in wireless telegraphy lies in the wires, 7 and 8, branching from the coherer. These have nothing to do with the local battery circuits, but lead respectively up a mast equal in height to the one at the transmitting end and down in the ground, as before described. These are likewise provided with copper plates. As shown in the engraving, Fig. 146, the connections are all made directly between the relay, coherer, sounder, tapper and batteries for the very sensible reason that they are connected together with a deal less trouble than by the somewhat neater method of wiring under the baseboard. This, however, is a matter of time, taste and skill.

Now let us see what the functions of each of the appliances constituting the receiver are, their relation to each other, and finally, as a whole, to the transmitter a mile away. To properly adjust the receiver to the transmitter it is well to have both in the same room—though not connected—and then test them out. The relation of the coherer to the relay

and battery circuit may be likened to that of a push-button, the bell and its battery. Coherer and push-button normally represent the circuit open. When one pushes the button, the circuit is closed and the bell rings; when the Hertzian waves sent out by the distant transmitting coil reach the coherer, the particles of metal filings cohere—draw closer together—thus closing the circuit, and the relay draws its armature to its magnets, which closes the second circuit, and then the tapper and sounder become operative.

The purpose of the tapper is to decohere the filings after they are affected by the etheric waves each time, otherwise no new waves would manifest themselves. The relay is necessary, since the maximum and minimum conductivity of the coherer, when normal and when subject to the action of the waves, is not widely divergent, and therefore an appliance far more sensitive than an ordinary telegraphic sounder is needed; this is provided by a relay, which, while being much more sensitive, has the added advantage of operating a delicately-poised lever or armature instead of a heavy one used on the sounder. Signals can be read from the tapper alone, but to produce dots and dashes—the regular Morse code—a sounder is essential.

The adjustment of the coherer and its relation to the relay is not as difficult as the final adjustment of the sounder and tapper, but if the following rules are adhered to carefully, the result will be a successful receiver.

First arrange the adjusting screws of the relay armature so that it will have a free play of only 1-32d of an inch, when the armature is drawn into contact with the second circuit connection, just clearing the polar projections of the magnets; have the tension of the spring so that it will have only "pull" enough to draw back the armature when there is no current flowing through the relay coils. Now connect the two dry cells in series with the coherer, B, Fig. 146. Unscrew one of the top set-screws, 2 A, Fig. 146, and then screw up the inner screw, 3, until the current begins to flow through the circuit and pulls the armature of the relay to the magnets. Tap the coherer with a pencil while turn-

ing the screw of the coherer to prevent premature cohesion, which is apt to occur by pressure. When absolute balance is secured between the coherer and the relay, connect in the battery of the second circuit, which includes the tapper and the sounder. When the relay armature is drawn into contact, closing the second circuit, both the tapper and the sounder should operate, the former tapping the coherer and the latter sounding the stroke. The adjustment of the sounder requires the most patience, for it is by the most delicate testing alone that the proper tension is obtained. This is done by the screw regulating the spring attached to the sounder lever.

When all has been arranged and the local circuit of the transmitter is closed, the spark passes between the oscillators, waves are sent invisibly through space by the aerial and earth plates, and radiating in every direction, a minor portion must come into contact with the receiving aerial and ground plates, where they are carried by conducting wires to the coherer, and under the action of the waves, the filings cohere, the relay circuit is closed, drawing the armature into contact, closing the second circuit, when the tapper operates, striking the coherer tube and decohering the filings; at the same time the lever of the sounder is pulled down, and, by the law of inertia, it will continue to remain down, if a succession of waves are being sent by the transmitter, assuming the key is being held down, producing a dash, notwithstanding the tapper keeps busily at work decohering in response to the continuously closing circuit caused by the waves; but the sounder—sluggish in its action—when once drawn down, will remain so until the last wave is received and the tapper decoheres for the last time, finally breaking the second circuit for a sufficient length of time to permit the heavy lever to regain its normal position.

All these various actions require a specific time in which to operate, and so the transmitting key must be operated very slowly, each dot and dash being given a sufficient length of time for the passage of a good spark. With the Marconi, Slaby, Guarini and all other systems of wireless

telegraphy now in use, only twelve to fifteen words per minute can be sent. It is also well to remember that the higher the wires leading up the mast are, the further the messages will carry. Wireless transmission over water can be carried to about ten times as great a distance as over land.

Wireless telegraphy is very much like photography and everything else worth knowing. To know it well requires care, patience and practice, and the more one keeps everlastingly at it, the greater the results will be.

ORIGINAL MEMOIR OF PROF. ROENTGEN "ON A NEW KIND OF RAYS."

1. A discharge from a large induction coil is passed through a Hittorf's vacuum tube or through a well exhausted Crookes or Lenard tube. The tube is surrounded by a fairly close-fitting shield of black paper; it is then possible to see, in a completely darkened room, that paper covered on one side with barium platinocyanide lights up with brilliant fluorescence when brought into the neighborhood of the tube, whether the painted side or the other be turned toward the tube. The fluorescence is still visible at two meters distance. It is easy to show that the origin of the fluorescence lies within the vacuum tube.

2. It is seen, therefore, that some agent is capable of penetrating black cardboard, which is quite opaque to ultraviolet light, sunlight, or arc light. It is therefore of interest to investigate how far other bodies can be penetrated by the same agent. It is readily shown that all bodies possess this same transparency, but in very varying degrees. For example, paper is very transparent; the fluorescent screen will light up when placed behind a book of a thousand pages; printer's ink offers no marked resistance. Similarly the fluorescence shows behind two packs of cards; a single card does not visibly diminish the brilliancy of the light. So, again, a single thickness of tinfoil hardly casts a shadow on the screen; several have to be superposed to produce a

marked effect. Thick blocks of wood are still transparent. Boards of pine two or three centimeters thick absorb only very little A piece of sheet aluminum, 15 mm. thick, still allowed the X rays (as I will call the rays, for the sake of brevity) to pass, but greatly reduced the fluorescence. Glass plates of similar thickness behave similarly; lead glass is, however, much more opaque than glass free from lead. Ebonite several centimeters thick is transparent. If the hand be held before the fluorescent screen, the shadow shows the bones darkly, with only faint outlines of the surrounding tissues.

Water and several other fluids are very transparent. Hydrogen is not markedly more permeable than air. Plates of copper, silver, lead, gold, and platinum also allow the rays to pass, but only when the metal is thin. Platinum 0·2 mm. thick allows some rays to pass; silver and copper are more transparent. Lead 1·5 mm. thick is practically opaque. If a square rod of wood 20 mm. in the side be painted on one face with white lead, it casts little shadow when it is so turned that the painted face is parallel to the X rays, but a strong shadow if the rays have to pass through the painted side. The salts of the metals, either solid or in solution, behave generally as the metals themselves.

3. The preceding experiments lead to the conclusion that the density of the bodies is the property whose variation mainly affects their permeability. At least no other property seems so marked in this connection. But that the density alone does not determine the transparency is shown by an experiment wherein plates of similar thickness of Iceland spar, glass, aluminum, and quartz were employed as screens. Then the Iceland spar showed itself much less transparent than the other bodies, though of approximately the same density. I have not remarked any strong fluorescence of Iceland spar compared with glass (see below, No. 4).

4. Increasing thickness increases the hindrance offered to the rays by all bodies. A picture has been impressed on a photographic plate of a number of superposed layers of tinfoil, like steps, presenting thus a regularly increasing thick-

ness. This is to be submitted to photometric processes when a suitable instrument is available.

5. Pieces of platinum, lead, zinc, and aluminum foil were so arranged as to produce the same weakening of the effect. The annexed table shows the relative thickness and density of the equivalent sheets of metal:

	Thickness. Mm.	Relative Thickness.	Density.
Platinum	0·018	1	21·5
Lead	0·050	3	11·3
Zinc	0·100	6	7·1
Aluminum	3 500	200	2·6

From these values it is clear that in no case can we obtain the transparency of a body from the product of its density and thickness. The transparency increases much more rapidly than the product decreases.

6. The fluorescence of barium platinocyanide is not the only noticeable action of the X rays. It is to be observed that other bodies exhibit fluorescence, e. g., calcium sulphide, uranium glass, Iceland spar, rock salt, etc.

Of special interest in this connection is the fact that photographic dry plates are sensitive to the X rays. It is thus possible to exhibit the phenomena so as to exclude the danger of error. I have thus confirmed many observations originally made by eye observation with the fluorescent screen. Here the power of the X rays to pass through wood or cardboard becomes useful. The photographic plate can be exposed to the action, without removal of the shutter of the dark slide or other protecting case, so that the experiment need not be conducted in darkness. Manifestly, unexposed plates must not be left in their box near the vacuum tube.

It seems now questionable whether the impression on the plate is a direct effect of the X rays or a secondary result induced by the fluorescence of the material of the plate. Films can receive the impression as well as ordinary dry plates.

I have not been able to show experimentally that the X

rays give rise to any calorific effects. These, however, may be assumed, for the phenomena of fluorescence show that the X rays are capable of transformation. It is also certain that all the X rays falling on a body do not leave it as such.

The retina of the eye is quite insensitive to these rays; the eye placed close to the apparatus sees nothing. It is clear from the experiments that this is not due to want of permeability on the part of the structures of the eye.

7. After my experiments on the transparency of increasing thicknesses of different media, I proceeded to investigate whether the X rays could be deflected by a prism. Investigations with water and carbon bisulphide in mica prisms of 30° showed no deviation either on the photographic or the fluorescent plate. For comparison, light rays were allowed to fall on the prism as the apparatus was set up for the experiment. They were deviated 10 mm. and 20 mm. respectively in the case of the two prisms.

With prisms of ebonite and aluminum, I have obtained images on the photographic plate which point to a possible deviation. It is, however, uncertain, and at most would point to a refractive index 1·05. No deviation can be observed by means of the fluorescent screen. Investigations with the heavier metals have not as yet led to any result, because of their small transparency and the consequent enfeebling of the transmitted rays.

On account of the importance of the question, it is desirable to try in other ways whether the X rays are susceptible of refraction. Finely powdered bodies allow in thick layers but little of the incident light to pass through, in consequence of refraction and reflection. In the case of the X rays, however, such layers of powder are for equal masses of substance equally transparent with the coherent solid itself. Hence we cannot conclude any regular reflection or refraction of the X rays. The research was conducted by the aid of finely powdered rock salt, fine electrolytic silver powder, and zinc dust already many times employed in chemical work. In all these cases the result, whether by the fluorescent screen or the photographic method, indicated no

difference in transparency between the powder and the coherent solid.

It is, hence, obvious that lenses cannot be looked upon as capable of concentrating the X rays; in effect, both an ebonite and a glass lens of large size prove to be without action. The shadow photograph of a round rod is darker in the middle than at the edge; the image of a cylinder filled with a body more transparent than its walls exhibits the middle brighter than the edge.

8. The preceding experiments, and others which I pass over, point to the rays being incapable of regular reflection. It is, however, well to detail an observation which at first sight seemed to lead to an opposite conclusion.

I exposed a plate, protected by a black paper sheath, to the X rays, so that the glass side lay next to the vacuum tube. The sensitive film was partly covered with star-shaped pieces of platinum, lead, zinc, and aluminum. On the developed negative the star-shaped impression showed dark under platinum, lead, and, more markedly, under zinc; the aluminum gave no image. It seems, therefore, that these three metals can reflect the X rays; as, however, another explanation is possible, I repeated the experiment, with this only difference, that a film of thin aluminum foil was interposed between the sensitive film and the metal stars. Such an aluminum plate is opaque to ultra-violet rays, but transparent to X rays. In the result the images appeared as before, this pointing still to the existence of reflection at metal surfaces.

If one considers this observation in connection with others, namely, on the transparency of powders, and on the state of the surface not being effective in altering the passage of the X rays through a body, it leads to the probable conclusion that regular reflection does not exist, but that bodies behave to the X rays as turbid media to light.

Since I have obtained no evidence of refraction at the surface of different media, it seems probable that the X rays move with the same velocity in all bodies, and in a medium which penetrates everything, and in which the molecules of bodies are embedded. The molecules obstruct the X

rays the more effectively as the density of the body concerned is greater.

9. It seemed possible that the geometrical arrangement of the molecules might affect the action of a body upon the X rays, so that, for example, Iceland spar might exhibit different phenomena according to the relation of the surface of the plate to the axis of the crystal. Experiments with quartz and Iceland spar on this point lead to a negative result.

10. It is known that Lenard, in his investigations on cathode rays, has shown that they belong to the ether and can pass through all bodies. Concerning the X rays the same may be said.

In his latest work, Lenard has investigated the absorption coefficients of various bodies for the cathode rays, including air at atmospheric pressure, which gives 4·10, 3·40, 3·10 for 1 cm., according to the degree of exhaustion of the gas in discharge tube To judge from the nature of the discharge, I have worked at about the same pressure, but occasionally at greater or smaller pressures. I find, using a Weber's photometer, that the intensity of the fluorescent light varies nearly as the inverse square of the distance between screen and discharge tube. This result is obtained from three very consistent sets of observations at distances of 100 and 200 mm. Hence air absorbs the X rays much less than the cathode rays. This result is in complete agreement with the previously described result, that the fluorescence of the screen can be still observed at 2 meters from the vacuum tube. In general, other bodies behave like air; they are more transparent for the X rays than for the cathode rays.

11. A further distinction and a noteworthy one results from the action of a magnet. I have not succeeded in observing any deviation of the X rays even in very strong magnetic fields.

The deviation of cathode rays by the magnet is one of their peculiar characteristics. It has been observed by Hertz and Lenard that several kinds of cathode rays exist, which differ by their power of exciting phosphorescence, their susceptibility of absorption, and their deviation by the magnet; but a notable deviation has been observed in all

cases which have yet been investigated, and I think that such deviation affords a characteristic not to be set aside lightly.

12. As the result of many researches, it appears that the place of most brilliant phosphorescence of the walls of the discharge tube is the chief seat whence the X rays originate and spread in all directions; that is, the X rays proceed from the front where the cathode rays strike the glass. If one deviates the cathode rays within the tube by means of a magnet, it is seen that the X rays proceed from a new point, i. e., again from the end of the cathode rays.

Also for this reason the X rays, which are not deflected by a magnet, cannot be regarded as cathode rays which have passed through the glass, for that passage cannot, according to Lenard, be the cause of the different deflection of the rays. Hence I conclude that the X rays are not identical with the cathode rays, but are produced from the cathode rays at the glass surface of the tube.

13. The rays are generated not only in glass. I have obtained them in an apparatus closed by an aluminum plate 2 mm. thick I purpose later to investigate the behavior of other substances.

14. The justification of the term "rays" applied to the phenomena lies partly in the regular shadow pictures produced by the interposition of a more or less permeable body between the source and a photographic plate or fluorescent screen.

I have observed and photographed many such shadow pictures. Thus, I have an outline of part of a door covered with lead paint; the image was produced by placing the discharge tube on one side of the door and the sensitive plate on the other. I have also a shadow of the bones of the hand, of a wire wound upon a bobbin, of a set of weights in a box, of a compass card and needle completely inclosed in a metal case, of a piece of metal where the X rays show the want of homogeneity, and of other things.

For the rectilinear propagation of the rays, I have a pinhole photograph of the discharge apparatus covered with black paper. It is faint, but unmistakable.

15. I have sought for interference effects of the X rays, but possibly, in consequence of their small intensity, without result.

16. Researches to investigate whether electrostatic forces act on the X rays are begun but not yet concluded.

17. If one asks, what then are these X rays? Since they are not cathode rays, one might suppose, from their power of exciting fluorescence and chemical action, them to be due to ultra-violet light. In opposition to this view a weighty set of considerations presents itself. If X rays be indeed ultra-violet light, then that light must possess the following properties:

(a) It is not refracted in passing from air into water, carbon bisulphide, aluminum, rock salt, glass or zinc.

(b) It is incapable of regular reflection at the surfaces of the above bodies.

(c) It cannot be polarized by any ordinary polarizing media.

(d) The absorption by various bodies must depend chiefly on their density.

That is to say, these ultra-violet rays must behave quite differently from the visible, infra-red and hitherto known ultra-violet rays.

These things appear so unlikely that I have sought for another hypothesis.

A kind of relationship between the new rays and light rays appears to exist; at least the formation of shadows, fluorescence, and the production of chemical action point in this direction. Now it has been known for a long time that, besides the transverse vibrations which account for the phenomena of light, it is possible that longitudinal vibrations should exist in the ether, and, according to the view of some physicists, must exist. It is granted that their existence has not yet been made clear, and their properties are not experimentally demonstrated. Should not the new rays be ascribed to longitudinal waves in the ether?

I must confess that I have in the course of this research made myself more and more familiar with this thought, and venture to put the opinion forward, while I am quite con-

scious that the hypothesis advanced still requires a more solid foundation.

X RAY APPARATUS AND ITS MANIPULATION.

By W. H. Meadowcroft.

Assuming that one has decided to acquire an X ray outfit, a choice must be made between three distinct types of exciting apparatus: (1) an induction coil of the Ruhmkorff type; (2) a high frequency coil; or (3) a static machine. This choice, however, is necessarily limited by the kind of electric current that may be available for the excitation or operation of the apparatus.

The fortunate individual who can obtain either continuous or alternating current from a lighting company or other source may really make a choice. He could excite the Ruhmkorff coil (1) directly by the continuous current through a bank of lamps, or (2) by means of a storage battery charged from the continuous current circuit, or (3) by means of a motor generator operated by the same current. If he preferred the high frequency set, he would be able to operate that from the alternating current. Or, if his preference were for the static machine, he could so choose, and revolve the plates by means of a motor actuated by either continuous or alternating current.

It will be apparent, therefore, that with the continuous current available, two types of apparatus may be used—the Ruhmkorff coil or static machine. The alternating current also gives a choice of two types, namely, the high frequency coil or the static machine.

If a regular lighting current is not available, the choice necessarily lies between the Ruhmkorff coil and static machine, with a great preponderance in favor of the former, because it is more reliable and can be excited by a few cells of primary or secondary battery. While it is quite true that the plates of a static machine can be revolved by a motor taking its current from a battery, this is quite an expensive and troublesome method of operation and practiced only to a very limited extent. There are some cases where a static

machine is revolved by hand, but these are extremely rare, as the power required for the production of penetrating X rays of high efficiency is such that it is necessary to have a very strong man to turn the crank.

Should the reader be contemplating the acquisition of X ray apparatus, and be so situated that he is unable to have access to either a continuous or an alternating electric light circuit, he will be wise to purchase a coil of the Ruhmkorff type and excite it with primary or secondary battery, according to circumstances. If there is an electric plant (continuous current) within a reasonable distance, a storage battery in portable form (which can be carted over to the electric plant to be recharged) will give the most satisfactory results, with the least trouble and expense. If this is impracticable, then any good form of primary battery can be used with success; and for this purpose there is probably nothing better than the Edison-Lalande cell, with its large ampere output and non-polarizing qualities.

It will be seen, therefore, that induction coils of the Ruhmkorff type would naturally be the form of apparatus most generally used for the excitation of Crookes tubes and the production of the X rays. Such is the fact, and the remainder of this article will be devoted to a description of a typical high-class set of apparatus of that kind, together with some remarks as to its manipulation to produce practical results.

The set of apparatus which has been used daily by the writer for the last twenty-eight months is shown in the illustration. It was made by the General Electric Company, and consists of—

Thomson inductorium 14 inch spark,
Condenser,
Circuit breaker,
Rheostat,
Reversing switch,
Crookes tube,
Adjustable tube stand,
Fluoroscope.

The inductorium is a modern induction coil of the

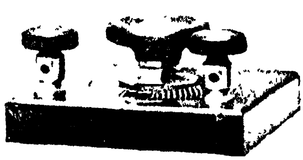
Ruhmkorff type, specially designed **by Prof. Elihu Thomson** for the purpose of giving the "fat" **continuous stream** of sparks so desirable for the **production of X rays. The**

Taking a Radiograph of an Arm.

general plan of the coil is on the well-known lines, but arranged somewhat differently in detail. The core is made up of fine, soft iron wires, well annealed and wound with a

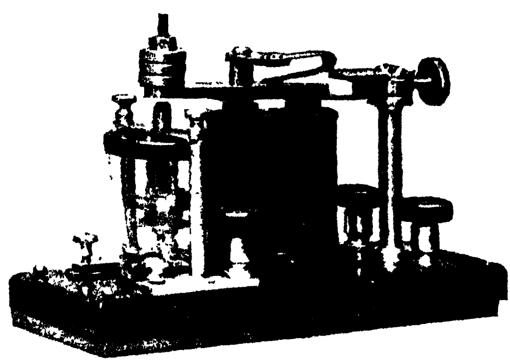
primary coil of coarse wire. Surrounding this is a heavy insulating tube of solid mica. The secondary coil consists of two sections wound with about 20 miles of No. 34 wire, well insulated, the sections being separated by heavy, solid mica and rubber plates. These parts are assembled and mounted in a well built mahogany box, so arranged that the coil may be handled and transported without the slightest danger of injury. Although the coil is well insulated throughout, complete insulation is insured by filling the box with a specially prepared oil. The discharge terminals are fitted in sockets and the primary terminals lead to binding screws on the outside of the box.

Fig. 149.



Regulator.

Fig. 150.



Circuit Breaker.

The condenser is separate and of the adjustable type, with a capacity of about 5 microfarads. The contact breaker is also a separate piece of apparatus of the vibrating pattern, providing for the breaking of the circuit under water and thus insuring a more rapid and complete break, with a correspondingly increased efficiency. The break is caused by a sudden blow struck by a weight vibrating on the end of a flat spring. Interruption of the current takes place under water and at two points simultaneously; hence there is an immediate extinction of the spark. Renewal of the wearing parts and of the water can be made very quickly. Regulation of the output of the coil is effected by means of the small rheostat shown in the illustration.

Any one of the various kinds of Crookes tubes may be

used with this apparatus, but the writer has found that the pattern shown in the illustration seems to be best adapted to the output of the coil above described. This tube is of the single focus type, that is to say, it is provided with two electrodes, viz., a concave cathode of aluminum and a flat platinum anode, or target, placed at an angle of about 60 degrees. The main body or bulb is 5 inches in diameter, and the terminals are carried through long necks to a distance of 15 inches apart. Attached to the exhaust tube is an auxiliary, vacuum-regulating tube containing a chemical mixture into which is sealed a platinum wire terminating in a loop outside the tube. The use of this auxiliary tube is to reduce the vacuum when it has risen too high in continued use.

In all tubes exhausted to a Crookes degree of vacuum, which is estimated to be about one-millionth of an atmosphere, there remains in the tube a very small residuum of air molecules. At this stage of vacuum these air molecules form a path for an electric discharge to pass, and the tube will be an abundant source of X rays under proper excitation. When the tube is excited, the platinum target becomes more or less heated and throws off minute particles which fly to the sides of the glass bulb, thus causing the blackening seen on a much used Crookes tube. Now, platinum, on cooling, has the property of occluding (or locking up) surrounding molecules of air or gas; hence, when the operator ceases exciting a tube, there will be a cooling of all parts and the occlusion of some part of the residual air in the tube, not only by the platinum target, but also by the tiny particles projected to the inside of the glass bulb. It thus follows that, with continued use, the residual air or gas in the tube will gradually become less and less. The result is that the vacuum continually rises until the tube has become so high that the electric discharge will not pass through it, and, consequently, the tube is no longer a source of X rays. It can be temporarily restored to a lower degree of vacuum by heating and releasing the occluded gases, but this is only a temporary expedient. The auxiliary adjusting tube above mentioned comes into play when the vacuum has become too high. The negative terminal of

the coil is then changed from the cathode end of the tube and connected to the platinum wire terminal of the auxiliary tube and current turned on. This decomposes the chemical substance and disengages vapor which goes into the main bulb, and thus reduces the vacuum to a point at which X rays may again be produced if the connection with the cathode be restored.

The remaining item of apparatus, the fluoroscope, is yet to be described. The purely mechanical part consists of a tapering box, painted or stained a dead black inside, and provided with a patent leather hood edged with soft, black trimming and shaped to fit over the eyes to exclude light. A handle is fitted for convenience in holding. The screen, or operative part, is fastened on at the broad end, and may consist of cardboard or aluminum. That part of this screen that is inside the box is coated with crystals of either calcium tungstate or platino-cyanide of barium, secured in place with lacquer or other adhesive material. Calcium tungstate was almost exclusively used for a long time on account of its comparative cheapness, but at this date platino-cyanide of barium is practically in universal use. Although this latter salt is very expensive, it has advantages over calcium tungstate that more than compensate for the higher cost. It fluoresces more brilliantly, gives much clearer definition of objects examined, does not retain an image of the object previously examined when the fluoroscope is moved to another spot, and instantly loses its fluorescence upon cessation of X rays.

The set of apparatus illustrated is shown as being operated by a motor generator, taking its current from the regular 110 volt continuous current circuit. This piece of apparatus is the most convenient and least troublesome source of current where a continuous circuit is available. It receives current at from 100 to 120 volts and 1½ amperes at the motor end, and delivers from the generator terminals current at 6 volts and 14 amperes.

A few hours' careful study of the details of manipulation will enable an intelligent operator to obtain good results from any set of well made apparatus. By the exer-

cise of intelligence, forethought and patience, one may succeed, with a set of good apparatus, in producing as fine X ray work as can be done in the present state of our knowledge of this interesting subject.

The coil is first tested, to see if it is in proper condition, by turning current into the motor generator, and thence to the coil. If the latter is in good working order, a stream of sparks will pass between the terminals. Current may then be switched off and the Crookes tube adjusted in the tube stand in the proper position for taking the picture (as will be explained later), and connections made between it and the discharge stands on top of the coil by means of *fine* wire. All the resistance of the rheostat is thrown in to reduce the sparking output of the coil to its lowest point, and then current is once more turned on for the purpose of testing the tube. If that is all right, current is turned off and the sensitized plate (wrapped in black paper or held in a plate holder) is brought in and placed on the table or in the position best adapted for making the picture.

Assuming for the moment that it is an arm of which a picture is desired, the plate is placed on the table (film side up), and the patient's arm on top of it. The Crookes tube, in its holder, is then placed immediately over it, and from 12 to 24 inches above it, care being taken that the center of the platinum target in the tube is as nearly as possible in a plumb line with that part of the arm to be radiographed. The current is now turned on again and resistance gradually thrown out. If the tube is giving out an abundance of X rays, an exposure of two or three minutes ought to be ample for a picture of this kind. At the termination of this time, current is turned off, and the plate developed in the dark room in the usual manner.

The above is a general outline of the method of procedure in taking an X ray picture, or radiograph, as it is frequently termed. Variations from this method are necessitated only by the condition of the apparatus and the kind of picture to be taken.

As a general rule, a first-class set of exciting apparatus and accessories will seldom get out of order if properly used

FIG. 151.

An X Ray Photograph of a Hand Containing Seventy-two Shot Taken by Dr. Pupin.

and cared for. It would be impossible within the limits of this article to enumerate what may have happened after it has been found, upon preliminary test, that the apparatus does not work well. Generally this can be ascertained by a careful examination. The most frequent trouble that will be found in a case like this, if the set is operated by batteries, will be that one or more cells of the battery will have become disconnected, or have bad connections, or may have run down, in either of which cases the proper remedy can be applied.

The trouble that most frequently arises is in the Crookes tube itself. This part of the apparatus, as will be quite obvious, is the most important item of all, and at the same time the most fragile and uncertain. Manufacturers of Crookes tubes undoubtedly exercise the utmost care in making them, but the limitations of the tubes themselves are so narrow—no matter how well and carefully they may be made—that they must be carefully handled and used to preserve their usefulness for any great length of time. The writer has had tubes that have stood continued use for from six to twelve months, and similar cases are quite numerous, but this is not always the case. In the practice of the average physician or surgeon, a tube ought to give good service for many months if it is carefully used. A Crookes tube should not be regarded as a plaything, nor does its structure warrant it in being used carelessly. It is fragile at the best, and should be treated with that idea in mind.

In the ordinary use of a Crookes tube for taking radiographs or making fluoroscopic examinations, the natural tendency of the tube is to gradually rise in vacuum. If it has an attachment for regulating the vacuum, as above described, there should be but little trouble on this account; but, if not, the only resource is to heat it when the vacuum has risen too high, and to repeat this treatment as often as the tube will respond to it. When it cannot be restored to a working condition by this method, it will be best to have it re-exhausted.

It has been found by experience that it is not wise to turn the full current on when first operating the tube. If

the tube has a high vacuum, the turning on of the full current at once is apt to cause puncture, but by starting at the least current, and gradually throwing out resistance as the tube warms up, the maximum results may be obtained; as a tube that is high in vacuum will, when once got into normal operation, give the most penetrating and powerful X rays. A tube of low vacuum does not give as penetrating rays, and should only be used for very simple cases, such as hands. A tube of about normal vacuum, that is to say, a tube that is easily excited, fluoresces strongly, and gives an abundance of X rays, may be used for almost any kind of radiograph. With a tube of this kind operated on a coil giving from 8 to 12 inch sparks, a hand should be taken in about one minute, an arm in from two to three minutes, the lower part of the leg or foot in about four minutes, and the thigh in from five to six minutes. For an exposure through the upper part of the body, about ten minutes should be allowed, and through the lower part of the trunk from fifteen to twenty minutes. A radiograph of the pelvis is one of the most difficult to make successfully, and from twenty to twenty-five minutes is usually required for a good picture. Many pictures of the above parts of the body have been taken in much less time than given above, but in such cases it is only where the tube has been in exceptionally fine condition and working to the utmost advantage. The distance of the tube from the body, especially in an exposure of five minutes and upward, should never be less than 12 inches and preferably 18 to 24 inches. If the tube is too near the object radiographed, there will be less sharpness of definition and more danger of injury to the skin than when the tube is further away. The times for exposure just enumerated are for a person of average size. With stout people, the time should be increased about 10 to 20 per cent.

In practice, the writer uses a spark gap in series with the tube. Preferably this spark gap is at the positive discharge terminal of the machine. The wire leading from the cathode terminal of the tube to the negative terminal of the coil is connected directly, without break. The terminal from the anode (the platinum target end) of the tube is connected by

wire to a movable stand which may be so adjusted as to make direct or broken connection with the positive terminal of the coil.

In operating the tube this spark gap is varied from, say one-quarter of an inch to one inch, so that the spark will jump from the positive terminal of the coil to the adjustable stand and the discharge will pass along the wire and through the tube. This is intended to overcome to some extent the oscillatory nature of the discharge from the coil, and tends to produce a steady fluorescence in the tube. The introduction of this spark gap also tends to keep down, to a great extent, the heating up of the platinum target under the bombardment of the cathode rays. The writer has found in practice that the use of this spark gap will frequently make the difference between the imperfect and perfect working of a Crookes tube. In this connection, it may be noted for the benefit of those who are not already familiar with the fact that the negative terminal of the coil may always be ascertained by observing the spark. It will be noted that the spark is thicker at one discharge terminal than the other, and this will be found to be the negative discharge terminal of the coil.

In placing the tube in position for taking a radiograph, it is not necessary that the platinum target shall be parallel with the object of which a picture is to be made, so long as the tube is so placed that the face of the platinum target is opposite to the object, and the center of the target is about in line with that part of the object which is most desired to be taken.

If desired, the tube may be inclined slightly downward, so that the target is almost parallel to the object. The radiographing of various parts of the human body gives opportunity for the exercise of considerable ingenuity to get the best results. The first requisite is that the part to be radiographed shall be as near as possible to the sensitized plate, and that the picture shall be taken "square on" and not from a side or diagonal view. In taking a hand, or the lower portion of the arm, or through the foot, it is not necessary for the patient to be in a reclining position, but

for all other pictures it is advisable that the reclining position be assumed to insure the greatest possible steadiness of the object. Very little motion disturbs and diffuses the outlines and lessens the value of the picture. It is in all cases desirable to use sensitized plates wrapped in black and orange paper, rather than to put them in plate holders. Sensitized plates, already wrapped, are sold by photographic supply dealers. Plates so wrapped can be brought into closer contact with the patient and enable the operator to make a much clearer picture than would otherwise be produced. An object placed at a distance of quarter of an inch from the plate will be much enlarged, and this enlargement will be still further magnified and the outlines will be less distinct the further it is away from the plate.

It is scarcely necessary to add that while the ability to make fluoroscopic examinations of fractures, dislocations, foreign objects, etc., is of great benefit and convenience to the practitioner, it is scarcely advisable to perform an operation without making a radiograph. A picture of this kind is cumulative and will show conditions which cannot be perceived by the eye. In cases where needles or other metallic objects have entered the body, it is desirable to perform the operation as soon as possible after the radiograph has been taken, as such objects will frequently move within 24 hours. The writer has had several cases in which needles, particles of steel, and in one case a 22-caliber bullet, were shown to have moved their positions by a second radiograph made within 24 hours

Fig. 152 shows a fluorometer for casting on the fluorescent screen a shadow of a rod together with the object being examined, and a grating, to more accurately locate the points in question.

There are many other details of manipulation that go to make up the successful operation of a set of X ray apparatus, but it is scarcely possible to go into them at length in this article. Most of them will naturally occur to the operator in the course of his use of the apparatus. Such as are given above may be found to be useful to those who are commencing or who have not yet had sufficient experience to call

them forth. It may be of interest to note that a duplicate of the above described set of apparatus was presented

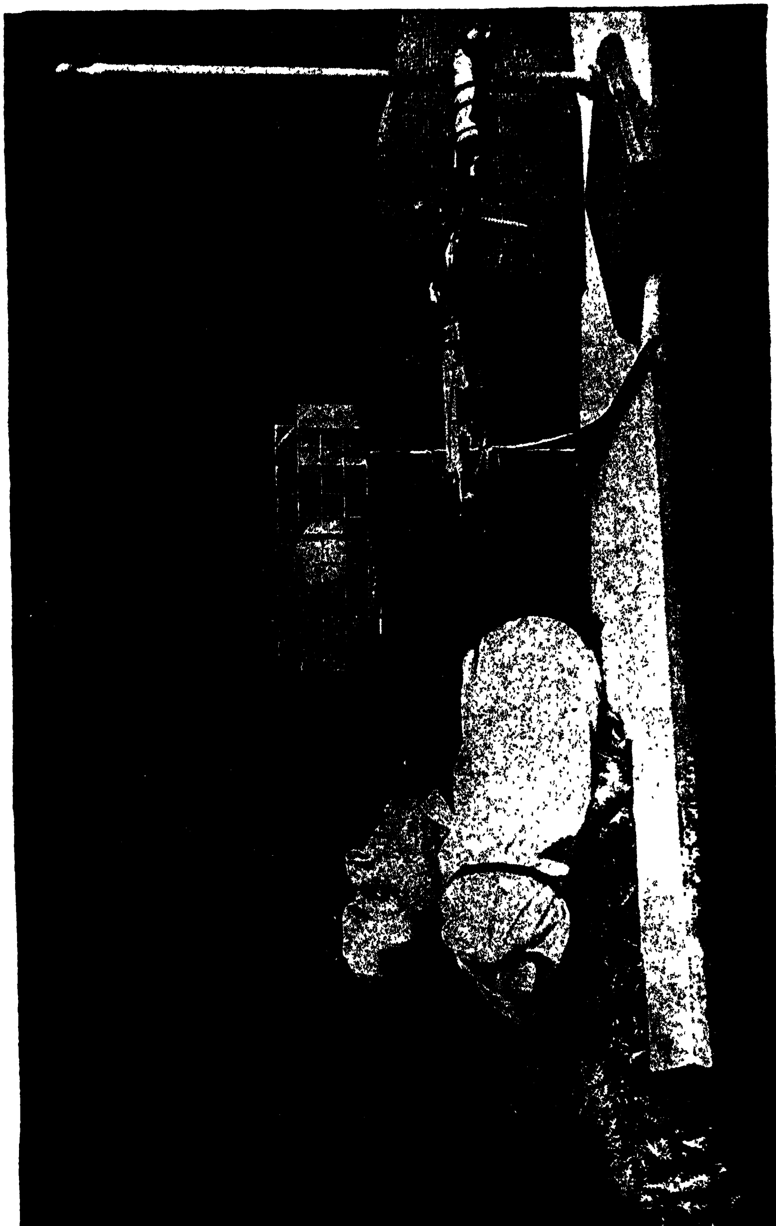


FIG. The Fluorometer in Use.

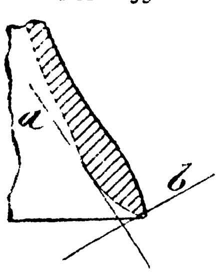
by the General Electric Company to the United States government for the hospital ship "Relief" sent to Cuban waters.

AN ELECTRIC CHIME.

Notwithstanding the fact that much of the music produced by chimes is rendered with discords and a clangor little less than barbarous, most people like this sort of music and are ever ready to listen to it. Possibly one reason for this is that this music is not so common as other kinds; another is that there is a kind of unwritten poetry about bells that appeals to everybody.

Tower chimes are for the public, and rich and poor alike can enjoy them, but smaller chimes are mainly for those who are able to purchase them; in fact, they may be classed among luxuries. However, house clock chimes bring bell music out of the list of the extraordinary and place it within the range of every-day home life. There is no reason why any one with a mechanical turn of mind cannot construct a chime without much expense. All that is needed is a lathe, a few tools and eight or ten ordinary hand bells. The bells are to be tuned so that when struck they will yield the notes of the diatonic scale. Tuning is a comparatively simple matter. If the workman does not happen to have a musical ear, he can procure the assistance of some one who has.

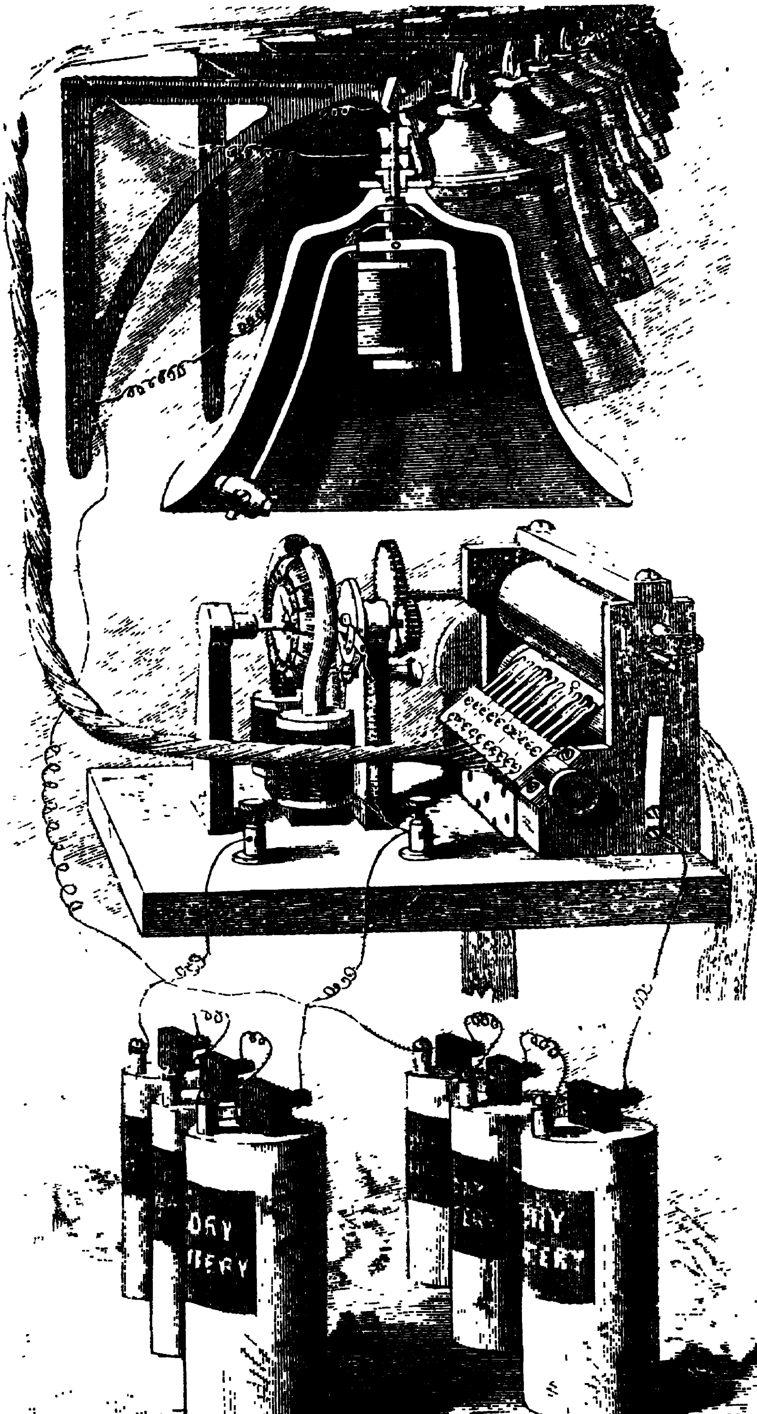
FIG 153.



A fine bell made of genuine bell metal is one thing, and the ordinary hand bell sold at the hardware and house furnishing goods stores is quite another thing; still the latter affords the most available material for a chime, and withal answers a very good purpose.

The writer had the good fortune to find a dealer who was kind enough to allow him to select from a large number eight bells having approximately the required pitch for an octave, and two additional bells, one above and the other below the octave. These bells first of all had to be tuned to render them useful in a chime. This, although a simple operation mechanically, requires some skill in determining the pitch, as an ordinary bell generally yields two or more discordant notes.

FIG. 154.



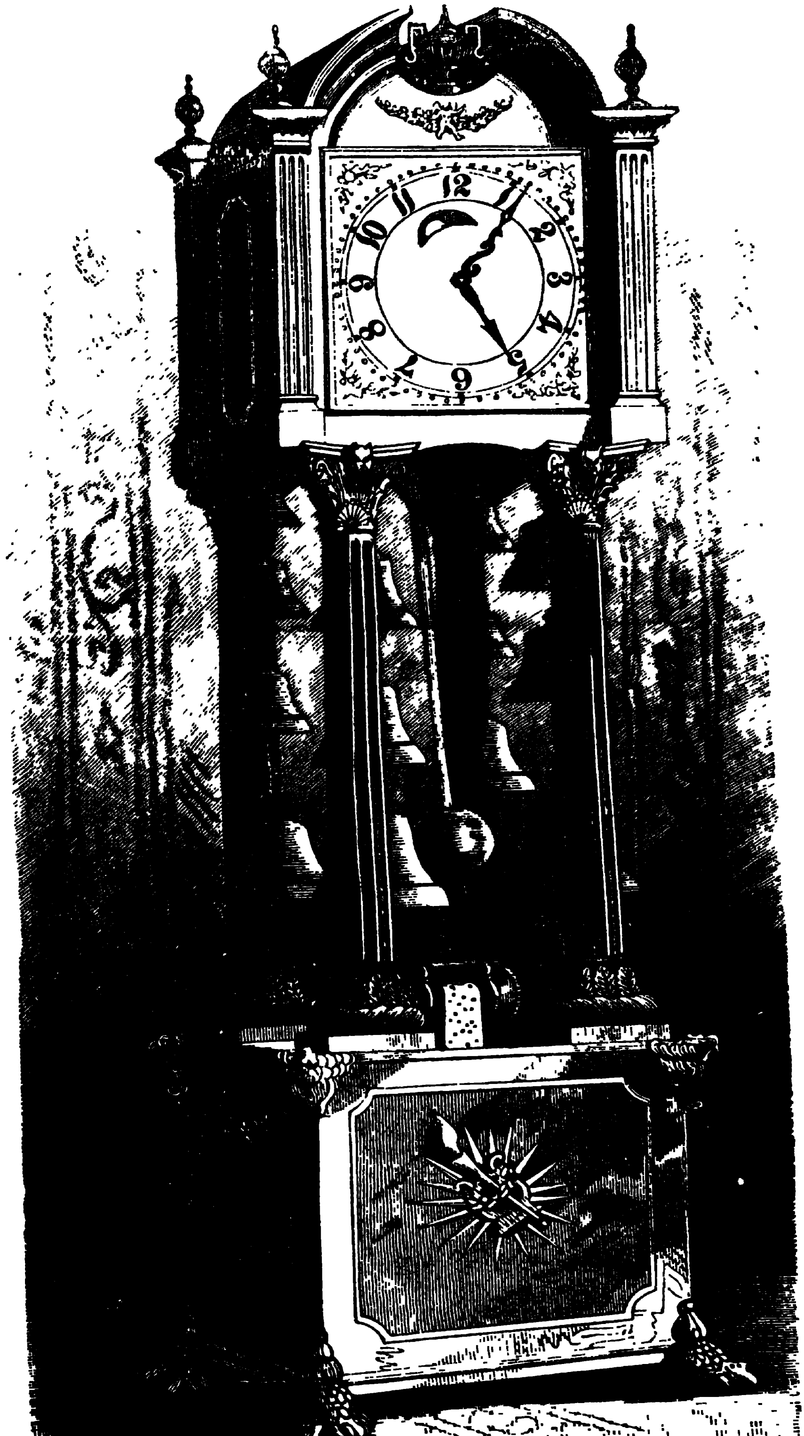
Arrangement of the Bell Circuit.

The bell to be tuned is chucked on the lathe by means of a concave wooden chuck secured to the face plate. If the lathe has a hollow mandrel, the bell may be held in place by a long bolt extending through the bell and lathe mandrel. After the bell is centered, so that its rim runs true, a block is fitted to it at a point within the thicker portion of the rim and held in place by the tail stock of the lathe. This prevents vibration and the chattering of the tool; an ordinary hand brass-turning tool is used. If the pitch of the bell is too high, and it is required to lower it, the thick part of the rim is turned off on the line, *a*, as shown in Fig. 153 If, on the other hand, the pitch is too low, it is raised by turning off the edge of the rim on the line, *b*. Whenever it is desired to test the note of the bell, the block is removed and the bell is struck with a small wooden mallet. The note can be compared with that of a piano or other musical instrument, or the proper pitch can be arrived at by comparing the bells with each other. It is scarcely practicable to tune the chime to any particular key unless the majority of the bells are near the required pitch at the start.

After the bells are tuned they are each provided with an electric bell hammer, as shown in the first bell of the series in the upper part of Fig. 154 As this bell hammer is almost identical with that of an electric bell of comparatively recent invention, the writer in justice to himself must say that this electric bell was devised by him long before the bell alluded to was known to the public.

The magnet core is reduced in diameter at its upper end and extends through the aperture at the top of the bell and is threaded to receive two nuts, between which a wire is clamped. These wires from the several bells are connected with the contact springs or keys of the current-controlling mechanism shown at the center of Fig. 154 The core is insulated from the bell, and between the lower nut and the bell is clamped a yoke or loop which is in electrical contact with the bell, but insulated from the core. On the core is placed a bobbin wound with No. 24 wire. To the lower end of core is attached a pole extension, which reaches beyond

FIG. 155.



Clock with Electric Chime.

the periphery of the bobbin and is provided with a short copper stud to prevent the sticking of the armature. To the core above the bobbin is pivoted the armature, which extends downward over the side of the bobbin to a point opposite the pole extension. The armature is prolonged beyond its pivot and drilled to receive the hammer wire, which extends downwardly toward the mouth of the bell and carries a hollow metal hammer containing a wooden plug. The hammer is arranged to strike on the thicker portion of the bell rim. One terminal of the bobbin is connected with the magnet core, the other with the bell; each bell is supported by a bracket, the end of which enters the yoke or loop.

The brackets are connected electrically and communicate through a wire with one pole of the battery, the other pole of which is connected with a spring which presses on the shaft of the metallic drum of the current-distributing machine. The springs before alluded to press on the cylinder through perforations in a strip of paper on which is arranged the music to be played. The springs are attached to a bar which may be turned back so as to remove the springs from the paper strip and the drum to facilitate the introduction of a new paper strip. Above the drum is placed a wooden roller, the gudgeons of which are pressed downward by springs—the roller being designed to insure sufficient friction of the paper to carry it with a positive motion through the machine. A worm wheel secured to the shaft of the metal drum is driven by a worm on a shaft extending at right angles to the drum and carrying a spur wheel which receives its motion from a pinion on the shaft of the electric motor.*

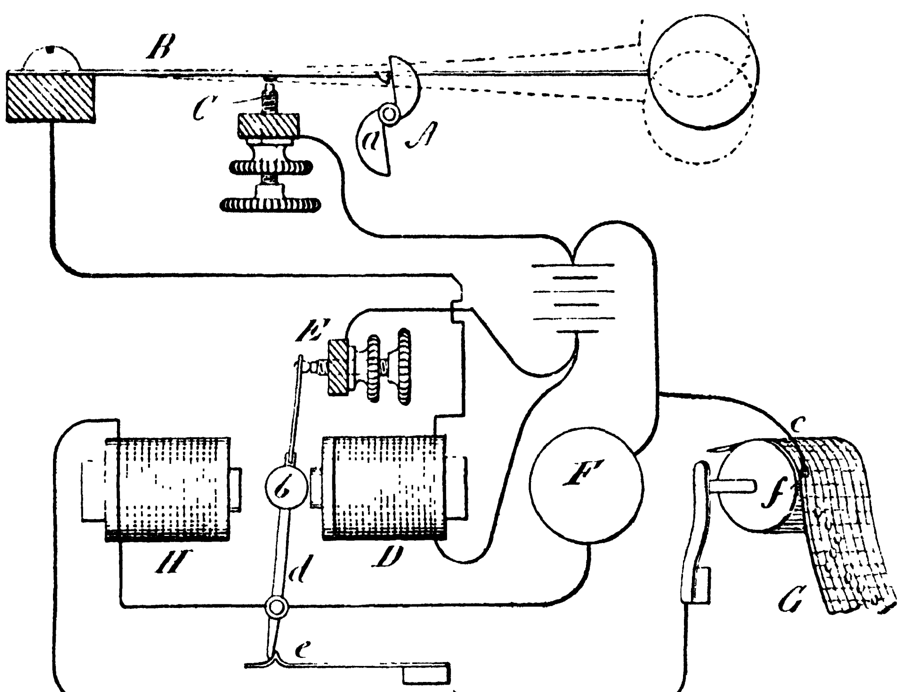
When the electric chime is connected with a clock, as shown in Fig. 155 it is necessary to provide a very long perforated paper strip or to employ a perforated endless paper belt, and to provide means for starting the motor at the proper time and stopping it when the piece is finished. The mechanism for doing this is shown diagrammatically in Fig.

* Any electric motor will answer. This particular one is described in detail in *Scientific American Supplement*, No. 783.

156 In this case the let-off mechanism is arranged to operate every half hour, but, of course, it could be made so as to operate every quarter hour.

On the minute hand arbor are secured two cams, *a*, and to the frame of the clock is secured the spring arm, B, furnished with a triangular arm projecting into the path of the cams, *a*. The free end of the spring arm carries a weight,

FIG. 156.



Let-Off Mechanism.

and in an insulating bar, placed between the arbor, A, and support of the spring arm, B, is inserted a contact screw, C. The spring arm, B, is held normally out of contact with the contact screw, C. When the arm, B, is raised by one of the cams, *a*, and released, the momentum of the weight attached to the free end of the arm carries the arm beyond its normal position and momentarily closes the circuit on the contact screw, C. The electrical contact is prolonged by virtue of the momentum of the weight and the bending of the spring arm.

The contact screw, C, is connected with one pole of the battery, and the remaining pole is connected with one terminal of the magnet, D, the other terminal being connected with the spring arm, B. The contact screw, E, is connected with the battery in parallel with the magnet, D, and a wire running from the battery is connected in parallel with the wire leading to the contact screw, C. This wire connects with the motor, F, which drives the paper-carrying drum, and also with the auxiliary contact spring, *c*. The paper strip has a single perforation, *f*, located at the end of the piece of music, through which the spring, *c*, may touch the cylinder. The armature lever, *d*, is pivoted midway between the magnets, H D, and it is held in either of the two positions it may assume by the double-acting spring, *e*.

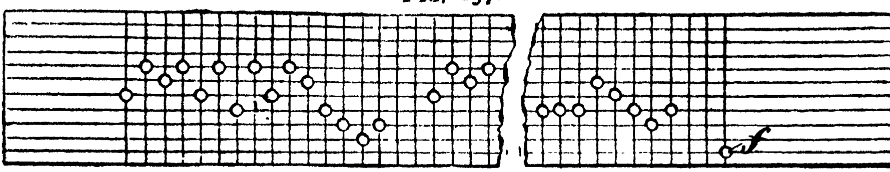
When one of the cams, *a*, raises the spring arm, B, and allows it to fall, the current from the battery is momentarily sent through the magnet, D, thereby drawing over the armature, *b*, and bringing the contact spring carried by the armature lever into contact with the screw, *e*; and although the magnet, D, ceases to act when this is done, the spring remains in contact with the screw and the current flows from the battery to the screw, E, thence through the armature lever to the motor, F, and from the motor back to the battery. This starts the motor of the current-distributing mechanism, and the current is sent to the one or the other of the bells, according to the position of the holes in the paper strip.

When the end of the piece is reached, the spring, *c*, forms an electrical contact with the metallic drum through the hole, *f*, in the paper strip, G. The current from the battery then flows through the screw, E, and armature lever, *d*, to the magnet, H (whose resistance is somewhat less than that of the motor), thence through the metallic drum back to the battery. The armature, *b*, is thus drawn over to the magnet, H, and the circuit is broken when the motor stops, but all the parts are ready for another operation and the circuit of the battery is left open.

The contact springs are ¼ inch apart from center to center, consequently the longitudinal lines on the paper on

which the holes are punched must be ¼ inch apart. The transverse or time divisions may be ¼ inch or more apart. The distance will depend on the speed of the motor and the character of the music. In the example shown in Fig. 157 the transverse lines are ¼ inch apart; the music being com-

FIG. 157.



The Music.

posed entirely of quarter notes permits of this arrangement. This example shows the beginning and the end of the tune Vespers. The holes represent the position of the notes on the staff. It is a very simple matter to transfer any piece of music to a strip of paper ruled in the manner indicated, it being only necessary to remember that on the position of the note in the scale depends the location of the hole on the transverse line, while the relative positions of the holes on the longitudinal lines determine the time and the length of the notes.

The following is the music of the Westminster chimes for the first, second, and third quarter of the hour and the hour:

1st Quarter.

2d Quarter.

3d Quarter.

Hour.

This music can be readily transferred to a strip of paper like that described. It is necessary to bear in mind that if, on paper divided as shown, one space represents the duration of a quarter note, two spaces would represent a half note, and four spaces a whole note.

THE STUDY OF THE STARS.

During the beautiful autumnal evenings few persons can look up into the starry dome of heaven without long-

FIG. 158.

The Luminous Star Board.

ing for a better acquaintance with the glowing orbs whose radiance meets the view in every direction. If one turns to the star maps and books of astronomy, there will

be found clearly laid down the history, names, colors, magnitudes and positions of all the principal celestial bodies. But when, after studying the map, he goes out of doors, thinking to carry the chart in his mind, and easily to locate and recognize individual members of the glittering host, he is sadly disappointed. To his untrained eye the glorious stars appear the same as before, all mixed in inextricable confusion; and for him the map is of little value. Discouraged with the result of this first effort, the majority of people abandon the matter and go through life without

FIG. 159.

Luminous Stars on Black Board.

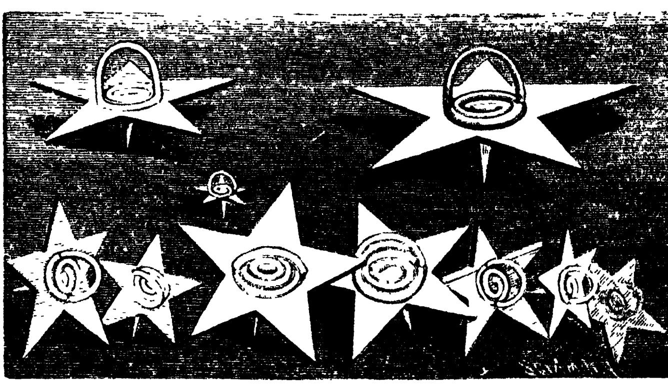
ever gaining an insight into this the sublimest of the sciences, and never experience the inexpressible delights that attend on this grandest of studies.

To assist the amateur, whether old or young, in the study of astronomy, to render the opening lessons easy and attractive, and insensibly to interest his mind in this most ennobling subject, has led me to design the simple devices which I will now describe.

One form is as follows: I provide a sheet of cardboard, say two feet square, one side of which is covered with what is known as luminous paint. This remarkable substance has the quality of storing up the sunlight, and gradually delivering the same in the darkness. The paint is a chemical combination, chiefly of lime and sulphur. This luminous sheet I pin upon a light wooden board. I also cut out of common cardboard a few small stars of different sizes, to represent stars of the first, second, third and fourth magnitudes, and provide each star with a central pin.

In use the luminous board is held as shown in the engrav-

FIG. 160.



Luminous Stars.

ing, and on it are placed the paper stars. The holder of the board glances upward at the sky, notes the position of the stars, and then arranges their counterparts upon the luminous board, the glowing purple light of which, even in the darkest night, enables him to do this with the utmost satisfaction. The movable stars being thus arranged and fastened upon the board, it is taken indoors and compared with the map or chart, whereby the selected group is instantly recognized and named.

In this simple way the forms, positions, and component stars of all the principal constellations may quickly be learned by any person without a teacher; and the study, while it instructs and impresses the mind, is, in the highest degree, fascinating.

A still simpler device, but in the same line, is to cut the form of the stars out of the luminous cardboard, and then arrange and pin them as before described upon the surface of a wooden board, say two feet square, painted dead black. In this case the movable stars will appear luminous on the board, even in the darkest night. This is illustrated in Fig. 159 Instead of using ordinary pins, wire round staples bent up as shown in Fig. 160 will be found convenient; these are easily fingered and quickly placed as desired.

A light, convenient, non-warping star board may be made by gluing together, crosswise, three sheets of pine wood veneers. It is needless to occupy space in describing all the uses of this device for promoting the first lessons in star study. Suffice it to say that with the contrivance in hand, together with star maps, such as those that were prepared for the SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN by the late Richard A. Proctor, any person may soon become an intelligent student of the skies; and the preliminary knowledge thus gained may be supplemented by reading other astronomical books. —*A. E. Beach, in Scientific American.*

HOW TO COLOR LANTERN SLIDES.

Nothing is more interesting and satisfactory to the amateur photographer than to place upon the screen, by means of a good lantern, the results of the summer's work; and, while it may be questioned whether anything can be more desirable for projection than a really first-class, well-toned lantern slide, yet experience proves that the majority of people who enjoy an evening with the lantern are pleased when a well-colored slide is shown.

A suitable subject carefully printed and artistically colored, when reflected from the screen, strongly resembles a huge water color picture, the great difference between such a picture and a water color being a superabundance of detail, which is inherent in photographic pictures and which is not desirable in a water color. A photograph can be made which will answer admirably for coloring which would not be satisfactory as an uncolored picture. Such pictures are

taken through a large diaphragm or with full opening. The foreground is made sharp, while the middle distance and distance are softened down by being a little out of focus; however, it is not advisable to try to make negatives expressly for colored pictures.

The print for coloring should be moderately light and without great contrasts. Inky shadows are to be avoided, and it is well to vignette off the distance to give atmosphere. The sky should be transparent, unless cloud effects are to be shown. While specks, pin holes, and lint are very damaging to an otherwise fine lantern slide, they entirely spoil a picture for coloring. In a picture well broken up, as in a woods scene, where little sky appears and when there is no placid water, these small defects do little harm; but in a sky or in a clear lake or pond, they can never be concealed or removed so as to be unnoticed, so that the first requisite for a good colored lantern slide is a good print of the proper intensity, and with transparent lights. The second requisite is a knowledge of colors and coloring, and the third and last thing needed is an assortment of colors and brushes.

With regard to the slide itself, it might be mentioned in passing that anything which tends to harden the film in developing, fixing, or after treatment interferes with the free working of the colors. For instance, alum in the fixing bath, intensifying and reducing solutions all tend to harden the film and prevent the free absorption of color.

The first operation in lantern slide coloring is to soak the plate in cold water until the film will absorb no more; then, while it is still wet, go over the entire surface of the film with a thin wash of warm color, which may be either yellow or pink, depending upon the subject. This kills the chalky whiteness of the high lights, and gives the entire picture a warm and desirable tone, even though the wash is not sufficiently strong to be detected when the picture is thrown upon the screen.

The colors used for this purpose are transparent aniline colors prepared for coloring photographs. They are labeled brown, blue, violet, flesh, orange, green, and so on. The

ordinary aniline dyes may be used instead of the prepared colors, as they are practically the same. The manipulation of the colors is the same as in water color painting. The film is kept wet continually from the beginning to the end of the operation, but after the broad washes of the first warm tint and the final sky color, the water lying on the

FIG. 161.

Lantern Slide Coloring.

surface of the film is allowed to dry off, leaving the film still swelled and wet, but without the surface water.

The prepared colors can rarely be applied to the slide without being reduced with water. Sometimes the best effects are produced by mixing different colors before applying them, while in other cases the effects are secured by

separate washes of different colors, superposed. Each wash of color sinks into the film and is not removed by a subsequent wash.

Although an easel or support something like a retouching frame may be useful, the writer prefers to hold the slide in the hand, as shown in the engraving. The wet plate is held in a slightly inclined position in front of a lamp provided with a plain opal or ground glass shade. The writer prefers artificial light for coloring, as the pictures are to be shown generally by artificial light which is yellow. If the pictures are designed for projection by sunlight, it is undoubtedly better to color them in daylight.

The first wash is preferably put on while the slide is held in an inverted position, and while it is still flowing the blue is added for the sky, at first very light near the horizon, increasing in intensity toward the top of the slide. After this wash is set and superfluous water has evaporated, the water accumulating along the lower edge of the plate is removed with the fingers, and the slide is turned right side up, when the extreme distance, whether it be mountain or foliage, is covered with a light wash of blue, and this wash is brought well down toward the foreground. If the blue appears cold, it can be toned down by a very light wash of yellow or red. Trees in the middle distance can now be gone over with a light wash of orange or orange with a little of the flesh color or pink added. When near the foreground a very light wash of green is applied to the foliage, but the raw green of the color set cannot be used for this; it must be modified by the addition of orange or of brown. If when applied the green appears too cold, it may be toned down by a light wash of brown, of orange or flesh color. It is desirable to produce variety in the foliage.

Rocks in the distance are washed with blue and the color is subsequently modified by washes of red or brown. Trunks of distant trees and some rocks may be left nearly the original color of the photograph, but near rocks and tree trunks may be tinted with brown, blue, or warm green, and subsequently modified by washes of green, red, brown, yellow or orange.

It is useless to trace the smaller branches of trees and shrubs, and it is rarely necessary to deal with single leaves or blossoms; when this must be done, a jeweler's eyeglass is required, and fine small brushes are used, great care being taken to keep within the outline of the object being colored. In all this work the artist does well to remember that the coloring is to stand the test of great magnification and strong light.

The plate is apt to dry out in some places while the coloring is going on at other places. As coloring cannot be successfully done on a dry surface, it is important to wet the surface before proceeding. This is done by applying water with a soft camel's hair brush. After the surface water has disappeared, the coloring may proceed.

It is obviously impossible to mention every modification of color that may be produced by mixtures and washes. This is something to be acquired by practice. The writer uses very few colors, rarely more than the following: Blue, green, brown, orange, flesh, rose and yellow. The last is a strong color which must be applied with caution. Green and blue are also strong colors which can never be applied without the admixture of a warm color, or a subsequent wash of the same. Brown in different strengths has a large application. It is useful in toning down bright greens for rocks, tree trunks, earth, etc. A wash of blue over the brown produces a useful gray. A light wash of blue or green over the different reds produces a variety of grays. Black much diluted is useful for toning down portions of the picture.

The principal points to be observed are to keep the plate always wet, to use light washes, to modify color by subsequent washes, and in working up details to preserve the outlines.

Should a small area be over-colored, the color may generally be partly removed by means of a soft brush charged with clean water, the brush being gently and repeatedly passed over the spot. The brush is frequently washed during the operation. When the broad washes show streaks, or when the entire slide is too highly colored, or the effects

are unsatisfactory, the only remedy is to place the slide in cold water and allow it to soak, with occasional changes of water, until the color is partly or entirely removed.

It is well enough to bear in mind that a colored lantern slide bears all the color that is to appear on the screen; consequently it must be more highly colored than a transparency for direct vision. On the screen, however, a picture is better under-colored than over-colored. It will often be found that prints which are too light and flat for use as plain slides answer very well when colored, and pictures which are too dark for use as plain slides may be tinted with blue and presented as moonlight scenes.

The tone of the picture may be altered by means of colored screens placed in the lantern before or behind the slide. These tinters are made by clearing unexposed plates and going over them with different washes. A blue screen lowers the tone. A pink screen warms the picture and tends to give a purple tone. A yellow screen warms the picture and imparts a sunlight effect.

Brushes for this work should be of the best quality, very soft and pliable, and such as are used for working up detail must have a fine point.

This method applies to portraits and figure pieces.

The colored slides are generally mounted in the same manner as the plain ones. If, however, the highest perfection is sought, thin plate glass is used for the sensitive plates, and glass of the same kind is used for covers, the cover and colored picture being cemented together with Canada balsam. Made in this way, the slides are more transparent; but in view of the extra trouble and expense, the improvement over the uncemented slides is hardly sufficient to warrant the general application of this method.

Since the above was written, Mr. Dwight L. Elmendorf, of this city, has written a book on the subject of coloring lantern slides, in which he recommends colors of his own preparation claimed to be permanent, and which require the hardening of the film by means of the application of a solution of alum before the final washing.

TELEPHOTOGRAPHY.

Every photographer has seen opportunities for making desirable photographs when distance interposed an insurmountable obstacle; for example, it may be desired to photograph a group of cattle in the field, which would be scattered on the approach of a human being, or a distant but inaccessible mountain which could only be seen to advantage from a neighboring hill, or a bit of scenery on the further side of a river or lake, and hundreds of other scenes which attract the eye of the photographer, but which are practically beyond the reach of his instrument without the device described in this article, by means of which the object may be brought into such close proximity as to make the work of the photographer very easy.

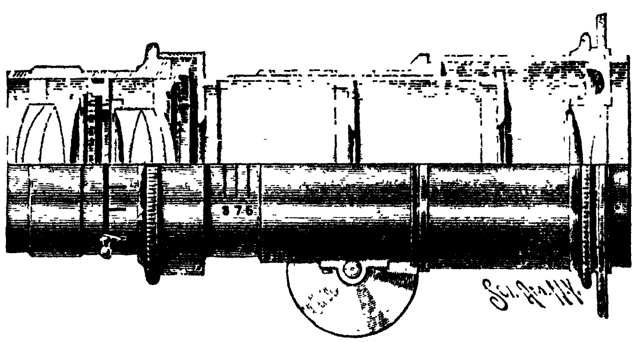
Given a distant and inaccessible object, the necessity for a photograph, and a photographer desirous of producing such a photograph, and we have all the conditions for the practical use of the telephotographic attachment herewith illustrated. This is not a telephotographic objective, but an achromatic negative combination to be attached to an ordinary photographic lens to amplify the image produced by the lens from three to eight diameters, thereby representing the object at from one-third to one-eighth the distance shown by the lens without the attachment; *in other words, it enables the operator with a photographic lens to obtain a photograph of an object on a much larger scale than can be obtained with the lens alone without the telephotographic attachment.*

During the late war with Spain, the desirability of procuring photographic negatives with the aid of a telephotograph became very apparent. Mr. Dwight L. Elmendorf, of New York city, who has made a special study of this method of photography, followed the campaigns in Cuba, both on sea and land, and with the aid of the telephotographic camera obtained some remarkable photographs of troops in action. Many of these photographs were taken at a great distance from the scene of action, so that the photographer was in comparative safety while engaged in taking

the views. The results obtained, however, do not justify this supposition, as, from all appearances, the men appear to be in close proximity to the camera, and one would judge that the intrepid photographer was having a hot time of it. There are immense possibilities of a very practical nature in the use to which this method of photography can be put, and it should prove of great value in warfare in determining the nature of the enemy's country, in making observations of special objects and fortifications, and in obtaining a record of the positions of troops while maneuvering or in action, while they are at a considerable distance.

We give an example of the work that may be obtained by the use of the telephotographic attachment. The smaller

FIG. 102.

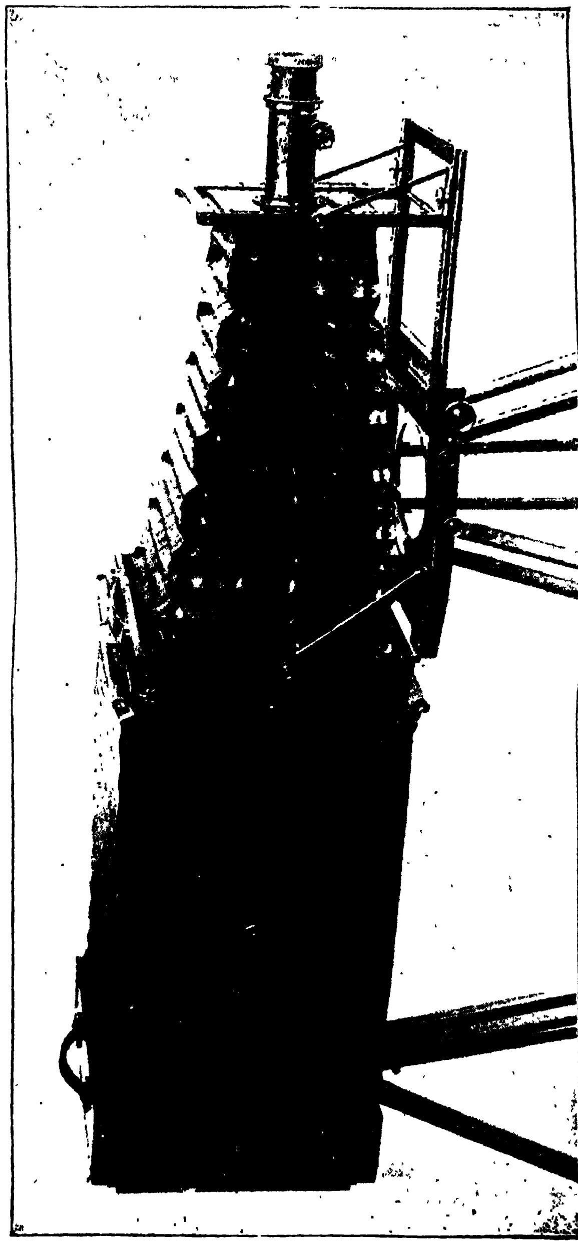


Photographic Lens with Telephoto Attachment.

picture is a view of a large summer hotel in Maine, which was taken on an 8×10 plate with a rectilinear lens. The small space inclosed by the parallelogram contains what appears on the larger plate magnified seven times. Both views were taken from the same point, one with the photographic lens alone, the other with the lens provided with the telephotographic attachment adjusted to magnify seven times. This attachment is of great utility in taking views with even much less magnification than that here shown. It is very useful in making pictures of buildings, especially high and inaccessible portions, as it permits the operator to take the view from a point far enough away to avoid the distortion common to pictures made with the lenses of wide and medium angles.

The attachment is shown as applied to a Zeiss anastigmat $6\frac{1}{2}$x$8\frac{1}{2}$ lens on an 8x10 box provided with an extension, to

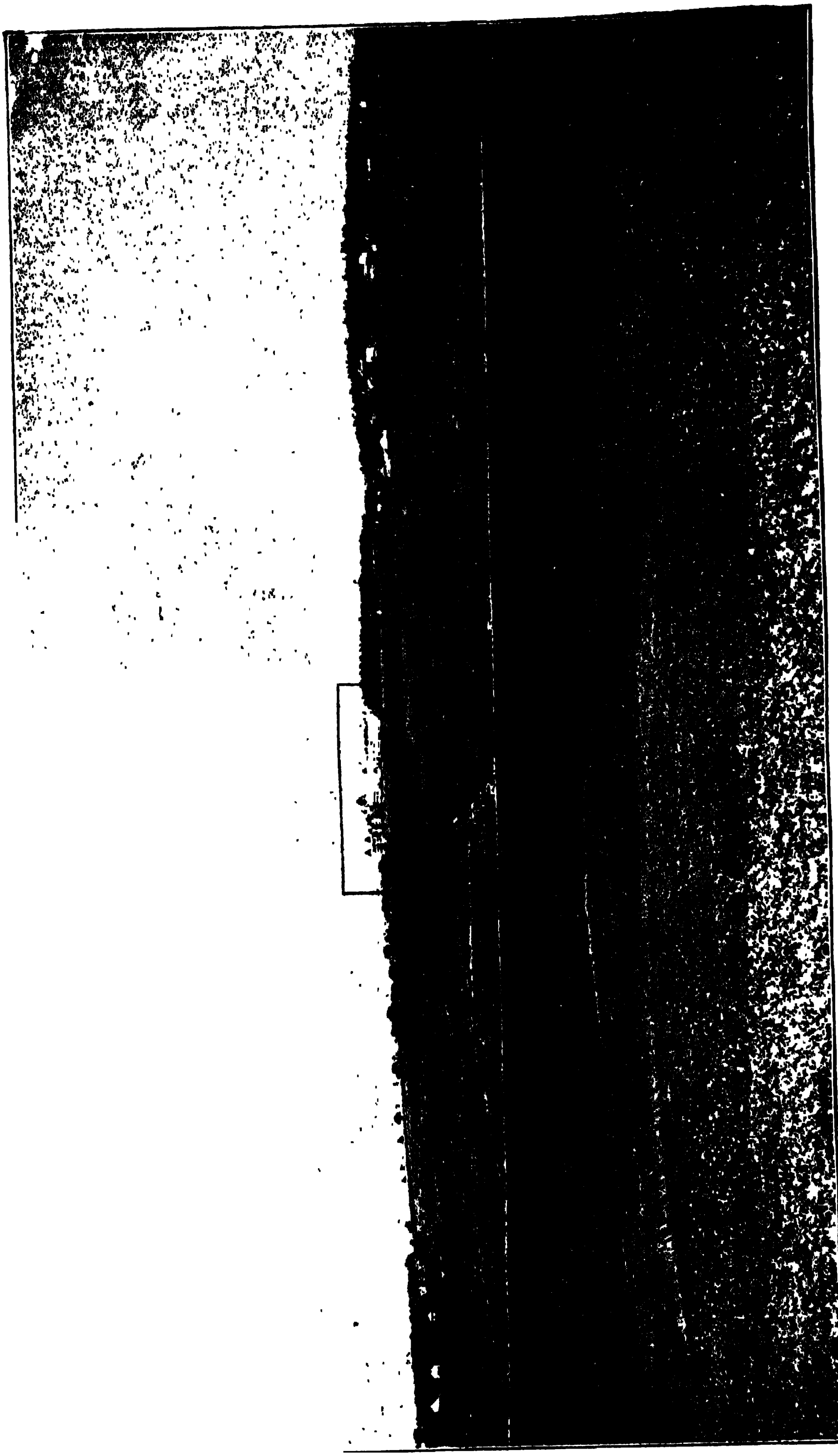
FIG. 163



Came with Telephoto A hm o ᴧ gn Sev me

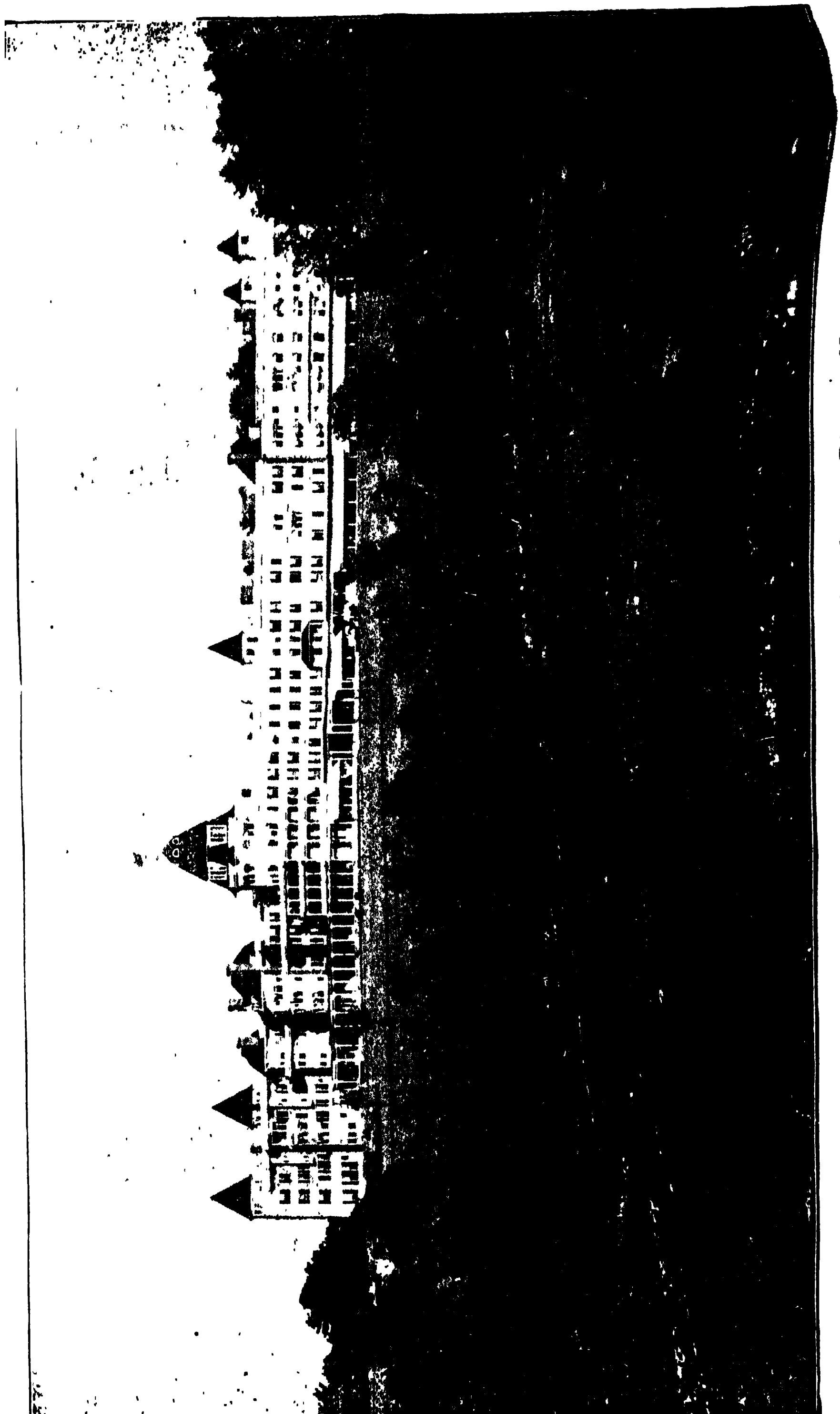
enable the parts to be adjusted for a magnification of eight times. This necessitates a camera box 42 inches long, requiring the use of two tripods. The extension on the

Fig 64.



A Hotel in Maine Photographed with Ordinary Lens.

FIG

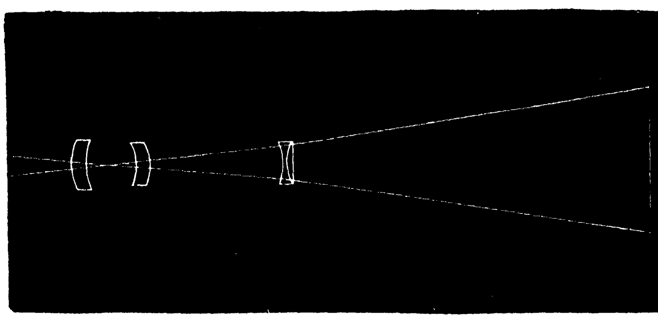


Photograph of Same Building from Same Point with Telephoto Attachment, Distance Nearly Two Mi

back of the camera box is 22 inches in length, and is used fully extended only for magnifying six, seven or eight times. For making views with a magnification of three, four or five diameters the rear bellows is closed, and the apparatus is supported on a single tripod.

The telephotographic attachment represented in one of the engravings with a Zeiss objective inserted in the outer end is shown partly in section, to more clearly illustrate the construction. The rear or flanged end of the attachment contains an achromatic negative or concave lens which corresponds to an amplifying lens in a microscope or telescope. To the tube containing this lens is fitted a sliding tube, in the front end of which is placed the photographic

FIG. 166.



Course of the Rays through the Telephoto.

lens proper. The sliding tube is adjusted by means of a rack and pinion; the latter being turned by the milled wheel.

As the amplifier magnifies any imperfections that may be in the lens to which it is applied, it follows that none but the finest lenses can be used in connection with the attachment. It has also been ascertained that it is necessary to have the negative lens fitted to and corrected for the photographic lens with which it is used. After the rays cross in the photographic lens and diverge within the camera, the central ones are rendered still more divergent by the achromatic concave lens taking the course shown in the diagram. It will be seen that only a small portion of the rays received

and transmitted by the photographic lens pass through the amplifying lens. The time of exposure is, of course, much longer with the telephotographic attachment than with the photographic lens alone; that is, it is approximately proportional to the square of the magnification. For example: If, with the photographic lens alone, the exposure would be one sixty-fourth of a second, with the telephotograph adjusted to magnify eight times, it would require an exposure of one second; but there is considerable latitude in exposure in a telephotograph, and it is well enough to give a little more time than the rule calls for.

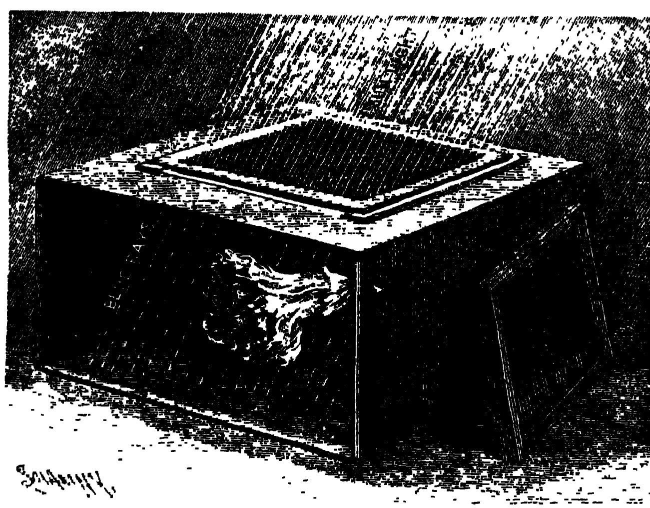
The principles underlying the use of the camera for this kind of photography are so simple that there is no reason why anyone having any taste for photography should not quick y become accustomed to its manipulation, with results that will be found most novel and gratifying. The expense is trifling, as the ordinary camera and lens may be used, the extra length being obtained by means of the box extension at the back of the ordinary camera. This box extension is clearly shown in the engraving. Of course, owing to the length of the complete apparatus when assembled for telephotographic work, two tripods are necessary. We present in one of the views a detail of the telephotographic attachment and a diagram showing the path of the rays before they reach the plate as indicated above. The whole subject is teeming with interest for the amateur photographer, and the most interesting and startling results are often obtained.

THE CHROMO-CAMERA.

The chromo-camera is the name given to a new apparatus for the study of colors and colored lights. It consists of a cardboard box measuring 6 x 6 x 3½ inches and open at one end. The box or camera is covered with black cloth and the interior is lined with dead black paper. A cover, also black, closes the open end. On one side is an opening 3⅜ x 7⅞ inches, the lower edge of the opening being 1 inch from the bottom of the box. With the box are three "tinters," such as are used in color-projection lanterns.

These tinters are made by inclosing a film of colored gelatine between two lantern slide covers. A slide mat is placed over the film between the glass covers, and the whole is bound with paper on the edges. One of the tinters is a deep orange red, one is yellowish green, and the other is light violet; these three tints in a color-projection lantern give a white light on the screen. There should also be with the camera a number of squares of colored papers, such as are sold in packages of assorted colors for use in kindergartens, some colored fabrics, ribbons, etc., natural

FIG. 167.



The Chromo-Camera.

or artificial flowers, and a sheet of stiff white cardboard $5\frac{1}{2}$ x 6 inches.

The chromo-camera is the invention of Mr. Charles Barnard, of New York, and was first used by him in his school lectures on the study of sense impressions of color. The color-camera is used to examine the colors of objects placed in a colored light, and to enable the student to mingle diffused white light and a colored light in various proportions. The invention is here described for the first time, and is freely dedicated by the author to the use of students and teachers.

To use the color-camera, place a table close to the window having a north or sky light free from reflections from buildings or trees, and cover the table with black cloth or paper. Remove the cover from the box, and place it on the table with the opening uppermost and with the open end away from the light. The side curtains should be drawn together to mask the light from the eyes, leaving only a space in the center a little wider than the box. Draw the shade down to about on the line of the eyes when seated behind the table. Two or three persons can sit at the table where they can see the interior of the box. The teacher or operator should stand at one side of the table behind the curtains. Here the tinters, colored papers, etc., are in easy reach.

The box is now fully illuminated by the light that falls through the opening and by the reflected light that enters the open end. Place a sheet of red paper in the box. It is plainly visible. Now lay a book over the opening in the box. The red paper now appears to be almost black in the dark box.

Remove the book and paper, and place the red tinter on top of the camera near the back. Slide it slowly forward toward the light and let the students watch the interior of the camera. When the glass fits the frame, and covers the opening, the interior of the camera appears to be of a very dark red, the color being faintly visible near the edge of the opening at the back, and fading away to dead black inside the camera. Place a sheet of white paper in the camera, and it appears a bright pink. The fingers are rosy, and a white flower is pale red. The effect will be improved by placing the cover of the box on edge just above the opening. Remove the red tinter, and the paper is again white. Place the green tinter over the opening, and the paper is a pale grass-green. Place the violet tinter on the box, and the paper is violet.

What has been accomplished? The light contains all colors. The tinters act as strainers. They shut off or strain out all colors except one. The paper capable of reflecting all colors (white) finds only one, and, therefore, reflects that

one and no other. It would reflect it perfectly were it not for the fact that some white light is reflected into the back of the box, and mingles with the colored light. It is this that causes the paper to appear pink under the red tinter.

Remove the white paper and put the red tinter in place. Put a red paper or red flower in the camera. It appears a deeper red. Now remove the cover from the top of the box, and let the operator hold the sheet of white cardboard upright on the edge of the box. Now gently tip it forward, and at the same time move it backward. It acts as a reflector, and throws more white light into the box, and the red flower changes its shade of red, becoming lighter in shade as more white light mingles with the colored light.

Remove the flower, and place a sheet of pale yellow paper in the camera. It is now a deep golden orange, and by the aid of the reflector, the color can be made to change from yellow to orange. The same effect can be produced by sliding the tinter back to allow a thin sheet of light to enter the opening. Remove the yellow paper, and place a sheet of green paper in the camera. It appears neither red nor green, but yellow. The eye is now receiving two sensations, a sensation of red from the red light in the camera and a sensation of green from the green paper partly illuminated by white light that contains green. The compound sensation we call yellow. By sliding the tinter backward, or using the reflector, paper can be made to pass from green to yellow through many beautiful tints and shades. Place a white rose in the box, and we shall see a pink rose with yellow leaves. Place a blue flower or blue paper in the camera, and we shall see a purple flower or paper.

Put the green tinter on the camera. Now yellow paper is olive green, blue paper is Nile green, bright red paper is dark brown. A red rose is almost black brown, while its leaves are a vivid green. Slide the tinter forward and back to observe the color change. Try the violet tinter, and under the violet light every color will suffer endless changes, as the proportion of white light is allowed to mingle by means of the reflector with the colored light.

These experiments, novel and beautiful as they are, can

be greatly improved by using the color camera in full sunshine. Place the table close to a sunny window in the full sunlight, the best time being between 12 and 3 o'clock. Draw the shade down till its shadow just touches the back of the camera. Now the shaders of the camera will fall on the black cover of the table, and upon it will be a square of sunlight from the opening in the box, this square of light being partly within the box, according to the position of the sun. By tilting the box up at the back it can be thrown inside the box, but if the curtains are closely drawn, and the other windows are darkened, the effects can all be seen on the table outside the box.

Now all the experiments can be repeated with the most brilliant results. With the red tinter a sheet of blue paper appears a wonderful purple, green is a splendid gold color, and yellow a red orange. Every color, single or compound, will appear in marvelous brilliancy, and the students will be lost in wonder at the endless combinations of tint and shade of flowers, paper and other materials under the magic of two lights, white light and a colored light.

Take a piece of cardboard and cut in it a small cross, star, or other figure. Lay this over the red tinter, and in the camera we shall see the figure in vivid red on a black background. Place a green paper in the camera, and the figure seems to shine with an orange yellow light. Try each tinter in the full sunlight, and a great variety of beautiful effects will be observed.

Next take the color camera to a good north light. Place a sheet of white paper on the bottom of the box, and upon this lay a penknife, rule, pencil or other small object. Put the object about an inch from the front of the box. The light that falls into the open box causes the object to cast a shadow on the white paper. Now place the violet tinter in the top of the box, next to the front. Now let the operator move the tinter slowly backward till it covers the opening, while the students fix the attention upon the shadow in the box. When the opening begins to be closed by the tinter, the shadows deepen. A faint violet fringe

appears on the edge. This grows deeper and deeper as the violet twilight in the box decreases. Suddenly, another color appears. The shadow suggests yellow, and just as the tinter closes the opening the gray shadow turns to a pale ghost-like yellow. By using the reflector the shadow can be made to turn from gray to yellow at will. With the red tinter the shadows are green, with the green tinter they are red; in each case the shadow is of the complementary color of the tinter.

Students and teachers will find the chromo-camera both useful and entertaining in the study of color. Such experiments tend to train the eye to a finer appreciation of the distinction of color, hue and shade, and such training cannot fail to add to our enjoyment of nature and art.

QUADRUPLE COMPOUND HARMONIC MOTION.

BY M. J. HOLERER, S.J.

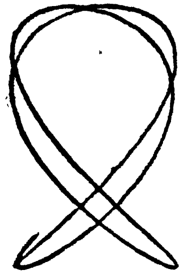
As the science of physics advances, harmonic motion of some kind or other is found to be at the bottom of almost all phenomena. Some of the experiments, especially those in compound harmonic motion, are very interesting and instructive. The physicist's ordinary instrument for this purpose is the double pendulum, in which a needle is made to trace upon a glass plate the resultant of two pendulum motions in planes at right angles to one another. If the two pendulums are isochronous, the needle will trace straight lines, ellipses, or circles, according to the phase of oscillation. If the pendulums are not isochronous, but of lengths corresponding to the squares of the ratios 1:2, 2 : 3, 3 : 4, 3 : 5, etc., the needle will trace a series of curves similar to those represented on page 422, 1, 2 and 3.

If, however, the plate-holder itself be suspended by a thread, so as to move without friction, and then be attached to two other pendulums, and all four be set in motion, each with its own time, phase, and amplitude of vibration, the result will be a new series of figures, more numerous and far more beautiful than the preceding. Then a calcium or electric light may be placed under the plate and the figures thrown upon a screen while in course of formation. The

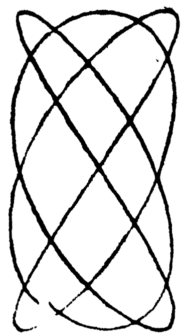
Fig. 168.

Quadruple Harmonic-Motion Pendulum.

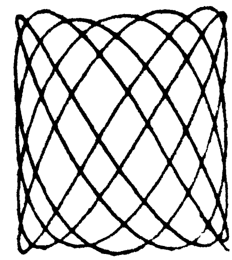
effect can easily be imagined—a perfectly dark field, receiving gradually bright, white light, in the shape of magnificent curves, circles, stars, and an almost unlimited number of other figures.



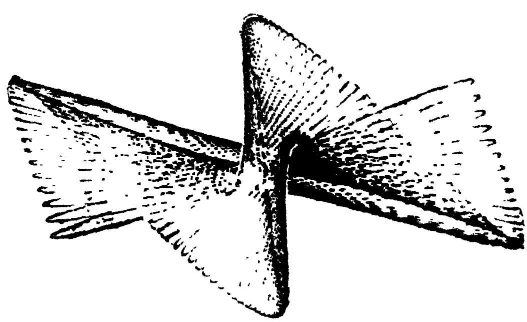
1—Ratio 2:3.



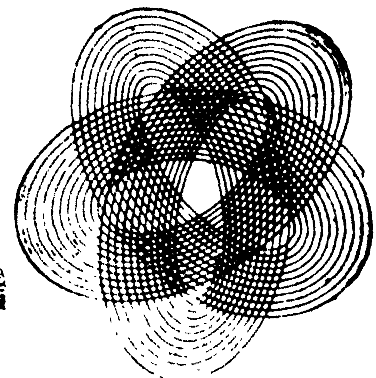
2—Ratio 3:4.



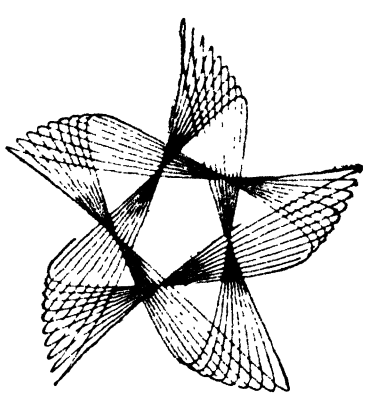
3—Ratio 5:7.



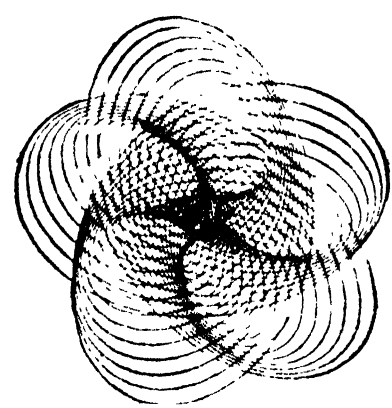
4—Close ratio.



5—Ratio 2:3.



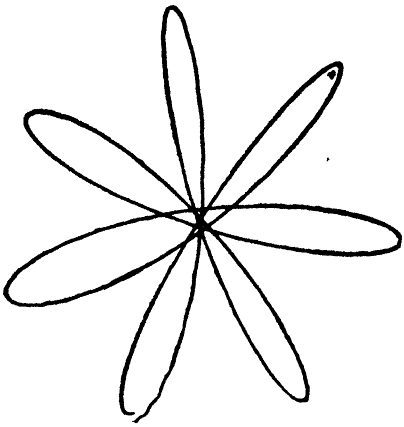
6—Ratio 2:3.



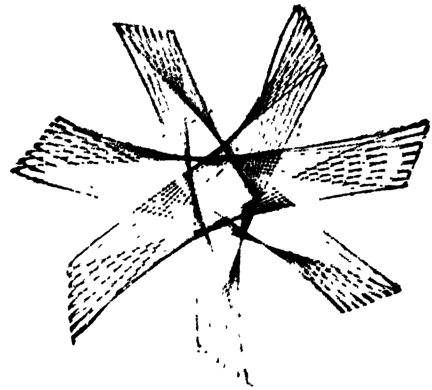
7—Ratio 2:3.

Figures Produced by the Quadruple Harmonic Motion Pendulum

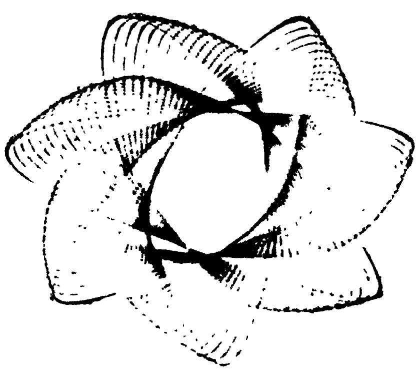
Fig. 168 represents a quadruple harmonic motion pendulum, designed by the writer and constructed under the direction of Rev. T. J. Freeman, S.J., professor of physics at Woodstock College, Woodstock, Md., and used with good effect in a public lecture on harmonic motion.



-Ratio 3:4.

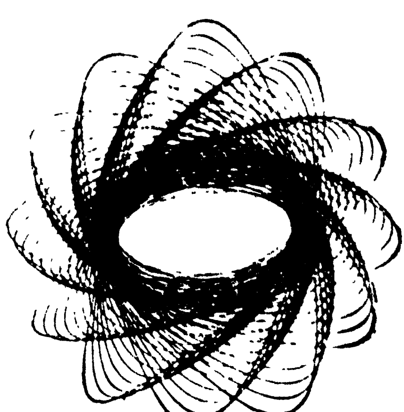


9—Ratio 3:4.



10—Ratio 3:4.

11—Ratio 5:7.

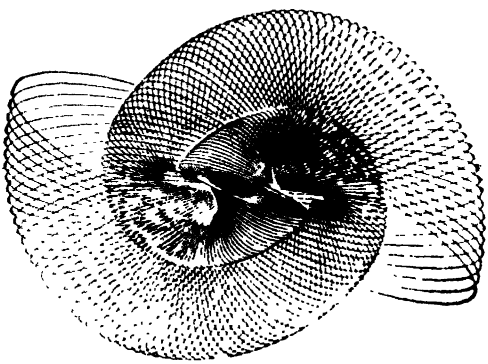


12—Ratio 5:7.

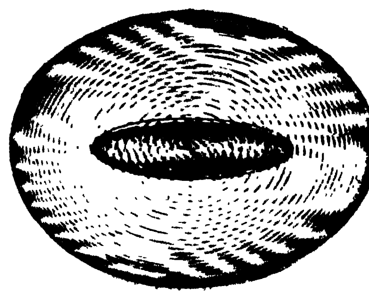
13—Close ratio.

Figures Produced by the Quadruple Harmonic-Motion Pendulum.

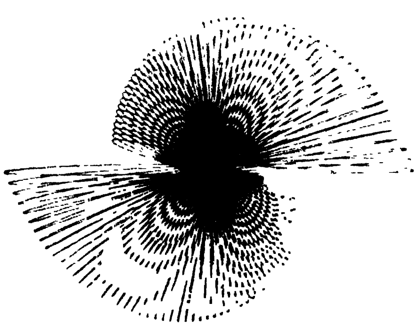
It consists of a solid table 40 inches in height; four leaden pendulum weights, of 12 pounds each, and capable of being raised or lowered at will; four ½-inch brass tubes resting upon knife edges and carrying gimbals at the top with steel wires, which are connected hinge-fashion with the needle, N, and the plate-holder, P. This plate-holder is



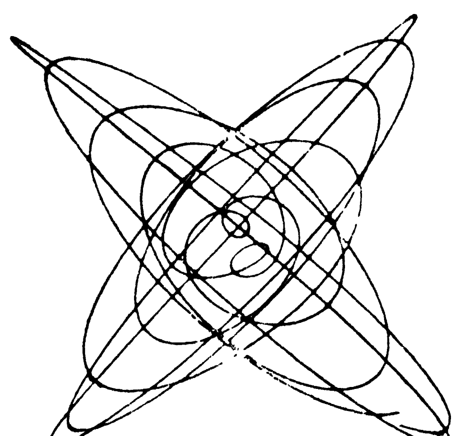
14—Close ratio.



15—Close ratio.



16—Ratio 59:60.



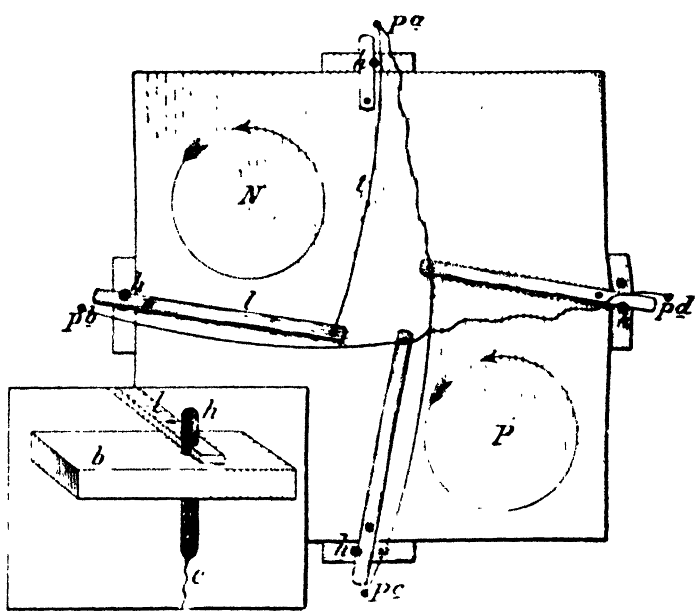
17—Ratio 9:11:13:15.

Figures Produced by the Quadruple Harmonic-Motion Pendulum

suspended from a standard 20 inches in height, and carries a darkened glass plate, upon which the needle moves and traces its circuitous paths. An excellent plate-darkener has been found to be a thin coat of vaseline covered with lamp-black. These plates, if covered with another coat of varnish, serve the purpose of first-class negatives for photographing

the curves. Then there is the ordinary apparatus for projection, L, being a metallic inclosure for the lamp, and the key, K, the axis of a mirror which reflects the light up through the plate, P, and into the prism, M, whence it is thrown upon a screen. And last, but not least, there is a contrivance for determining the phase and amplitude of vibration, two elements in these figures only second in importance to time itself. The amplitude depends upon the length of the cord, *c*, which, beginning at the key, K',

FIG. 169.

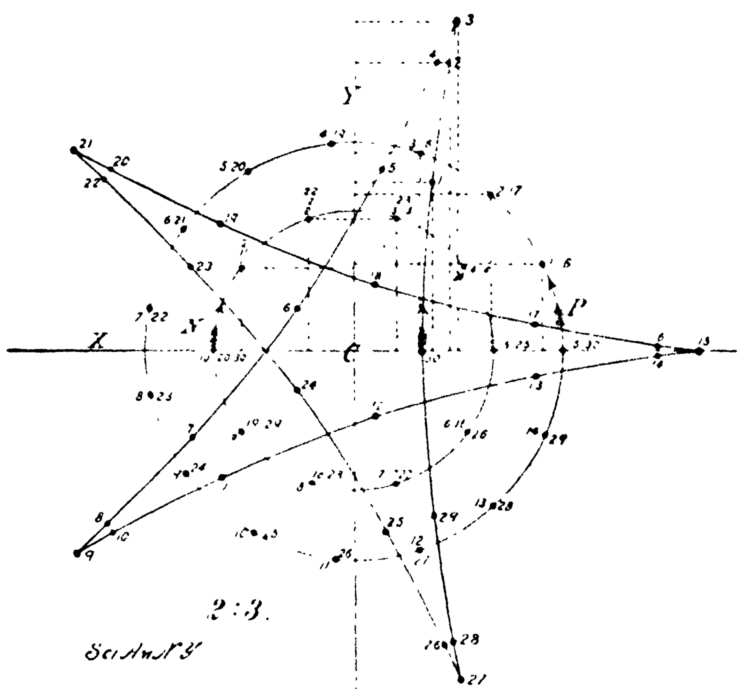


Let-off Mechanism.

and passing down through the tube, T, and then through the screw-eye, *g*, is fastened to a small hook, *h*, hanging from the block, *b*. This hook is raised (thereby pulling the pendulum toward the screw-eye, *g*) and put up through a hole in the block, *b*, at the top of which the hook is caught by the end of a little lever, *l* (Fig. 169). This lever is connected with the adjacent pendulum, *a*, by means of the thread, *t*, whose exact length, adjusted by means of the thumb-screw, *s* (see Fig. 168), determines the phase of oscillation.

Fig. 171 gives a view of all three levers and their connections, and Fig. 169 the same in a different position. It will be noted that pendulum, *a* (Fig. 169), is set off by hand, and then *a*, pulling the lever, *l*, sets off pendulum, *b*, then *b* performs a similar service for *c*, and *c* for *d*, and supposing each set of pendulums to be isochronous, both needle and plate will circle around in the same direction; that is, counter-clockwise. In Fig. 169 the needle and plate take

Fig. 170.



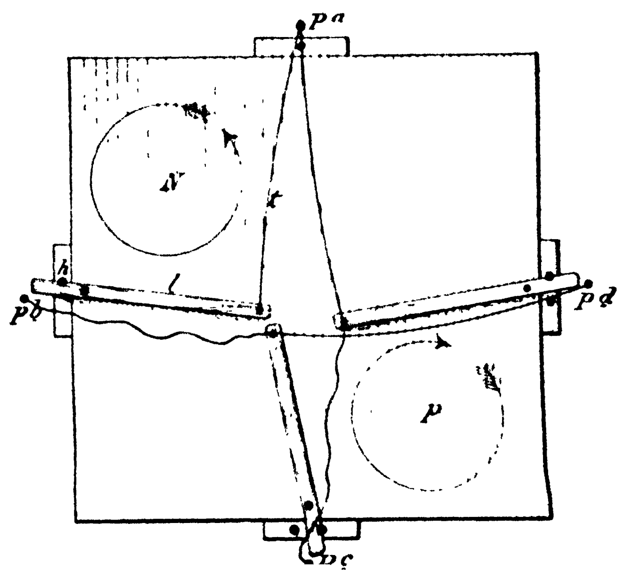
Method of Plotting the Figures.

opposite directions, thereby producing an entirely different class of figures, each class containing an endless number of varieties, determined by modifications in time, phase and amplitude. A few of the more striking figures are shown in the accompanying cuts.

It may be asked here whether there is any way of telling by inspection the amplitude and oscillation ratio of the two circular motions required to produce any of these figures.

The answer to these questions is much simpler than may at first be imagined. First, the ratio of oscillations may be known from the number of points or loops in the figure, since the number is always equivalent to the sum of the two numbers of the ratio, e. g., 2 : 3 = 5 points or loops (2, 5, 6, 7), 3 : 4 = 7 (2, 8, 9, 10), and 5 : 7 = 12 (2, 11, 12). But how can a person tell whether, for example, the ratio was 5 : 6 = 11, or 4 : 7 = 11? By this simple rule: The lesser number of the ratio is invariably one greater than the

FIG. 171.



Let-off Causing Needle and Plate to Move in Opposite Directions.

number of points or loops cut off by any line in the figure, as may easily be verified in 2, 6, 8, 9 12. Secondly, the amplitude of the two circular motions may be found in the following manner: The distance from the center to the farthest part of the figure is the sum of the two required amplitudes, and the distance from the center to the nearest part of the figure is the difference of the two amplitudes, and from the sum and difference the two amplitudes themselves may easily be found. 5, 6, 7, of the ratio 2 : 3, and 8, 9, 10, of the ratio 3 : 4, show how figures of the same ratio

may be varied by a simple change of amplitude. 2, 13, 14 and 15, 16, show how the resultants may be varied by starting the plate and needle in the same or opposite directions. 17 is a sample of what may be obtained by having all four pendulums of different lengths.

19 shows how the resultant of quadruple harmonic motion may be plotted beforehand and then verified upon the pendulum. The diameters of the two circles represent amplitude of swing, and the divisions of the circumferences, distances traveled in equal times by the needle and the plate. Then the algebraic sum of the sines and cosines at each instant, 1, 2, 3, etc., after starting will give the exact position of the resultant at the same instant, and a line passing through all these points will describe the figure which the combined motions of all four pendulums would, under the given conditions, produce.

It may be remarked in conclusion that the star-shaped figures beautifully exemplify the action of plane polarized light in passing through quartz crystal, where, according to theory, the beam is broken up into two circularly polarized beams going in opposite directions and at different speeds, thereby shifting the original plane by an angle proportional in size to the thickness of the crystal.

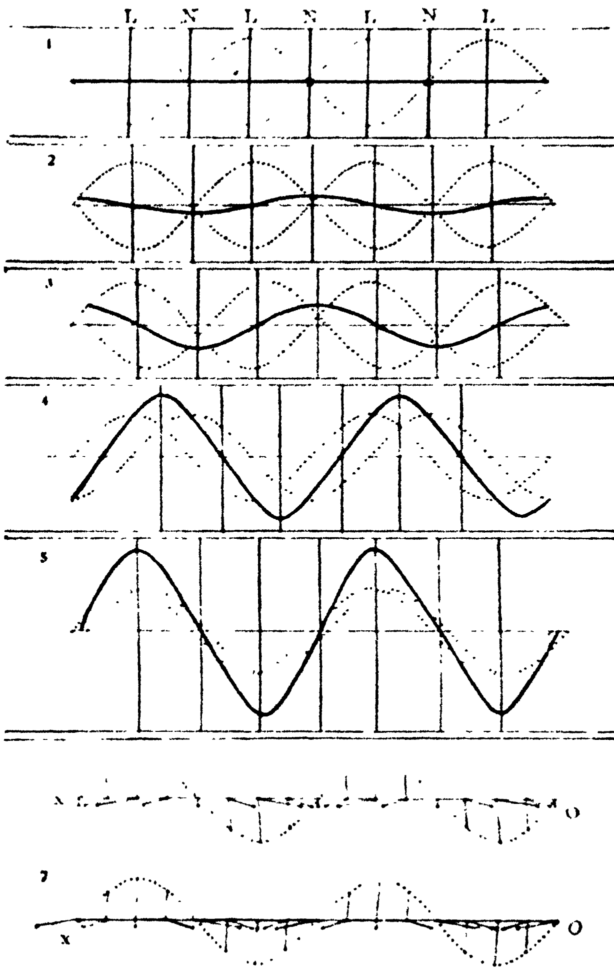
NODES AND LOOPS.

BY M. J. HOFERER, S.J.

To anyone who has ever attempted to explain the action of sound waves in an organ pipe, the contrivance shown will at once commend itself. Ordinary textbook diagrams serve only to bewilder the student on this somewhat intricate point in physics. He is constrained to fix his attention at one and the same time upon two different longitudinal waves meeting each other at every possible phase and always under the guise of sine curves. What a relief could he turn from the lifeless page of his book to an illuminated screen where the direct and reflected waves might be seen moving toward each other with perfect distinctness and the resultant showing itself at every instant with infallible

accuracy, and where, above all, the corresponding longi tudinal waves might be seen advancing side by side with their disguised representatives! Such precisely is the result obtained by the sound-wave lantern-slide. It was devised by the writer under pressure of the above difficulty.

FIG. 172.



Diagrams of Sound Waves.

It consists of a wooden frame of a size suited to the lantern and four half-inch rollers about which moves a transparent belt of celluloid film. Upon this is traced a sine curve together with the corresponding longitudinal waves represented by dots properly spaced. The two inner rollers

serve merely to bring both parts of the belt together into focus, as shown in Fig. 173. A wire sine curve which revolves once for every wave on the belt represents the resultant of the direct and reflected waves at every possible phase or combination. This wire sine curve is connected with one of the rollers by means of small cogwheels. Now, by turning the thumb-screw at the end of the slide, the rollers are made to revolve, and one part of the belt to move to the right and the other to the left, thereby causing the waves to advance toward one another continuously. The wire sine curve keeps exact pace with the two waves and shows at every instant the algebraic sum of their combined ordinates. The perpendicular dark lines crossing the field mark the position of the stationary nodes and loops.

FIG. 173.

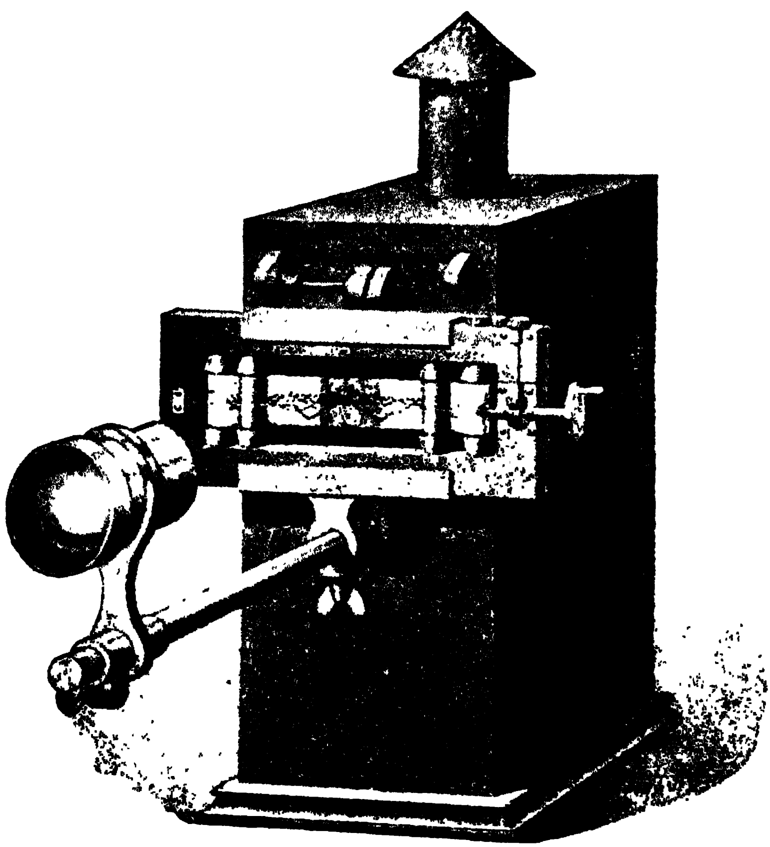
Edge View of the Endless Film.

The practical results of the apparatus will be better understood by inspecting Fig. 172. The first five show the direct and reflected waves under various relations of phase together with their resultants, which are represented by the heavy sine curves. In No. 1, where the waves are exactly opposed to one another, the resultant is zero, and this is represented on the screen by the wire when its curves are in the same plane as the eye of the observer. The other four diagrams show a gradual increase in the resultant, until in No. 5 it is almost a maximum.

Nos. 6 and 7 are a representation of two ways in which the curves may be traced upon the film. In No. 6 the ordinates of the sine curve represent displacement of particles; the ordinates above $o\,x$ displacement to the right of the point of rest, and those below $o\,x$ displacement to the left. In this case, however, an allowance of half a wave length

must be made in the position of the resultant, owing to the fact that right and left have interchanged places in the reflected wave. This point is beautifully shown upon the screen. In No. 7 the ordinates represent different degrees of rarefaction and condensation, which, not bearing the

FIG. 174.



Sound Wave Lantern Slide.

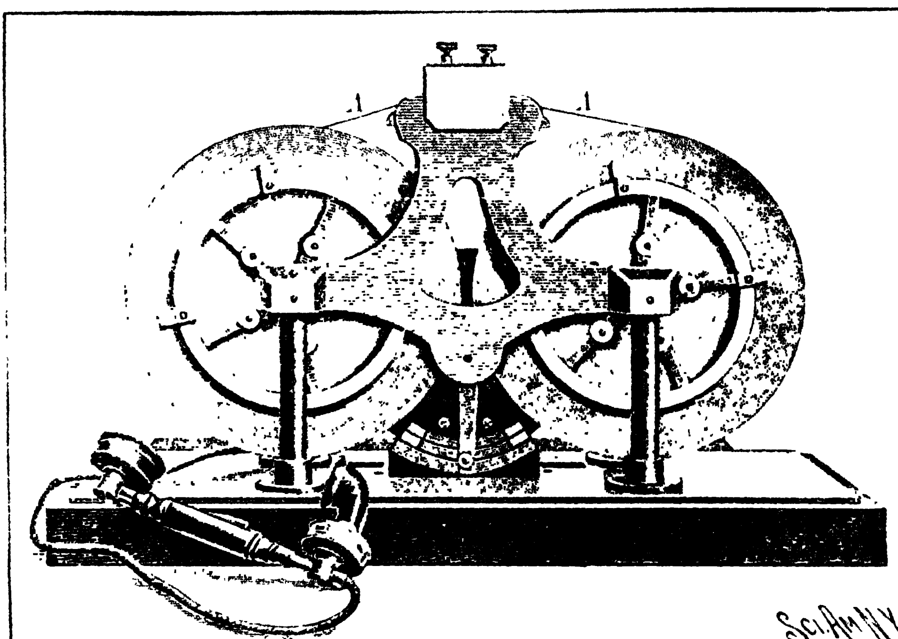
relations of right and left, are not disturbed by being reversed in the reflected wave. The displacement method, however, has the advantage of being more realistic and definite, as in this case the transverse displacement in the sine curve corresponds exactly to the longitudinal displacement of air particles in sound waves.

POULSEN TELEGRAPHONE.

FROM THE SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN.

One of the most interesting devices exhibited at the Paris Exposition is the telegraphone invented by the Danish engineer, Valdemar Poulsen. The principle of the apparatus will be understood from the diagram, Fig. 176, in which E is an electro-magnet of small dimensions, placed in a telephone circuit including the battery, B, microphone transmitter, M, and receiver, T. The poles of the electro-magnet

FIG 175.



Poulsen's Ribbon Telegraphone.

are very near together, with just sufficient space to allow the steel wire, *a b*, to pass; the wire may be drawn forward so as to bring its successive portions between the poles. The wire used is steel piano-wire of about one-fiftieth inch diameter, and it advances at the rate of seven or eight feet per second. The arrangement resembles that of an ordinary phonograph in which the wire, *a b*, replaces the wax cylinder, and the magnetic flux between the poles, the

stylus. The sound is recorded in the following manner; when the microphone is spoken into or otherwise receives a series of impulses, the electric impulses set up in the circuit cause variations of current in the coils surrounding the electro-magnet, and in consequence the magnetic flux between the poles undergoes a series of variations corresponding to the original sound waves. These magnetic pulsations act in turn upon the steel wire as it passes along in front of the poles, and magnetize it transversely; each part of the steel wire thus preserves its part of the magnetization, which depends upon the strength of the flux at that instant. The magnetic trace upon the wire thus corresponds exactly to the original sound waves. It remains

FIG. 176.

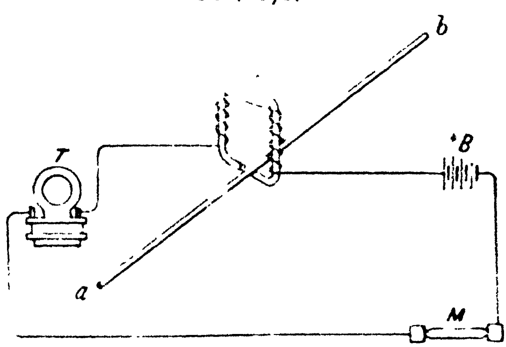


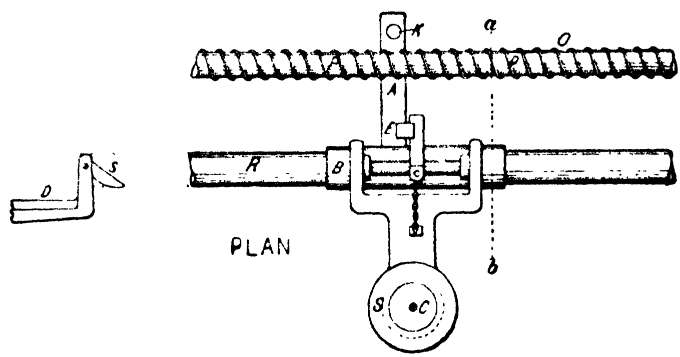
Diagram Showing Principle of Poulsen's Invention.

only to reproduce the record; this is done by connecting the receiver to the terminals of the electro-magnet and passing the wire again between the magnet poles, in the same direction as before and at about the same speed. As its magnetization varies from point to point, its movement between the poles causes a variation in the magnetic flux and sets up a series of pulsating currents in the circuit, corresponding in form of wave with the preceding, and thus a sound may be heard in the telephone receiver which corresponds to the original.

M. Poulsen had constructed several different types of the telegraphone before reaching the form shown at the Paris Exposition. With this instrument, the sound as heard

in the receiver is very distinct and is entirely free from the disagreeable scratching noises generally heard in the phonograph. The illustration and diagrams, Figs. 177, 178, and 179, show the general appearance of the instrument and the disposition of the various parts. A drum about 15 inches long and 5 inches in diameter revolves between two supports fixed to a metal base; at one end of the cylinder is a pulley which receives a cord passing below to the motor. In this case an electric motor is used, connected with the main lighting circuit. The drum is of brass and has a spiral groove in its surface in which is wound a continuous layer of steel piano wire about one fiftieth of an inch in diameter; the wire makes about 380 turns. The carriage containing

FIG. 177.

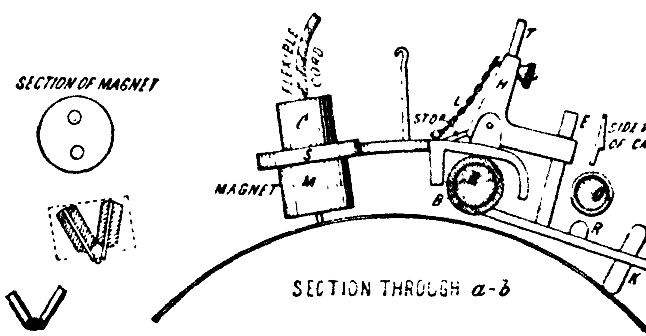


Top-plan View of the Wire-wound Drum and Recording Magnet.

the electro-magnet slides upon a rod which extends across between the brackets. The electro-magnet, shown in section in the diagram, has its cores formed of soft iron wire about one twenty-fifth of an inch in diameter, surrounded by electro-magnets about two-fifths of an inch long, wound with fine wire. The poles are brought near together and the ends are sharpened and slightly curved on the inner surfaces so as to partly embrace the wire. The coils are surrounded by insulating material, which consolidates the whole. The magnet, M, is held above the wire upon a support S, and into it is fitted a contact-piece, C, carrying a flexible cord for the current. To guide the magnet along the wire by the points alone might injure these, as they are

somewhat delicate, and accordingly a guiding arrangement has been provided which consists of a steel knife-edge, K, fixed to an arm in the rear; the arm is fixed to a brass sleeve, B, which slides upon the main rod. In this way, the carriage, which rests also upon the sleeve, is guided by the knife-edge. The arrangement devised by Poulsen to bring back the carriage to the starting point is simple and ingenious. As the cylinder turns, the carriage is thus guided to the end of its course; at this point is fixed an inclined plate, S, carried on an arm, seen also to the left of the illustration. The projecting piece, T, of the lever, H, strikes the plate, and the magnet carriage is tilted back in the direction of the arrow; the lever then engages with a catch, E. It will be

FIG. 175



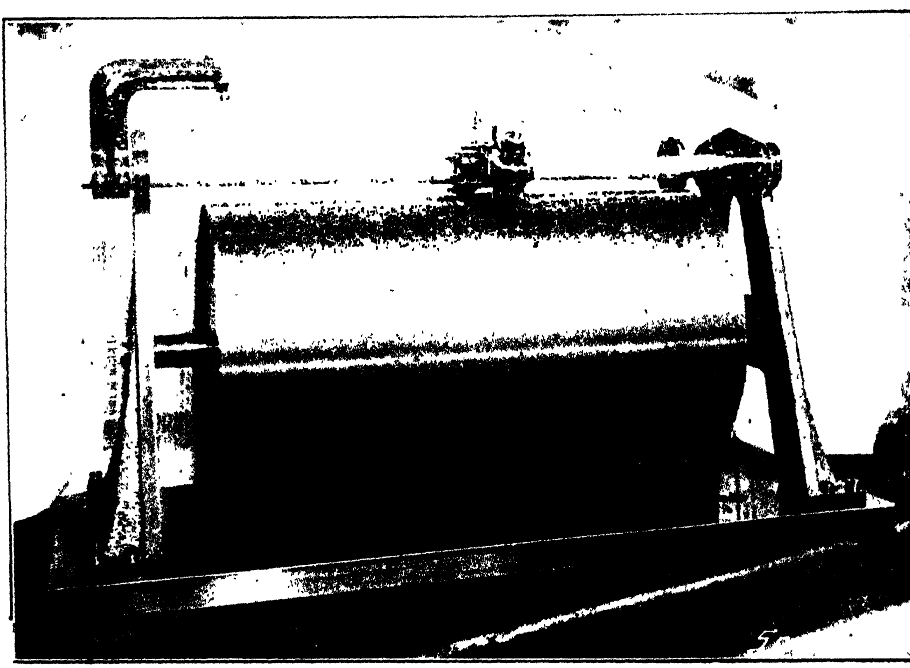
Section of Wire-wound Apparatus.

seen that if the carriage is now moved to the right, the rear arm, A, will be lifted by the weight of the carriage around R as a center. This causes the button, R, to engage with a wire, P, which is wound spirally around the rod, O, and as this rod is revolved by a pulley the carriage is brought back to its starting point. The chain, shown at L, serves to hold the magnet off the wire when not in use.

In order to produce conversations with the utmost distinctness, the wire-wound drum must be rather rapidly rotated. Experience has shown that a velocity of 1.64 feet (0.5 m.) per second gives the best results. A conversation of one minute in duration could, therefore, be recorded on 98.4 feet (30 m.) of wire, which is approximately the capacity

of the instrument illustrated in Fig. 179. But, for the ordinary requirements of life, this time is far too short. Longer conversations are recorded and reproduced by means of the apparatus shown in Fig. 175, in which a very thin, flat steel ribbon, resembling a telegraph tape, takes the place of the wire. The ribbon, A, passes from one roll over a standard mounted in the middle of the apparatus to a second receiving roll. Upon the standard the electro-magnet—not shown

FIG. 179



Poulsen's Wire Telegraphone.

in the illustration—is mounted, the two poles of which are arranged transversely to the ribbon. The principle is the same as that of the instrument previously described. Although the layers of the ribbon are tightly rolled in a coil, the magnetism of one layer exerts no influence whatever upon the magnetism of the adjacent layers.

A conversation once magnetically recorded can be repeated indefinitely. Experiments which have been made show that a conversation can be reproduced from one to

two thousand times without any perceptible diminution in clearness.

To efface the record, it is necessary only to pass a current from a few cells of battery in the circuit of the electro-magnet, when the magnetization of the wire is equalized and it is ready to receive another record. Poulsen recently presented an account of the telegraphone to the Académie des Sciences, in which he explained its principles. He also noted an interesting experiment which has been made by his assistant, M. Pederson, who had charge of the instrument at the Exposition; this is the registering and reproducing of two separate conversations on the same wire. Two electro-magnets are used, whose windings are combined so that each is insensible to the record produced by the other. The first electro-magnet has its windings connected in series, and the second in opposition; under these conditions the records produced by the two magnets may be superposed and separated at will. The superposition of the two magnetic curves has the effect of a resultant in each point of the steel wire, but as one of these components is always neutralized by one or the other of the receiving magnets, it is seen that by using one or the other set of magnets, the first or second series of components may be received, that is to say, the first or second conversation.

The telegraphone is already in practical operation in several telephone stations in Denmark, and by its use telephone messages may be received and kept indefinitely. A subscriber may thus receive messages which have been sent in his absence.

AN "ELECTRIC EARTH CLOCK" AND ITS CONSTRUCTION.

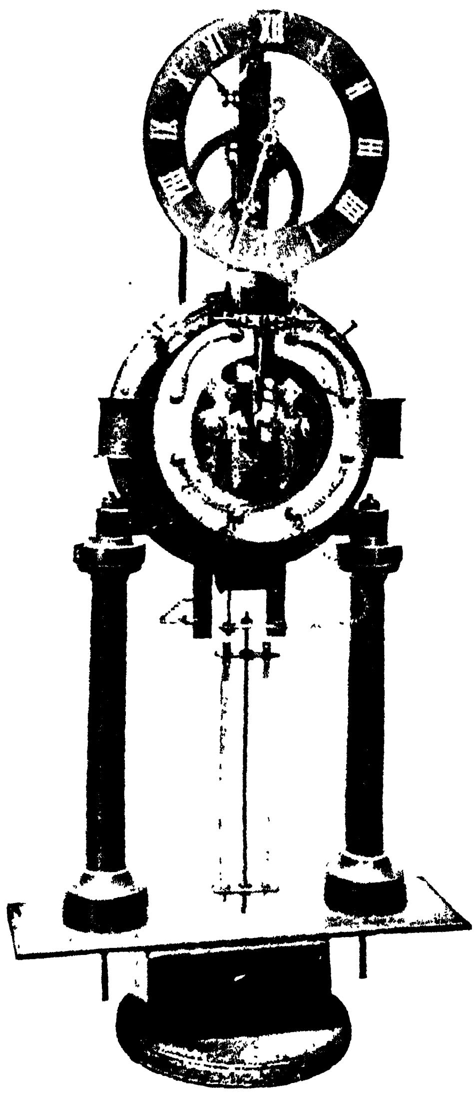
BY N. MONROE HOPKINS, M.S.

The evolution of devices for the measurement of time according to the modern conception has required unnumbered years, the birth of mechanism for indicating the progress of time being veiled in obscurity.

The shadow cast by a vertically arranged rod eventually suggested and led to elaborate sun-dials, subsequently

displaced by numerous forms of ingenious clepsydra measuring the lapses of time by water issuing from small orifices and falling into graduated receptacles. The substi-

FIG. 180



Long-running Electric Clock.

tution of sand for water led to the hour glass, and combinations of falling sand and real mechanism were rapidly developed.

Many writers on the history of horology attribute the invention of the first true machine, that is, a device with weighted mechanism, gear wheels, and some form of slow escapement, to Pacificus, an archdeacon of Verona, in the ninth century, but confirmation of their being really machines is incomplete.

Probably the first genuine clocks made their appearance in the twelfth century, the first detailed description being that of a time-piece sent by the Sultan of Egypt to the Emperor Frederick the Second in 1232.

A clock was erected in the old tower at Westminster in 1288, and in 1292 another is described as resembling the more modern styles of mechanism save the principle and character of the escapement. A more minute description of a clock with gear wheels was published with the date of 1348, taken from Dover Castle, and exhibited in working order at one of our recent expositions.

De Wyck in 1379 built a clock for Charles the Fifth, of France, which was also placed in a tower, with its movement controlled by a rotating weighted escapement. The forms of controlling devices or escapements now multiplied and expanded into numberless designs, depending upon various principles until the discovery and application of the pendulum three centuries later.

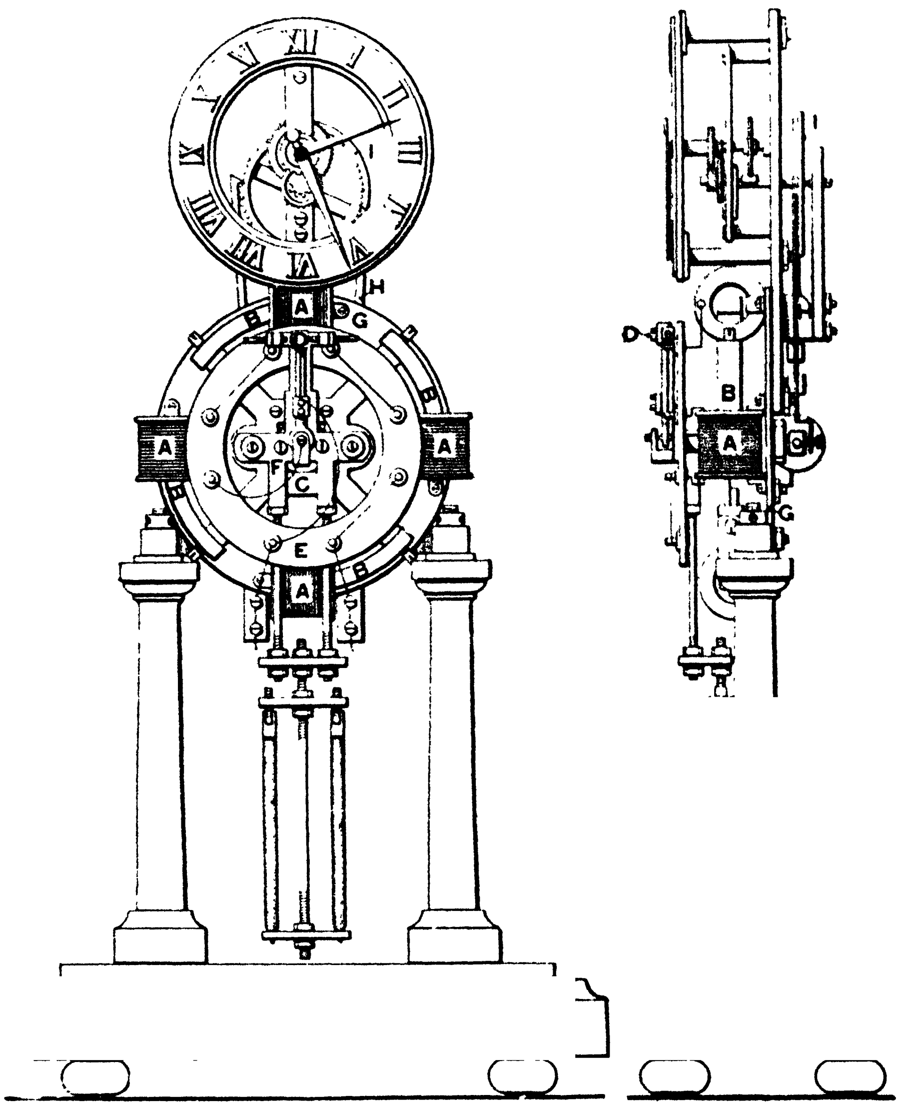
The origin of the pendulum as applied to clocks is also disputed and obscure, being claimed by various persons engaged in clock making at a very early date.

Galileo, through his careful observation of the swinging chandelier in the old church at Florence, is generally credited with the discovery of the laws of the pendulum, among which is included the interesting fact that a pendulum will vibrate through arcs of varying magnitudes in the same time, provided the arcs are all included within a reasonable limit.

In the electric clock designed by the writer, advantage is taken of this fact that a pendulum will "beat equal times" whether the arc be large or small within the required limits. This clock, unlike the usual construction, has its pendulum mounted upon a hardened steel knife

edge, which rests upon a highly tempered steel support, requiring only the minutest amount of electrical energy to keep the governing portion in motion.

Fig. 181



Front and Side Views of Electric Clock.

The first illustration of the clock was taken from a photograph, before being mounted on its wooden base under a protecting glass case. This clock, if very carefully built, with its pendulum accurately adjusted for the lati-

tude of place where it is to be used, will run with precision, and require little or no attention for very long periods of time. It has been styled "electric earth clock" by the writer, as the electric current produced by a series of metallic plates buried in the damp ground is sufficient to keep the delicately mounted pendulum in motion, which in turn moves a light and well-balanced train of simple wheels and hands.

Fig. 181 is the reproduction of a working drawing illustrating front and side views respectively. From this drawing the principle and working of the clock can be easily understood. The clock from which these illustrations were made stands 23 inches high, including the base, being suitable for a mantel in a library or office.

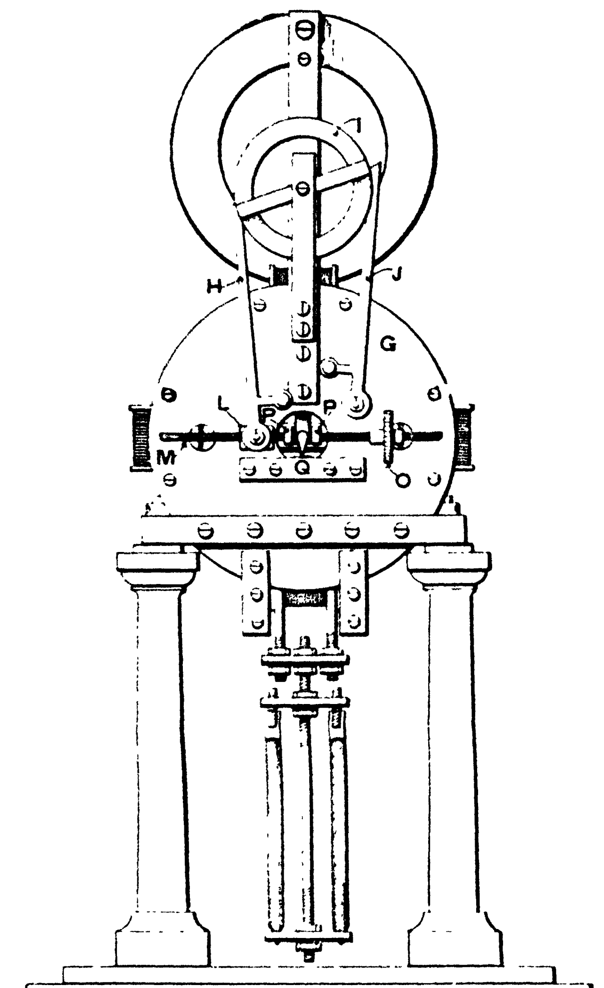
The pendulum of the clock is kept in motion by minute electrical impulses through the agency of the four solenoids, A A A A, which attract four iron tongues, B B B B, mounted at the extremities of a brass spider, C, which carries the hardened steel knife edge. A little automatic switch carrying a platinum-tipped hammer, D, falls from side to side with the vibrations of the pendulum, and throws in and out of circuit the magnet spools at the proper times to maintain the motions of the pendulum. The connections are made from little insulated studs attached to the face of the plate, E, as illustrated.

The mechanism of this clock is extremely simple. The brass spider, C, which supports the iron tongues, the knife edge, and the mounting for the pendulum, F, also carries through the medium of the pendulum mounts, which will be taken up in detail later, two little bars which pass through the back plate, G, of the device and operate a little arm, H, which moves the seconds wheel, I, one tooth for each swing of the governing pendulum. It then remains to properly gear the motion down for the minute and hour hands respectively, the gearing for which is also taken up later in detail.

Fig. 182 shows the back plate, G, and the scheme for driving the arm, H, which moves the seconds wheel, I, for each swing of the pendulum. The plate, G, has a hole cut

from its center through which the little bars pass from the mount, F, which swings with and supports the pendulum. The arm, J, is simply pivoted to the back plate as indicated.

FIG. 182



Back of Clock, Showing Pawls, Seconds Wheel, and Knife-edge.

The thrust, or distance through which the arm, H, moves, can be regulated to a nicety by screwing the little block, L, along the screw, M. The weight of this little block and

the arm it carries is balanced by the running screw weight, O, on the opposite side, in order that the pendulum may swing fairly. The ends of the little bars which come through the plate from the pendulum mount and receive the end of these screws can be seen at P P. The hardened steel knife edge is also shown in the center resting on its tempered steel support, Q, between the ends of the little threaded rods.

Believing now that the entire scheme and working principle of this time-piece is thoroughly understood, the writer takes up the detail portion and gives the figures and measurements necessary for the construction of a successful clock upon the present design.

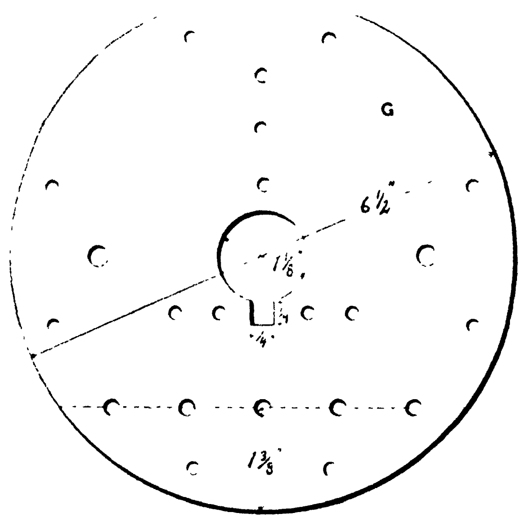
Fig. 183 illustrates the detail of the back plate and indicates the dimensions. This plate is turned out on the lathe from brass one-eighth inch thick, as it serves to mount the entire mechanism of the clock. The holes around the edge are for attaching the magnet spools, and the three vertically drilled ones for bolting on the upright standards for carrying the face and gearing.

The four small holes under the central opening are for the support to the knife edge, and the two large holes at the sides serve for mounting the plate, E, which has attached the little studs for making the necessary electrical connections. This plate, not illustrated in detail, measures 5 inches in diameter and has a 3¼ inch opening in the center. For appearance, this plate is also turned from brass ⅛ inch in thickness. The plate is attached to the main back plate, G, by bolts and sleeves so adjusted that there is a space of 1⅝ inches between the two plates for the swinging portion.

No. 12, Fig. 186, shows the steel rest and its support for the knife-edge. The steel block is soldered in the brass rest, the dimensions for which appear on the drawing. This block is cut from a piece of high-carbon steel, and tempered to the highest degree after a little channel has been cut down its center with a triangular file to prevent the knife edge from vibrating off its seat. To temper this to the proper hardness, at least a pound of mercury is necessary.

contained in an iron receptacle.' The iron receptacle containing the mass of mercury is packed around with ice and salt, and the metal thoroughly chilled. The little block of steel, with its groove filed truly in the center, is now heated up to perfect incandescence and plunged under the surface of the chilled mercury. The larger the mass of mercury the better. Do not inhale the fumes which come from the mercury at the time of immersing the heated steel. If the bar steel was of proper character before tempering, and if these directions have been accurately followed, the best of

FIG. 183



Back Plate.

files will slide over the surface of the block "without touching it." When mounted in the little brass support by means of a little solder around the edge, the block is pushed through the opening in the back plate, and the bar of the brass support securely bolted in position by means of little bolts of brass with running hexagon nuts, which may be obtained at the hardware dealers. Two brass columns are now turned up on the lathe, to which this plate, with its knife edge support, is attached by means of a stout brass bar. These columns should have an extreme height of 8¾ inches, and be of ornamental design to comply with the

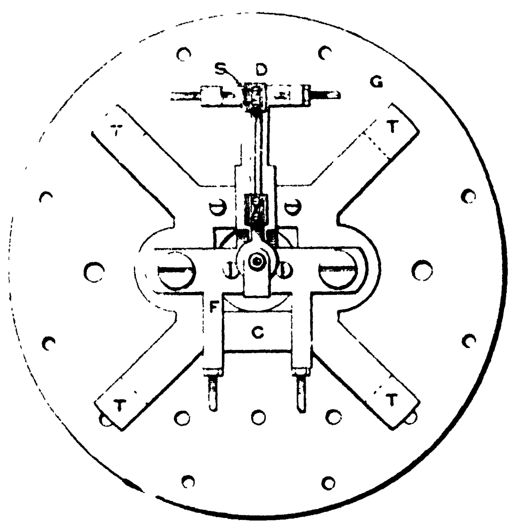
taste of the maker. The columns are bolted at the bottom to a brass bed-plate $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick, trued up on a small shaper or planer to measure about 3 by 10 inches square. The tops of the columns also receive brass bolts, by means of which the bar supporting the entire clock may be firmly bolted down. The next portion of the whole to be made and put together is the brass spider, C, and its knife-edge. The detail for this work is represented by 6, Fig. 185. This spider is cut from brass $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch thick, the plan illustrated being carefully followed. The knife-edge is most accurately filed to shape from a piece of the hardest high carbon steel procurable, and is tempered in the same manner as the support. In thrusting the incandescent knife edge below the surface of the chilled mercury, the sharpened edge should touch the mercury first. The little brass mounting for this knife-edge is too simple to require additional remark. The steel for the knife-edge should be about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in thickness, and when mounted permanently in a small groove in the mount by means of a little solder, the edge should just reach to the center of the square opening as indicated.

Fig. 186 illustrates the little brass plate, F, adapted for holding the pendulum and the little automatic switch. The dimensions are marked on the illustration, the only direction necessary being for the thickness of the plate and the method of hanging the pendulum. This plate is heavy enough if filed from $\frac{1}{16}$ brass, with little bars of $\frac{1}{4}$-inch brass soldered to the two lower limbs, into which the pendulum bars screw. We are now ready to assemble the pieces made and begin the work on the automatic electric switch.

Fig. 184 illustrates the pendulum mount bolted to the spider, the distance between them being $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch. The pendulum mount is held at this distance from the spider by means of two little brass pillars turned up on the lathe, one of which is illustrated in the side view of the switch, 10, Fig. 185. The electric switch is made from brass, to which are attached little blocks of hard rubber as indicated by the heavily shaded portions in the drawings. The switch stands $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches high from its pivot, the head falling, and being arrested by adjustable screws. The screw at the left

is platinum tipped, and the little hammer head, D, has a platinum plate, S, designed to come in contact with the platinum-tipped screw. The screw at the right is plain, and merely serves as an arrest, being struck by the hard rubber of the head, D, thus playing no part in the electrical control. The electrical connections can now be made perfectly clear by referring to Fig. 181, where the studs on the plate, E, are indicated. By means of the hard-rubber block, U, in Fig. 185 the switch is insulated from the frame of the clock. In Fig. 184 the extremities, T, T, T, T, are fitted with

FIG. 184



Spider and Pendulum Mount.

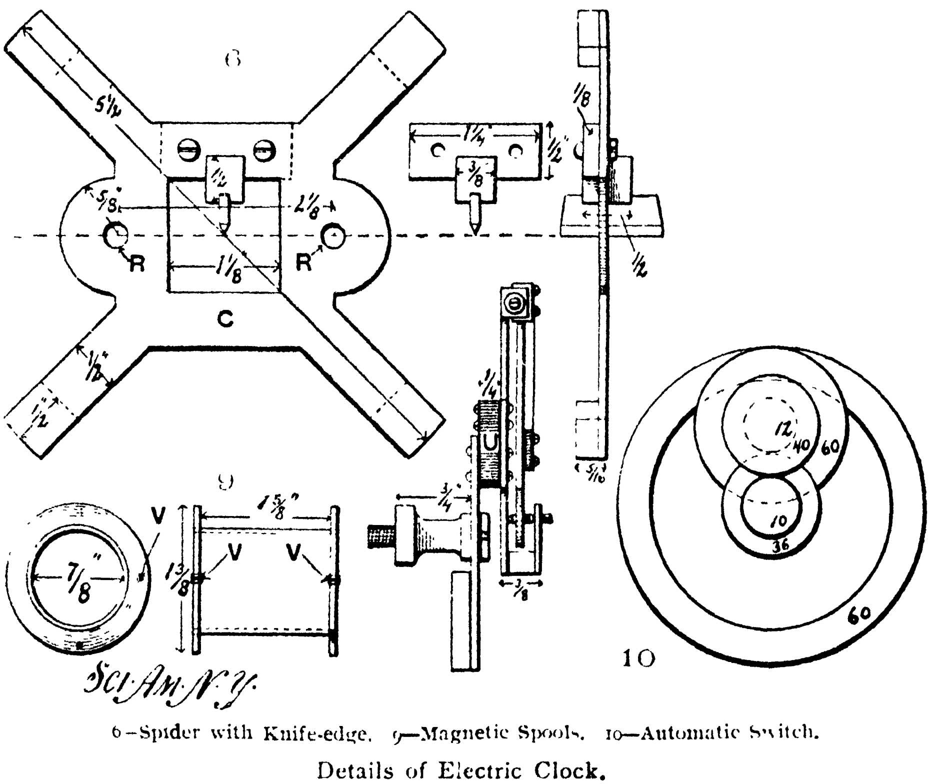
little blocks of brass, as shown also at 6, Fig. 185, into which bolts screw, for the purpose of attaching the iron tongues. These tongues are best cut from soft bar iron $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, by $\frac{3}{8}$ inch wide, by $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick, which has been previously bent into a ring $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter to shape them. They can be annealed by heating them up in a coal fire, and allowing them to cool in a less intense part of the fire, as the coals burn out. They are drilled through $\frac{1}{4}$ inch from one end, and after receiving a coat of black enamel paint, are bolted in position. The brass spools for the magnets next demand our attention.

No. 9, Fig. 185, shows these spools and how to make them. Four little sections of the thinnest brass tube are carefully cut to $1\frac{3}{8}$-inch lengths, having an internal diameter of $\frac{7}{8}$ inch. Eight brass rings are turned up on the lathe to just fit these tube sections, with an outer diameter of $1\frac{3}{8}$ inch as indicated on the drawing. These rings are neatly soldered to the tubes, and are drilled through with a $\frac{1}{8}$-inch drill for the reception of little hard-rubber plugs, V, V, V, through which a minute hole is made the size of the wire to be wound on, and which must be carefully insulated from the spool, especially where it passes through the rim, or ring. Before winding these spools the inner portions are given five or six coats of shellac, allowing each coat to thoroughly harden before the next coat is applied. The winding for these bobbins consists of No. 26 single silk-covered wire. The most attractive color to go with the polished and lacquered brass work of the clock is green. Eight ounces of this wire are required for the four spools, two ounces on each. This wire must, of course, be perfectly wound in even layers, not only for appearance, but to enable one to get the two ounces on a spool. With perfect winding this amount of wire should go on in sixteen layers, and still leave about $\frac{1}{16}$ inch of the brass ring of the spool projecting. This wire should be weighed out on a good pair of small balances, not on a large pair of scales intended for rough work, as one frequently meets with in buying fine wire. Having wound these bobbins, they are mounted on the back plate of the clock by means of little brass strips running through the spool, and bent down to meet the plate, when they are turned over to form little "ears," through which small holes are made for attaching by means of bolts. These coils are connected in series or parallel at will through the agency of the little studs on the plate, E.

We are now ready to build up the all-important pendulum and adjust it for the place where the clock is to be run. The maker of this clock must adjust the exact length of the pendulum by experiment wherever he happens to be, as, of course, the length will not be the same for different latitudes. It is believed the views of the pendulum given

in the illustrations will make its construction clear. Two little glass tubes, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches long with a diameter of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, are closed at one end by heating in a Bunsen lamp, and are filled within an inch of the top with mercury. The center supporting bar is a section of $\frac{1}{8}$ brass rod 7 inches long, provided with a running screw thread top and bottom of at least 2 inches in length for the purpose of adjustment. This

FIG. 185



6—Spider with Knife-edge. 9—Magnetic Spools. 10—Automatic Switch.

Details of Electric Clock.

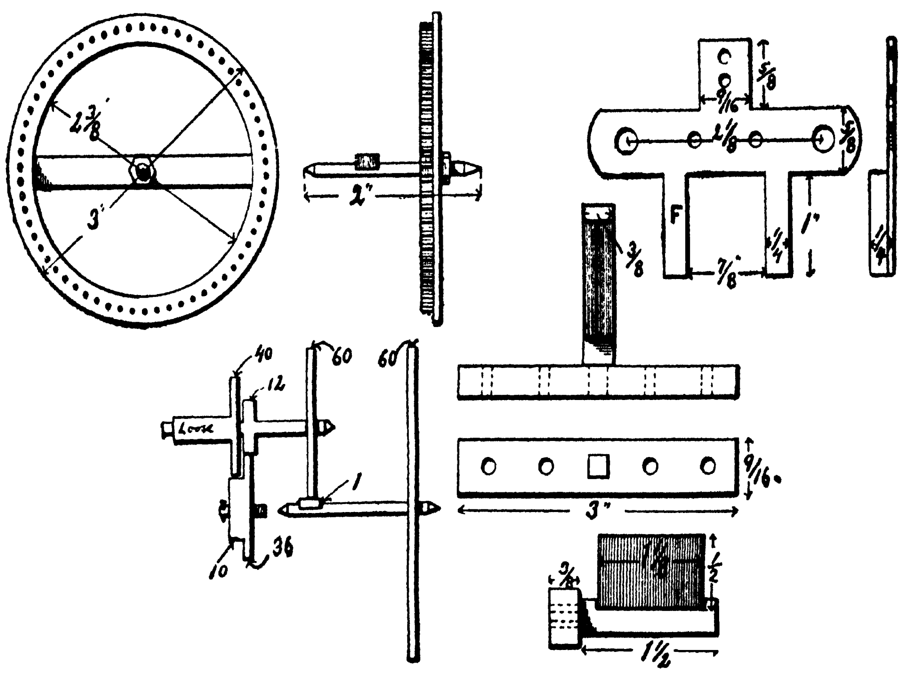
rod screws into a little yoke, offsetting the pendulum $\frac{5}{8}$ of an inch, in order that the center of gravity of the mercury bob shall fall under the supporting knife-edge. This offsetting will be made clear by referring to the side view of the finished clock in Fig. 181. The rods which now support this yoke, and which screw into the little legs of the pendulum mount, F, are $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, being also equipped with adjusting screw threads. The little rods should now

be so adjusted that the bottoms of the glass tubes containing the mercury fall $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches below the edge of the supporting knife. The pendulum will now swing and approximately beat seconds, the exact adjustment of which will, of course, take considerable time experimenting in combination with a fine watch or perfect clock. It now remains to turn up the clock face and mount it. This is cut out on the lathe from $\frac{1}{16}$ inch brass, with an external diameter of $5\frac{3}{4}$ inches, the diameter of the inner aperture being $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches. This is mounted on a brass standard which is bolted to the back plate. This brass standard is made from material measuring $\frac{5}{8}$ by $\frac{1}{4}$ inch by 8 inches long, and is attached to the back plate, G, by bolts through the three vertically drilled holes shown in the detail of this plate in Fig. 183. The clock face is attached to this standard by means of bolts soldered to the back side of the ring, and kept out from the standard by means of sleeves made from brass tubing which just slips over the bolts. These sleeves are $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, and consequently the face of the clock is $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch from the standard, allowing room for the gear wheels and their mounting. In the place of bolts and sleeves, brass columns can, of course, be employed with better appearance, although taking more time to make and requiring more labor. Having mounted the clock face at the top of the standard, the bar is so adjusted to the back plate, through the proper location of the three holes drilled in it for bolting on, that there is a space of one inch between the lower edge of the clock face and upper edge of the ring, E. The numerals for the face may be bought from the dealers to suit the taste of the maker of this clock, also the hands, if one does not prefer to cut them out himself from sheet brass.

We now come to the top portion of the time-piece, which consists of the seconds wheel and the simplest kind of gearing. These gear wheels may be made by the reader, or be purchased. The large seconds wheel illustrated at 7, Fig. 186, is made by turning out a ring from $\frac{1}{16}$ inch brass, and screwing into its rim sixty little pins of steel rod, or wire. These must be most accurately placed, or the

entire clock will turn out unsatisfactory. It is absolutely necessary that this wheel be large, nothing smaller than the one illustrated will answer, because the pins will have to be placed closer together. With a generously proportioned wheel, and above all, accurately spaced pins, the wheel will be advanced one pin for each swing of the pendulum whether its arc be large or small, within reasonable limits. The writer is very frank in stating that unevenly spaced

FIG. 186



7—Seconds Wheel. 8—Pendulum Mount. 11—Dial Work. 12—Knife-edge Support.

Details of Electric Clock.

pins will lead to failure of the clock to keep time, because when two pins come round, under the action of the driving arm, if they are closer together than the others, the chances are that they will both be taken under the cam occasionally in one stroke, thus causing the clock to gain. Fig. 186 illustrates the scheme of gearing employed in almost every clock for the proper control of the hands. These gear wheels may be taken from any old clock and be made to

answer our purpose perfectly, or they may be ordered from gear makers if the reader is not equipped for this class of work. The writer recommends the use of gear wheels taken from some disused clock. They are easily altered as regards their bearings, and made to work in a simple frame as indicated in Figs. 181 and 182. These may be mounted almost frictionless with care, and, of course, some little skill, thus requiring very little energy to move them at the very slow rate for which they are intended. The pressure of the little arms against the pins of the second wheel should be exceedingly small, no springs being used, merely little weights as shown in the figure. The hands, too, must be perfectly balanced by soldering on little counter-weights adjusted to balance perfectly by experiment.

This clock, when the solenoids are connected in series, will run for a year without any attention whatever on from four to six cells of bluestone gravity battery, and keep very accurate time. It will run for much longer periods, in all probability, when connected with a suitable series of plates buried in the earth, and connected in series. The writer has not yet conducted experiments throughout a sufficiently long period of time to have studied the faithfulness of such an earth battery. The battery should consist of at least ten couples, ten plates of copper and ten of zinc, connected as a series battery, and buried about four feet below the surface of the ground, near a rain spout. These plates should be 12 to 18 inches square, and at least $\frac{1}{16}$ inch thick. They are packed in the ground about four inches apart, and connected with rubber-covered wire.

MEASURING THE HEAT OF THE STARS.

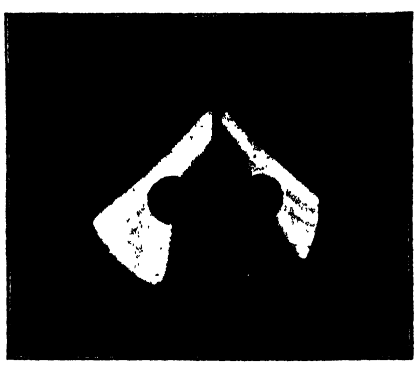
BY MARY PROCTOR.

That the heat of the stars can be measured has been proved by Prof. E. F. Nichols, of Dartmouth College, who has invented a delicate sensitive instrument known as the radiometer and specially designed for this purpose. In 1898 Prof. Nichols was invited by Prof. George E. Hale to

come to the Yerkes Observatory and experiment with the radiometer, the fine equipment of the observatory being placed at his disposal. The invitation was accepted, and Prof. Nichols spent the two summers of 1898 and 1900 in perfecting his invention and testing its capabilities.

The case of the instrument was made of a block of bronze, which was bored out to receive it, the block being about 2 inches square and 4 inches long. The case was perfectly air-tight. The radiometer suspension of torsion pendulum was built up on a thread of fine-drawn glass 32 millimeters long, to the lower end of which was attached a very small plane mirror, 2.2 by 3 millimeters, made by silvering a fragment of very thin microscope cover glass.

FIG. 187



Radiometer Vanes.

To the upper end of the drawn glass was attached a very fine quartz fiber 32 millimeters long, the upper end of the fiber being made fast to a bit of steel wire, which passed up through a small hole in the axis of the torsion head (*a*, Fig. 188). The torsion head which carried the upper end of the suspension was in turn carried on a small square block (*b*, Fig. 188), free to slide in a slot in the bridge (*c*, Fig. 188) permitting the suspension to be brought closer to or withdrawn from a fluorite window in the front of the case.

On the axis, two-thirds of the way above the mirror, and in a plane at right angles to it, a delicate cross arm of drawn glass was fastened, having on its two extremities the two

blackened radiometer vanes (*d d*, Fig. 188). The sensitive vanes were circles about 2 millimeters in diameter, which to secure lightness and uniformity were stamped out of thin mica, with a circular steel punch made for the purpose.

The vanes were uniformly coated with lamp black, and mounted as symmetrically as possible with reference to the axis of rotation (E F, Fig. 188). The distance between the centers of the vanes was 4.5 millimeters, and they were placed from 2.5 to 3 millimeters behind the fluorite window. A piece of good plate glass was cemented over the opening in the side of the radiometer case, through which the deflections of the suspension could be read by the telescope and scale method.

The rays of the star projected from a condensing mirror (F, Fig. 189) entered the radiometer by passing through the fluorite window, and could be directed to fall on one of the blackened surfaces of the suspension vanes behind the window. Through a window in the back of the case, the star image in the radiometer and the blackened vanes of the suspension could be seen at the same time.

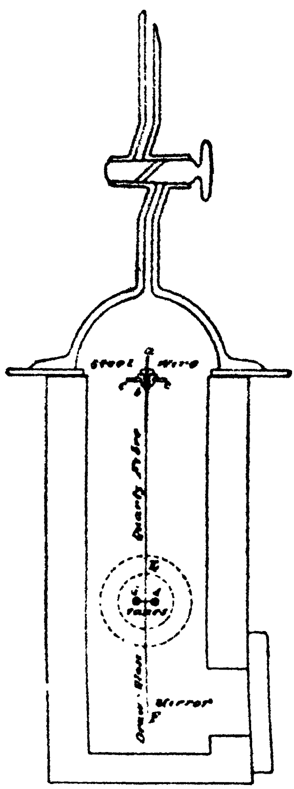
The heat rays of the star falling on one of the vanes warm it slightly, and in accordance with a principle discovered by Prof. Crookes a surface in a partial vacuum so warmed tends to back away from the source of heat. The suspension is thus slightly rotated, as the fine quartz fiber offers little resistance to any force tending to twist it. It was in the terms of this twist of the fiber caused by the different star images that the heat sent us by the stars was compared.

The experiments with the radiometer were made in the heliostat room of the Yerkes Observatory, which has been purposely designed for work of this kind. The gallery to the left of the double partition is provided with a movable roof and sides which slide back between the walls of the inclosed room to the right, leaving only a low parapet above the level of the floor. The only openings through the double partition are a window large enough to admit the beam from the heliostat (at H, Fig. 189) and a passageway closed by double doors.

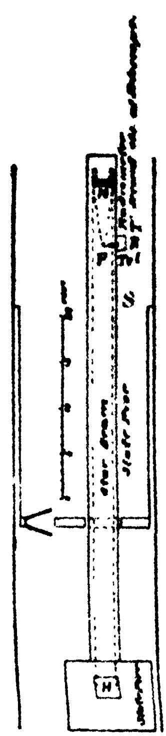
The beam of starlight from the heliostat was thrown

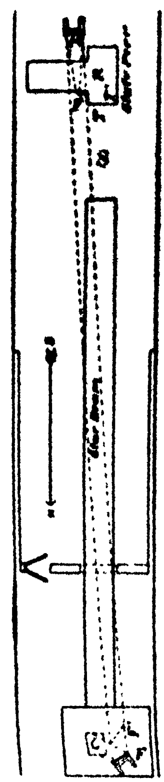
upon a 2-foot concave mirror (M, Fig. 189), of 7 feet 9 inches focal length, and the converging cone was caught on a small 45 deg. flat mirror (F, Fig. 189), 4 by 6 inches, and directed thence into the radiometer case (R, Fig. 189), passing through the flourite window, the focal point lying in the plane of the vanes.

FIG. 188 | FIG. 189 | FIG. 190



Radiometer.





Heliostat and Mirrors.

H, Heliostat; M, Mirror (concave); F, Flat Mirror; T, Telescope; T^1, Second Telescope; O, Observer; R, Radiometer; S, Scale; C, Cœlostat; F^1, Plane Mirror.

The radiometer (R, Fig. 189) was mounted on a wooden table, standing on an overhang built out from the long slate pier shown in the diagram. An observer at the telescope (T, Fig. 189) read the deflection of the radiometer suspension in millimeter divisions, on a reflected scale at S (Fig. 189) behind and above him at a distance of about 6 feet from the radiometer.

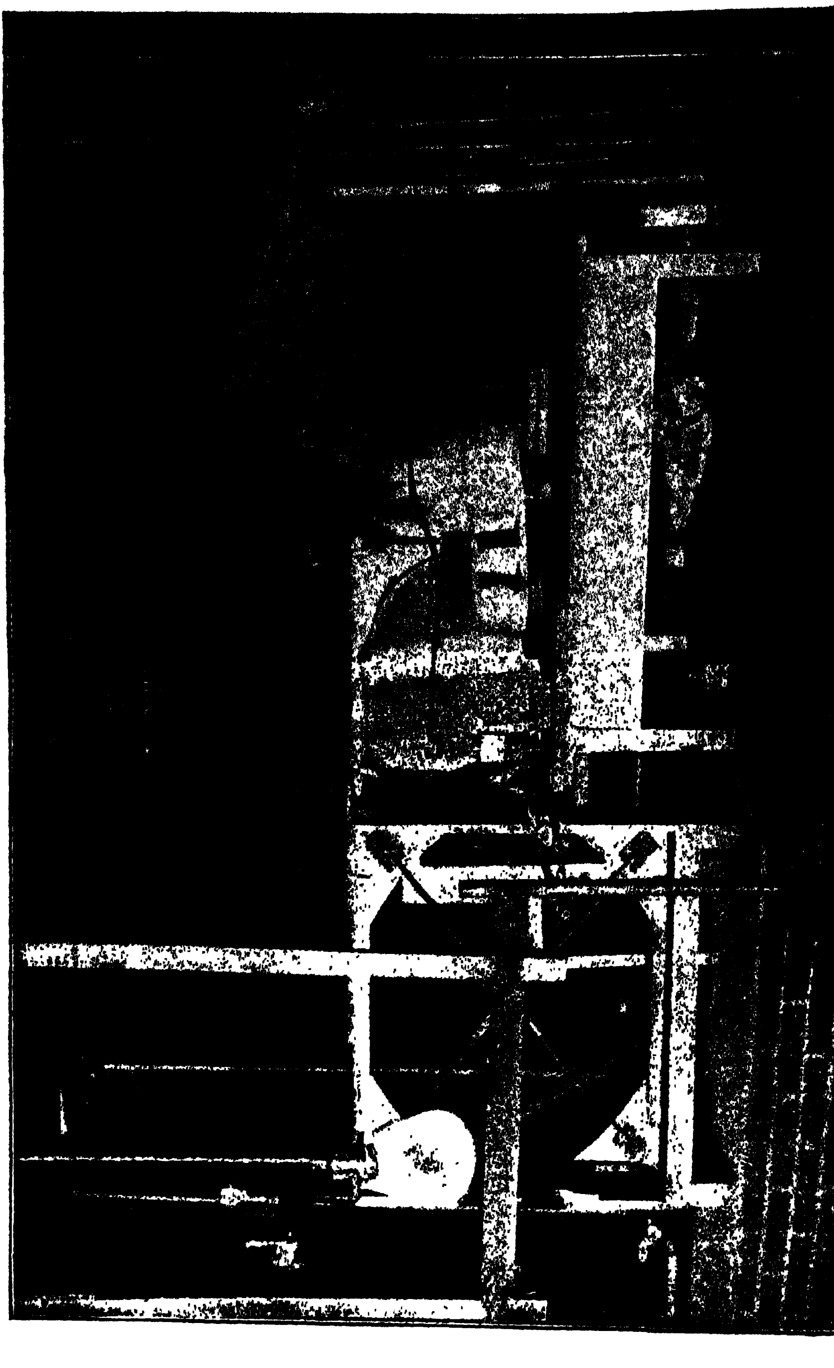
Cords connecting the slow motion on the heliostat were brought to a point within convenient reach of a second observer at the telescope (T', Fig. 189) which was focused on the sensitive vanes as seen through the rear window. The latter observer could keep the star image constantly in sight, except when it fell upon one of the vanes, in which case a very small quantity of stray light in the image showed its position.

With an observer at each of the telescopes, T and T' (Fig. 189) the observer at T watched the motion of the radiometer, and waited for a period of comparative quiet which would bring the image of the scale to rest, then signaled to the observer at T' to throw the star image on the vane or off it, as the case might be, by means of the cords running to the slow motion of the heliostat. After a suitable time the radiometer deflection was read. Thus a series of "on" and "off" observations were taken and averaged. The results were quite uniform, the radiometer vane showing about the same deflection at each observation of the same star or object under examination. In this way Prof. Nichols experimented again and again with the bright stars Arcturus and Vega. The averaged results were quite uniform, the radiometer vane showing nearly the same average deflection in each series of observations.

In the second series of observations, made in 1900, the heliostat was replaced by the heavily mounted cœlostat, used by the Yerkes Observatory at the total eclipse of the sun, May 28, 1900, at Wadesboro, N. C. The cœlostat was driven by the clock of the 12-inch Kenwood telescope. The same plane mirror used in 1898 with the heliostat was resilvered and mounted on the polar axis of the cœlostat.

The change to the cœlostat made the use of an additional plane silvered surface necessary, to direct the beam to a 24-inch concave mirror. The position of the new vertical plane mirror depended upon the declination of the stars observed. In the diagram (Fig. 190) C shows the position of the cœlostat, F the position of the vertical plane mirror when used in observations of Jupiter and Saturn, and F' its relative position while used in observations of Arcturus.

FIG. 191



Radiometer and 24-inch Mirror Used in Measuring the Heat of the Stars and Planets.

The remaining parts of the diagram (Fig. 190) correspond to those in Fig. 189, with the exception of the radiometer, which was mounted farther back in the covered gallery than in the arrangement made in 1898. Fig. 191 shows the radiometer in this position and the 24-inch mirror used in measuring the heat rays of the stars and planets.

To test the sensitiveness of the instrument, some convenient standard of reference was required, and Prof. Nichols used a common paraffine candle as a basis for his experiments. The radiometer having been thoroughly tested by means of these experiments, it was used to measure the heat of the stars Arcturus and Vega and the planets Jupiter and Saturn with the following results: The quantity of heat sent from Arcturus was found to be somewhat greater than the heat which would be received at a given point from a candle six miles away, if none of the candle's heat were absorbed by the atmosphere. Observations on Vega showed that it radiated about one-half the amount of heat received from Arcturus. The planet Jupiter sends us about twice as much heat as Arcturus, while we receive from Saturn only heat enough to equal the unabsorbed radiation of a candle ten miles away.

THE NERNST LAMP.

In the Nernst lamp, like the incandescent lamp, the radiating body is a filament heated by the passage of a current, either alternating or direct. The filament is a composition formed by mixing rare earths with a refractory body. Rare earths when heated to the approximate temperature of the incandescent lamp give a brilliant white light. The quality of the light is remarkable for its close approximation to daylight, giving to colored objects their true appearance. This property makes the lamp especially desirable in stores, art galleries, drawing-rooms, etc.

The filament is a non-conductor at a low temperature, and therefore some device must be employed to raise its temperature before current can pass through it. Accordingly, a platinum resistance called a "heater" is provided for bringing the filament to a conducting temperature. The

peculiar behavior of the filament or "glower," with reference to voltage and current, necessitates a steadying resistance. As the current in the glower is increased, the

FIG. 192

Heater Tubes and Glowers.

FIG. 193

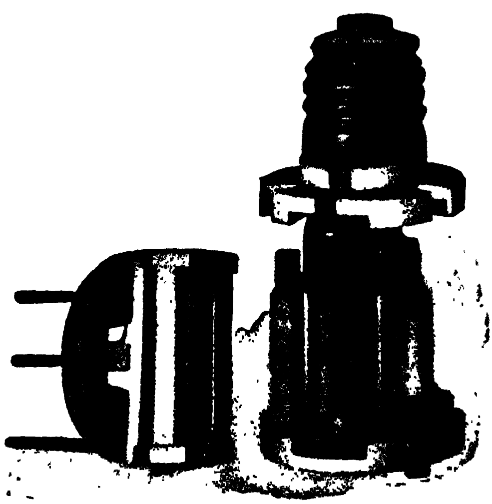
Holders for the Six, Two and Three and One Glower Lamp, Showing an Aluminium Plug Ready to be Inserted.

voltage at its terminals rises; at first rapidly, and then more and more slowly to a maximum, beyond which it again drops off with increasing rapidity as the current and resulting temperature through the glower continue to in-

crease. Beyond the point of maximum voltage the decrease in resistance of the glower is so rapid as to make the current difficult of control. In fact, without the employment of a steadying resistance the conducting filament would rapidly develop a short-circuit and flash out. This tendency is counteracted by placing a steadying resistance, or "ballast," in series with the glower. Such a steadying resistance placed in the lamp as actually constructed rises in temperature and increases in resistance by as much as the glower diminishes.

The glower for a 220-volt lamp is about 25 millimeters long and 0.63 of a millimeter in diameter. It is made by

FIG. 194.



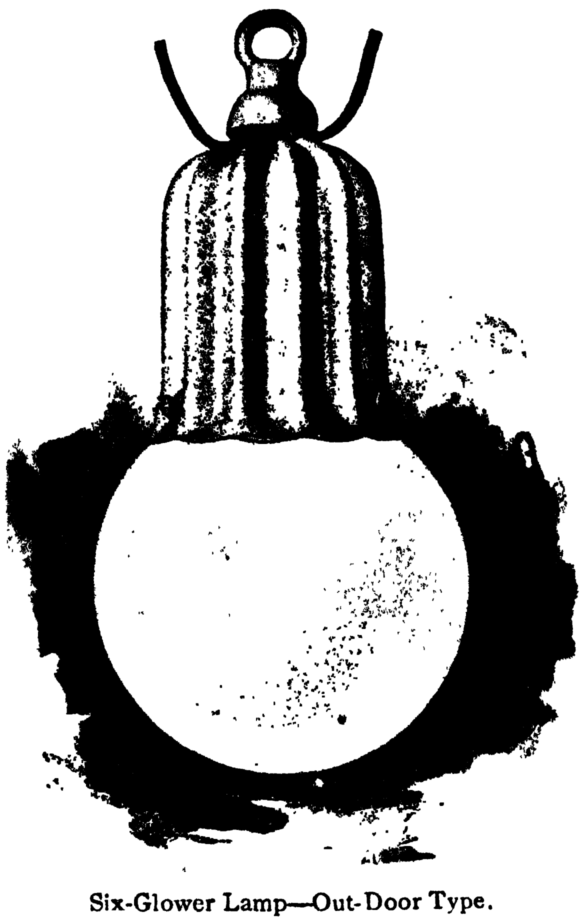
Parts of the Single-Glower Lamp.

forcing through a die a dough made of the rare earth mixed with a suitable binding material, cutting the porcelain-like string thus made into convenient lengths, drying, roasting and finally attaching lead-in wires. Embedded in the ends of the glower are platinum wires ending in beads, so that any tendency on the part of the glower material to shrink by repeated heatings can only result in tightening the contact, and maintaining intimate union between the platinum bead and the glower. To the platinum beads are fused short lead wires of platinum, to which in turn are fastened

conducting wires ending in aluminium plugs. A bundle of the glowers is shown in Fig. 192. When the glower is properly made, its voltage changes but slightly during its life, the tendency being to rise from two to four per cent in eight hundred hours.

As already mentioned, the glower is non-conducting

FIG. 193.



Six-Glower Lamp—Out-Door Type.

when cold, and means must be provided for bringing it to a conducting temperature. The heater as now constructed consists of a thin porcelain tube, over-wound with a fine platinum wire, pasted with cement, the latter serving to protect the platinum from the intense heat of the glowers. These tubes are wound for 110 volts and are connected in pairs of two in series according to the service; the one,

two and three-glower lamps taking one pair, and the six-glower two pairs.

The lamp is entirely automatic. It requires a cutout to disconnect the heater from the circuit as soon as the glower

FIG. 196.

Gripping the Holder Without Disturbing the Glower

shall have lighted. The cutout is a magnet-coil which actuates a pair of keepers, breaking the circuit.

The lamp is suspended by an I-bolt, which being removed allows of immediate access to the inner part of the

lamp. On removing the I-bolt the housing comes off and we find the steadying resistance-bottles placed in a semicircle around the cutout. The connections are made with small aluminium plugs on the ends of the inner connecting wires. All parts are mounted on porcelain; the lamp contains no combustible material whatever. The lamps are made of from 50 to 2,000 candle power. There is one glower in all lamps of 50 candle power, and the number increases up to 30 for the 2,000 candle power.

PHOTOGRAPHING THE ELECTRIC ARC.

BY PROF. A. C. STONE.

It is conceded that the classic demonstration in the Royal Institution of Great Britain in 1810, by Sir Humphry Davy, when the voltaic arc was first exhibited, presented the beginning of a world-famed era in artificial illumination. It needs but a glance at the history of artificial lighting to see that some of the greatest minds have been concerned in the final production of that most powerful of artificial illuminants, the electric arc. Though progress in its development was slowly going on during the first half of the century, the last three decades have witnessed by far the most phenomenal results, such results being made possible only after Gramme had, in 1870, opened the way by the invention of the dynamo-electric machine.

Attention is frequently called to the almost innumerable devices and improvements used upon the arc light, along the lines of controlling mechanisms for various purposes, with lamps used on both continuous and alternating-current systems, together with discussions on the substitution of the modern inclosed arc for the open arc, and allied subjects. The question of the carbons, however, does not, and at present need not, receive quite so much attention.

For our purpose it is necessary to consider for a moment a bit of the history in arc light carbon production. The water-quenched charcoal pencils employed by Davy had soon to give way to a harder form of carbon, in order to obtain even moderately satisfactory results with the arc.

Gas-retort carbon was subsequently used for some years, and though it was sufficiently hard, it contained impurities, of which silica was a very important one. The effect of such impurities was to produce a constant hissing, and frequent blowouts as well. It is evidently with this class of carbons that the illustrations of the arc so frequently seen in text-books of physics and electricity have been made. It may be more accurate to say that drawings made of the arc, when carbons containing large quantities of impurities were in use, have been copied and recopied from an early date in the history of the arc down to the present time. One of the commonest of these representations seems to have been handed down from an early drawing, and is shown in Fig. 197. It exhibits a number of globules or wart-like forms of matter on the negative carbon, which are very large in comparison with the carbon pencil itself. It does not seem just to doubt the correctness of this representation, for in all probability it was made when the carbons contained impurities to such an extent as to give this peculiar appearance.

It is interesting to-day, when the manufacture of carbons has reached such a state of perfection that the carbons are homogeneous in texture and almost entirely free from impurities, to consider the vast difference in their appearance when in operation, in comparison with the earlier forms. This comparison is facilitated by the science of photography, which has reached its present development during practically the same period as electricity. This makes it possible for the arc to now tell its own story, and we have from direct photographs the exact appearance of the arc in operation. No retouching of the negatives, or changes in them to the least extent, have influenced the character of the prints for the half-tone cuts herewith shown. No. 2, Fig. 198, shows a continuous-current open arc after operating for seventy minutes at 110 volts and 25 amperes. This should be compared with Fig. 197 to show the superiority of the present carbons; and also particularly to exhibit the characteristic bridge of incandescent carbon particles which is always present between the poles. The

upper carbon shows the crater whence the major part of the light from the continuous-current arc emanates, and the appearance of this positive carbon also indicates in an imperfect way the doubly rapid rate of its disintegration compared with the negative. No. 3 is another illustration of an open arc after two hours' operation at 110 volts with 25 amperes. The arc is purposely made a little shorter than in No. 2 and the crater is less prominent, the photograph being taken with the carbons in an exactly vertical position. A good deal of trouble was experienced in photographing the arc so as to have both carbon pencils show distinctly, as well as the arc itself, because of the hot gases rising about

FIG. 197.

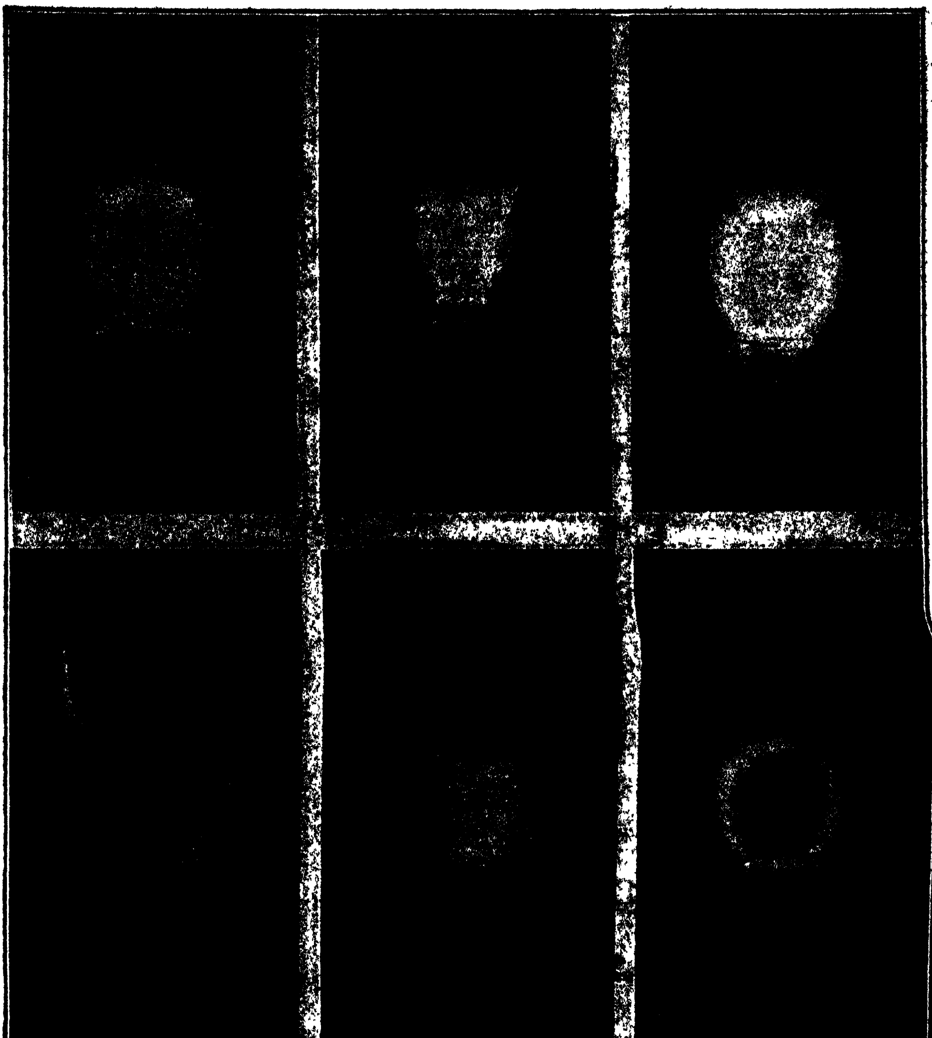
Conventional Picture of the Arc.

the upper carbon and obscuring it. This difficulty was finally overcome by placing a second arc in such a position as to have its light focused by a lens upon the carbons of the light to be photographed, and then giving either a preliminary or subsequent exposure of the carbons, when the arc was not in operation, to that given upon the burning arc. The exposure of the cold carbons was, of course, several thousand times that of the arc. No color screen was employed for any of the work, as it seemed better for many reasons to avoid using one if possible.

No. 4 shows an alternating-current open arc after sixty

minutes' continuous operation at 108 volts and 30 amperes. It will be noticed that the upper carbon appears to diminish in size a trifle faster than the lower, due to the hot gases

FIG. 198.



2. Continuous current open arc after burning seventy minutes. 3. The same after burning two hours. 4. Alternating current arc after burning two hours. 5 and 6. Inclosed arcs. 7. From reversed negative.

Photographing the Electric Arc Under Various Conditions.

passing upward around that pole and assisting disintegration.

Photographs taken respectively of alternating and con-

tinuous-current inclosed arcs are shown in Nos. 5 and 6, Fig. 198. These pictures were, of course, made through the inner cylinder, which immediately incloses the arc, and so are less distinct than those of the open arcs. No. 5 illustrates the disposition of the alternating inclosed arc to wander. No. 6 does not indicate such a disposition, though it is doubtless present to some extent in the continuous as well as the alternating-current light. It seemed, however, at the time of photographing that the tendency of the alternating arc to wander was much greater than that of the continuous-current arc. The results thus shown at Nos. 5 and 6, Fig. 198, were obtained on lamps which had been in operation for a sufficient number of hours to give the carbons a normal, typical appearance, yet the photographs are quite unsatisfactory in some respects, and it is the intention of the writer to improve upon them in the near future.

No. 7 is only of interest in so far as it shows a good reversal picture produced by the alternating arc when the exposure is properly timed to obtain this effect. The work of photographing the arc thus described was undertaken by the writer, at the University of Wisconsin, for the purpose of obtaining, if possible, a suitable illustration of the arc as it appears in modern practice.

In conclusion, it may be noted that it does not seem necessary to attempt to picture the arc in modern books on physics and electricity by such an antiquated illustration as is commonly used. It is not to be objected to so much, of course, on the ground of ancient history considerations, as upon that of incompleteness and incorrectness. It seems of much importance that new books should exhibit, so far as possible, new and original illustrations. Such illustrations appeal to the eye of the student more readily, assist in elucidating points in the text, and enhance the value of the book.

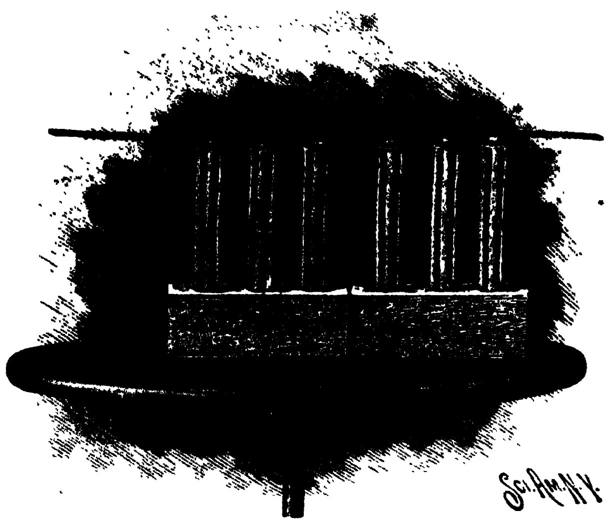
HIGH ELECTROMOTIVE FORCE.

BY JOHN TROWBRIDGE, PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS, HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

I have lately perfected a large plant for the study of the discharges of electricity through gases which I believe is

more extended and on a larger scale, than any at present in existence; and I have obtained some results with it, especially in the subject of high electromotive force, which throw light upon many mooted points. The source of electricity which produces the electrical discharges is obtained from ten thousand storage cells. From these cells I obtain very approximately twenty thousand volts, and by means of a peculiar apparatus called Planté's rheostatic machine, I am enabled to obtain over one million volts—which enables me to experiment with powerful discharges in air, more than four feet in length.

FIG. 199



The Cells.

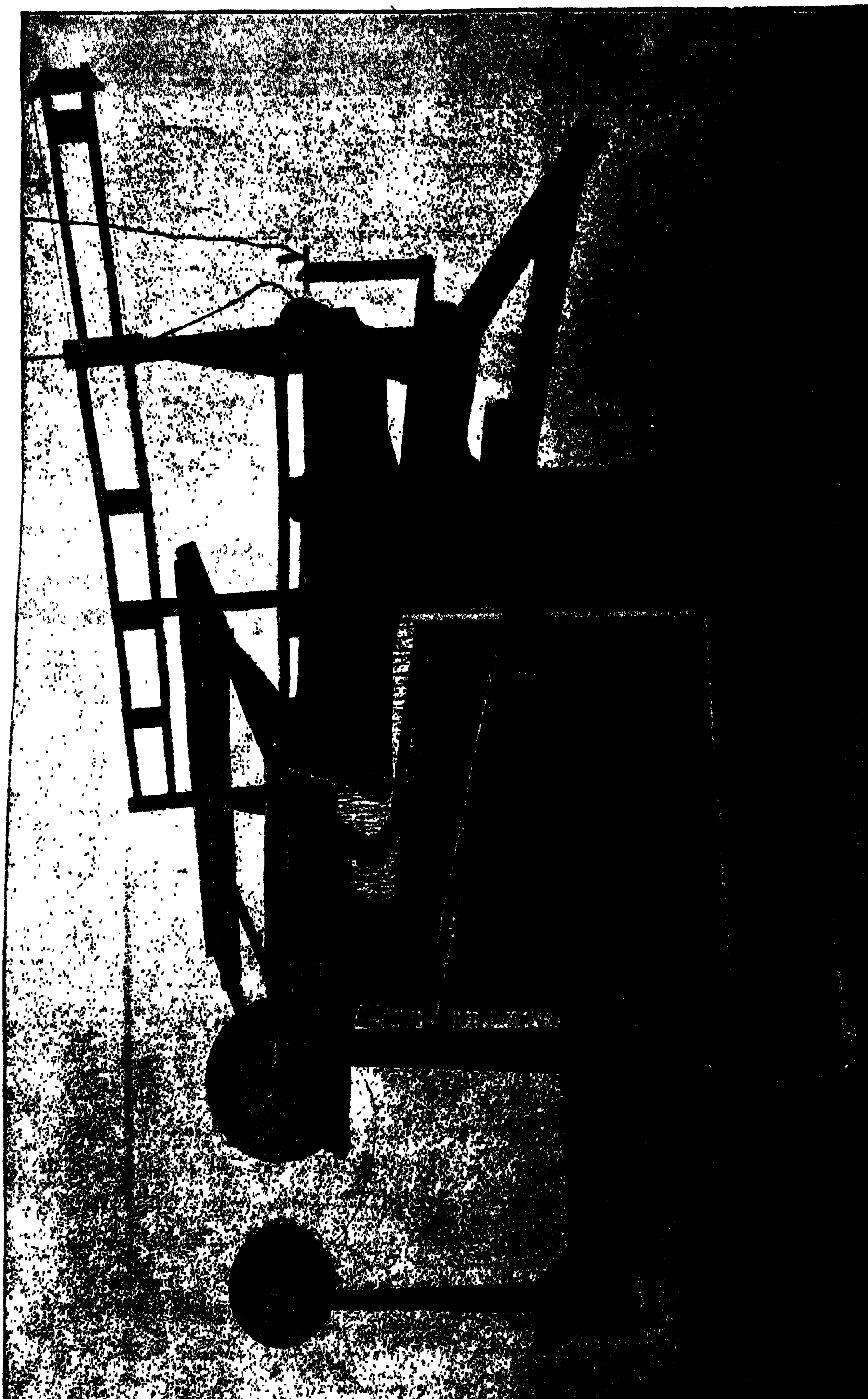
By the employment of storage cells in the subject of the discharges of electricity through gases, one can form a fair estimate of the amount of energy that is employed to produce the desired effects—for instance, the X rays; while with the use of electrical machines or induction coils and transformers it is extremely difficult, if not impossible, to form an accurate estimate. Fig. 199 is an illustration of the type of cells of which the battery consists. Each cell is composed of a test tube 5½ inches long and ¾ of an inch internal diameter containing two strips of lead which are

separated from each other by rubber bands and are immersed in dilute sulphuric acid. The surfaces of the lead strips are roughened by a chemical device, and the cells are charged in multiple circuit by means of a dynamo machine. When the cells are properly formed, each one gives two volts and has an internal resistance of one-quarter of an ohm. The problem of insulating these cells was a serious one; but it was practically solved by mounting the cells in sets of threes, in holes bored in a block of wood which had been carefully boiled in paraffine. The mechanician of the laboratory, Mr. George Thompson, devised a simple switchboard which enables me to throw the cells into multiple or into series—to use the entire ten thousand, or suitable portions of this number. The battery gives eight amperes of current with twenty thousand volts, and this amount of energy is amply sufficient to kill a man. By accident an operator received a shock from only one thousand of these cells and was badly shocked and burned. It is prudent therefore in experimenting with this battery to use rubber gloves, even in throwing the switches, and it is recommended to employ only one hand covered with a rubber glove and to keep the other hand in a pocket.

I had at first intended to use this large battery in the study of electrical discharges through Crookes tubes, but I speedily found that X rays could not be excited by a difference of potential represented by twenty thousand volts. I found that at least one hundred thousand volts were necessary to produce them strongly, and I therefore resolved to construct a Planté rheostatic machine. This machine is simply an apparatus, by means of which Leyden jars are first charged in parallel and are then discharged in series or by cascade. That is, all the inside coatings of the jars are connected to the negative terminal of the ten thousand cells, and all the outside coatings are connected to the positive terminal of the cells. When the cells are charged the inside of one Leyden jar is connected to the outside of the next, and so on. In this way a very high electromotive force can be obtained. I use sixty Leyden jars in the form of plates of glass 15 x 18 inches coated on both sides with tinfoil.

Starting with twenty thousand volts, I can exalt this to one million two hundred thousand volts. The accompanying illustration (Fig. 200) shows the Planté machine. The mechanician of the laboratory has introduced a notable improvement in the apparatus of Planté. Instead of a revolving commutator, such as was used by the latter, Mr. Thompson employed lever arms, by means of which the jars were first charged in parallel and then discharged in series. It was found that the apparatus designed by Planté could not be used for higher voltages than one or two thousand without serious error and loss. By means of this apparatus I can study electrical discharges at least 4 feet in length—of great body—which are produced by an electromotive force of one million two hundred thousand volts. This apparatus possesses the great advantage that it enables one to obtain a fairly exact measure of such high voltage. When we reflect that the trolley car employs only five hundred volts, and in the system of transmission of power from Niagara Falls it is proposed to use only ten thousand volts, it is evident that the effects produced by voltages of over one million must be of great scientific interest.

The study of such high electromotive forces immediately showed that previous estimates of the electromotive force necessary to produce a spark of a certain length were highly erroneous. For instance, Heydeweiler, a German investigator, believes that Prof. Elihu Thomson's statement that a spark of 5 feet in length which he produced required a voltage of five hundred thousand, is very wide of the mark, and Heydeweiler maintains that one hundred thousand would be nearer the truth. I find that even Prof. Thomson's estimate must be more than doubled. Experiments with my apparatus show conclusively that the length of the electric spark between points separated by more than one inch varies directly with the electromotive force. A spark forty-eight to fifty inches in length requires an electromotive force of one million two hundred thousand volts, and a discharge of lightning one mile long would therefore require the enormous number of over one hundred million volts. In reflecting upon the development of such enormous



energy in the air we can understand why telephone bells ring during a thunderstorm; why subsidiary sparks occur in networks of wires; and why telegraphic messages are interrupted. The world beneath the thunderstorm throbs and pulsates with the oscillatory discharges of lightning.

One of the most interesting results of my study of powerful disruptive discharges is the discovery that such discharges will pass through glass tubes which are exhausted to such a high degree that they are said to contain a vacuum; for the 8-inch spark of a Ruhmkorff coil prefers to jump around the tube to passing through the extremely rarefied space in the interior of the tube. Such tubes, however, are brilliantly lighted by a difference of potential of a million volts and readily show the X rays, and exhibit the skeleton of the hand in a fluoroscope. The so-called brush discharge from the positive terminal of the Planté machine extends visibly to a distance of over a foot. If the hand is exposed to this brush, it produces the well-known X ray burn, such as various investigators have received in taking photographs of the skeletons of their hands, or in testing the condition of Crookes tubes by exposing their hands before a fluoroscope. The skin of the hand becomes irritable and turns a bright red color, especially after exposure to cold winds.

The result interested me greatly; for it proved that the so-called X ray burn could be produced by the brush discharge of very high electromotive force. The extent of the influence of this powerful brush discharge is very great. For instance, photographic plates in a plate holder carefully insulated from the ground and covered with a plate of glass half an inch in thickness show the inductive action of the brush discharge from the positive terminal, which is distant at least a foot. These inductive effects are manifested by star-shaped figures on a photographic plate. They are surrounded by dark clouds. When the burn on the back of one's hand produced by such brush discharges is examined by a microscope similar centers of disturbance (in this case points of inflammation) are seen. Although the Leyden jars of my machine are carefully insulated on supports of vulcanite which are mounted on dry wood, which in turn is

supported on rubber, I can obtain a discharge of more than 2 feet in length when I bring a point connected to the steam pipes to the neighborhood of one terminal of the machine. The other terminal of the machine is carefully insulated. This experiment shows conclusively that it is of no use to insulate lightning rods. My experiments thus far show that no vacuum which I can produce can resist the discharges which are caused by one million volts. It now becomes an interesting question whether there exists mechanical or chemical means by which a so-called vacuum can be produced which will resist such discharges.

THE ELECTRICAL PLANT OF THE JEFFERSON PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

BY PROF. JOHN TROWBRIDGE.

The Jefferson Physical Laboratory of Harvard University has at present the most extensive plant for the study of high tension electricity in the world. It consists of 20,000 storage cells with transformers which can exalt the normal voltage of these cells—44,000 volts—to 6,000,000. A higher voltage could be obtained, but I have discovered that even 3,000,000 volts is not realized in the length of the electric discharge, which should be 10 feet—as long as the apparatus is inclosed in a room with walls of brick. It will be necessary, if the effects of high voltage are to be studied in regard to their full disruptive effects, to place the apparatus in an open field, and at least 30 feet above the surface of the ground.

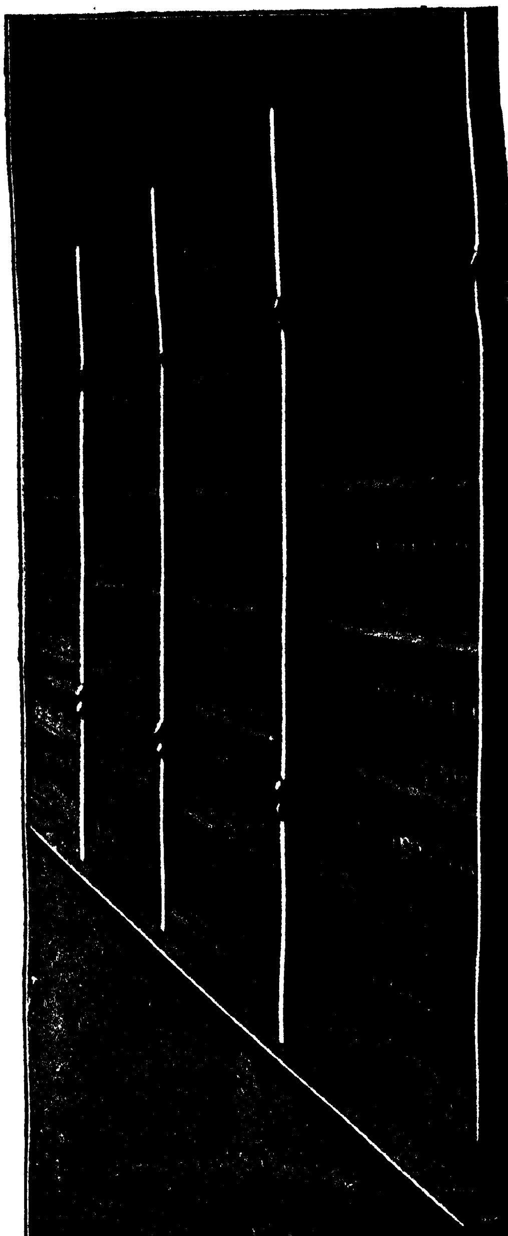
In a previous article I described the type of cell and the peculiarities of my transformer. I wish to describe in this article some new results I have obtained with the greatly increased size of the battery.

The plant occupies a room in the laboratory approximately 30 by 60 feet. The battery is contained in closets with doors to protect from the dust. Fig. 201 gives a general view of these closets with the racks of cells.

Glass condensers serve the function of Leyden jars. There are twelve of these trays, carrying twenty-five glass plates each, there being thus three hundred plates in all.

The condensers are made $\frac{1}{8}$ of an inch in thickness, and they have a coated surface of tinfoil, 16x20 inches; the capacity of the entire condenser in multiple is about 1.8

FIG. 201



Aisle of Battery—24 x 6 feet; there are eight aisles in all.

microfarads. When the condensers are charged to 20,000 volts and discharged in series a spark 6¼ feet in the air is produced. As I have previously said, a longer spark cannot be produced as long as the apparatus is situated in a room and not in an open space.

I have lately made some interesting experiments in regard to the question, "Can lightning pass through a small orifice?" And I mention these experiments in this connection to illustrate the character and behavior of these powerful discharges. A plate of glass 5 feet square and ¼ of an inch thick was placed between the spark terminals.

FIG. 202

Discharge at High Potential.

The plate was necessarily of this size to prevent the sparks from passing around the edges of it. The plate had a small hole bored through it at its center. The orifice could be made much smaller by filling the hole with paraffine and making a needle hole in the paraffine. It was found that when the discharge terminals were in line with the hole and 5 feet apart, the discharge would pass through the minutest orifice; but the portion which passed through the hole was only a fraction of the entire discharge, for there was an inductive action over the entire surface of the glass. This inductive action could be shown by hanging a

large sheet of paper in front of the glass. After the discharge it was found closely adhering to the glass, while its presence did not modify the general appearance of the spark shown by the photograph; furthermore, when the hole in the plate is entirely closed by paraffine and the spark terminals are placed opposite each other, about 4 feet apart, with the glass plate midway between them, a spark will jump from one terminal to the surface of the glass,

FIG. 203

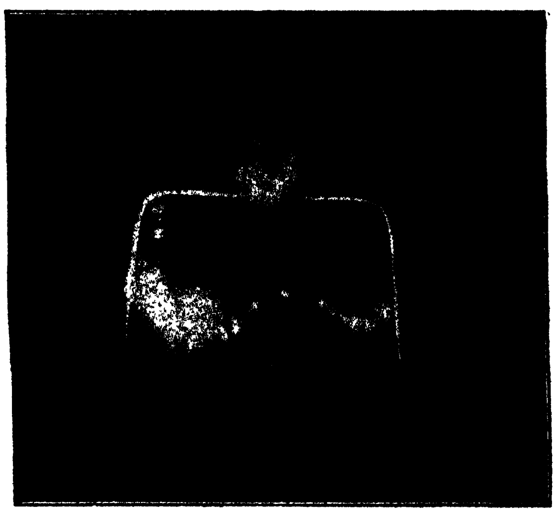
Discharge Through Paraffined Paper.

while no spark is seen on the opposite side of the glass. On close inspection, however, a faint brush discharge can be detected on the sparkless terminal; the discharge has been continued by an inductive action over the entire surface of the glass.

When the spark terminals were not opposite, the spark also sought the orifice, but in general the discharge jumped to the nearest point of the glass and then pursued a devious way to the hole. I was interested to study the electrical

action at these forks or sinuosities, and accordingly hung up a large sheet of paraffined paper on the glass and photographed the discharge through the translucent paper. After the discharge the paper was found to be blown out in rents at points corresponding exactly to the forks or sinuosities of the discharge. I have arranged a photograph of the spark and a photograph of the rents in the paper near each other, and it will be seen how closely the explosions correspond to the forks. Is it not possible that the peculiar rolling of thunder coming apparently from a single dis-

FIG. 204



Deflagration of the Wire.

charge of lightning may be due to successive explosions along the same spark many hundred feet apart? The discharge of the condensers in multiple, however, has more scientific interest than the discharge in series, for by its means great heat can be generated in a confined space, giving probably the highest instantaneous temperature which has been attained. The following experiment illustrates the quantity of this discharge; a fine iron wire about six inches long was stretched around the spark gap, serving as a shunt to the latter. It was found that the wire was deflagrated, Fig. 204, at the instant that a spark passed across

the air gap. This leads me to think that a small spark could occur under certain conditions inside a metallic cage, and in the case of very powerful lightning discharges a wire cage would not be a perfect protection for a powder magazine.

I have used the strong current from the entire battery to excite discharges in hydrogen, for the spectroscopic study of this gas is of the highest interest, since it is apparently the chief constituent of the atmosphere of a great number of stars, and it is the constituent of the flames of the sun. From my spectroscopic study I find that aqueous vapor becomes manifest in all glass vessels which I have examined filled with apparently pure dry nitrogen or hydrogen. The powerful discharges drive off the aqueous vapor from the glass, notwithstanding the glass has been subjected to a long process of heating to expel the vapor dur ng the exhausting of the tubes.

The most interesting result, however, I have obtained with this great battery is the production of the X rays for the first time by a steady current. An X ray tube is simply connected to the terminals of the battery and a water resistance of perhaps a million ohms is inserted in the circuit; the tube is then heated by an external source of heat. In an instant the tube lights with a most brilliant exhibition of X rays, and photographs taken by means of them show unmistakable evidences of the tendons and muscles. I believe that when the right conditions are reached I shall obtain satisfactory photographs of these objects.

LIGHTNING ABOVE AND BELOW WATER.

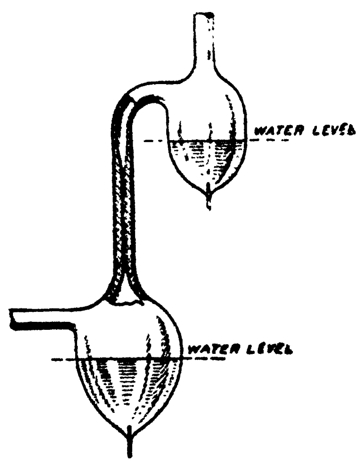
BY PROF. JOHN TROWBRIDGE.

I believe that the following experiments show that lightning never strikes the surface of the sea. In studying the spectrum of water vapor, I have often endeavored to pass powerful sparks to the surface of water, in order to obtain a strong spectrum from the resulting volatilization. In every case sparks of high electromotive force resembling, as far as

possible, lightning discharges, being with my apparatus 6 feet in length, refuse to strike the surface of a level basin of water, and pass to the edges of the containing vessel. Even if the terminal is brought close to the surface of the water, only a brush discharge manifests itself. In one experiment I inclosed water in the ends of a vacuum tube, Fig. 205. Having exhausted the tube to the point of the vapor tension of water, I endeavored to force a discharge from the surface of the water A to that of B. This was found to be impossible.

I was led to these experiments with the desire to obtain a spectrum of water vapor which would be free from all

FIG. 205.



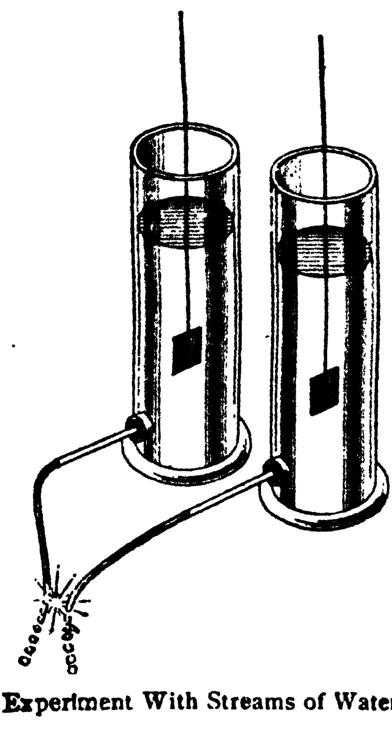
Vacuum Tube Containing Water.

suspicion of the metallic lines of the terminals employed. Subsequent experiments, however, convinced me that with long sparks no metallic lines showed themselves at a distance of even 2 inches from the terminals. If the quantity of the discharge is made very large by the use of a powerful induction coil actuated by a Wehnelt or liquid interrupter, the metallic lines can be seen further than 2 inches from the metallic terminals.

It is also extremely difficult to pass powerful sparks from one stream of water to another. In this case we also have two liquid terminals free from any suspicion of contamination of spectra. My apparatus was arranged as shown in

Fig. 206. A step-up transformer, giving powerful discharges with a difference of potential of one or two hundred thousand volts, was connected to two vessels of water which delivered two streams of water. It was interesting to see the two streams approach each other under the effect of the alternating plus and minus charges. When the streams were attracted sufficiently near each other a spark passed which, on account of the high resistance of the water, did not give sufficient light for spectrum analysis. When salt

FIG. 206



Experiment With Streams of Water.

was dissolved in the water a brilliant spectrum of sodium vapor was obtained. The experiment affords a good class illustration of the attraction of alternating currents, but did not serve my purpose in studying water vapor. It does not seem probable that lightning discharges pass through regions in the air of heavy rainfall.

Lightning discharges which seem to strike the sea really pass from one region of the air to another, and it is only perspective which leads one to suppose that the discharges

strike the water. It is remarkable that sufficient electric density can accumulate in the clouds to allow a discharge from one region to another. I have reason to believe from my experiences with powerful discharges that we underrate the quantity and voltage of lightning.

Benjamin Franklin would never have tried his famous experiment if he had previously used an apparatus similar to mine.

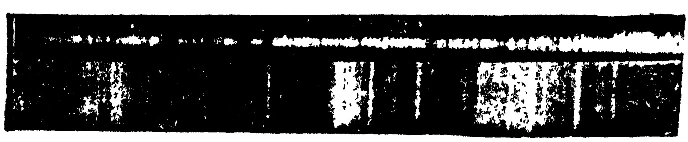
Having failed to obtain the water-vapor spectrum with the use of water terminals, I turned my attention to the production of the electric spark under water. Certainly in this case I should have the ligh: of aqueous vapor in excess of the light of the metallic terminals. I found it was difficult to produce a spark under distilled water by the simple immersion of the terminals. It was necessary to seal platinum wires in glass tubes, and these wires should not emerge from the glass tubes to a greater distance than half an inch, and moreover should be immersed but a short distance below the surface of the water, if the water is contained in a glass tube of not more than 2 inches in diameter. If they are immersed to a depth of even 2 inches the sparks I employ will instantly shatter the glass tube. The light of the electric spark under water is extremely brilliant and resembles that of an inclosed arc lamp. There are no lines, however, in its spectrum. The spectrum, in other words, is continuous and like that of an incandescent solid. How shall we picture to ourselves the formation of this light? Is it due to the combustion of oxygen and hydrogen which are set free from the water, or is it possible that the particles of water vapor sufficiently removed from a state of continuity can become incandescent? The spectrum of powerful electric sparks in the atmosphere also shows a continuous spectrum underlying the bright lines which are due to oxygen, hydrogen and nitrogen. It is probable that this continuous spectrum is due to water vapor. The various spectra of lightning obtained by different observers are due to different amounts of water vapor in the air.

Here is the water-vapor spectrum combined with air lines (Fig. 207), the s.udy of which led me to these experi-

ments with electric sparks above and below the surface of the water. It consists of a continuous spectrum with marked bands and collection of fine lines, which are collected together, especially in the blue and violet parts of the spectrum, which is represented in the accompanying photograph.

I have said that it was necessary to be careful with the employment of powerful sparks beneath the water or oil in glass tubes smaller than 2 inches in diameter. The glass is immediately shattered by an explosion which is not due to heated air suddenly expanding. I am inclined to attribute the explosion to the combination of hydrogen with bubbles of air or oxygen. The dielectric is filled with a fine cloud of gaseous particles. When the surface of the water is covered with a thin film of oil, the water immediately, under the effect of the electric discharge, becomes opal-

FIG. 2 7.



Spectrum of Water Vapor.

escent and remains so for weeks. Thus we have an interesting case of troubled solutions. It seems to be an electric emulsion formed by the liberation of extremely minute particles of gas or air which become coated with oil and we thus have a medium filled with millions of minute soap bubbles.

In Fig. 207 the broader spectrum is that of water vapor and air lines in the blue and violet. The narrower spectrum is that of the corresponding regions of the sun's spectrum. The photograph was taken with a Rowland concave grating and is therefore normal.

The explosion is analogous to that of a dust explosion, with minute bubbles of gas instead of minute particles of carbonaceous matter submitted to quick combustion. It may be that the report of lightning, apart, of course, from the rolling of the thunder, is due to the explosion of the dis-

sociated gas particles. When lightning exhibits a zigzag path, it occurs in low regions of the atmosphere, certainly below a thousand feet. Its spectrum will therefore show the ordinary atmospheric lines with a continuous spectrum underlying, which is intensified where the hydrogen and aqueous lines occur, as seen in the accompanying photograph. The hydrogen lines are very broad. When the discharge is above a thousand feet it loses its zigzag character, and with the same voltage as in lower altitudes can be of great lengh. At still higher regions we have the aurora. Water vapor plays a controlling part in all these phases of lightning.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF A VOLTMETER AND AMMETER SUITABLE FOR A SMALL SWITCHBOARD.

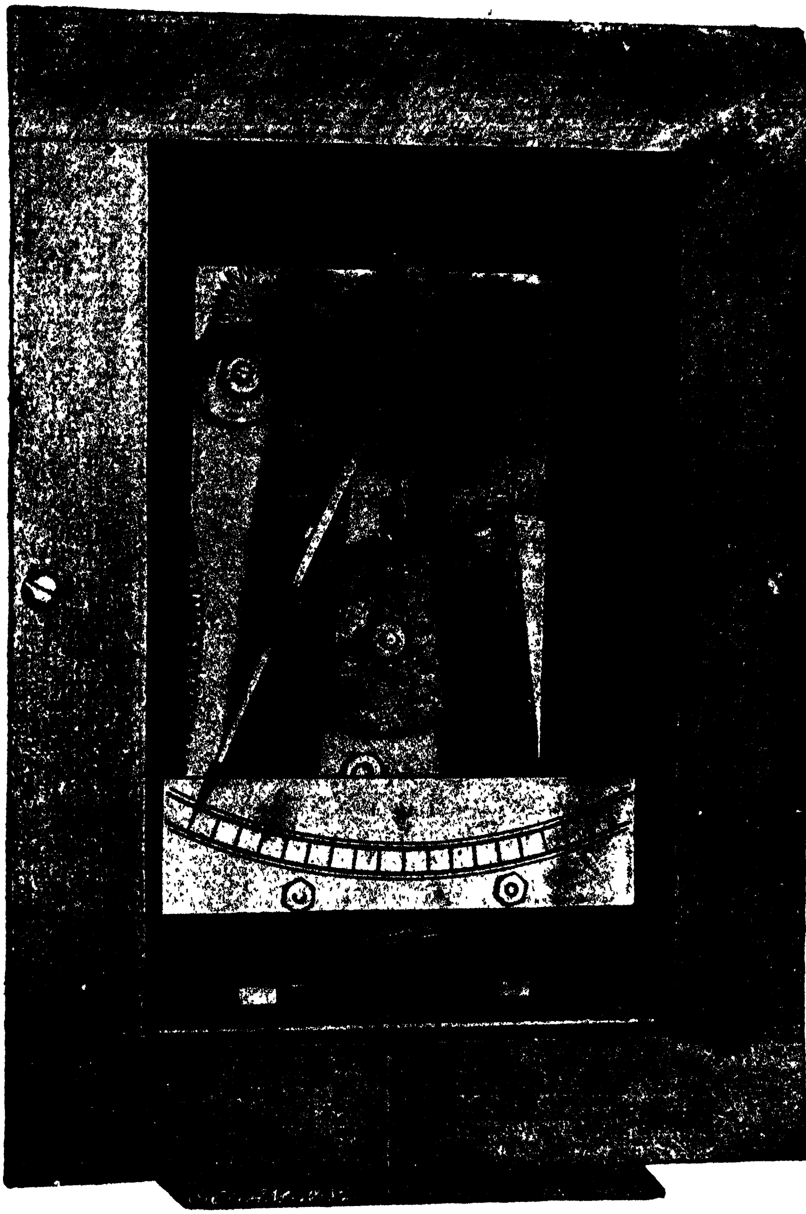
BY NEVIL MONROE HOPKINS.

Dynamo and motor tending, unaccompanied by suitable means for reading the voltage value, current strength, and power, whether for commercial or experimental purposes, places the electrician in charge of a machine in an inefficient capacity, when not in an altogether impossible role. As an accompanying equipment for the numerous small motors and generators, the working drawings and designs of which are to be found in the columns of the various technical periodicals, the little indicating instruments described for construction in the following pages are primarily intended. With a sensitive voltmeter placed across the feeders of one of these small machines, the speed of its armature can be "observed" and held constant, and with a delicate ammeter included in its circuit, the very pulse of the machine can be "felt" at any instant of its performance.

It is with the wish of assisting those who have constructed electrical machinery on a small scale that the writer gives the following directions for making simple forms of indicating instruments, and gives instructions for their calibration and care. Instrument making requires considerable skill and nicety of workmanship, and the writer feels that he should impress upon those seeking

sensitive and delicate action of their product to work with neatness and care, approaching the exactness of the watch-

FIG. 208



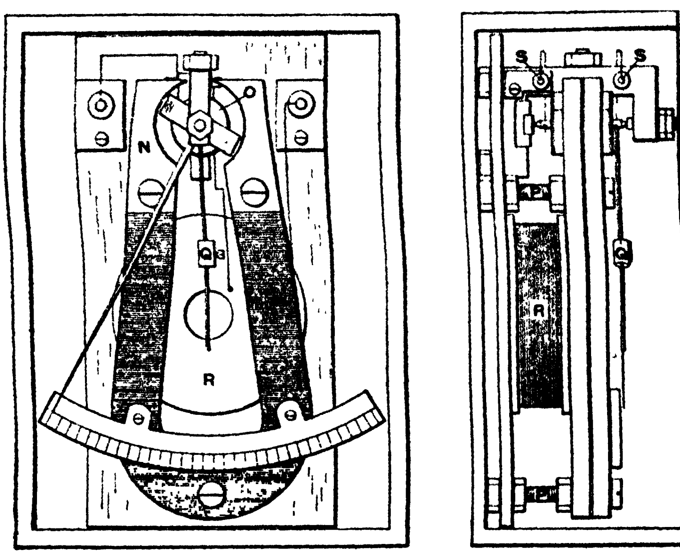
Voltmeter.

maker's art as far as possible, not only in turning and polishing the all-important pivots and their little conical

seats, but in the entire assembling of all portions and their final adjustment. These instruments, carefully and accurately made, will fully repay one for the time and slight expense incurred. The voltmeter and the ammeter are illustrated in Figs. 209 and 210, respectively, with plan and edge views which are the reproductions of working drawings.

The voltmeter, which we will first take up, embodies the well-known principle of the old D'Arsonval galvanometer, which has won for itself such universal popularity in fine laboratory measurements. As will be seen, the fields of this

FIG. 209



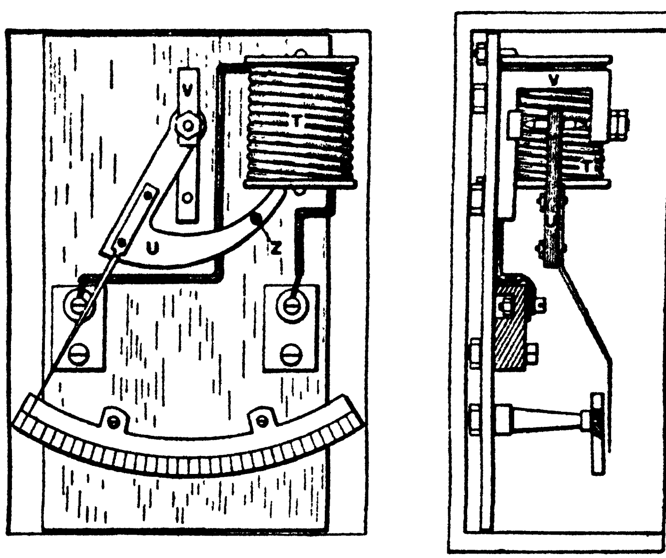
Front and Side View of Small Switchboard Voltmeter, Made from Horseshoe Magnets.

voltmeter are made from a pair of common horseshoe magnets, bolted together, and cored out on the lathe to receive the little moving coil of wire. The reading scales as given in the illustrations are of arbitrary character, and not the result of calibration, which will be discussed later. The most satisfactory way to commence the making of this instrument is the choosing and cutting out of the magnets. For the purpose will require two 6-inch magnets, measuring from the tips of the poles to the outside curve at the top, chosen well mated, that is to say of the same shape as near

as possible, in order that they will coincide at the poles when bolted together. Any slight overlapping, of course, is not serious, for the boring out on the lathe after the two magnets are firmly bolted together reduces all vital irregularity, cutting the cylindrical opening from the two thicknesses of steel absolutely true.

The magnets are now placed in a charcoal furnace one at a time, and are raised to a cherry red heat, and allowed to cool slowly in a less intense portion of the fire. This annealing is necessary in order to allow of the cutting out

FIG. 210



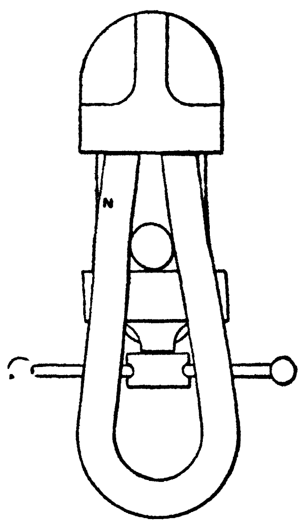
Front and Side View of Small Switchboard Ammeter, Showing Side in Partial Section.

and drilling for the bolts and screws, as the magnets are made from excellent hard steel, and when tempered are worked with the greatest difficulty, if they can be worked at all. Having drawn the temper, and, of course, incidentally the magnetism, the coring and drilling of the steel is a very easy matter. It will be observed that the poles are separated by a very small gap, in some 6-inch magnets only about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch. In order to make a sufficiently large lathe cutting for the movable coil of wire without boring away the best portion of the steel at the poles, they

must be separated through a distance of at least ⅜ inch. This reason will be made clear by a glance at the figures illustrative of the bored-out magnet. This separating is easily accomplished by placing the magnets in a vise in the manner indicated in Fig. 211.

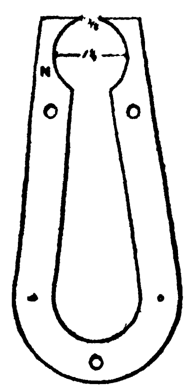
The poles are placed directly against one jaw of the vise, and an iron rod is slipped in between them in such a way that it rests against the second jaw. By holding this rod firmly, and keeping it in a vertical position, when screwing up the vise, the pole pieces can be forced apart to

FIG. 211.



Method of Separating Magnet Poles.

FIG. 212.



Horseshoe Magnet Bored Out and Drilled.

almost any desired extent. Having spaced the poles just ⅜ inch on each magnet, they are carefully placed together in a small hand vise, and firmly clamped for drilling. The position of the holes, which are just $\frac{3}{16}$ inch in diameter, with the exception of the two small ones, is shown in Fig. 212. The upper holes are just 1½ inches from the pole tips, carefully measured, and the third hole is drilled through the center of the curving portion as shown. At an exact distance of 4⅝ inches from the poles are drilled the two smaller holes which are to receive the screws of the scale plate.

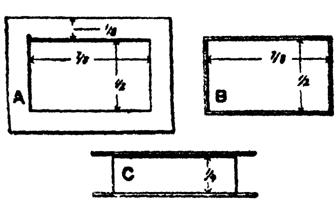
Having completed this drilling, temporary iron bolts must be put in, and their nuts turned firmly on, holding the magnets securely together for the boring out on the lathe. This boring or circular opening must be, as indicated, just 1¼ inches in diameter, and is cut with a regular boring tool, with the work bolted on a lathe face plate. The magnets must be so placed on the face plate that the limit of the circular cutting just reaches the poles, leaving no mass of metal there for the lines of magnetic force to leak between. We can now remove the work from the lathe, but before taking the magnets apart, they must be marked with a file in order that they may be reassembled correctly after tempering and magnetizing. They are now placed separately in the fire for the second time, and raised in temperature to a full cherry-white color, and plunged immediately, poles downward, into a large pail of ice-cold water. This most effectually replaces the temper, making the steel so hard that it is not possible to work it afterward, and it is for this reason that the holes for the bolts and scale screws must be very carefully and accurately located beforehand.

In order to replace the magnetism, it is only necessary to draw the magnets separately over the poles of a powerfully excited electromagnet. The horseshoe magnet is allowed to strike the poles of the electromagnet with some little force about midway up, when it is drawn backward and pulled away. This process is repeated about a dozen times with each magnet, and the two are finally laid together, with their like poles, of course, in contact. The electromagnet is best made for and operated with an electric lighting current, and will prove a most useful addition to any experimental shop. The iron cores of this magnet should be at least 1 inch in diameter, and be provided with bobbins or spools sufficiently large to hold the proper length of wire of the right resistance to be connected direct with the electric circuit. As the most simple application of Ohm's law in combination with the carrying capacity of a given wire and its resistance suffices for making electromagnets of all sizes, it is not deemed necessary to give the space here to detailed directions for dif-

ferent wires and lighting pressures, because of the undoubted ability of the reader to design and make just what he needs in this line himself.

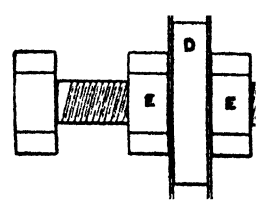
Having the magnets drilled, bored, tempered, and magnetized to such an extent that they will lift two or three times their weight, which is readily accomplished if the electromagnet used was powerfully excited, we can lay them aside for the present, and take up the work which requires the greatest care and attention. This work consists in making and winding the little movable coil, and in providing it with its steel pivots. The frame of this coil must be light, and preferably of insulating material, in order to eliminate the danger of grounds and short circuits. The material chosen for the purpose is cardboard, cut with a sharp

FIG. 213.



Portions of Frame for Movable Coil.

FIG. 214.



Method of Mounting Frame in Lathe for Winding.

knife in use with a steel straight edge, from a stiff visiting card. Fig. 213 illustrates the simplicity of making, the two little frames being cut out accurately to size, as shown at A, where the dimensions are marked on the diagram in fractions of inch. At B we have simply a little frame bent to shape, for gluing between the two cut-out frames, which give the whole stiffness and strength as soon as put in combination. At C we have the framing complete, looking at it from its upper edge. The gluing together must be very neatly done, and the work must be absolutely true when finished. Several coats of orange shellac must now be applied inside and out, and when hard, a tiny hole is drilled through the upper left-hand corner as shown in the figure at A. The frame is now arranged for winding with its fine wire, which is conveniently mounted for revolving in the

lathe as indicated in Fig. 214. Here we have an edge view of the little bobbin at D. mounted between the two nuts, E E, on the bolt, F, which is held in the chuck of the lathe.

We now come to the choice of wire and the winding, which must be governed by the voltage of the machine with which the voltmeter is to be associated. We have on this little frame a space available for wire, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide by a trifle less than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in height, we will say $\frac{3}{32}$ of an inch, $\frac{1}{32}$ of an inch being subtracted because of the thickness of the inner cardboard framing which is glued against the two outer pieces, and encroaching upon their width to this extent. The voltage most frequently met with is 110, with a maximum rise to about 125. Therefore, the instrument described is best wound to indicate between 0 volts and 125, including, in the opinion of the writer, nearly all the small machines described for construction, whether for power, lighting, or experimental work. As this voltmeter is intended for switchboard work, it must be capable of remaining across the feeders of a current differing in potential by 110 volts constantly without heating up or absorbing any appreciable amount of the current.

In order that it may indicate without being wasteful, it must possess a very high resistance, allowing only about 0.02 ampere of current to pass through its coils as the maximum. We must, therefore, choose a very fine wire for the bobbin, putting as much on as possible without bulging out beyond the sides of the little frame, and wind in addition on a resistance spool sufficient wire to shut out all current flow with the exception of about 0.02 ampere. We will require for the purpose of winding both coil and stationary resistance spool $2\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of No. 40 single silk-covered wire. This fine wire is constantly weighed out on coarse or large scales, the weight, and consequently the resistance, of the wire being only approximate. In addition, the purity of copper in wire varies, and in some instances the gage, so it is wise to connect the wire across the feeders of a 110-volt circuit before removing from the spool it was bought upon. The wire should warm up very little, in fact, to a scarcely noticeable degree, and when placed in circuit with a delicate

ammeter should allow only 0.02 ampere of current to flow, of course, at the maximum pressure with which it is to be used. If the current absorbed by the spool is too great, more wire must be obtained and wound on; if the current taken falls short of 0.02 ampere, some of the wire must be removed. By making this test one cannot go astray.

The question is simply this: It requires at least this amount of wire to offer sufficient resistance to the high voltage current to shut out all but 0.02 ampere, which is the maximum carrying capacity of the wire itself. As much of this quantity as possible must be placed on the movable bobbin and the remainder must be wound on a spool and included in series. This wire is extremely fine and is to be handled with great care. In the first place do not, under any circumstances, allow the dealer to sell the wire wound on anything but a smooth wooden spool. Small wire is sometimes wound on a card or roll of paper for the purchaser, and should on no account be accepted in this condition. To attempt to handle wire of this size from anything but a spool will surely result in great delays, and the loss of the major portion of the material through kinking and tangling.

Having mounted the little framing on a bolt, as indicated, and placed the same in the lathe chuck, we are ready to fill it with the insulated wire. The reader must expect to exercise much patience here, and give a good deal of time and attention to the smooth laying on of the layers. The winding commences from the small hole in the cardboard frame, and the lathe is run away from the operator, or clockwise when facing the chuck. This wire is so fine that it should not be made to pass out of the little hole unprotected, as it is sure to break off and necessitate rewinding just as the coil is finished. In order to give it proper protection, its end is attached to the end of a short piece of No. 32 wire, which is brought out and wrapped around the bolt temporarily, prior to attaching to the upper pivot of the coil. In attaching this No. 40 wire to the No. 32, the two are twisted together, and solder is made to flow by means of a jeweler's soldering copper. Use no zinc

chloride or other corrosive fluid on small wire, as it rapidly corrodes it away after completion. A little resin is safe, and should be applied finely pulverized. The No. 32 wire is wrapped around the bobbin once or twice in order to take all strain off the finer wire. We can now proceed slowly, putting as many layers on evenly as possible, that is, in perfect layers. It will not be possible to put them all on in layers, but as many as possible should be put on in this order before the lathe is run more rapidly, and wire simply fed on back and forth. A tiny hole should be made on the outer corner of the little frame when the coil is complete, and the wire drawn directly out. Should it break off here, it is not a serious matter, but should it break below, a repair is a very difficult thing to make.

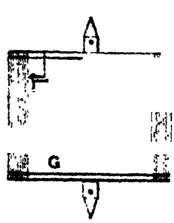
We can now remove the work from the lathe, and provide the coil with little brass plates for the reception of the steel pivots. The scheme of attaching the pivots and their plates is illustrated in Fig. 215. The little coil is represented complete at G, with the top and bottom plates bound in place with silk thread. At H we have an end view with a single layer of wire wound on merely to show the connections, which are very simple, one end of the coil going to the upper plate, where it is soldered, and the other end going to the bottom, where it is attached in the same manner. At I we simply have the little plate drilled out to receive the pivot. The pivots are cut from steel rod $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in diameter and $\frac{5}{8}$ inch in total height. The little brass plates into which the pivots are to be soldered are $\frac{1}{16}$ inch thick, leaving the point of the pivot $\frac{9}{16}$ inch above the surface of the plate.

These pivots are drilled through with small holes as indicated, and turned to fine cones in the lathe by means of a very sharp and fine tool. The work on these must be perfect, and if the first attempt does not bring true and smooth cones, a second set must be made. They are now held in the flame of a Bunsen burner, and heated to bright redness, and plunged into a vessel of mercury, which makes them extremely hard. Two little brass plates are now cut from brass $\frac{1}{16}$ inch in thickness, and filed to just cover the

upper and lower edges of the little frame respectively, by resting upon them. Holes are drilled through exactly in the centers with a $\frac{1}{8}$-inch drill, and the little pivots pressed in. They must be absolutely in line before proceeding, which can only be expected as the result of accurate and skillful workmanship. Before soldering in position the little pivots should be polished by revolving in the lathe, and by applying the finest meal emery on cloth.

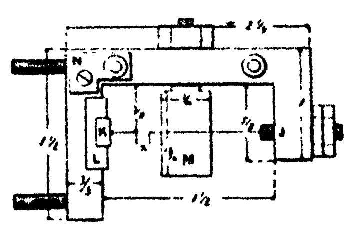
The little plates with their respective pivots are firmly bound on the framing with silk, as illustrated at G, the corners of the brass being filed smooth before winding on the silk to prevent its being cut. The ends of the coil are now securely soldered to the brass plates, and the whole

FIG. 215.



Method of Attaching Pivots
to Movable Coil and
Scheme of Connections.

FIG. 216.



Plan of Brass Frame for
Movable Coil,
with Dimensions.

given a good coat of orange shellac to keep out all moisture, which is liable to warp the coil in time, should this precaution be omitted. We are now ready for making the frame of brass which holds the little movable coil. This is cut out by means of a hack saw from a solid plate of brass $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick, and has the dimensions and form as given in Fig. 216. This frame is neatly smoothed off with a fine flat file after sawing out, and is provided with a hardened steel screw possessing a conical cavity at its end for the reception of one of the little pivots of the coil. This screw passes through the frame at J, and is securely locked in position by a couple of nuts as shown.

This conical cavity in the end of this screw is conveniently made by drilling into the end with a small twist drill,

before hardening in mercury as in the case of the conical pivots. The angle at the apex of the sunken cone, or conical cutting, should be a trifle larger than the angle at the apex of the cone on the pivot to prevent friction. In other words, the angle of the cutters on the drill must be more obtuse than the angle at the apex of the little pivot. In this manner we will have the movable coil supported simply by hardened points in tiny hardened seats. At the left of the frame, at K, we have a little hardened block of cast steel, also provided with a little conical cutting for the reception of the other pivot. This steel block is forced into a groove, cut in a piece of vulcanite, L, which in turn is forced into a cutting in the brass frame. A little shellac applied before forcing in place insures a permanent hold.

The exact size of the steel block and vulcanite insulation, of course, does not matter so long as the distance of the conical seat from the back is ⅝ inch. The space denoted by X is variable because of the screw serving for the adjustment. The portion, M, is an edge view of a soft iron cylindrical core held in place from a bolt at the back. The little hollow coil moves about this core without contact with it. This core is shown in position at O in the front view of the completed voltmeter, Fig. 209. We must now provide a second piece of vulcanite, N, Fig. 216, which is screwed against the brass framing, and which carries a small binding screw. Small brass screw bolts with tiny nuts may be had which make these attachments very easy. The coil can now be placed in position in the frame, the screw being turned until a most gentle adjustment is established when the nuts are locked. Care should be taken in locking the nuts, not to turn the screw further, thus damaging the points by undue strain.

The frame is now to be bolted to a brass base plate 3½ inches wide, 6¾ inches long and ⅛ inch in thickness. The bolts are shown at the left in Fig. 216, the exact distance separating them being marked on the brass plate before drilling holes for them. The distance from the top of the brass plate to the top of the coil-supporting frame must be just ½ inch. The careful drilling of these holes and the

adjustment of the frame and magnets cannot be too strongly impressed upon the reader. It is not the easiest stage in the making of this instrument. The height adjustment of the magnets, regarding the brass base plate, is most conveniently accomplished by using bolts and three running nuts, as illustrated at P P in Fig. 209.

The pointer consists of a thin tapering strip of sheet brass to which is soldered at the top a slender brass wire carrying a little sliding weight as shown in the first figure at Q, both in the plan and edge view. It is the weight of this little brass cylinder which resists the turning of the coil, and must be adjusted to each instrument by the maker when calibrating. It must obviously be placed at such angle that the index will point at o when the weight is vertical. The scale is made from cardboard glued to a brass pattern which is screwed to the magnets as indicated. The scale is struck off with a pair of compasses set for a 4½-inch radius for the center line of the reading portion, which is the length of the pointer. The actual width of the scale is ½ inch, and the maximum angular measurement between the position of the pointer when at the extreme right and left is 60°, giving us a reading arc 4¾ inches in length.

The resistance spool which is included in series with the wire on the movable coil is shown in position at R in both views of the finished instrument. Connections are made between the pivots of the movable coil and the binding screws on the frame by little spiral pieces of No. 40 bare copper wire, as indicated at S S, which are firmly held in the holes of the pivots by a little wedge and the end of the pointer respectively. These tiny wires should have an easy bend of considerable radius, and should not be touched after the instrument is once adjusted, for, although they are of the finest character, they exert a little spring force on the moving of the pointer, and if they are not touched or bent after the first setting their effort on the moving coil will be constant. The instrument is now ready for testing and calibration and can be made to read true volts direct or indicate any arbitrary potential values. For this it is only necessary to divide the scale into equal parts. For true volts, however, it is

necessary to compare the instrument with a standard voltmeter.

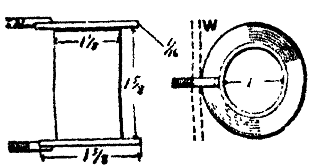
It is assumed that the reader wishes a complete instrument for direct volt values, and that he can have the use of a standard instrument for the purpose of comparing the readings. Both the standard and the instrument we are making are placed across the terminals of a dynamo and the machine started, its armature being driven until the observer knows that both voltmeters are properly connected and observes the indicators moving over their respective scales. The dynamo is now speeded up until the standard indicates 125 volts, when the little brass weight on our instrument is so adjusted that our instrument also indicates 125 volts. The weight of the little brass cylinder can here be determined by actual experiment in connection with its own individual instrument, which is far more accurate than written directions can be which are based upon another instrument.

The fields of the dynamo are now gradually weakened by turning the resistance of rheostats in, and the scale of the voltmeter is marked off to agree with the readings on the standard as the voltage gradually falls. The voltage will not fall to o with this method, of course, but will drop below the readings at which the instrument will prove most useful on the switchboard. To get the lower readings the machine is started up from a state of rest with both voltmeters connected across its terminals and the rise in potential closely noted on the standard and marked on the scale of the instrument undergoing calibration. The processes should be repeated a number of times, going backward and forward, upward and downward on the scale until the values are fixed beyond doubt and the readings of our instrument agree with the readings of the standard at every point. A carefully and skillfully constructed instrument as described, when adjusted and calibrated in this manner, will indicate very slight differences in potential from o to 125 volts.

It now remains to case the instrument to keep out dust and dirt, and to screw it to a heavy, firm back board, together with the necessary switches, lamps and cut-outs,

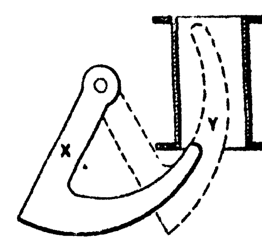
leaving room to the right for its sister indicator, the ammeter, which we will now take up for construction. The ammeter which is illustrated in its completed state in Fig. 210 is much simpler in construction and operation than the voltmeter, and with the first instrument complete, the work on the ammeter can be carried on with comparative ease. The foundation of the ammeter consists of a brass plate $\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick by $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches in width and $6\frac{3}{4}$ inches in height. To this firm bed-plate is attached the solenoid, T, and the movable iron tongue, U, supported by pivots in the brass frame, V. The solenoid is made by winding insulated wire of large gage on a brass spool which is attached to the back plate by means of bolts soldered to the top and bottom of the flanges. Fig. 217 will make the method of attaching clear, which gives

FIG. 217



Design of Spool for Ammeter Solenoid.

FIG. 218



Position of Movable Tongue in Relation to Spool.

also the dimensions of the spool. The center portion simply consists of a thin brass tube, upon which are soldered two turned rings of the same material, giving us a spool with $\frac{1}{4}$ inch flanges.

It is to these rings or flanges that the little bolts are soldered, furnishing a most convenient way of holding the spool rigidly against the back plate indicated in dotted lines at W. The soft iron tongue must now be made, which, with its pointer, constitutes the movable portion of the instrument. Fig. 218 illustrates the exact form of this tongue and its relation to the inside of the spool, which is drawn in section, the two extreme positions of the tongue being shown at X and Y respectively. This tongue must be built up from several thicknesses of soft Russian iron, thoroughly annealed. Be-

fore describing the method of making, a few words regarding the exact pattern of the tongue are necessary. This tongue must enter the solenoid as illustrated in the figure, and occupy its center when at the extreme position as indicated in dotted lines at Y.

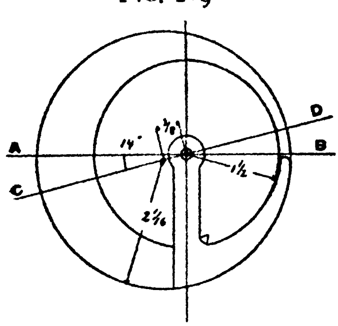
In order to get this movement without the tongue and spool coming in contact, the tongue must be of peculiar shape, and Fig. 219 has been prepared to enable the reader to exactly reproduce it. Here we have simply two centers, one on the horizontal line, A B, about which a circle is described with a $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch radius, and one on the oblique line, C D, about which a second circle is described, but with a $2\frac{1}{16}$ inch radius. The angle formed at the intersection of the two lines is 14° and the distance apart of the two centers on the oblique line is $\frac{5}{8}$ of an inch. By following these measurements with care one cannot go astray in cutting a pattern for the tongue. A sufficient number of thin iron sheets must be cut accurately to the pattern with shears to make a tongue about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick when laid together.

The different thicknesses are held firmly packed by tin bolts and nuts, as shown in the edge view in Fig. 210, and i the front view at Z is to be seen a little bolt head answerin the double purpose of clamping the ends together and o affording means for balancing the tongue and pointer. I will be readily seen that a small mass of lead can be attache here without making contact with the spool when the tongu is drawn into it. The little bolt must be of iron in this cas to replace the iron which has been removed from the tongu in drilling the hole, in order that the gradually increasing mass of the metal shall not be diminished slightly at this point. The head of the bolt must be thinned down with a file, and the screw end must be provided with a brass nut in order not to increase the mass of iron at this point. In this way we have drilled out a portion of the tongue and replaced the iron very accurately, affording means for clamping under the nut little lead washers.

The pivots in the ammeter consist simply of a piece of the steel as used for the pivots of the voltmeter, cut to length and turned off with a little cone at each end. The pivot

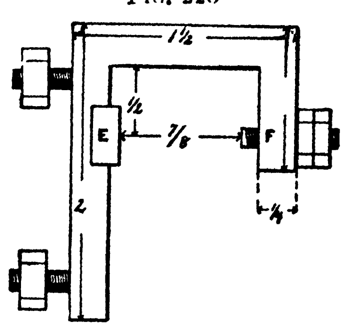
shank is forced into a hole drilled for it in the tongue and securely soldered in place, exercising the greatest care to get it in perpendicular to the plane of the surface of the tongue. This, of course, is greatly simplified if the hole in the tongue has been drilled in with the drill perpendicular to begin with. We can now devote our attention to the brass frame which is illustrated in Fig. 220, together with dimensions. This is sawn from plate brass similar to that used for the frame of the voltmeter, being simpler to make, as the hardened steel block, E, is soldered in a cutting in the brass of the frame direct, as there is no need of insulating the pivot in the present case. We have at the right a screw, F, locked in place by the same kind of nuts. All the precautions of turning the cones with a smaller angle at the apex than the angle formed at the apex of the sunken cone by the cutters of the twist drill, in cutting the seat in the little steel block, must be exercised here again, and equal attention must be given to the most careful adjustment.

FIG. 219



Method of Drawing Pattern for Movable Tongue.

FIG. 220



Dimensions of Frame for Suspension of Moving Parts.

Before winding the spool with its wire, we must put the instrument together and provide it with its scale and pointer and the insulating blocks of hard rubber for the binding screws as illustrated. The scale, which is exactly like that of the voltmeter, is mounted upon a couple of little brass columns $1\frac{3}{8}$ inches in height, in order that the plane of the scale and pointer shall be the same in both instruments, which adapts them to similar cases with the same sized scale open.

ings. The upper portion of the brass frame, V, in Fig. 210 must be placed ½ inch from the top of the brass back plate, as in the case of the voltmeter, and the pointer of the movable tongue must sweep with a 4½ inch radius, measuring, of course, from the points of the pivot. This measurement immediately regulates the scale adjustment, which will be found to match the scale of the voltmeter nicely when the instruments are placed in cases.

Having placed the brass frame carefully on the center line and bolted it with its movable tongue securely to the brass back plate, the spool must be mounted accurately in the relative position to the tongue as given in Fig. 210. This will put everything in working order, mechanically speaking, requiring now our attention to the electrical side of the question, which consists in choosing and winding on the spool the proper amount of wire. This is a very simple problem, and should be worked out experimentally after the wire is chosen. Let us take for example the case where the ammeter is wished to indicate between 0 and 15 amperes. We must consult a wire table and learn the sized wire possessing this carrying capacity. No. 10 has a capacity of 16 amperes, and consequently is able to remain in circuit continuously with 15 amperes flowing. The brass spool is wound with an even layer of this wire, experimentally, and the ends brought out for connection with a standard ammeter, which, of course, is included directly in series. The free ends are now run to the current supply and included in series with that too, but through rheostats or water boxes.

The instruments are mounted together, and the pointer on our ammeter is balanced to the 0 reading. The current is admitted slowly by immersing the plate into the salt water of the rheostat until the standard indicates 15 amperes. Where will the pointer on our instrument be? If we happen to have too many turns of wire on the brass spool, the pointer will go off the scale; if we have not enough turns wound on, the pointer will not reach the end mark. It will now be readily seen that it remains to take wire off or to put more on, according to the behavior of the pointer regarding the range of the scale with which it is intended to work. By

a little experimentation we can get just enough wire on the spool to hold the pointer at the scale limit or 15 amperes, for which we are designing the instrument, when the standard which is in direct series, and consequently receiving the same current flow, also indicates 15 amperes.

It will also be readily seen that the ammeter can be made to indicate higher values by simply winding the spool with heavier wire and running through the same experiment. Of course, if a water rheostat is not at hand, the two instruments can be simply included in series with a feeder supplying incandescent lamps and the instruments "loaded with current" by turning on lamps until the standard indicates the maximum amperes for which we are adapting our ammeter. For the points intermediate on the scale it is a very simple matter to gradually cut out lamps and make readings on the scale under calibration, when the standard indicates even ampere values between the limits. The current should be increased and decreased a number of times and the pointers caused to travel back and forth over the scales as in the case of the voltmeter. Both ammeter and voltmeter should now be provided with little stops for the pointers to prevent them from getting off the scale when they are ready for casing. The cases, for appearance, should be exactly similar and be provided with little lock doors and glass over the scale openings. The bottom portion of the cases should mount additional pairs of binding posts, which are intended for connection with the switchboard, taking all strain from the little screws within the instrument. Both instruments will be found extremely useful for switchboard use, their delicacy, sensitiveness and accuracy depending, of course, upon the skill of the maker.

THE WEHNELT INTERRUPTER FOR INDUCTION COILS.

The X rays and wireless telegraphy have opened up a wider domain for the applications of the Masson and Ruhmkorff induction coil, the use of which up to present years has been limited to laboratory experiments and to the ignition of explosive mixtures in gas motors.

But the fact must be admitted that, in all the apparatus hitherto constructed, the interrupter has been the weak point, it having often proved inadequate to draw from the coil the power and the maximum tension that the apparatus was capable of giving. It is well known, in fact, that the object of the interrupter is to convert into an interrupted current the continuous one that would traverse the primary wire of the coil, if such an apparatus were not used. Numerous mechanical systems have been devised for obtaining frequent and rapid interruptions, and among these may be mentioned tremblers. Unfortunately, tremblers giving frequent interruptions do not produce rapid ones, and those that produce rapid ones do not furnish them with sufficient frequency. In such cases the coil is not well utilized, since the interruption of slight rapidity reduces the secondary tension, and that of slight frequency allows a relatively lengthy period of time to elapse between the successive sparks.

Such inconveniences have made themselves particularly felt in radiography through an increase in the time of exposure, and in radioscopy through furnishing macled images upon the fluorescent screen. So manufacturers and radiographers were putting their wits to work to devise some mechanical arrangement or other to remedy such inconveniences, when Dr. A. Wehnelt, a scientist of Charlottenburg, Germany, in inventing the electrolytic interrupter to which his name will henceforward remain attached, gave investigators an ideally simple and practical apparatus which is destined rapidly to supplant all others.

Fig. 221 represents two very simple forms of this interrupter. Into a glass vessel containing acidulated water of a density of from 1.1 to 1.2 degrees enter a plate of lead connected with the negative pole of the electric source and a glass tube filled with mercury, to the extremity of which is soldered a platinum wire that projects a few millimeters from the bottom. The mercury is connected with the positive pole of the source by means of a copper wire that enters it; and in the circuit thus formed is interposed the primary circuit of an induction coil (the trembler of which has pre-

viously been prevented from operating) and an interrupter for opening or closing the circuit.

In another arrangement (represented to the right in Fig. 221) the plate of lead is replaced by a bath of mercury a few millimeters in thickness into which enters an insulated copper wire bared at its extremities in order to form a contact with the mercury and a terminal. The tube may be straight or may contain one or two bends (in order that the platinum point may be directed upwardly) without the operation of the interrupter being modified by such arrangements. The source with which the coil is connected may be a battery, a series of accumulators or a sector with continuous or alternating currents. The difference of potential may vary between 20 and 120 volts (our experiments have not gone beyond that) without the interrupter ceasing to work, provided that, between the self-induction of the primary circuit of the coil, the length and diameter of the platinum wire and the electromotive force of the source, there be certain relations of which the numerical values are as yet fixed only by tentatives.

When the proportions ars well established, we observe, as soon as the circuit is closed, a violaceous halo around the platinum wire, hear a sharp strident noise proceeding from the interrupter, and witness an abundant disengagement of gas in the electrolytic liquid and a true torrent of flames between the extremities of the secondary wire. In blowing upon this flame, which is hot enough to ignite paper, the spark becomes stratified, thus showing that the phenomenon is not continuous, and that the flame is made up of a series of frequent sparks that dart into the air heated by the previous ones.

By way of illustration, we may say that in some experiments made at the laboratory of electricity of the School of Physics and Industrial Chemistry of the city of Paris, M. Hospitalier employed what is called a "6 cm. spark" Carpentier coil and obtained therewith sparks of a length of 15 and even 18 cm. with a frequency which, estimated by a revolving mirror, varied between 1,400 and 1,500 a second. The primary circuit was supplied by a battery of 50 accumu-

lators mounted in tension, and the platinum wire was 0.8 mm. in diameter and projected 8 or 10 mm. from the glass tube.

The same Wehnelt tube was used by M. Hospitalier for reproducing some experiments with currents of great frequency by means of Dr. d'Arsonval's greatly simplified arrangement shown in Fig. 222. Here the condensers are formed of two Saint Galmier bottles nearly full of water and the surface of which is covered with tin foil for about a third of the height.

A simple copper wire wound into a spiral causes the water to communicate electrically with the secondary circuit of the coil. The explosive distance of the oscillating discharge is regulated by moving the bottles, the corks of which support two horizontal brass rods 3 mm. in diameter. The circuit of great frequency is formed of a solenoid of copper wire from 5 to 6 mm. in diameter resting upon sheets of tin foil prolonged under the bottle, the whole being placed upon an insulating table or upon a plate of glass. All the experiments of Tesla and d'Arsonval may be simply and effectively reproduced with a coil which would prove inadequate with all the tremblers known.

We advise those of our readers who would like to repeat these very simple experiments to use as large a vessel as possible for the interrupter, in order to prevent a too rapid heating of the liquid, unless they have it in their power to cool the latter by a circulation of water.

The object of the mercury in the Wehnelt tube is to cool the platinum through conductivity by increasing its surface of contact. The same result may be obtained by soldering the platinum to a coarse copper wire insulated through its entire length. For feeble current and small coils the platinum rods of discarded incandescent lamps constitute a capital positive pole for the Wehnelt interrupter.

We shall not undertake to give an explanation of the theoretic operation of this curious apparatus, a point upon which opinions are very much divided. Experiment has proved that the interrupter will not operate any longer if the self-induction of the circuit be inadequate, and that the

frequency diminishes with the increase of self-induction and increases with the tension of the current. We have here,

FIG. 222

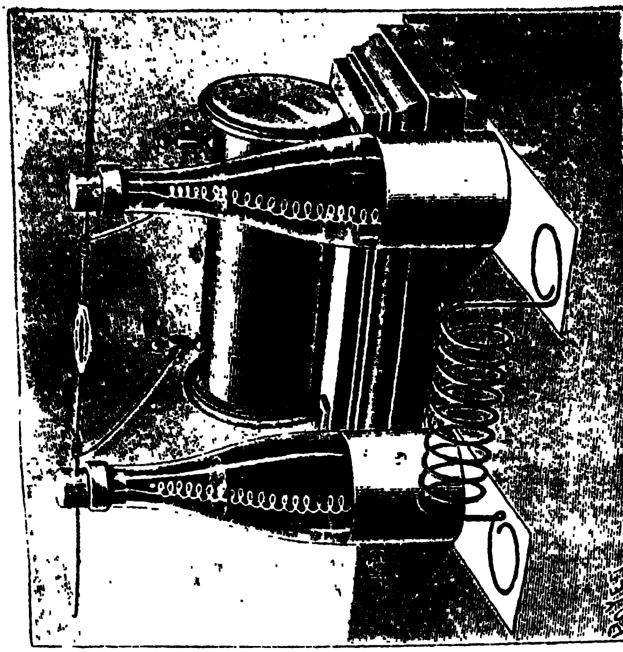


FIG. 221

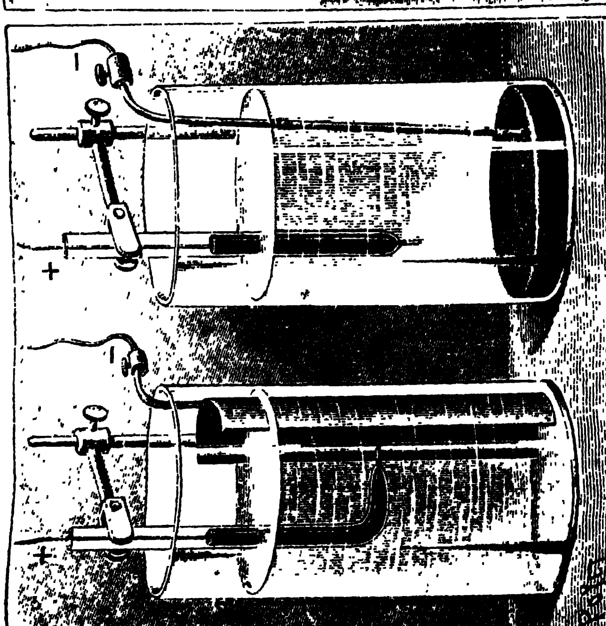


FIG. 221—The Wehnelt Electrolytic Interrupter. FIG. 222—The d'Arsonval Arrangement for Currents of Grea Frequency Applied to a Small Induction Coil Operating with the Wehnelt Interrupter.

therefore, a very complex phenomenon in which the condenser of variable capacity (formed of the gaseous envelope

that surrounds the positive electrode) and the self-induction of the circuit play the leading parts. The heating of the wire has no direct action, as was at first thought, since, when the self-induction of the circuit is too feeble, the platinum wire reddens and remains red, while the current has merely a very feeble intensity and keeps at a constant one.

It remains for us to say merely a word as to the present and future applications of the Wehnelt interrupter. We already see that they will be numerous, aside from laboratory experiments and lecture courses. Radiography and radioscopy are now using the apparatus for reducing the time of exposure and giving a remarkable stability to the images upon the fluorescent screen. Wireless telegraphy will not fail to utilize the greatest frequencies that the system permits of obtaining. Gas motors, and particularly water-gas motors, in which ignition is difficult, will, through the use of it, have a hot spark that will surely prevent any failure to ignite.

This interrupter will permit of forming a very simple and practical electric soldering apparatus which city clockmakers and jewelers may easily use by connecting an appropriate transformer with the circuits that distribute electric energy. Physicians will have the same resource at their disposal for their Crookes tubes without being obliged to have recourse to a transformer or to accumulators.

Should it become possible to illuminate vacuum tubes occasionally for producing cold light, the Wehnelt interrupter will suggest itself for the production of the frequency necessary for this method of lighting.

Other applications will be found, since the question is a new one, and no one knew the Wehnelt interrupter a short time ago.

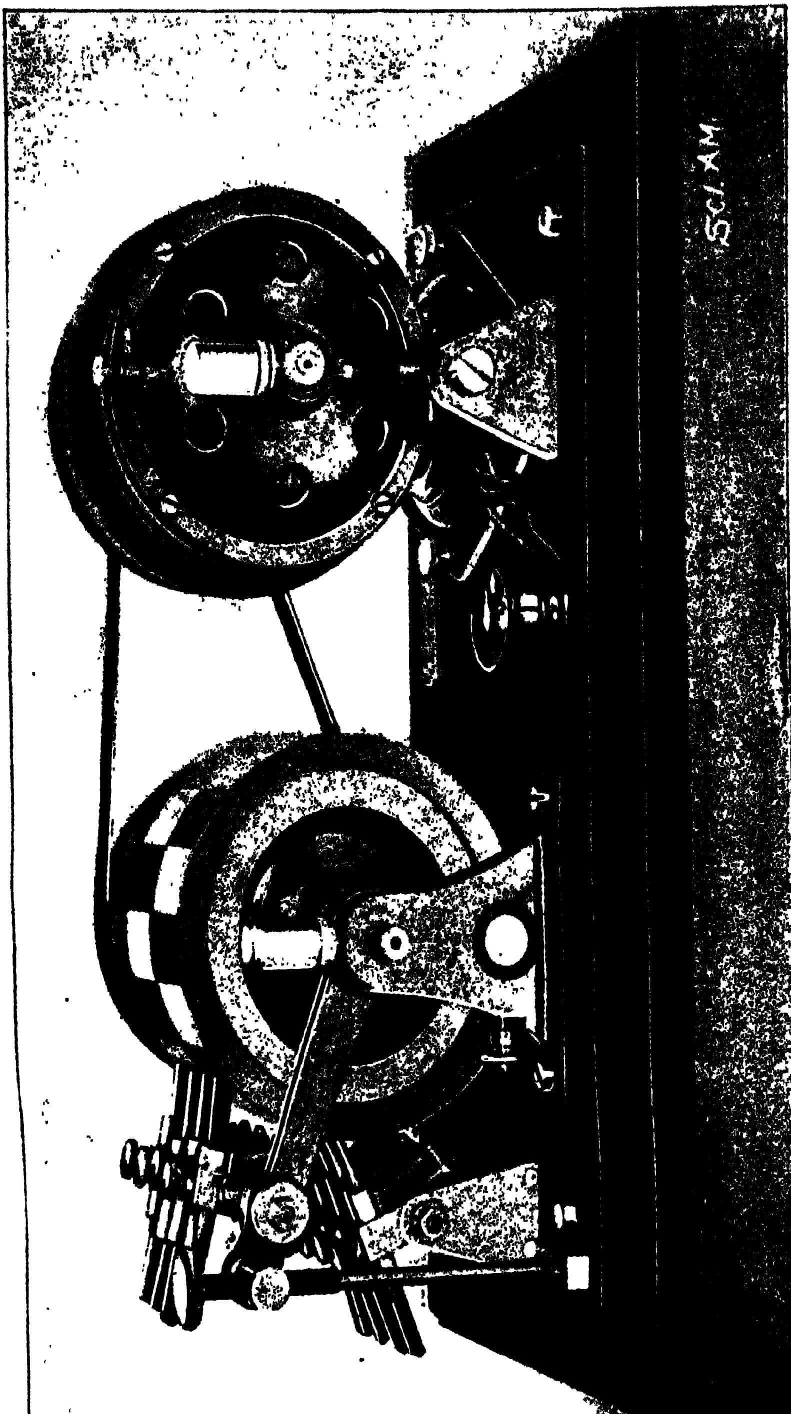
For the above particulars and the illustrations, we are indebted to La Nature.

THE GRISSON CONTINUOUS-ALTERNATING CURRENT TRANSFORMERS.

BY A. FREDERICK COLLINS.

The General Electric Company of Berlin has recently placed on the market a substitute for the electrolytic and

FIG 223



Gr:ssoi Continuous ating Current Transfoi

turbine interrupters in the form of the Grisson continuous-alternating current transformer, shown in the engraving and diagram. This apparatus changes a direct continuous current into a pure alternating current, hence its name. Its

FIG. 224

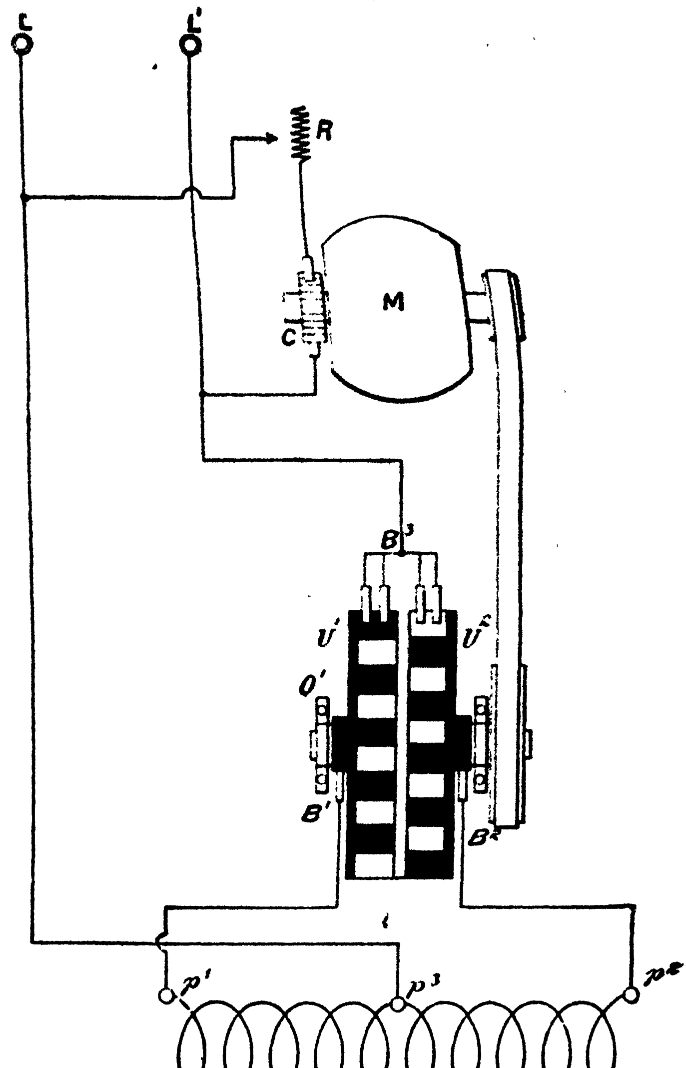


Diagram of Transformer.

periodicity or frequency of alternation may be varied from 900 to 6,000 per minute, and, though this is less than in the electrolytic and turbine forms, currents of any amperage may be easily employed. Different from other interrupters,

in the Grisson transformer there is no interruption of the current at the maximum value, and consequently there is particularly no sparking of the brush, B^3, at U^1U^2. The use of heavy currents for feeding the inductor is thus made possible, besides reducing the size of the condenser in shunt with the interrupter, if not dispensing with it entirely.

Referring to the diagram, Fig. 224, it will be observed that in the development of this system the inductor or primary coil, $P^1P^2P^3$ (the secondary coil and iron core are not shown) has besides its principal terminal, which is common to all induction coils and transformers, a leading-in wire, L, joined to the middle convolution of the inductor at P^3. The terminals, L and L^1, are connected directly to the source of energy. By means of a shunt from the leads, L and L^1, current is supplied to the small motor, M, of which C is the commutator and R a variable resistance, whereby the speed of the rotating transformer or contact disks, U^1U^2, may be varied between comparatively wide limits.

The main current from L^1 is divided at the brush, B^3, on U^1U^2, which alternately make and break contact on the commutator segment of the contact disks; these disks, U^1U^2, are fastened on a common shaft, but are isolated one from the other and send forth two continuous currents from the leads, B^1 and B^2; the brush, B^3, on the opposite side slides interchangeably on the *lamella* or thin layers of U^1U^2, or temporarily unites them, as the case may be. The shaft upon which the contact disks are keyed is fitted with a pulley and is driven by the motor, M, belted to it.

The principle of the Grisson transformer will now be easily understood. The current is transmitted to the inductor, p^1p^2, directly from the continuous flow for the length of time the brush, B^3, rests on the metal segment and the insulating segment of the contact disks, and the circuit, including the source of energy and the inductor, is thus closed, and the maximum value of the current is therefore effectual; but the instant this critical value is reached, the contact disks will have reversed the flow of current and p^1 and p^3 is cut off. As both portions of the inductor have

a common iron core, i. e., the same core, and are magnetized in opposite sense, a counter-electromotive force is produced by means of isolating the current, p^2p^3, in the first current circuit when the primary current strength is lessened, and as the beginning of one segment approaches and the other leaves the brush, B^3, the value of the current is brought to o.

At the moment the first circuit is interrupted, the current quickly reaches a critical maximum value in p^2p^3. This is accomplished by the automatic closing of one or the other circuit, or both, at the same time by the contact disks, which, as the illustrations show, are arranged like a continuous-current dynamo commutator, except that the metal segments are insulated by insulating segments of equal peripheral width instead of thin sheets of mica.

The General Electric Company (Berlin) recommend this type of transformer especially for their standard station wireless telegraphy sets and the equipments they supply for armored war vessels.

CENTRAL ENERGY TELEPHONE SYSTEM.

BY G. SELWIN TAIT.

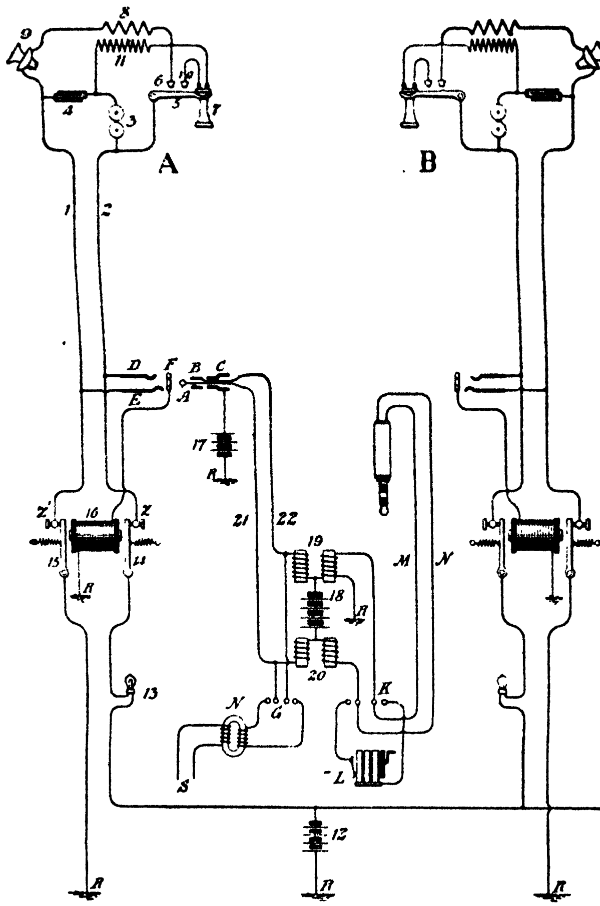
The telephone system now in all our large cities is designated as the "common battery" or "central energy" system, these titles having arisen from the fact that the batteries that formerly formed part of each subscriber's instrument are now under the system located at the main office, or "Central," in the form of storage batteries, supplied with current from dynamos; and this and other changes incidental thereto have practically confined all "troubles" to the "Central" office, where they can be quickly remedied.

The "common battery system" embodies several important improvements as well as radical changes in the apparatus employed, and the chart herewith shows the general principle of the system now in use by the largest companies.

A and B represent two stations on one section of a switchboard. In station A the circuits are as follows:

A "call" from "Central" (alternating current) flows along wire, 2, through bell, 3, ringing same, through the condenser 4, to line, 1, and thence back to "Central." The primary current for the transmitter comes from "Central" along wire, 2, to hook, 5, which hook when raised by removal of receiver, 7, makes contact with wire, 6, from whence the current

FIG. 225



Central Energy System.

flows through primary winding, 8, of induction coil, through transmitter, 9, and to line wire, 1, and along that to "Central." The secondary talking circuit, which is of an alternating quality, flows from "Central" over line wire, 2, to hook, 5, to contact, 10, to receiver, 7, secondary winding, 11, of coil, through condenser, 4, line, 1, back to "Central."

When the subscriber wishes to call "Central" he removes his receiver, 7, from the hook, 5; this closes the circuit from battery, 12, through signal lamp, 13, illuminating same, and thereby notifying the operator of the call, then to and along armature, 14, of double relay, 16, through contact, z, to line wire, 2, thence through hook, 5, contact, 6, primary winding 8, transmitter, 9, wire, 1, contact, z^1, armature, 15, of double relay, 16, to ground, R, to other side of battery, 12.

The light, 13, is now illuminated, and the operator seeing same inserts a plug, *a*, *b*, *c*, into the jack, *d*, *e*, *f*. As can be seen in the drawing, the tip, *a*, of the plug makes contact with the spring, *d*, of the jack, the sleeve, *c*, makes contact with the test-thimble, *f*, and the sleeve, *b*, makes contact with spring, *e*. The current from battery, 17, now flows through test-thimble, *f*, and wire from same to winding of double relay, 16, and from thence to ground, R, and to other side of battery, 17. Relay, 16, now attracts its armatures, 14 and 15, thereby opening both sides of the line at the contacts, z and z^1, and extinguishing lamp-signal, 13.

Station A would now be without primary current, as battery, 12, is cut off by relay, 16, so to supply this need the battery, 18, connected to the centers of the two repeating coils, 19 and 20, sends its current to the two sides of the cord circuit, 21 and 22, and from thence through plug, *a*, *b*, and jack, *d*, *e*, to subscriber's instrument as described.

G represents the listening-key by means of which the operator at "Central" connects her talking circuits, S, to the line through repeating coil, H, and K is the ringing-key by means of which central switches on the ringing current from generator, L, when calling a subscriber. M, N represent the two sides of the other end of the cord-circuit, 21, 22, and they terminate in a plug similar to *a*, *b*, *c*, by which connection can be made with the jack of the station desired by station A.

For greater clearness the supervisory lamps and relays of the cord-circuit have been omitted, but in practice it is so arranged that when either or both of the conversing subscribers hang up their respective receivers a supervisory lamp is lighted, which is a signal for "Central" to disconnect, and

obviates the necessity of her cutting in and inquiring if they are "through." In addition to this, means are provided for a "busy" signal, which notifies "Central" when she is on a line already in use. It is also found desirable in practice to substitute a lamp-relay for the lamp, 13, which relay supplies current from a special battery to operate said lamp, 13, thereby overcoming the ill effects of uneven voltage obtained when the line is in series with the lamp.

THE COLLINS WIRELESS TELEPHONE.

BY A. FREDERICK COLLINS.

In making some tests in 1899 I found a method by which the disadvantages of the very rapid oscillations set up by a disruptive discharge in free air, such as the spark of a Ruhmkorff coil produces, and without resorting to the loading of the oscillating circuit with artificial capacities and inductances. This was accomplished by permitting the discharge to take place in the earth instead of the air. To render this process clearer, let us employ, not only as a mere analogue, but as a similar proposition, the fact that electric oscillations emit electric waves, just as an electrically charged vibrating atom sends forth waves which are likewise of electromagnetic origin found by the polarization of the ether. Even alternating currents of comparatively low frequency of a few thousand per second will emit long electrical waves in space, as Guarini has shown in his experiments in wireless transmission between Antwerp and Brussels. The length of the waves depends on the periodicity of the oscillations, the oscillations on the inductance, capacity and resistance of the circuit, and these in turn on the constants of the ether.

The constants of the ether are its elasticity and its density. The elasticity of the ether is not known absolutely, but is measured by its reciprocal or dielectric constant, which is the ether modified by its relations with gross matter, and is called its specific inductive capacity. Ether, when in close proximity with gross matter, apparently assumes a greater density than in vacuo or free air, however paradoxical it may seem ; it is now well known that it is not

the conductor or wire joining an electrical circuit which conducts the electricity, but the tube of ether including the wire. The atoms of which the earth is composed are likewise permeated with the ether to a much greater extent than the atoms of gases forming the air. To this condition Tesla has given the name of *bound* ether. Similarly as mediums of greater densities transmit sound waves to greater dis-

FIG. 226

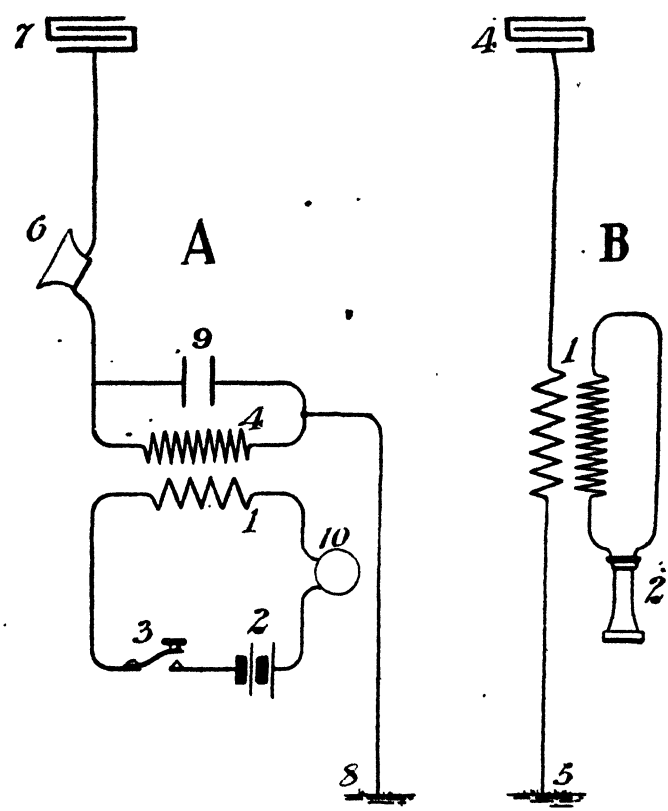


Diagram of Wireless Telephone.

tances than mediums of lesser densities, so the bound ether of the earth will propagate electric waves of proper length to greater distances than that of the ether-bound air. As an illustration, in the case of sound waves, if a bell is struck in free air it can be heard at a distance of a mile; it could be heard at a distance of twelve miles if struck under water, for water has a density twelve times that of air; now, when a

rapidly alternating current of high potential is discharged into the earth and there allowed to restore the equilibrium, electric waves are emitted and propagated through the earth; the length of the waves is determined by the frequency of alternation, and the distance of propagation will depend upon the density of the medium.

These waves are, of course, normally radiated in every

FIG. 227.

The Collins Wireless Telephone.

direction, but it has been found possible to reflect them and so make them unidirectional within certain limits. Fig. 227 shows photographically the wireless telephone transmitter the author devised for field work. Fig. 226 is a diagrammatic drawing of the system.

Referring to Fig. 226, A is a transmitter and B the receiver. The primary coil is shown at 1 and is in series with

the battery, 2, and the key, 3. One terminal of the secondary winding, 4, is connected with a special form of transmitter, 6, and this to a large capacity, 7 The opposite terminal of the induction coil is earthed at 8, and bridged across the terminal of the secondary is the condenser, 9. 10 is a "variator," which will be again referred to. The receiver is quite simple and consists essentially of a transformer coil, 1, a telephone receiver, 2, and a battery, 3; the condenser, 4, of large and equal capacity to that employed in the transmitter, and 5 the earthed terminal.

The action of the instruments is as follows: When the key, 3, closes the primary circuit the current is automatically varied by a special device, 10, which takes the place of the ordinary interrupter; this produces alternation in the secondary coil, 5, giving rise to high potentials at the terminals, 7 and 8. This potential difference is, however, modified by the transmitter, 6. The surging of the alternating currents through the circuit formed by 7 and 8 emits waves principally at 8, and these traveling with the speed of all other electromagnetic waves reach the earth plate, 5, and, finding an ether path of greater density surrounding the circuit, 4 and 5, traverse that circuit in preference to passing onward through the earth, since the former offers the least resistance. This sets up alternating currents in the transformer coil, 1, and these are impressed on the telephone receiver, 2. The capacity areas, 4 and 7, should be large and of special construction to secure the best effects. The capacities, 4 and 7, are not elevated, and the larger the capacities the greater the distance over which articulate speech may be carried without wires.

Both the transmitter and receiver are mounted on tripods, providing the operators with testing apparatus almost as portable as a camera. The tests, from the incipiency of the idea of wireless telephony, have been made at Narberth, Pa., where the conditions were all that could be desired. In 1899 speech was transmitted by this system a distance of 200 feet; in 1900 a mile was covered, when with the equipment shown in the engravings articulate speech was transmitted across the Delaware River at Philadelphia;

and in 1902, with the instruments placed on hills separated by a railroad, valleys, wooded lands and numerous streams, a distance of three miles was attained. The results have shown the possible commercial value of this system of wireless telephony.

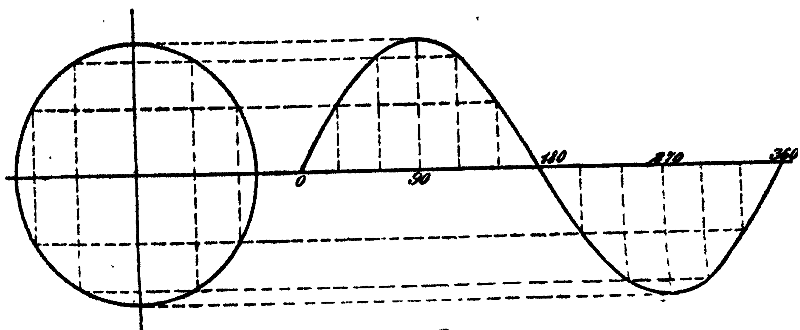
POLYPHASE GENERATO

BY ALTON D. ADAMS.

Alternating currents are developed in the armature windings of all drum or ring-wound dynamos. Moreover, these alternating currents in the windings of any armature are polyphase rather than single-phase. A little consideration of the nature of alternating dynamos will render these facts evident. Any alternating current, as the name indicates, changes its direction of flow along a conductor at stated intervals. The current, in either direction, starts from zero, rises gradually to its maximum, and then declines gradually to zero again. Next follows a gradual rise of current in the direction opposite to that in which the flow has just taken place, a maximum rate and then a decline to zero, as before. When an alternating current has completed the variations just described, that is, has started from zero, reached a maximum in one direction, returned to zero again, and then performed a like variation in the opposite direction, it is said to have passed through a complete cycle or period. The number of alternations or changes in the direction of flow for any current is evidently twice as great as its number of periods during any unit of time, since the current must change twice in direction to complete a period. The way in which an alternating current changes while passing from zero through its maximum and to zero again, may be illustrated by a curve. Such a curve will have any one of a variety of shapes according to the particular current it represents. One of the most usual sorts of alternating current may be very nearly represented by a sine curve, as shown in Fig. 228. This is called a sine curve, because successive points on it correspond in their distances from the horizontal line to the values of the sines of angles from zero to 360 degrees,

in a circle whose radius equals the distance of the highest and lowest points on the curve from the central, horizontal line. Inspection of the figure will show that for every point on the quarter of the sine curve above that portion of the horizontal line between the points marked 0 and 90,

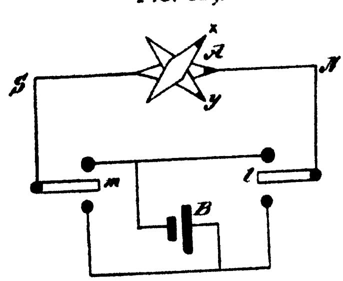
FIG. 228



The Sine Curve.

there is a corresponding point on the first 90 degrees (the circle, and so on for the other three-quarters of th sine curve. Alternating currents are usually produced b dynamos, but they may be readily set up in any conduct by the operation of suitable switching devices that conne

FIG. 229.



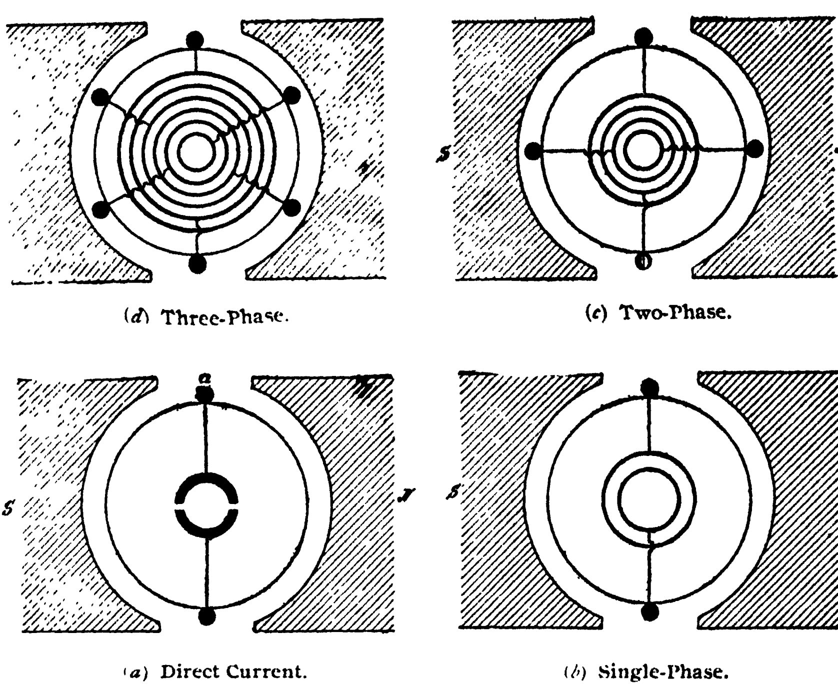
Alternating Current from Battery.

with a chemical battery or other source of direct current. In Fig. 229 the conductor, N S, is arranged in a north and south direction, and a compass needle, A, is freely mounted over it. When there is a current flowing in the conductor from the battery, B, through switches, *m* and *l*,

the black point of the needle will be deflected to some point as *x* or *y*, and held there while the current remains steady. If the current from the battery, B, is caused to pass through the conductor, N S, in alternate directions, by reversing the connections through the switches, *l* and *m*, the black point of the needle will move alternately to the positions. *x* and *y*. The conductor, N S, will thus have an alternating current set up in it from a source of purely direct current.

If an ordinary drum armature with a single coil winding

FIG. 230



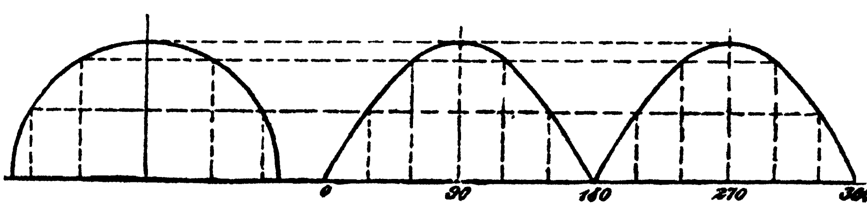
Diagrammatic Direct Current and Alternators of Different Phases.

have this winding connected to a two-part commutator, the armature will yield a direct but intermittent current when revolved in a bipolar magnet frame.

Such an armature, with a single turn to its coil, is illustrated in Fig. 230*a*. The current flowing in a circuit connected to this armature may be represented by the curve in Fig. 231, between the points marked 0 and 360. This curve

corresponds to the flow of current that results from one complete revolution of the armature, and is laid out from the semicircle at the left in a way similar to that in which the curve of Fig. 228 was constructed. The two halves of the current curve in Fig. 231 must be constructed to correspond with points on a half-circle, instead of points on an entire circle, as in Fig. 228, because the commutator delivers current to the brushes and the connected circuit in only one direction, though this current flows through the armature windings in alternate directions. If, instead of the two-part commutator, an armature winding is provided with a commutator of twenty-four or more parts, the current delivered at the brushes will be nearly uniform in volume, as well as constant in its direction of flow. The same drum armature

FIG. 231.



Sine Curve of Direct Current.

illustrated in Fig. 230*a* is again shown in Fig. 230*b*, except that in *b* the two-part commutator has been replaced by two plain copper rings, and these rings are connected to the single coil exactly as was the commutator. In other words, one of the copper rings is connected to the armature winding at any desired point, and the connection for the other copper ring joins the other end of the armature winding. When the armature with these collecting rings, as they are called, is revolved in its bipolar magnet frame, the current delivered to the brushes in contact with the rings, and to the connected circuit, will be a single-phase alternating current, and may be represented by the sine curve in Fig. 228. It is now well to consider the reason that causes the direct current from the armature with a two-part commutator in Fig. 230*a*, and also the current from the armature with the two collector rings in Fig. 230*b*, to correspond in

volume at any instant with some point on the sine curve in Fig. 228, or in Fig. 231, respectively.

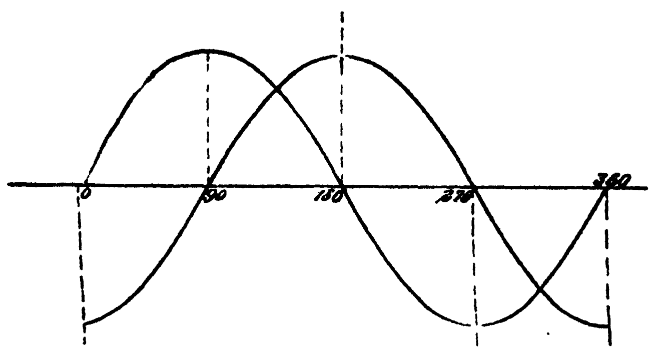
Each turn or inductor on either of the drum armatures is subject to a like influence during a complete revolution. It will, therefore, be sufficient to consider a single turn or inductor. For this purpose take the inductor that is directly connected to the top half of the two-part commutator in Fig. 230*a*. This inductor is exactly midway between the two magnet poles, and, assuming it to be in motion, there is no electromotive force being developed in it at the instant, hence it cannot act as a source of current. As the electromotive force developed in any inductor depends directly on the rate at which it is passing a magnet pole, other factors remaining constant, the inductor, when at the position shown in Fig. 23c*a*, has no electromotive force developed in it, because at the instant it is not passing either magnet pole. If the armature in this figure is revolving in the same direction as the hands of a clock, the inductor will begin to pass the N magnet pole as soon as it leaves the position midway between the poles. The rate at which the inductor is passing the N pole at any instant will vary as the sine of the angle of the arc through which it has moved from the position shown in Fig. 230*a*. This sine will reach its maximum value when the inductor has revolved through 90 degrees, and is, therefore, just opposite the center of the magnet pole. At this position of the inductor, the electromotive force developed in it, and the consequent flow of current, corresponds to the highest point on the first half of the sine curve in Fig. 231. As the inductor moves to its lowest position, the electromotive force developed in it, and the resulting current, gradually drop to zero through the values indicated by the sine curve of Fig. 231, between 90 and 180 degrees. In the remaining 180 degrees, required to complete one revolution of the inductor, the electromotive forces and resulting current developed will correspond in amounts to the distances of points on the sine curve between 180 and 360 degrees, from the horizontal line in Fig. 231. The multiplication of inductors on the drum armature changes the total amount but not the nature of the

electromotive forces developed in any one inductor, so that the sine curve of Fig. 231 represents the results as to current variations for a drum winding of any number of turns and a two-part commutator. Now the only effect of the commu tator on the delivered electromotive forces and currents i: to give them a single direction in the external circuit hence it follows that, when the commutator is replaced by the contact rings, the current will be delivered in the same direction that it has in the armature at any instant, and the results may be indicated by the sine curve in Fig. 228. In Fig. 228 the sine curve is one-half above and one-half belov the horizontal line, because each inductor has developed i it an electromotive force in opposite directions, accordin to the pole past which it is moving. Any alternating ge erator that delivers currents that may all be represent at any moment, by a single sine curve, like that in F 228, is said to be single-phase, or to supply single-pha current. An alternating dynamo that delivers two more single-phase currents, which do not attain their ma imum or zero points at the same instant of time, is calle a multiphase generator, and is said to deliver multipha current. As a matter of fact, each individual curre from a multiphase generator can be only single-phase.

A drum armature similar to that in Fig. 230*b* may b wound and connected so as to deliver any desired numbe of alternating currents, each of which will be single-phas when considered alone, but will differ in phase from all the others. A generator with such an armature is mult phase. While multiphase generators may yield currents as many different phases as are desired, such generators i practice are mostly confined to two and three phase cu rents. The development of two and three phase generato has been largely due to the demand for alternating curre motors. A single-phase current is entirely satisfactory fo electric lighting purposes, but has serious defects whe applied to the operation of electric motors. Two or thre alternating currents of different phase, on the other han give excellent results in the production of electric moti power, and are suitable for electric lighting.

A two-phase generator delivers two alternating currents, which have their maximum values at points 90 degrees apart in each revolution. If a drum armature, similar to that in Fig. 230*b*, is provided with two coils of one or more turns each, at points 90 degrees apart, and the ends of these coils are brought out to four separate contact rings, these rings will deliver two-phase currents when the armature revolves in a bipolar magnet frame. Such a drum armature, with two separate coils of one turn each, is shown in Fig. 230*c*, with two pairs of contact rings. In a practical case, the contact rings would all have equal diameters, but they are here shown in different sizes for clearness. It is

FIG. 232



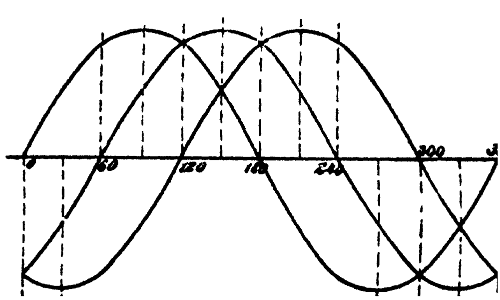
Sine Curve of Two-Phase Current.

clear that, as the armature in Fig. 230*c* revolves in its bipolar magnet frame, each coil will begin to pass either pole 90 degrees in advance or 90 degrees behind the other coil. From this it follows that corresponding points on the sine curves of electromotive force or current delivered by the two coils must be 90 degrees apart. The two-phase currents delivered by the armature of Fig. 230*c* are illustrated by the sine curves in Fig. 232, which represent two currents, each single-phase, but one of which is 90 degrees behind the other at zero, maximum and all other points. The curves in Fig. 232 represent the currents delivered during one revolution of the armature by the two coils. As may be seen from the figures marked along the horizontal line,

which indicate degrees on the circle of revolution, one current is at its maximum when the other is at its zero value, at the beginning, the middle and the end of the revolution, that is, at 0, 90, 180, 270 and 360 degrees.

A three-phase generator delivers three alternating currents, which have their maximum values 60 degrees apart in each revolution of the armature. If a drum armature, like those shown in Fig. 230*b* and *c*, is provided with three separate coils, spaced 60 degrees apart about the core, and each coil is connected to a separate pair of contact rings, the armature will deliver three-phase currents, when operated in a bipolar magnet frame. Such an armature, with three coils of one turn each, and with six contact rings, is

Fig. 233.



Three Phase.

shown in Fig. 230*d*. The three coils in this figure, like the two coils on the armature in Fig. 230*b*, are entirely independent of each other, and there is no electrical connection between them.

The three currents delivered by the armature in Fig. 230*d* are illustrated by the three sine curves in Fig. 233, which shows the variations in the currents delivered during one complete revolution. As may be seen by inspection of the curves, the zero points of the three currents in each direction are 60 degrees apart in each revolution, and the maximum points are also 60 degrees apart on either side of the zero line. Armatures with only a single turn per coil have been shown in Fig. 230*a*, *b*, *c* and *d*, for the sake of clear-

ness; but if the coil or coils in each case had many turns, and covered the entire core, the nature of the currents produced would remain the same, though the electromotive forces and amounts of current might be thus increased.

In polyphase generators for practical work, two or more armature coils are usually connected to each pair of collecting rings, each coil has quite a number of turns, all the coils are laid in slots in the iron armature cores, and multipolar magnet frames are almost always employed. Considerable numbers of coils are necessary to properly distribute the windings over the armature cores, and many turns are required to develop the electromotive force wanted, which, in some cases, is as high as 10,000 volts. Slotted armature cores are employed to keep the magnetic resistance of the air gaps from cores to magnet poles within moderate figures, to provide secure means for holding the coils and to give ample room for insulation between the windings and the cores.

At all ordinary speeds of armature rotation, multipolar magnet frames are necessary to give currents with the required frequencies or numbers of periods per second. As already pointed out, a period or cycle of an alternating current is its rise from zero to a maximum value in one direction, a return to zero and rise to a maximum in the opposite direction, with a final return to zero again, as illustrated by the sine curve in Fig. 228. Multiphase generators are usually designed for either 25, 40 or 60 cycles per second. Current of 25 cycles is especially suitable for power purposes, while currents of 40 and 60 cycles are used for both power and lighting. Each independent armature circuit, with its own pair of collecting rings on a polyphase generator, supplies current with a number of cycles per second that equals the product of the number of armature revolutions per second by the number of pairs of magnet poles between which the armature revolves. The number of cycles or periods per second is thus entirely independent of the number of armature coils or of the number of turns per coil. Thus, the armature in Fig. 230*b*, where there is one pair of poles, must revolve 25 x 60 = 1,500

times per minute in the bipolar frame to yield a current of 25 cycles per second. In like manner, the same armature must revolve 40 x 60 = 2,400 times and 60 x 60 = 3,600 times per minute to develop currents of 40 and 60 cycles per second, respectively. If generators must yield 25 cycles per second, or 25 x 60 = 1,500 cycles per minute, at 750 revolutions per minute, the number of magnet poles must be four, so that the number of pairs of poles will be two because 750 x 2 = 1,500.

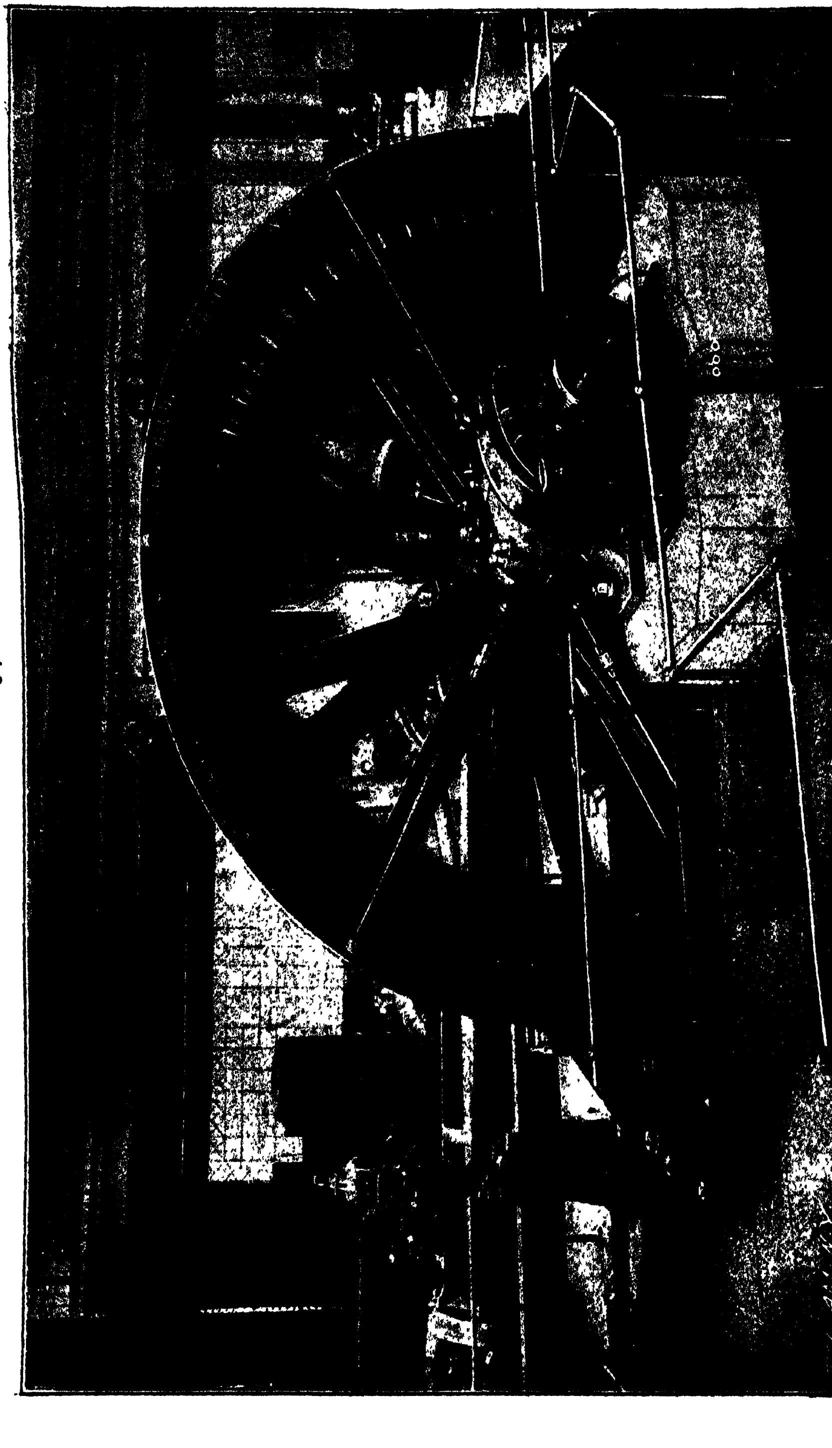
Polyphase generators may be divided into three classes, i one of which the armature revolves; in another the magne frame revolves and the armature is stationary; and in third the magnet and armature coils are all stationary, an only a mass of iron, called an inductor, is revolved. Ger erators with revolving armatures are suitable where sma capacities or high speeds of revolution are wanted, an where the armature voltage is moderate. When the ger erator must supply current at 3,000 to 10,000 volts, th stationary type of armature is desirable, because it give better opportunity to provide and maintain the insulatio of its windings. With a stationary armature no contac rings for its currents are necessary, but if the magnet coil revolve, contact rings must be provided for their current

The inductor generator is designed to do away with all revolving coils and sliding contacts, and to this end, both the armature and the magnet coils are mounted on the stationary part of the machine. Within this stationary part a circular mass of iron, called the inductor, is revolved and completes magnetic circuits through the several magnet and armature coils alternately.

THREE-PHASE GENERATORS AT PARIS.

A three-phase alternator built and installed at the Paris Exposition by the French firm the Compagnie Générale Electrique of Nancy, is shown in the engraving. This is of the type of alternators having revolving field magnets and stationary armatures. This fly-wheel field magnet has a speed 93.5 revolutions per minute and has a frequency of current

FIG. 234



Three-Phase Alternator at Paris Exposition.

in the armature of fifty periods per second. In each phase it generates a current of 87 amperes at a potential of 3,000 volts. In order to secure mechanical rigidity in the armature, it will be noted that on each side there are six rods of forged iron terminating at a collar piece, each of which can be adjusted by set screws. The stationary armature has the appearance of great lightness. The direct-current dynamo used to excite the fields of this alternator is seen in the foreground, and it will be noted is directly connected to the driving shaft of the main machine. The collector brushes of this machine are seen on the end of the shaft, the commutator being placed on the extreme outside, while the slip rings and brushes of the alternator are inside the main bearing.

INDUCTION MOTORS.

BY ALTON D. ADAMS.

Induction motors differ radically from other types, because a part of the currents that yield mechanical work flow in conductors having no electrical connection with any external circuit. In other words, induction motors are so called because a part of the windings on each motor are closed circuits within themselves, and the currents in these closed windings are set up by induction from the other windings.

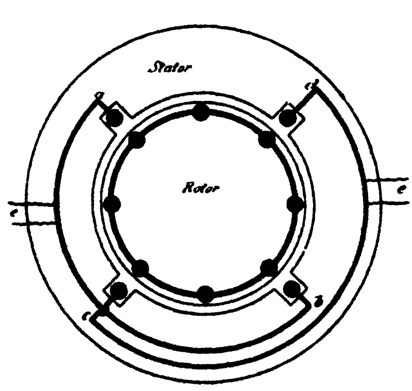
A polyphase generator has two entirely independent sets of coils, namely, the magnet windings and the armature windings. These magnet windings are supplied with direct current, usually generated by separate dynamos called exciters. The armature windings have electromotive forces and currents developed in them by their revolution past the magnet poles, or, as it is often stated, through the magnetic field, which field remains constant or fixed in its location. The words armature and magnet frame, or field, cannot be applied to induction motors in the same way as to polyphase generators, or to other dynamos and motors, because the operations performed by the several parts do not correspond. An induction motor has two entirely independent

sets of windings. In one set of these windings current is supplied from a polyphase generator, and this current is, therefore, alternating. The other set of motor windings is, as has been stated, not connected to any external source of current supply, but forms a complete circuit in itself. The set of windings which receives current from an outside source is called the primary coils, and the windings which carry only induced currents are called secondary coils. Either the part of the motor which carries the primary, or that which carries the secondary windings, may revolve. In practice it is better to revolve the secondary windings, and to keep the primary windings stationary, because all sliding contacts are thus avoided, and this is the general construction. It is desirable to avoid the words armature and magnet frame in connection with induction motors, and to apply the name rotor to the revolving part, and stator to the fixed part, to insure clearness. Considered magnetically, the induction motor more nearly resembles the transformer than the dynamo or motor of other types. In fact, the induction motor is a true transformer, in which a part of the core and the secondary coils revolve. Where the iron of a magnetic circuit is subject to rapid changes in the intensity of its magnetization, it is necessary to employ thin sheets to build up the required mass, in order to avoid local currents in the iron and resulting losses from heat. In all dynamos the armature cores are, therefore, laminated, but the magnet frames are often of solid iron, because, being excited by direct currents, their magnetization remains nearly constant. The entire magnetic circuit of an induction motor must be built up of thin iron sheets, because its magnetism is rapidly reversed by the alternating currents in the primary windings.

An induction motor, suitable for operation with two-phase currents, is illustrated in outline by Fig. 235. The outer, circular part of this motor is the stator, built up of thin iron sheets and wound with the primary coils. The inner, circular part of the motor is the rotor, and its winding or conductors consist of round copper rods threaded through holes parallel with the shaft, and just below the

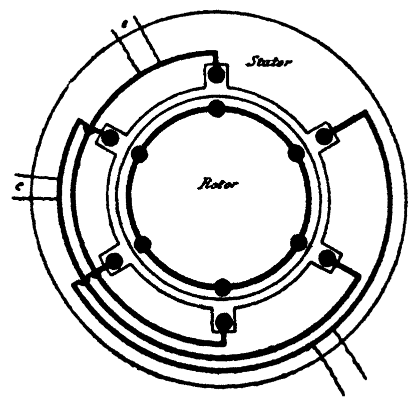
circular surface of the rotor body. These copper rods are insulated from the sheet-iron body of the rotor, and are all connected together at each end by a ring of copper. On the stator are two primary coils, 90 degrees apart, and entirely independent of each other, and each is connected to a circuit that delivers single-phase current. Current in one of these primary circuits and coils is 90 degrees, or one-quarter period, behind the current in the other circuit and coil; that is, the currents are such as would be supplied by a two-phase generator. When the motor is to be started in

FIG. 235



Two-Phase Induction Motor.

FIG. 236



Three-Phase Induction Motor.

operation, connections between the supply circuits and the primary coils are made by switches, and the rotor at once exerts a powerful turning effort. This tendency to rotation is due to the combined action of the two primary currents in the coils of the stator, and to the induced currents in the closed coils of the rotor. This action may be more easily understood by reference to a direct-current motor. The machine illustrated in Fig. 230*a* may be used as such a motor, as well as for a dynamo. If direct current is supplied to the magnet windings and to the single armature coil of the motor in this figure no motion of the armature will result, when the armature coil is in the position shown, midway between the magnet poles; that is, the armature has two points in each revolution at which no turning effort

can be got from the current in its coils. In any other positions of the coil current in the coil will give a turning effort if the magnets are excited. This turning effort is due to the fact that a conductor lying across the pole of a magnet is subject to a force tending to move it past the pole in one direction or the other, according to the direction in which current is flowing in the conductor. If the motor armature in Fig. 230*a* is provided with two or more coils, connected to a commutator with four or more segments, there will be one or more conductors in front of each pole at every stage of the revolution, and the armature will, therefore, be self-starting in any position. In this direct-current motor the tendency to armature rotation is maintained, because the revolution constantly brings conductors, carrying currents, into positions before the fixed magnet poles. If the armature in the case of a direct-current motor is fixed in its position, and the magnet frame and commutator brushes are mounted so as to revolve, motion will result as before, when current is supplied to the magnet coils and to the commutator brushes. In this case revolving magnet poles are constantly brought over armature conductors that have current passing through them. An induction motor presents much the same result as that just named, but the revolution of magnet poles is brought about by magnetic instead of mechanical motion. Returning to Fig. 235, assume that a single-phase current is supplied to one of the primary coils with terminals, *a* and *b*. A result will be the development of two magnet poles on the interior circumference of the fixed outer ring. These poles will be developed at points on this ring midway between the notches where the coil, *a b*, passes through it; that is, at the notches where the coil, *c d*, pierces the ring. At each of these two points the magnetic pole will develop and increase to its maximum intensity in one direction, then fall to zero, increase to its maximum intensity in the other direction, and then fall to zero again, during each period of the alternating current. Obviously the changes in the two magnetic poles relate only to their signs, that is, whether north or south, and to their intensities, there being no tendency for

the development of poles at any points on the external ring aside from those designated. In other words, there is no tendency for the two poles to travel in a circle, as when the magnet frame of a direct-current motor was allowed to rotate mechanically. If, now, the current in the coil, *a b*, is discontinued and a like current is supplied to the coil, *c d*, two poles, constantly varying in strength, but fixed in position, will be developed on the interior surface of the fixed ring, but in this case these poles will be located at the notches where the coil, *a b*, passes through the ring, or 90 degrees from the poles developed by current in the coil, *a b*. The supply of one single-phase current to the coil, *a b*, and of another single-phase current to the coil, *c d*, at the same time, the two currents being 90 degrees apart in phase, as illustrated in Fig. 235, will cause a pair of magnetic poles to rotate uniformly about the inner surface of the fixed ring. As pointed out above, the current in the coil, *a b*, will tend to develop a pair of poles at the notches where the coil, *c d*, passes through the ring, and as the current in the *c d* coil differs 90 degrees in phase from the current in the *a b* coil, the current in the *a b* coil and the magnetic poles at the notches of the *c d* coil will have their maximum values when the current in the *c d* coil is zero. As the current in the *a b* coil declines in amount, the current in the *c d* coil increases, and the resulting magnetization of the ring is developed by their combined action. When the current in the *a b* coil has decreased only a little, and the current in *c d* coil has risen to only a small part of its maximum value, the pair of magnetic poles will no longer be at the notches of the *c d* coil, but will have moved a little way toward the notches of the *a b* coil. At the moment when the current in the *a b* coil is just equal in amount to the current in the *c d* coil, as indicated at either of the points where the two curves cross in Fig. 232, the two magnet poles on the interior of the fixed ring are midway between the notches of the *a b* coil and the notches of the *c d* coil, in either a horizontal or a vertical line, according to the direction of the current in the coils. As the current in the *a b* coil continues to decrease, and the current in the *c d*

coil to increase, the pair of magnet poles moves on toward the notches of *a b* coil, and reaches these notches at the instant when the current in the *a b* coil is zero, and the current in the *c d* coil at its maximum value. While the current in the *a b* coil has fallen from its maximum to zero, and the current in *c d* coil has risen from zero to maximum, that is, during one-fourth of a period, the two magnet poles on the interior surface of the fixed ring have traveled 90 degrees, or one-quarter way round the circle. In a precisely similar way the magnet poles continue their rotation as the cycles of the currents in the two primary coils progress through the remaining three-quarters of the revolution, and so on, as long as the supply of current in the coils is maintained. While the currents in the two primary coils have maintained a pair of rotating poles on the inner surface of the fixed ring, they have also induced currents in the closed secondary coils on the rotor. Reactions between the rotating poles and the currents in the coils of the rotor give the induction motor its continuous turning effort. This effort does not depend on the rotation of the rotor, as in the case of the synchronous motor, and the induction motor has a starting torque much greater than that exerted when the motor is operating at full load and speed. Compared with a direct-current motor having a fixed armature and revolving magnet frame, the induction motor substitutes progressive magnetization for rotating masses of iron and induced currents in the rotor conductors for current from the supply line in a fixed armature. Any number of polyphase currents may be employed in a corresponding number of primary coils in an induction motor.

In practice, currents of more than three phases are seldom employed, because there is no great advantage in a larger number. The primary coils in Fig. 235 are so arranged that there is only one pair of rotating poles, as already described. A similar result as to number of poles in a three-phase induction motor is reached by the arrangement of primary coils shown in Fig. 236. Each primary coil in both motors passes through a pair of diametrically opposite slots in the outside ring, and tends to develop a

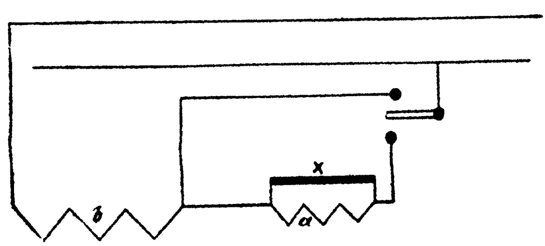
pair of poles midway between the slots in which it is located when supplied with current. When these three primary coils, in Fig. 236, are supplied with currents that differ successively by 60 degrees in phase, as illustrated by the curves in Fig. 233, their combined effect is to develop a single pair of poles that rotate at a uniform rate about the interior surface of the fixed ring.

Corresponding secondary currents are induced in the conductors of the rotor by the currents in the primary coils, and the torque of the motor depends on reactions between the secondary currents and the rotating magnet poles.

Bipolar primary windings have been shown in Figs. 235 and 236, for the sake of simplicity, but windings may be so arranged as to develop any desired number of pairs of poles about the inner surface of the stator in an induction motor of either two, three or other number of phases. Induction motors are most extensively driven by currents from two or three-phase generators, but similar results are also obtained with single-phase alternating current. When alternating current is supplied to one of the primary coils, as *a b*, of the induction motor in Fig. 235, induced currents are developed in the closed windings of the rotor, and there is a reaction or turning effort exerted between the rotor and the fixed magnet poles on the interior of the fixed ring. These reactions cannot set the rotor in motion, because they are equal and opposite in direction. Evidently, if these opposing forces are put out of balance in some way, the rotor will be put or maintained in motion. If the rotor in Fig. 235 is set in motion by a turn of the hand, or other means, while only one of the primary coils on the stator is connected to a source of alternating current, the reactions of the induced currents in the rotor winding will weaken the magnet pole on the stator that opposes the motion of the rotor, but will not weaken the magnet pole that tends to drag the rotor in the direction of its motion. In other words, the motion of the rotor destroys the equilibrium of the magnetic forces acting on the rotor. A result of this is that the rotor, when once started, constantly gains in the

rate of revolution until its normal speed is reached. At this point the reactions between the magnetizing current in the primary coil and the induced currents in the rotor winding produce two rotating magnet poles that travel around the inner surface of the fixed ring in much the same way as the poles developed when the two primary coils are supplied with two currents that differ 90 degrees in phase. One important objection to a single-phase motor of this type is its inability to start with a load, even when aided a little at first, because the torque of such a motor is small until it gains considerable speed. This objection is of especial importance with large motors. For small motors that can be started without load, this type of single-phase induction motor offers a very simple construction.

FIG 237



Connections of Single-Phase Induction Motor.

If an induction motor is to be used with single-phase current, and started in the way just described, the rotor winding should have its ends brought to a pair of collecting rings, and then a variable resistance connected to these rings. Before the primary coil is connected to the supply line, the resistance should be so adjusted that not more than twice the normal current can flow in the rotor coils. As the rotor rises to its normal speed this resistance should be gradually cut out, until the rotor coils are practically closed on themselves. Another method of bringing the rotor of a single-phase induction motor up to speed where the combined actions of the primary and secondary currents will produce a rotating magnetic field of sufficient power, is illustrated in Fig. 237. In this case there are two primary coils on the stator, the smaller, *a*, called the starting, and

the larger, *b*, the working winding. At the time of starting the two primary windings are connected in series, and the starting winding is shunted with a non-inductive resistance.

The combined effect of these two windings, when supplied with single-phase current, is to set up an irregular, rotating magnetic field. This field reacts with the induced currents of the rotor conductors, and brings the rotor up to speed. As soon as the normal motor speed is attained, the switch should be moved to the contact that cuts out the starting coil, and leaves the working coil in circuit. Several other devices have been adopted by different motor manufacturers, to produce an irregular rotating magnetic field in the stator of a single phase motor, for the purpose of giving it a starting torque.

The normal speed of rotation for an induction motor of one, two and more phases is a little less than its synchronous speed would be. By the synchronous speed of a motor is meant that speed which, when multiplied by the number of pairs of motor-poles, will give a number corresponding to the periods of the generator and supply line with which the motor is connected.

Take, for instance, the case of a four-pole induction motor of any phase, that is to be connected to a generator yielding current at 60 cycles or periods per second. As this motor has two pairs of poles, its revolutions per second at synchronism will be $60 \div 2 = 30$, and its revolutions per minute $30 \times 60 = 1800$. If the motor used has six poles instead of four, the synchronous speed will be $60 \div 3 = 20$ per second, or $20 \times 60 = 1200$ per minute. Obviously the number of motor poles may be very different from that of the generator which furnishes the supply of energy. Thus a direct-connected generator might operate at 120 revolutions per minute, or two per second, so that its number of pairs of poles must be $60 \div 2 = 30$ to develop current at 60 cycles per second.

No induction motor ever runs quite up to the speed that would bring it into synchronism with its source of current, because at the synchronous speed it could not exert any torque. The amount by which the rotor of

an induction motor lags behind its synchronous speed is usually less than 5 per cent. of that speed, and varies with the construction of the motor, and also with the amount of load it is carrying. As the load on a motor is increased the speed drops, and this condition is necessary in order to provide for the greater required torque. The difference between the actual speed of rotation for the motor and the speed at which it would be in synchronism with the source of current supply is called the slip. Evidently the slip increases with the load.

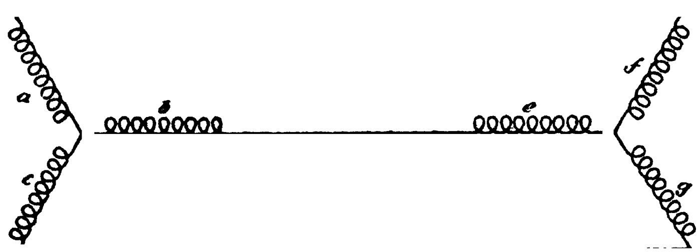
In the early days of polyphase generators and induction motors, it was common to keep coils on either generators or motors, that carried currents differing in phase, entirely distinct from each other. When single-phase current was transmitted, only two wires were necessary between generator and motor. For two-phase currents four wires were required, and with three-phase currents six wires, when a distinct circuit was provided for each phase. To avoid this multiplication of wires and circuits, it is now the general practice to join all of the coils on the armature of a polyphase generator, as well as all of the primary coils on an induction motor. One advantage of this practice is that the number of contact rings on a two-phase generator is reduced from four to three, and on a three-phase generator from six to three. Another and still greater advantage of the combination of armature circuits on polyphase generators and of primary coils on motors is the reduction of the number of line wires to three for either two or three phase transmission. The coils of a polyphase armature may be combined on either the star or mesh system, so called, or on both systems at once. In the star system one end of each coil makes a common junction with one end of each of the other coils, and the remaining ends are carried to separate contact rings. On the mesh system the armature or motor coils are so joined as to have a complete circuit within themselves, and wires are led out from certain points in the mesh to collecting rings. Fig. 238 illustrates in outline the connections between the armature coils of a two-phase generator and the primary coils of a two-

phase motor, arranged on the star plan. The two generator coils, *a b*, are joined at one end, and a separate line wire is connected to this junction and to each of the free ends. These three line wires connect with the two primary coils,

FIG. 238

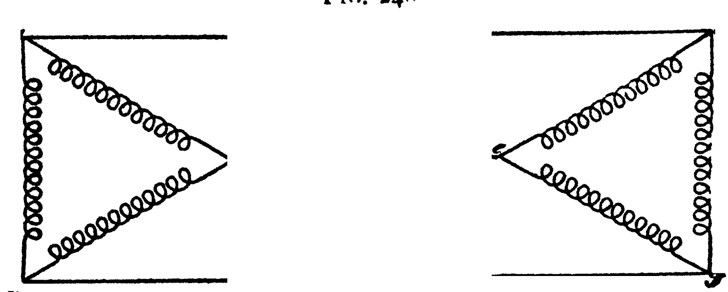
Connections of Two-Phase Generator and Motor.

FIG. 239



Star Connections of Three-Phase Generator and Motor.

FIG. 240

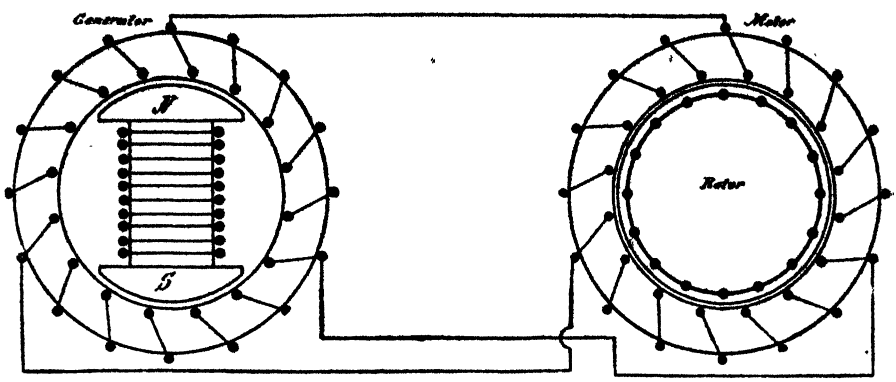


Mesh Connection, Three-Phase Generator and Motor.

c d, on the motor, in order of their connection to the armature coils. In Fig. 239, the armature coils, *a b c*, of a three-phase generator are joined on the star system to the three primary coils, *e f g*, of an induction motor. The mesh

system of connection for a three-phase generator and motor is shown in Fig. 240. Here three points in the mesh of armature coils, *a b c*, 120 degrees apart, are joined to corresponding points in the mesh of primary coils, *e f g*, on a three-phase induction motor. Either of the methods of

FIG. 241



Connections of Complete Three-Phase Generator and Motor.

connection shown secures the advantage of ample starting torque for motors, but their use will vary according to other requirements of the service.

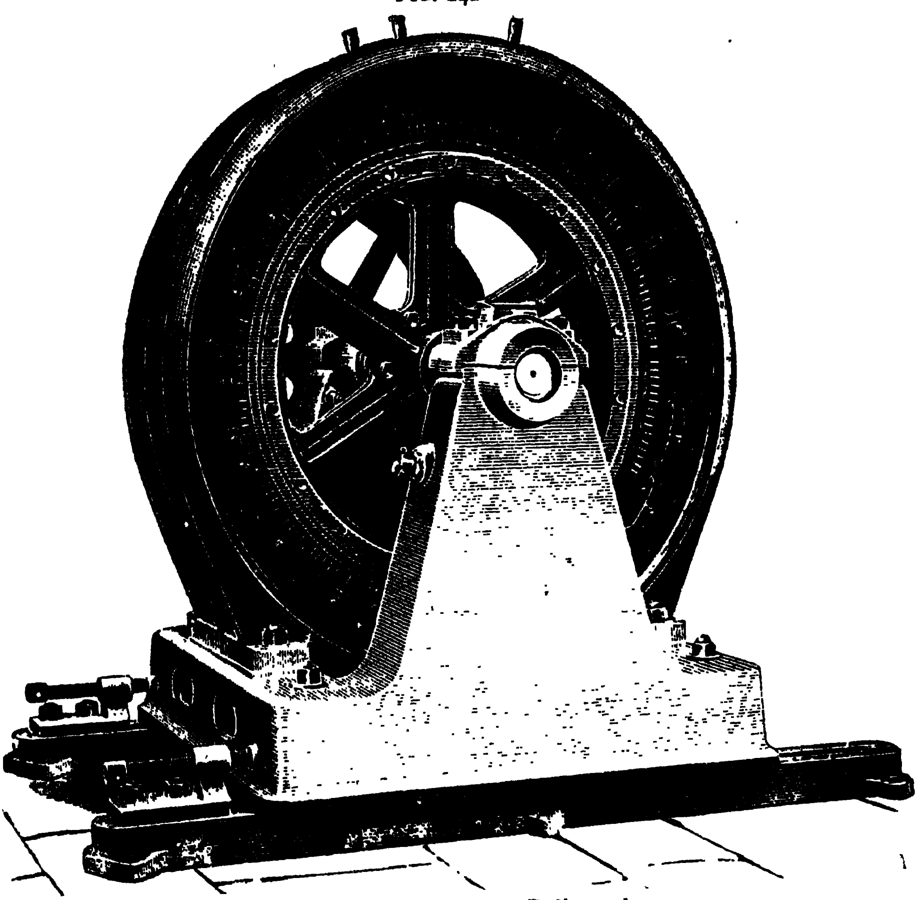
THREE-PHASE MOTOR AT BELLEGARDE.

The most interesting of the works driven electrically at Bellegarde, about twenty miles below Geneva, Switzerland, is the cotton mill, which is 550 yards distant from the water power and generators, employs one three-phase motor of 120 to 170 horse power for driving the openers, carding, combing and drawing frames and fliers, and supplies 360 incandescent lamps. One 120 to 170 horse power three-phase motor drives the self-actors, and one 15 to 30 horse power motor of the same class is employed for driving the ventilating fans and the workshops.

These motors are illustrated in the annexed engravings, which we take from Engineering. The larger motors weigh 5.8 tons each and the smaller motor weighs 1.2 tons. These motors are started by resistance starters, and under normal conditions attain their full speed in the space of one

minute. The inducing part of the field of the motor which connects with the mains is outside, and stationary, while the armature or induced part is made rotary, thus avoiding sliding contacts. The winding of both parts is similar, the core being composed of alternating laminæ of sheet iron and insulating paper pressed together between two outer

FIG. 242



Three-Phase Motor at Bellegarde.

rings and pierced near the periphery by equidistant oval-shaped (or circular) holes in which the copper windings are placed. Portions of the inducing winding are so bent and arranged as to be always at the same distance from the axis of the motor, and in large motors (from 40 to 120 horse power) the straight portions are placed in stiff paper or ebonite insulating tubes fitting into the oval perforations.

The winding of the induced rotary part consists either of wire or of copper bars, and is also placed in peripheral holes. By this construction all the magnetic resistances in both parts are reduced to a minimum, while the peculiar winding of the inducing part insures perfect symmetry, great economy of space, and easy inspection and repair. The wires or bars of the rotary part extend beyond the core on each side, the ends being bent and soldered together to form a drum winding short circuit on itself. The windings of both parts are symmetrical, but independent of each other as regards polarity, the peripheral holes being equidistant and the surfaces of the alternating iron cores being smooth and uniform all around, and any number of poles can be formed in the inducing part without any polar projections. By virtue of this arrangement, the motor is enabled not only to run non-synchronously with the generator, but with a considerable torque without separate excitation, so that commutators and brushes are entirely dispensed with.

To start these motors it is necessary to produce a difference of phase to destroy the equilibrium of forces, which, although the current be switched on, causes the induced part to remain neutral, and prevents it from rotating unless it is set in motion. As differences of phase are produced by differences of self-induction, the desired object is brought about by adding to the ordinary winding of the motor a starting winding of small cross section having a different self-induction, so that when the two are placed in circuit with a generating alternator, a difference of phase and hence a rotary field is set up, which overcomes the neutral state and causes the armature to rotate.

The efficiency of these motors increases with the size and varies from 70 to 90 per cent. They are capable of developing 50 to 100 per cent more than their normal power, and require no attendance beyond the renewal of oil once a week.

ROTARY CONVERTERS.

In connection with electrical transmission and distribution it is often necessary to convert alternating into direct, or

direct into alternating current. A frequent case arises where the energy of falling water is electrically transmitted at high pressure to a distant city, and there distributed as direct current. Another instance occurs when an electric railway, too long to be fed with direct current at 500 volts from a single generating station, has one or more sub-stations along its line, where alternating current, developed at the main power plant, is received at high pressure and transformed to the voltage of distribution. After this energy is reduced in pressure it must still be converted to direct current, in the great majority of instances. Sometimes a factory or mine, drawing its supply of electrical energy from a direct-current system, requires alternating current to drive induction motors in places much exposed to dirt and water, or that must be free from sparks. Here again the conversion of energy is required. In general there are three ways in which alternating current may be converted to direct, or direct current to alternating; that is by the use of motor dynamos, double-wound dynamos or of rotary converters. The motor dynamo consists simply of a motor and a dynamo mechanically connected. The motor may be adapted to receive either alternating or direct current, and the dynamo may be designed to deliver either sort. Obviously this combination of two machines may be made to convert either alternating into direct, or direct into alternating current, with any desired range in voltage or number of phases, since the windings of the two are entirely separate. Efficiency for the motor dynamo must be lower than that of either machine alone of the two that go to make it up. Thus if the motor and the dynamo employed each have an efficiency of 90 per cent., the complete motor dynamo can have an efficiency of only $.90 \times .90 = 81$ per cent. As the output of the motor dynamo is a little less than half of the combined capacity of the two machines that compose it, its weight and first cost per unit of capacity is high.

In the double-wound dynamo there is a single magnet frame and armature core, but the armature core is provided with two entirely distinct windings, insulated from each other. One of these windings may receive either alternat-

ing or direct current to drive the armature like that of a motor, and the other winding may deliver either direct or alternating current, the latter being of one, two or more phases. The double-wound dynamo has a smaller weight and cost per unit of output capacity than the motor dynamo, and also a somewhat higher efficiency. The double-wound dynamo is somewhat limited as to the range of voltage in its two sets of armature coils, because of difficulties of structure and insulation.

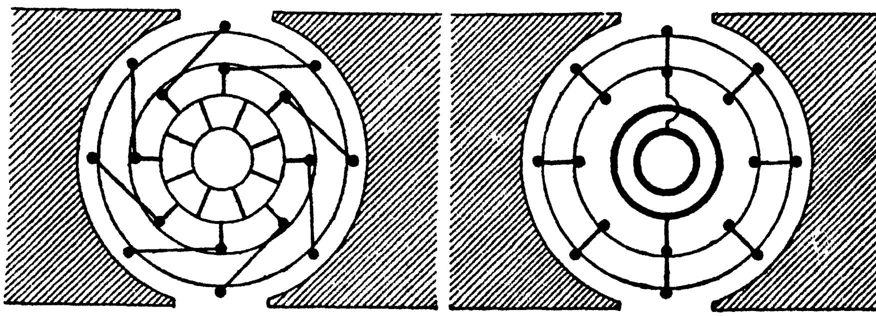
In the third method of conversion of alternating to direct, or of direct to alternating current, a single machine with only one armature winding is employed. This armature winding is connected to a commutator, and also to two or more contact rings according to the number of phases of the alternating current that is to be received or delivered. Such a machine is a rotary converter. Alternating current of the appropriate number of phases may be sent into the single winding through the rings to drive the armature, and direct current be delivered at the commutator.

On the other hand, direct current may be supplied through the commutator to drive the armature, and alternating current of any number of phases taken from a corresponding number of collecting rings. Furthermore, the rotary converter may be driven by mechanical power, and used as a double-current dynamo to deliver direct current from the commutator and alternating current of any number of phases from the contact rings, at one and the same time. The rotary converter represents some saving in material over the dynamo with double-wound armature, and a material increase of efficiency, which usually ranges from 90 to 95 per cent. in rotary converters. The current that enters the armature winding of a rotary converter, by rings or commutator, to drive it, is not the same current that is delivered by the commutator or rings, though the latter comes from the same winding. Considering the rotary converter at first simply as a motor, the flow of the alternating or direct current, that drives it, through the armature winding must be in a direction opposite to that of the electromotive force developed by the revolution of the

armature between its magnet poles. On the other hand, the current delivered by the commutator or rings has the same direction as the electromotive force developed in the coils by the revolution of the armature, as must be the case in any dynamo. As the driving and delivered currents of a rotary converter flow in opposite directions in the same armature winding, the current moving in any part of the winding at any instant is the difference of these two currents there. It follows that the current actually flowing in the armature winding of a rotary converter, when the rotary is driven by received current, is less than either the current entering the armature on the one hand, or the current leaving it on the other. Consequently the loss of energy due to armature resistance is smaller when a rotary converter is driven by electric current than when it is driven by mechanical power, the output of current being equal in the two cases. In the dynamo with a double-wound armature, and likewise in the rotary converter, there is little or no necessity to shift the position of the brushes on the commutator as the load increases, when the machines are driven with electric power. On the double-wound armature, where the two sets of armature coils are entirely insulated from each other, the ampere turns of the current in each set of coils about the core are nearly equal to the like ampere turns in the other set, when the machine is driven by the current in one set of coils. In this case the winding that receives current tends to magnetize the armature core in just the opposite direction to that in which the coils that deliver current tend to magnetize it. A result of the opposing action of these two sets of armature coils is to do away with any reaction of the armature currents on the magnetizing effect of the magnet coils, and thus avoid the necessity for a change in the brush position with increasing load. In the single armature winding of a rotary converter, the current being much smaller than the one entering or the one leaving it, the armature reaction is comparatively slight, and the brushes may remain in a fixed position when the machine is electrically driven. When either the double-wound dynamo or the rotary converter is driven by

mechanical power, current in the armature windings reacts on the magnetizing effect of the magnet coils, and produces a necessity for brush displacement with rising load, just as in any ordinary dynamo.

FIG. 243



(*a*) Commutator End of Armature. (*b*) Opposite End Showing Contact Rings.

Rotary Converter.

An ordinary direct-current dynamo may be changed into a rotary converter of one, two or more phases by the addition of two or more contact rings, properly connected to points in the armature winding.

Fig. 243*a* shows a bipolar dynamo with an ordinary ring armature, whose winding is connected to a commutator for the delivery of direct current. The armature winding consists of eight complete turns or convolutions, connected to a commutator of eight segments.

In Fig. 243*b* is shown the other end of this same armature, with two contact rings connected to the winding at two diametrically opposite points. This machine is a true rotary converter of single phase, and may be used to convert alternating into direct or direct into alternating current, as well as to deliver either or both of these sorts of current when mechanically driven. With two collecting rings the armature can be used to receive or deliver alternating current of only single phase, but if two more rings are added and connected to the winding at two points 90 degrees from the connections of the other rings, two-phase currents can be handled. Still other pairs of col-

lecting rings may be connected in like manner to points symmetrically located about the winding, so that alternating current of any desired number of phases may be received or delivered. This rotary converter in Fig. 243, having only one pair of poles, can receive or deliver only alternating current that equals in frequency the rate of revolution of its armature. Thus, for current of 25 cycles per second the speed of this rotary, whether used to generate or convert, must be $25 \times 60 = 1{,}500$ revolutions per minute. For current of 60 cycles per second, such as is more commonly employed for the general distribution of light and power, the speed of a bipolar rotary converter must be $60 \times 60 = 3{,}600$ revolutions per minute. It is usually necessary for rotary converters to operate at speeds much below those just named, and consequently they must have rather large numbers of poles, like ordinary alternating generators. In rotary converters, however, the use of a large number of poles is attended with a difficulty that is not present in the ordinary alternator. This difficulty is due to the fact that the armature core of a rotary must have a considerable number of slots, and its commutator at least an equal number of segments per magnet pole, to insure good results at the brushes. Take for illustration a rotary converter that must generate or receive alternating current of 60 cycles per second and operate at 300 revolutions per minute. The cycles for this machine are 3 600 per minute, and the number of pairs of poles must be $3{,}600 \div 300 = 12$, or 24 poles. If there are to be 30 slots per pole, an ordinary and desirable number, the armature core must have $30 \times 24 = 720$ slots, and the commutator should have at least an equal number of segments. In an ordinary alternator a small part of this number of armature slots would be sufficient, and the problem of insulation would be much more simple.

The speed of revolution for any rotary converter depends on different factors, according to whether it is driven by direct or alternating current. If direct current is employed to drive the rotary, its speed, like that of any direct-current motor, depends directly on the strength of the magnetic field in which the armature revolves, being higher when the

field is weak and lower when the field is strong. The number of periods per second of the alternating current delivered by the collecting rings of the rotary will thus change with every variation of the field strength, while direct current is the motive power. Meantime the voltage ratio between the current received at the commutator and that given out at the collecting rings remains constant, whatever changes are made in the field strength.

If the rotary is driven by alternating current received at the collecting rings, the number of revolutions per minute is independent of the strength of the magnetic field, but depends on the rate of cycles of the driving current, as the rotary will operate in synchronism with the generator that furnishes the alternating supply. In other words, the product of the number of pairs of poles and of the number of revolutions per minute for the rotary will equal in every case the product of the like numbers for the alternator that supplies the driving currents. Where alternating current is the motive power, as in the reverse case, the voltage ratio for the currents at the commutator and collecting rings is independent of the strength of the magnetic field.

A rotary converter of single phase, like a single-phase alternator of the ordinary type, cannot be started with single-phase current, though direct current supplied at the commutator will start it, like any direct-current motor. After the single-phase converter is once started and brought to a speed that puts it into synchronism with the source of current, it will continue to operate if connected to the alternating supply. Rotary converters of two, three or more phases start with a large torque and come rapidly up to synchronous speed when supplied with alternating current of like numbers of phases at their collecting rings. In large systems of electrical distribution it is a growing practice to use rotary converters both to receive alternating energy from a distance and to generate direct current from mechanical power, when the converters are not in use for the former purpose. In such cases the rotary delivers direct current in any event, but the driving power varies between the electrical and the mechanical source.

Another use of rotary converters, or of double-current generators, as they are often called in such cases, is to supply both alternating and direct current when mechanically driven.

Such a use of these machines is of increasing importance in steam-driven stations, where direct current is sent out for near-by service, and alternating current to more distant consumers.

For these purposes the double-current generators are designed to deliver energy at the commutator of the voltage required in the direct-current distribution. In order to secure the pressures desirable for transmission to the more distant parts of the system, alternating current from such generators is passed through transformers at the station that yield current of suitable voltage.

Rotary converters or double-current generators do not yield currents of equal voltage at their commutators and collecting rings. On the contrary, the voltage at the commutator is always greater than the virtual voltage at the collecting rings. If the rotary converter shown in Fig. 243*a* and *b* be driven by mechanical power at such a speed that direct current of 100 volts is delivered at the commutator, the single-phase current given off at the collecting rings will be at 70.7 virtual volts, if the machine is so constructed that the curve of alternating pressure follows the true sine law. The greatest pressure at any point on such a sine curve would correspond to the pressure of 100 volts at the commutator, and the virtual volts during a complete cycle can be shown mathematically to be 70.7 per cent. of the maximum for a single-phase current that follows the sine law. For a rotary of two phases the virtual voltage in each phase is also 70.7 per cent. of that at the commutator. In a three-phase rotary converter the virtual voltage at the collecting rings is 61.2 per cent. of that at the commutator. If the watt output at either the collecting rings or the commutator is equal to the watts absorbed at the other end of the rotary armature, the virtual amperes at the collecting rings are 141.4 per cent. of the amperes at the commutator of a single-phase rotary converter.

DR. PUPIN'S IMPROVEMENTS IN LONG-DISTANCE TELEPHONY.

BY HERBERT T. WADE.

Soon after the laying of the first Atlantic cable, nearly fifty years ago, Sir William Thomson prophesied that it would not be possible to exceed a certain rate of speed in the transmission of signals, on account of the so-called capacity of the cable. This prophecy has held good, for, notwithstanding multiplex and mechanical systems of telegraphy on land, the submarine cables are operated at an average speed of but twenty-five words a minute. The use of a submarine cable in telephony over a greater distance than twenty-seven miles in length (Dover-Calais) is not supposed to be practicable, and consequently telephonic communication is not available where a large body of water must be crossed. In telephone circuits where aerial wires are employed, there are also limitations, and yet long-distance telephony on such a scale as is desired, from New York to New Orleans, or San Francisco, for example, has not been attained, and is admitted by telephone engineers to be next to impossible.

After a series of experiments performed at the laboratory for electro-mechanics at Columbia University, Prof. M. I. Pupin has ascertained that with cables and air line conductors constructed according to a method thus far employed in the construction of long-distance electrical conductors, which involves a somewhat radical but nevertheless a very simple departure from the methods, the efficiency of transmission of electrical energy is greatly increased, and that a number of the difficulties just enumerated may be readily overcome. The method may be stated broadly to consist in employing what Prof. Pupin calls non-uniform conductors in place of ordinary uniform conductors. In the course of his experiments he has made use of such conductors for long-distance telephony, and the researches in his laboratory have been marked with great success.

Electrical energy when sent over a conductor of such length as is used in long-distance telegraphy or telephony is transmitted in the form of electrical waves. The transmis-

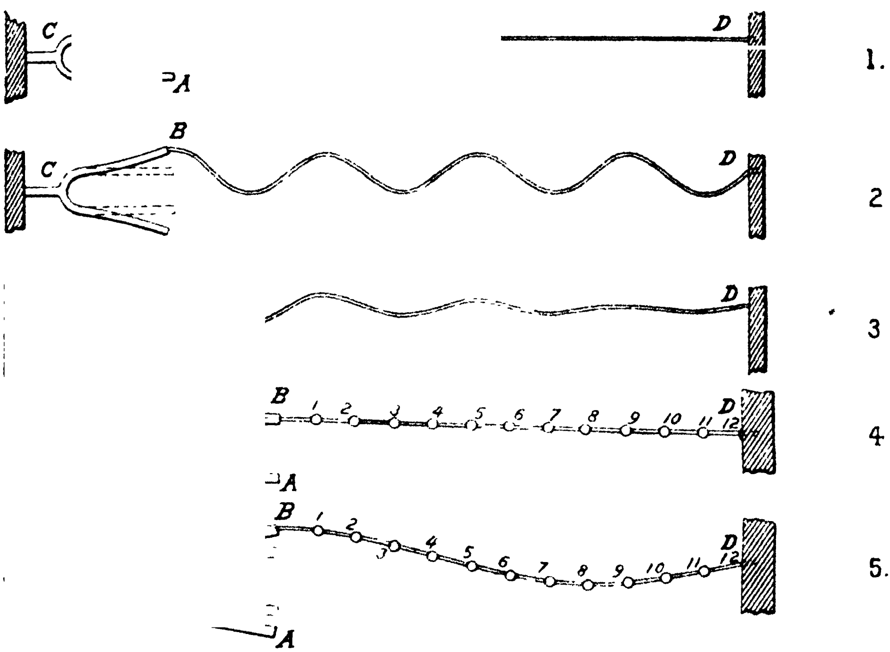
sion of the energy under such conditions can hardly be called direct, for it is first stored up in the medium surrounding the transmitting line, and from here it is then transferred to the receiving apparatus. If a periodic current is impressed on the circuit by the transmitting generator, we have periodic variations of current and potential along the transmission wire.

In the study of electrical waves it is found that the amplitude of the wave diminishes as the energy is propagated from the source. In short, a weakening of the current is caused which is styled attenuation, and for the constant of attenuation there is a mathematical expression in which the inductance, resistance and capacity of the conductor, and the frequency speed figure. The loss of energy is due to the imperfect conductivity of the wire, and it is regulated by the inductance and capacity in the circuit. The most important feature of this regulation is the following: If a conductor has a high inductance, a given quantity of energy will be transmitted with less loss than over a conductor with a smaller amount of inductance. This fact was known to Oliver Heaviside, the mathematical physicist of England, and while his theory demonstrated the superiority of a wave conductor of high inductance, it did not indicate a way in which such a conductor could be constructed. The mere introduction into the circuit of a coil or coils has been tried without success, as there was no underlying mathematical theory to govern the experiments.

Prof. Pupin, however, has developed such a theory, which serves to explain the problem, and its main features are well shown in a mechanical illustration in which the same elements are present as are found in the question of the transmission of electrical waves. To one prong of a tuning fork rigidly fixed at C is fastened a cord whose other end is attached to some firm object as D, shown in the illustration at 1, Fig. 244. Let the fork be set into vibration and a wave motion results, which, if the resistances due to friction are negligible, will take the form of stationary waves, as shown at 2. But, assuming that the frictional resistances are not sufficiently small to be neglected, then the direct and

reflected waves will not be equal, and instead of stationary waves there will be waves where the amplitude of the particles at the greatest distance from the tuning fork will be less than that nearer the source of motion, as shown at 3, the energy being dissipated by the frictional resistances in its progress along the cord. This weakening or attenuation, however, will be diminished if a string of greater density is employed, since a larger mass requires a smaller velocity in order to store up a given amount of kinetic energy, and a

FIG. 244



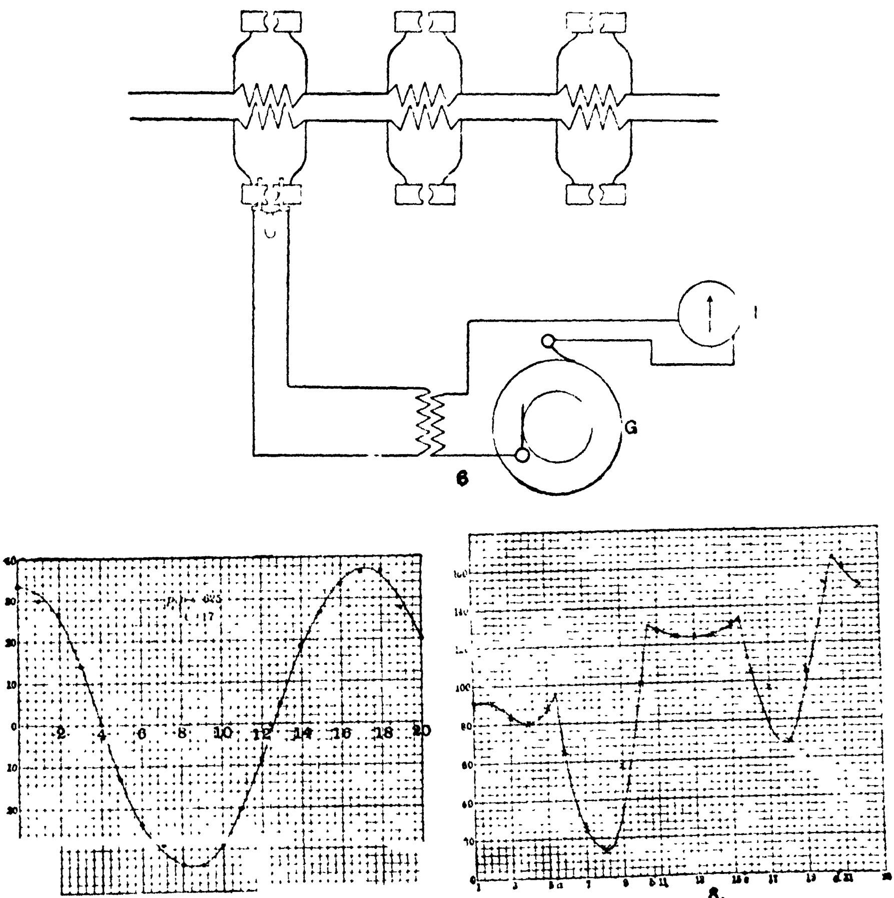
Pupin's Investigation of Cable Telephony.

smaller velocity occasions a smaller frictional loss. Now let a weight, such as a ball of wax, be attached to the vibrating cord at its middle point so as to increase its mass. This weight will serve to occasion reflections, and there will be far less energy transmitted to the extremity of the string than before. Then, if the mass of wax be subdivided, and put at regular intervals, as shown in diagram, 4, Fig. 244, the efficiency will be increased. The further we proceed in this subdivision the higher will be the efficiency of transmis-

sion, but a point will be soon reached beyond which it is not possible to secure an appreciable improvement by further subdivision.

This point is where the cord thus loaded vibrates very nearly like a uniform cord of the same mass, tension and

Fig. 245



Pupin's Investigation of Cable Telephony.

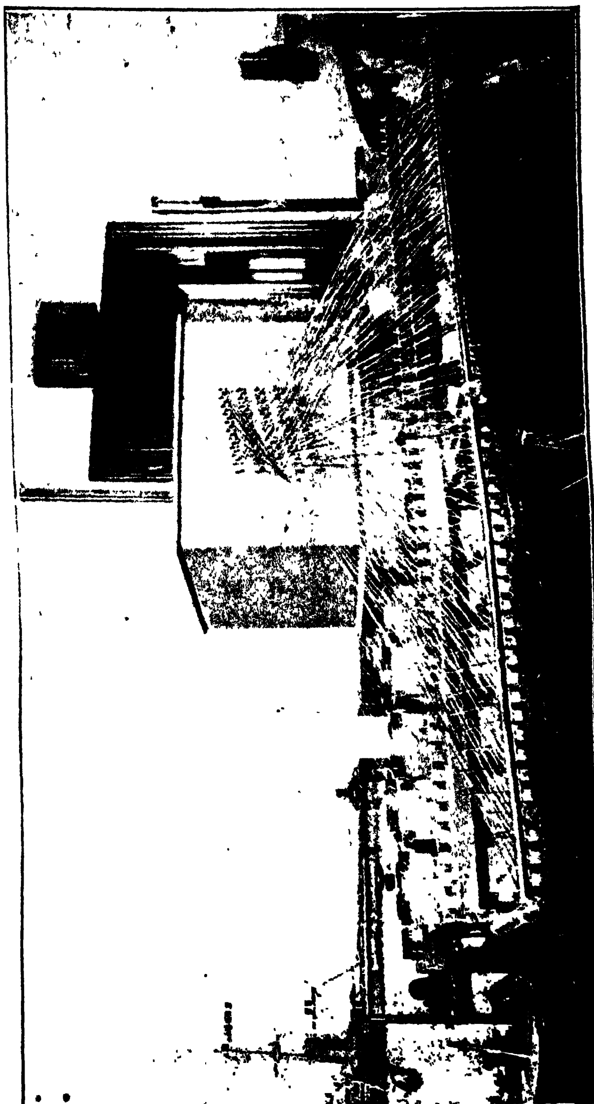
frictional resistance, as we may see by reference to 5. Therefore, to secure an increase in the efficiency of transmission over a cord thus loaded, we must properly subdivide the load and the distances, or otherwise the effects of reflection will destroy the benefits derived from the increased mass. In the experiments with the cord it was found im-

possible to load the cord in such a way as to make it equivalent to a uniform cord for all wave lengths; but if the load was distributed so that it satisfied a given wave length, it also answered for all longer wave lengths. The mathematical theory and law for the vibration of a cord under such conditions is exactly the same as that governing the distribution of the electric current over a wave conductor under the influence of similar forces, kinetic or mass reaction, tensional reaction and resistance reaction in the case of the cord being paralleled by electro-kinetic reaction, capacity reaction and ohmic resistance reaction in the case of the wave conductor. Therefore, it will be understood that if inductance coils are introduced along the wave conductor at periodical intervals, the efficiency of the transmission of electrical energy is increased. Prof. Pupin's conclusion is that a non-uniform conductor is as nearly equivalent to its correspondingly uniform conductor as $\sin \frac{\varphi}{2}$ is to $\frac{\varphi}{2}$ where φ is the angular distance between the inductance points of inductance sources and the angular distance to 2π corresponds with the wave leugth. Here the value φ is inversely proportional to the wave length, so that for a given distance between the reactance points the degree of equivalence diminishes as the wave length diminishes. If the wave conducted be of complex nature, such as is met with in telephony where the overtones of the voice are present, then, if the approximation suffices for the highest essential frequency, the conditions will be even more favorable for the lower notes.

From theory to experiment was the next step in this investigation, and the study of these electrical waves was undertaken while they were passing over wave conductors. The experimental proof consisted in demonstrating that non-uniform conductors of the description just given will show the same wave-length and the same attenuation for a certain frequency and for all lower frequencies as a uniform conductor of the same inductance, resistance and capacity. The wave-length is of course conditioned by the frequency, and in the construction of the apparatus the

periods used in long distance telephony were selected. The conductor selected was the counterpart of a cable 250 miles in length, having the equivalent resistance and capacity. To

FIG. 246



Experimental C e Co

; of artificial line vith induc ance coils at one-mile intervals, and telephonic instr ther

construct such a cable was a task of much labor, and three cables were made and experimented with before the final form was reached, which approaches very nearly the conditions existing in a submarine cable. This was formed of

thin strips of tinfoil laid on sheets of paraffined paper and carefully connected, their length being sufficient to afford considerable resistance, while the capacity was regulated by the thickness of the insulating material. The strips were then connected in sections, each being equivalent to one mile of cable with a resistance of 9 ohms and a capacity of .074 microfarad, and were arranged in groups of fifty, one such group being contained in the heavy case shown in the center of the illustration, Fig. 246. Having a cable where there is resistance and capacity, it is possible to demonstrate experimentally the vigorous attenuation of the current and to study the propagation of the electrical waves. This attenuation, as has been said, is remedied by the insertion of induction coils into the circuit, and the illustration and diagram show the method of adding such coils. The wires from the various sections of the cable are connected with brass plates placed on a long wooden strip, and by means of plugs and binding posts the circuit can be regulated. At the gap between any two successive sections of the cable a coil or coils containing inductance can be added, and by merely inserting a plug can be cut out of the circuit. Using a small alternator, and circuits with suitable inductance and capacity, to impress a simple harmonic electromotive force the waves were investigated. The alternator was so constructed as to give currents of different frequencies and thus produce the circuit waves of different length. Then with a slide contact, G, and galvanometer, H, arranged as shown at 6, Fig. 245, it was possible to ascertain the condition of the current at any point along the line. In this way observations were made and curves plotted showing the maximum and minimum amount of current and the length of the wave passing along the conductor. Such a curve is shown at 7, the numbers along the horizontal line in the middle representing the distance from the middle point of the cable, and the dots the currents at various distances from this point.

Connecting these points we have a close approximation to an attenuated sine curve as required by the mathematical theory. In this case the wave length is 17 miles and

the frequency 625 periods per second. Contrast this with the following illustration, where the inductance is not properly placed in the circuit, and the result shows a remarkable attenuation and reflexion of the waves. Leaving the exact mathematical considerations out of question, it may be stated if the induction coils are placed at intervals about one-sixteenth of the wave length the non-uniform conductor will be like a uniform conductor to within two-thirds of one per cent. If this is done the attenuation is made very small, comparatively speaking, and the electrical energy is transmitted with but slight dissipation. A numerical example will illustrate this more clearly. If the cable is employed with the inductance coils placed properly, then two and one-half per cent. of the current generated at the transmitting end reaches the receiving end of the cable. But if the coils are cut out and the cable used in the ordinary way, then only one two hundred and fifty thousandth part of the current sent in at the transmitting end reaches the receiving end. In other words, the insertion of the coils enables the cable to transmit 6,000 times as much current.

The first application of the results of this investigation has been to long-distance cable telephony; the cable being employed as before with the inductance coils at intervals of one mile, and at either end of the line two sets of ordinary telephonic instruments. Over this line of 250 miles of cable one can carry on a conversation distinctly, the fact seeming the more remarkable when it is realized that about 40 miles is the present limit for cable telephony, and that the longest cables in the New York subways are 15 miles in length. These experiments from a purely scientific point of view demonstrate the feasibility of transatlantic telephony.

It is, however, in regard to its applicability to telegraphy, that its advantages for marine work must be especially considered, where, as soon as the speed is increased, the attenuation of the waves occurs, and a limit is very early set upon the rate of operation. With the attenuation taken care of by inductance coils added at specific distances along the cable, the current would be transmitted with

small loss to its destination, and not only would the ordinary speed of operation be increased, but by the use of methods similar to those employed on land for rapid telegraphy the efficiency would be made many times greater. The inductance coils could be added to the conductor at certain distances and placed within the sheathing at small expense in comparison with the cost of the cable, and being made about one inch in diameter and six inches in length would create no particular difficulty either in the manufacture or in the laying of the cable.

The earliest application of this method will doubtless be to aerial conductors to increase the present limit of long-distance telephony now placed at St. Louis from New York. The inductance coils at slight cost can be attached to the cross arms of the poles, and instead of the heavy copper wires now required, a smaller and less expensive conductor may be used. According to the theory and its experimental verification, there seems to be nothing to prevent a very wide increase in the limiting distance of modern telephony through the use of this method of constructing conductors, and trials in the field under actual conditions of service are anticipated with interest by telephone engineers. It is worthy of notice in connection with this discovery that its entire development has been carried on along strictly scientific lines by Prof. Pupin, to him being due the conception of the mathematical theory involved, its experimental verification, and, lastly, its application to an important technical problem.